

**NOMINATION DOSSIER FOR INSCRIPTION
ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST**

**THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL CITADEL OF
THANG LONG - HANOI**

HANOI - JANUARY, 2009



**NOMINATION DOSSIER FOR INSCRIPTION
ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST**

**THE CENTRAL SECTOR
OF THE IMPERIAL CITADEL OF
Thang Long - Hanoi**

HANOI - JANUARY, 2009



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

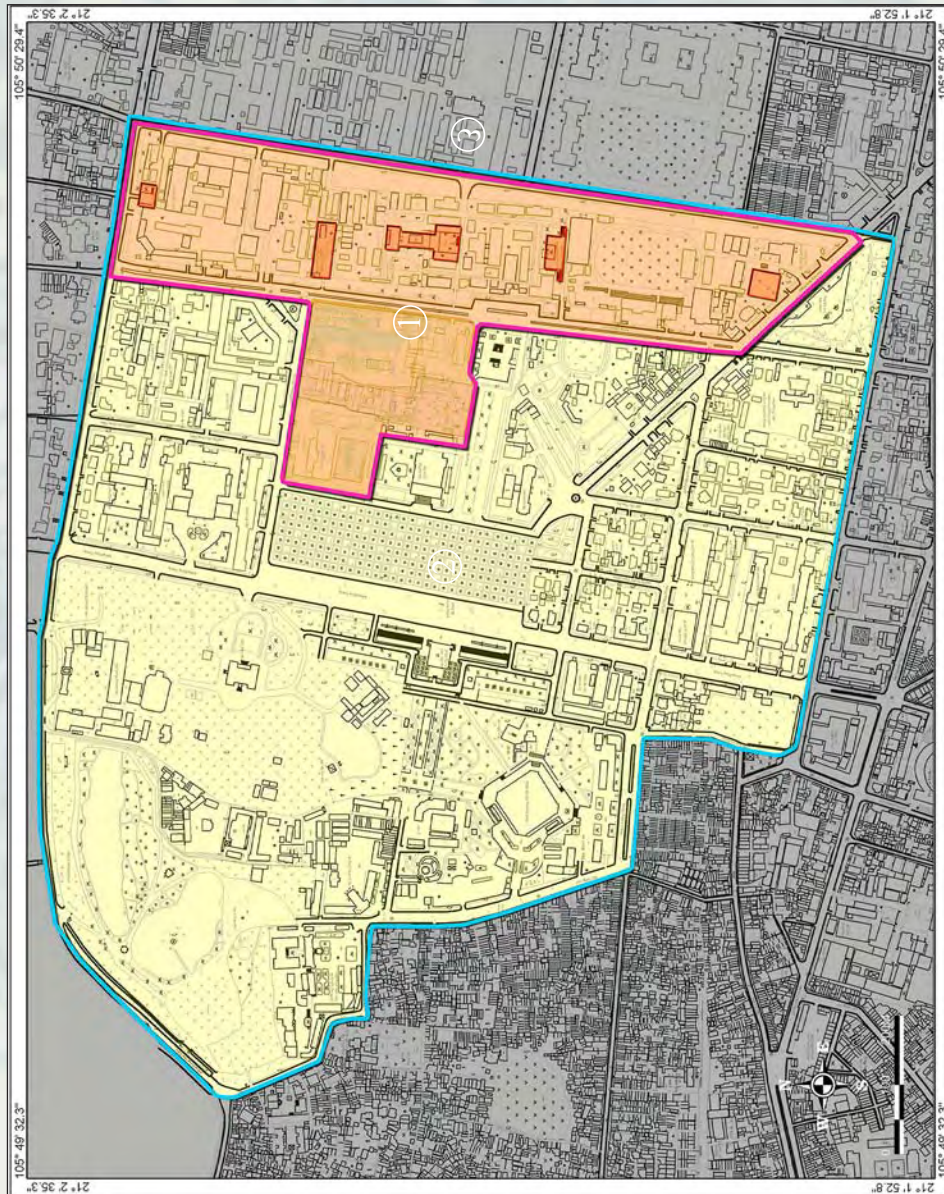
Country	The Socialist Republic of Vietnam
State, Province or Region	National Capital, Hanoi
Name of Property	The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long-Hanoi
Geographical Coordinates	Measurements are taken from Kinh Thien Palace site as the central part of the heritage property: Latitude 21° 02' 22" North, Longitude 105° 50' 14" East
Maps and plans, Border of the nominated Property and Buffer Zone	

Nominated Property and Buffer Zone: The 18.395 hectares nominated property, which includes Hanoi Ancient Citadel and the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu street, is bordered by Phan Dinh Phung street to the North, by Nguyen Tri Phuong street to the East, by Bac Son street and new National Assembly Building to the South, by Dien Bien Phu street to the Southwest, by Hoang Dieu, Doc Lap streets and new National Assembly Building to the West.

The 108 hectares Buffer Zone, which includes Ba Dinh Political Centre, extends to the boundary wall of the Ministry of Defence in Nguyen Tri Phuong street. Detailed border of Buffer Zone as follows:

- Phan Dinh Phung and Hoang Hoa Tham streets to the North*
- Tran Phu, Ong Ich Khiem, Son Tay streets to the South*
- Boundary wall of the Ministry of Defence in Nguyen Tri Phuong to the East*
- Ngoc Ha street to the West*





- ① The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi
- ② Ba Dinh Political Centre
- ③ Ministry of Defence





Justification: Part 3

Proposed Statement of Universal Value: Part 3b

Beginning more than 2,000 years ago, a major Asian civilization has been constructed and consolidated in the Red River delta, at the intersection of the cultures of North and Southeast Asia.

The long history of this region is characterized by the continuous interaction of local polities with their neighbours to the north and to the south, particularly with China, through which the major Asian intellectual traditions associated with Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism were received, adapted and refined to suit local political and social circumstances.

In addition to the peaceful flows of culture and ideas, the region of the Red River delta was also marked by repeated struggles for independence and national unity, out of which the unique political culture of Vietnam as a nation-state has been forged and refined. The record and result of this historical process is exemplified in the archaeological record, architecture and urban morphology of the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel, which has been at the centre of this process from its inception and the actual seat of national political power for most of the past 1,000 years.

The outstanding universal value of the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel is to be found in the way the site manifests, in exemplary detail and over a long span of time, the interchange of human values in the development of Asian architecture, construction technology, town planning, monumental and plastic arts and landscape design (criterion ii), the connection between the political processes of nation-state formation and differentiation from other polities, and the consequent flowering of local cultural achievements (criterion iii), both of which are expressed in the architecture, town planning, artistic expressions, and other forms of material culture found at the site.

This process of political consolidation coupled with the conscious building of a distinct cultural and national identity is a process that has been repeated often in many parts of the world over the past two millennia or more, and has resulted in the diverse political-cultural mosaic which characterizes not only Southeast Asia, but much of the world today (criterion vi).

As an example of this world historical process, the two thousand year story of the emergence of Vietnamese civilization from a localized political centre to become a major international power can be read exceptionally well at the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel through the excavated archaeological record, standing architecture, and urban design remnants that constitute the site and cover nearly the entire time span of this process.

The significance of the Thang Long-Hanoi site in illustrating these world historical processes derives in part from the exceedingly large volume of material culture found at the site and in part from its continuity over a very long period of time. Together these allow unprecedented understanding – in one of the world's most culturally diverse areas, where North and Southeast Asia meet – of the socio-political processes influencing the development of culture, as physically manifested in architecture, town planning, and artistic expression.





Criteria (ii), (iii) and (vi)

The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long–Hanoi meets criteria (ii), (iii) and (vi) set out in paragraph 77 of the Operational Guidelines for the implementation of the World Heritage Convention.

Thang Long–Hanoi exhibits an important interchange of human values over a long span of time in an area where Northeast and Southeast Asia meet. This interchange is reflected in a remarkable collection of artifacts, monuments, structures, urban landscapes and morphology spanning more than 1,000 years. The resultant urban pattern and architectural and artistic forms bear a unique and exceptional testimony to the continuous development of a prototypical Asian political power centre. Many events of global political, social and intellectual importance, including the development of independent states and forms of government in the Asian region, the interaction of Asian and European ideologies, colonialism and the post-WW2 wars of national independence, have had an impact on the site and can be read in the site's archeology and morphology. Significant cultural and artistic expressions were fostered in Thang Long and in turn contributed to its physical form and decorative arts, many relics of which have been found, particularly in the archaeological sites in the core area.

Contact information

Hanoi People's Committee:

Vice President: Ngo Thi Thanh Hang

Address: 12 Le Lai, Hoan Kiem District, Hanoi

Contact number: (84) 04 38253536

Fax: (84) 04 38243126

Email: ngothithanhhang_ubndtp@hanoi.gov.vn

Hanoi Ancient Wall–Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre: responsible for direct management and protection of the relic

Address: 12 Nguyen Tri Phuong, Ba Dinh District, Hanoi

Contact number: (84) 04 37345927

Fax: (84) 04 37345926

Email: hoangthanhthanglonghanoi@vnn.vn





CONTENTS

1	IDENTIFICATION OF THE PROPERTY	
1a	Country	09
1b	State, Province or Region	11
1c	Name of Property	12
1d	Geographical Coordinates	15
1e	Maps and plans, Border of the nominated Property and Buffer Zone	16
1f	Area of nominated property and Buffer Zone	16
2	DESCRIPTION	17
2a	Description	18
(1)	Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street	22
(2)	Hanoi Ancient Citadel	32
(2.1)	Kinh Thien Palace Foundation	35
(2.2)	Doan Mon Gate	37
(2.3)	Flag Tower	41
(2.4)	Hau Lau	43
(2.5)	Bac Mon Gate	45
(2.6)	The Forbidden City wall and eight gates from the Nguyen period	47
(2.7)	French buildings	48
(2.8)	Building D67 and bunker	49
(2.9)	Vegetation	50
(2.10)	Description for northern and southern areas of Hanoi ancient citadel axis	51





2a(3)	Description of the buffer zone	53
2b	History and Development	53
3	JUSTIFICATION	60
3a	Criteria	61
(1)	Criterion (ii)	61
(2)	Criterion (iii)	75
(3)	Criterion (vi)	79
3b	Proposed Statement of Universal Value	81
3c	Comparative Analysis	83
3d	Integrity and Authenticity	87
(i)	Statement of integrity	87
(ii)	Statement of Authenticity	88
	Form and design	88
	Materials and substance	88
	Use and function	88
	Location and setting, spirit and meaning	89
	Information sources	89
4	STATE OF CONSERVATION AND FACTORS AFFECTING THE PROPERTY	91
4a	Present state of preservation	91
(1)	Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street	91
(2)	Hanoi Ancient Citadel	92
4b	Factors affecting the property	95
(i)	Development Pressures	95
(ii)	Environmental Pressures	97
(iii)	Natural disasters and risk preparedness	100
(iv)	Visitor/tourism pressures	101
(v)	Number of inhabitants within the property and buffer zone	104





5	PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT OF THE PROPERTY	105
5a	Ownership	106
5b	Protective designation	106
5c	Means of implementing protective measures	109
5d	Existing plans related to municipality and region in which the proposed property is located	110
5e	Property management plan or other management system	111
5f	Sources and levels of finance	115
5g	Sources of expertise and training in conservation and management techniques	116
5h	Visitor facilities and statistics	117
5i	Policies and programmes related to the presentation and promotion of the property	117
5j	Staffing levels (professional, technical, maintenance)	122
6	MONITORING	125
6a	Key indicators for measuring state of conservation	125
6b	Administrative arrangements for monitoring property	126
6c	Results of previous reporting exercises	127
7	DOCUMENTATION	129
7a	Figuregraphs, slides, image inventory and authorization table and other audiovisual materials	129
7b	Texts relating to protective designation, copies of property management plans or documented management systems and extracts of other plans relevant to the property	146
7c	Form and date of most recent records or inventory of property	149





7d	Address where inventory, records and archives are held	150
7e	Bibliography	150
8	CONTACT INFORMATION OF RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITIES	157
8a	Preparer	157
8b	Official local institutions/ Agencies	159
8c	Other local institutions	160
8d	Official Web Address	161
9	SIGNATURE ON BEHALF OF THE STATE PARTY	162
10	MANAGEMENT PLAN	
	Development and conservation plan for the central sector of Thang Long citadel	
11	ANNEXES	
	Annex 1: Archaeological site at No.18, Hoang Dieu Street	
	Annex 2: Comparative Analysis outstanding universal values	
	Annex 3: State of conservation and factors affecting the property	
	Annex 4: Description of the buffer zone	
	Annex 5: The documents relating to protective designation and copies of property management plans	
	Annex 6: Maps	
	Annex 7 : Vestiges and objects drawings	
	Annex 8 : The illustrated general photographs	





1. IDENTIFICATION OF THE PROPERTY

1a. Country: The Socialist Republic of Vietnam



 *Map 1: Vietnam's location in the world map*



 *Map 2: Vietnam's location in Asia and South East Asia*





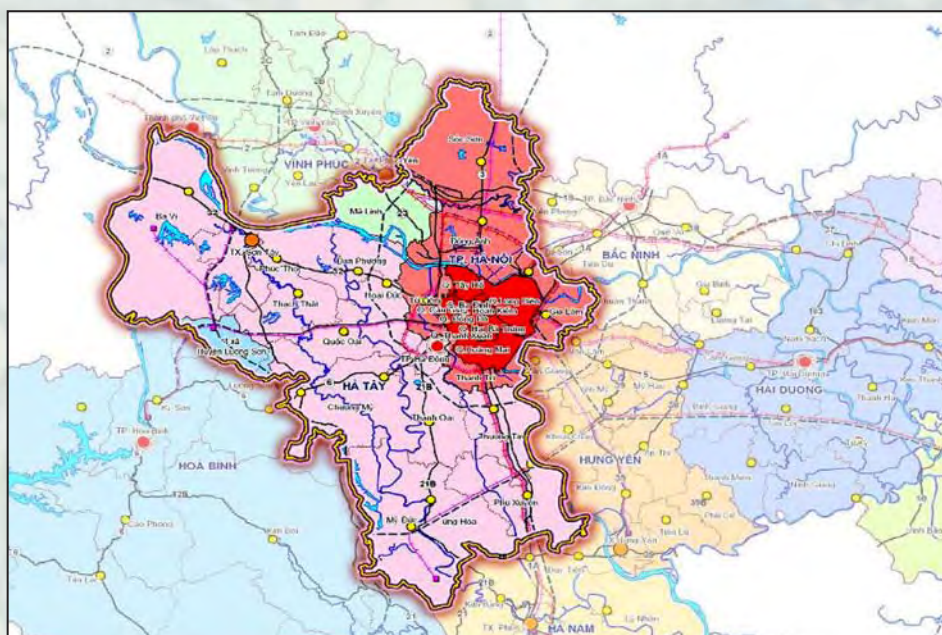
Map 3: Vietnam






1b. State, Province or Region:

National Capital: Hanoi



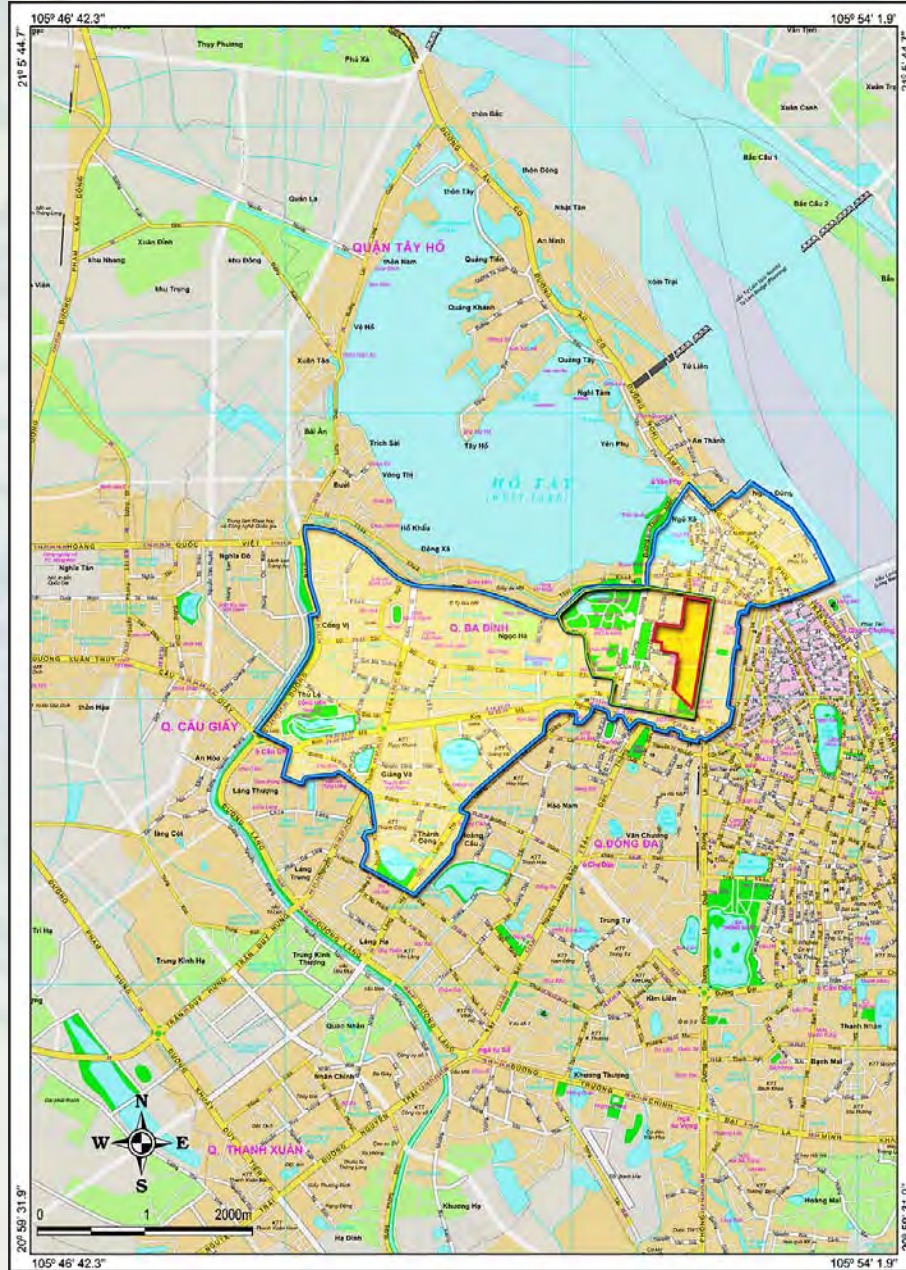
 *Map 4: Hanoi*





1c. Name of Property:

The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long-Hanoi



Map 5: The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long-Hanoi in Ba Dinh District






 *Map 6: Location of **The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi***





 *Map 7: Border of The Central Sector of **Imperial Citadel of Thang Long–Hanoi** and Ba Dinh Political Centre*



- ① The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi
- ② Ba Dinh Political Centre
- ③ Ministry of Defence





1d. Geographical Coordinates:

All geographical coordinates are related to the Kinh Thien Palace site as the central part of the heritage property. Latitude 21° 02' 22" North, Longitude 105° 50' 14" East.



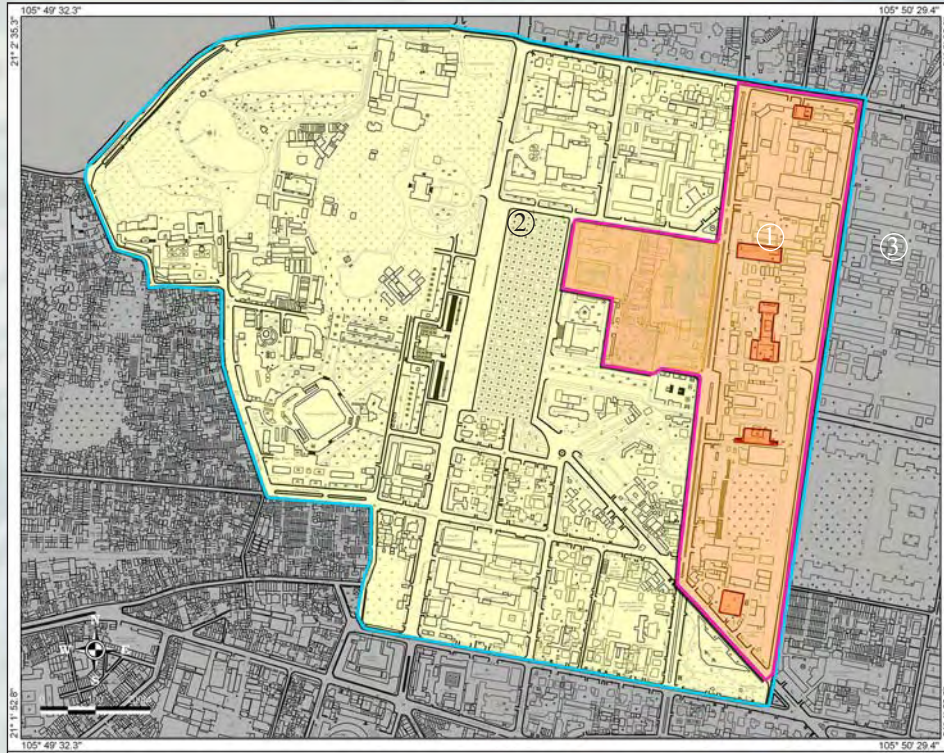
 Map 8: The Central Sector of the **Imperial Citadel of Thang Long-Hanoi**





1e. Maps and Drawings, Border of the nominated Property and Buffer Zone:

 *Map 9: Boundary of the Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long-Hanoi*



- ① The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi
- ② Ba Dinh Political Centre
- ③ Ministry of Defence

1f. Area of nominated property and Buffer Zone:

① Nominated property

② Buffer Zone

- ✧ Nominated property: 18.395 ha, comprising two areas:
 - + Hanoi Ancient Citadel: 13.865 ha
 - + Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu street: 4.530 ha
- ✧ Buffer Zone: 108 ha
- ✧ Total: 126.395 ha





2. DESCRIPTION

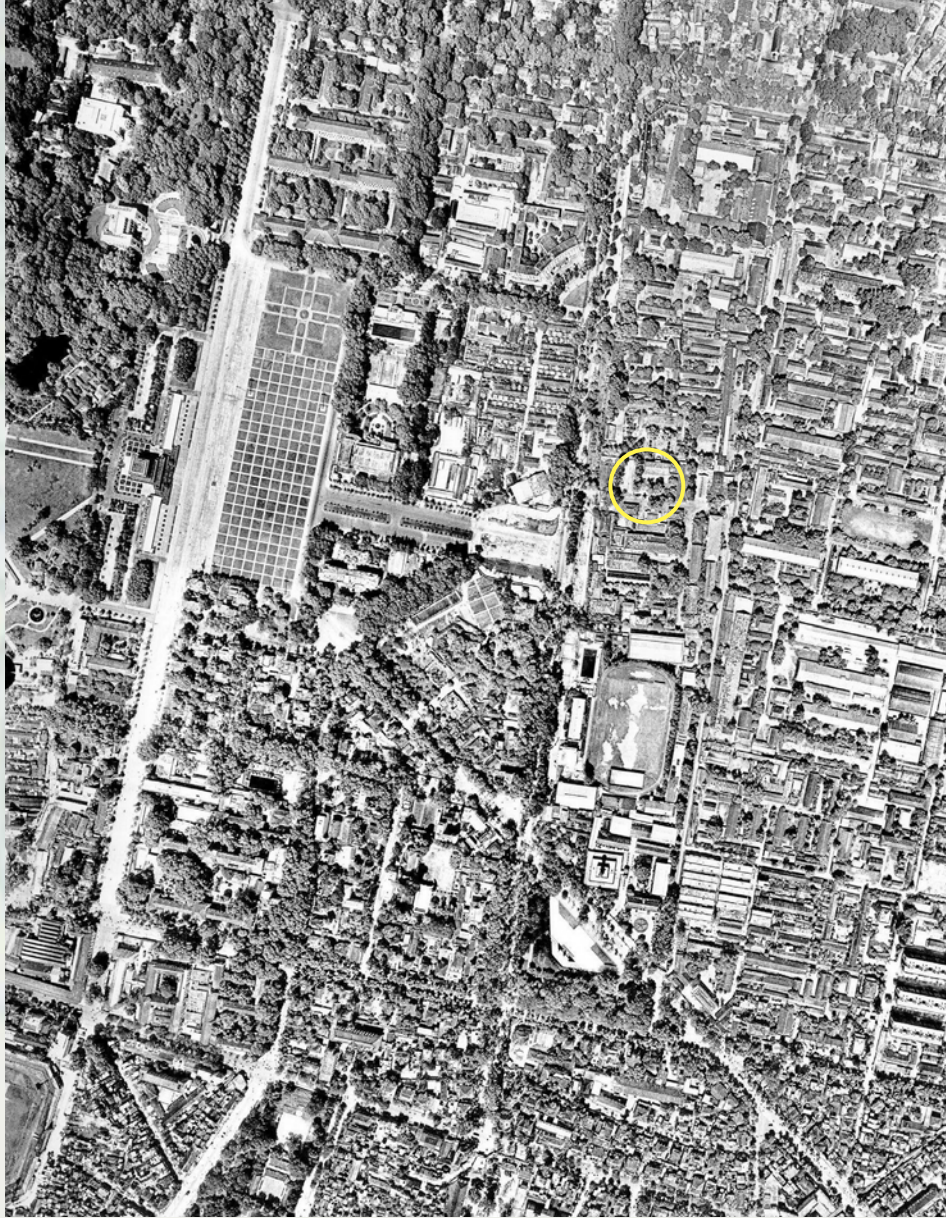


Figure 1: Aerial Figure of Thang Long–Hanoi Citadel. Kinh Thien, the central part of the Citadel, is circled





2a. Description

The proposed World Heritage site covers the central area of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long–Hanoi, consisting of the central axis of the Nguyen Dynasty’s Hanoi Ancient Citadel and the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street. Together these two components also make up the core of the former Forbidden City, which was the administrative, political and domestic centre of imperial power during the dynastic period, housing the household of the Emperor and royal family. It was from here that the kingdom was administered. After colonisation, the area became the headquarters of French military power in Indochina. Following the foundation of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam in 1954, the site was consolidated as the centre of political and military power for the new regime.

The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long–Hanoi was the most important part of Thang Long Citadel, the National Capital of Dai Viet from the 11th to 18th centuries A.D.

Architectural remains and archaeological relics, including palace foundations and a large number of artefacts, attest to Thang Long Citadel’s history of more than 1000 years. The resultant urban complex and architectural and artistic forms bear a unique and exceptional testimony to the continuous development of an Asian political power centre. Many events of global importance, including the development of independent states and forms of government in the Asian region, the impact of colonialism and the post-WW2 wars of national independence, have had an impact on the site and can be read in the landscape - in the area of the heritage property and its buffer zone, Ba Dinh Political Centre. Significant cultural, artistic and technical expressions were fostered in Thang Long Citadel, contributing to its physical form and decorative arts, and exhibiting an important interchange of human values over a long period of time in an area where Northeast and Southeast Asia meet.





Thang Long Citadel features two sets of ramparts. The inner rampart enclosed an area named Imperial Citadel of Thang Long–Hanoi, with the Forbidden City (Cam Thanh) at the very centre (Map 10).

The proposed World Heritage site also constitutes the core of the Dai La Citadel¹, dating from the period of the Tang dynasty (7th to 9th centuries), and spanning the Dinh-Le dynasties (10th century). The Citadel became the capital of the kingdom, under various names: Thang Long, Dong Kinh or Dong Do during the dynasties of the Ly (1009-1225), Tran (1226-1400), early Le (1428-1527), Mac (1527-1592), and restored Le (1592-1789). By the time of the Nguyen dynasty in the 19th century it was no longer the capital, and it was renamed Hanoi Citadel, the name by which it continued to be known during the French and post-colonial periods. The Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street features the earliest traces of the political and military power centre that comprises the proposed World Heritage property. The site dates back more than 1,300 years, but is most illustrative of the Ly, Tran, and Le dynastic periods when it constituted a key part of the Forbidden City.


The Forbidden City contained the symbolic, political and administrative centre of the whole Thang Long–Hanoi Citadel, the Kinh Thien Palace site. This site, presently occupied by a French-era building which served as both the Headquarters of the French artillery and, from 1954 to 2004, as the High Command of the People’s Army of Vietnam, remained the centre of cultural and political meaning during the entire history of the proposed World Heritage property. It is the central feature of what is now the Hanoi Ancient Citadel site.

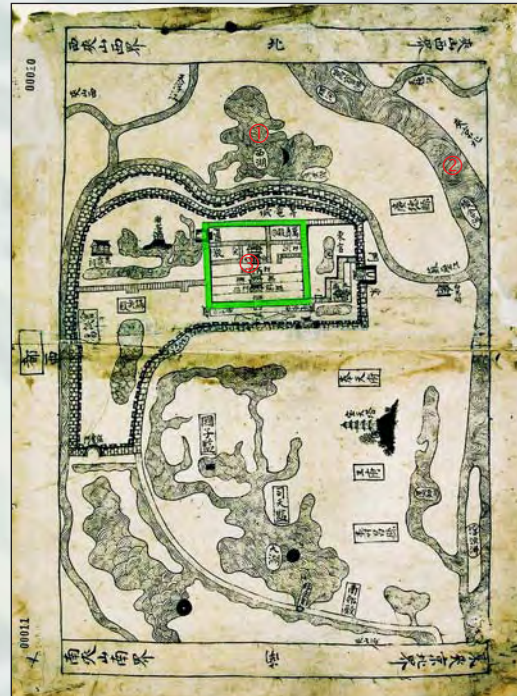
While the Hanoi Ancient Citadel area also dates back some 1,300 years, it was excised from the larger citadel during the Nguyen dynasty and became the northern residence for the Hue-based Emperor (map 13). It features a number of structures dating from the more recent history of Thang Long–Hanoi, including the Nguyen period, and the French and post-colonial periods. The Dragon Steps (Them Rong) and Doan Mon (Main, or South, Gate), dating from the Le dynasty period, are two extremely significant relics of the pre-Nguyen era within the Ancient Citadel area.

¹ Dai La was the name of Hanoi during the Tang dynasty, when the region was ruled directly by China.







 *Map 10: Thang Long Citadel of The Le Dynasty*



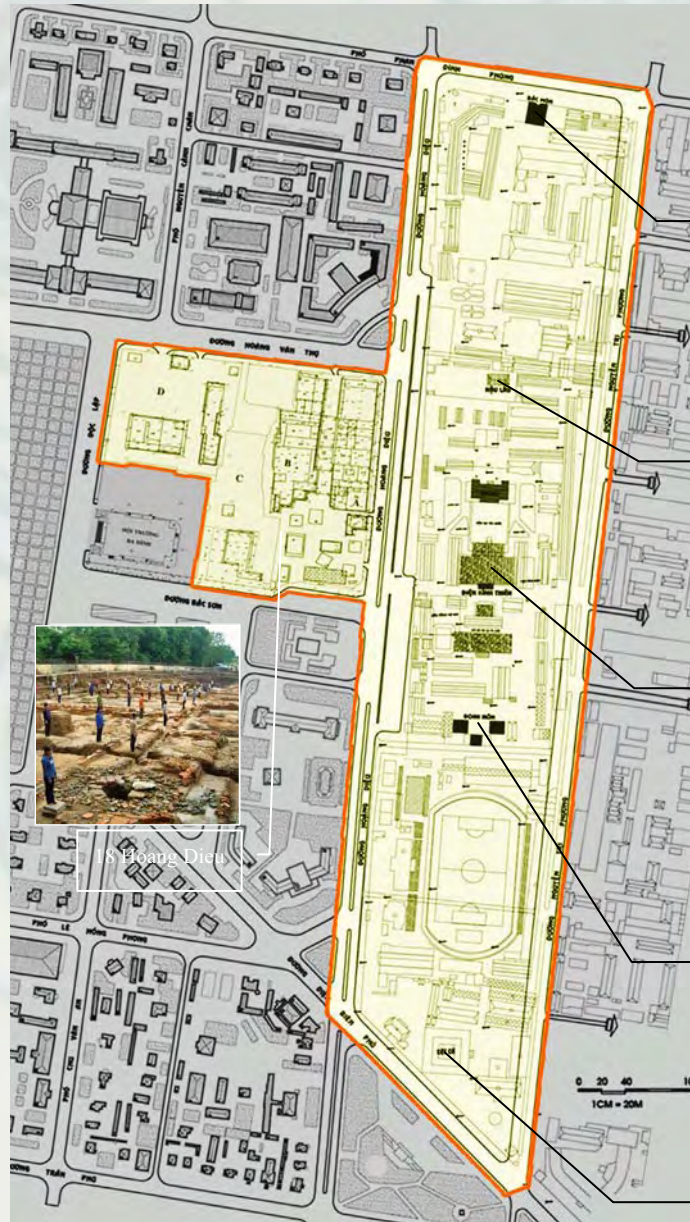
- ① West Lake
- ② Red river
- ③ Kinh Thien palace

 *Map 11: Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi*



 *Map 12: Hanoi citadel of Nguyen Dynasty drawn by the French in the last decade of 19th century.*





North Gate



Hau Lau



Kinh Thiên Palace



Doan Mon
(Main Gate)



Flag Tower

 Map 13: Central Sector of the **Imperial Citadel of Thang Long-Hanoi**





(2a.1). Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street:

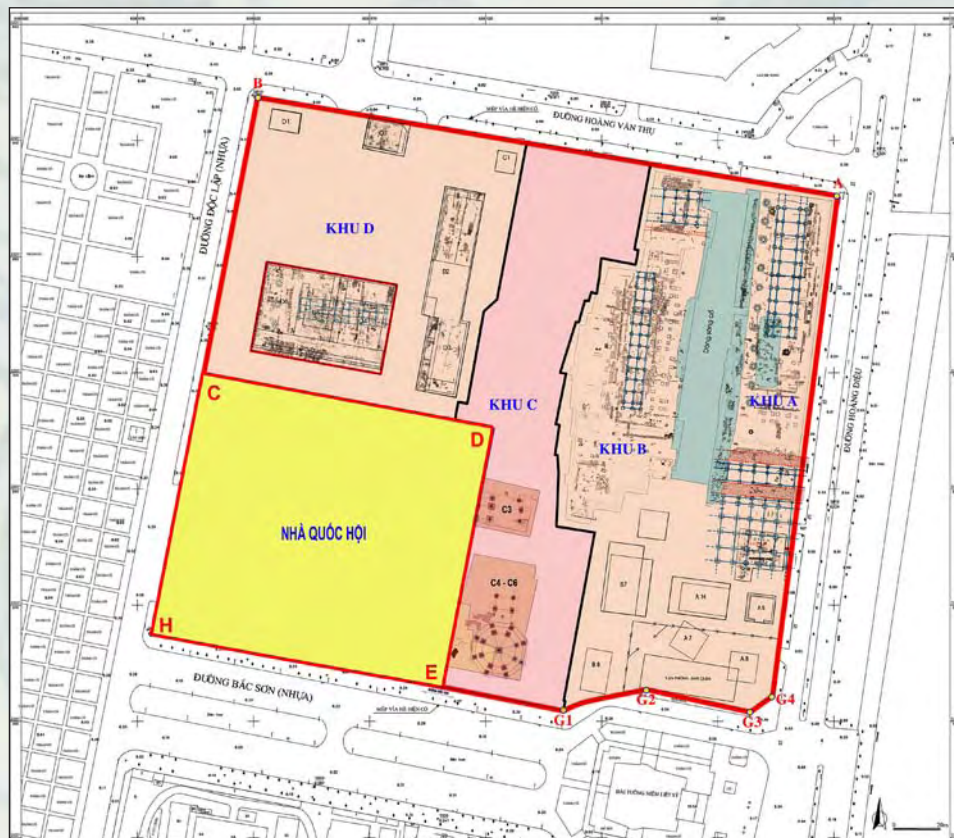


Figure 2: Vestiges of palace foundations, Ly, Tran periods, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street





The Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street, to the west of the Kinh Thien Palace, was an integral part of the Forbidden City from the Ly Dynasty until the end of the restored Le Dynasty. The site covers an area of 47,720 m², and is bounded to the north by Hoang Van Thu Street, to the south by Bac Son Street, to the east by Hoang Dieu Street, and to the west by Doc Lap Street (not including the area of the new National Assembly Building). The first excavation was carried out between December 2002 and 2004 on an area of 19,000 m² (Drawing 1).



Drawing 1: Site Drawing of Archaeological Site, 18 Hoang Dieu Street

This excavation revealed archaeological layers indicating that the Thang Long-Hanoi citadel site had been a political power centre for at least 1,300 years: the archaeological record includes layers from the Dai La period (7th to 9th centuries AD) to the 20th century. The most significant archaeological finds include





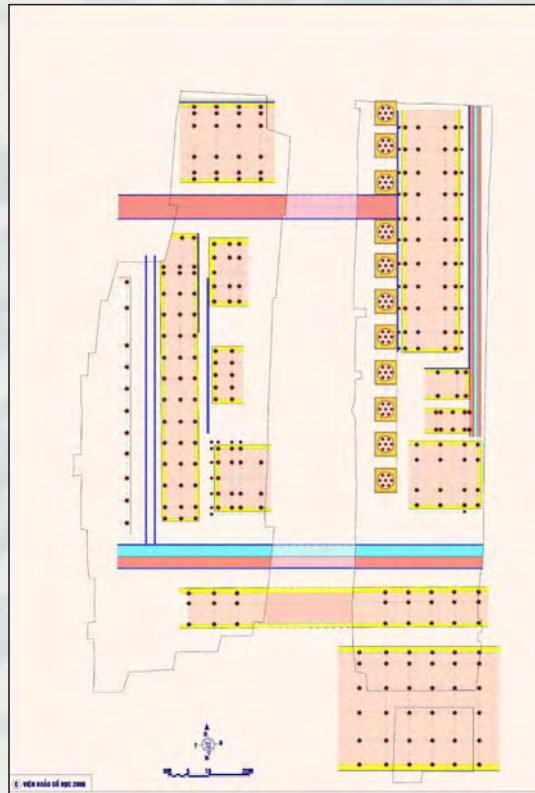
remnants of palaces, identifiable by the sophistication and substantial nature of construction techniques (Figure 3). The hydrological characteristics of Hanoi's location necessitated considerable ingenuity in the construction of large buildings. Chinese Tang era techniques of foundation construction evident in the earliest archaeological layer were refined and adapted by Vietnamese architects utilising clay specially sourced from elsewhere, and gravel, as well as brick, terracotta and soil (Figure 4). This produced a unique form of foundation for the construction of large palaces suited to the Hanoi location. This technique is exemplified in the remains of one large structure, consisting of thirteen compartments with 14 lines of pillar foundations, and covering an area of over 450m². A large number of other Archaeological remnants show that the same foundation technique was used in the construction of even larger palaces.



Figure 3: Vestige of palace foundation, Ly Dynasty, excavated in Section A, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street. People are standing on column foundations



Figure 4: Stone pillar foundation set on post-hole made of gravel and clay, Ly Dynasty, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street.



Drawing 2: Drawing of palace foundation's vestige of Ly Dynasty (11th – 12th centuries AD) excavated in Section A-B, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street.





Archaeological excavation, especially of the palace remnants from the Ly Dynasty period (11th – 12th century AD) at Section A-B, revealed evidence of careful design and planning of the citadel. A complex of building foundations was revealed in rectangular and polygonal shapes in configurations indicating a clear pattern of urban design (Drawing 2). The remnants also reflect the large size and importance of the buildings. In addition, a well-designed drainage system was uncovered. The smaller of the drains served individual buildings and the larger provide drainage for the area more generally.

In addition, the excavations have revealed a wide range of architectural materials of a kind associated with royal buildings, including decorative roof figures in forms of dragon or phoenix heads; roof-top tiles in the forms of bodhi tree leaves with relief decorations of dragons or phoenixes; and tube-form roof tiles decorated with lotus and chrysanthemums. All of these artifacts provide evidence of the magnificence of the former buildings at the site (*Drawing 2 and Figure 7 to 11*)².

² Italian missionary Marini who visited Thang Long in the middle of the 17th century, wrote about the Thang Long Imperial Citadel's palaces as follows:

“... entering the Imperial Citadel, what you see is not only a palace but a large and very beautiful city. ... It has a surprising large number of imperial guards, mandarins, servants, vegetation, gardens, horses, elephants, weapons and military equipment... The Royal Palaces are all made of wood and you can see there innumerable decorative objects made of gold, broidery, colorful and smooth mats, exceptionally nice carpets. You can see also stone arched doors and extremely thick walls of the Emperor's Palace. The palace features many huge wooden pillars. Each storey of the Palace is a colonnaded structure with very big rooms, roofed balconies, and immense yards ...”. GF. Marini: *Relation nouvelle et curieuse des Royaumes de Tonquin et de Lao*, Paris 1666, pp. 116-118.





Figure 5-6: Ly Dynasty (11th – 12th century) drainage system excavated in the Archaeological site at 18 Hoang Dieu street



Figure 7: Uncovered artifacts: phoenix head, ridge tile decorated with phoenix, Ly-Tran Dynasties, Archaeological Site – section A, 18 Hoang Dieu Street





Figure 8: Phoenix head, terracotta, Ly period, 11th -12th centuries AD



Figure 9: Dragon head, terracotta, Ly period, 11th -12th centuries AD



Figure 10: Roof-top tile with relief decorations of dragons, terracotta, Ly Dynasty, 12th century AD



Figure 11: Tube-form roof tiles in the form of bodhi leaf with relief decorations of dragon





The significance of the site as an integral part of the Forbidden City was confirmed by the discovery of a large number of high quality artifacts featuring the mark of the Imperial Palace, including porcelain, architectural materials and metal objects. The importance of Thang Long-Hanoi as a centre of cultural exchange is evidenced by the large number of enamel, earthenware and terracotta pottery items of diverse origins that have been discovered at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street. Dating from the 7th to the 19th century, these pottery artifacts originated in Vietnam, China, Japan and Western Asia.

Vietnamese enamel pottery found at the site takes various forms, including bowls, plates, cups, vases, jars, glazed terracotta jars, vessels, pots, lime-pots, and oil lamp dishes.³ Thin white pottery was typically decorated with the form of a dragon in relief, while deep blue pottery commonly featured dragons and phoenixes painted in intricate detail. A form of transparent porcelain as thin as egg shell was decorated inside with a relief painting of dragons and the word “Quan” or “Mandarinate” (官) in the center. The images and words can be seen when the pottery is held up to the light. These special products were the preserve of the imperial household (*Figure 12*).



Figure 12: A Vietnamese transparent porcelain bowl decorated with 5 claw dragons and the word “Quan” (官), Early Le period, 15th century AD

Some ceramic artifacts/fragments unearthed in this site were inscribed with Chinese characters inside, such as Truong Lac cung (長樂宮), Truong Lac kho (長樂庫), which indicates that these utensils were used within Truong Lac palace. According to historical record, Truong Lac was a large, important palace in the Forbidden City, the residence of madam Nguyen Thi Hang, King Le Thanh Tong’s queen (1460-1497) and King Le Hien Tong’s mother (1497-1504).

³ There are eight distinct types of pottery: blue enamel, white enamel, yellow enamel, brown pottery decorated with flowers, deep blue pottery with painted designs on the outside and deep blue enamel.





Substantial amounts of terracotta pottery have also been found, comprising mainly jars, pots, kettles and other containers, and large specimens decorated with various patterns (Figure 13). Some of them are decorated with wavy or cord-marking/stripe patterns (the 10th century pot shown in Figure 13 is an example).

A wide range of architectural materials has been discovered, including pillars, steps, thresholds, bricks, roof tiles of various forms, roof adornments and reliefs. Much of this material is of a kind associated with royal buildings, including end tiles for tube-form roofs decorated with sacred animals, and decorative roof figures in the form of sacred animals. Architectural features clearly associated with particular dynasties have also been found. These include bricks with dated inscriptions indicating the period in which they were made, such as “Giang Tay Quan” (江西軍), from the Dai La period (7th-9th centuries AD); “Dai Viet Quoc quan thanh chuyen” (大越國軍城磚; “National army unit of Vietnam [Dai Viet]”), from the Dinh–Le Dynasty (10th century AD); “Ly gia de tam de Long Thuy Thai Binh tu nien tao” (李家弟三帝龍瑞太…年造; “Manufactured during the reign of the third king of the Ly Dynasty”, 1057), “Ly gia de tam de Chuong Thanh Gia Khanh… nien tao” (1059-1065) (李家弟三帝章聖家慶…年造; as above), from the Ly dynasty; and “Vinh Ninh Truong” (永寧場; “Vinh Ninh square”) from the Tran dynasty. Also discovered were paving bricks decorated with lotus, chrysanthemums and peony lianas dating from the Tran dynasty (13th-14th centuries AD); bricks inscribed with names of Le dynasty army units, “Trang Phong quan” (壯鋒軍), “Vu Ki quan” (武騎軍), “Hung Ho quan” (雄虎軍) (15th-18th centuries AD); roof tiles with palace names “Kim Quang dien” (金桃殿), and deep blue enamel tiles



Figure 13: Vietnamese terracotta pot decorated with cord-marking, Dinh–Le period, 10th century



Figure 14: Brick printed inscription of “Ly gia de tam de Long Thuy Thai Binh tu nien tao”





Figure 15: Coin strings of Le Dynasty, 15th century, excavated in Archaeological Site, 18 Hoang Dieu street



Figure 16: A well dating from the Dai La period, 9th century, reused during the Ly period 11th century



Figure 17: A well of Tran period, 13th -14th centuries

and yellow enamel tiles with relief decorations of dragons from the Early Le dynasty.

Many metal objects have been found, some of which, such as jewelry and weapons, including a Le dynasty cannon 1.2m in length, weighing over 100kg, and featuring the words “Number One of the Four Great Guns” in Chinese script (四大銃一號), emphasize the significance of the site as a royal power centre. Other metal objects are of a more prosaic nature, providing some indication of the nature of daily life: coins, and tools, for instance.

An extensive system of wells dating from different periods has been discovered. There are two wells from the Dai La period, two wells from the Ly Dynasty, two wells from the Tran Dynasty and six wells from the Le Dynasty period (Figures 16-17). These wells, some of which contained ceramic and terracotta vessels, provide clear evidence that the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street was not only the location of administrative functions, but a residential area for the Emperor and the royal family. Forbidden Cities in comparable citadel sites in Japan, China and Korea also had similar wells.





The Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street therefore reveals an outstanding record of imperial occupancy of the site for more than 1000 years. Interaction between Thang Long-Hanoi and other cultures is demonstrated by architectural styles and urban patterns that reveal the influence of Taoism, Buddhism and Confucianism, adapted to the Vietnamese context. Other objects of diverse origin, such as ceramics and terracotta, indicate the extent to which Thang Long-Hanoi was engaged in cultural exchange with other parts of the world. In its entirety the site bears a remarkable testimony to the political, cultural, social, economic and domestic life of an imperial capital city over a uniquely long period of time.

(Refer annex 1)




Figure 18: Vestiges of foundations, Ly Dynasty, Southern part of Sector A, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street.





(2a.2). Hanoi Ancient Citadel:



 *Map 14:* Hanoi Citadel in 1873 and the remaining central area inside the red rectangle



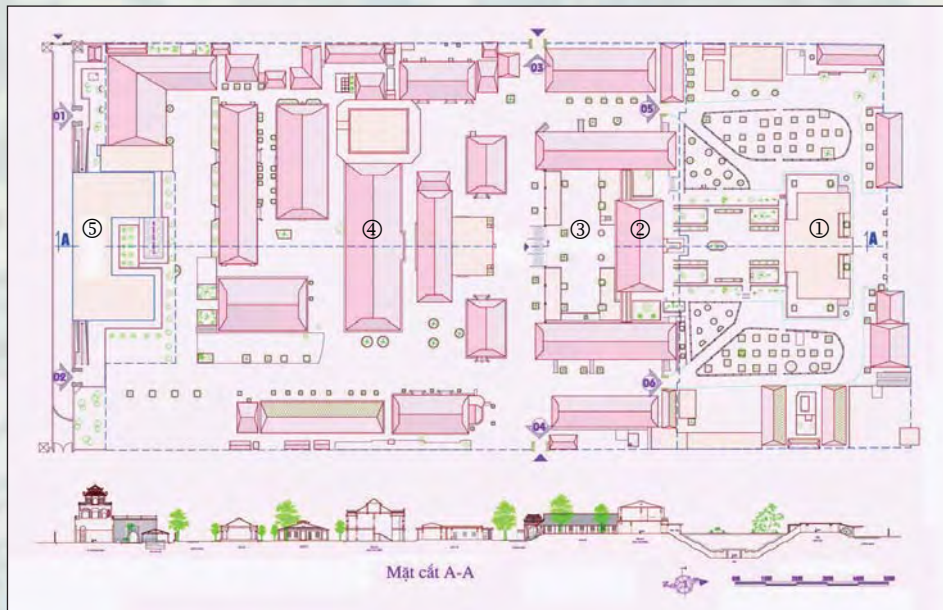


When Gia Long (1802–1819), the first Emperor of the Nguyen Dynasty, came to the throne, the royal seat of government was moved to Hue, in central Vietnam. The Hanoi citadel was reconstructed in a square shape of about 4km circumference with Vauban-style walls. The new citadel, occupying the core area of the former Royal Citadel of Thang Long, was called the Hanoi Citadel, and functioned as a provincial capital and northern residence for the Nguyen Emperors (Map 14). From 1897, much of the citadel was remodeled according to French ideas of urban design.

The Hanoi Ancient Citadel component of the proposed World Heritage site consists of the central axis of the above-mentioned Vauban-style citadel, located to the east of the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street. The two sites are separated by Hoang Dieu Street. The Hanoi Ancient Citadel is bounded by a wall constructed during the Nguyen Dynasty in the early 19th century. This, and the modern Hoang Dieu Street, creates a rather artificial separation between the two components of the proposed World Heritage site. Prior to the Nguyen dynasty the Hanoi citadel was of a much larger extent, and the Forbidden City itself included both the Archaeological Site and the Ancient Citadel site. The central feature of the Ancient Citadel, the Kinh Thien Palace, dating from the Early Le Dynasty (1428), was also the symbolic, administrative and power centre of the Forbidden City as a whole (*Drawing 3, Figure 19*). It is important to understand the two elements of the proposed World Heritage site in this broader, connected context.

The extant fabric of the Hanoi Ancient Citadel precinct largely reflects the more recent history of Thang Long-Hanoi, from the 19th century onwards, although the underlying morphology and some Le period elements – most notably the Dragon Steps – serve to intimately connect it with the millennium-long history of Thang Long-Hanoi. It is also likely that archaeological remains from previous periods exist beneath the extant structures, as excavations near the Doan Mon have demonstrated. The walls and most of the gates of the Hanoi Ancient Citadel were constructed in the early 19th century by the Nguyen dynasty, when the Hanoi citadel was used as a northern residence by the Nguyen Emperors. A large number of the buildings within these walls were constructed by the French after their conquest of Hanoi in the 1880s. More recent buildings of considerable significance were constructed after 1954 and housed the Ministry of Defence and High Command of the People’s Army of Vietnam during the American War and until 2004. The Hanoi Ancient Citadel precinct thus demonstrates the remarkable continuity of the site as a political power centre until contemporary times.





Drawing 3: Site plan and section of Hanoi Ancient Citadel

- ⑤ Doan Mon gate
- ④ Building of Operating Department
- ③ Kinh Thien Foundation
- ② French Artillery HQ
- ① Building D67 and Bunker



Figure 19: The East-west axis of the Hanoi Ancient Citadel, late 19th century. Source: Library of the Vietnamese Academy of Social Sciences





2a.2.1). Foundation of Kinh Thien Palace

The Le Dynasty's Kinh Thien Palace was erected in 1428 on the foundation of Thien An Palace, dating from the Ly-Tran Dynasty (11th-12th centuries) and Can Nguyen Palace from the Ly Dynasty (11th century). The Kinh Thien Palace was considered "one of the masterpieces of An Nam architecture"⁴. The importance given to this site by successive dynasties was derived from geomantic or *phong thuy* (*feng shui*) principles. According to this ancient tradition of urban design and architectural practice, the very centre of the royal citadel is the Nung Mountain or Long Do (Dragon's navel), a place of immense ritual power. The ground is slightly raised above the rest of the citadel and the main palace of the royal dynasty was constructed atop it. The site of the Kinh Thien Palace is presently occupied by a building constructed by the French in 1886 (Figure 20).

The most significant elements of the Kinh Thien Palace still in existence are the foundation and two sets of stone dragon steps. The existing building only partially occupies the Palace site: its forecourt, which features several large trees, was originally also occupied by the palace. The Dragon steps at the front of the site were built in 1467, and include nine stone steps, each step 20cm high, 40cm wide, and 13.6cm long. The steps project 5.45m from the palace foundation wall and are divided into three flights separated by two stone dragons. The centre flight was reserved for the Emperor, while those flanking it were for mandarins. The two dragons are beautifully sculpted. Their heads, at the first step level, are very large, the body tapering as it follows the ascent of the steps until it forms a sword shape at the top. The dragons each have five claws, symbolizing royal power (Figure 21).



Figure 20: The building constructed by the French on the site of the Kinh Thien Palace in 1886. Called the Dragon House, it later served as the HQ of the Vietnamese People's Army

The second set of dragon steps, at the rear of the palace foundation, were constructed at the turn of the 17th century. They are of a smaller scale than the steps at the front, consisting of seven steps. The dragon is 3.4m long, with meticulous details, including an open mouth holding a stone "pearl", and, as with the front steps, five-clawed feet (Figure 22).

4 Frédéric Garcin: *Au Tonkin pendant la conquête* (1884 - 1885), Paris, 1891, p.48.





Figure 21: Dragon steps in front of Kinh Thien Palace Foundation, Le Dynasty, built in 1467



Figure 22: Dragon steps at the rear of the palace foundation, Le Dynasty, 16th – 17th centuries.





(2a.2.2). Doan Mon



Figure 23: Doan Mon Gate





Doan Mon (Main Gate) is the main entrance to the Forbidden City, in which the Emperor's palace was located. A gate was first erected here during the Ly Dynasty, but the existing structure dates from the early years of the Le Dynasty (15th century), with restorations performed during the Nguyen Dynasty (19th century). The Doan Mon, together with an area behind it formerly known as Long Tri or Dan Tri (Dragon Courtyard), played a very important role in the ceremonial life of the royal citadel. It featured in royal political, cultural and religious events, like the Nhan Vuong Festival, Quang Chieu colored lantern Festival (1136), the parade of imperial guards (1351), the ceremony for national loyalty Oath (1128), and ceremonies for the mandarin examinations (1466, 1457, 1481, 1496...)⁵

As dictated by *phong thuy*, Doan Mon was to the South of Kinh Thien Palace, leading directly to the Ky Dai (Hanoi Citadel flag tower). It is U-shaped, 46.5m in width, 26.5m deep and 6m high. It was constructed of stone and large square-section bricks. The total area occupied by Doan Mon is 3,970m².

The gate is a five arch pavilion. A stone tablet 1.5m long and 0.7m wide, with the words "Doan Mon" (端門) carved in it, was fixed above the central door. This door, the largest (4m high and 2.7m wide), was reserved for the Emperor. To either side are two smaller doors (3.8m high and 2.5m wide) used by the mandarins and members of the royal family. There are also two secondary doors on each side of the main entrance (*Figure 23*).

The top of the gate's first level consists of a balustrade terrace and is reached by two flights of tapering steps. The second floor of Doan Mon features a two level gazebo-style pavilion with a square floor and a two layer roof (*Figure 24*). This is a Nguyen-period addition. The structure is masonry. The first roof of the gazebo is tiled and ornamented with dragons at the up-turned corners. The upper roof, also tiled, features decorative foliage at the up-turned corners and dragon heads at each end of the ridge line. The two levels of the roof are separated by short timber walls. Dragon faces adorn the gables (*Drawing 4*).

⁵ *The complete history of the Great Viet*, Social Sciences Publishing House, Hanoi

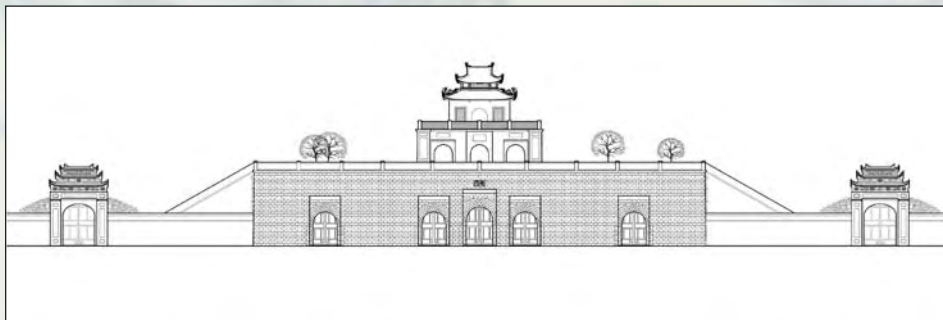




The walls of the first level have four doors opening to the East, West, South, and North and are decorated with hexagons, crosses, lozenges and the Chinese symbol for longevity (壽). Flanking the gate are two small arched brick gates, with triple layered roofs with up-turned eaves.



Figure 24: Doan Mon Gate in 1886



Drawing 4: South section of current Doan Mon Gate





In 1999 excavations at Doan Mon revealed layers of bricks and paving dating from the Le, Tran and Ly dynasties. These formed a path leading towards the Kinh Thien Palace. The discovery of Ly period paving bricks that had been re-used during the Tran period suggests that the position of Doan Mon dates from at least the Ly period (*Figures 19–20*).



Figure 25: Le Dynasty brick paving.



Figure 26: Tran Dynasty path with decorative bricks in form of lemon flower (13th–14th centuries) leading to Kinh Thien Palace





(2a.2.3). Ky Dai – Flag Tower



*Figure 27. Hanoi Flag Tower:
1805, Nguyen Dynasty*





Ky Dai or Hanoi Flag Tower, built in 1805 during the Nguyen Dynasty's Vauban style reconstruction of the Hanoi citadel. It stands on the foundation of Tam Mon, the outer gate of the Forbidden City during the Le Dynasty. The 33.4m-high tower is one of the few structures that survived the French period intact. The base of the tower is square in form and consists of three levels constructed of brick in the form of pyramid frusta, each level reducing in size. The sides of the first level are 42.5m long and 3.1m high and there are two brick staircases leading to a paved terrace. The sides of the second level are 27m long and 3.7m high. Each wall of this level is perforated by an arched door, above three of which are stone Chinese inscriptions: "*Nghenh Huc*" (welcome the dawn light) above the eastern door; "*Hoi Quang*" (reflected light) above the western door; and "*Huong Minh*" (facing the light) above the southern door. The sides of the third floor are 12.8m long and 5.1m high. A door in the northern wall leads to stairs ascending to the flag tower. The tower itself is almost entirely brick, octagonal in form and 18.2m high; each of the eight sides has a length of 2m at the base, tapering gradually to the top. Fifty-four internal spiral stairs lead to the top. Light and ventilation are provided to the tower by fan-shaped and octagonal ports. The tower is crowned with a 3.3m-high observation floor constructed of stuccoed brick with a rectangular window in each side. A 40cm diameter flag staff is fixed to the top of the tower.





(2a.2.4). Hau Lau



Figure 28: Hau Lau





Hau Lau is also known as Tinh Bac Lau, the Princess' building, Pagode des Dames or, simply, the Rear Palace. The existing structure was built during the Nguyen Dynasty as accommodation for ladies in waiting and concubines when the Emperor was visiting Hanoi from Hue. At the end of the 19th century Hau Lau was seriously damaged and reconstructed.

Hau Lau is built of stuccoed brick. The base of the structure is a parallelepiped form, with an entrance framed by pilasters at each end above which are decorative friezes. The second level of Hau Lau consists of a three-bay pavilion, the central part of which is slightly higher than the flanking elements. The central bay has rectangular windows on either side of an arched window, each divided from the others by pilasters. The side bays have blank north and south walls framed by pilasters, while the western and eastern walls are perforated by arched openings. The central bay is topped by a two level gazebo with arched and rectangular windows, each level having a tube tile roof with up-turned eaves decorated with dragon heads. The uppermost level of the gazebo has a gable roof. In fact the building's roof structure expresses important architectural concepts, with each element of the upper levels having eight roof sides. In Chinese and Vietnamese numerology eight is a distinguished number. The upper walls feature extensive use of friezes (*Figure 28*).

In 1998, excavations around the site of Hau Lau revealed architectural relics dating from the 9th to the beginning of the 20th century, with Ly, Tran and Le dynasty relics being most abundant. At a depth of 3.2m stone and brick foundations for timber columns were found dating from the Ly and Tran periods. The Tran foundation stones were carved in a lotus petal shape. There were also a large number of fine artifacts of imperial porcelain dating from the early Le Dynasty. The remains of a stone wharf were also found, providing a reminder of the fact that Hau Lau once stood on the banks of the Ngoc Ha River.



Figure 29: Remains of an Early Le period stone wharf found at Hau Lau in 1998 excavations





(2a.2.5). Bac Mon



Figure 30: Northern Gate (Bac Mon) of Hanoi Citadel, built 1805, Nguyen Dynasty





Bac Mon, or Northern Gate, is the last remaining of the five gates of the Nguyen Dynasty Hanoi Citadel. It was built in 1805 during the Nguyen Dynasty reconstruction of the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel. The structure is built of brick, with stone arched doors. Above the central door is a stone tablet with three Chinese words “Chinh Bac Mon” (政北門) and decorative liana figures carved in it. The base of the structure is trapezoid in shape, slanting 150° and topped with a balustrade terrace with stone arris gutters. The upper pavilion has a double roof with up-turned eaves and gables.

In 1998, archaeologists discovered at a depth of between 1.66m and 2.20m remnants of a wall built with stone and large bricks, and the 1.2m thick foundation of a building from the Le Dynasty (*Figures 31 - 32*).



Figures 31, 32: Remains of a wall and architectural foundation of Le Dynasty found at Northern Gate in 1999 excavation





(2a.2.6). The Forbidden City wall and eight gates from the Nguyen period



Figure 34: Eastern Gate from the Nguyen period, 19th century

In 1805, during the Nguyen reconstruction of the Hanoi Citadel, a new wall, in the Vauban style, was constructed around a truncated Forbidden City encompassing the former Kinh Thien Palace site. The wall included the Doan Mon to the south, but new gates were constructed in the other walls. Vauban style was a French style of fortification common in 18th century Europe and introduced to Vietnam by European advisers to the early Nguyen court. The royal palace area bound by this wall was used by the Nguyen emperors when they were visiting the north. During the French colonial period the compound was used as the headquarters of the French military and from 1954 to 2004 it was the strategic headquarters of the Ministry of Defence, first in the Democratic Republic of Vietnam and then in the reunited Socialist Republic of Vietnam. The gates of the wall were listed as heritage structures by the French Government in 1925 together with some other elements of the citadel. The gates are the only original elements of the Nguyen period Forbidden City wall remaining. The existing wall itself is a 20th century structure (*Figures 34-35*).

Figure 35: Western Gate from Nguyen period, 19th century



Figure 33: Nguyen Emperors' Residence on Kinh Thien Foundation in 1886





(2a.2.7). French buildings

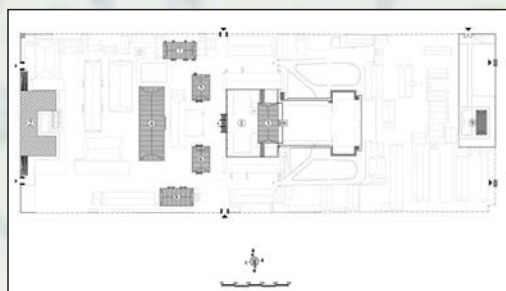
A large number of buildings were constructed by the French in the late 19th and first half of the 20th century. These include the former artillery headquarters on the site of the Kinh Thien Palace, the first French building constructed inside the citadel, in 1886, but superficially altered after 1954. Several substantial buildings were erected in 1897, in the area of Long Tri (Dragon forecourt) between Doan Mon and Kinh Thien Palace. They include a large two-storey building in neo-classical style used by the French military, standing on the north-south axis to the south of the Kinh Thien Palace site. This is a brick and stucco, colonnaded structure with a balustrade and large round-holed pediment over the main entrance. It features a lantern roof, and, inside, several large map cupboards remain from its time as the strategic planning centre of the Vietnamese army. Two smaller, single storey buildings in similar architectural style, also constructed in 1897, flank the entrance to the large building, between it and the Kinh Thien Palace. The dragon steps, thus, face the entrance to the large building, with the smaller buildings framing the space leading to it.

The evolution in French architecture in Vietnam can be seen within the Hanoi Ancient Citadel site. A large two-storey building to the east of the large 1897 building was constructed in 1930. It is also a colonnaded structure, with wide, flattened arches. Its steep, sloping roof, with bracketed eaves is typical of the architectural style developed from the 1920s as a more appropriate response to the environmental conditions found in North Vietnam than the 19th century neo-classical style used in early French buildings.

The existence of the European style buildings exemplifies the continuity and layering of cultural values of the heritage site.



Figure 36: A French style building used for the Operation Department of the Army, Ministry of Defence



Drawing 5: Sketch plan of French Structures (No 2-5), built on Kinh Thiên foundation (No 1), Doan Mon Gate (No 6)





(2a.2.8). Building D67 and bunker



Figure 37: Building D67

Building D67 was erected, as its name suggests, in 1967, on the northern part of the Kinh Thien Palace foundation. Incorporated in its construction was a deep bunker, accessible from the building and from the former French artillery headquarters. Building D67 housed the General Headquarters of the North Vietnamese Armed Forces during the Vietnam War, and contained meeting rooms for the Politburo of the Vietnamese Communist Party, as well as the offices of

General Vo Nguyen Giap, Minister of Defence and Vietnam's most famous modern military figure, and General Van Tien Dung, Chief of the General Staff. Two doors lead to stairs to the underground bunker.

The building is very modest in proportions and style. From the outside it appears much like an ordinary single storey house with a flat roof, but the details of its construction betray its military importance. The walls are 0.6m thick and soundproofed. There are two entrance doors, the outside one made of 1cm-thick steel. A layer of sand on the roof protected the building from shrapnel penetration.

The bunker is underground between Building D67 and the back of the former Artillery Headquarters. It is 9m deep and reinforced to withstand bombing. There are three entry and exit stairs, accessible through steel doors, one leading to the former Artillery Headquarters and two to Building D67. The Bunker housed meeting rooms of the Politburo and Central Military Commission.



Figure 38: In building D67, General Vo Nguyen Giap, Minister of Defence, and commanders guide the campaign of national reunification, April 1975





(2a.2.9). Vegetation

There are many trees within the proposed World Heritage site. Most of the trees were planted in the 19th century and the most significant are of types commonly associated with French urban plantings of the 19th century in Vietnam, such as Meliaceae, Euphorbiaceae and Anacardiceae. Other trees found near the Kinh Thien Palace site include: grapefruit, two lines of Chinese palm trees, 2 clusters of theaceae, 2 magnolias, 2 climbing roses, 2 horse tail pines, 6 oleanders, 2 clusters of chicken-leg small bamboos. At Doan Mon: 19 milk flower trees and 2 lines of Emperor Areca, while in Hau Lau, there are 13 date-palms, 2 Sanhtan trees, yellow flower oleanders. Elsewhere within the citadel the trees include: Peach flower (2 trees), Champa flower (12 trees), tropical almonds (7 trees), cross-bred areca (14 trees), local areca (9 trees), rose-apple (3 trees), persimmon (1 tree), sapodilla garden (19 trees), pedocarpus fleurgi (2 trees), bachang mango (14 trees), jack-fruit (29 trees), Ngau (29 trees), longan (15 trees), bischofia (6 trees), flamboyant (1 tree), dracontomelum (46 trees), pine-tree (158 trees, 108 concentrated mainly at Bac Mon), lekima (7 trees) and Vantue (47 trees, planted at Doan Mon and Kinh Thien).



Figure 39: Grapefruit garden in Hanoi Ancient Citadel





(2a.2.10). Description for northern and southern areas of Hanoi Ancient citadel axis



Map 15: Plan view of the central sector of the imperial citadel of Thang Long - Ha Noi





Apart from those structures of the nominated property mentioned above, there are southern and northern areas of the central axis of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long–Hanoi now under the management of the Ministry of Defence. These areas were located on the main central axis of the Forbidden city of Thang Long under the Ly, Tran and Le and the central axis of the Hanoi Citadel of Nguyen dynasties. Although this part is not administered by the Hanoi Ancient Wall, Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre, it is an integral part of the nominated property of the current Central sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long Hanoi.

The whole area, from Ky Dai (Flag Tower) to Doan Mon (Doan Mon Gate) was originally a square in front of Doan Mon Gate, dating from the pre-Le period during the 15th century, and was constructed on the foundation of an old Ly period gate, which was the main entrance for the King to the Forbidden city. Historical records show that many important ceremonial events took place here, such as the imperial guard parade, and Quang Chieu coloured lantern Festival - a ceremony for national prosperity and safety. Although it has not been excavated this is an area likely to possess a valuable archaeological vestige.

The Vietnam Military History Museum, located at 28 Dien Bien Phu Street, includes the site of the Flag Tower. This was formerly the headquarters of a French sapper unit before 1954. Some alterations were made before 1954 and after 1979. The museum receives 400,000 visitors per year. The Military Gymnasium Centre located at 19 Hoang Dieu Street, next to the Vietnam Military History Museum. The area was the physical exercise place for French Army from the end of 19th century till 1954. It becomes Military Gymnasium Centre comprising of stadium, sporting event hall, swimming pool, etc. It was served as facility for training and competition, the Centre has been moved to another place. The stadium has not been used for sport competition any longer.

There are several other buildings in this area, none of which are of individual significance. However, there may well be important archaeological relics beneath them since they occupy a central part of the former Forbidden City. The northern section, in particular, is likely to be archaeologically rich since it was the site of the Emperor's and Royal Family's residences.

The significance of all the structures in this area will be carefully assessed prior to any decision to undertake archaeological work, since, although of little apparent individual significance, they do constitute a fairly intact military precinct that reflects the 20th century history of the Citadel. The area is in the process of being handed to the Hanoi People's Committee, and the 23 households living there will be resettled. A plan to renovate the stadium in front of the Doan Mon Gate as a public square to host traditional festivities is being developed, along with a larger plan for the central sector of the citadel.





(2a.3). Description of the buffer zone

The buffer zone is designed to protect the integrity and significance of the proposed World Heritage site. The area that is encompassed within it reinforces the outstanding universal values of the heritage site itself, and contains a number of structures of national heritage significance. The buffer zone largely consists of the Ba Dinh Political Centre, the political and state core of the Vietnamese nation. It occupies much of the footprint of the Le era citadel, which was substantially truncated by the Nguyen at the start of the 19th century. Ba Dinh Square is a very important element of the buffer zone, representing the ceremonial core of the nation. It is flanked by impressive French-era buildings, including the former Governor-General's Palace, which now serve as the Presidential Palace of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam; President Ho Chi Minh's Mausoleum, former house and museum; and Vietnam's most important war memorial. The new National Assembly Building is also being constructed on one side of the Square, adjacent to the Archeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street, demonstrating the continuity of the area as the power centre of the nation.

(Refer Annex 4)

2b. History and Development:

It was common in Chinese imperial city construction to re-use sites occupied by previous dynasties. Such places possessed necessary physical attributes, such as a good water supply, but they were also believed to be auspicious, and the power which they radiated capable of being harnessed by the new occupants. In 1010, Ly Thai To, the first Emperor of the Ly dynasty, seeking a site for the establishment of his new capital, chose Dai La, a place that had been occupied by the Chinese for several centuries when Vietnam was little more than the southern-most province of the northern empire. In the edict on shifting the capital to Thang Long, Ly Thai To proclaimed:

... Dai La citadel, the ancient citadel of Lord Cao Bien [a Chinese geomancer of the Tang dynasty, 821-887] is situated in the space between Heaven and Earth, in the location where the dragon is coiled and the tiger crouching. The capital is laid out on North-South East-West axes and is favourably situated with regard to the mountains and river. The site is large and flat, the fields high and well enough exposed. The population is protected against high water and floods. Everything there flourishes and prospers. It is a most beautiful site where men and riches from the four cardinal points converge...⁶

⁶ *The complete history of the Great Viet*, Vol 1, Social Science Publish House, Hanoi, pp 240 - 241





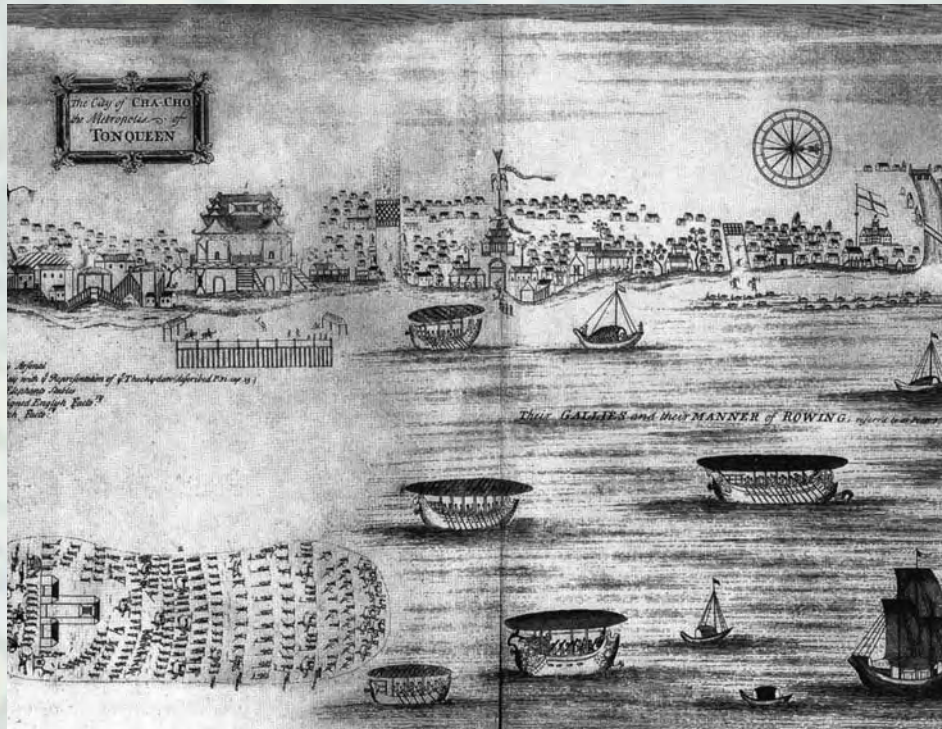
Discoveries at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu confirm Ly Thai To's description of a prosperous settlement and Chinese citadel already existing at Dai La when he decided to move the capital there. But his decision to construct his royal citadel on the site was to transform a previously provincial outpost of the Chinese empire into the political and cultural centre of Vietnamese civilization for the next 1,000 years. Over those centuries, Thang Long-Hanoi came under the influence of diverse cultural expressions, adapting and transforming them to produce an architectural and urban ensemble of great significance. Its longevity and continuity as a centre of political power and cultural expression are almost unparalleled, providing exceptional testimony to the development of the Asian citadel urban form and its architectural components over an extended period, and to the development of Vietnamese civilization over the same period.

Vietnam (then known as Dai Viet) had thrown off Chinese control in 938 and the development of Thang Long-Hanoi represented the consolidation of its independence. Nevertheless, the model for the citadel remained the Chinese imperial city. The citadel encompassed a large area and was bounded by a wall. In the northern part was constructed the Royal Citadel, Hoang Thanh, bounded by brick walls and surrounded by the To Lich River to the north and a moat on the other three sides. This compound contained the royal palaces and administrative buildings used by the mandarins. Another rectangular set of walls within the Royal Citadel enclosed the Forbidden City, Cam Thanh, where the royal family and concubines lived. The Forbidden City wall was originally constructed of earth, but was rebuilt in brick and enlarged in 1029. It featured five gates opening to the south and three gates on each of the other sides. Mounds representing the White Tiger and Blue Dragon had to be constructed according to geomantic principles, as the original site was flat. A mound was also established as Nung Son (the seat of the dragon), and the Emperor's palace built upon it. A large road passed from the palace through the southern gate, allowing royal processions of considerable size.

Chronicle:

Period	Year
Dai La period	618 - 887
Dinh – Le Dynasty	968 – 1009
Ly Dynasty	1010 – 1225
Tran Dynasty	1225 – 1400
Le Dynasty	1428 – 1789
Nguyen Dynasty	1802 - 1945





Drawing 6: Thang Long - Ke Cho (Chacho/Kacho) trade port on Red River, east of Thang Long Citadel, where English and Dutch traders set up their commercial offices. Samuel Baron, "Description of the Kingdom of Tonqueen, 1685".

During the Ly and Tran Dynasties, Buddhism, overlaid on the Chinese legacy of Taoism and Confucianism, played a major role in the development of the institution of monarchy and social and religious life in Thang Long Citadel.

From the beginning of the 15th century the Le Dynasty consolidated its control through a revival of Confucianism. This was a period of considerable development in the size of Dai Viet, as well as refinement of legal and administrative structures and expansion of trade. Between the 15th and 18th centuries Thang Long-Hanoi was one of the largest Asian trading ports. Thang Long's port, Chacho, was located on the bank of the Red River in the eastern part of Thang Long. The Red River and the Thai Binh River system are the two water routes from Thang Long to the Gulf of Tonkin where was located the large





seaport of Van Don⁷. The citadel reached its greatest extent during the 16th–17th centuries, expanding to the south and east to almost double its size.

The Kinh Thien Palace, a triumph of Vietnamese architecture of the time, was erected in 1428 on the Nung Son. Its foundation and stone dragon steps remain today. The Palace was the literal as well as the power centre of the citadel. It was linked to the other parts of the Forbidden City by a series of gates. Numerous palaces, such as those whose remains have been located at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street, as well as pagodas, gardens and lakes, were constructed within the walls of the Royal Citadel. Royal ceremonies, particularly those associated with mandarin examinations, animated the citadel.

The Thang-Long-Hanoi Citadel, following traditional Confucian principles that allocated space according to social rank rather than urban function, was an imperial space rather than a city in the usual sense. The area bounded by its walls was the preserve of the Emperor, royal family and high mandarins. Everyday functions, especially those associated with commerce, were relegated to areas outside the Royal Citadel wall. It was between that wall and the outer wall of the wider settlement that the common people of Thang Long-Hanoi lived (even the Emperor's children and high mandarins had their palaces in this area, too), and where the commercial area that is now known as the 36 Ancient Streets developed.

From the middle of the 17th century to the late-18th century Vietnam was plunged into a series of wars and a period of instability, as political rivalry between the Trinh family in the north and Nguyen family in the south destabilised the increasingly weak Le dynasty. The citadel was damaged on several occasions during this period. The triumph of the Nguyen in 1802 led to the shifting of the capital to Hue, in central Vietnam. Here another citadel was built, and the Thang Long-Hanoi citadel downgraded to a provincial citadel for use of the Emperor when he was in the north. The citadel was reconstructed in Vauban style, reflecting the European influence on the Nguyen emperor, and the Forbidden City substantially reduced in size. New walls and gates were constructed. However, much of the Le period architecture was retained, with the addition of several

⁷ Bùi Minh Trí: *Vietnamese Ceramics in the Asian Maritime Trade in the Seventeenth Century*, in *Exchange of Material Culture Over the Sea: Contacts between Europe and East and Southeast Asia in the 16th-18th Centuries*. Academia Sinica, Taipei, Taiwan, 2007, pp. 16.1 - 16.21.





significant new structures, such as Ky Dai (Flag Tower, 1805) and Hau Lau Palace (1821). The Kinh Thien Palace was reconstructed in 1815 and became known as the Phan Vong Palace. It was used as the royal residence when the Emperor was in Hanoi, and continued to host important ceremonies.

If the advent of the Nguyen monarchy temporarily reduced Thang Long-Hanoi's status. French colonialism in the 1880s elevated it to the administrative centre for the whole of French Indochina – and led to yet another episode of reconstruction of the citadel. The citadel walls still bear the scars of French attacks in 1873 and 1882: damage from cannon balls can still be seen in the brickwork of the North Gate. The Forbidden City now became the centre of French military might, and many of the buildings were demolished and replaced with French structures. The Kinh Thien Palace was destroyed in 1886 and replaced by the French army's artillery headquarters. A large number of these French buildings remain intact, providing another layer of cultural and architectural history overlaid on the historic landscape. The area of the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street became a rather primitive army encampment, with the grand palaces and other structures of the ancient dynasties destroyed.



Figure 40: Ho Chi Minh declared the independence of Vietnam at Ba Dinh square on 2 September 1945

From the late-19th century, much of the central area of Hanoi, including the area of the Royal Citadel, was remodeled according to French ideas of good urban design. Grand boulevards, such as Nguyen Tri Phuong, Hoang Dieu, and Tran Phu Streets, lined with Baroque and neo-Classical buildings and planted with trees, were constructed. The citadel's walls were demolished, except for those of the Nguyen-period Forbidden City. The colonial administration was established in new buildings (the Governor-General's Palace and Albert Sarault school, for instance) located just outside the Forbidden City.





After the Viet Minh victory at Dien Bien Phu in 1954 and the subsequent division of Vietnam, the old Forbidden City took on even more significance as the headquarters for the North Vietnamese Ministry of Defence and Army. It was from here that the war against the Southern regime and the United States and its allies was directed. This necessitated the construction of several new facilities within the walls of the Forbidden City, including Building D67 and the bunker constructed underground between it and the site of the Kinh Thien Palace (built in 1967). Building D67 housed the offices of the Minister of Defence, General Giap, and the Army Chief of Staff. Building D67 and the bunker remain intact. A number of other buildings were constructed to house military personnel at this time, while French-era buildings were converted for use by the military leadership. At this time, houses for ministry and military officials occupied what is now the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street.

After the end of the war, Hanoi once again became the capital of a unified Vietnam. Ba Dinh Political Centre, occupying much of the area of the old Royal Citadel, became the political and symbolic focus of the new socialist state. As with all the previous regimes occupying Thang Long-Hanoi, new buildings were constructed to house the functions of the new state, and older buildings were put to new uses. Another architectural and ideological layer – a distinctly socialist style – was added to Thang Long-Hanoi.

The headquarters of the Vietnamese military remains within the boundaries of the old Thang Long-Hanoi citadel, although it vacated the proposed World Heritage site in 2004 and Doan Mon, Hau Lau and Bac Mon were handed over to the Hanoi People's Committee Department of Culture and Information in 1997. As part of construction works for a new National Assembly building, archaeological excavation was carried out from 2002 to 2004, leading to the dramatic and immensely significant discoveries at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street.

The departure of the Ministry of Defence from most of the property has allowed the formation of the Hanoi Ancient wall Coloa Vestiges Preservation Centre, which is charged with the task of managing the proposed World Heritage site and ensuring its significance is appropriately recognized at a national and world level.





Figure 41: Terracotta dragon head, palace decorative roof figure, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries, found at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street.





3. JUSTIFICATION FOR INSCRIPTION

The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long–Hanoi meets criteria (ii), (iii) and (vi) set out in paragraph 77 of the Operational Guidelines for the implementation of the World Heritage Convention.

Thang Long–Hanoi exhibits an important interchange of human values over a long span of time in an area where Northeast and Southeast Asia meet. This interchange is reflected in a remarkable collection of artifacts, monuments, structures, urban landscapes and morphology spanning more than 1,000 years. The resultant urban pattern and architectural and artistic forms bear a unique and exceptional testimony to the continuous development of a prototypical Asian political power centre. Many events of global political, social and intellectual importance, including the development of independent states and forms of government in the Asian region, the interaction of Asian and European ideologies, colonialism and the post-WW2 wars of national independence, have had an impact on the site and can be read in the site’s archeology and morphology. Significant cultural and artistic expressions were fostered in Thang Long and in turn contributed to its physical form and decorative arts, many relics of which have been found, particularly in the archaeological sites in the core area.





3a. Criteria under which inscription is proposed

Criterion (ii)

Exhibit an important interchange of human values over a span of time or within a cultural area of the world, on developments in architecture or technology, monumental arts, town-planning or landscape design.

The Thang Long–Hanoi Citadel’s location in the Red River delta favored an interchange of values relating to settlement planning and construction, architecture and monumental arts over more than 1,000 years. It encapsulates the key cultural influences that impacted upon Southeast Asia, including major religions (Taoism, Buddhism) and political philosophies (Confucianism, colonialism, communism). These impacts were customized by the Vietnamese and come together in the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel to provide a unique testimony of cultural layering that is clearly demonstrated in the heritage site.

Small, fortified settlements began to appear in the Red River Delta region about 2,000 years ago. During the period of Chinese dominance over the region from the second century BC until the 10th century, many of these settlements grew to become substantial market towns. Hanoi was one of these, growing to become the biggest. Its prosperity and strategic location led to it being chosen by the Chinese as the site of their southern provincial capital.

Thang Long-Hanoi’s location exposed it to many different cultural influences. Chinese dominance of the Red River delta for 1,000 years until the 11th century provided an important, underlying cultural influence that has persisted ever since. Thang Long-Hanoi’s proximity to the coast brought it into contact with more distant cultures, such as the Japanese. Trade routes through China to the Middle East linked Thang Long-Hanoi to yet more distant civilizations. Despite its proximity to China and the persistent interaction with the northern neighbour, Thang Long-Hanoi was also a Southeast Asian civilization, coming into contact with cultures from the south. Through these various contacts, Thang Long-Hanoi was exposed to major religious and political philosophies over more than 1,000 years, including Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism, colonialism and communism. All of these influences made some impact on Thang Long-Hanoi, although the





strength of Vietnamese culture itself prevented it from ever becoming merely an imitation of other cultures. The exceptional nature of the Thang Long-Hanoi culture lay in the way it melded and amalgamated various influences to produce a unique culture that was manifested in distinctive monumental arts, architecture and other cultural expressions.

The major cultural influences – Taoism, Buddhism and Confucianism – influenced the layout of the site and are manifested in its physical form. One of the most significant and unique elements of the site is the way that these cultural influences are amalgamated and layered to produce a distinct urban form. In the following paragraphs these cultural influences are dealt with separately. This is a rather artificial distinction in the Vietnamese context, but used here for clarity. There are no clear dividing lines when one cultural influence completely disappeared to be replaced by a completely new one. Vietnamese culture is distinctively syncretic. Different influences have been adopted and adapted over many centuries, as seen in the Thang Long-Hanoi citadel. This has produced a layering of cultural influences, but it is important not to think of each layer as self-contained and isolated from the others. Taoism, Buddhism and Confucianism continued to influence the urban form and architecture of the citadel throughout the dynastic period, even though one or other might exert a more substantial influence during different periods.



Figure 44: Dai La period tiles, Archaeological Site, 18 Hoang Dieu street



Figure 42-43: Dai La palace foundation under Ly-Tran cultural layers, Architectural Site, 18 Hoang Dieu street





One thousand years of Chinese rule over the Red River delta area left an indelible cultural imprint. Archaeological discoveries in the proposed World Heritage site reveal the existence of a Chinese citadel on the site of Thang Long-Hanoi dating from the 7th century (Dai La Citadel). When Vietnamese Emperor Ly Thai To decided to build his new royal capital on the site in 1010, he not only incorporated the physical site of the former Chinese citadel, but adopted and adapted principles of its planning. Geomancy – *feng shui* in Chinese, or *phong thuy* in Vietnamese – provided the underlying morphology of the citadel. Geomancy had its origins in Taoism, a philosophical doctrine propagated by Lao-tzu that emphasized the metaphysical concept of man’s oneness with the universe based on three correlatives components, *Tian* (God), *Di* (Earth), *Ren* (Human). Thus, geomancy sought to bring the architectural and urban creations of man into harmony with the forces of the universe. A screen of hills or forest protects the entrance of the settlement from evil spirits, while two mountains represent the White Tiger (*Bach Ho*) to the West (*Bach Ho* being “the Chinese king of the wild beasts and metaphor for a range of qualities, including courage and dignity”), and the Blue Dragon (“chief of all aquatic creatures”) to the East.⁸ A river was also required, according to the tenets of *phong thuy*, to irrigate the ‘magnetic field’. All these elements were present at Thang Long-Hanoi, or were constructed, as was permissible according to geomantic principles.

The geomancy of Thang Long Citadel’s location was emphasized by the first Ly Dynasty Emperor, Ly Cong Uan (1009–1028) in his Edict on the transfer of the Capital: “... (Thang Long Citadel) is situated in the space between Heaven and Earth, in the location where the dragon is coiled and the tiger crouching. The capital is laid out on North-South East-West axes and is favorably situated with regard to the mountains and river.” The most important manifestation of the importance of geomancy in the design of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long-Hanoi is the site of the Kinh Thien Palace, which is slightly raised and represents the centre of the citadel and the source of its power – hence its name Nung Mountain, or dragon navel, the universal center. The most important palaces were

⁸ Logan, *Biography of city*, 2000, pp. 34.





all erected on Nung Mountain: the Can Nguyen and Thien An Palaces of the Ly and Tran Dynasties and the Kinh Thien Palace of the Le Dynasty. Other buildings within the Imperial Citadel were arranged in relation to this place of immense ritual power. The dragon steps that provided a dramatic entrance to the Kinh Thien Palace remain intact, providing a tangible manifestation of the importance of geomantic principles.

The north–south axis of the citadel, with the south gate as the main entrance, also reflects geomantic principles. The classic Confucian text, *I Ching*, insisted that the Emperor (as the son of Heaven) face south to reign over his subjects; thus the city itself, and the structures within the Imperial Citadel and Forbidden Citadel, mostly face southward.

Over the course of subsequent centuries and changing imperial dynasties, many changes occurred within Thang-Long Hanoi citadel. Palaces, pagodas, gardens and water features were constructed, but the underlying *phong thuy* morphology was respected – indeed, it continued to animate the design of the citadel, as evidenced by the continuing centrality and significance accorded the Kinh Thien Palace site. Indeed, the decision of both the French and post-colonial regimes to build major structures on or near the Palace site indicate its continuing symbolic power.

While Taoist concepts continued to have an important influence over the early rulers of Thang Long-Hanoi, Buddhism became effectively the state religion during the Ly and Tran dynasties. As a result, Buddhism was stamped on the physical form and cultural expressions of the Thang Long-Hanoi citadel, especially from the 11th to 14th centuries. Buddhist pagodas were erected for the religious rituals of the royal court and many remain intact in Hanoi today, such as One Pillar Pagoda (*Dien Huu Pagoda*), a unique monument constructed in the period of



Figures 45: One Pillar Pagoda





the Ly Dynasty, in 1049, and situated in the buffer zone of the proposed World Heritage site. The Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street has provided a rich record of the influence of Buddhism on the royal court. Building materials (such as lotus-shaped carved stone column foundations), architectural decorations (such as terracotta banyan leaf eave decorations, unique to Vietnamese palace architecture) and other objects (including pottery) found during the excavations feature Buddhist symbols. Bricks printed with the words “*Hung Hoa Thien Tu*” (興化禪寺) have been found, indicating the presence of a Buddhist pagoda of the Ly Dynasty (*Thien Tu* means Zen pagoda). Bricks and decorative construction materials with reliefs of lotus flowers and nymphs have also been excavated. Bricks and construction materials from the Ly period have been found, and feature reliefs of Apsara dancing nymphs and Cham characters. This is important evidence of the influence of Indian culture, mediated through the kingdom of Champa. Decorative figures widespread in traditional Cham and South East Asian art, such as the Holy Birds Garuda or Kinnari, are also present in combination with typical Vietnamese figures like dragons, bodhi leaves and lotus flowers, especially in Ly Dynasty relics.

While it is still debated whether Buddhism was brought to Vietnam from China or by Indian traders, the influence of the religion on the region in this most formative period is undoubted and exemplified by the proposed World Heritage site (*Figures 46-51*).



Figures 52: A brick with prints of Champa characters, Archaeological site, 18 Hoang Dieu street





Figure 46: Brick with inscription of “Hung Hoa thien tu” (Hung Hoa pagoda), Ly period, 11th-12th centuries



Figure 47: A brick with relief in the form of three Buddhist towers, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries



Figure 48: Architectural fragment decorated with lotus flower and reliefs of Apsara nymphs, Ly period, 11th-12th centuries



Figure 49: Architectural fragment decorated with lotus flower, Tran period, 13th-14th centuries



Figure 50: A remnant from a tower with a Buddhist tower relief in the form of a Bodhi leaf, Tran Dynasty, 13th-14th centuries



Figure 51: A brick with relief in the form of a Buddhist tower, Tran Dynasty, 13th-13th-14th centuries





During the Le Dynasty (1428-1527; 1592-1789) Confucianism played a major role in the development and consolidation of the Vietnamese state. It had, by the 15th century, replaced Buddhism as the official state doctrine. Confucianism provided the emperor with the means to administer his kingdom. It was a doctrine, derived from China but adapted to Vietnamese circumstances, of bureaucratic, political and social organization that played an enormously important role in the development of Vietnam as a major regional power centre and civilization. Confucianism emphasized social hierarchy and status, with the Emperor at the pinnacle as the representative of the heavens on earth. The most potent symbol of his power is the dragon, especially the Le Dynasty's dragon with five-claw feet. The dragon image features extensively in the citadel's architecture and in objects unearthed at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street (*Figure 53*).



Figure 53: A deep blue pottery dish, featuring a dragon with five-claw feet, for Imperial use only, Early Le Dynasty, 15th century

The royal city was expected to manifest the kingdom of the heavens in earthly form. Space in Confucian-influenced citadels such as Thang Long-Hanoi was hierarchically organized, with walls and gates distinguishing areas of the citadel according to the status of those permitted to enter them. Three main sets of wall defined the city: an outer wall bound the city as a whole; a second wall defined the Imperial Citadel, accessible only to the Royal family and upper mandarins; and the wall of the Forbidden City marked the space of the Emperor and only the highest ranking mandarins. The wall of the Nguyen dynasty Forbidden City – representing a truncated version of the original Forbidden City – remains as an important element of the heritage site. The gates of the Forbidden City, especially Doan Mon, the main or southern gate, also express the importance of hierarchy in Confucian-influenced urbanism. Each of the Doan Mon's five doors is reserved for individuals of particular status, with the central door reserved for the Emperor.





Other Confucian design elements that can still be read in the landscape of the heritage site include the overall sense of axiality, especially the strong north-south axis emphasized by the substantial architecture of the Doan Mon (south gate) and Bac Mon (north gate).

While Confucianism and the Chinese imperial city model were important in influencing the morphology of Thang Long-Hanoi, they were not rigidly imposed. Thang Long-Hanoi's geography and environment also shaped the citadel. Water features of an informal nature, including small streams, were more common than in other Chinese imperial cities such as Beijing or Chinese-influenced cities like Nara in Japan. Indeed, excavations at 18 Hoang Dieu Street have revealed water courses within the Forbidden City itself. This appears to be a Vietnamese variation on the Chinese prototype, due to the abundance of water in the delta region. Ancient documents tell us about aquariums, the Emperors' zoological gardens on lake islands, and water activities to entertain the Emperor and royal family within the citadel.⁹ This integration of water into the fabric of the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel led to it being called the city of lakes and rivers and the city of beautiful aquatic landscapes (*Figure 54*).

⁹ *The complete history of the Great Viet*, Vol. 1, Social Sciences Publishing House, Hanoi, 1998.





Figure 54: Vestige of a pond dating from the Tran period, 13th-14th centuries, in Section A of the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street



Figure 55: Lotus in lake

Figure 56: Remains of lotus leaves in a lake dating from the Le period, 17th century, Section B, of the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street





Archaeological discoveries of architectural features, building technologies and other objects at 18 Hoang Dieu Street provide exemplary evidence of the interchange of human values in the development of architecture, monumental and plastic arts, town planning and landscape design over a very long period of time. Building materials, such as tubular tiles, eave tiles, paving bricks, column base plates made of stone, and bricks show the influence of Chinese culture (in fact Chinese-manufactured bricks have been found in the archaeological site), but with adaptations that make them distinctly Vietnamese. For instance, the dragon figures that are so common in the archaeology and extant buildings, especially from the Ly, Tran and Le periods, are quite different from their Chinese equivalents – the dragon's body is snake-like, recalling the Naga (water god) figures of other Southeast Asian cultures. Mandarin ducks are also a common decorative element in Thang Long-Hanoi architecture, unlike in Chinese architecture, possibly indicating the significance of water in the location of Thang Long-Hanoi.



Figure 57: Terracotta dragon and phoenix, palace decorative roof figure, Ly-Tran Dynasties, 11th-14th centuries, found at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street



Figure 58: Dragon and mandarin dogs, palace decorative roof figure of Beijing Forbidden City (China), Ming-Qing Dynasties



Figure 59: A roof adornment in the form of a Mandarin duck, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries





The bodhi leaf decorations on tube tile eaves, common in the Ly and Tran periods, are a uniquely Vietnamese adaptation of traditional Chinese architecture, reflecting the influence of Buddhism on the Ly and Tran monarchies (Figure 57).

Chinese construction technologies were adapted to the Thang-Long Hanoi situation, with the use of river gravel and clay in the foundations of buildings, as well as the digging of post-holes to provide greater stability for large palace structures in the Red River area conditions. The evolution of foundation technologies can be seen in the excavations conducted at 18 Hoang Dieu Street.

Testimony to the economic and social interaction between Thang Long-Hanoi and other parts of the region is provided by the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street. Here, large amounts of earthen wares and coins from various Chinese Dynasties have been found, demonstrating the close links between the two kingdoms. Chinese porcelain manufacturing techniques were adopted by the Thang Long-Hanoi court, particularly firing techniques and enamel colors similar to Chinese pearl-enamel pottery and brown flower pottery. The discovery of Islamic pottery and Hi-zen porcelain indicates that Thang-Long Hanoi's economic and cultural connections extended as far as western Asia and Japan (Figures 63-66). Blue and white ceramics found in large amounts at the



Figure 60: Lotus-flower form stone base for timber column set on a post foundation made of gravel and clay, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries



Figure 61: Post foundation made of river gravel and clay, Ly Dynasty, 11th – 12th centuries



Figure 62: Post foundations made of river gravel and clay of a hexagonal-form building, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries.





archaeological site are identical to those found at Hoi An, Vietnam's major export port in the 17th and 18th centuries, and also in collections in the Philippines, suggesting that they were a major export item at this time and indicating the extent of Thang Long-Hanoi's trade links.



Figure 63: Chinese brown enamel ceramic lion sculpture, Tang Dynasty, 9th century



Figure 64: Remnants of Islamic blue pottery, 9th century



Figure 65: Japanese Hi-zen pottery, 17th century



Figure 66: Blue ceramic bowl decorated with dragons Thang Long pottery, Early Le Dynasty, 15th century.





If the dominant pattern of Thang Long-Hanoi's cultural interaction in the pre-19th century period involved the wider Asian region, the 19th century brought the influence of Europe, with all its destructive, transforming effects. The advent of French colonialism in the second half of the 19th century had a dramatic impact on Vietnam, an impact that was equally stamped on the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel.¹⁰

In fact French influence can be detected in the architecture of the citadel from the period before direct French colonization. The Nguyen reconstruction of the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel in the first decade of the 19th century involved its reduction in size and the construction of new walls in Vauban (or French military bastion) style. But it was the French attacks on the citadel in 1873 and 1882 – damage from which can still be seen in the north gate – that heralded the forced introduction of European conceptions of architecture and urbanism to Thang Long-Hanoi.

The establishment of Hanoi as the administrative capital of French Indochina led to the imposition of a new layer on the citadel. French urbanism, with its own conceptions of axuality and grandeur designed to emphasise the importance of Hanoi as a colonial power centre, produced new boulevards, buildings and urban landscapes. The Hanoi Ancient Citadel area of the proposed World Heritage site reflects French imperial



Map 16: French planning map of Hanoi

10 C. Pedelahore: *"Hanoi, miroir de l'architecture indochinoise"* in *Architecturs Francais outre mer*, Paris, 1992.





architectural values in an exemplary way, while Nguyen Tri Phuong and Hoang Dieu Streets are examples of the boulevard concept central to French monumental urbanism. A large number of French buildings remain within the Ancient Citadel area, most notably the former artillery headquarters, constructed on the site of the former Kinh Thien Palace.

The interchange of human values in architecture and urbanism that has animated the development of Thang Long-Hanoi over more than one thousand years entered yet another phase with the defeat of French colonialism in 1954. From this period the influence of the international doctrine of socialism made its imprint on Hanoi's architecture and urbanism. Some of the key buildings from this period – such as Ho Chi Minh's Mausoleum and the recently-demolished National Assembly building – were erected in the area of the former Imperial Citadel, but within the proposed World Heritage site the most important structure from this period is Building D67. This building, in Vietnamese socialist modern style, was used as the headquarters of the Ministry of Defence and Chief of Staff during the war of national liberation, and exemplifies the functional nature of socialist architecture.

It is worth noting that Building D67 was constructed in front of the site of the Kinh Thien Palace, on the main north-south axis, in a way that clearly respects the ancient morphology of the citadel. This exemplifies the remarkable continuity and layering of architectural, town planning and landscape design principles that bear testimony to the interchange of cultural values that has animated Thang Long-Hanoi for more than 1,000 years.



Figure 67: Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum





Criterion (iii)

Bear a unique or at least exceptional testimony to a cultural tradition or to a civilization which is living or which has disappeared.

The Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel is an outstanding example of a major Asian political power centre, its layered archaeological, architectural and artistic features clearly demonstrating the ideological, political, administrative, legal and cultural elements of a continuing sequence of national and regional political regimes over more than 1,000 years. Few other heritage sites offer similar continuity of political and cultural development on a single site.

Each period of the proposed World Heritage site's history, from Dai La, through the Ly, Tran, Le and Nguyen dynasties, to the French and post-colonial socialist periods, witnessed an effort to consolidate Thang Long-Hanoi as a power centre, with architecture and urban design appropriate to this status. The Hanoi Ancient Citadel, and the artifacts found in the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street, demonstrate in an exemplary way the architecture, morphology and other cultural expressions of this major civilisation centre.

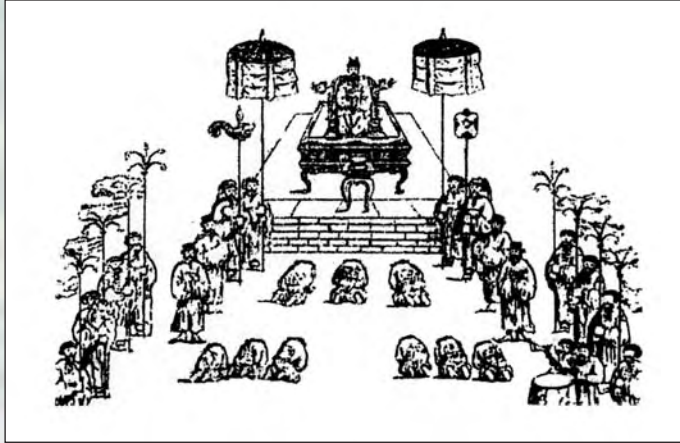
The evidence provided by the ceramics found in the Archaeological Site is particularly compelling. Super-fine white glazed ceramics moulded in relief with the royal five-clawed dragon motif and imprinted with the character “*Quan*” (Official) have been found. Other high quality ceramics featuring motifs symbolising imperial power, including the phoenix, have also been discovered, indicating that these ceramics were for use within the Forbidden City (*Figure 72*). Kiln waste and by-products of the ceramic production process and tools found on site provide evidence for in-situ production of high quality ceramics



Figure 68: Terracotta phoenix head for royal palace roof decoration, Ly Dynasty, 11th–12th centuries

11 Bùi Minh Trí: Nét đẹp của đồ gốm sứ trong Hoàng cung Thăng Long, trong Hoàng thành Thăng Long (*The beauty of Royal Pottery in Imperial Citadel of Thang Long*), Culture and Information Publishing House, Hanoi 2005, pp. 65-97.





Drawing 7 : Vietnamese drawing of 17th century Le dynasty court from Samuel Baron's book, A description of the Kingdom of Tonqueen

for use by the royal court during the Ly, Tran and Le Dynasties.¹¹ This is a continuation of a uniquely Vietnamese tradition dating back to the 3rd century BC, as seen in the early site of Co Loa, of manufacturing ceramics for the use of the royal family in the palace precinct.

Architectural vestiges found in the proposed World Heritage site demonstrate that it was the administrative and political centre of the Vietnamese state for almost a millennium and illustrate the stages of Vietnam's development as a major Asian civilisation over this extended period. The foundation of the Kinh Thien Palace and the stone dragon steps identify the centre of royal power, where the Emperor held audiences with his mandarins and made important decisions about the administration of his kingdom.



Figure 69: Decorative roof tile with relief of phoenix, Tran Dynasty, 13th-14th centuries, excavated in the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street



Figure 70: Roof-top tile with relief decorations of phoenix, terracotta, Ly-Tran Dynasties, 11th-12th centuries





Traces of a pathway leading from Doan Mon to the Kinh Thien Palace, with evidence of successive layers of development from the Ly, Tran and Le dynasties, indicate that the north-south axis of the Forbidden City has a very long-term provenance. The intermingling of paving bricks from the Ly and Tran dynasties in particular suggests that successive dynasties utilised exactly the same route.

Foundations of palaces, including the Hoang Mon Thu Palace, the most important of the Emperor's administrative offices during the Tran dynasty, the Kim Quang Palace (a reception palace where the Emperor would meet his escort), and the Truong Lac Palace (Queen Mother's Palace) discovered at 18 Hoang Dieu Street, indicate the central importance of this area to the Imperial Citadel. Dragon, phoenix and banyan leaf decorations on various objects found in the archaeological site also indicate that this was the centre of imperial power.



Figure 71: Green enamel ceramic box lid decorated with dragon and cloud pattern, Vietnam, Ly Dynasty, 11th–12th centuries



Figure 72: High quality deep blue ceramics for use within the Forbidden City, Early Le Dynasty, 15th century





The proposed World Heritage site contains architectural vestiges from more recent periods that reinforce the significance of the citadel as a power centre. These include the Hau Lau, Ky Dai, Doan Mon, and the wall of the Forbidden City and its eight gates. These structures provide exceptional tangible evidence of the form of an imperial city. The French buildings and Building D67 show that, even after the advent of colonialism and its eventual defeat, the connection between space and power was clearly understood by the citadel's occupants.

The citadel was the location of many important ceremonies and rituals that reinforced its political centrality, including the Confucian examination system by which mandarins were chosen. Major instances of legislative advance, contributing to the consolidation of the administrative system of the Vietnamese kingdom, were promulgated at Thang Long-Hanoi, including the Criminal Codes of 1042 and 1341 (*Hinh thu*), Imperial Administrative Repertory of 1240 (*Quoc trieu thong che*), and Imperial Code 1481 (*Quoc trieu hinh luat*). These intangible cultural and political expressions can be directly connected to the proposed World Heritage site.

The successive layers of development on the Thang Long-Hanoi site, and the complex melding of religious, philosophical and ideological systems that have shaped this development, provide outstanding testimony to the evolution of a major Asian civilization over an extended period of time. The proposed World Heritage site enables a sophisticated understanding of the evolution of Vietnamese civilization because of the long occupation of the same site. This enables the tracing, in-situ, of political, cultural and social processes in an unbroken way. Few, if any, heritage sites provide this continuous record of civilizational development over such a long period.





Criterion (vi)

Be directly or tangibly associated with events or living traditions, with ideas, or with beliefs, with artistic and literary works of outstanding universal significance.

The Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel is associated with significant events and artistic and cultural expressions marking the process of formation and development of an independent nation over more than 1,000 years, and the processes of modern state formation in Asia, including the impact of colonialism and the post-World War Two wars of national independence. The events related to these processes are demonstrated in an exemplary way in the Thang Long-Hanoi site. The struggle for national independence, which is so eloquently expressed in the tangible and intangible heritage of Thang Long-Hanoi, is not just of significance to the Vietnamese. The claim to a sovereign national territory, subject to its own political, legal and administrative systems and independent from external interference has taken many forms but has been a universal ambition for many centuries. Thang Long-Hanoi's significance lies in the way that this ambition is demonstrated in one site over an exceptionally long period of time, and clearly illustrated by tangible and intangible expressions.

Ly Thai To's decision to establish Thang Long-Hanoi as his capital in 1010 was integral to the consolidation of the Vietnamese nation as an independent polity. The choice of site was powerfully symbolic: the propitious location of the former Chinese provincial capital would be appropriated by the capital of the newly-independent Vietnamese kingdom. Over the ensuing centuries the physical form and architectural and artistic expressions of the citadel reflected, at the same time as they helped to create, a sense of independent Vietnamese identity and political sovereignty, as explained in Criterion iii.

It was in this distinctive Vietnamese cultural and power centre that key events in the consolidation and defence of national independence took place. The assertion of Vietnamese independence from China led to the Red River area,





with Thang Long-Hanoi at its centre, becoming, in effect, the “border zone” between Southeast Asia and East Asia. As such Thang Long-Hanoi was subject to periodic attack from the north. Although forced to abandon it on more than one occasion, each time the Vietnamese court returned after victory. The defence of Vietnamese independence from Mongol invasion in the 13th century, an event of great regional importance, served to perpetuate the separation of Southeast Asia from China, and was a significant achievement of the Tran emperors based at Thang Long-Hanoi.

The consolidation of Vietnamese independence at Thang Long-Hanoi enabled the Vietnamese to seek to expand their kingdom. From the 11th century, Vietnamese power was gradually extended to the south, bringing the Thang Long-Hanoi court into periodic conflict with the Cham peoples of central Vietnam, and even the Khmer empire in Cambodia. Thang Long-Hanoi was again subject to attack, this time by the Cham in 1377 and 1383, but ultimate victory in that struggle went to the Vietnamese. Throughout this period friend and foe alike recognized Thang Long-Hanoi as the centre of the Vietnamese state.

A twenty-year period of Chinese control in the early 15th century ended with the establishment of the Le dynasty in 1428. The Le kings sought to consolidate their rule by adopting Confucianism as the foundation of their political system. As shown in Criterion i, Confucianism had a major influence over the morphology and design of the citadel. Also important was the introduction of the Hong Duc Code, a comprehensive set of laws for the governance of the kingdom. The significance of this Code and other administrative and political innovations for the independence of the Vietnamese nation is widely acknowledged, and they are important aspects of Thang Long-Hanoi’s intangible heritage.

The eclipse of Thang Long-Hanoi as the nation’s capital at the start of the 19th century presaged the loss of Vietnam’s independence by its end. The advent of European colonialism was not unique to Vietnam. But this globally significant process played out in Vietnam in a way that was of profound international importance. Further, the imprint of the colonial period is clearly manifested in the proposed World Heritage site in a way that demonstrates the essence of the clash





of cultures and the struggle for power that characterized this period. The French reconstruction of much of Thang Long-Hanoi, still evident in the large number of French buildings in the Hanoi Ancient Citadel part of the site, sought to impose colonial control and French concepts of urbanism. This is still easily read in the heritage landscape in an exemplary way.

It was no coincidence that the French chose to claim Hanoi's imperial space for its military headquarters. It was no surprise, also, that Ho Chi Minh and the Viet Minh should launch the August Revolution in Hanoi, and that Ho's declaration of independence on September 2, 1945 took place on Ba Dinh Square, in a spot that is now part of the buffer zone of the proposed World Heritage site.

The ensuing struggle to reclaim Vietnam's independence took on a significance far beyond Vietnam's own borders. In the world-historical process of anti-colonialism and national independence struggle, Thang Long-Hanoi again played a major role, as the headquarters of the North Vietnamese armed forces during the Vietnam War. Particular manifestations of this period are Building D67 and its bunker, which are but the most recent structures in the proposed World Heritage site expressing the Vietnamese assertion of the universal claim to national independence.

3b. Proposed Statement of Outstanding Universal Value

Beginning more than 2,000 years ago, a major Asian civilization has been constructed and consolidated in the Red River delta, at the intersection of the cultures of North and Southeast Asia.

The long history of this region is characterized by the continuous interaction of local polities with their neighbours to the north and to the south, particularly with China, through which the major Asian intellectual traditions associated with Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism were received, adapted and refined to suit local political and social circumstances.

In addition to the peaceful flows of culture and ideas, the region of the Red River delta was also marked by repeated struggles for independence and national unity, out of which the unique political culture of Vietnam as a nation-state has been forged and refined. The record and result of this historical process





is exemplified in the archaeological record, architecture and urban morphology of the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel, which has been at the centre of this process from its inception and the actual seat of national political power for most of the past 1,000 years.

The outstanding universal value of the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel is to be found in the way the site manifests, in exemplary detail and over a long span of time, the interchange of human values in the development of Asian architecture, construction technology, town planning, monumental and plastic arts and landscape design (criterion ii), the connection between the political processes of nation-state formation and differentiation from other polities, and the consequent flowering of local cultural achievements (criterion iii), both of which are expressed in the architecture, town planning, artistic expressions, and other forms of material culture found at the site.

This process of political consolidation coupled with the conscious building of a distinct cultural and national identity is a process that has been repeated often in many parts of the world over the past two millennia or more, and has resulted in the diverse political-cultural mosaic which characterizes not only Southeast Asia, but much of the world today (criterion vi).

As an example of this world historical process, the 2,000 year story of the emergence of Vietnamese civilization from a localized political centre to become a major international power can be read exceptionally well at the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel through the excavated archaeological record, standing architecture, and urban design remnants that constitute the site and cover nearly the entire time span of this process.

The significance of the Thang Long-Hanoi site in illustrating these world historical processes derives in part from the exceedingly large volume of material culture found at the site and in part from its continuity over a very long period of time. Together these allow unprecedented understanding – in one of the world’s most culturally diverse areas, where North and Southeast Asia meet – of the socio-political processes influencing the development of culture, as physically manifested in architecture, town planning, and artistic expression.






3c. Comparative Analysis

There are several ancient power centers in Asia which can be compared with Thang Long-Hanoi. Some of these have been added to the World Heritage list. Comparable Asian centers include Chang-an (China; not on the World Heritage list), the Forbidden City in Beijing (China), Nara imperial city (Japan) and Hue (Vietnam). Several points can be made about the significance of Thang Long-Hanoi in relation to these other places:

1. Unique architecture and urban design:

While Thang Long-Hanoi reflects the influence of Chinese imperial city design, it also demonstrates the way that this influence was adapted to suit local conditions, and reflects the unique historical conditions in the region where Chinese power met Southeast Asian cultural influences. As the imperial capital for a long period, Chang-an had an inevitable impact on the design of other capitals in the Chinese-influenced world.¹² However, while Chang-an's chess-board symmetry is evident in the emphasis on axuality in Thang Long-Hanoi, the layout of the Vietnamese capital was more sympathetic to its natural context, including the presence of rivers, and building techniques were adapted to cope with the local



 Map 17: Hydrological map of Hanoi, 1890

¹² Cotterell, Arthur (2007), *the Imperial Capitals of China: An Inside View of the Celestial Empire*, London: Pimlico.

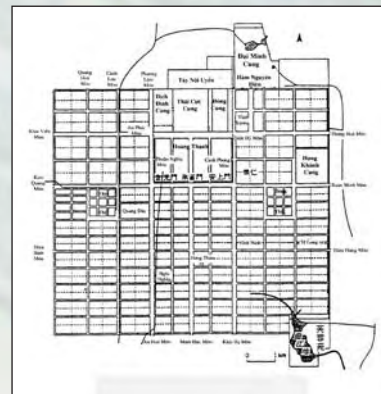




environmental conditions. Even Hue, constructed in the 19th century, was more rigidly influenced by the Chinese imperial city model than Thang Long-Hanoi.

Most of the buildings in the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long–Hanoi, like those of other imperial cities in Southeast and East Asia, were constructed of wood with stone foundations. However, the hydrological characteristics of Thang Long-Hanoi’s location necessitated considerable ingenuity in the construction of large buildings. Chinese Tang techniques of foundation construction evident in the earliest archaeological layer were refined and adapted by Vietnamese architects utilizing clay specially sourced from elsewhere, and gravel, as well as brick, terracotta and soil. This produced a unique form of foundation for the construction of large palaces suited to the Hanoi location.

The architectural materials, especially the decorative roof figures, discovered in the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street also reveal the unique style and diversification of architecture and arts within the proposed World Heritage Site. These include roof adornments and Bodhi leaf-form tiles with dragon or phoenix figures from the Ly–Tran period (11th-14th centuries), and deep blue enamel and yellow enamel tiles of the early Le and the restored Le Dynasties (15th–17th century). In the early 17th century, Thang Long Citadel was praised as “one of the most beautiful and largest cities of Asia”.¹³ (Refer Annex 2)



Drawing 8: The Chang An Citadel plan, Tang dynasty

2. An exhibition of the interchange of Asian cultures:

Thang Long-Hanoi also demonstrates the substantial influence of Buddhism

¹³ Ab Richard: *History of Tonkin, Voyages & Travels*, Collection Pinkerton, London 1811.





on the imperial court, reflected in the various architectural features described in Section 3a above. The influence of Buddhism was also substantial at the Japanese capital, Nara, but the overall layout of this city was almost identical to Chang-an.

The Beijing World Heritage site's identified significance is related to its exemplary illustration of Chinese imperial palace architecture. It is thus a very different site to Thang Long-Hanoi, which demonstrates a process of cultural exchange, with Chinese influence being only one, albeit major, among many influences.

It is likely that Thang Long-Hanoi's location subjected it to more varied cultural influences, especially from the urban trading centres of Southeast Asia, which served to modify the Chinese model. In any case, Thang Long-Hanoi demonstrates this process of cultural mixing and adaptation to a better extent than any other comparable site.

3. An exceptional testimony to the continuous development of an Asian political power center:

One of the reasons why the process of cultural exchange is so significantly and clearly manifested in Thang Long-Hanoi is because of the extent of time during which the city has remained a power centre. As a power centre for over 1000 years, Thang Long-Hanoi has been subjected to numerous important historical events and cultural influences. This unique continuity enables an understanding of the development of imperial city design, architecture and arts over an unprecedented time scale.

While Chang-an was the Chinese imperial capital for many dynasties, it was largely destroyed during the collapse of the Tang dynasty in the tenth century, and was not revived as an imperial capital. In addition, unlike Thang Long-Hanoi, the imperial city at Chang-an did not occupy exactly the same site for the whole of the city's existence. Nara, which was the imperial capital of Japan from 710 to 784, has even less continuity as a power centre, while Hue in Vietnam also had a short-lived period of power, primarily during the 19th century. Even during the





time when Hue was Vietnam's capital, the Nguyen dynasty maintained a regent in Hanoi, and in the latter half of the Nguyen period the French consolidated Hanoi as the capital of their greater Indochinese empire.

Even Beijing, with a continuous history as a power centre for 600 years, does not demonstrate the same continuity as Thang Long-Hanoi. Its World Heritage citation identifies it as the seat of supreme power until 1911, when the Chinese monarchy was overthrown. In effect, the evolution of Beijing's Forbidden Purple City as a power centre ceased at this point, although Beijing itself remained the centre of Chinese politics. Thus, the Forbidden Purple City does not provide the same sort of evidence of the exercise of power in modern Chinese history as Thang Long-Hanoi provides in Vietnam – particularly for the colonial and postcolonial periods.





3d. Integrity and Authenticity

Thang Long-Hanoi meets the test of integrity and authenticity as specified in the Operational Guidelines.

3d (i) Statement of integrity

Thang Long-Hanoi meets the conditions of integrity set out in the Operational Guidelines. Specifically:

- a) The proposed World Heritage site encompasses all elements necessary to express its outstanding universal values. The archaeological record reveals the length of time during which Thang Long-Hanoi has been a power centre, while artifacts and extant buildings reveal the extent of cultural exchange and the influence of different human values on urban design, architecture and artistic expression.
- b) The proposed World Heritage site encompasses the core of the Citadel – the Forbidden City – the cultural, political, military and artistic centre of Thang Long-Hanoi. It is in this space that the key developments in architecture, town planning and arts that contribute to Thang Long-Hanoi’s significance were most highly developed, and where major historical developments and events – such as the evolution of concepts of Buddhist kingship, and the struggle against colonialism – were played out.
- c) All elements of the proposed World Heritage site that contribute to its significance have been identified and are protected by legislative controls and management plans. The impact of deterioration processes has been controlled, and the buffer zone and the location of the site within the Ba Dinh Political Centre provide protection from development pressures.





3d (ii) Statement of Authenticity

Thang Long-Hanoi's outstanding universal values are authentically expressed through a number of attributes:

Form and design

The extent of the proposed World Heritage site's history is revealed in the archaeological layering, which has revealed the use of the site as the core of the Forbidden City for over 1,000 years. The discovery of foundations, architectural features, pottery and other artifacts have confirmed the site as the centre of imperial power. The form and design of these discoveries provides testimony to the development of town planning, architecture and arts over an extended period, as do the extant buildings dating from the Le, Nguyen, French and postcolonial periods. Although the archaeological site by definition includes ruins, these are substantial enough to provide an authentic record of Thang Long-Hanoi's history.

Materials and substance

Many of the artifacts excavated from the archaeological site are remarkably intact, providing an authentic record of the types of materials employed in the construction and decoration of Thang Long-Hanoi over more than 1,000 years. The archaeological record is very rich and intact, providing strong evidence to substantiate the outstanding universal values. For instance, the influence of Buddhism is evidenced by various architectural features and decorations – such as Bodhi leaf tiles. The extant buildings provide authentic evidence of the architectural and construction techniques of the French and post-colonial periods, as well as dramatically reflecting – especially in the case of Building D67 and its bunker – the impact of globally significant historical events.

Use and function

The proposed World Heritage site contains key elements that enable interpretation of its function as the centre of imperial power in Vietnam. Specifically,





the key design features of a Chinese-influenced imperial city – axiality, hierarchies of space – remain intact, as do some key geomantic aspects, such as the presence of symbolic mountains and an emphasis on cardinal directions. The walls and gates that are major features of the property help to define and emphasize the function of the space as the centre of imperial power.

Location and setting, spirit and meaning

The proposed World Heritage site is located in the Ba Dinh Political Centre, the heart of Vietnamese political, military and administrative power. It is an integral component of a broader landscape of state institutions. This is no coincidence. In fact, Thang Long-Hanoi citadel is the historical focus for the development of this landscape. The continuity of history that can be read in its fabric and its prominence in the centre of Hanoi give it a deep significance to Vietnam.

Information sources

Because Vietnam and China have long histories of keeping written records, there is a rich documentary history for the proposed World Heritage site. This is complemented by more recent records, including Illustrations and maps from the 19th and 20th centuries. What is perhaps most remarkable about the site, though, is that the archaeological discoveries themselves have helped to authenticate or disprove some of the earlier written records. In this sense, the proposed World Heritage site has become a major source of authentic information on the development of Vietnamese urbanism, architecture and art in its own right.





Figures 73-74: Protective roofs for the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street





4. STATE OF CONSERVATION AND FACTORS AFFECTING THE PROPERTY

4a. Present state of preservation:

The proposed World Heritage site has two elements, the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street and the Hanoi Ancient Citadel site. Although the two areas share some conservation issues, each has quite different overall conservation needs, and the factors affecting them vary substantially. Accordingly, this section treats each area separately.

The Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street:

The Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street contains a large number of archaeological vestiges and artifacts in overlapping layers at depths of 100cm to 400cm from the surface. The excavated area currently covers an area of 19,000m².

The movable artefacts have been removed from the excavated area for treatment and safe storage. The architectural remains are largely the foundations and lower walls of palaces and large residences. The building materials include wood, tiles, bricks, stone, terracotta, mortar, gravel, cement and ceramics. There are also remains of roads, water features, wells, sewerage systems and pathways.

The site is affected by a number of climatic and environmental issues, some of which are typical of archaeological sites and some of which are unique to this site. These are detailed in Section 4b(ii) below. Some parts have been backfilled with sand to protect particularly vulnerable remains, while most of the site is protected from sunlight and rain by a plastic roof. Several reports on the measurement and monitoring of climatic and environmental threats have been completed, and inform the management of the site. These reports have been included as appendices to this document. Threats and strategies for their management are covered in extensive detail in the Master plan, which will be completed by the end of 2010. An interim conservation management plan will





continue to provide protection for the site until the introduction of the new Management plan in 2010. The Management plan also sets out the direction for the long-term management of the site and the planning of infrastructure. These plans and strategies are discussed in more detail in Sections 5 and 6 below.

Overall, the archaeological remains are preserved in the form of a covered archaeological park. The primary environmental and climatic threats are being monitored and managed in an effective way, as detailed in Section 4b(ii). Movable artifacts have been secured and are being treated, and in the long term a site museum/conservation centre will be established to facilitate their preservation and interpretation to the public.

Recent conservation work on the archaeological site includes:

- 2005: construction of a temporary plastic shelter to provide protection for the excavation site
- 2005: completion of a rain water drainage system for the whole relic site at Zones A, B and D;
- 2005: successful treatment of the underground water flows, providing the site with appropriate moisture levels, and controlling the growth of moss and grass;
- Pilot conservation project of backfilling Trench A5 with sand and marking out underground vestiges, particularly of the foundation pits for pillars, on the surface.

Hanoi Ancient Citadel:

The elements of heritage significance within the Hanoi Ancient Citadel consist primarily of a small number of structures remaining from the Le dynasty (the Dragon Steps being the most important), several structures built during the Nguyen reconstruction of the citadel in the early 19th century (the gates, the Ky Dai, Hau Lau etc), a number of substantial buildings erected by the French in the late-19th century and early 20th century, and a small number of buildings associated with the post-colonial liberation struggle (chiefly Building D67 and its bunker).





So far, the Vestiges Conservation Centre, which is responsible for the management of the site, has taken over the central part of the Citadel and some historic buildings elsewhere (eg the North gate). The north and south parts of the Citadel remain in army use and will be transferred to the Centre's management in successive phases until 2015. In the meantime, the Army remains responsible for buildings in its care, though many of these, such as the stadium, have little heritage value and will be demolished in due course.

Most buildings in the Citadel are of masonry construction, with some timber detailing, especially in the Nguyen-period buildings. The pre-colonial structures are a mixture of stone, brick and stucco, with tiled roofs and some timber work. They are generally in sound condition, having being restored on several occasions. The primary threats to these buildings are posed by moisture, especially atmospheric humidity, a common problem in Vietnam, and, in some cases, the effect of tree roots on foundations. Further details about these threats and their treatment are provided in Section 4b(ii) below.

French and post-colonial period buildings also suffer from similar problems. The recent transfer of the central part of the Citadel from the Vietnamese Army to the Vestiges Conservation Centre has left some buildings without current uses. While some modern buildings of no heritage significance will be demolished as part of the management plan for the proposed World Heritage site, preservation of significant buildings will be facilitated by ensuring their continued use in appropriate ways.

The condition of the buildings has been recently assessed in a Conservation Plan prepared in summer 2008. This noted that four of the pre-colonial buildings have been restored in the last few years by the Centre. The study found that the French colonial buildings are in a relatively satisfactory condition though basic maintenance work (for example to roofs and rainwater infrastructure, painting of woodwork) is needed to secure them until full restoration is possible. This work will start in 2009

Also within the Hanoi Ancient Citadel are archaeological relics dating back to the 11th century. A small amount of archaeological exploration has been done, revealing a number of artifacts. Most excavations have been backfilled,

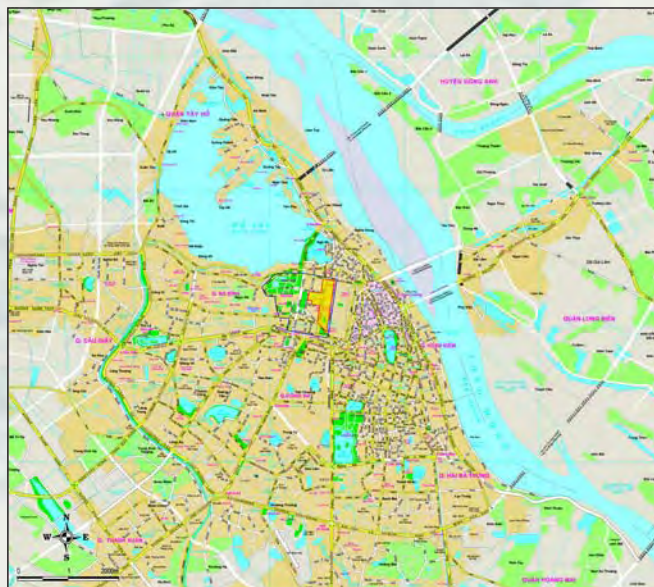




although a small section of the old road leading from Doan Mon to the Kinh Thien Palace (dating back to the Tran period: 13-14th centuries) has been left uncovered and preserved under a roof, just behind Doan Mon.

Recently conducted repair projects include:

- 1999, repairs and restoration work conducted on the path system in the Doan Mon garden
- 2002, repairs and restoration to the Hau Lau (Queen Pavilion)
- 2003, repairs to the watch tower on Bac Mon (Northern Gate)
- 2006, preservation project at Doan Mon Excavation Pit: eradication of moss and grass, underground water treatment, construction of drainage system (in collaboration with the National Institute of Relics Conservation)
- 2008: formulating a plan for the removal and re-settlement of households located within the south-west area of Hanoi Ancient Citadel and agreed as part of the transfer arrangements from the Army to the Centre. This area is being transferred in 2008, though relocation of those living there will not be completed until 2009.



 Map 18: Ba Dinh Political Centre





4b. Factors affecting the property

(i) Development Pressures

The proposed World Heritage site is located in the middle of Hanoi, the political centre of Vietnam.

The Citadel is an integral component of the Ba Dinh Political Centre, comprising the main political, administrative and symbolic institutions of the Vietnamese state. This location is the guarantee of its preservation. Because the site is largely surrounded by government and institutional buildings, commercial and residential development pressures are



Figure 75: Presidential Palace – State President Office

lower than probably anywhere else in Hanoi. In addition, the Ba Dinh Political Centre is covered by firm height controls which ensure that no building can be higher than the Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum (21.6 metres). However, any decisions by government agencies to redevelop nearby sites could have an impact on the Citadel. So far, the decisions of government bodies have brought benefits to the proposed World Heritage site: the construction of a new National Assembly building led to the major archaeological discoveries at 18 Hoang Dieu Street, and the Defence Ministry's departure has allowed the reclamation of the Citadel as a heritage site.

The archaeological discoveries at 18 Hoang Dieu Street led to the decision by the Vietnamese government to build the new National Assembly on the site of the previous building rather than on a site of such archaeological significance. An environmental impact assessment of the latest proposals for the National Assembly is being carried out before the final decision on construction is made in order to ensure that there is no adverse impact on the Outstanding Universal Value of the nominated site.





Once the National Assembly building is completed, there are expected to be no new developments to the west, where Ba Dinh Square and Ho Chi Minh's Tomb and relic area are located. Plans for the National Assembly are still being developed but its height will not exceed 30 metres.

To the east, the Defence Ministry completed its new headquarters in 2004. This large area is protected from residential and commercial development, and there are no plans for further enlargement of the Defence Ministry's facilities apart from one building. There is written agreement with the Defence Ministry on maximum building heights in this area. The highest building on the Defence Ministry site is 34 metres high. To the south, the proposed World Heritage site abuts commercial parts of the city, but is buffered from them by a substantial boulevard and park. The northern boundary also abuts commercial areas, and it is here that development pressures will need to be most closely managed. Development will be under the close control of the Ba Dinh authorities. The development plan that has been approved includes controls on the heights of new buildings: the construction of any building over the height of 21.6m is subject to the Prime Minister's approval.

Demolition of buildings within the proposed World Heritage site will be determined solely by heritage significance criteria, particularly potential impact on the Outstanding Universal Value of the site. Some recent buildings of no heritage value will be demolished to enable restoration or archaeological exploration. Re-use of currently un-used buildings will also be guided by their significance, with considerable potential existing for such buildings to host functions such as display centres or site museums. The Centre will be advised on these matters by a Panel of Experts, made up of 28 scientists, which was established when the Centre took over the site.

It will be necessary in due course to replace the temporary buildings covering the archaeological site with a permanent protective structure. This will need to be planned very carefully to avoid damage to buried archaeology and also other adverse impact on the Outstanding Universal Value of the nominated site. The covering structure is needed to protect the fragile archaeological remains (see 4b (ii) below). A project to assess the best way of protecting these remains is being developed by the Centre and UNESCO, using Japanese Funds in Trust. The first phase of the project will examine these issues and be completed in 2010.





Any new structure will be the subject of an Environmental Impact Assessment. Once the site has been inscribed on the World Heritage List, new proposals will be notified to the World Heritage Committee for comment in accordance with the Operational Guidelines (para 172). This will also be done for the on-site preservation centre and museum for artifacts mentioned in Section 4b (ii), if it is not part of the main covering structure.

The whole of the Ba Dinh Political Centre is subject to planning controls that reduce development pressures to a level that is lower than for almost anywhere else in Hanoi. The detail of these controls is provided in Section 5. The importance of the proposed World Heritage site to the Vietnamese government and nation ensures its protection as the centerpiece of the national capital.

ii. Environmental Pressures

Located on the right bank of the Red River, in the centre of the fertile Northern Plain, Hanoi experiences a warm tropical monsoon climate. The annual average rate of sun radiation is 122.8 kcal.cm² and the average annual temperature is 23.60C. The annual average rainfall is 1,800mm and there are about 144 rainy days per year. Hanoi experiences four seasons, hot, cold and two transitional seasons between them. The hot season runs from May to September with an average temperature of 29.20C. The cold season lasts from November to March and the average temperature is 15.20C. There are two transitional seasons (in April and October), spring and autumn. Data on rainfall and air temperatures are provided in an appendix.

The Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street

The primary sources of environmental deterioration at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street are:

1. **Humidity.** Humidity is monitored on-site (see report in appendix). High humidity and heat typical of Vietnam's tropical monsoon climate encourage the growth of mosses such as Bryophyta, and types of fungus such as Zygomycetes and Mucor Mucedol, which represent substantial threats to unearthed relics. The Vietnam Institute of Archaeology, in





cooperation with the Vietnam Institute of Chemical Industry, has been researching traditional techniques to restrain the growth of moss and fungus. High water concentrations are vital to their growth: fungus 73-82% water, moss 84-90%; Bacterium 75-85%; lichen 80-90%. Accordingly methods to reduce humidity and light intensity and promote soil drainage have been implemented with considerable success. In some cases, it has been necessary to cover excavations with canvas or sand.

2. **Water.** There are two sources of potential water damage – rain and subterranean infiltration. Hanoi is subjected to heavy rain during the wet season. The threat posed by this has been countered by the installation of a covering roof and drainage system over the archaeological remains. Back-filling with sand and geo-textiles has also been employed to protect from atmospheric moisture. There is no problem with the level of the water table, but there is some horizontal infiltration of rainwater below the ground surface. This is being dealt with by the use of pumps.
3. **Sunlight.** Exposure to sunlight encourages photosynthesis and the growth of plants on the archaeological relics. Sunlight also affects moisture levels in archaeological remains. A roof has been installed to help control the exposure to sunlight.
4. **Wind.** Wind speed is monitored on site (see technical report in appendixes). The circulation of air by wind can help in reducing humidity and preventing moss and fungus growth, but high winds can also cause damage, especially through the circulation of wind-borne abrasives. Fences, roofs and other protective structures have been installed to ameliorate the effects of wind. (*Refer Annex 3*)

A hydrometeorology system, financed by the Japanese government, was installed at 18 Hoang Dieu Street in January 2008. The system monitors environmental conditions, including wind speed, temperature, moisture, and subterranean water movement.

Artifacts that have been removed from the archaeological excavations are vulnerable to the sudden change in atmospheric conditions. A number of techniques are being employed to preserve these artifacts, according to the material from which they were made:





1. Wooden objects: immersed in water in an on-site store.
2. Metal objects: on-site store controls relative humidity to internationally accepted standards.
3. Organic objects such as bones: stored on-site in sealed plastic boxes.
4. More robust materials such as terracotta and stone do not require immersion in water or particular control of humidity, but are housed in an on-site store.

An on-site preservation centre and museum will be established in the near future to provide a controlled environment for the preservation of artifacts and to enable their display and interpretation.

The Hanoi Ancient Citadel

The main heritage elements of the Hanoi Ancient Citadel part of the proposed World Heritage site consist of built structures. The primary sources of environmental deterioration in their case are:

1. **Humidity.** Most of the buildings were constructed of brick and stucco, and have high levels of absorption of atmospheric moisture. This encourages the rapid growth of *Funaria Hygrometrica* and fugitive plants, which both spoil the appearance of structures and threaten their structural integrity. The problems posed by humidity are managed by a program of constant maintenance.
2. **Water.** Water infiltration from the ground is not a significant problem; the main issue with water is rain, which can be heavy in Hanoi and infiltrates structures when roofs or drainage systems are in disrepair. Again, maintenance is the only solution to this problem.
3. **Plants.** Aside from mosses, fungi and fugitive plants, which are encouraged by high humidity and the presence of substantial moisture in building fabric, the large number of trees within the heritage site pose problems related to foundation cracking from roots. Decisions about the preservation or removal of trees will be made according to their heritage significance and their impact on the significance values of built





structures. This is a complex issue. For instance, there are several large trees planted by the French on the site of the Kinh Thien Palace. These trees are aesthetically pleasing, provide much needed shade and have some heritage significance as typical plants of French colonial urbanism. However, they interrupt the integrity of the foundation of the palace and are causing damage to the foundation wall and potentially to the dragon steps. Expert arborist advice on the management of such trees will inform the decision making process about their retention, along with considerations about heritage significance. It should be noted that trees produce micro-climates, and these will not be altered without careful consideration of the effects any changes might have on archaeological or built heritage.

4. **Atmospheric pollution.** The proposed World Heritage site is located in a part of Hanoi that is less exposed to airborne pollution from vehicles or industry than other parts of the city. Because it is situated in the government and administrative part of the city, with few residents, traffic is relatively mild, and there are no major industries nearby. Monitoring of atmospheric pollution shows no cause for concern.
5. **Vibration from traffic.** Monitoring of vibration caused by traffic reveals no problems. This situation will need to be continuously monitored, especially if an increase in tourism to the site leads to the presence of large buses in the area.



Figure 76: Heritage Site's location at the east of Red river

(iii) Natural disasters and risk preparedness

Hanoi's proximity to the Red River makes it vulnerable to floods. The most recent incidents of flooding occurred in 1905 and 1972, but the proposed World Heritage site is not considered to be particularly vulnerable to floods, as it sits well within Hanoi's dike system. In the long term, the Vietnamese government has plan for





flood protection measures for Hanoi, including improving the dyke system and diversionary wetlands, which will protect the whole of the city, including Thang Long-Hanoi citadel.

Hanoi lies in an earthquake fault zone, although it is not within the epicenter. In the Red River and Chay River region earthquakes at a level of 7-8 (MSK), with a Magnitude (Ms) of 5.1-5.5 on the Richter Scale are known to occur. However, Hanoi is sufficiently far from the fault line that it is not seriously affected by earthquakes. A substantial quake occurred in Thang Long in September 1285, but the cycle of such events is estimated to be 1,100 years. A Seismic Telemetry System (STS) with 8 stations has been installed in Hanoi with a range of 100km. Readings will be transferred immediately to the control centre in the Institute of Geophysics.

Fire is not considered to be a major risk factor, especially at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street. There is no exposure to wild fire, and there are few timber structures or unusual risk factors such as storage areas for flammable goods. Fire fighting equipment has been installed and guards are on constant duty.

The potential impacts of climate change have also been considered. The most likely consequences of climate change for this part of Vietnam are an increase in temperature, increased storminess bringing more wind and rain, and the possibility of more frequent flooding caused by storms. The potential impact on the site is considered to be minimal provided buildings are adequately maintained against rain and strong winds. Flooding here is unlikely because of the dyke system along the Red River protecting Hanoi as a whole. Temperature increases are unlikely to have a significant effect on vegetation on the site because of their adaptation to tropical conditions.

(iv) Visitor/tourism pressures

Vietnam and Hanoi have experienced substantial tourism growth over the last fifteen years. In 2007, over 1.3 million tourists visited Hanoi (see Table 4.1)





Year	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007
Number	850,000	950,000	1,109,635	1,110,000	1,298,271

Table 4.1 Numbers of tourists to Hanoi, 2003-2007

The proposed World Heritage site received around 410,000 visits between October 2004 and April 2008 (See Table 4.2). This relatively low level of visitation means that the impact of tourism at this stage has been light. However, several points are worth making. First, the proposed World Heritage site is currently either inaccessible or only partially accessible to tourists. This explains the relatively low tourist numbers, and the rapid decline in numbers since the initial burst of interest when the army first moved out and the site became accessible to the public. Tourist numbers are likely to increase substantially in coming years as the site is fully opened to the public, especially if it is inscribed on the World Heritage list. The site is close to a number of major tourist attractions, including Ho Chi Minh's Mausoleum and Museum and the One Pillar Pagoda, and can be expected to become a significant attraction as domestic and foreign tourists become aware of its significance. Indeed, it is estimated that well over a million visitors are likely to visit the Citadel during the 1,000 year anniversary of Hanoi in 2010, both because of the hoped-for inscription of the site on the World Heritage List in that year, and also because the nominated site represents the historical heart of the ancient city.

Year	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008
Number	200,000	60,000	35,000	10,000	70,000

Table 4.2 Visitor numbers to Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel, 2004-2008





Figure 77: Ho Chi Minh museum



Figure 78: Temple of Literature – Royal College

Hanoi People's Committee and Hanoi Ancient Wall, Co Loa Vestige Preservation Centre in collaboration with Ile de France has developed a Tourism Management plan to deal with the expected increase in visitors. This plan is animated by the need to protect the site, interpret its significance and provide enjoyable visitor experiences. The integration of these components provides the best possible outcome for the preservation of the heritage site and the tourism experience.

French experts have assessed the carrying capacity of the nominated site and believe that the Ancient Citadel can cope with the projected numbers of visitors if adequate facilities are provided. A pilot project in April-May 2008 demonstrated that it was possible to welcome 50,000 visitors to the site over five days (for Ancient citadel only).

It is recognized that the archaeological site cannot carry as many visitors, and measures (such as access by booked guided parties only) will be put in place to ensure that the Outstanding Universal Value of the nominated site is not damaged by uncontrolled visiting. It should be noted too that it may be necessary to restrict access to, or even close, this part of the site for security reasons on occasions when the National Assembly is used for special events such as state receptions.

A site museum/conservation centre will be established to enable safe storage of artifacts while allowing for their display and interpretation. Considerable scope exists for the provision of tourism infrastructure, such as interpretation centres,





Figure 79: Concept image of new National Assembly building its relation to the Archaeological Site.

cafes, ticket offices and toilets by the sensitive conversion of existing buildings within the Hanoi Ancient Citadel precinct. This will reduce the need for new construction within the proposed World Heritage area, while providing continued uses for buildings of contributory but not necessarily primary heritage significance. It is planned to have adequate facilities for visitors, including interpretation

and exhibitions, in place by 2010. Further details on what is intended can be found in the Management Plan.

While tourism numbers are expected to increase substantially, it is considered that the proposed World Heritage site is sufficiently large to cope with the expected numbers. The careful planning of visitor facilities will be possible without intrusions into the heritage landscape, and tourism should in fact provide a welcome increase in financial resources to assist with conservation of the site.

(v) Number of inhabitants within the property and buffer zone

There will be no inhabitants within the nominated property. Within the nominated property, 23 households with around 100 populations are living. The resettlement of these inhabitants in another area will take place in 2009.

The Buffer Zone of property covers Ba Dinh Political Center and encompasses four wards of Ba Dinh district. However, the population density is very low, with most buildings within the area belonging to state administrative agencies, diplomatic representatives, museums, heritage sites and parks etc.





5. PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT OF THE PROPERTY



 *Map 19: Concept Drawing for the Central Sector of Imperial Citadel Thang Long - Hanoi*





5a. Ownership

The Property is owned by the Socialist Republic of Vietnam. It is currently under the management of a variety of organizations, including the Ministry of Construction, Ministry of National Defence and the Hanoi People's Committee. However, it will soon be assigned to the sole control of the Hanoi People's Committee and managed by the Hanoi Ancient Wall–Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre, though the Army use of parts of the site will not finally cease until 2015.

5b. Protective designation

The Socialist Republic of Vietnam has a well-developed legal system for the protection of cultural relics. Cultural relics are protected by the 2001 Law on Cultural Heritage Management, while spatial planning is regulated by the Law on Construction. Outside the nominated site, the planning authorities have to meet the requirements of both laws. In the event of conflict, the Law on Cultural Heritage takes precedence.

The nominated site has been protected under the Law on Cultural Heritage by the following designations:

- Decision 100/VH-QD dated January 21, 1989 by the Ministry of Culture and Information on the recognition of Hanoi Flag Tower as a relic of national importance.
- Decision 22/1999 dated April 6, 1999 by the Ministry of Culture and Information on the recognition of Hanoi Ancient Citadel as a historical and architectural relic.
- Decision 16/2007/QD-BVH-TT-DL dated December 28, 2007 on the recognition of The Thang Long-Hanoi Imperial City (including Hanoi Ancient Citadel and Archaeological site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street) as a national architectural and historical relic site.
- The Law on Cultural Heritage Management was issued in 2001. It has been elaborated by the following measures:
- Decree 92/2002/ND-CP dated November 11, 2002 issued by the





Government of Vietnam, which elaborates on several points made in the Law on Cultural Heritage Management and other guiding documents.

- Decision 1706/2001/QĐ-BVHTT dated July 24, 2001 by the Minister of Culture and Information on the promulgation of the Regulation on the Conservation, Repairs and Restoration of scenic spots.
- Decision 05/2003/QĐ-BVHTT dated February 6, 2003 by the Minister of Culture and Information approving the overall planning and value development of the historical-cultural scenic spots to 2020.
- Decision 3855/QĐ-UBND dated September 1, 2006 by the Hanoi People's Committee on the establishment of Hanoi Ancient Wall-Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre.

The principles that govern the protection measures include:

1. Protection measures are identified in law:

✧ Article 8 of the Law on Cultural Heritage Management reads:

“Protection and value development is to be provided to every single relic located on the territory of Vietnam, regardless of their origin or ownership”.

Extract from Article 13 - Law on Cultural Heritage Management states as follows:

Each and every of the following acts are strictly prohibited:

- Illegal possession or distortion of cultural relics;
- Destruction of or threats to cultural relics;
- Unauthorized excavation of Archaeological sites;
- Illegal building on or encroachment of land area that belongs to historical, cultural relics and other places of interest.

✧ Article 33, Item 3 - Law on Cultural Heritage Management states:

The Ministry of Culture and Information at the notice of a relic being exposed to threats of destruction, is to provide immediate instruction to the local authority which owns the relic whose responsibility is to stop those acts and protect the relic. The case must be reported to the Prime Minister if the relic is one of special national value.





✧ Article 34 - Law on Cultural Heritage Management stipulates:

Any conservation, repair and restoration work done to the relic must...be planned into the project which then will be proposed to a relevant government organization for approval and maintain to the utmost its original features...

✧ Article 55 - Law on Cultural Heritage Management stipulates that:

...The Government has defined as follows the level of management of cultural relics:

- The Ministry of Culture and Information is responsible to the government for the management of cultural relics.

- Other ministries or organizations of ministerial status, or affiliate organizations to the government are to hold accountability for state-level management of the relics as assigned by the government.

- The provincial People's Committees, with defined rights and obligations, are to conduct state-level management of local cultural relics as entrusted by the government.

2. Different levels of significance are recognized

Vietnam's heritage system recognizes different levels of significance. The Thang Long–Hanoi Citadel has been recognized as a relic of special national importance by the Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism. This provides it with the top level of statutory protection.

3. The conservation and protection of relics is to be implemented in accordance with the legal system.

✧ Article 17 – Decree 92/2002/ND-CP stipulates:

✧ The Minister of Culture and Information is entitled to ratify any conservation, repair and restoration projects that guarantee the protection of relics of normal and special national importance included in group B and group C legally specified in the Law on Investment and Construction.

The Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism and its precursor Ministry of Culture and Information has issued Decree 05/2003/QD-BVHTT dated February 6, 2003, which regulates the conservation, repair and restoration of cultural relics and other historical places. Extract from Article 1- Decree 05/2003/QD-BVHTT:





The conservation, repair and restoration of cultural relics aim at:

- Protecting cultural relics and other historical places from negative effects exerted by natural and social environment;

- Keeping to the highest possible level the original features and the authenticity of the relics in terms of location, structure, materials and traditional techniques employed, functions, interior and exterior settings, surrounding landscape and other related features with a view to bringing into full play the values inherent in those relics;

- Ensuring the harmony between the relics and the surrounding environment.

Any modification to the current state of the relics, therefore, is strictly prohibited without the approval from the Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism. The formulation of conservation and repair projects must also observe strict procedures for the protection of the integrity and authenticity of the relics.

5c. Means of implementing protective measures.

Within the nominated site, the Hanoi Ancient Wall-Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre is responsible for all conservation activities and investigation as well as for the overall management of the site. Excavation of 18 Hoang Dieu Street is being carried out by the Institute of Archaeology.

When the Thang Long Centre proposes significant works, such as new construction or demolition, or the adaptation of existing buildings to new roles, it consults its Panel of Experts on the proposals. Depending on their views, it will then seek the necessary consent from the Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism in accordance with the legislation and regulation described in Section 5b above.

Outside the nominated site, there are different procedures for regulating new building in different areas abutting the site.

West of the site, in the buffer zone, consent for new construction can only be granted by the Prime Minister since this is the main government area of Hanoi. He is advised by the Minister of Construction, the Minister of Culture, Sports and





Tourism, the Institute of Social Sciences and the Hanoi People's Committee. The Thang Long Centre is not consulted directly but would normally be asked to give its views, for example by the Hanoi People's Committee as happened in the case of the proposed new National Assembly building.

East of the site is the headquarters of the Ministry of Defence. This is now complete apart from one building. Consent for any new building must be given by the Hanoi People's Committee. The Centre has an agreement with the Ministry about the height of new construction. Once the site is inscribed on the World Heritage List, the Hanoi People's Committee will have to consult the Centre on new proposals.

North of the site, consent for new projects is granted by the Ba Dinh District. Following the recent expansion of the city limits of Hanoi, it is expected that the population in this area will decline and that development pressures should be few. While the District authorities would not consult the Centre directly, special regulations apply because of the proximity to the Ba Dinh Political Area. There are effective limits on building heights and the District has access to specialist conservation advice through a panel of experts and the Office of Culture, Sports and Tourism of the Hanoi People's Committee.

The south side of the nominated site is an area primarily of embassies and public spaces. It is also part of the planned layout of the city established by the French. As such, the buildings are protected by a Conservation plan. Demolition of any buildings in this area is therefore unlikely. Consent for any new construction must be given by the Hanoi People's Committee.

5d. Existing plans related to municipality and region in which the proposed property is located.

Several planning instruments provide further protection for the proposed World Heritage site:

- 1:2000 scale urban planning for Ba Dinh District;
- Decision 543/QĐ-TTg dated July 08, 2002 by the Prime Minister on the approval of the detailed planning for Ba Dinh Political Centre, Hanoi;





- Decision 370 QD/TTg, dated 16 April 2004 by the Prime Minister amending the above Decision 543/QD-TTg on the approval of the detailed planning for Ba Dinh Political Centre, Hanoi;
- Decision 490 /QD-TTg by Prime Minister dated on 5 May 2008 on approval of construction planning of Hanoi Region to 2020 and the View of 2050
- Tourism promotion plans for Hanoi;
- Decision 3806/QD-UBND dated September 29, 2007 by Hanoi People's Committee on the approval of the draft detailed planning for the conservation, restoration and development of Hanoi Ancient Citadel Relic Site. (*Refer Annex 5*)

5e. Property management plan or other management system

The Central sector of the imperial citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi has been recognized by the Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam as a historical site of special national importance. This site is currently subject to two levels of management: first the Department of Cultural Heritage, Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism; and second the Hanoi Ancient Wall-Co Loa Vestiges Conservation Centre, under the People's Committee of Hanoi. It is protected by Vietnam's legal system as defined in the Law on Cultural Heritage approved by the National Assembly in its 9th Session on June 29, 2001.

All the concerned authorities recognize the importance of having a proper Management plan in place at the earliest opportunity. Several initiatives are under way.

A Management plan has been developed by the Hanoi Ancient Wall-Co Loa Vestiges Conservation Centre and the Ile de France Region for the Hanoi People's Committee. This Management plan is supported by a Conservation plan for the Ancient Citadel being developed by the RC Heritage Firm on behalf of the IMV (Hanoi) and the Ile de France in collaboration with the Hanoi People's Committee and the Hanoi Ancient Wall-Co Loa Vestiges Conservation Centre. The





focus of the Management plan is on the management of the nominated site until 2010, with some comments on the longer term possibilities. The development of this plan will place the management planning of the site on a firm footing up to and including the expected massive influx of visitors in 2010.

For the longer term, a plan is under way for the conservation, restoration and management of the whole area of Thang Long–Hanoi Imperial Citadel Central relic. Hanoi People’s Committee has issued Decision 3806/QD-UBND dated September 25, 2007, which gives approval for the development of this plan. This plan will look forward for 20 to 50 years and will be completed by 2010. The Vietnamese government has committed US\$ 2 million to this project. The plan will have three main purposes:

- Planning future projects on the nominated site;
- Developing proposals for promotion of the site in parallel with investment in it;
- Establishing regulations on investment management.

The plan is being developed by experts from the Thang Long Imperial Citadel Conservation Project. The plan provides for improved conservation via legally enforced regulations, landscape protection in the core zone and the buffer zone, monitoring and control of the condition of the site, as well as increased popular recognition of the site. The plan is divided into the following areas:

1. Scope and requirements of the management and conservation plan.

1.1. Spatial/physical/geographical definition of the site: the protected area as defined in the Relics of National Significance Decision by Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism covers a total area of 18.395 hectares, including Hanoi Ancient Citadel and the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street. An area of 108 hectares expanding from Ba Dinh Political Centre to as far as Nguyen Tri Phuong street has been designed as the Buffer Zone of Heritage Site. The management of this area is provided in the planning of Ba Dinh Political Centre by the Government.

1.2. Requirements for conservation:

- Mapping out a conservation plan in accordance with the Law on Cultural Heritage.





- Working on a detailed plan for the site against the backdrop of the overall planning of Ba Dinh Political Centre.
- Preserving the integrity of the site so as to protect its Outstanding Universal Value and other heritage values, and not to jeopardize the possibility of it being recognized as a World Heritage site.
- Guaranteeing the diversity and attractiveness of the relics and the physical link with the Hanoi Ancient Citadel.
- Guaranteeing the integrity of the site and its harmony in the landscape with the new National Assembly Building (which is in process of construction) and the whole area of Ba Dinh Political Centre.
- Prevent the deterioration of the site caused by climatic and environmental stresses.

2. Capacity building for management and conservation of the site

2.1. Conducting further scientific investigation in order to expand understanding of the value of the site and in the process building up more domestic and international research cooperation.

- Identifying artifacts and objects; measuring, photographing those objects and developing scientific profiles for them.
- Collecting information from domestic and international documents on the basis of which comparative research and evaluation can be made to enhance understanding of the site's significance and values.

Research and surveys are essential to the long-term conservation of the relics. At the same time, these activities are expected to help enhance the technical ability of the staff.

The process of building up the nomination document for submission to UNESCO has had positive impacts on our understanding, management and promotion of the site's Outstanding Universal Value. During the process, the Centre had the opportunity to cooperate with scholars and experts from UNESCO's agencies, Australia, France, Italy, Japan, etc whose specialist knowledge and experience enabled us to expand in various relevant fields.

2.2. Urgent measures for the immediate conservation of the site:

- The plan analyses environmental and climatic conditions in order to implement an immediate conservation plan that protects the excavated sites against weather, water and humidity, etc.





- conservation of objects made of wood and metal, and the animal and human remains.
- Backfilling with sand.
- Improving the skills and standards of Vietnamese conservationists through implementing preservation methods.

2.3. Developing detailed plan.

The whole site of Hanoi Ancient Citadel will be gradually transferred by the Ministry of National Defence to the Hanoi Ancient Wall-Co Loa Vestige Centre's management, the process to be completed by 2010. In the immediate future, structures of no heritage significance will be removed to improve the landscape and views of the grounds and gardens according to its earlier form, and archaeological surveys will be conducted of the archaeological sites and other sites (which include structures from the dynasties of the Le and Nguyen, as well as French colonial buildings and structures from the post-colonial period).

2.4. Promotion and interpretation of the Property

It is recognized that a vital component of good heritage practice is the communication of significance to the public. The plan sets out interpretation strategies to be developed:

- On-site interpretation, including signage, displays, visitor programmes, guide books etc;
- Promotion of the site by means of leaflets and brochures as well as websites and other publications such as pictorial books titled Thang Long Imperial Citadel, The Thang Long Imperial Citadel of Hanoi – guide book, among others to be released soon;
- Hold regular exhibition and display events and festivities. Examples include antiques display, calligraphy, traditional festivals held annually on the site;
- Coordinate with Hanoi Municipal Department of Tourism to provide sightseeing tours of the site;
- Establish a site information centre with the support of Japan Trust Fund and UNESCO.

2.5. Enhancing management capacity

The Hanoi Ancient wall, Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre was established





under Decision 3855/QD-UBND dated 1/9/2006. The Centre, which has been in operation since October 23, 2006, is an administrative unit under the management of the Hanoi People's Committee. It is responsible for the management, protection and restoration of the site. Among the tasks identified in the plan for the Centre are:

- To build capacity for staff and employees;
- To improve management processes;
- To enhance staff skills and expertise;
- To set up a digital management system;
- To establish a Geographic Information System (GIS) under the technical guidance of international experts and the financial support of the Japan Trust Fund–UNESCO.

Supporting this Management plan will be a plan developed through UNESCO Japanese Funds in Trust. This will be completed by 2010 and has three main objectives:

- Further study of the archaeological site;
- Research into the methodology for the protection of the excavated areas;
- Development of a Conservation plan for both parts of the nominated site.

Hanoi Ancient Wall-Co Loa Vestiges Conservation Centre places great importance on ensuring that the different planning initiatives are properly integrated. (*Refer management plan*)

5f. Sources and levels of finance

Source	Amount
Government budget (National Government and Hanoi People's Committee)	2002-2008: Over 100 billion VND (over US\$6.3 million) 2008-2010: VND42.75 billion (approx US\$3 million) for long-term conservation and annual maintenance
Government of Japan	US\$78,488
UNESCO	US\$29,700

➤ Other contributions have been made by Japan Trust Fund (US\$ 1 million), Ile de France, and individuals and mass organizations.





5g. Sources of expertise and training in conservation and management techniques

During the process of Conservation and researching the Property, The Centre has been closely cooperating with the following leading institutes and professional organizations:

- ✧ Vietnam Institute of Archaeology (under the Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences);
- ✧ Institute of Vietnam Studies and Development Science (Hanoi National University);
- ✧ Hanoi University of Social Sciences and Humanities (Hanoi National University);
- ✧ Institute of Relics Conservation (Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism);
- ✧ Vietnam museums;
- ✧ National Cultural Heritage Council;
- ✧ Association of Vietnamese Historians;
- ✧ Association of Vietnamese Architects;
- ✧ Association of Thang Long Cultural Heritage.

The Centre has also enjoyed technical support from scientists, researchers and managers from the Panel of Conservation Consultants for Hanoi Ancient Wall-Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre. Various symposia, conferences, training courses and international partnership projects with Japan, UNESCO, Ile de France, etc., have helped to enhance the expertise of staff. For example, the staff working at the Centre have taken part in a number of training courses in conservation of relics, metal artifacts and how to employ meteorological and land survey research techniques under the guidance of Japanese experts; participated in a workshop titled “From risk assessment to conservation and protection of the Archaeological complex of the Mekong Delta”, jointly held by the Getty Conservation Institute, Italian Fondazione Lerici Institute of Conservation, and the non-governmental cultural organization Seameo-Spafa.





5h. Visitor facilities and statistics

Visitor numbers have been provided in 4b(iv) above. While numbers are currently small, they are expected to grow substantially in coming years, particularly during and after Hanoi's 1,000 year anniversary in 2010. Currently facilities for tourists are limited. There are guides on the site (currently 10) and some guidebooks and other publications have been produced (see next section). Tourism facilities adequate for the expected influx of visitors in 2010 are currently being planned. There are opportunities for the development of facilities such as a visitor centre, cafes and toilets within existing buildings, with no impact on the heritage significance of the site. Further information on these proposals is contained in the Management plan developed by the Ile de France Region.

Because the nominated site is in the centre of an urban area with well-developed tourism, there are many facilities nearby. It is estimated that there are 8 hotels, 5 guesthouses and 41 restaurants in close proximity to the site.

5i. Policies and programmes related to the presentation and promotion of the property

Plans for the interpretation and promotion of the proposed World Heritage site are set out in the Management plan developed by the Ile de France Region.

Several strategies have already been introduced:

- tourist guides and interpreters: there are currently 10;
- Guide books and other publications: leaflets and books that help promote the site, such as *The Thang Long Imperial Citadel of Hanoi – guide book*, *The Imperial City of Thang Long*, *Thang Long-Hanoi: The Destination of your Choice*, etc. have been published in both English and Vietnamese;
- Vietnam National Administration of Tourism has launched its software named “A guide to Hanoi tourism” that provides domestic and international tourists with relevant information concerning tourism, traffic, entertainment and weather in Hanoi.





Plan are being developed for:

- Further research into the site which can be used to feed into interpretation strategies;
- The construction of a site museum which will not only help the conservation and restoration of artifacts and allow research, but will also enable interpretation and display of artifacts;
- The release of publications of various forms (booklets, leaflets, etc.) in different languages to explain and interpret the heritage values of the relics;
- The construction of a website to promote the site domestically and internationally;
- The integration of the site into tour itineraries, in cooperation with the Hanoi Department of Tourism;
- The holding of annual exhibitions and traditional cultural activities on site to attract more tourist attention.





Figure 80: Japanese Prime Minister Koizumi visited the Heritage Site in October 2004



Figure 81: UNESCO General Director visited the Heritage Site in June 2005





Recent examples of such activities and exhibitions include:

	Events	Duration	Number of artifacts and Figures on display	Number of visitors
1	Temple of Literature-based Exhibition of Figures and artifacts excavated at Thang Long-Hanoi Imperial Citadel	2/12–15/12, 2003	230	10,000
2	Vietnam History Museum, HCMC: Exhibition of antiques from Thang Long-Hanoi Imperial Citadel	25/2 – 31/5, 2004	328	15,000
3	Hue Festival Exhibition of antiques from Thang Long-Hanoi Imperial Citadel	17/5/2004	328	10,000
4	50th anniversary of the liberation of Hanoi - Exhibition of artifacts at 18 Hoang Dieu Street	2/10- 31/10, 2004	400	200,000
5	75th anniversary of the birth of Vietnam Communist Party and Tet holiday, 2005 - Exhibition of Figures and artefacts of Thang Long–Hanoi under two categories: Thang Long Civilization and Hanoi – the Heroic City	3/2/- 20/5, 2005	1,000	50,000
6	60th anniversary of National Day of Socialist Republic of Vietnam - Exhibition of Thang Long-Hanoi Ceramics	29/8- 15/10, 2005	500	10,000





7	76th anniversary of the birth of Vietnam Communist Party and Tet holiday, 2006 Temple of Literature-based Exhibition of Figures and artifacts excavated at Thang Long-Hanoi Imperial Citadel Exhibition of collections of antiques typical of Vietnam	25/1- 7/5, 2006	53 works 1,300 artifacts	Number of visitors
8	60th anniversary of National Resistance Upheaval. Exhibition entitled “The Heroic Hanoi – A City for Peace”.	18/12/2006 18/1/2007	300	10,000
9	“Colorful Spring dwelling on The Old Citadel”, Tet Holiday, 2007 Exhibition titled “Antiques and the traditional Tet holiday” Calligraphy display Exhibition of bonsai, stonework and other traditional festivities (human chess, dragon dance, spring worship, etc.)	2/2- 3/3, 2007	1,000	10,000
10	Spring festivals in Thang Long Imperial City, New Year 2008 Exhibition at Hanoi Museum: “Thang Long-Hanoi from 11th to 19th century” Exhibition of crafts village, crafts streets. exhibition of artistic stonework	30/1-19/5, 2008	1,200	70,000 preliminary statistics)





Traditional festivities: Cuisine Genie Festival, 1000-year Thang Long Civilization Festival, Festival of Happiness-Luck-Longevity to the Elderly Ceremony for the Memorial of Le Emperor enthronement	May 2008		
Total:	10 events	7,639 artifacts, documents, and Figures	410,000 visitors

The nominated site is already used for educational visits by local schools, while Thang Long figures strongly in local history text books. About 10,000 pupils are estimated to visit the Site each year.

5j. Staffing levels (professional, technical, maintenance)

The current organizational structure of the Centre is:

- Administration Division
- Vestige Management Division
- Planning & Finance Division
- Information & Communications Division
- Project Managing Board

Total number of staff: 99

- Ph.D holders: 2
- M.A. holders: 5
- B.A. holders: 42
- The total number of researchers and conservationists at 18 Hoang Dieu Street is 50.





MAP OF ORGANISATION STRUCTURE OF HANOI ANCIENT WALL, CO LOA VESTIGES PRESERVATION CENTRE:

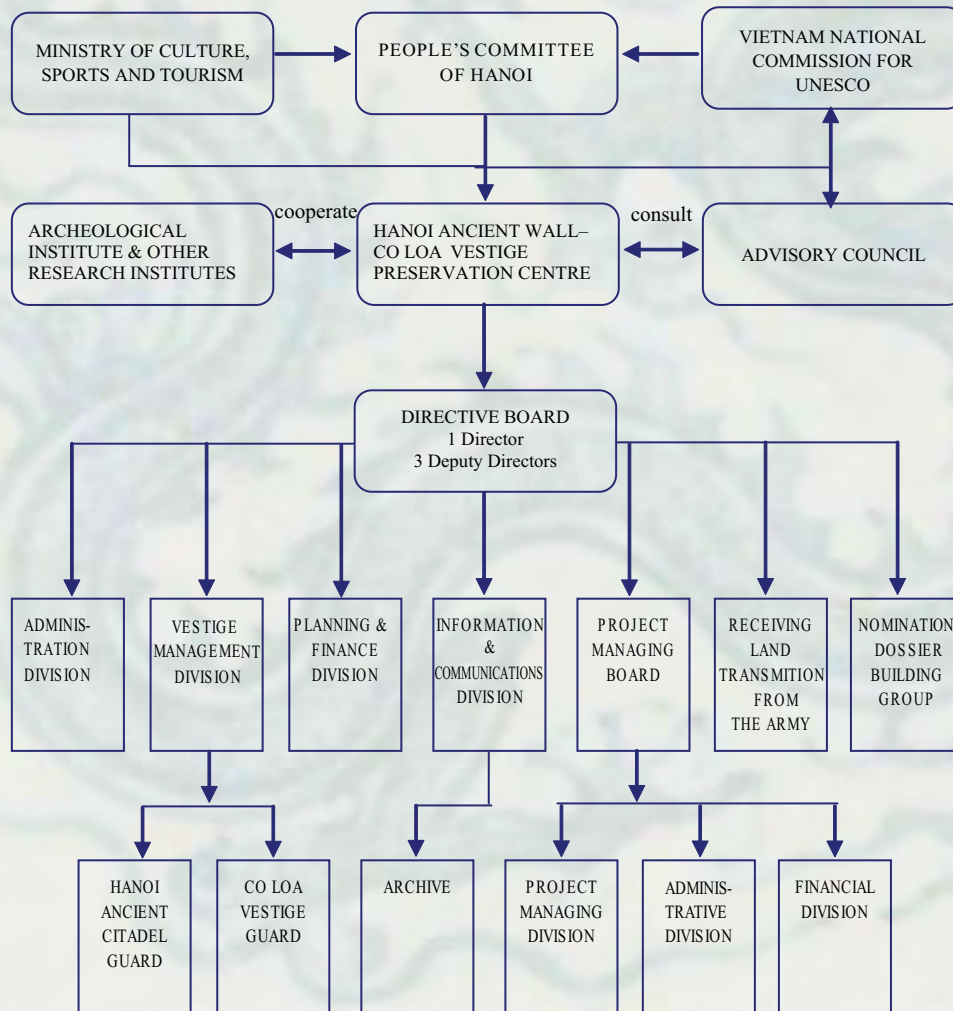




Figure 82: A sculpture of a woman found at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street, Le Dynasty, 17th Century





Figure 83: Hydro-meteorological system in the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street, donated by Japanese Government in 2008

6. MONITORING

6a. Key indicators for measuring state of conservation

A sophisticated system has been established to monitor the climatic and environmental conditions that affect the proposed World Heritage site. This is complemented by procedures of continuous maintenance. The success of these systems and procedures in ensuring the conservation of the heritage site will be gauged by the following key indicators:

1. The state of conservation of the buildings and structures and underground archaeological relics and the retention of their authenticity and integrity;
2. Changes or modifications to the exterior of relics due to the environmental and human factors;
3. Durability and stability of standing architectural structures and underground relics;
4. The extent of negative environmental effects on the relics from humidity, light, the growth of moss, mould and biological and physical changes in the soil layer;
5. The ability to control subterranean water infiltration and to monitor and control humidity;
6. The level of replacement or destruction in part or in whole of authentic fabric;
7. Historical authenticity of the material employed in repair and restoration works;
8. Other detrimental changes in the surrounding environment of the heritage site.





The data used to monitor the state of conservation are gathered from different surveys, analysis and evaluation of geology, environment, climate, hydrology and other factors such as traffic noise and industrial pollution in and around the relic. These data are provided by specialized organisations such as the National Institute of Archaeology, Institute of Geology, Institute of Industrial Chemicals, Institute of Physical Geography, as well as by on-site monitoring.

No	Indicators	Periodicity	Location of Records
1	Regularly checking conditions for archaeological artifacts storage	Every 3 months	Vietnam Institute of Archaeology
2	Observing climatic data within the archaeological site	Every 1 month	Vietnam Institute of Archaeology
3	Preserving archaeological hole at Doan Mon gate, Hanoi ancient citadel	Every 3 months	Hanoi Ancient Wall - Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre
4	Checking and controlling preservation conditions of registered monuments	Every 1 year	Hanoi Ancient Wall - Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre
5	Checking preservation conditions of works in risk of deterioration	Every 6 months	Hanoi Ancient Wall - Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre

6b. Administrative arrangements for monitoring the property

National level responsibility: Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism, Socialist Republic of Vietnam.

Municipal level responsibility: Hanoi People's Committee and Hanoi Department of Culture and Information

Direct management and monitoring responsibility:

Dr. Nguyen Van Son, Director of Hanoi Ancient Wall - Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre

Address: 12 Nguyen Tri Phuong, Ba Dinh District, Hanoi, Vietnam

Phone number: (84) 04 37346295

Fax: (84) 04 37345926

Email: hoangthanhthanglonghanoi@vnn.vn





6c. Results of previous reporting exercises

The state of conservation of the property has been assessed in several technical reports and international conferences, as listed below:

Major seminars:

- On August 10 and 11, 2004, Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences and Vietnam National Commission for UNESCO and UNESCO Hanoi Office jointly held a conference, “International experts on Ba Dinh Archaeological Site and Thang Long Imperial City” in Hanoi, with the participation of 25 experts from inside and outside the country.

- On August 19 and 20, 2004, the Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences held a national-level conference titled “Thang Long Imperial City and Archaeological Site of 18 Hoang Dieu: Assessment of Values and recommendation of conservation methods”. Two hundred Vietnamese experts from a variety of fields took part in the conference.

- On December 5-7, 2008, the Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences held an international conference titled “Identification of the values of Thang Long Imperial Citadel site after 5 year comparative Research (2004 - 2008)”.

Research and monitoring reports

Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences (2004), Symposium Synopsis: “International Consultant Experts on Ba Dinh and Thang Long Imperial City Relics”.

Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences (2004), Symposium Synopsis: “Assessment of Values and Recommendation of Conserving methods for Thang Long Imperial City at 18 Hoang Dieu, Hanoi”.

Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences (2007), “Tentative Measures on the conservation planning for Thang Long Imperial City at 18 Hoang Dieu, Hanoi”.

National Institute of Architectural Studies (2008), Symposium Synopsis “The conservation, restoration and exploitation of Thang Long Imperial City, Hanoi”.

Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences, Comprehensive plan for the alterations, conservation and development of the values of Thang Long Imperial City at 18 Hoang Dieu, first phase (2004-2007), second phase (2008-2013).

Vietnam Institute of Archaeology, National Institute of Geology, A study on ancient geological and environmental features of Thang Long Imperial City (2004-2007).

Vietnam Institute of Archaeology, Institute of Industrial Chemistry, An analytical study on moss and mould conditions at Thang Long Imperial City (2004-2007).

The findings of these reports have informed the conservation plans for the property.





Figure 84: Excavation at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street





7. DOCUMENTATION

7a. Illustrations, slides, image inventory and authorization table and other audiovisual materials:

Id. No	Pictures	Caption/Description	Year of Figure	Copyright owner	Non exclusive cession of rights
I	MAP				
1	CD: JPEG	Vietnam's location in World Map	2008	Management Board of Thang Long Imperial Citadel Project	yes
2	CD: JPEG	Vietnam's location in Asia and South East Asia	2008	Management Board of Thang Long Imperial Citadel Project	yes
3	CD: JPEG	Vietnam map, scale 1:7.000.000		Map bureau of Vietnam	yes
4	CD: JPEG	Hanoi map	2008	Data of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre	yes
5	CD: JPEG	The Central Sector of Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi in Ba Dinh District	2008	Management Board of Thang Long Imperial Citadel Project	yes
6	CD: JPEG	Location of The Central Sector of Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi	2008	Management Board of Thang Long Imperial Citadel Project	yes
7	CD: JPEG	Border of The Central Sector of Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi and Ba Dinh Political Centre	2008	Management Board of Thang Long Imperial Citadel Project	yes





8	CD: JPEG	The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi and Ba Dinh Political Centre	2008	Management Board of Thang Long Imperial Citadel Project	yes
9	CD: JPEG	Boundary of the Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi	2008	Management Board of Thang Long Imperial Citadel Project	yes
10	CD: JPEG	Thang Long citadel of the Le Dynasty	17th century	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
11	CD: JPEG	Central sector of the Imperial citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi	2008	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
12	CD: JPEG	Hanoi citadel of Nguyen Dynasty – drawn by the French in the last decade of 19th century	19th century	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
13	CD: JPEG	Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi	2008	Management Board of Thang Long Imperial Citadel Project	yes
14	CD: JPEG	Hanoi Citadel in 1873 and the remaining central area inside the red rectangle	1873	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
15	CD: JPEG	Plan view of the Central sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi	2008	Data of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre	yes





16	CD: JPEG	French Planning map of Hanoi	19th century	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
17	CD: JPEG	Hydrological map of Hanoi, 1890	1890	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
18	CD: JPEG	Ba Dinh Political Centre		Map bureau of Vietnam	yes
19	CD: JPEG	Concept Drawing for the Central Sector of Imperial Citadel Thang Long - Hanoi	2008	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
II	DRAWING				
1	CD: JPEG	Drawing 1: Site Drawing of Archaeological Site, 18 Hoang Dieu Street	2008	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
2	CD: JPEG	Drawing of palace foundation's vestige of Ly Dynasty (11th – 12th centuries AD) excavated in Section A-B, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street .	2008	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
3	CD: JPEG	Site plan and section of Hanoi Ancient Citadel	2008	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
4	CD: JPEG	Drawing South section of current Doan Mon Gate	19th century	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
5	CD: JPEG	Sketch plan of French Structures (No 2-5), built on Kinh Thiên foundation (No 1), Doan Mon Gate (No 6)	19th century	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes





6	CD: JPEG	Thang Long - Ke Cho (Chacho/ Kacho) trade port on Red River, east of Thang Long Citadel, where English and Dutch traders set up their commercial offices. Samuel Baron, "Description of the Kingdom of Tonqueen, 1685".	17th century	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
7	CD: JPEG	Vietnamese drawing of 17th century Le dynasty court from Samuel Baron's book, A description of the Kingdom of Tonqueen	17th century	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
8	CD: JPEG	The Chang An Citadel plan, Tang dynasty		Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
III	FIGURE				
1	CD: JPEG	Aerial Figure of Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel. Kinh Thien, the central part of the Citadel, is circled	1990	Dr. Bui Minh Tri, Vietnam Institute of Archaeology 61 - Phan Chu Trinh street, Hanoi - Vietnam	yes
2	CD: JPEG	Vestiges of palace foundations, Ly, Tran periods, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street	2004	Tel. 04.7341080 Email: tri_vnceramics@yahoo.com	yes





3	CD: JPEG	Vestige of palace foundation, Ly Dynasty, excavated in Section A, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street. People are standing on column foundations	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
4	CD: JPEG	Stone pillar foundation set on post-hole made of gravel and clay, Ly Dynasty, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
5	CD: JPEG	Ly Dynasty (11th – 12th century AD), Drainage system excavated in the Archaeological site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes
6	CD: JPEG	Ly Dynasty (11th – 12th century AD), Drainage system excavated in the Archaeological site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes
7	CD: JPEG	Uncovered artifacts: phoenix head, ridge tile decorated with phoenix, Ly–Tran Dynasties, Archaeological Site – section A, 18 Hoang Dieu Street	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes





8	CD: JPEG	Phoenix head, terracotta, Ly period, 11th -12th centuries AD	2005	Bui Minh Tri	yes
9	CD: JPEG	Dragon head, terracotta, Ly period, 11th -12th centuries AD	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes
10	CD: JPEG	Roof-top tile with relief decorations of dragons, terracotta, Ly Dynasty, 12th century AD	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes
11	CD: JPEG	Tube-form roof tiles in the form of bodhi leaf with relief decorations of dragon	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
12	CD: JPEG	A Vietnamese transparent porcelain bowl decorated with 5 claw dragons and the word “Quan” (官), Early Le period, 15th century AD	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
13	CD: JPEG	Vietnamese terracotta pot decorated with cord-marking, Dinh–Le period, 10th century	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
14	CD: JPEG	Brick printed inscription of “Ly gia de tam de Long Thuy Thai Binh tu nien tao”	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes





15	CD: JPEG	Coin strings of Le Dynasty, 15th century, excavated in Archaeological Site, 18 Hoang Dieu street	2005	Bui Minh Tri	yes
16	CD: JPEG	A well dating from the Dai La period, 9th century, reused during the Ly period, 11th century	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes
17	CD: JPEG	A well of Tran period, 13th -14th centuries	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes
18	CD: JPEG	Vestiges of foundations, Ly Dynasty, Southern part of Sector A, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes
19	CD: JPEG	The east - west axis of the Hanoi Ancient Citadel, late 19th century	19th century	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
20	CD: JPEG	The building constructed by the French on the site of the Kinh Thien Palace in 1886. Called the Dragon House, it later served as the HQ of the Vietnamese People's Army	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes





21	CD: JPEG	Dragon steps in front of Kinh Thien Palace Foundation, Le Dynasty, built in 1467	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
22	CD: JPEG	Dragon steps at the rear of the Palace Foundation, Le Dynasty, built in 16th-17th centuries	2007	Bui Minh Tri	yes
23	CD: JPEG	Doan Mon gate	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
24	CD: JPEG	Doan Mon gate, 1886	1886	Data of Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	yes
25	CD: JPEG	Le Dynasty brick paving, in front of Doan Mon gate	2008	Nguyen Huu Thiet	yes
26	CD: JPEG	Tran Dynasty's path with decorative bricks in form of lemon flower (13th-14th centuries) leading to Kinh Thien Palace	2008	Nguyen Huu Thiet	yes
27	CD: JPEG	Hanoi Flag Tower, 1805, Nguyen Dynasty	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
28	CD: JPEG	Hau Lau pavilion	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
29	CD: JPEG	Early Le period stone wharf found at Hau Lau in 1998 excavation	1998	Bui Minh Tri	yes





30	CD: JPEG	Northern Gate (Bac Mon) of Hanoi Citadel, built 1805, Nguyen dynasty	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
31	CD: JPEG	Remains of a wall and architectural foundation of Le Dynasty found at Northern Gate in 1999 excavation	1999	Ha Van Can	yes
32	CD: JPEG	Remains of a wall and architectural foundation of Le Dynasty found at Northern Gate in 1999 excavation	1999	Ha Van Can	yes
33	CD: JPEG	Nguyen Emperors' Residence on Kinh Thien Foundation in 1886	1886	Data of Vietnamese Academy of Social Sciences	yes
34	CD: JPEG	Eastern Gate from Nguyen period, 19th century	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
35	CD: JPEG	Western Gate from Nguyen period, 19th century	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
36	CD: JPEG	A French style building used for the Operation Department of the Army, Ministry of Defence	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
37	CD: JPEG	Building D67	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes





38	CD: JPEG	In building D67, General Vo Nguyen Giap, Minister of Defence, and commanders guide the campaign of national reunification, April 1975	1975	Data of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre	yes
39	CD: JPEG	Grapefruit garden in Hanoi Ancient Citadel	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
40	CD: JPEG	Ho Chi Minh declared the independence of Vietnam at Ba Dinh square on 2 September 1945	1945	Vietnam News Agency	yes
41	CD: JPEG	Terracotta dragon head, palace decorative roof figure, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries, found at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
42	CD: JPEG	Dai La palace foundation under Ly-Tran cultural layers, Architectural Site, 18 Hoang Dieu street	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes





43	CD: JPEG	Dai La palace foundation under Ly-Tran cultural layers, Architectural Site, 18 Hoang Dieu street	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes
44	CD: JPEG	Dai La period tiles, Archaeological Site, 18 Hoang Dieu street	2005	Bui Minh Tri	yes
45	CD: JPEG	One Pillar Pagoda	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
46	CD: JPEG	Brick with inscription of “Hung Hoa thien tu” (Hung Hoa pagoda), Ly period, 11th-12th centuries	2008	Nguyen Huu Thiet	yes
47	CD: JPEG	A brick with relief in the form of three Buddhist towers, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries	2008	Nguyen Huu Thiet	yes
48	CD: JPEG	Architectural fragment decorated with lotus flower and relief of Apsara nymphs, Ly period, 11th-12th centuries	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes





49	CD: JPEG	Architectural fragment decorated with lotus flower, Tran period, 13th-14th centuries	2008	Nguyen Huu Thiet	yes
50	CD: JPEG	A remnant from a tower with a Buddhist tower relief in the form of a Bodhi leaf, Tran Dynasty, 13th-14th centuries	2008	Nguyen Huu Thiet	yes
51	CD: JPEG	A brick with relief of a Buddhist tower, Tran Dynasty, 13th-14th centuries	2005	Bui Minh Tri	yes
52	CD: JPEG	A brick with prints of Champa characters, Archaeological site, 18 Hoang Dieu street	2005	Bui Minh Tri	yes
53	CD: JPEG	A deep blue pottery dish, featuring a dragon with five-claw feet, for Imperial use only, Early Le Dynasty, 15th century	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes





54	CD: JPEG	Vestige of a pond dating from the Tran period, 13th-14th centuries, in Section A of the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes
55	CD: JPEG	Lotus in lake	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
56	CD: JPEG	Remains of lotus leaves in a lake dating from the Le period, 17th century, Section B, of the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes
57	CD: JPEG	Terracotta dragon and phoenix, palace decorative roof figure, Ly-Tran Dynasties, 11th-14th centuries, found at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
58	CD: JPEG	Dragon and mandarin dogs, palace decorative roof figure of Beijing Forbidden City (China), Ming-Qing Dynasties	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes





59	CD: JPEG	A roof adornment in the form of a Mandarin duck, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
60	CD: JPEG	Lotus-flower form stone base for timber column set on a post foundation made of gravel and clay, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes
61	CD: JPEG	Post foundation made of river gravel and clay, Ly Dynasty, 11th – 12th centuries	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes
62	CD: JPEG	Post foundations made of river gravel and clay of a hexagonal-form building, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries	2004	Bui Minh Tri	yes
63	CD: JPEG	Chinese brown enamel ceramic lion sculpture, Tang Dynasty, 9th century	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
64	CD: JPEG	Remnants of Islamic blue pottery, 9th century	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
65	CD: JPEG	Japanese Hi-zen pottery , 17th century	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes





66	CD: JPEG	Blue ceramic bowl decorated with dragons Thang Long pottery, Early Le Dynasty, 15th century	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
67	CD: JPEG	Ho Chi Minh mausoleum	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
68	CD: JPEG	Terracotta phoenix head for royal palace roof decoration, Ly Dynasty, 11th – 12th centuries	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
69	CD: JPEG	Decorative roof tile with relief of phoenix, Tran Dynasty, 13th-14th centuries, excavated in the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
70	CD: JPEG	Roof-top tile with relief decorations of phoenix, terracotta, Ly-Tran Dynasties, 11th-12th centuries	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
71	CD: JPEG	Green enamel ceramic box lid decorated with dragon and cloud pattern, Vietnam, Ly Dynasty, 11th – 12th centuries	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes





72	CD: JPEG	High quality deep blue ceramics for use within the Forbidden City, Early Le Dynasty, 15th century	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
73	CD: JPEG	Temporary preservative building, Archaeological Site, 18 Hoang Dieu street	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
74	CD: JPEG	Temporary preservative building, Archaeological Site, 18 Hoang Dieu street	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
75	CD: JPEG	Presidential Palace – State President Office	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
76	CD: JPEG	Heritage Site's location at the east of Red river	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
77	CD: JPEG	Ho Chi Minh Museum	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
78	CD: JPEG	Temple of Literature – Royal College	2008	Nguyen Huu Thiet	yes





79	CD: JPEG	Concept image of new National Assembly building in its relation to the Archaeological Site	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
80	CD: JPEG	Japanese former Prime Minister Koizumi visited the Heritage Site in October 2004	2004	Nguyen Huu Thiet	yes
81	CD: JPEG	UNESCO General Director visited the Heritage Site in June 2005	2005	Nguyen Huu Thiet	yes
82	CD: JPEG	A sculpture of a woman found at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street, Le Dynasty, 17th Century	2006	Bui Minh Tri	yes
83	CD: JPEG	Hydro-meteorological system in the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street, donated by Japanese Government in 2008	2008	Bui Minh Tri	yes
84	CD: JPEG	Discovered artifacts under preservation, Archaeological Site, 18 Hoang Dieu street	2005	Bui Minh Tri	yes





7b. Texts relating to protective designation, copies of property management plans or documented management systems and extracts of other plans relevant to the property

Number	Document Titles	Dated	Subject
1	Ordinance 09/2001/L-CTN by State President	12/07/2001	The promulgation of Law on Cultural Relics Management
2	Law on Cultural Relics and Operational Guidelines	2001	
3	Ordinance 92/2002/ND-CP by the Government	11/11/2002	Detailed guidelines on the implementation of Law on Relics Management
4	Decision 543/QD-TTg by the Prime Minister	8/7/2002	On the approval of the detailed planning of Ba Dinh Political Centre, Hanoi
5	Decision 370/QD-TTg by the Prime Minister	16/04/2004	Amendments to several issues in Decision 543/QD-TTg dated 8/7/2002 on the approval of the detailed planning of Ba Dinh Political Centre, Hanoi
6	Decision 401/QD-TTg by the Prime Minister	28/04/2004	Reclamation of the land owned by the Ministry of National Defence and assignment of the land to the management of Hanoi People's Committee.
7	Announcement 50/TB-VPCP by the Government Office	21/3/2005	Conclusion of P.M. Phan Van Khai at the meeting session on 8/3/2005 on the detailed planning of Ba Dinh Political Centre.





8	Dispatch 197/VPCP-VX	12/1/2006	Deputy Prime Minister Pham Gia Khiem's direction on authorizing the Ministry of Culture and Information to work in cooperation with relevant ministries to formulate nomination file for presentation to UNESCO for the recognition of Thang Long-Hanoi Imperial Citadel as a World Cultural Heritage site.
9	Announcement 75/ TB-VPCP by the Government Office	21/3/2008	Conclusions of Deputy Prime Minister Nguyen Sinh Hung at the meeting session on the management transference of Hanoi Ancient Citadel.
10	Decision 490 /QD-TTg by Prime Minister	5/ 5/ 2008	On approval of construction planning of Hanoi Region to 2020 and the View of 2050
11	Decision 100/VH-QD by the Ministry of Culture and Information	21/1/1989	On the recognition of Hanoi Flag Tower as a relic of national importance.
12	Decision 22/1999 by the Ministry of Culture and Information	6/4/1999	On the recognition of Hanoi Ancient Citadel as a historical and architectural relic.
13	Decision 1706/2001/QD- BVHTT by Minister of Culture and Information	24/07/2001	Approval of the Conservation plan for historical and cultural relics until 2020
14	Decision 05/2003/ QD-BVHTT by the Minister of Culture and Information	6/2/2003	The promulgation of Regulations on the conservation, repair and restoration of cultural historical relics and scenic spots.





15	Decision 16/2007/QD-BVH-TT-DL by Minister of Culture, Sport and Tourism	28/12/2007	The ranking of national historical and architectural relics
16	Decision 68/2000/QD-UB by Hanoi People's Committee	14/7/2000	Approval of detailed planning of Ba Dinh District, scale: 1/2000
17	Decision 3855/QD-UBND by Hanoi People's Committee	1/9/2006	The establishment of Hanoi Ancient Wall-Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre
18	Decision 3806/QD-UBND by Hanoi People's Committee	25/9/2007	Approval of draft detailed planning, conservation, restoration and promotion of Hanoi Ancient Citadel Relic site (scale 1/500)
19	Decision 3906/QD-UBND by Hanoi People's Committee	2/10/2007	Approval of investment project to remove the damaged structures of little historical and cultural value inside Hanoi Ancient Citadel
20	Decision 4455/QD-UBND by Hanoi People's Committee	8/11/2007	Approval of upcoming investment project on the embellishment of the gardens, paths, yards, trees, and light system inside Hanoi Ancient Citadel
21	Drawing 84/KH-UBND by Hanoi People's Committee	14/11/2007	Implementation of Project 19/DA-TU by Hanoi Municipal Committee on the development of Hanoi tourism, stage 2007-2015





22	Decision 28/QD-KHXH by the National Academy of Social Sciences	9/1/2008	Approval of the project, comprehensive alterations, conservation and promotion of the values of Thang Long Imperial Citadel at 18 Hoang Dieu, duration 2008-2013
23	Instruction 30/2008-TTg	10/10/2008	Regarding the 1000th anniversary of Hanoi

7c. Form and date of most recent records or inventory of property

- Dossier on the hand-over of Hanoi Ancient Citadel, prepared by the Ministry of National Defence in 2004.

- Architectural profiles of the 65 structures located within Hanoi Ancient Citadel, prepared by the Management Board of Hanoi Ancient Citadel in 2006.

- Dossier on the Recognition of the Central Sector of Thang Long Imperial Citadel as a relic of national importance, prepared by Hanoi Ancient Wall - Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre in 2007.

- Dossier on the project to demolish structures of little or no historical and cultural value located within Hanoi Ancient Citadel, prepared in 2008 by Hanoi Ancient Wall-Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre in collaboration with Infrastructure Investment and Development Company.

- Framework Dossier on the determination of items to be constructed and/or revamped, prepared by Hanoi Ancient Wall - Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre in collaboration with MQL planning and Architecture Joint Stock Company in 2008.

- Scientific Profiles of Artifacts and Relics excavated at the Archaeological Site of 18 Hoang Dieu, prepared by the Institute of Archaeology from 2003 to 2008.





7d. Address where inventory, records and archives are held

Institution names:

1. Department of Cultural Relics Management, Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism

Address: 51-53 Ngo Quyen Street, Hoan Kiem District, Hanoi

2. Hanoi Ancient Wall - Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre

Address: 12 Nguyen Tri Phuong, Ba Dinh District, Hanoi,

3. Vietnam National Commission for UNESCO

Address: 8 Khuc Hao, Ba Dinh District, Hanoi,

4. Vietnam Institute of Archaeology

Address: 61 Phan Chu Trinh, Hoan Kiem District, Hanoi

7e. Bibliography:

1. Phương Anh: Thành cổ Hà Nội sẽ thành khu bảo tàng lớn nhất của Thủ đô (*Ancient Citadel of Hanoi as the largest museum of the capital city*), Vietnamese Civilisation Journal, issue 5 (37), 2004.
2. Phương Anh: ‘Thống nhất phương án bảo tồn khu di tích Hoàng thành Thăng Long: Bảo tồn toàn bộ - Trưng bày từng phần - Giới thiệu đầy đủ, ‘*Unanimity on conservation methods for Thanglong Imperial City: Comprehensive conservation – Partial Display – Detailed presentation.*’ Vietnamese Civilisation Journal, Issue 10 (42), 2004.
3. Baron, Samuel: *A Description of the Kingdom of Tonqueen, in General Collection of Voyages and Travels*, Vol.3, 1811, p. 656-707.
4. Bezacier, Louis: *L’Art Vietnamien*, Paris 1955.
5. Trương Quốc Bình: Bảo vệ và phát huy khu di tích thành cổ Hà Nội (*Protection and development of Hanoi Ancient Citadel*), Archaeology Journal, issue 4, 2002.
6. Charle-Édouard Hocquard: *Une campagne au Tonkin*, Paris 1892, republish 1999.
7. Cotterell, Arthur: *The Imperial Capitals of China: An Inside View of the Celestial Empire*, London: Pimlico, 2007.





8. Dampier, William: *Un voyage au Tonkin en 1688*, Revue Indochinoise, 1909-1910.
9. Dampier, William: *Voyages and discoveries (1688)*, London, 1931.
10. Nguyễn Khắc Đạm: Vị trí, kích thước thành Thăng Long, Tử Cấm Thành và Đông Cung (*Location and Dimension of Thang Long Citadel, Forbidden City and Eastern Palace*), Historical Studies Journal, issue 6 (265), 1992.
11. Nguyễn Khắc Đạm: Thành lũy, phố phường và con người Hà Nội trong lịch sử (*Hanoi in history: the citadel, the streets and the people*), Culture and Information Publishing House, 1999.
12. Nguyễn Khắc Đạm: Phương châm bất di bất dịch của các triều đại phong kiến Việt Nam trong việc xây dựng thành lũy Hà Nội (*The immutable view of Vietnamese feudalist dynasties in the construction of citadels in Hanoi*), New Archaeological Findings in 2000. Social Sciences Publishing House, 2001. pp. 477-497.
13. Trần Bạch Đằng: Phát hiện Hoàng thành Thăng Long dưới lòng đất - thành tựu số một của khoa học lịch sử Việt Nam (*Unearthing Thang Long Imperial Citadel – the top achievement of Vietnamese Historical Studies*), Archaeological Studies Journal, issue 1, 2006.
14. Đại Việt sử ký toàn thư (*The Complete History of the Great Viet*), Vol. 1, Social Sciences Publishing House, Hanoi, 1998.
15. Đại Việt địa dư toàn biên (*Geographic Encyclopedia of Dai Viet*), Vol. II – Ly Period, Historical Institute and Culture Publish House, Hanoi, 1997.
16. Frédéric Garcin: *Au Tonkin pendant la conquête (1884 - 1885)*, Paris, 1891, p.48.
17. Võ Nguyên Giáp: Chuẩn bị kỷ niệm một nghìn năm Thăng Long cần quan tâm hơn nữa việc bảo tồn và phát huy di sản lịch sử - văn hóa (*Better conservation and promotion of historical and cultural relics as a preparation for the 1000th anniversary of Thang Long*), Past and Present Journal, issue 279, 3. 2007.





18. Trần Văn Giàu: Ý nghĩa của việc phát lộ di tích Hoàng thành Thăng Long (*The significance of Thang Long Imperial Citadel Discovery*), Archaeology Journal, issue 1, 2006.
19. Thu Hà: Hoàng thành Thăng Long - Di sản không chỉ của Việt Nam, (*Thang Long Imperial Citadel – Values that reach beyond Vietnam's border*), Vietnamese Civilisation, issue 8 (40), 2004.
20. Phạm Hân: Tìm lại dấu vết thành Thăng Long (*In search of Thang Long vestiges*), Culture and Information Publishing House, Hanoi. 2003.
21. Diệp Đình Hoa: Nhận thức về chiều sâu lịch sử 1000 năm Thăng Long qua các tầng lớp văn hoá khảo cổ (*Insight into the historical depth of 1000-year-old Thang Long via the archaeological studies of cultural layers*), Archaeology Journal, issue 4, 2004.
22. Vietnam Association of Historical studies (2004): Hoàng thành Thăng Long - phát hiện khảo cổ học (*The Archaeological discovery of Thanglong Imperial Citadel*), Hanoi, 2004.
23. Nguyễn Thừa Hỷ: Về phức hợp thành Thăng Long (*The Thang Long Citadel Complex*), Historical Studies Journal, issue 2 (345), 2005.
24. *International Symposium on Area Informatics and Historical Studies in Thang Long - Hanoi* Date: 1st-2nd, October, 2005 Venue: The University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan.
25. *International Symposium on Digital Preservation of Historical Heritage in Thang Long–Hanoi based on Area Informatics*, Date: 13, November, 2005, Venue: Sunway Hotel, Hanoi, Vietnam.
26. *International Symposium on Geo-Informatics for Historical Studies in Asia*, Date: 12th and 14th, November, 2005 Venue: Sunway Hotel, Hanoi, Vietnam.
27. *Center for Southeast Studies*, Kyoto University, 2005.
28. Vũ Thế Khôi: Về thành Thăng Long thời Lý - Trần qua nguyên bản chữ Hán Đại Việt sử ký toàn thư (*A study on Thang Long Citadel under Ly and Tran through classical Chinese version of Dai Viet Chronicles*), Past and Present Journal, issue 111, March, 2002.
29. Hoàng Đạo Kính: Thử xác định những bước đi phù hợp cho công cuộc





bảo tồn và phát huy giá trị khu di tích thành cổ Thăng Long - Hà Nội, (*Suggested measures for the conservation and promotion of Thang Long Ancient Citadel, Hanoi*), 1000-year-old Thang Long-Hanoi Journal, issue 6, March 2002.

30. Lê Văn Lan: Vị trí quy mô và vấn đề “trục chính tâm” của các công trình kiến trúc cung đình trong Hoàng thành Thăng Long thời Lý qua tài liệu văn bản (*Location and Dimension of the “main axis” of royal structures in Thanglong Imperial Citadel under Ly Dynasty as described in different research*), Archeology Journal, Issue 4, 2004.
31. Phan Huy Lê: Phát hiện di tích Hoàng thành Thăng Long tại Ba Đình (*The discovery of Thang Long Imperial Citadel in Ba Dinh*), Sciences Journal, issue 4, 2003.
32. Phan Huy Lê: Nhận thức mới về giá trị khu di tích Hoàng thành Thăng Long (*A new approach to the values of Thang Long Imperial Citadel*), Past and Present Journal, issue 279. March 2006.
33. Phan Huy Lê: Vị trí khu di tích khảo cổ học 18 Hoàng Diệu trong cấu trúc thành Thăng Long - Hà Nội qua các thời kỳ lịch sử (*The position of the 18 Hoang Dieu Archaeological site in the overall structure of Thang Long-Hanoi through different historical eras*), Archaeology Journal, issue 1, 2006.
34. Phan Huy Lê: Càng nghiên cứu, càng nhận thức sâu sắc hơn giá trị khu di tích Hoàng thành Thăng Long tại 18 Hoàng Diệu (*Deeper research, deeper understanding of the values of Thang Long Imperial Citadel at 18 Hoang Dieu*), Archaeology Journal, issue 1, 2007.
35. Phan Huy Lê: Thành Thăng Long - Hà Nội và di tích Hoàng thành mới phát lộ: Lịch sử và văn hoá Việt Nam tiếp cận bộ phận (*Thang Long-Hanoi and the newly excavated Imperial Citadel: a component approach on Vietnamese history and culture*), Education Publishing, Hanoi, 2007.
36. Masson, André: *Hanoi pendant la période héroïque (1873-1888)*, Paris 1929.
37. Maspéro, Henri: *Le Protectorat général d’Annam sous les T’ang, essai de géographie historique*, BEFEO 1910, p. 539-594 et p. 665-762.





38. GF. Marini: *Relation nouvelle et curieuse des Royaumes de Tonquin et de Lao*, Paris 1666, pp. 116-118.
39. Logan, W.S., Hanoi: *Biography of a City*, UNSW Press, Sydney, U Washington Prees, Seattle, 2000.
40. Nguyễn Thúy Nga, Nguyễn Văn Nguyên (editors-in-chief): *Địa chí Thăng Long - Hà Nội trong thư tịch Hán Nôm (The Geographical features of Thanglong-Hanoi in Classical Chinese and Nom bibliographies)*, The Gioi Publishing House, Hanoi, 2007.
41. Do Van Ninh: *The New Understanding of Thang Long Citadel*, Vietnam Social Sciences 5 (109) 2005, p 130-136.
42. Nguyễn Quang Ngọc: Thành Thăng Long thời Lý - Trần - Lê: Đồi lồi bàn thêm về phạm vi, vị trí của Hoàng thành và Cung thành (*Thang Long Citadel under Ly, Tran and Le Dynasties: further discussion on the scope, location of the Imperial Citadel and Palaces*), Historical Studies Journal, issue 2 (345), 2005.
43. Nguyễn Quang Ngọc: Thăng Long thời Lý - Trần - Lê dưới ánh sáng của các nguồn tư liệu mới (*The Ly-Tran-Le's Thang Long in the light of new historical literature*, Archeology Journal, Issue 1, 2006.
44. C.Pedelahore: *Hanoi, miroir de l'architecture indochinoise, in Architecturs Francais Outremer*, Paris, 1992.
45. Papin, Phillipe, *Histoire de Hanoi*, Fayard, Paris, 2001.
46. Nguyễn Vinh Phúc: Về những công trình vốn có trong thành cổ Hà Nội mà nay không còn tồn tại (*On the nonextant structures inside Hanoi Ancient Citadel*), New Archaeological Discoveries, 2002.
47. Hà Văn Tấn: Thăng Long trong lòng đất (*The Underground Thang Long*), *Symposium synopsis titled Ly Cong Uan and the Ly Dynasty 990th anniversary of Thanglong – Hanoi*. National University, Hanoi Publishing House, 2001.
48. Tổng Trung Tín : Nghệ thuật điêu khắc Việt Nam thời Lý và thời Trần (thế kỷ XI-XIV) - *Viet Nam Sculptural art in the Ly and Tran dynasties (XI th - XIV th centuries)*, Social Sciences Publishing Housse, HN, 1997.





49. Tổng Trung Tín, Trần Anh Dũng, Hà Văn Cẩn, Nguyễn Đăng Cường, Nguyễn Thị Đơn, Nguyễn Văn Hùng: Hệ thống vật liệu xây dựng ở kinh đô Thăng Long qua các đợt khai quật Đuan Môn, Bắc Môn và Hậu Lâu (*Thang Long's construction materials unearthed in Doan Mon, Bac Mon and Hau Lau*), *Archaeology Journal*, issue 4, 2007. p. 27.
50. Tổng Trung Tín : Kết quả thăm dò khảo cổ học Đuan Môn, Bắc Môn, Hậu Lâu, 62 - 64 Trần Phú và vấn đề vị trí, quy mô của Hoàng thành Thăng Long thời Lý - Trần – Lê (*Archaeological findings at Doan Mon, Bac Mon, Hau Lau at 62-64 Tran Phu Str. and the issue of location and size of Thang Long Imperial Citadel under Ly, Tran and Le Dynasties*), *Archaeology Journal*, issue 4, 2004. p.10.
51. Tổng Trung Tín (*Chief Editor*) : *Thang Long Imperial Citadel*, Culture Information Publish House, Hanoi, 2004.
52. Tổng Trung Tín: Một số kết quả nghiên cứu mới về Khu di tích Hoàng thành Thăng Long tại 18 Hoàng Diệu (*New scientific findings on Thang Long Imperial Citadel at 18 Hoang Dieu*), *Social Sciences Bulletin*, issue 3, 2007.
53. Nguyen Quoc Tuan, 'Spiritual - Religious "Scheme" of Thang Long Royal Capital (on the occasion of Archaeological Excavation at Area 18 of Hoang Dieu Street – Hanoi)', *Vietnam Social Sciences* 5 (109) 2005, p.113-130.
54. Bùi Minh Trí: Gốm hoa lam Việt Nam - *Vietnamese Blue & White Ceramics*, Social Sciences Publish House, Hanoi, 2001.
55. Bùi Minh Trí: *Vietnamese Ceramics in the Asian Maritime Trade in the Seventeenth Century, in Exchange of Material Culture Over the Sea: Contacts between Europe and East and Southeast Asia in the 16th-18th Centuries*. Academia Sinica, Tapei, Taiwan, 2007, pp. 16.1 - 16.21.
56. Bùi Minh Trí: Nét đẹp của đồ gốm sứ trong Hoàng cung Thăng Long, trong Hoàng thành Thăng Long (*The beauty of Royal Pottery in Imperial Citadel of Thang Long*), Culture Information Publish House, Hanoi 2005, pp. 65-97.
57. Phan Phúc Trục: Quốc Sử Di Biên, First Volume, translated by Lê Xuân Giáo, Saigon, 1973





58. A.de Rhodes: *Historie du Royaume de Tonquin (1627-1646)*, Revue Indochinoise, 1908.
59. Ab Richard: *History of Tonkin, Voyages & Travels*, Collection Pinkerton, London 1811.
60. Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences: *Đánh giá giá trị và đề xuất phương án bảo tồn, phát huy giá trị khu di tích Hoàng thành Thăng Long tại 18 Hoàng Diệu, Hà Nội (Assessment of values and recommendations of conservation and promotion measures for Thang Long Imperial Citadel at 18 Hoang Dieu, Hanoi)*, National Symposium Synopsis presented by six research subgroups, Hanoi, 2004.
61. Trần Quốc Vượng, Hà Văn Tấn: *Lịch sử chế độ phong kiến Việt Nam (History of Vietnamese feudalism)*, First Volume, Education Publish House, Hanoi, 1963.
62. Trần Quốc Vượng, Vũ Tuấn Sán: *Hà Nội nghìn xưa (Hanoi One Thousand Years Ago) Hanoi Department of Culture and Information, 1995. Second and third edition, 1998, 2004 ; People's Army publishing house, Hanoi.*
63. Trần Quốc Vượng: *Quy hoạch Thăng Long với công tác khảo cổ ở Hà Nội (The Drawingning of Thang Long and its relation with archaeological work in Hanoi, The 1000-year-old Hanoi Journal, issue 2. September, 2001. pp. 13-15).*
64. Trần Quốc Vượng : *Những vết tích của Hoàng thành Thăng Long trên mặt và dưới lòng đất (Vestiges of Thang Long Imperial Citadel on and under ground)*, Thang Long-Hanoi: research and reflection, Culture and Information Publishing House and National Institute of Culture, Hanoi. 2006. pp. 45-47.
65. Trần Quốc Vượng : *Về giá trị của khu di sản văn hóa Thăng Long - Hà Nội ở khu vực Ba Đình (Values of Thang Long-Hanoi cultural property in Ba Dinh area)*, Thang Long-Hanoi: Research and Reflection, Culture and Information Publishing House and National Institute of Culture, Hanoi. 2006. pp. 58-66.





8. CONTACT INFORMATION OF RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITIES

8a. Person responsible for the preparation of this document

Dr. Nguyen Van Son

Director of Hanoi Ancient Wall–Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre

Address: 12 Nguyen Tri Phuong, Ba Dinh District, Hanoi, Vietnam

Phone number: (84) 04 37346295

Fax: (84) 04 37345962

Email: hoangthanhthanglonghanoi@vnn.vn

❖ Vietnamese consultant

1. Prof. Phan Huy Le

Chairman of Association of Historical Science of Vietnam

Chairman of Scientific Consulting Council of Co Loa Vestige – Hanoi Ancient Wall Preservation Centre

2. Prof. Luu Tran Tieu (PhD)

Chairman National Cultural Heritage Council

Vice chairman of Scientific Consulting Council of Co Loa Vestige – Hanoi Ancient Wall Preservation Centre

3. Dr. Dang Van Bai

Director of Department of Cultural Heritage

❖ International consultant

1. Prof. William Logan

UNESCO Chair of Heritage and Urbanism

Alfred Deakin Professor

Director, Cultural Heritage Centre for Asia and the Pacific

Faculty of Arts, Deakin University

2. Dr. Colin Long

Deputy Director, Cultural Heritage Centre for Asia and the Pacific,

Faculty of Arts, Deakin University





3. Dr. Christopher Young (D.phil FSA)
Head of World Heritage and International Policy
4. Dr. Recharad Engelhardt
UNESCO Asia Pacific Region Office
5. Valéry Patin
Expert on Economic and Heritage Management
University of Paris I Professor
Expert, World Heritage Centre
Expert, World Bank
6. RA. Simone Rica
Conservation Expert, World Heritage Centre, UNESCO
7. RA. Francois Cristofoli
Expert, World Heritage Centre, UNESCO
8. Yves Queguiner
Technical Director of Regional Committee of Ile de France

❖ **Working team**

1. Prof. Nguyen Quang Ngoc (PhD)
Director of Institute of Vietnamese Study and Development Science
2. Prof. Tong Trung Tin (PhD)
Director of Institute of Archaeology
3. Mr. Tran Quang Dung
Deputy Director of Hanoi Ancient Wall - Co Loa Vestige Preservation Centre
4. Dr. Bui Minh Tri
Vietnam Institute of Archaeology
5. Ms. Nguyen Thi Yen
Deputy Director, Division of Information and Communications, Hanoi
Ancient Wall - Co Loa Vestige Preservation Centre





❖ **Editor**

1. Mr. Nguyen Ba Hai (MA)
Vietnam National Commission for UNESCO
2. Miss. Nguyen Thi Huong (MA)
UNESCO Hanoi Office
3. Mr. Nguyen Thanh Van
College of Foreign Languages Vietnam National University

8b. Official local institution/Agency

❖ **Hanoi Ancient Wall - Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre:**
responsible for direct management and protection of the relic

Address: 12 Nguyen Tri Phuong, Ba Dinh District, Hanoi

Phone number: (84) 04 37345927

Fax: (84) 04 37345926

Email: hoangthanhthanglonghanoi@vnn.vn

✳ **At central level:**

❖ **Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism** takes responsibility for the management of issues related to culture, sports and tourism.

Minister: Hoang Tuan Anh

Address: 51-53 Ngo Quyen, Hoan Kiem District, Hanoi

Phone number: (84) 04 39438231

Fax: (84) 04 39439009

Email: bovanhoathethaodulich@chinhphu.vn

❖ **Department of Cultural Heritage:** responsible for the management (conservation and exhibition) of cultural relics on a national scale.

Address: 51-53 Ngo Quyen, Hoan Kiem District, Hanoi

Director: Dr. Dang Van Bai

Contact number: (84) 04 39437611





Fax: (84) 04 39439929
Email: dsvh@dch.gov.vn

✧ **Vietnam National Commission for UNESCO:**

General Secretary: Phạm Sanh Châu
Address: 8 Khuc Hao, Ba Dinh District, Hanoi
Phone number: (84) 04 37993514
Fax: (84) 04 38230702
Email: unescochau@yahoo.com

✧ **Hanoi:**

✧ **Hanoi People's Committee:** responsible for state-level management of relics located in Hanoi.

Vice President: Ngo Thi Thanh Hang
Address: 12 Le Lai, Hoan Kiem District, Hanoi
Phone number: (84) 04 38253536
Fax: (84) 04 38243126
Email: ngothithanhhang_ubndtp@hanoi.gov.vn

✧ **Hanoi Department of Culture, Sports and Tourism.**

Address: 47 Hang Dau Street, Hoan Kiem District, Hanoi
Phone number: (84) 04 3825.5087
Fax: (84) 04 38251510
Email: vanthu_sovhtt@hanoi.gov.vn

8c. Other local institutions

✧ **People's Committee of Ba Dinh District:**

Address: 25 Lieu Giai - Ba Dinh District – Hanoi
Phone number: (84) 04 37625079
Fax: (84) 04 37625079





Email: ubndqbađinh1@vnn.vn

❖ **People’s Committee of Quan Thanh Commune:**

Address: 110 Quán Thánh - Ba Dinh District – Hanoi

Phone number: (84) 04 37164951

❖ **People’s Committee of Dien Bien Commune:**

Address: 8 Le Truc - Ba Dinh District – Hanoi

Phone number: (84) 04 37343672

Fax: (84) 04 37343673

8d. Official Web Address (not yet available)





9. SIGNATURE ON BEHALF OF THE STATE PARTY

**Minister of Culture, Sports and Tourism
of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam**



[Handwritten signature in blue ink]

THỦ TRƯỞNG

[Handwritten signature in red ink]





THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL CITADEL
of Thang Long-Hanoi



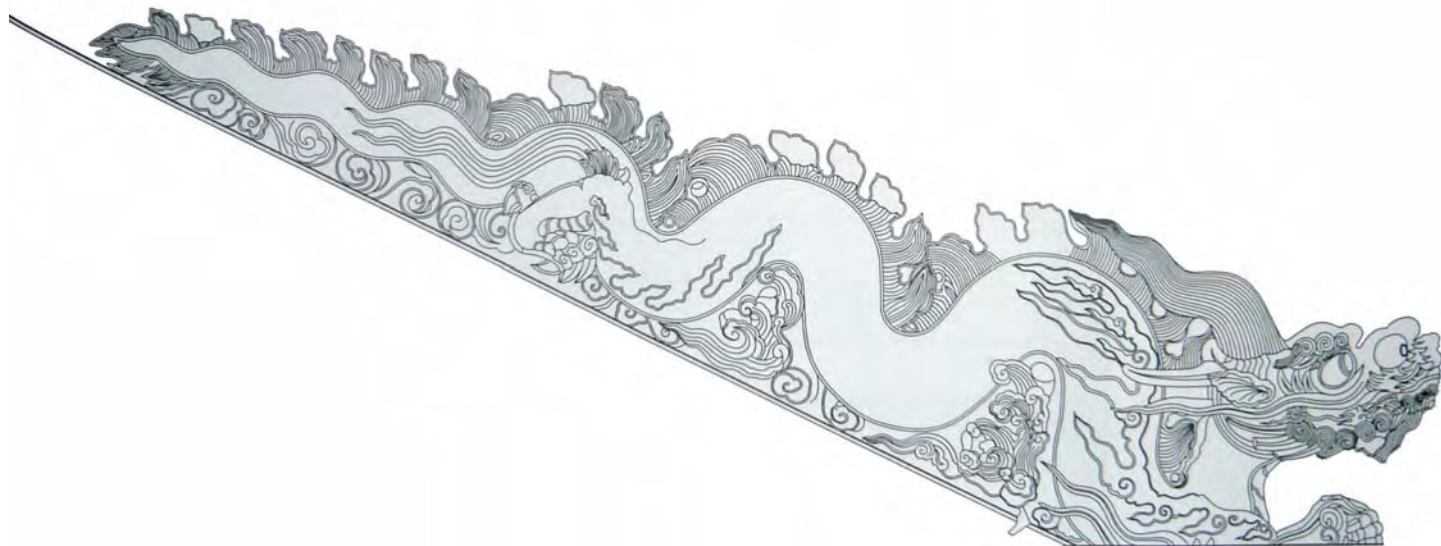
THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL CITADEL
of Thang Long-Hanoi

THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL
CITADEL OF THANG LONG – HA NOI

MANAGEMENT PLAN



HANOI – DECEMBER, 2008



The central sector of the Imperial
Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi

MANAGEMENT PLAN

December 2008

Cooperation program between Hanoi People's Committee and Ile-de-France
Region, developed by Regional Committee for Tourism of
Paris Ile-de-France

Cooperation program between Hanoi People's Committee and Ile-de-France
Region, developed by Regional Committee of Tourism of
Paris Ile-de-France

The central sector of the Imperial
Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi

MANAGEMENT PLAN

December 2008

CONTENT

Preface of Vice Chairwoman of Hanoi People's Committee	3
I. Introduction	4
1.1 What is the World Heritage?	5
1.2 The Socialist Republic of Viet Nam and World Heritage	5
1.3 The significance of the Management plan	6
1.4 Status of the Management plan	8
1.5 Preparation and structure of the Management plan	9
1.5.1 Available researches	9
1.5.2 Structure of the Management plan	11
II. Description and significance of the site	12
2.1 Significance of the site	13
2.1.1 <i>Universal Values</i>	13
2.1.2 <i>Brief presentation on the changes of the Ancient Citadel during 1873- 1930</i>	14
2.2 Boundary of the site	15
2.2.1 <i>Buffer zone</i>	17
2.3 Proprietary rights and legal framework	18
2.4 Related Administrative Offices	19
III. Opportunities, risks, and problems in management	21
3.1 Introduction	22
3.2 Opportunities	22
3.3 Risks	25
3.4 Site Management (current status)	26
3.4.1 <i>Organizing structure of the Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Center</i>	26
3.4.2 <i>Regulation on Legal Status of the Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Center and Financial Mechanism</i>	29
3.4.3 <i>Partners of management</i>	30
3.5 Conservation of Archaeological heritage site	31
3.5.1 <i>The necessary things needed to be done</i>	31
3.5.2 <i>The project of preservation and value development</i>	32
3.5.3 <i>Archaeology</i>	36
3.5.4 <i>Researches about the Heritage Area</i>	38
3.6 Urban landscapes, development project and urban transportation systems	39
3.7 Travel management and sustainable tourism	40
3.8 Immaterial and educated heritages	40
3.9 Risks and natural landscapes	43
3.9.1 <i>Risks</i>	43
3.9.2 <i>Natural landscapes</i>	44
IV. The future of Thang Long Imperial Citadel Heritage Area and management purposes	46
4.1 Introduction	47
4.2 The future of Thang Long Imperial Citadel Heritage Area (vision)	48
4.3 Heritage Management	49

4.3.1	<i>Management partners</i>	49
4.3.2	<i>Hanoi Ancient Walls, Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre</i>	50
4.3.3	<i>Legal structures of Hanoi Ancient Wall, Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre and Financial structures</i>	52
4.4	Heritage preservation and Archaeological site	53
4.5	Tourism management and Sustainable Tourism	55
4.5.1	<i>Introduction</i>	55
4.5.2	<i>Reception Possibility of the Heritage Area</i>	56
4.5.3	<i>Evaluation of the number of tourist</i>	57
4.5.4	<i>Sketch of sightseeing route and conditions of managing the number of tourist</i>	60
4.5.5	<i>Conditions of tourist management</i>	63
4.5.6	<i>Ticket cost</i>	64
4.5.7	<i>Physical conditions and planning works</i>	66
4.5.8	<i>The measures of visiting support</i>	72
4.5.9	<i>Value promotion activities</i>	73
4.5.10	<i>Promotion plan</i>	74
4.5.11	<i>Disable people reception</i>	75
4.5.12	<i>Security for the nominated property and the visitors</i>	75
4.6	These activities aims at local community	76
V.	Implementation and supervision	78
5.1	Management plan implementation	79
5.1.1	<i>Introduction</i>	79
5.1.2	<i>Specific capacity of management agency :Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre</i>	79
5.1.3	<i>Financial problems</i>	80
5.2	Action plan and implementation roadmap	82
5.2.1	<i>1st Phase 2008- 2010</i>	83
5.2.2	<i>2nd Phase : 2010-2015</i>	84
5.2.3	<i>3rd phase: 2015 and afterwards</i>	86
5.3	Supervision and Review the Management Plan	86
5.4	Administrative mechanism serving for Heritage site supervision	87
5.4.1	<i>Indicator- main factors for preservation activities</i>	87
5.4.2	<i>Administrative mechanism to supervise the Heritage Area</i>	88
VI	Appendix	89
A	Report of RC Heritage, September 2008	90

Preface

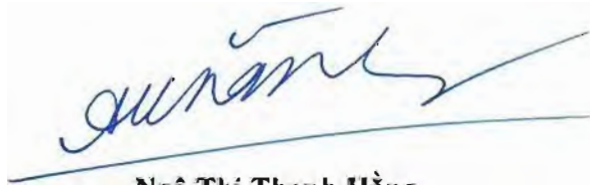
The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi has exhibited the values of a national power centre of Vietnam for more than a millenium. This is the cultural property of incomparable importance in Vietnam's history. For a comprehensive understanding from the public about the values of the property, people who is in charge of the site management are required to increase the effectiveness of the introduction of the Site.

Hanoi People's Committee has the honour to be entrusted by Vietnamese Government with the responsibilities of conservating and promoting values of the site which can be seen as a property of not only Vietnamese people but the world community also, a nominated property for the inscription in the UNESCO's World Heritage List. However, we are facing great challenges to implement the Management Plan for the site that locates in centre of a developing city likes Hanoi. We need a flexibility for the Plan, of which we can provide quick response once new vestiges revealed from archaeological excavations. Our Plan is to protect all the historical properties within the area, prevent them from the violations of the one who do not understand or admit the values of the properties. The main problems and the principal solutions to solve them for the present and future as well are also recomended in the Plan.

The goal of the Management Plan is to reach a balance between requirements of conservation and economic development, connecting the Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi to the socio-economic life of the capital. According to the Management Plan, the site of the Imperial Citadel will be organized to meet different requirements of researchers who want to study about historical and architectural values of the site. The Site is also going to become a destination for visitors who want to know about Hanoi of the ancient time.

The Plan shall be implemented by competent organizations, local communities and other partners who want to pay contribution for the site conservation and promotion.

Hanoi, 19 January, 2009



Ngô Thị Thanh Hằng
Vice Chairwoman of Hanoi People's Committee
Deputy Director of National Commission for Celebrating
the 1000th anniversary of Thang Long - Hanoi

I. INTRODUCTION



1.1 What is World Heritage?

Until 25th October, 2006, there are about 183 countries in the world ratify the 1972 Convention. The State parties, which are members of this Convention, committed in World Heritages Preservation for the future generations.

The 1972 Convention stipulates the classification of Natural and Cultural Heritages, which we could register in World Heritage List. The Convention also stipulates obligations of all countries in finding out potential Heritage Sites as well as their roles in preserving and protecting those Heritage sites.

The members are encouraged to bring Cultural and Natural Heritage protection into Area planning program, human resources supplement, and services at the Heritage site, to conduct scientific and technical researches on preservation and implement measures in order to set an important role of heritage site in people's lives.

The 1972 Convention defines in a general document all concepts about natural protection and cultural properties preservation.

World Heritages List currently comprise of 878 properties constitute Cultural and Natural Heritage, which are considered as an exceptional outstanding universal value by "World Heritage Committee". In the total of 878 properties in 145 members (in the total of 185 State parties ratifying the Convention), there are about 679 cultural properties, 174 natural properties, 25 mixed properties.

1.2 The socialist republic of Viet Nam and World Heritage

The socialist republic of Viet Nam has ratified World Heritage Convention in 1987 and now there are five World Heritages in which consists two natural Heritages and three Cultural Heritages stating in the World Heritage List.

Viet Nam is the country with long history of heritage protection. After ratifying Convention in 1987, there are many considerable advances in legal framework for this issue.

In particular, the 1993 Constitution clearly stipulates heritage protection and focuses on the essential values of culture to Vietnamese, and "the Law on Heritage" in 2001 was formulated mainly based on the principles of the 1972 Convention and Orientation of World Heritage Centre.

- 1) *Hue Heritage complex*
1993- Cultural Heritage
- 2) *Ha Long Bay*
1994, 2000- Natural Heritage
- 3) *My Son Holy Land*
1999- Cultural Heritage
- 4) *Ancient Hoi An*
1999- Cultural Heritage
- 5) *Phong Nha –Ke Bang National Park*
2003 – Natural Heritage



Fig 1: Viet Nam map with World Heritage Sites. © UNESCO, 2006.

The Law on Heritage in 2001 covers all ways of heritage classification, controls archaeological excavations and trades or exchanges artistic works, stipulates preservation activities, protection, and embellishment. The law also supports monitoring and evaluation tasks and listing valuable Heritage areas of every level, from local, regional, national to global, as well as to stipulate the boundary of heritage areas and buffer zones. Besides, the Law also helps to respond to the challenges of tourism development.

1.3 Significance of management plan

Paragraph 97 of the Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention 2005 affirms, “*All properties inscribed on the World Heritage List must have adequate long-term legislative, regulatory, institutional and/or traditional protection and management to ensure their safeguarding.*”

The orientations is also repeated in the paragraph 108 “Each nominated property should have an appropriate management plan or other documented management system which should specify how the outstanding universal value of a property should be preserved, preferably through participatory means”

Those prerequisite conditions should be reflected in all nomination dossiers.

The orientations also show the general index about protection and management. As said above in the paragraph 96 “*protection and management World Heritage properties should ensure that the outstanding universal value, the conditions of integrity and/or authenticity at the time of inscription are maintained or enhanced in the future*”

The Government of Viet Nam encourages and supports the preparation of the management plan of the Heritage sites, which are inscribed in World Heritage List and all new nomination dossiers as well.

Besides, it is necessary to formulate a management plan that not only derives from the international requirements, but also from analyses current situation of the Heritage site and surrounding areas. In fact, this nominated Heritage site locates in the center of a big city with rapid development process. To achieve these goals stipulated by the Convention 1972, it is very important to ensure a clear regulatory frame and an effective regulation that can regulate and manage development of the Heritage site in the long run. Management plan becomes the spine of this program.

One of the most obvious impacts of the inscription one Heritage site in World Heritage list is that it is best way to affect on people’s awareness on the Heritage site and its outstanding value, and in consequence, tourism activities in the Heritage will be developed and promoted.

Planning and organizing of the development in conformation with ***the principles of sustainable tourism*** constitutes key elements of the management plan, that allows the protection of the fragile site and at the same time manage and exploit tourism as a source of income for the site and the local economy.

In the recent decades, heritage management has been appropriately reflected. Consequently, a management system will not only stop at a preservation plan. Particularly, with cultural heritage site, it is not only a restoration project of architect of the present, the past or the future; it is not only a project to manage the number of visitors, a strategy to attract tourists, or a business plan. All these main elements are only the single part of a management plan¹.

¹ See the 16th meeting of the committee of members about 1972 Convention relating to protecting Cultural and Natural Heritage. UNESCO main building on 24-25/10/2007, 14 and 15(online document on Internet: <http://whc.unesco.org/archive/2007/whc07-16ga-12f.pdf>)

1.4 Status of the management plan

Through adoption of this management plan, Vietnamese leaders have shown the determination to preserve Thang Long Imperial Citadel Heritage Area as a birthplace of Viet Nam and Hanoi Capital. They also have intention to propose the management plan become a plan to develop tourism and culture in the coming years.

Management plan consists strategic measures and orientations for Heritage preservation and urban management in the nominated area. Those strategies and orientations need to be considered thoroughly by all related people such as leaders (Hanoi People's Committee, Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism, Ministry of Defense), local communities and private sector. The objective of the management plan aims to identify a program and regulatory frame that meet the demand of UNESCO in inscription of the Thang Long Imperial Citadel to the World Heritage List.

This management plan is approved by the Prime Minister and The Chairman of the Ha Noi People's Community in order to ensure financial and policy support at the highest level and simultaneously stipulates related partners in this project.

The management plan is approved in accordance with the Law on Heritage adopted nation wide.

The management plan brings about strategic objectives for Thang Long -Ha Noi Imperial Citadel. These targets have been implemented according to criteria approved by the related Ministries and Hanoi People's Community. The concrete measures should be conducted in very specific steps in order to achieve strategic goals in a continuous roadmap. The monitoring and evaluation system of the impact of continuous activities allow the identification of problems and conduct the necessary measures.

This Management plan bases on the concept "Sustainable development" which can easily defined "the development that meets the needs of present while ensuring future generations' ability to do the same". This management plan also bases on Budapest Declaration on the World Heritage², in which there are three following statements:

"In view of the increasing challenges to our shared heritage, we will:

² Dated 28th June 2002, referred to: <http://whc.unesco.org/fr/decisions/1217>

- c. **seek to ensure** an appropriate and equitable balance between conservation, sustainability and development, so that World Heritage properties can be protected through appropriate activities contributing to the social and economic development and the quality of life of our communities;
- d. **join to co-operate** in the protection of heritage, recognizing that to harm such heritage is to harm, at the same time, the human spirit and the world's inheritance;
- e. **promote** World Heritage through communication, education, research, training and public awareness strategies;
- f. **seek to ensure** the active involvement of our local communities at all levels in the identification, protection and management of our World Heritage properties”.

1.5 Preparation and the structure of the Management Plan

Management Plan is developed suitable with the orientations introduced in “*Management Guide of World Heritage Cultural Sites*” written by Bernard M. Feild and Jukka Jokilehto (expert of ICCROM, UNESCO, ICOMOS) published in 1993.

Besides, this plan also bases on other documents, especially “Nara Declaration about the authenticity” in 1994.

1.5.1 Existing studies

Since the exposure of the Thang Long-Ha Noi Imperial Citadel Heritage site in 2002, a lot of researches and projects have been conducted to analyze, identify and protect archaeological remains.

At present, there is a concrete planning of the Ba Dinh political center (where most important offices of the countries and Thang Long-Ha Noi Imperial Citadel Heritage locates). The orientations to guide the development of the capital city is also stated in the Master plan of Ha Noi (this plan is in the review and amendment process) in which the anticipation for building an administrative and economic centre in the north of the Red River.

The related plans and regulations will introduce as following:

- The Master plan of Ha Noi City;
- Construction scheme of Hanoi Capital until 2020 and vision to 2050;

- Detailed Plan of Ba Dinh District (scale: 1/2000);
- Decision No. 543/QD-TTg dated 8/7/2002 of the Prime Minister on the approval of detail plan the Ba Dinh political center;
- Ha Noi tourism development plan;
- Decision 3806/QD-UBND dated September 29, 2007 by Hanoi People's Committee on the approval of the draft detailed Planning for the conservation, restoration and development of Hanoi Ancient Citadel Relic site;
- Decision 370 QD/TTg, dated 16 April 2004 by the Prime Minister amending the above Decision 543/QD-TTg on the approval of the Detailed Planning for Ba Dinh Political Centre, Hanoi

After exposure of the archaeological Heritage, Vietnamese leaders decided to protect Thang Long Imperial Citadel first and protect it out of the new urban development. Many international conferences had been organized in collaboration with UNESCO and on-going studies have been carrying out with foreign partners in order to supplement and complete strategies as well as technical measures for preservation of the heritage site, in which many measures have been implemented (roofing for excavated holes and protecting archaeological artifacts).

Inscription of Thang Long - Ha Noi Citadel into the World Heritage List is one part of the comprehensive strategy to preserve and promote the value of the city and the Heritage site as a coming place of tourists.

Vietnamese leaders start to prepare for the great 1000-year anniversary of Thang Long-Hanoi (1010-2010) in 2010. Archaeological remains of Thang long Ancient Citadel, the first capital of an independent country in 1010 which used to be the citadel and rampart ruled by China. This also the first place where Vietnamese identity took shape, therefore it owns a symbolic value to Viet Nam.

The management plan presents in the following pages is prepared by the Ha Noi People's Committee from January to September 2008, and is an integral part of the Nomination Profile to the World Heritage List. This plan constitutes all existing studies and reports and at the same time integrates regulations of other plans which are now under elaboration process.

1.5.2 Structure of the management plan

Chapter 2: Introduction

This chapter introduces the nature, purposes, and the structures of the management plan.

Chapter 3: Description of Heritage Area

This chapter briefly describes the Heritage site, location, area and features. This chapter also introduces the current management system and land-using situation in the Heritage site.

Chapter 4: Opportunities, risks and management issues

This chapter analyzes plan that focuses on affirming and introducing chances, risks, and questions relating to the Heritage and surrounding areas. Managing consists of many topics from preservation to the character of the Heritage Area, from socio-development to culture.

Chapter 5: The future of the inscribed World Heritage site and the objective of the management plan

This is the “core” part of the Management plan. This chapter will introduce general overview of the Heritage site and a set of purposes for management activities. These factors will guide sustainable development at the heritage site and surrounding areas, in which all opportunities, risks, and management problems are raised.

Chapter 6: Implementation and monitoring

This chapter refers to measures to carry out management plan. It also introduces activities to face the risks mentioned in the proceeding parts and to make use of opportunities for sustainable development in the heritage site. This chapter also introduces monitoring measures that allow the verification of the impacts of changes and successfulness of the implementation of the management plan.

II. DESCRIPTION AND SIGNIFICANCES OF THE HERITAGE



2.1 The significance of the site

2.1.1 Universal values

The value and the significance of the site is described in the nomination profile. The basic principles of nominated file inscribing in the World Heritage List is repeated as follow:

Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel is of outstanding universal value for its exemplary exhibition of the interchange of human values over more than a millennium in the development of Asian architecture, construction technology, town planning, monumental and plastic arts and landscape design.

As the power centre of the Red River region and eventually of Vietnam as a whole for a thousand years, the site bears exceptional testimony to the development of the civilization of Vietnam and to the process of state formation in Southeast Asia.

The continual evolution of the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel on the same site over more than a millennium provides an exceptional testimony to the evolution of imperial city design under the influence of diverse religious and political philosophies from many cultures.

Chinese dominance of the Red River delta until the 11th century provided an important, underlying cultural influence that has persisted ever since. The city's proximity to the coast brought it into contact with other cultures, often from far away, including Japan, while trade routes through China brought contact with the Middle East. Through all of these contacts, Taoism, Buddhism, Confucianism, colonialism and socialism all influenced the architecture, town planning and artistic expressions of Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel. The exceptional nature of Thang Long-Hanoi lies in the way diverse cultural expressions and evidence of human interaction were adapted and melded to produce a unique culture manifested in distinctive monumental arts, architecture, city design and other cultural expressions.

The proposed World Heritage site reveals a continuous pattern of evolution of architecture and urban planning, a layering of styles and influences that provides an exceptional record of imperial city design.

Thang Long-Hanoi provides exceptional testimony to the evolution of a major Southeast Asian civilization.

Architectural elements, such as roof tiles and decorations, reflect world-historical trends such as the influence of Buddhism on the development of Southeast Asian concepts of kingship. The importance of Confucianism in the development of the

Vietnamese state – its role in the consolidation of territorial administration, the evolution of law, and social organization – is reflected in the morphology of the citadel and in found objects and architectural remains, particularly the hierarchical nature of the citadel's space and the large number of objects associated with Imperial power, in particular dragons in various forms.

Over more than one thousand years, a major Asian civilization was constructed and refined at Thang Long-Hanoi. Its universal significance derives from the fact that its continuity over such a long period of time allows unprecedented understanding of developments in architecture, town planning, and artistic expressions in an area where North and Southeast Asia meet. This continuity also facilitates exceptional understanding of the process of development of this major Asian civilization, in its cultural and world-historical context. The physical evidence available in the archaeological record and extant archaeological and town planning features provides a uniquely rich and impressive testimony to cultural, social, political, religious, philosophical and economic developments of universal significance.

2.1.2 Brief introduction the changes of the Ancient Citadel during 1873-1930

Before finding out the *Thang Long Imperial Citadel* in 2003, the obvious trace of the multi-layered Citadel is the citadel constructed under Gia Long King period in 1805. Nowadays, the influences to urban structures are still visible in satellite photos.

The changes of the heritage site in the second half of the 19th century can be clearly seen through comparing Ha Noi maps from 1873 to 1930³.

Hanoi in 1873: the city located in the southern belt, a wide dyke surrounding countryside areas with lots of villages and buildings surrounded by walls. In this belt, two poles of the city were distinguished clearly by organization and structure. The special general structure of the site together with the foundation angles of fortifications and square lines in the map separate out of the dense structure of trading Quarter. This Quarter expanded from the east of the Citadel to the River.

The Ancient Citadel played an important role in politic life of Ha Noi, a historical and symbolic place of a city. The Ancient Citadel was both the heritage site in 11th century and the power place of the imperial kingdom in the northern area from 13th to 18th century.

³ The following notes collected from the article of MANGIN, 2001, « La lecture historique des plans de Hanoi », in book CLEMENT, P-LANRET, N. (CHIEF EDITOR), 2001, *le cycle des métamorphoses*, NXB Recherche/Ipraus, Paris, page. 97-115

The Ancient Citadel locates in a broad context with many symbolic elements; and where cosmology plays an essential role. Inside the fortification network, a sacred relation that links natural spaces with belts or hierarchy of temples or administrative buildings or military buildings.

Hanoi in 1885: the Ancient Citadel- the place was attacked and occupied by the troops of Riviere Commander – was used for military since then. Artillery Steering Committee occupied the Palace of the King in the past, hospital located in the food stores; the temples were destroyed, lakes were filled up to build billets. The affirmation of the French military, both physical and symbolic, meant that the representation of royal family lost and the annihilation of local heritage that was unavoidable (...). There existed parts of the walls, which were repaired by French soldiers as requested by Gia Long King, manifest the “vauban style” features.

The comparison with classic fortifications models of the Court manifest the impact on historical landscapes of the Ancient Citadel. However, the Confucian scholars and geomancy experts objected to the new walls with western styles. On the other hand, with such height, the natural flows would be confused; consequently, the city wall was fallen down in 1835.

Ha Noi in 1902: the City walls were destroyed in 1894. The fortifications disappeared, as wishes of City’s Council, changed completely the balance of the inside part of the last heritage site. The area of the Ancient Citadel was divided into 2 parts: Eastern part was for military works, and Western part was divided into many blocks surrounded by new streets. All the streets converged to Governor Palace and toward Botanic Garden (...), just a few heritages left to represent for the Ancient Citadel.

Hanoi in 1929: the project for building new streets covered half of western of the Ancient and expanded the southern Railway station and to Truc Bach Lake according to the big streets in the Master plan map developed by Ernest Hebrard in 1924.

2.2 Boundary of heritage site

The identification of the boundary of the nominated property and the buffer zone is the result of a long discussion relating to the outstanding universal value of the site. Thanks to the activities funded by World Heritage Center, a strategy to emphasize the importance of the Heritage Area as a role of “a power center” in a long time (1000 years from 11th century to 20th century) has been established.

This choice has led to the foundation of the formation of the boundaries of the nominated property and the buffer zone that can represent for the continuous presence of the power system in the city.

On the other hand, this requires limiting the boundary of Imperial Citadel and not being expanded to other historic city areas of Hanoi. The relics considered to mark the outskirts of suffer zone are shown in the following map.



Fig 2: World Heritage site location map

Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel Heritage site is constituted by different parts lying on the two sides of Hoang Dieu Street. The first area locates next to the National Assembly Building, which is now being constructed. This is a big archaeological area in which one part is excavated and surrounded by a protecting fence. The second part consists of the centre of 19th Ha Noi Ancient Citadel constructed basing on the models of European Ancient Citadels. This 1km long and 250m wide section which can be seen as a complex of historical properties, is divided into 3 parts: the central zone (the most important place with many vestiges remained from remote history from 11th century to 20th century), the Northern part is still under the management of Military and will be handed over to Ha Noi city in April, 2009, finally the Southern Part where exists the Military Museum and Military Sport Complex Area.



Fig. 3: The map of the nominated property and buffer zone

2.2.1 Buffer Zone

The identification of the buffer zone around the Heritage site is strongly recommended by UNESCO, especially to protect the views (both by 2 directions from inside and from outside) of the Heritage Area. UNESCO considers buffer zone creation is the most suitable way to identify, protect, and promote the value of the Heritage as well as surrounding areas.

The boundary of Thang Long Heritage is identified to ensure that the development in this area will be closely controlled and respect the value of the Heritage site. This boundary is approved after consultations with authorities relating to the project during the preparatory period for Nomination profile and the management plan.

The recommended area for the buffer zone of the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel is very coherent and forming a boundary around the nominated property, except the eastern part, which is under strong protection of the Ministry of Defense. The boundary consists of the main overview, relation between the city centre and the rest of it and especially it refers to historic aspects of the Heritage area.

Buffer zone locates in Ba Dinh area, where gather all highest power offices of the Government of Viet Nam. These offices are subject to very detailed construction plan and special management system. Ba Dinh is the political, diplomatic and cultural centre of the country, comprising the Presidential Palace, National Assembly Building, Government Office, Headquarter of the Communist Party, Ministry of Foreign Affairs as well as many Embassies. This is also the place of cultural tourism centre of Vietnam, including Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum, Ho Chi Minh Museum, One Pillar Pagoda, Uncle Ho's house and Botanic Garden.

The identification of the boundary has taken into consideration the analysis of the Heritage site within urban context. That approach not only considers the overview of the Heritage area from inside to out side but also the significance of the site itself, particularly the historical meaning to the rest of the city. With the case of Thang Long Imperial Citadel, the overview is not a problem because there is no impact from the height of the existing buildings to the archaeological site. The only landmark affects to the vision is Flag Tower (33m high), Bac Mon gate and the nearby main street built on the foundation of the once city walls.

The nominated area consists of all valuable elements. However, within the managerial framework of the heritage site, it is necessary to consider the possibilities of change inside the site and surrounding area or results of new researches, which may lead to the change of the boundary. Periodical monitoring of the property will help to identify the issues and recommend potential changes for the site.

In order to manage effectively the site, all related agencies need to acknowledge and approve the proposed boundary. To facilitate this process, managing entity will explain clearly the boundary of the nominated property and the buffer zone in all aspects.

2.3 Proprietary rights and legal framework

Vietnamese Land Law stipulates that the land belongs to every people and the state is the representative. The State give land use right to the users through land tenure,

land renting and recognize the land use right of the stable land users ; stipulates rights and obligations of the land users.

The government of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam is the legal owner of the Heritage area which is now under the management of different agencies such as Ministry of Construction, Ministry of Defense, Hanoi People's committee, etc.

From April 2009, the land use right of the nominated property (core zone) will be handed to Hanoi People's Committee and Hanoi People's Committee will then assign to Hanoi Ancient Wall, Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre to manage.

In the area controlled by Ministry of Defense and nearby areas, the population density is quite high, up to millions of people. On the contrary, there are only 23 households in the nominated property. These people will be relocated in the near future.

Viet Nam Law protects relics in the nominated property which are listed in the national Heritage List recently (Decision No. 28/2007/QĐ-BVH-TT-DL dated on 16th December, 2007, in the process of preparation of the Nomination Profile for inscription to the World Heritage List).

This Decision is the continuation of those preceding Decisions. Since 1925, under the French domination, 8 relics of the ancient Citadel were recognized. In 1989, Ministry of Culture and Information recognized Flag Tower the national historical and cultural relic (Decision No.100/VH-QĐ on 21st January, 1989). In 1994, Ministry of Culture and Information recognized Hanoi Ancient Citadel as an historical, architectural and artistic heritage (particularly Doan Mon Gate, Hau Lau Pavilion, Bac Mon Gate in the Decision No. 22/1999/QĐ-BVHTT dated on April 6th, 1999)

The Heritage Area is protected by Vietnam Law, especially the adoption of the Law on Heritage Law approved by the National Assembly in the 9th meeting on 29th June, 2001.

2.4. Related management agencies

Currently, the nominated property is still under the management of different agencies.

The Agreement between Hanoi Government and related partners has achieved a common consensus in which the handover of the property will be conducted in April 2009.

For the time being, the heritage site is under the management of the following agencies:

- Ministry of Construction
- Ministry of Defense
- Military History Museum
- Viet Nam Academy of Social Sciences
- Communist Party of Viet Nam
- Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism
- Hanoi Ancient Wall - Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre

III. OPPORTUNITIES, RISKS, AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES



3.1 Introduction

The Thang Long Imperial Citadel Heritage area does not situate in a stable environment. On the contrary, the heritage area constitutes of archaeological relics and architectural structures lying in the centre of a large capital city in Asia with high-speed development. With those features, Hanoi on the one hand, has big opportunities but on the other hand face with challenges in preservation of the site within the context of urban expansion.

The following sections present the opportunities and the risks of the heritage area. Each part will be introduced separately although there may some overlap in term of contents.

3.2 Opportunities

The survive of Thang Long Imperial Citadel today is greatly thanks to its political and military role which makes the area located separately with the rest of the city. Within this heritage area, there previously were building structures of the country's political organizations as well as those of the Ministry of National Defense (MOD).

Therefore, this urban area is not affected by new constructions or demolition of the buildings, which is the common trend of urban cities in Asia.

Plans approved by Vietnamese leaders for this area all acknowledge and highlight the historical and symbolic value of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long-Hanoi. Those plans bring about great opportunities to Hanoi in integrating political determination and urban development projects to promote the value of the site and development strategy for sustainable cultural tourism, which bring benefit to the citizen of Hanoi.

Based on those advantages in term of history for the on-going development plans, there is an essential task for the management plan is to be able to anticipate preservation, reuse and promotion of the value of archaeological relics and historical site, both inside and outside the heritage area in a way that the heritage conservation works can be done to contribute to the development of the city.

The two aspects of preservation and development can be interlinked in order to integrate the historical site to the overall structure of the city regarding both functional and economic roles.

In addition to the nomination of this Heritage area to the World Heritage List, the city also develop several plans for preservation and promotion of the value of other heritage areas with a view to promote heritage resources for the sustainable

development of the city. Those projects are for the old quarter « 36 streets » and the area of « Temple of Literature – First National University ».

« 36 streets » is a planning project initiated in 1995, including the preservation, embellishment and development of the streets area. Research on the area has been implemented within the framework of an international cooperation project for preparation of a preservation plan to restore and develop the area as a tourism and economic development resource.

The Temple of Literature, one of the most important historical vestiges of Hanoi, attracting almost 1 million visitors per year, has been supported by several projects for preservation and restoration of the buildings and construction works.

Apart from such heritage preservation projects, Hanoi People's Committee and the Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism have shown their commitment on preservation and promotion the value of the Thang Long Imperial Citadel.

In that spirit, several local organizations also participate in the project, like *the Thang Long- Hanoi Cultural Heritage and the Trade Village Associations*. Such organizations have made contribution to draw the people's attention to the heritage area as well as its history. Especially, the Department of Education and Training has usually organized visits for school-pupils to the heritage area and published brochures on the significance and historical values of this area for Vietnamese pupils and students.

The development of the city centre in the role of an important heritage area has brought about great opportunity to the city, especially when the Imperial Citadel stays intact out of the continuous urban changes in the last centuries.

The decision of Vietnamese leaders of not carrying out new construction at the heritage area and promote it into an important relic site for the Vietnamese people in general and the people in Hanoi in particular, as well as for the increasing number of foreign visitors to Vietnam is of great significance and long-term effect to the urbanization of the capital city.

The Imperial Citadel a place of powerful organizations and some historical relics receiving the largest amount of visitors in the country (Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum and Ho Chi Minh Museum) is considered the most important tourism centre in the future.

Besides, the management role of the site that Hanoi Government taken over from the Ministry of Defense also enable Hanoi people to enjoy large areas of green trees and many relics right in the centre of the city.

Additionally, the large number of relics in this Heritage area also allows us to re-study the country's history and to transfer to the future generations a rich and diversified history, which covers different periods of civilization and the successive traditions here. It would be impossible to keep the Vietnamese identity from the establishment of an independent feudal government in the 11th century to the anti-American war unless we admit the different effects that constitute the current Vietnamese cultural foundation. That is why we can easily identify in the Heritage area the relics of Chinese citadels before the Thang Long time as well as of French colonial and military architecture in the late 19th century and early 20th century.

Thang Long Heritage area characterized by its complexity and vulnerability may also be an important place in the region as well as in the world for studies on issues related to archaeological investigation of urban area in tropical region, preservation methods, dissemination, sustainable management and tourist management.

3.3 Risks

In a complicated site like Thang Long Imperial Citadel, it is obvious that the site has to face with several problems, some of which are the threats to its future integrity. In a certain aspect, even the chances defined in the previous section can also be the risks for the area.

In general, some of the potential risks are as follow:

- The fast development of Vietnam tourism in general and of Hanoi tourism in particular gives us the vision of a great pressure on tourism of Thang Long Imperial Citadel as well as unbeneficial impacts on the preservation of the relics. Moreover, the threat becomes bigger when the Heritage place is located in the area which attracts the largest number of tourists to the city, right next to Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum and Ho Chi Minh Museum (1,2 million visitors in year 2007) and Temple of Literature (0.96 million of participations in year 2007);
- Development projects for new urban areas that contradict with urban preservation principles which are the basis for nomination process;
- Real estate pressure on the area surrounding the heritage area, especially the vulnerable ones which are now under the management of Ministry of Defense, and it needs the sufficient attention from functional bodies so that potential changes to the area are pro-actively managed;
- Conditions of climate and hydrology which are inherently big challenges for archaeological sites which threat the archaeological site preservation of the site in the recent years;
- Tourism promotion projects with tedious and low quality that can undermine the unique features of the heritage area;
- Lack of maintenance system to ensure good conditions of the heritage areas and to call for the indispensable preservation activities;
- Demand for a long- term budget scheme.

However, these risks should be considered as the challenges for management plan to find out and propose the solutions.

3.4 Heritage site Management (current situation)

As mentioned in the part 2 of the Management Plan, the management of the heritage area is currently managed by 10 different organizations for different purposes and needs.

The management of the centre area of « core zone » is assigned by the People's Committee of Hanoi to the Hanoi Ancient Walls, Co Loa Vestiges Preservation.

In the nominated property, 23 households are living. In the buffer zone area where there exist many headquarters of state agencies, embassies and a hundred of people. With those areas next to the heritage site that are now under the management of the Ministry of Defense, except the buildings for offices, there are also a thousand of people living.

So far, right before the submission of the nomination profile, the related parties have not yet reached an agreement that the heritage area should be considered as a unified site and need to have a comprehensive management plan.

In order to reach a single and rational management system for the heritage area, it needs to answer for the following issues:

- Introduction of the roles and tasks of the Management Plan;
- Integration of the Management plan in the decision making process
- Future role of the *Project's Steering Board*;
- The participation of local community in management process;

The local community should be considered as an integral part of the management of the heritage area. Active participation of local residents would provide them with better knowledge on the Heritage area and ensure the monitoring and effective implementation of preservation programs. The risk that the Hanoi people do not understand the value and significance of world heritage should be avoided. The heritage area should certainly be the pride of the country and the city and should play an important part in improving the people's attitudes and emotions toward the valuable heritage of Hanoi City.

3.4.1 Organizing structure of the Hanoi Ancient Wall - Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Center

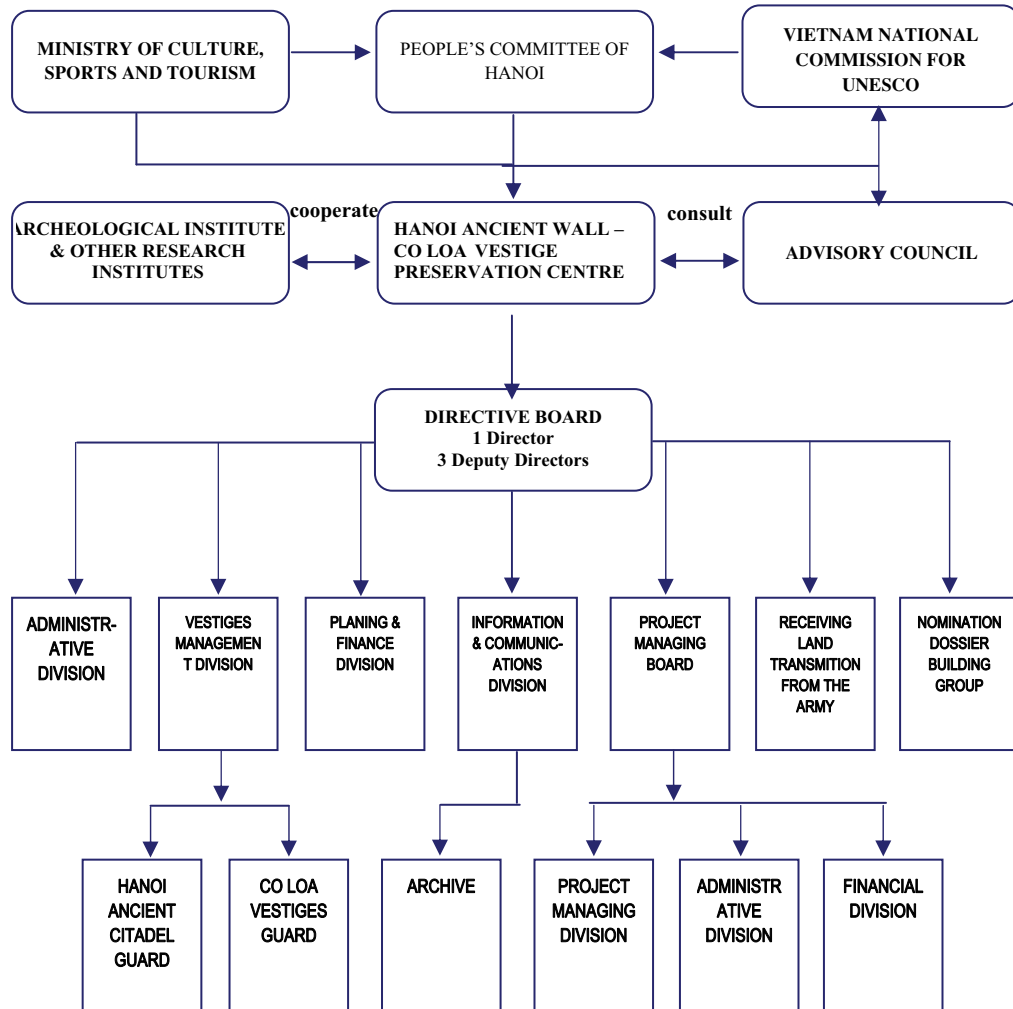
The below organizing figure is used for routine management of the property and also can be found in the National Dossier. The structure includes seven main divisions and a series of sub-divisions.

The Center was established to meet requirements of preparing Nomination Dossier according to the Decision No 3855Q-UBND of Hanoi People's Committee dated on 1st September 2006 (see 2.4.3).

The Center has around 100 staffs under directorship of Mr. Nguyen Van Son. The Center enjoys the budget directly from Hanoi People's Committee.

The Center has experience from preserving Co Loa vestiges. Many of 99 staffs of the Center, including ones who work in Co Loa, have been trained for managing vestiges which are archaeological sites or architectural works. However, archaeological activities in Ba Dinh area have been taken place by a task force of around 50 workers (August 2008) from the Institute of Archaeology (under the directorship of Prof. Tong Trung Tin). The task force, of which Mr. Bui Minh Tri is the leader, can ask for more workers according to requirements of archaeological activities. All the task force members are paid by the Government.

**MAP OF ORGANISIM STRUCTURE OF HANOI ANCIENT WALL – CO LOA
VESTIGES PRESERVATION CENTRE:**



3.4.2 Regulation on Legal Status of the Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Center and Financial Mechanism

A. Regulation on Legal Status of the Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Center

The Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Center is an administrative unit with low financial income. According to the Decree 43 dated on 25 April 2006, there are three kinds of administrative units having financial income. The units belong to category 1 having financial income that enough to pay for their regular operation, for ones belong to category 2 the income enough to partially pay, and the units of category 3 (like the Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Center) having income that not enough to cover 10% of their operation budget.

B. Financial Mechanism

Investment:

The Government has approved to distribute \$6.3 million for conservation and promotion of the site until 2008, and is going to pay additional \$3 million for the period 2008 – 2010.

Hanoi People's Committee has plans distributing capital for 33 projects directly related to conserving and promoting the values of the site, mobilizing local communities to take part in the projects as follows:

- Drawing a detailed plan of the site in scale of 1/500
- Collecting and comparing documents related to the site
- Implementing conservation programs in many sections of the sites (belong to Ancient Citadel and Archaeological Site)
- Setting up a website
- Building a mock-up of the site
- Collecting metrological data
- Implementing programs of reference and cooperation with local inhabitant.

Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Center is responsible for removing unvalued buildings in nominated area of the site.

UNESCO's World Heritage Center provided an assistance of \$29,700 within the frame work of International Assistance Project.

Japanese Government provided assistance of \$78,488.

Regional Committee for Tourism of Ile-de-France, Paris has provided technical assistance for building Management Plan.

\$1 million from UNESCO - Japan Trust Fund is going to be distributed for protecting and conserving the vestiges of the site.

Vietnamese Government, local government, ministries and related organizations are raising campaigns for donation for domestic and international sponsors

Operation:

Many organizations are contributing for operation budget of the Site. The scheduled archaeological excavation and protective archaeological excavation (carried out at the position of new National Assembly Building before the construction) are paid by the Government. Other activities of the Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Center and salary paid for freelance workers are covered by money distributed by Government and Hanoi People’s Committee (about \$15,000 - \$18,000 per month for 86 people).

Within its competence, the Center is able to increase the income by charging visiting fee or providing other services (guiding, organizing events, exhibition – *See Chapter 5.1.3*)

Basing on the results in future, a modification for the Financial Mechanism should be taken into account, of which the income of the Center can be as high as enough to cover more than 10% of operation budget. (See below: visiting fee strategy and planned income).

3.4.3 Partners of management:

The Site has been managing by many administrative and scientific units as follows:

- Hanoi People’s Committee and its functional Departments (International Affairs, Heritages, Culture, Tourism...)
- Ministry of Culture, Sport and Tourism
- Ministry of Construction
- Ministry of Defense
- Military History Museum
- Vietnam Academy of Social Science
- Vietnamese Communist Party
- The Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Center

Hanoi People's Committee and relevant organizations are in charge of managing the Site, of which Vietnam Academy of Social Science consults scientific matters and Hanoi Ancient Wall-Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Center implements technical management on administrative and finance. A steering committee including various partners is planned to be established for orienting and observing the management of the Site, especially the matters relating to power transference of the northern and southern of Hanoi Ancient Citadel, one of the most urgent tasks.

After finishing excavation process, organizing structure might be refined. In the part 4.3, we suggest a proposed organizing structure that can be able to meet long-term requirements.

3.5 Heritage and Archaeological preservation

3.5.1 Archaeological Excavation Site

Excavated holes in the archaeological site are on the soil levels from 1 to 4 meter deep from the ground.

Archaeological artifacts such as terra-cotta, wood, stone, coins, etc. have been collected and put in the storage place after being processed with preventive preservation. In the long run, all these artifacts should be collected and partly exhibited in a museum constructed right in the place of the excavation site. The museum will secure good conditions for displaying and managing the items.

The architectural relics are expected to be preserved in place for an "archaeological park". The area is suffering from unfavorable impacts of the weather on the preservation process. Most of the relics are constituted from vulnerable or organically originated materials which are very sensitive to changes in the humidity.

Major factors of the environment that cause harm to the archaeological site include:

- 1. Humidity:** Humidity is monitored on-site by electronic appliances. The presence of water and light make good conditions for the fungus and algae to grow, which represent substantial threats to artifacts. In general, current measures to reduce the humidity are quite efficient.
- 2. Water:** There are two sources of potential water damage—rain and subterranean infiltration. Current covering roof can control the effects of heavy rains, which are very popular in Vietnam. The underground water, on the other hand, is controlled by a pumping system.

3. **Light:** Exposure to sunlight encourages figure synthesis and the growth of plant on the archaeological relics. A roof has been installed to help control the exposure to sunlight.
4. **Wind:** Wind speed is monitored on site by electronic appliance. The circulation of air by wind can help in reducing humidity and preventing moss and fungus growth, but high winds can also cause damage, especially through the circulation of wind-borne abrasives.

A number of primary preservative measures are being applied by functional bodies:

- 2005: construction of plastic roof to protect excavated holes.
- 2005: construction of a drainage system for rain water in sections A, B and C.
- 2005: installation of an underground water controlling system to ensure suitable water level for the preservation of the Heritage area and control of the development of fungus and moss.
- Pilot project on preservation and sand re-filling of the A5 trench together with indication of positions of the pillars' foundation.

These measures allow the next excavation steps in the program to be carried out in acceptable working and preservation conditions.

In the long run, it is necessary to have alternative measures for the exhibition and preservation of this area.

3.5.2 Imperial Citadel Central Area

The most important relics in this area include:

- Relics from the Le dynasty, especially the stone dragon steps;
- Structures from the Nguyen dynasty during the reconstruction of the Imperial Citadel in early 19th century (especially the gates and Hau Lau pavilion);
- Military constructions during the French colony (late 19th and early 20th century);
- Relics from the Revolution period (D67 house and bunkers)



Fig 5: HISTORIC PLAN - Plan of the Central Sector of Thang Long Citadel, RC Heritage, September 2008

Relics in the Imperial Citadel centre are mostly constructed from refined bricks with some wooden, iron or stone parts.

Most destruction comes from heavy rains and the lack of preservation of house roofs and drainage system for rain water. Other sources of serious damage are originated from green trees and fungus growing inside and outside the relics (see Appendix B for additional information – Report on preservation and promotion of the values of the RC centre of Thang Long – Hanoi RC Heritage).

In general, the later constructed sites (the French and Post-colonial time) in the RC centre of the RC Heritage are in good conditions, not posing excessive problems. Similarly, entrance gates and windows are also well preserved in the unfavorable weather conditions in the area.

In most of the cases, the preservation of the RC centre can be dealt with by strengthening the maintenance rather than actual restoration.

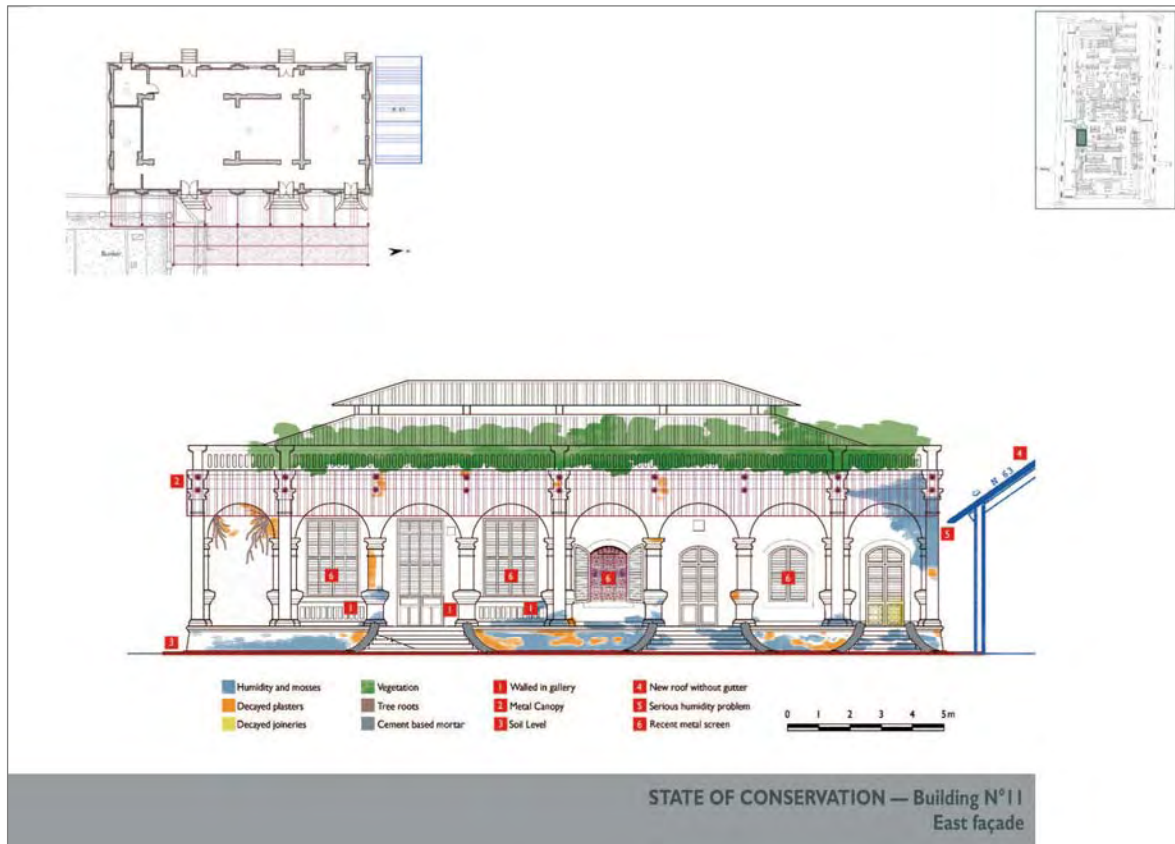


Fig. 6: Current sanitation situation of the front of Construction work no.11 - RC Heritage

In recent years, several preservation and restoration projects in the RC Heritage have been carried out by functional bodies. The major stages of preservation from year 1998 include:

- Doan Mon preservation project and restoration of the paths in the campus (1999);
- Installation of steel and glass lean-to system on the excavation holes at Doan Mon (2002);
- Restoration of Harem Palace and planning projects for the campus (2002);
- Restoration project of Bac Mon and the campus (2003);
- Preservation project of excavation points in Doan Mon (2006): removing algae, construction of water drainage and treatment system (in cooperation with the National Preservation Institute);
- Plan for resettlement of current households in the Imperial Citadel centre (2008, implementation in year 2009).

Those activities are initiated by the Department of Culture and Information of Hanoi, and then executed by the Hanoi Ancient Walls, Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre.

The preparation for inscription of the site to the World Heritage List has helped functional bodies benefit from international experience on preservation and restoration and improve their knowledge in the filed of architectural preservation. Many graphic documents of high quality have been developed after working sessions to draw, record and collect data and information in the past ten years.

Based on those documents, Hanoi Ancient Walls, Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre has made the first plan for demolition of selective structures built recently with little heritage value in order to promote the value of the heritage area (below diagram). This plan is approved by the highest competent agencies of the State.

Construction works for preservation and restoration within the framework of a project to promote their tourism value are on drafting process.

This project will be formulated taking into account relevant data and information, analysis of historical value, heritage significance of each structure, their conservation status as well as the demand for a planning scheme.



Fig. 7: Approved demolition plan – Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre

The scheme identifies 5 types of functional operations shown in different colors on the map:

1. Historical architectural works remaining intact (both modern and ancient ones)
2. Construction works opening to visitors (ticket booth, reception, WC, reception place for group delegation, area of presenters, etc.)
3. Educational and exhibition space (interpretation centre, museum, publication booth)
4. Service works (café, restaurant, souvenir shops, etc.)
5. Administration house (office, guards, fire-prevention, health care centre, etc.)

The project keeps the original foundation code of the site (activities of establishing foundation by decreasing height or digging hole are not allowed)

3.5.3 Archaeology

Besides the above mentioned preservation activities that have been carried out since 2004 on the excavation site, management plans are also required to identify criteria and regulations for the preservation of the archaeological values which remain undiscovered underground in other parts of the RC area.

Relics located inside the urban area like Hanoi Thang Long RC are still challenging archaeologists. Densely constructed housing structure, underground infrastructure, real estate pressure, changes of soil levels due to modern construction works, etc are unusual problems faced by archaeologists in urban areas. The abundant archaeological remaining underground bring about diversity but also vulnerability.

Thang Long Imperial Citadel is an exceptional case thanks to the preservation of a large number of archaeological relics in an area of thousands meters square right in the centre of a big capital city. The role of the site as an urban area is surprisingly maintained without much destruction during the history period of over 1000 years.

The appreciation of the great significance of the heritage area and the unique features of the archaeological relics discovered in the area enables us to save it from impacts of any urban development plans in this sensitive area of the city. Vietnamese authorities have decided to separate the archaeological excavation area and change it into the focal point of a large scaled preservation program for the area which has located the most powerful authorities of the country over the last 1000 years.

However, even it is an exceptional case, the excavation site is certainly just part of what locating in the RC area, and there are other parts, which remain undiscovered and are suffering from great risks.

In order to develop a long-term management plan for the archaeological relics, the detailed knowledge about these other parts is essential. Currently, apart from the large excavation site, which is under investigation for introduction and analysis, knowledge on the other parts remains limited.

Excavation works have just uncovered a part of the road system in a linear axis and identified the positions of interconnected construction works inside and main gates. The activities have only been conducted in the core in recent years. However, a large underground area on the site has been greatly affected by different events in the two revolutions of anti- French and anti- American wars. The bunkers and secret tunnel network connecting the military steering board (right at the centre of the Imperial Citadel) to the surrounding political and military bodies also insert effects on the archaeological site. Similarly, the base of the new housing estate of Ministry of Defense impacts the soil foundation of the Eastern Hanoi Imperial Citadel.

An non-invasive investigation is to be carried out at the proposal of Italian expert from *Fondazione Lerici* who had visited the heritage area in a mission organized with UNESCO's support.

In general, any newly constructed works will surely threaten the underground soil level due to digging, razing and building activities. Any development projects in Hanoi within the boundary of the heritage area will affect the archaeological levels.

Vietnamese leaders have been aware the threats and have developed an investigative excavation plan in the area of new House of the National Assembly (in place of the old, already demolished one) in order to collect the archaeological remaining under the foundation of the old House of the National Assembly.

Finally, for pilot excavation, it is necessary to pay special attention to the framework of planning projects for developing the values of the area. The implementation of such projects should take into account of the presence of archaeological levels and should not excavate any level in depth without archaeological supervision.

In management aspect, new excavation should not be carried out (with possible exception of the front of the dragon stone terrace) and should consider the Imperial Citadel centre as an “archaeological reserve” area.

One of the main objectives of the management group for the heritage area is to develop a long-term strategy for the recognition of archaeological values of the whole area.

3.5.4 Researches and studies on the Heritage area

The management and promotion of heritage values, especially for such a complex area as Hanoi RC should be based on the comprehensive knowledge of the history, values and preservation situation of the site.

Such knowledge allows us to understand the threats to the Heritage area and to its values, thus identifying management and promotion priorities. The management plan and nomination documents are in fact only the initial steps and additional scientific researches are greatly in demand in order to improve future management plans for the Heritage area as well as its buffer.

Several studies have been actively carried out after the discovery of the relics in the RC area, in cooperation with domestic and international organizations. Some researches can only provide usable information once the excavation work is completed after 2010. Others are expected to be conducted and finished in the following months. Such researches specifically concern:

- Current situation of the hydrographical system in the Heritage area;
- The ancient drainage system;
- Urbanization and city development;
- The history of Vietnam's dynasties;
- Architectural works in nominated area and buffer zone (ancient architecture and relics of the last citadel in Hanoi, military and civilian buildings in the French colony time);
- Current situation of architectural preservation;
- People's expectations and demands.

The new management body for the Heritage area should ensure the coordination and promotion of research programs. The body should create close relationship with domestic and international research organizations, basing on the long- term and large- scale issues.

3.6 Urban landscapes, development projects and urban transportation

The unique features of Thang Long Hanoi Imperial Citadel does not only lie in the quality and the significance of the archaeological relics, but also in the rare and valuable architectural remains from the successive dynasties in this heritage area. The urban structure of the Imperial Citadel area, the auxiliary and main axis of the urban space, the functions of the area, construction techniques, diversified architectural styles, ratios of French architecture, green trees and large avenues are the main characteristics that form the area's identity and values. It is the mixture of such factors – the archaeologically valued ruins, construction works, buildings, avenues, public space – that makes up the urban landscape of the Imperial Citadel and give us the inspiration.

Preservation and promotion of values by re-utilizing some of the buildings for tourism purposes, improving public spaces (campus and avenues), preserving the existing transportation axis and maintaining a suitable population in the buffer should meet the requirements of a comprehensive, reasonable project to accommodate the heritage significance of the heritage area.

The image and unique features of this area in the city are not easily recognized by the people. The importance is to promote such features, not only by restoring the relics and architectural structures, but also by building new housing estate (in necessary places) in the styles and materials that are compatible to the historical environment and to make the planning projects for public space within the international heritage site suitable to the identity of a relic area. The implementation of regulations on urbanization in compliance with urban and historical values of the world heritage and the strict application of such regulations to the buffer is the key to success of management activities in both long and middle run.

The concept of *urban landscape* includes not only the front sides of the street, but also the pavements, squares, urban equipment, transportation management and the use of housing estate. The full management of such compositions falls in different independent organizations.

Therefore, a sensible management plan of the urban landscape in the Imperial Citadel area requires the establishment of a management board involving participants from different related organization.

Motorbikes remain the most popular means of transportation in Hanoi in general and in the nomination area for the World Heritage List in particular. It is likely that a majority of such 2 wheels vehicles will be replaced by cars in near future. The

change would certainly affect transportation and preservation of relics. This is an issue for consideration in making management plans.

On the other hand, the expansion of the RC area after re-location of a major part of military service would attract more Hanoi people to visit the inner of the protection area.

What are the solutions for such urban changes?

Here requires sound measures for management and preservation of the heritage area as well as for the planning of public space. The tourism management plan based on assumptions of foreign visitors to the area should show a comprehensive strategy and should always take into account of and reflect the actual development of the heritage area as well as the number of visitors.

3.7 Tourism management and sustainable tourism

There has been some progress in the management of visitors and preservation and promotion of cultural and natural values in the last 10 years. The key concepts like reception capacity, localization, guide map for visitors, information policies have been introduced and implemented in an increasing number of heritage areas. A typical example is the Alhambra Heritage area in Grenade (Portugal).

In the case of Thang Long RC, it is essential to be prudent in tourism management plan since tourism may pose important risks to the Heritage area: urban place, the vulnerability of the excavation site within the Heritage area which is located in an area of many domestic and foreign visitors, the close relation of the local people to the important places in the country's history. However, once effectively managed, the large number of visitors may create good conditions to call for the public participation as well as to attract an important financial source for the heritage area.

3.8 Intangible heritage and education

The UNESCO's Convention⁴ for the Safeguarding of the Intangible cultural heritage gives definition for intangible heritage as follows:

Article 2.1 : The "intangible cultural heritage" means the practices, representations, expressions, knowledge, skills – as well as the instruments, objects, artifacts and cultural spaces associated therewith – that communities, groups and, in some cases, individuals recognize as

⁴ Dated 17th October 2003, being in force since 20th April 2006

part of their cultural heritage. This intangible cultural heritage, transmitted from generation to generation, is constantly recreated by communities and groups in response to their environment, their interaction with nature and their history, and provides them with a sense of identity and continuity, thus promoting respect for cultural diversity and human creativity. For the purposes of this Convention, consideration will be given solely to such intangible cultural heritage as is compatible with existing international human rights instruments, as well as with the requirements of mutual respect among communities, groups and individuals, and of sustainable development.

The Convention aims at safeguarding oral traditions and expressions, performing arts, social practices, rituals and festive events, knowledge and practices concerning nature and the universe, as well as traditional craftsmanship. The beginning part of the Convention recognizes «the deep-seated interdependence between the intangible cultural heritage and the tangible cultural and natural heritage» and emphasizes “invaluable role of the intangible cultural heritage as a factor in bringing human beings closer together and ensuring exchange and understanding among them.

Such concepts as “cultural” and “intangible heritage”, though difficult to be included in the management plan, would be significant in our attempts to transfer the values of Hanoi Imperial Citadel to the next generations. These values should be well understood, safeguarded and transferred.

What important to do is:

- To help local people understand the significance of the Heritage area;
- To acknowledge and respect local cultural traditions;
- To disseminate and transfer the unique intangible heritage values of the Heritage area;
- To collect, maintain and analyze cultural traditions as well as the development of such traditions.

In recent years, Vietnamese authorities have consistently organized cultural activities in the RC area in cooperation with a number of citizen organizations and the Department of Education and Training of the City.

A collective list of cultural activities which have been carried out since the discovery of Thang Long RC heritage is attached in Appendix.

Celebration activities and fairs which inherently attract many people are evident for the attention of leaders at different levels to Thang Long RC area.

Besides, in Vietnamese culture, the legends and oral dissemination are still preserved, which make the historical events in Co Loa and Thang Long popular to many Hanoi people.

Publications for Vietnamese pupils and students also devote several pages for introduction of Thang Long Imperial Citadel, making contribution to transfer the values to the next generations (see illustrations below).

Contents of such publications should be carefully revised and improved to include concepts of the different Conventions on world heritage and intangible cultural heritage, and should re-state the « invaluable role of the intangible cultural heritage as a factor in bringing human beings closer together and ensuring exchange and understanding among them ».

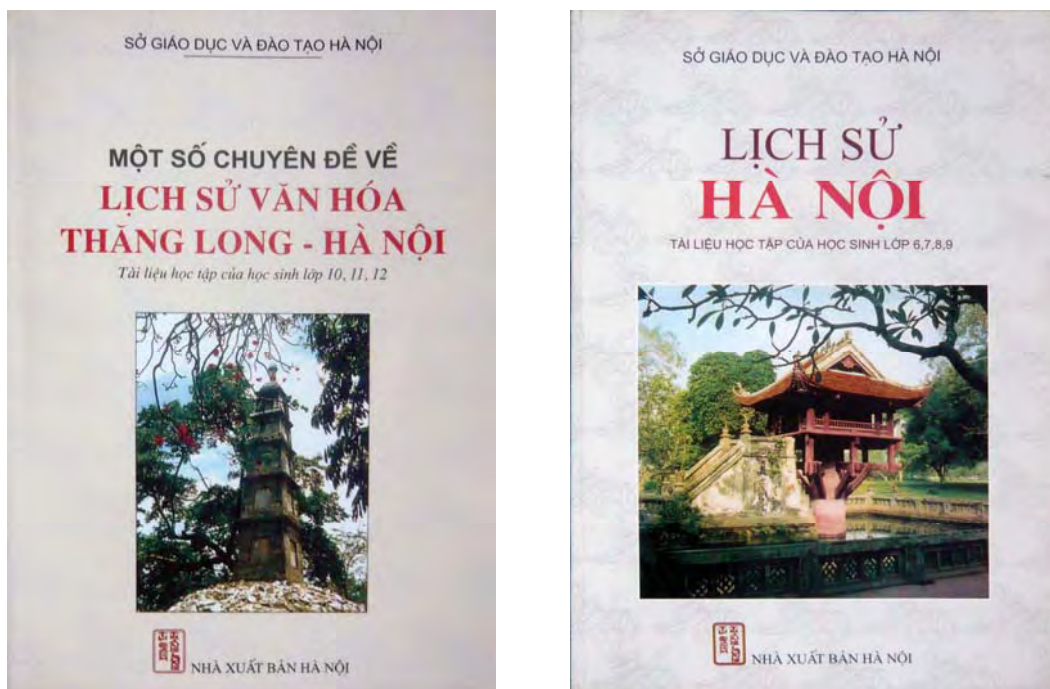


Fig. 4: Cover of course books published by the Department of Education and Training

Once the heritage area is listed in the world heritage, the new management body of the relics should make to most use of UNESCO's tools to promote the world heritage values, especially the *kid* program « World heritage in young hands » which aims to attract the youth to participate in the preservation of world heritage.

3.9 Risks and natural landscapes

3.9.1 Risks

Climate in Hanoi is typical for the monsoon tropical climate. Climate data are continuously collected and monitored with electronic devices in the city area as well as the Heritage area.

The Heritage area is less polluted in comparison to other parts of the city. Moreover, there are no industrial activities in Ba Dinh district. The risks of air pollution to the preservation of the heritage area are also reduced. In the long run, pollution from transportation vehicles may become alarming due to the fast growth of cars and tourism buses in the area. This issue should be strictly supervised.

Hanoi is located in an area of seismic activities though it is not in a fracture zone. There was a historical earthquake in 1285. An electronic monitoring system has been in place together with a data collection station in Hanoi.

Fire risks are considered rather limited due to the characteristics of a heritage area and of the relics themselves.

Flooding risks are shortly discussed in the following section. These risks are strictly controlled thanks to a dyke system along the Red River.

Fig. 9. Hanoi Map 1490.

(Ministry of Construction,
*Preservation of Hanoi
Architectural heritage and
landscape*, Construction
Publisher, 1999, Hanoi,
Vietnam, Page 5)



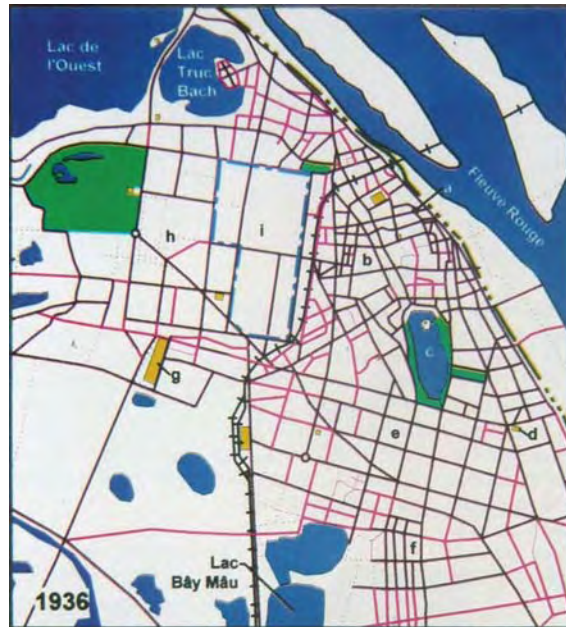
Fig. 10. Hanoi Map early 19th century

(Ministry of Construction, *Preservation of Hanoi Architectural heritage and landscape*, Construction Publisher, 1999, Hanoi, Vietnam, Page 7)



Fig. 11. Hanoi Map in year 1936.

(Ministry of Construction, *Preservation of Hanoi Architectural heritage and landscape*, Construction Publisher, 1999, Hanoi, Vietnam, Page 11)



3.9.2 Natural landscapes

Campus and plants

Although natural landscape is not considered one of the criteria for nomination, Hanoi- Thang Long Imperial Citadel may utilize it as an additional value for the Heritage site located inside this urban area.

There is Botanic Garden in the buffer area, large sections of green trees and streets with plants on two sides in the RC square area, which increase the values for this urban space.

The green areas with frequent gardening service by competent organizations of Hanoi City have also been taken into account in the management system of the heritage area.

High humidity environment

The excavation of RC area reveals the archaeological relics of a complicated drainage system, which was typical of the area through its different historical periods. On the other hand, in the 19 century, Hanoi RC was surrounded by a number of water-full canals and also enclosed a small lake (Elephant Lake) in the place of the current Lenin statue.

The whole system of water routes and interlaced canals which used to play a key role in irrigation management has no longer existed. However, Hanoi still maintains a number of lakes in the city area, most well- known of which is the *Sword Lake*. Besides, there are *West Lake* and *Truc Bach Lake* near the Botanical Garden and the buffer area in the North.

Water management does not directly come within the competence of the management board of the heritage area. However, issues relating to water pollution, lake surrounding planning, underground water levels and flooding risks will directly affect the relics. Most importantly, the annual floods in Red River should be closely monitored to assess its impacts on the excavation site.

IV. FUTURE OF THANG LONG IMPERIAL CITADEL HERITAGE AREA AND MANAGEMENT GOALS



4.1 Introduction

Thang Long Imperial Citadel centre is of special importance to Vietnam's history and the country's people. This is one basic element of the national cultural heritage.

Once being preserved and promoted, Thang Long Imperial Citadel centre will play a key role in diversifying the cultural images and heritage of Hanoi, thus luring more visitors, expanding their stay and bringing significant economic benefits. The opening of the heritage area to visitors will, therefore, contribute to consolidate cultural and tourism policies which devise important directions in the development strategies of the capital city.

The pressure imposed by the number of visitors (both domestic and overseas) on the heritage site is expected to be equal or even higher than the neighboring famous sites (Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum, Temple of Literature) which currently receive about 1 million visitors per year. Consequently, a suitable preservation system and visitor-management method is required to avoid destruction or damage to the archaeological and architectural remains and the green trees, which may undermine the significance of the relics and their conditions for sightseeing. In this regard, in the early years, there should be a special process (control of visitors, strengthen security methods) for the excavation site which is inherently more vulnerable than the RC centre.

The preservation program also needs to overcome the limits relating to urban characteristics of the heritage area (access possibility, dealing with surrounding area and views and pollution) as well as the hydrographical scheme (rain water and surface water levels) which has currently become a real threat to archaeological relics.

On the other hand, as in the cases of many big relics, it is important to ensure long-term financial source for preservation, promotion and exploitation of the values. In this case, it is possible to rely on income from tourism services (ticketing and other services in the heritage area), as well as to maintain a ticket pricing policy which enables normal people to easily pay a visit to the heritage area.

Finally, due to the importance of preservation and promotion activities, the scheduling for transferring the whole sites in the heritage area from Ministry of Defense to Hanoi City and the presence of an excavation site to be continued till 2013, there is a need to divide the management plan into 3 phases. Phase I ends in 2010; phase II covers the period from 2010 to 2015 and phase III begins after 2015 (see Chapter V).

4.2 Future of the heritage area (vision)

- The heritage area and the city: to open the Imperial Citadel centre which previously remained « closed » so that the Hanoian can gain access to a cultural and scenery place and its military and capital significance is maintained and promoted. The registration of Thang Long Imperial Citadel heritage area to the World Heritage List aims at 2 goals: on one hand, it is to remind of the existence of the Imperial Citadel from the 11th century; on the other hand, it is to open the relics in a direction that makes it compatible to the urban space through a policy focusing on sustainable cultural tourism.

- To make the Thang Long heritage area a focal point of tourism for the Hanoi people in particular and the country's people and international visitors in general, to pay attention to the continuity of the places symbolized for power in the same area of the 1000 year city.

- To concentrate relics of great significance to the major stages in the country history to an area that promotes the continuity and everlasting of Vietnamese culture and reflects the development of such a culture through several stages from the 11th century to the end of the country liberation war.

- To preserve and exhibit relics of the Imperial Citadel palaces uncovered in the recent excavation by establishing an in-place museum in the excavation site. The museum will help visitors to gain understanding of the relics and the work of the archaeological research team and to protect the relics under unfavorable conditions of the excavated site.

- To connect the two visiting places by a tunnel to ensure the continuity and security for visitors in crossing Hoang Dieu Street.

- To restore the sites inside the Imperial Citadel centre (selectively destruct the later built works and restore, utilize the military works in French colony time) for reception of visitors and site introduction.

- To strengthen, promote the position of the Hanoi Ancient Wall, Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre as a unit of independent finance to be responsible for management, maintenance and implementation of promotion projects. The Centre will directly manage income from the relics in compliance with the law to ensure financial sources for its activities.

- To clearly define the actual borderlines of the nominated property and the buffer to propagandize to the public and to help to popularize concepts of world heritage. This goal can be further identified as preservation and restoration of the part of the

wall that shows the boundary of the RC and the promotion of values of the road axis through the use of urban equipment to create typical features for the heritage area; or the construction of a consistent sign post system to show the logo of the heritage area and the symbol of World Heritage; or the utilization of public lighting method specified for this area.

4.3 Heritage area management

4.3.1 Management partners

The management of the Heritage area is closely related to all parties which are administrative and scientific agencies, namely:

- People's Committee of Hanoi and the city's functional bodies (Department of Foreign Affairs, Culture, Sports, Heritage),
- The Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism
- The Ministry of Construction,
- The Ministry of National Defense,
- Military History Museum,
- Vietnam Academy of Social Science,
- Vietnam Communist Party,
- Hanoi Ancient Wall, Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre

The Hanoi People's Committee and ministerial equivalent agencies should ensure the management role of their sub-bodies in direct participation in activities in the Heritage area, especially the Vietnam Academy of Social Science (in scientific research aspect), and the Hanoi Ancient Wall, Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre (in technical, administrative and financial management aspects). A steering board consisting of participants from different parties shall be established to give directions and control the management conditions for the vestige area, especially to deal with issues related to the transferred management authorization of the northern and southern parts of the Imperial Citadel area to Hanoi City in the earliest possible future.

Recently the Hanoi Ancient Wall, Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre has been assigned to the management of the heritage area (in year 2006) for the whole time of preservation and promotion of its values in the future (as in the below organization chart).

4.3.2 Hanoi Ancient Wall - Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre, the management body of Thang Long Imperial Citadel

Hanoi Ancient Wall - Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre (referred below as Centre for Ancient Citadel) has had a lot of experience through the work of preserving Co Loa relic (the centre is also assigned to manage Co Loa Vestiges which is 20 km away from Hanoi) and the staffs here are primarily trained to manage archaeological relics and architectural buildings.

The centre has 99 staffs including the staffs working at Co Loa Vestiges. These staffs are not responsible for preserving and exploiting archaeological items identified at Ba Dinh excavated area. These tasks (excavation and exploitation in terms of scientific research) are now assigned to a particular group of staff (approximate 50 staffs up to June 2008, sometimes there are additional staffs for preserved excavation area) who are managed by the Institute of Archaeology of Vietnam (headed by professor Tong Trung Tin) working at excavation area under the direction of Doctor Bui Minh Tri. These staffs get the salary from State budget.

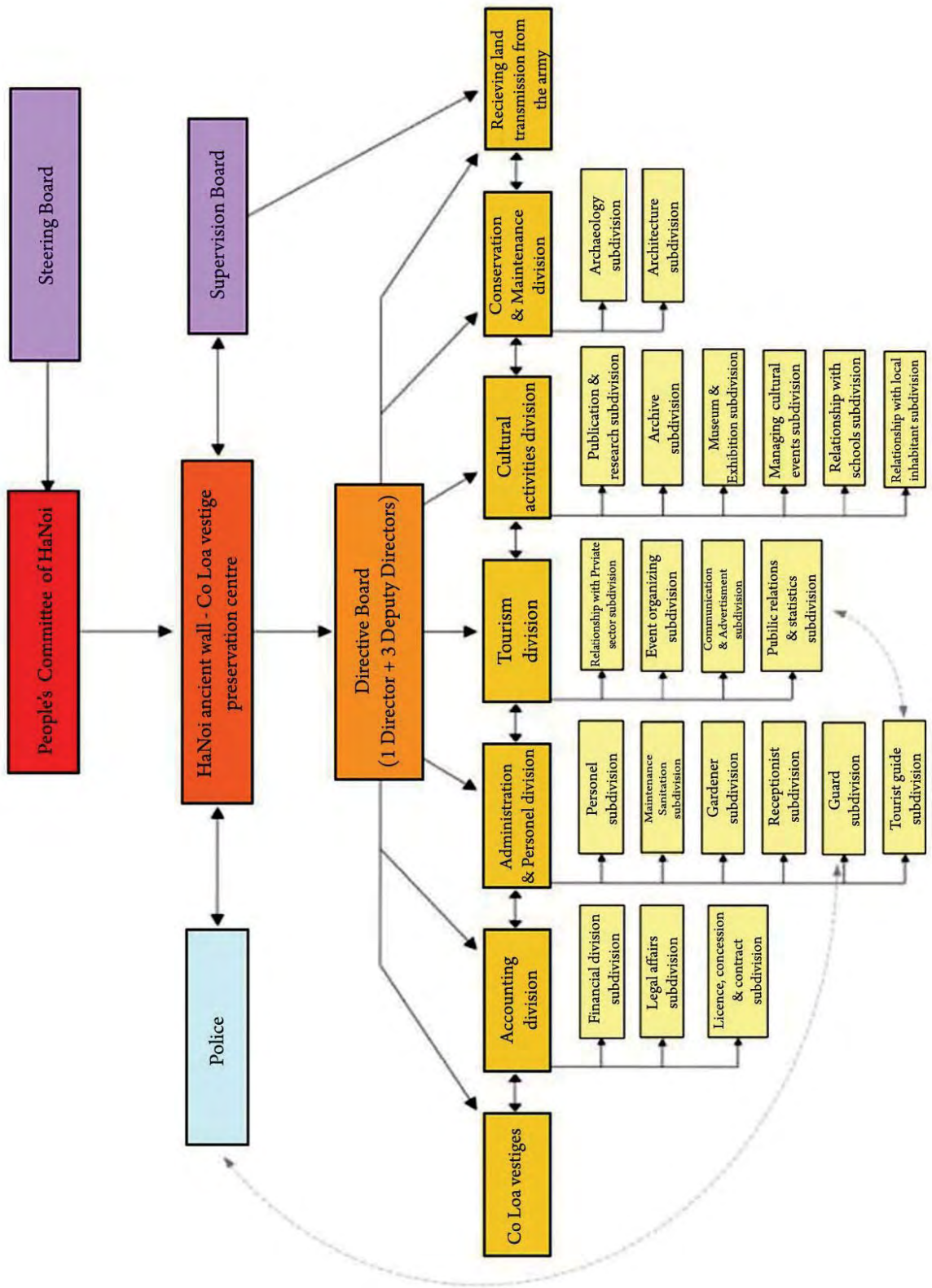


Fig. 12: Proposed organism structure of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre

4.3.3 Legal regulations of the Centre for Ancient Citadel and financial mechanisms

A – Legal regulations

Centre for Citadel is a public institution in group 3 partially entering into account. Pursuant to legal regulation of Vietnam (Decree No.43 issued on April 25th 2006), there are three public institutions based on levels of financial autonomy. Group I includes institutions which totally enter the account by themselves, group II includes institution whose revenue primarily comes from entering the account by themselves and group III (like Centre for Ancient Citadel) has the rate of revenue from entering the account less than 10%.

B – Financial resource

Investment capital

The State of Vietnam foresees a budget account of 6 millions USD to ensure the implementation of excavating items up to 2013.

Hanoi city foresees a series of 33 projects directly related to preservation, promotion of value and participation of people. In which, the particular ones are:

- Sketching the entire relic area at the ratio of 1/500;
- Collecting and comparing documents and archived information resource relating to the relic;
- Implementing the programs of preservation at various areas in the relic (Imperial Citadel, archaeological area);
- Establishing a website;
- Creating and introducing a marquette representing the entire relic area;
- Surveying in detail the climate
- Organizing a program for consulting and exchanging information with local people.

The demolition of non-archaeological value in the Centre of Imperial Citadel shall be carried out by Centre for Ancient Citadel

World Heritage Centre of UNESCO provided an aid account of 29,700 USD within the frame of the program International Assistance Request Description (IARD)

The government of Japan granted an account of 78,488 USD

Ile-de-France passed the committee of tourism in Paris-Ile-de-France to support technical facilities to set up the plan for managing the Thang Long Imperial Citadel and protecting and promoting the value of Temple of Literature.

Within the agreement between UNESCO and the government of Japan, an assisting sum of 1 million USD shall be granted for protecting and preserving the relic

Eventually, various agencies of the government of Vietnam (Ministries, State agencies) and local authorities (Hanoi city) shall cooperate and unify the activities with foreign and domestic capital donors.

Exploitation

At present, there are many institutions contribute financial resource for the relic. Expected excavation areas and stand by ones (implemented before the construction of new National Assembly building) managed by the State of Vietnam. Operation expenses and salaries for freelancers of Centre for Ancient Citadel paid by the State of Vietnam and Hanoi city (approximately 15/18000 USD per month for 86 persons)

Based on administrative frame, the centre can increase the revenue by selling visit ticket and supplementary account from services (guiding, concession of some services, organizing events, short term exhibition).

Based on actual result, it is necessary to amend the regulation of the centre to increase the revenue over the level of 10% of total budget as now. (See below in the ticket price policy and revenue expectation)

4.4 Heritage preservation and Archaeology

The archaeological area is easily encroached upon. The Heritages are mainly made of clay and wood, they are easily ruined by tropical environment conditions (air contamination) and the appearance of transversal water spring at the depth of excavation hole make the task of specialists more complicated

Since 2004 up to now, a lot of conferences have been organized to attempt to identify exact scientific criteria in preserving the Heritages. Temporary measures have been applied right at the beginning of the excavation. Excavation holes have been equipped with big transparent roofs to avoid heavy rains and a pump system has been provided to control the water level in excavation holes

These preliminary measures help implementing excavation in acceptable conditions, but they can't help preserving the Heritages in long term serving for widely introducing to the public.

The issue of preservation is one of the fundamental challenges to planned tasks from now to the completion of excavation and it needs the professional cooperation between Vietnamese archaeologists and Japanese specialists in the frame of an international project sponsored by Japan. In waiting for study's result, the centre must maintain temporary protection measure and apply a professional monitoring system to continuously identify the physical and chemical damage of items and structures. These data shall be viewed when considering the preservation directions and help identifying final solutions.

An UNESCO-backed research was conducted by the experts from Italian *Fondazione Lerici* to evaluate the buildings in the Site. The recommendation from the research would be used for making decision on the building maintenance. The research was also aimed to collect urban data for further planning and historical understanding as well.

Generally, any new construction is potential danger for the beneath soil layers. In Hanoi, any new developing project implemented within protected area can be harmful for archaeological layers underground.

The Government, with full awareness about the potential danger from new construction, has launched a campaign of excavation at the place of new National Assembly Building (the old National Assembly Building had located at the same place).

Finally, it is a must to pay much attention to the archaeological excavations in the central area within the framework of the project of planning and promoting values of the Site. A fact that there are many archaeological layers probably still remain underground need to be taken into account. It is a strict requirement that no archaeological excavation is conducted without supervision of archaeologist.

One of the main targets of authorized organization to manage the Site is to map out a long-term strategy on recognizing archaeological values of the Site.

4.5 Tourism management and sustainable tourism

4.5.1 Introduction

At present, methods to plan the tourism management of a landscape based primarily on:

- An assessment on reception capability (the maximum number of visitors at a place at the same time);
- An expected assessment on the number of visitors (single visitor and delegation, tourists and local people);
- A scientific project developed by specialists (Historians, archaeologists, preservation experts) basing on collected data. The implementation of scientific projects (visiting aid documents and facilities, presentation Center, in place museology, visiting circuits, tourist guide training) must take the features of visitors and their behavior into account (preference, expectation, visiting time) and emphasize the typical features of each place which are listed in the World Heritage (global value, originality)
- Protection regulation proposed in preservation plan

Basing on these data, the centre continues to identify:

- Visiting circuits basing on the number of visitors, impediment factors inside and outside the Site (surrounding areas, entrance, preservation, introduction, services and facilities)
- Policy for managing visiting circuits and ticket price
- Program for facilities and services arrangement (shops, café, handicraft shops)
- Visiting aid facilities (instruction map, tourist guide, presentation cassettes, direction signs)
- Program for cultural values' promotion (publication, short term exhibition, entertainment activities and events)
- Introduction strategy (documents, internet, relationship with mass media) ;
- The impact of visitor current management (tourists and local people) on administration, technique and financial management system in terms of personnel, expense, finance and education methods.

4.5.2 The reception capability of the Site

The assessment of reception capability based on the estimation of surface area of the Site available for visiting without applying special regulations to prevent the landscapes from violation, it is necessary to count on the areas surrounding the Site and their roles in managing visitors.

The Site can be divided into 3 areas

- The area of Imperial Citadel (13.865 ha)
- Archaeological excavation area (4.77 ha)
- Surrounding areas including traffic centre lines and vacant grounds for parking are mostly in the boundary of buffer zone

In comparison regarding reception capability, these three areas have several distinctive features.

A – Archaeological area

The number of visitor visiting the archaeological area currently is restricted because areas available for visiting are limited, excavation holes are still being studied (which will last several years) as well as the low-capacity access bridge supported by columns above the holes (designed for some VIP visitors: researchers, governmental officials etc, for example, but not for popular and regular visitors).

Similarly to above-mentioned access, in situ museum is also designed for receiving selective visitors only. With this situation, the archaeological area, in normal condition (ensuring safety for both visitors and the landscapes) can receive 100 visitors each half an hour i.e. 1.500 visitors/day. Until the excavation finishes, the area shall not be re-planned for strengthening reception ability of the Site by increasing available space for visiting and enlarging in situ museum.

B – Imperial Citadel

In contrary, the area of Imperial Citadel is rather large. There are many trees in the area, the convenient traffic lines here allow visitors to walk in and use essential services.

Basing on current structure and scale, the Imperial Citadel can receive more than 5.000 participations/day, i.e. the constant number of visitors (the maximum number of visitor present in the Citadel at the same time) can reach 1.500 visitors.

Reception capability in the Thang Long Imperial Citadel	
<i>Place</i>	<i>The number of tourist per day</i>
Archaeological site	1 500
Imperial area	More than 5 000

C – Surrounding areas

Surrounding area of the Site is quite airy. It is easy to access the Site because of its surrounding convenient traffic and spaces, of which some is equipped public facilities for using as permanent or temporary parking-plot of bus, car and motorbike.

On the other hand, being adjacent to other well-known historical relics (Uncle Ho Mausoleum, Literature Temple) is also an advantage because the parking areas are available and the travel agencies are used to organizing tours

Lying on this location, the Citadel also enjoys another typical advantage, from which a comprehensive management system could be set without the need to establish large-scale office building within the Site and apply measures restricting number of visitors. In terms of reception, the parking adjacent to the Citadel can park more than 20 buses at the same time (1000 visitors). Moreover, there are several other parking places for traveling buses visiting Ho Chi Minh mausoleum and museum. These parking areas are adjacent to the expected main entrance of the site (including Hanoi citadel and Archaeological site) of which possible capacity is more than 20 travel buses.

4.5.3 Assessment on the number of visitors

A –The number of visitors to neighboring areas of Thang Long Imperial Citadel

Up to now, the Citadel has not been widely opened to the public, but only receive selective visitors, of which almost are students and local habitants during festivals or short-term exhibitions being conducted in the central sector of the Imperial Citadel

For above reason, below data do not succeed in showing the potential number of visitors in the future, therefore, the data of neighboring areas, in some extent, are more significant

The number of visitors in Thang Long Imperial Citadel					
<i>Year</i>	<i>2004</i>	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>
Number of visitors	200 000	60 000	35 000	10 000	estimated 70 000

Famous places (Ho Chi Minh mausoleum and Literature Temple) receive more than 1 million participations per year. 80% of which are Vietnamese (local people and domestic tourists) and 20% of which are foreigners. This ratio shows that the number of visitors shall increase rapidly in July and August.

On the other hand, visitors to Fine Art museum are mainly foreigners; therefore, the period of high number of visitors is from September to March

The number of foreign visitors in Military History Museum is also very high, mainly Chinese visitors

Number of visitors to places adjacent to Thang Long Imperial Citadel		
<i>Year</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>
Ho Chi Minh museum	1 063 741	1 200 000
Temple of Literature	870 000	960 000
Fine Art museum	48 798	55 314
Military History museum	300 000 (estimated)	324 000

These average figures enable us to assess the maximum number of visitors in one day at these places.

In Ho Chi Minh museum, the highest number of visitors in one day in the rush month (July) can reach 5000 visitors, i.e. « number of permanent visitors » (the maximum number of visitors at the same time, at the same place) reaches 1500 visitors. These figures show that there are many days in the year when the number of visitors exceeds 4000 visitors/day.

In the Temple of Literature, on rush day, the number of visitor can reach 4500 visitors, i.e. “number of regular visitors” reaches 1200 visitors. These figures show that there are many days in the year when the number of visitors exceeds 3500 visitors/day

B – The expected number of visitors in Thang Long Imperial Citadel

Playing an important role during Vietnamese history, Thang Long Imperial Citadel is considered as well-known as Ho Chi Minh museum and Temple of Literature. This place possibly attracts a vast number of local and domestic visitors, accordingly. Foreign tourists can find this a particularly interesting place. Consequently, we believe that the number of visitors to this Site shall reach 1 million visitors per year.

At hand, like Ho Chi Minh museum and Temple of Literature, the number of visitors to Thang Long Imperial Citadel shall increase steadily if tourism activities in Vietnam and in Hanoi in particular continue to increase as expected in the research of World Tourism Organization

Number of visitors in Hanoi					
Year	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007
Number of visitor	850 000	950 000	1 109 000	1 110 000	1 300 000

Among the tourists came to Hanoi in 2006, the number of Korean tourists is the highest (13%), followed by Chinese (12.6%), Japanese (9.4%), French (7.6%), Australian (6.5%), North American (5.6%) and the UK (4.1%)

If estimated according to the total number of visitors in Hanoi (domestic and foreign), in 2007, the city received 6.7 millions participations of visitors (5.4 millions participations of domestic visitors and 1.3 millions of foreign ones). In 2003, the number was 3.88 millions; i.e. there is an increase of 70% within 4 years. Finally, it is necessary to emphasize that, the target of Hanoi city is to receive 2 millions of participation of foreign visitors by 2010, in the anniversary of 1000th years Thang Long - Hanoi

Thus, the number of domestic and foreign visitors is possible to increase substantially in the coming years at the average rate of 5-10%. Even when this trend is affected by unusual event impacting on the development of international tourism

activities (e.g. the September 11th 2001 event), the experience shows that such events only influence the number of visitors in 2 or 3 years, after that, it will be stable as before

By all means, the Thang Long Imperial Citadel shall be put under the pressure of the large number of visitors which can be approximate or even higher than that of adjacent places (Ho Chi Minh museum and Temple of Literature), i.e the place will welcome more than 1 million participations of visitors each year right after opening for visit (2010) and expectedly reach 1,5 millions of participation of visitors by 2020

These figures say that on special occasions, the number of participations can reach 5000/day, i.e. from 40-50 days in the year have the number of participations of 7000/day, the maximum number of permanent visitors will be 1500-2000.

Thus, in the plan of visitor current management, we must take account of these figures and long term trend to well protect the Citadel (both real factors and cultural value) and offer the visitors the safe and high quality access

4.5.4 Visiting circuits and the facilities for managing visitor flow

The above analysis shows that the organization and management of visiting activities in the Imperial Citadel (entrance, parking areas, visiting conditions) do not face any difficulties even in high season (1 million participations of visitors each year after opening for visit by 2010 and 1,5 million by 2020)

On the contrary, in the first phase (till the finish of archaeological excavations), we might pay more attention on the requirement of limiting the number of visitors to the archaeological area for keeping it under good protection, preservation and ensuring safety for both visitors and exhibiting artifacts.

Visiting circuits in the Citadel taking into account of other adjacent places has been drafted (following map). In fact, almost visitors are local habitant and visitors who are familiar with the whole area, especially Ho Chi Minh mausoleum and museum, thus, the Imperial Citadel and Archaeological Site are possibly two of partly-visiting elements of the whole circuit.

In terms of visiting management, adding these two sites to the visiting circuit of the whole area will prolong visitors' staying time in the area from 2 to 4 hours, this requires additional services (especially restaurants/café, restrooms, stop)

The visiting circuits in the Imperial Citadel starts from, the main entrance of the Citadel (1) and Archaeological Site (2) and finishes at West entrance (3) in opposite of Archaeological Site (Hoang Dieu street). The space adjacent to this entrance can be used as parking-plot for 10 buses (55 visitors each) and other kinds of vehicles (4). On the other hand, it is possible for the buses to stop for picking up visitors at the entrance and park at the parking-plot at Nguyen Tri Phuong Street (8) or the park of Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum and Museum afterward (5)

After entering the main entrance, visitors will reach the reception hall, information centre and ticket box. The circuits of visiting the Imperial Citadel can be in two forms: free sightseeing and sightseeing with tourist guide the entrance, visitors will receive an visiting instruction clearly explain features and locations of historic building, presentation area (museum) and auxiliary buildings (restroom, shops, refreshment shops and restaurant, medical stations)

- In the first phase, visitors can visit the Archaeological area after exiting the Imperial Citadel by the main entrance (3) and pass Hoang Dieu Street. This arrangement requires traffic solution (traffic lights, speed down sign) for the safety of visitors when crossing the road. In the first phase (till the finish of archaeological excavations), only visitors with tourist guide are welcomed to Archaeological area.

- In the second phase (2010/2015), visitors can access the Archaeological area through a tunnel which connects the Imperial Citadel with archaeological area. This construction will be implemented after excavating items. Identified items, if any, will be shown in place. The city of Hanoi can completely apply that technology of excavation because at present, the city is planning to build subway lines and mostly the lines run through areas of the same geology as that under Hoang Dieu Street (full of water)

After finishing the circuit in Archaeological area, visitors can directly come to (4) parking area, go around or come back to the Citadel whether they want to go to the restroom, stalls, restaurants or café.

After visiting the Imperial Citadel, visitors can exit on Hoang Dieu (4) or Nguyen Tri Phuong streets (7). There is a large space near the East entrance where 10 buses and other kinds of vehicles can park (8). This can be used as the second entrance. On the other hand, the area outside the gate in Nguyen Tri Phuong street, for example, can be used as parking-plot for workers of the Center



Figure 13: Visiting circuits

4.5.5 The facilities for managing visitor flow

Regarding the risks of violation and exploitation abilities, the management of visitor flow of the Imperial Citadel and of Archaeological area show apparently difference.

A – The Imperial Citadel

For effective visit, visitors are provided a free instruction map explaining clearly existing signs in visiting area (color, signs in number, etc). Due to structure of the Imperial Citadel, there are some visiting options for visitors to choose (free or with tourist guide).

With the expectation of high number visitors, in long term period, a « reservation in group » system must be established which requires a full preparation of technical support and staff training

In the first phase, management organization of the Citadel (Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre) coordinates with management organizations of Ho Chi Minh Museum and of Temple of Literature with the assistance of Hanoi Tourism Department in announcing introduction information to travel agencies, simultaneously giving them « priority in some specific time ». Moreover, ‘reservation in group’ system (for tourist and student delegation) is possible to be set in fixed time of 1 hour (allowing 15-20 minutes more or less). Single visitor can access to the Citadel from both entrances (main entrance (3) and secondary entrance (7)) to avoid long queue for tickets. In spite of being planned in the Citadel planning diagram already, this system will not be applied until the average number of visitors is counted.

Opening time can increase by 1 hour or 1 hour and half in rush seasons. Currently, due to limited facilities for security, visiting tours in the evening is not shaped, however, for long term plan, such tours will be planned.

B – Archaeological area

The management of visitor flow in Archaeological area is totally different

Receiving capacity of 1500 visitors/day is too low in comparison with the expected pressure of nearly 5000 visitors/day. Therefore, we need to establish a time control system (no more than 200 to 250 visitors/hour) for both single visitors and delegation following two requirements: compulsory tour with tourist guide and 30 minute limitation.

This method must be applied until excavations finish. Afterward, basing on preservation program, we can apply a new management method, for example,

building an in situ museum which helps to develop presentation and increase receiving ability of the site.

The Imperial Citadel and Archaeological area will be connected by a tunnel across Hoang Dieu street which planned to be used by 2015

In the first phase, the number of tickets for sale is limited according to the norm of 200-250 visitors/hour

C – Ticket and ticket fare system

Visitor can buy ticket at the main entrance on Hoang Dieu Street (3) or secondary entrance on Nguyen Tri Phuong Street (7). Tickets are also checked at the entrance of Archaeological area, but at least up to 2015, no ticket box shall not be placed in archaeological area

Visitors can stay longer in Imperial Citadel without causing big disorder which enables the method of selling ticket according to time. With this kind of ticket, in waiting for visiting archaeological area, visitors can stay in the Imperial Citadel

4.5.6 Ticket fare system

Money received from ticket selling must be important revenue of management committee (Centre for Ancient Citadel) but the committee must maintain the right of visiting of local people and domestic visitors

At present, places selling ticket for visiting in Vietnam do not make any distinction among visitors. At the Temple of Literature where most of visitors are Vietnamese, ticket fare is 0.30 USD, whereas at Fine Art museum where most of visitors are foreigners, ticket fare is 3 USD

After approved by Management committee of the State, we need to apply the system « two level of ticket fare » to combine two options as many tourism places abroad (as Galapagos archipelago of Ecuador which recognized as World Heritage)

Based on ticket fare by 2010, ticket fare of Imperial Citadel can be 0.40 USD for domestic visitors and 5USD for foreign ones. The ticket fare for both Imperial Citadel and archaeological is 7.5 USD for foreign visitors and 0.50 USD for domestic visitors.

Ticket fare for visitors in delegation may be discounted in accordance with the number of visitors each year. As with domestic visitors, children at the age of 12 and less can enter freely, from 12-18 years old, ticket fare will be discounted. As

with foreign visitors, children of 2 years old can enter freely and ticket fare for those who from 2 to 18 years old will be discounted

Level of ticket fare by 2010		
	Imperial Citadel only	Imperial Citadel + archaeological area
Domestic visitors and Overseas Vietnamese of more than 18 years old	0.40 USD	0.50 USD
Domestic visitors and Overseas Vietnamese of 12-18 years old	0.20 USD	0.25 USD
Domestic visitors and Overseas Vietnamese of less than 12 years old	Free	Free
Foreigner of more than 18 years old	5 USD	7.5 USD
Foreigner from 2 to 18 years old	3 USD	4 USD
Foreigner less than 2 years old	Free	Free

In the first phase, before the construction of the tunnel connecting the Imperial Citadel with archaeological area, the ticket can be use multiple times (at least 2 times) within one or a half day. So, visitors can use one ticket to come back to Imperial Citadel after visiting archaeological area.

For long term plan, if approved by administrations, we should apply the subscriber card allowing a tourist when staying in Hanoi can visit all places and building listed on that card as well as Museum of Ethnology outside city centre.

4.5.7 Infrastructure and planning items

A – Planning items in Imperial Citadel area

The visitors' reception and management required a lot of infrastructure, planning items and services.

All the visitors will easily find surrounding location of Imperial Citadel (parking area) when go into existing construction after being reconstructed, consolidated and preplanned. A detail scheme of this construction location accompanied with the introduction of relevant conservation and protection measures are being drawn up. These main infrastructures anticipated in the value displaying plan of relic area including:

- parking area ;
- reception stand, ticket stand, information stand, toilets ;
- sale area (sightseeing document, books, cultural products)
- medical aid station ;
- administration and reception houses of these pupil mission;
- interpretation Center, on-site museum, short-term exhibition and introductory space ;
- café, restaurant, souvenir stand ;
- Hanoi library
- sightseeing guidance service.

Parking area

These empty yards for parking area will be preplanned, but with the actual state, we don't need to invest much. Lying along these two roads of Hoang Dieu and Nguyen Tri Phuong, these two areas can receive each side of 10 tour buses (equivalent to 1000 tourists). On the Nguyen Tri Phuong side, a motor park will be planned. These two 1500 m² yards will be arranged a space for « quick pick –up and pick- out visitors » for the other cars parked in the other places.

The reception area at the main entrance (on Hoang Dieu side)

These areas for the reception work at the main entrance, ticket and information stand will be divided into three points. At the main entrance (on the Hoang Dieu side), there will be 4 ticket stands indoors (including one stand for group plan), working room for reception staff force, an information stand where freely delivers

sightseeing guidance maps in many languages and the toilets area only for staff (2 chambers).

These house areas for these functions at the area of about 180/200 m² (in which 150 m² used for reception, information and ticket area and docent desk). At this layout, it allows managing about 250 tourists in 15/20 minutes; it means that we can ensure « the amount of permanent customers » of about 1500 people. If the selected building has aeration corridor, the area of the room can be smaller.

This is also the starting point of these customer groups with description so we need arrange a desk for people that take over the description work.

Reception house at the sub-entrance side (on Nguyen Tri Phuong Street) is with the smaller scale, only need of 100 m². This house area has the same functions like at the main entrance, exception for the desk of description staff.

Toilets

These Toilets for visitors (12 chambers- 60 m²) are closed to the reception area. It needs to plan the second toilet area (6 chambers – 30 m²) in the central area of the Imperial Citadel.

The stand in the relic area

The stand area in the relic zone a need to have store house, working room for sale and management staff, toilets for staff (2 chambers) and the sale area. The total needed area is about 200 m², including 150 m² for sale area and can be divided into 2 floors.

If we let the exploration right of the stand area for private unit, we need to anticipate clearly that the goods sold is of corresponding quality of relic zone reputation to prevent « false goods ».

Medical aid station

Medical aid station is also arranged at the same area with administrative house. This construction need the area of about 80 m² including a working room /toilets for medical staff, toilets for patients, an area to restore medical equipments and a reception room. The medical aid station location is defined in the map that delivers to visitors at the main entrance and on the signboard system in relic zone. In the case of holding art performance and cultural events, organizer offices will arrange necessary first aid force. These infrastructures are very important because we have to ensure safety and the necessary medical care for visitors as the key element in management. Without essential services, in the case of incidents, these damaged

visitors or travel agency can complaint about responsibility of relic management office.

These working rooms of administrative area

These working rooms of Imperial Citadel Center are arranged at building line inside relic zone since the Center's establishment. In the long period, these value promotion programs of the total Imperial Citadel zone will require the expansion of staff and these activities of management unit.

When building value displaying and conservation programme of relic zone, we will arrange the second building for management functions. It needs to mobilize more lay-out of total area of 150 m² (add up to toilets).

These rooms for conference activity

We need to arrange a 50- seats conference hall with enough sound, light equipment and air conditioning to serve for these activities of relic zone. This room has area of about 100/120 m².

We can make a plan of a larger conference hall for 100 seats, but it will require a lot of constructions part. This plan can be done afterward and inserted to museum of relic zone as expected will be built in archaeological zone after finishing the period of disinter.

In addition, we need one or two more rooms of 50/60 m², with enough sound and light equipments and school equipments (blackboard, table, and seat) to welcome juvenile groups and used for knowledge universal activities.

Interpretation Center

It is compulsory for a relic zone of this kind to establish an interpretation Center and a zone for short-term exhibition activities. However, due to the actual state of disinter activities which is possibly lasted many years, it should be implemented following each phase.

In the first phase, we only rehabilitate existing museum in opposite to disinter zone to welcome visitors to archaeological zone and provide them with general vision of history, architecture and these detected objects at this zone.

Concurrently, in this period we need to arrange an interpretation Center at the Citadel (in the restoration building). Interpretation Center helps the visitors who cannot come to archaeological zone due to the limitation of visitors can collect the basic information of both Citadel and archaeological zone. If the technical

conditions allowed, archaeological objects found in disinter hole can be displayed. Therefore, visitors will know about the uniformity in this historic relic zone.

In the interpretation Center, a zone used for introduction of world heritage value of this relic as well as other place-name that be recognized as world heritage can be arranged. Such a zone requires area of about 300 m² and can be arranged into two floors. In addition, we need a zone for short-term exhibitions with technical equipments (protection, conservation and security) at the area of about 200 m². Lastly, we need standby area (100 m²) with necessary equipments to support for these above-mentioned zones.

Cafe, restaurant and shops

The flow of visitors management programme in the Citadel zone (including all Citadel zone, temple of literature, Ho Chi Minh mausoleum and Ho Chi Minh museum) aim at prolong the visit time from 2-2½ at present up to 4 hours.

If the visitors come here in the morning, all of them will have needed to eat and rest on-site. Therefore, to meet this demand, these cafes, restaurants and fine art handcrafted shop become necessary.

The total area required of about 400 m² for restaurants (account both logistic zone) and 2 cafe inns with the area of each inn is 200 m². In term of function, these buildings used as cafe inns and restaurants must have a special power, water supply and water drainage system. On the other hand, we also ensure that these private vans of exploited units can access conveniently (goods delivery, security insurance).

In term of management, Citadel Center can directly control these activities or give a concession to exploit for private units. The second measure brings many advantages if we make strict plan for management conditions.

These awarded contracts with special private exploited unit allow monitoring the service quality and decorating style. For example, when outdoor yard space will be required to exploit, management office must ensure that this space will be fallen in line with landscape in the relic zone and don't affect the harmony element of these location in this area (these buildings with back yards and gardens).

Fine art handcrafted shop can be divided into two blocks; each block consists of 5 shops. Each shop has goods restore area that car can access and the selling zone has area of about 15 m².

Library

One of these buildings built in French domination in Citadel zone laid beside Doan Mon relic is now used by the Hanoi city library. Depending on the research result of

value conservation/displaying, we can make a plan to remain this library, concurrently add more private zones for these literatures about the history of Citadel and Hanoi city. In the case of remaining the library, it needs to plan these management periods of entrance and clearance Citadel zone visitors to distinguish excursionist and the guest going into the library.

Conclusive table of necessary lay-out area for many different infrastructure	
Infrastructure	Area (m ²)
Parking area on the Hoang Dieu street	2 000
Parking area on the Nguyen Tri Phuong street	2 500
Main entrance (ticket and information stand, desk of description staff)	200
Sub- entrance (on the Nguyen Tri Phuong street)	100
Main toilets(12 chambers) – closed to the gateway	60
Sub-toilets (6 chambers) – in the relic zone	30
Stand	200
Medical aid station	50
Additionally arranged administrative houses	150
Conference hall	120
Pupils mission reception room	120
Interpretation Center	300
Short-term exhibition room	200
Spare area	100
Restaurant	400
Café (200m ² x 2)	400
Fine art hand crafted shop	150
Control door of archeological area entrance	10

B – The planning of archeological area

These necessary equipments for tourism management at archeological area must take into consideration basing on each phase to strengthen the value of relic zone.

The opening for visiting during the period from the first phase to the beginning of the second phase must be controlled and organized in group within the precinct of the archeological area, including the following points as follows:

- Reception position located at the relic zone (10 m²),
- To arrange tour direction conveniently (being protected by guard wire or differentiated form that is suitable for relic zone)
- To make access bridge system enough steady to bear many continuous visit, despite the fact that visitors are not much,
- To replan museum house to provide the visitors with information of relic zone, history and disinter result rapidly,
- To reinforce the safety level at the working area of archaeologists and object restore zone.

In the second phase, it is anticipated to build an in situ museum on site, arranged at the area of low trespass threat to establish the equality level at these two relic zones (Citadel and archeological zone).

At present, archaeologists and scientists make a plan to arrange museum in adjacent location of National Assembly house, where has sports facilities zone. Such a project need to consider carefully on the basis of previous research to be suitable for the landscape as well as brings the good effect on relic zone, besides this, we have to define these tools that the museum can provide for visitors with all the information to help them know about history of relic through different dynasties.

It is important for archaeological museum to introduce suitably with the important image of Thang Long Citadel (these conservation condition, embellish experiment research rooms, value displaying, storage, information for visitors). In addition, the museum must have a short-term exhibition room. Building a museum is a good chance of establishing a larger scale conference hall (about 250 seats) at the Citadel zone. Almost exhibiting artifacts of the Archaeological Site are under qualified preservation and protection in a museum, the others is stored nearby. We have been continuously studied experiences from Ecole Francaise D'Extreme Orient who conducted a mission for French preservation experts to exchange experiences in Hanoi. This mission aims to build an in situ museum within the archaeological site.

In the second phase, a subway jointing between Citadel and archeological site is planned to built. Before implemeting this subway, we have to carry out exploratory disinter to ensure absolutely safety for the joint way between these two areas.

Guidance sightseeing

Guidance sightseeing is one of the key methods to control the flow of visitors at the archeological zone. Tourist guide training is sercured to meet all the demands (as the concept of global value, the characteristics of the relic zone that be recognized as the world heritage, history of relic zone, disinter techniques, visitors group management). Similar to Citadel, although the sightseeing with the tourist guide is only one type among many types in this relic zone.

4.5.8 Support tools for sightseeing

Understanding the relic zone, managing the number of visitors and the quality of visit depend mostly on the document and support tools that the visitors have.

According to the existing model being used at many places, visitors receive *a free guidance map*. This document consits of 6 pages at the reception stand with these following content :

- History of relic zone (both archeological and Citadel area),
- Location of important house area accompaned with brief introduction of architecture and history along with the ilustrated images,
- Guidance information of sightseeing direction help make it easily convenient for the tourists to go sightseeing,
- Useful information (time of opening, ticket price, information of website, gateway).

It is necessary to draw up *detail guidance document*, but we should wait till the planning items at Citadel and archeologic area completed. During the first phase (up to 2015) it need to give out a *temporary detail guidance document* to provide visitors with complete information in comparison with guidance maps. This document have to write in many languages (Vietnamese, English, French) at suitable price at relic zone and at the other publication network (other relic zone, bookstore, tourism information point). Similarly, These existing document of Vietnam or foreign countries (historic books, Hanoi and Vietnam tourism guidance books) will be inventoried in term of available document and will be sold at relic zone.

The application of *description hearing devices* can be deployed to implement, but only when we had bought private devices. In this case, management office must build the visit direction and enclosed content. But this measure is not a prior for this period.

A programme of *visit information and route* must be carried out with the combination of these guidance document composers (guidance map and detail guidance table). These direction signs are easy to see and read and suitable for natural and architectural space here. We need to avoid so much information on the big board that limit the pathway of visitors, because these too big boards will destroy the landscape(herein are buildings, plants, archaeological zone).

The content of direction signs is decided by the researchers, but a technician in communication field will take over the design and final composer work. We can use one electronics signal or logo. This electronics signs are also necessary for proliferation document. The direction signs must exist in both English and Vietnamese.

Sightseeing route guidance also provides the information related to « safety », allows visitors to define dangerous place, therefore it will become supporting tools for responsibility of relic zone management unit.

The training of *description staff* will contribute to value displaying of relic zone, help everyone understand more and support the management of visitors number, especially at the archaeological zone that is compulsory for the tourist guide go with the visitors. Description staffs not only enable to master the relic zone history, but they also enable to manage a group of visitors and explain clearly about the characteristics of the world heritage (global value, registration system...)

4.5.9 Value promotion activities

Value displaying must base on these tools and events. Besides these mentioned value displaying elements (conservation, repair of some architectural zone at Citadel, direction signs, sightseeing document, activities aimed at local people) and especially the Citadel zone should equip *lighting programme* for night sightseeing. The deploy of corresponding programme requires a large money invested and have to apply some technical measures without destroying the landscape of relic zone.

Research work for this programme can be carried out at the second phase from 2010/2012) when all the relic zone is opened in the less strings in comparison with the phase of 2008/2010 – or the first phase).

In term of event development, if we have *a short-term exhibition zone* at the Citadel, we can perform many special art activities with the topic related to the relic zone(see the detail list in the appendix), like these things achieved since 2003.

When the relic zone is opened for visit and all the work items is developing well, conservation Center of Co Loa- Hanoi Citadel relic zone can develop these regular cultural activities, support for *publication* and *cultural activities* (conference, publication, teaching document).

Center can become *look-up point* of Citadel related document and disinters due to the collection of document and data on the available document in other place (library) can be stored in term of literature document or on the Internet. Hanoi library is now on the Citadel can help preliminarily establish this works.

4.5.10 Promotion plan

There are many units participating in the tourism and culture proliferation of Hanoi city. That is Hanoi tourism service, the unit that issues many document and participating in many international fair. In private sector, *Hanoi Tourist Corporation* also plays an active role.

Relic zone proliferation plan have to be one of the general policies of city. It needs to introduce this significant relic zone and organize an special communication manner that aims at many different public objects, especially for the youth, local people, local tourism agent (travel company, hotels, restaurant, taxi agency), Vietnamese and foriegn tourists.

This Proliferation strategy must base on these following supporting tools :

- A *press profile*;
- A *website* to provide archeologic, architectural and hictoric information of Citadel and archeologic zone, and have relation with other tourism relic zone of the city ;
- A series of *poster* ;
- A *data base* related to communication media and the reporters who specaized in "heritage, culture, tourism" ;
- An *image data base* (photographs, film) can be used for communication media and tour organizers when they want to use that illustrated image in their communication document.

If the nomination process is completed and Hanoi –Thang Long Imperial Citadel relic is recorded in the List of the World heritage, these managers will have right to popularize on the *Label* magazine about the World heritage on basis of referencing these use requirements defined by UNESCO .

The launch of *image convention set* with electronics identity signs of relic area (logo, *-baseline*) can be used in all proliferation tools and if any an identity characteristics of the relic area will be another strong point.

Lastly, It need to set up the relation rapidly with *Publication house of tourism guidance books* to popularize about the open door project for visitors as well as the related content to the relic area (history, architecture, archaeology, useful information) and the easily injured characteristics of this area.

4.5.11 Disable people reception

Disable people reception gives out these different difficulties depend on the type of injury.

These people who have difficulties in traveling can move without facing to big challenges. However, it needs to redefine the sightseeing and if necessary we have to implement planning work at the essential places (stairs, expand entrance doors, erect the signs support).

These hearing less people need another supporting form. It can be a brailed document or copy of displayed objects for them to touch.

4.5.12 Security for the nominated property and the visitors

These safety issues at the relic zone have become sensitive issues that need a specific management mechanism .To cultural property, safety insurance can be carried out by machinery tools and people. To Hanoi Ancient Citadel, security and safety issues don't face to any big challenges because the entire relic area is enclosed by the high city walls, as well as the big and certainly gateway system. This allows efficient safeguard (both day and night). These house line that open door for visitors are all protected according to the normal conditions: with bodyguards, the objects are kept in glass case, and in some cases have monitor camera. To the archaeological zone, the situation becomes more complicated. We have to protect the relic area that is easier to break into than Ancient Citadel area, and we also have to protect archaeological relict in it. We can install the anti-thief system not only in archaeological area but also in the display rooms of the relicts

disinterred at the relic area. At these rooms, we also can install the fire-alarm system. The museum house of the relic area is a safe and suitable measure (because anti-thief, safeguard, monitoring camera, fire alarm system will be available)

To the safety of visitors, the planning of the relic area (both Imperial Citadel and archaeological area) in general can't cause any risk to visitors, because the relic area is comparatively flat, almost have the same height. However, some following measures need to be mentioned:

- In term of equipments, the relic area need to have a first-aid room accompanied with the most necessary equipments to serve for emergency cases. These staffs of the relic area have to be trained to participate in first aid reliably for who need help.
- The relic area needs to maintain regularly to prevent the risks from the tree branch drop or the collapse of some parts of the buildings. We need to erect the warnings board for visitors at some dangerous places (e.g. narrow stairs, high degree of slope). The safeguard staffs of the relic area are also trained to realize quickly these risks that can threaten the visitors' safety (both in garden and inside these buildings).

The management unit have to draw up a table of rules including the compulsory article that the visitors have to obey for safety, as well as set the standards of necessary behavior of each visitors when visit the relic area. The Center also coordinates tightly with Public security for timely interference in these necessary cases.

4.6 These activities aim at local community:

Thang Long- Hanoi Imperial Citadel relic zone is the important relic of Vietnamese history. It plays the important role in country history as well as in daily life of Vietnamese people.

Many occasions of pupils' sightseeing were organized, each school year has many occasions, and Hanoi Ancient Citadel is also the place to witness many large scale activities (seeing the appendix A – The list of cultural events related to Hanoi Ancient Citadel).

Opening for visitors don't have right to affect the propaganda activities as well as the relation of Vietnamese people in general to this important relic area in the country's history.

Of course, these sightseeing of pupils need to organize more, with enclosed suitable pedagogic tools, in which not only introduce the necessary information for the relic

area's learning but also the meaningfulness of registering to the list of The world heritage(the global value).

A display can be added for this document in order to help the youth know both other relic area of Vietnam that is classified as the World heritage, as well as some other important global relic areas also laid on the list of the World heritage.

We can organize some special visits for teachers. The careful monitor of these activities for these pupils and students may need the establishment of a responsibility room in the number of teams of Co Loa-Thang Long Hanoi relic conservation Center.

These activities of local representatives still play an important role in this relic zone. However, due to management will become more complicated, so these activities will be strictly organized with conservation Hanoi Ancient Wall, Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Center to ensure safety as well as the suitable time.

V. IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING



5.1 Management plan implementation process

5.1.1 Introduction

These decisions in the year 2007 and 2008 by Vietnam government (on preservation of the heritage area and fund for archaeological excavation) and by Hanoi city (assigned to the Hanoi Ancient Walls, Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre as the administrative unit to manage the site, to negotiate and receive those areas under the management Ministry of Defense, provide investment fund for value displaying and conservation) has facilitated for the implementation of the management plan.

As a result, the administrative unit for the site has been equipped with necessary tools to start implementing the management plan in term of budget management, property in land use and relics, technical tools and human resources.

However, these tools need to ensure the reasonable and long-time characteristics to different tasks by implementing a long-term management plan to related respect of human resource and finance.

5.1.2 Specialized ability of management agency: Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre

Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre, from the first phase (2008/2010), has started expanding their ability to other fields, in addition to the fields that the centre found out specializes in, including:

- Managing tourists in accordance with individual or group tourists;
- Establishing good relationship with schools and inhabitants in the area;
- Establishing the relation with certified people within the relic area or near the relics (souvenir store, entertainment, etc.)
- Safety in the relics (relation with the public security);
- Cultural programs (events, workshops, publication);
- Promotions to spread.

Improving the staffs to face with tourist management, land transfers, popularizing promotions is necessary, supported by Hanoi Administration of Tourism. Administration of Tourism is the unit to be assigned managing travel agency and popularizing “Hanoi as a destination” at home and abroad, focusing on Asean tourism. A lot of conventions on tourism have been signed between Hanoi City and

many large capitals of ASEAN (Bangkok, Dehli, Jakarta, Kuala Lumpur, Beijing, Taiwan và Tokyo)⁴.

The recruitment of human resource who are good at foreign languages (English, French, Chinese) helps improve the Centre's ability.

In addition, the Centre also needs to inspect these existing projects in Citadel and Archaeological Site. Hanoi City will assign the task of an investor for the Centre .

When the main excavation is finished, the conservation task between scientific organizations and Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre have to be allocated in accordance with level of complication of tasks and bases on functions of organizations in this field. This issue is being implemented well.

It is supposed that the recruitment of an conservation architect at Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre can be done in correct progress to take over the coordination and promotion in term of finance for the tasks using own budget of the Centre.

Finally, the implementation of the Management Plan requires the regular coordination with the partners of the Site: Hanoi City, Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism, Ministry of Defense, Institute of Archaeology, Vietnamese Academy of Social Sciences, Ministry of Construction, the media as well as other managing organizations of propperties in adjacent areas (Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum, Ho Chi Minh Museum, Temple of Literature, Military museum). A Steering and Observation Board shall be established to coordinate these relations among partners.

To fulfil the tasks in the time to come Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre will have to employ additional qualified workers.

5.1.3 Financial issues

In term of financial issues, regulation of the Law on public bodies Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre to have its own revenue income by selling ticket and additional businesses (stands, restaurants, etc.). Probably, in the period of next 3 to 5 years, it is necessary to change regulations of the Center to help the Center have the new revenue source up to 50% of total budget, it means that from state-owned organization class 3 to class 2 (According to Decree No. 43 dated April 25th , 2006). So the revenue sources of this Site is surely large.

In addition to revenue sources from visiting fee and relic agent for hire (coffee bars, restaurants, souvenir shop), exploiting tourism in relic site can bring profit at the value of 2 million dollar/year in the normal management condition and the number

of tourist regularly. This amount is used in the activities of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre, site management unit. This revenue source is surely enough to pay for Thang Long Imperial Citadel management and contribute to enhance the used methods in protection and promotion other properties (Temple of Literature).

Revenue assessment from ticket selling (in USD)						
<p>Counting method bases on large relic model issuing ticket. Average of 100 tourists have :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 60 % above 18 years old - 40 % lower than 18 years old (of which 5% lower than 2 years old, 10% from 2 to 11 years old and 25% from 12 to 18 years old) <p>Division between domestic tourists (75%) and foreign ones (25%) in the Site based on figures collected on adjacent relics. The rate of foreign tourist is a bit higher in the archaeological Site (30%).</p> <p>Total estimation of visitors : 1 200 000 visitors (year 2015)</p> <p>Citadel : 750 000 people</p> <p>Citadel + archaeological Site : 450 000</p>						
Classification of tourists	Citadel			Archaeological site		
	%	Quantity	Revenue	%	Quantity	Revenue
Domestic tourists, overseas Vietnamese above 18 years old	45	337 500	135 000	42	189 000	94 500
Domestic tourists, overseas Vietnamese from 12 to 18 years old	19	142 500	28 500	18	81 000	20 250
Domestic tourists, overseas Vietnamese lower than 12 years old	11	82 500	Gratuit	10	45 000	Free
Foreign	15	112 500	562 500	18	81 000	607 500

tourists above 18 years old						
Foreign tourists 2/18 years old	9	67 500	202 500	11	49 500	198 000
Foreign tourists lower than 2 years old	1	7 500	Gratuit	1	4 500	Free
Total	100	750 000	928 500	100	450 000	920 250
Total revenue	1 848 750					

Annual total revenue of ticket is up to 1,850,000 USD. In addition, revenue gains from transfer the concession of enclosed service rights (restaurants, coffee bars, souvenir shop) and organizing events or film studio for hire. These are the activities can be taken place in large relics, bringing about significant budget. These revenues require close management in the framework of permissive agreement, protect seriously the relics.

If based on the popular rate of revenue source in this field, the total revenue could gain exceed 2 million USD/year.

5.2 Action plan and periods to carry out

The projects to bring into play and embellish Thang Long Hanoi Citadel are large projects that need carrying out in the long periods.

In fact, recommendation of relic is an aspect in the promotion of the value and long-term embellishment. World Heritage Committee recognizes the value of the relic bring benefits in the future, contributes to support and promote commitment of Vietnam leaders in the period from 10 to 15 years.

Although the most important steps has been carried out very quickly in the last year to relic conservation, now there remains many tasks in combination with the large goals by Management Plan (Item 4.1). It is expected that parts is carried out following each phase.

Expected management plan has three main phases to be suitable for particular situation of relic:

- 2010 : open for tourists and toward the 1000th anniversary years of Thang Long Hanoi ;
- 2010-2015 : carry out conservation and bring into play Imperial Citadel and archaeological site value;
- After the year 2015 : duration to withdraw all land area of Imperial Citadel kept by Ministry of Defense.

5.2.1 Phase 1 : 2008 - 2010

The task of the first phase is to prepare for opening door for tourists timely in 2010 on the 1000th anniversary of Thanh Long. In this phase, it is necessary to carry out the following tasks:

- Completing research to make plan of conservation and promotion of Archaeological site and Hanoi Citadel.
- Implementing initial study on planning the northern and southern of the central sector before being transferred from Ministry of Defense to Hanoi People's Committee.
- Discovering the possible risks of existing ammunition stores in the northern and southern of the site.
- Implementing the safety system for tourists in the archaeological site (entrances, bridge systems, reprogramming existing museum in archaeological site, guaranteeing safety for excavation holes, departments, boards, storage, and guaranteeing safety in the street connecting the Citadel with Archaeological site- Hoang Dieu street side)
- To carry out conservation tasks and project Citadel: parking lot (Nguyen Tri Phuong road side) main and auxiliary welcome destinations, toilets, sign, first research on gallery, publish the first excursion document (guide map)
- To determine excursion direction, installing equipment and carrying out measurement to guarantee safety for tourists in the Citadel
- To implementing the first spread: newspaper document, establishing the relationship with publishers, website, travel companies (information, negotiation)
- To recruit additional staffs, prior to preparing open door to welcome tourists:
 - 01 chief architect is responsible for planning and supporting techniques of Hanoi City
 - 02 people in charge for chief architect
 - 01 conservation staff for conservation protection of relic

- 01 assistant of conservation staff
- 01 staff for financing and finding sponsors (unless this activity is undertaken by a body at city level or ministry level)
- 02 staff for culture (exhibitions, cultural publications, relation with school and local people)
- 01 staff for “transfer, for hire” and finding private partners for business in relic and near after this relic opens (stores, restaurants, coffee bars, event organization, film)
- To improve maintenance and security staffs.
- To improve reception staffs
- To improve management staffs(law, finance, administration)
- Training human resources for the Center:
 - Training in project supervision and preservation (improving awareness)
 - Training tourist management, finance, administration (selling ticket, transfer land use right, event organization, film making)
 - Training organization for exhibition
 - Training reception and management of tourists
 - Training technique of communication, publication and promotion
 - Training asking fund raising skill
 - Training guide/interpreter

All above training programmes must be supported by domestic training organizations (colleges and universities). Some programmes can be supported by international organizations such as « *Cultural Heritage Specialist Guide Programme* » by UNESCO/Bangkok, World Heritage Center, ICCROM *Asian Academy for Heritage Management* and (*Institute for Tourism Study*). Other organizations in cooperation field also need to appeal to support (corporation organizations, foreign universities, private funds).

5.2.2 Phase 2 : 2010 - 2015

Phase 2010 – 2015 is an completion period of tasks beginning before year 2010. These tasks are :

- Conservation program and special value promotion is the first study before Great Museum of the relic, including site, management as stipulated and implementing works.
- Building an underground road connecting Citadel and archaeological site;
- Conservation programme and value promotion of Citadel, temporary gallery, expanding the administrative departments of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre, open destination for pupils, sign, completing sightseeing documents (map, guide), open enclosed services (restaurants, coffee bar, souvenir shop);
- Implementing the first tasks of Citadel cultural programmes (Gallery), short-term exhibition;
- Implementing the first phase of selective demolition plan and starting the planning of the northern and southern parts.
- Developing the spread and communication (circulation of documents for international conferences (printing documents or e-documents), supporting more information on website ;
- Recruiting staffs (2010/2012) and training: Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre focuses on museum management cadre (archaeological site) : personnels for security, maintenance, cultural activities (welcome pupils, students visit on special subject, short day exhibition).

The rest which is the works that started implementing from the previous phase (2008-2010) also must be improved : item supervision, visitor conservation and management, spread. In this period, training must be carried out as phase 1. In this phase, it need recruit positions as follows:

- 02 staffs are responsible for culture (publication, communication with researchers, pupils, students, and local people)
- 01 staff is responsible for managing flow visitors (signs, researches on sightseeing map, ticket price, and connection with travel agencies)
- 01 staff for communication and promotion in collaboration with with City tourism department.

5.2.3 Phase 3 : 2015 and next

The final phase is to implement management plan related to the North and South of Citadel handed over to Hanoi before 2015.

A series of research and reference are carried out in the phase 2010/2015 to determine major orientation project. In fact, this relic had no visitors in the long time, so it has a specific feature when changing it into urban park. At the moment, some regulations have to be paid attention to guarantee the future of this area, that is:

- Promoting management the centre of relic (Citadel and archaeological site)
 - To continue planning the northern and southern part in order to establish close connection on history of the current heritage area is divided into three parts (North, south and centre)
 - Creating a space for local people to stroll easily at the centre of the city
 - Effectively using available buildings and offices at the North of the heritage site.
- At this point, it is possible to remove offices of the Centre at buildings of the Citadel to more suitable buildings at the North of the heritage area.

5.3 Monitoring and Reviewing the Management Plan

Managing heritage area is a flexible change process and will not stop at the time determined management plan. New data, economic changes or idea changes on priority of management can change the targets of proposed plans, at the same time the qualification and experience of staffs of the Centre are improved.

Collecting new information gradually, understanding the meaning and value of relic and contributing factors will still change and impact on long-term management.

Thus, management plan has to be reviewed regularly and corrected in accordance with actual situation.

Steering Committee and Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa Vestiges Preservation Centre (relic management office) has responsibility for monitoring and reviewing management plan.

Particularly, two above bodies are responsible for monitoring implementation process, specifically:

- Reviewing predicted tasks in the action plan and complete each year ;
- Preparing reports in which define the priorities for the following years;

- Evaluating the effectiveness of activities to reach goal of the Management Plan ;
 - Reviewing general goals and strategies in case of changing priority contents;
- Management plan defines orientation for a period of 10 years. Reviewing generally this management plan, the limit of relic and buffer zone has to be carried out regularly (about 8-10 years) to predict new context which can happen to the heritage areas.

5.4 Administrative structure for the heritage site supervision

In order to preserve outstanding universal value of the heritage site, the preservation condition of the property need to be regularly checked; information collected must be update regularly into the management plan. Chapter VI of Nomination Profile has clearly define key indicators serving for the conservation monitoring of the site.

5.4.1 Essential indicator-elements for conservation

Relic includes vulnarable archaeological sites, architectural works, buildings in various periods, streets, public space and gardens, each element above must be checked regularly in term of conservation and impact of projects being implemented with these factors. There are many forms of supervision: store, photograph, drawing, collected figure, basis of management figure, legal document,etc. But all documents share the same feature is that collecting into set of data enable to check impact level of projects and achievement in administrative apparatus being deployed.

Conservation of all heritage site

- Satellite images to check the complied standards of urbanization apply for each buffer zone ;
- Layout area of public planning items (analysis of investment and processed areas can give out solutions to quantity of improved buildings and public space conservation)
- Figures related to temperature and rainfall at protected archaeological site (to check effectiveness of proposal technical solution)
- Figures related to the number of tourists. That many tourists can affect documents using in relic conservation (air and water pollution) and have negative impact on exploiting tourism (sound and sight pollution). Collecting figures and

kinds of vehicle passing in this area at various time in many years shall create specific view on practical situation and change.

Relic conservation

- Summary table on effectiveness and progress of conservation plan of archaeological excavation sites;
- Regular monitoring of the condition of collections (lists available)
- Situational monitoring system implementation (regular check and measure by machine) to keep track of ranked buildings (cracks, spillways, etc.)
- Annual Inventory of buildings/ relics under the threat. When minimizing the number of relic which suffers risks, it is the evidence that applied methods display effect.

Introduction and promotion of the value of the heritage site

It is not easy to identify the quantitative criteria to check and monitor the success of ideas aiming at promoting relic value, but it still need defining specific criteria, of which :

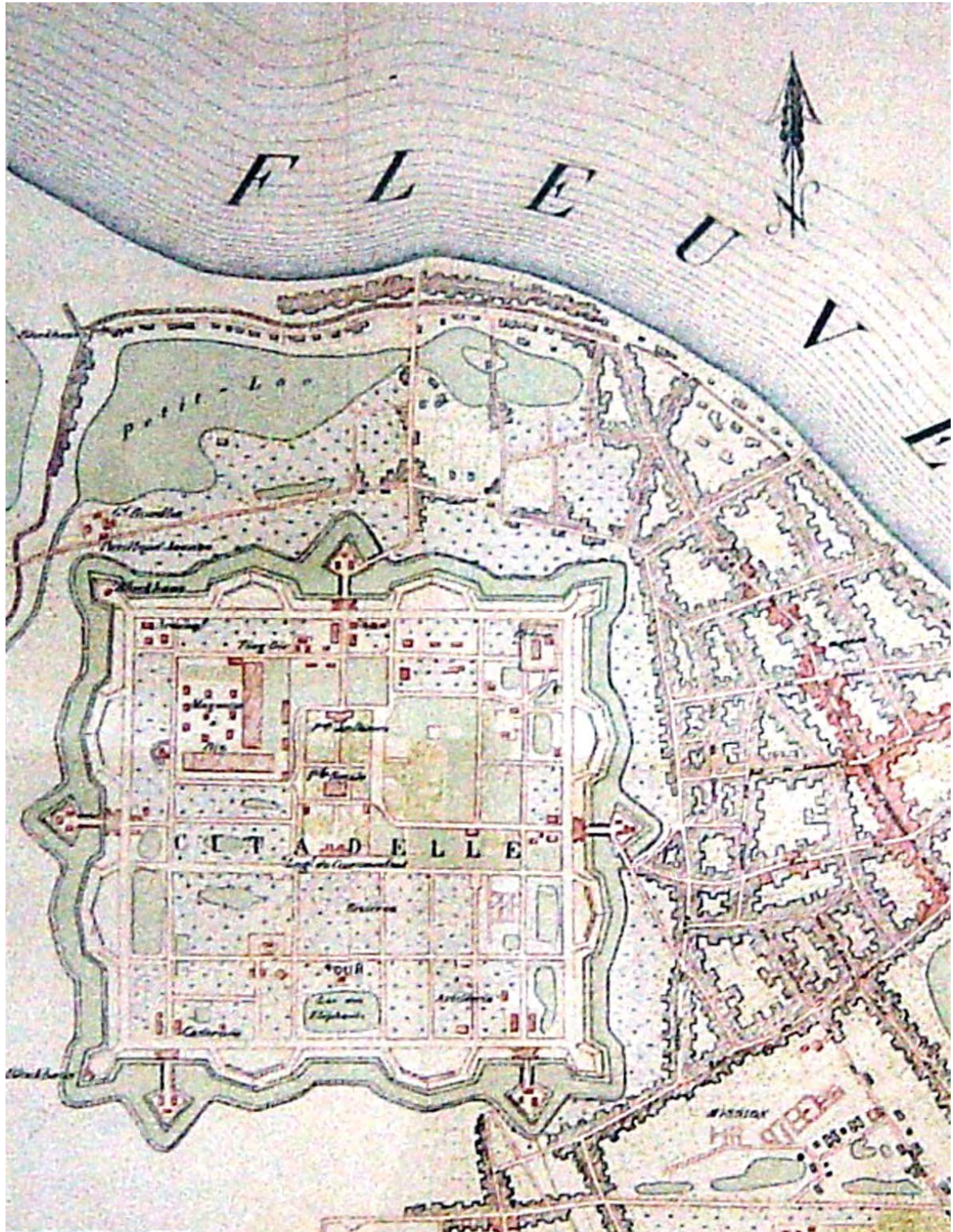
- The number of opening place to welcome tourist to the relic;
- The number of visitors at each place : museums, welcome centres, archaeological areas, souvenir stores, restaurants, etc. (It is expected that an collecting figure system is installed on visitors in the framework of tourist management projects);
- Conducting the surveys to confirm satisfactory level of the public on visiting relics;
- Collecting figures on quantity (both quality) of publications related to relic.

5.4.2 Administrative body to monitor the heritage area

Basic factor to monitor effectively conservation is quality and commitment of all monitoring bodies. Manager of Co Loa –Hanoi Citadel conservation centre plays the most important role in coordinating and supplying new information. Steering committee and Manager of the Centre have to ensure that as quickly as possible complete budget deficit or human resource in administrative apparatus at the present of the Centre.

Drafting *State of Conservation Report – SOC* send World Heritage Centre is the good opportunity to review the implementing efforts in monitoring conservation and check the practical validity of the chose indices .

VI. APPENDIX



A. Report of RC Heritage, September 2008

Report of *RC Heritage* on preservation and development of values of the central sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi is fully introduced in English with 56 color pages in A4 size



*Cooperation program
between Hanoi People's
Committee and Ile-de-
France Region, developed
by Regional Committee for
Tourism of Paris Ile-de-
France*

The central sector of the
Imperial Citadel of Thang
Long - Hanoi

MANAGEMENT PLAN

Valéry Patin, expert
Simone Ricca, expert

December 2008



**DEVELOPMENT AND CONSERVATION
PLAN FOR THE CENTRAL SECTOR
OF THE IMPERIAL CITADEL
OF THANG LONG – HA NOI**



HANOI - JANUARY, 2009



The image displays a detailed architectural site plan of the Central Sector of Thang Long Citadel, overlaid on a large stone relief sculpture. The plan shows various buildings and structures, each labeled with a number and a name in Vietnamese. The buildings are arranged in a grid-like pattern, with some larger structures and smaller ones interspersed. The stone relief sculpture, which is the background of the plan, depicts a large, seated figure, possibly a deity or a ruler, with intricate carvings. The plan includes various architectural details such as walls, gates, and courtyards. The text 'DEVELOPMENT AND CONSERVATION PLAN FOR THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THANG LONG CITADEL' is prominently displayed in the lower right quadrant of the image.

DEVELOPMENT AND CONSERVATION PLAN FOR THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THANG LONG CITADEL



**IMV - INSTITUT DES MÉTIERS DE LA VILLE (HANOI)
RÉGION ILE DE FRANCE**

**THANG LONG / CO LOA CENTRE
HANOI PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE**

**DEVELOPMENT AND CONSERVATION PLAN
FOR THE CENTRAL SECTOR
OF THANG LONG CITADEL**

CONTENTS

Introduction and Acknowledgements	p.4
--	-----

Part I - Conservation	p.6
------------------------------------	-----

1.1 Existing Graphic Documentation	p.7
--	-----

1.2 Brief Analysis of the 1998-2000 Restorations	p.9
--	-----

1.3 Archaeology	p.10
-----------------------	------

1.3.1 General Issues	p.10
----------------------------	------

1.3.2 Soil Level	p.11
------------------------	------

1.3.3 Dragon Stairs	p.12
---------------------------	------

1.4 Conservation Issues	p.15
-------------------------------	------

1.4.1 French Buildings	p.15
------------------------------	------

1.4.2 External Walls	p.19
----------------------------	------

1.4.3 Concrete Bunkers	p.21
------------------------------	------

1.5 Vegetation	p.23
----------------------	------

1.5.1 General Considerations	p.23
------------------------------------	------

1.5.2 Preliminary Remarks on Plant Removal Techniques	p.24
---	------

Part II - Site Planning and Enhancement Plan	p.25
---	------

2.1 Historic Analysis and Constructive Phases	p.26
---	------

2.1.1 Ancient vestiges	p.27
------------------------------	------

2.1.2 French Period Buildings	p.28
-------------------------------------	------

2.1.3 Vietnamese Period	p.29
-------------------------------	------

2.2 Development and Demolition Plan	p.31
---	------

2.2.1 Demolition and Re-use Plan	p.32
--	------

2.2.2 Planning Approach and Circuits	p.34
--	------

2.3 Preliminary Design Proposals	p.38
--	------

2.3.1 General Principles	p.38
--------------------------------	------

2.3.2 Examples	p.38
----------------------	------

Part III - Graphic Plates	p.41
--	------

3.1 Introduction	p.42
------------------------	------

3.2 The Preserved Buildings: Presentation Sheets	p.42
--	------

3.3 State of conservation	p.55
---------------------------------	------

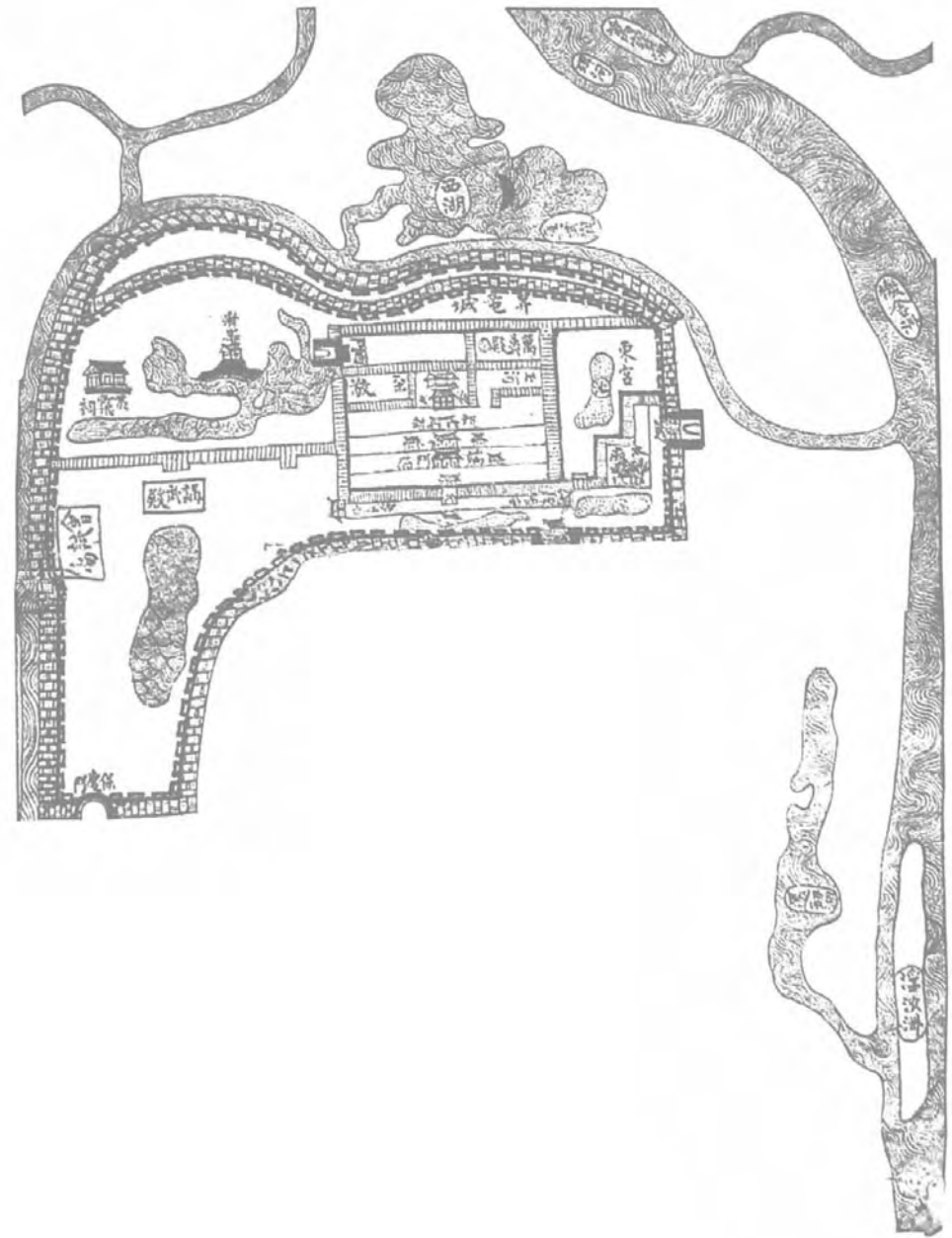
INTRODUCTION

The report presented in the following pages is the result of a ten days mission to Hanoi organized by the IMV and the Ile-de-France Region in collaboration with Hanoi People's Committee and Thang Long/Co Loa Centre and of the office work carried out during the month of September 2008.

The mission took place between June 23rd and July 2nd and was composed of Mr. François Cristofoli and Mr. Simone Ricca, of the firm "RC Heritage". The mission was provided with suitable office space on site at Thang Long Citadel and profited of the full support of the staff put at our disposal by the Director of the Centre.

This technical report aims at setting the guidelines for the conservation of the architectural heritage of the citadel central sector and at drafting a preliminary development plan for this sector in view of its opening as a major tourist site in 2010.

This report follows a preliminary document – submitted in July 2008 – where the general principles and a preliminary strategy for the development of the site were schematically drafted in view of the approval from the Thang Long /Co Loa Centre, the official site managing body.



ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We wish to thank:

- Ms. Ngo Thi Thanh Hang, Deputy-Mayor of Hanoi, for closely following the evolution of our work on site,
- all the members of the Vietnamese scientific committee in charge of the preparation of the UNESCO/World Heritage Centre nomination document for the interest and passion they showed in this challenging project, and
- Prof. Phan Huy Le for his explanations on Thang Long vestiges and the scientific documentation he kindly provided us.

We would also like to thank:

- Mr. NguyenVan Son, Director of the Centre,
- Mr. Tran Quang Dung, Deputy Director,
- Ms. Tran, Mr. Chao and all Thang Long/Co Loa Centre staff, and
- Mr. Thanh, the author of the survey drawings of the buildings, who shared his work with us in a spirit of collaboration and friendship.

They all constantly assisted us throughout the mission, offering us not only technical data and practical support, but also friendship (and delicious fresh fruits), providing a pleasant working environment.

We extend our thanks to:

- Mr. Laurent Pandolfi, Co-director of IMV (*Institut des Métiers de la Ville*),
 - Mr. Truong QuocToan, assistant and translator,
- for their logistic support and their friendship.

Finally we would like to thank Ms. Tran Thi Khanh Van, who allowed us to discuss and share our opinions with the Vietnamese colleagues and who managed to translate, with very short notice, the draft Management Plan, prepared by Mr. Valéry Patin and Mr. Simone Ricca for CRT Ile-de-France, that constitutes the overarching framework of this technical mission.





I.1 EXISTING GRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

I.2 BRIEF ANALYSIS OF THE 1998-2000 RESTORATIONS

I.3 ARCHAEOLOGY

I.3.1 General Issues

I.3.2 Soil Level

I.3.3 Dragon Stairs

I.4 CONSERVATION ISSUES

I.4.1 French Buildings

I.4.2 External Walls

I.4.3 Concrete Bunkers

I.5 VEGETATION

I.5.1 General Considerations

I.5.2 Preliminary Remarks on Plant Removal Techniques

PART I – CONSERVATION

PART I – CONSERVATION

I.1 Existing Graphic Documentation

Thang Long/Co Loa Centre has gathered and/or produced a large set of graphic documentation concerning the buildings of the citadel. Though the documentation does not include any French period archive document, a complete collection of the plans and projects carried out in the last 10 years is available at the Centre Archives.

The existing graphic surveys and plans can be divided into five series, carried out at different periods by different organizations.

1/ Documentation Files concerning the restoration of the major citadel monuments carried out in the period 1998/2000 by the Department of Culture of Hanoi People's Committee. There are five thin files in A3 format: one photographic album presenting the sites before the works, and four files dedicated to the four projects (Dragon stairs, South Gate, North Gate and Hau Lau Pavilion). These files present the restoration works with the support of scale 1:100 hand-made drawings of the buildings. Even if the documentation does not meet contemporary conservation standards, it provides a clear picture of the interventions.

2/ Files prepared by the Ministry of Defence in 2003, when the ownership of the site passed from the Army to Hanoi People's Committee. The documents are collected in three A4 vertical volumes (bound in red). The first Volume presents the official documents concerning the site and a general plan of the area; Volume II presents the largest building within the site, the two-level 1897 French building n° 16, which hosted the Army Operational Centre. The drawings include two façades, roof plan and a section at 1:100 scale; the file presents also an historical presentation and some pictures. Volume III details in a similar way the House of Dragon Building (n° 32).

3/ Two thick A3 Documentation Files (bound in green) prepared by Thang Long / Co Loa Centre in 2006. They include computer-made drawings of the gates, the dragon stairs, the overall site map (1/220 scale) and some buildings. The drawings were done in 2005/06 by a centre employee with the cooperation of a small team.

4/ 69 files presenting all the buildings within the central sector. Each building has a file containing three sections: pictures, written description and graphic documents (plans) in A4 size.



Roof of Hau Lau pavillon before restoration
— Department of Culture, Hanoi People's Committee, 1998

Building N°32, Dragon's House, survey drawing, scale 1:100
— Ministry of Defence, 2003



MẶT ĐŨNG HIỆN TRẠNG TRỤC 1-18 NHÀ CHỈ HUY



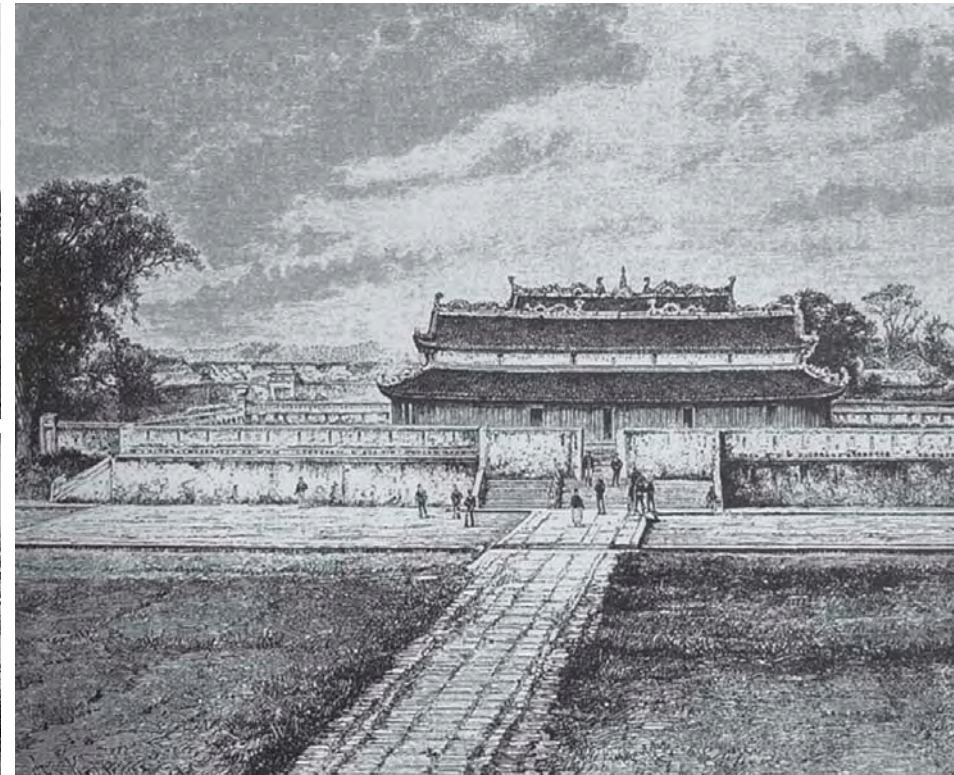
MẶT ĐŨNG HIỆN TRẠNG TRỤC 18-1 NHÀ CHỈ HUY

BẢN VẼ KT-0

5/ Demolition File. A thick, pink-bound A3 file presenting drawings and texts of all buildings slated for demolition. Drawings include plans, sections and details. The plans show the gathering area for the materials and the paths to be followed by the trucks for the evacuation of the debris.

To the graphic files should be added a small photographic documentation with a collection of Colonial period images of the citadel and some more recent pictures.

A complete list of the existing documents has been prepared by the Centre and will be attached to the Nomination. File as an Annexe.



Images and drawings from the colonial period, Collection of the Co Loa Centre

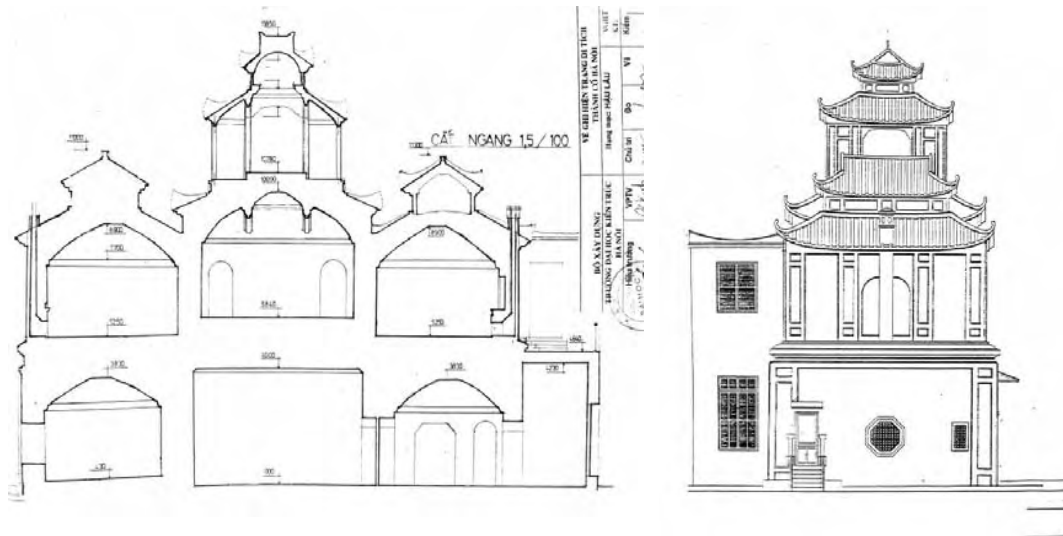
1.2 Brief Analysis of the 1998/2000 Restoration

Four major sites have been restored by the Vietnamese authorities in the period 1998/2000 when the citadel site was first re-opened to the public. These works were carried out by the Department of Culture of Hanoi's People Committee. Based upon a survey at 1/100 scale of the existing buildings and a schematic historic analysis, the restoration allowed the opening of the site to the public. New roofs were inserted, plasters re-done and openings closed or re-opened according to the needs. These works do not fully respect international conservation standards, but constitute a useful reference and comparison milestone for the conservation works that will be done in the citadel in the coming years.

From the review of the drawings and of the completed restorations, it appears that the knowledge of traditional building techniques is mostly lost and that there is relatively little awareness of the concept and subtleties involved in conservation practice. The comparison between the Hau Lau pavilion before and after the works, exemplifies both the achievements and the errors of these interventions.

Since 2000, Thang Long/Co Loa Centre has developed international and national collaboration programmes with technical institutions and has begun acquiring the technical skills that are needed to implement proper conservation projects. This report is part of an awareness and training strategy aiming at reaching higher standards in the conservation of the site.

The major shortcomings of the restoration works are related to the fact that the works were carried out by "standard" contractors and architectural firms that had little previous expertise in the field of conservation. Therefore, the preliminary documentation does not respond to the required international standards and the criteria directing the works were based mainly on the need to make the sites 'safe' and 'clean' for the visitors, without always realizing the importance of the original materials and of the original layouts and levels.



Hau Lau pavillon — Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008

Drawings: section and elevation of Hau Lau pavillon
Hau Lau before 1998/2000 restoration — Department of Culture of Hanoi's People's Committee, 1998



1.3 Archaeology

1.3.1 GENERAL ISSUES

The issue of archaeological excavations in the central sector should be pondered carefully in the framework of the development and conservation plan for this sector, as it is likely that the whole area still hides important underground vestiges dating from the Thang Long citadel phase. It is essential, therefore, that all the planning choices take into consideration the archaeological significance of the underground layers and that no in-depth digging is carried out without proper archaeological supervision.

Therefore, considering the size and significance of the nearby archaeological area, it is suggested to avoid opening up new digs in this area (with the only possible exception of the area of the dragon stairs, where archaeological investigation to determine the original level of the stairs seems necessary) and to consider the site as an “archaeological reserve” for the future generations.

Besides the extraordinary archaeological vestiges visible in the nearby archaeological area, the central area of the citadel already hosts a major archaeological excavation, carried out in 1999 within the South Gate area. This excavation, whose lower level dates from the same period of the remains of the archaeological site at 18 Hoang Dieu, has uncovered the central axis of the ancient citadel of Thang Long. The site is currently protected by a glass roof and a mechanical pump regularly pumps off the water from the archaeological pit.

The most suitable conservation technique to be applied to the vestiges will be decided jointly with the archaeologists in charge of the archaeological area, once the general strategy and the technical solutions for conservation of the site have been defined.

Considering the importance of the information brought to light by the excavation, the choice to keep it visible seems understandable. Nevertheless, if no effective technical solution for the conservation of the vestiges is found, the possibility to fill-in (possibly only partially, to reach the 15th century soil level) the pit and remove the glass roof should be considered.



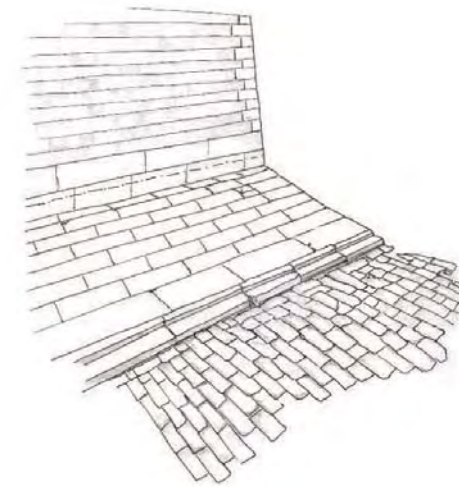
Glass roof over the archaeological excavations — Photo S.Ricca, April 2008
Terracota pavement of the 11th century
Stone pavement of the 15th century Gate — Photos F. Cristofoli, June 2008

1.3.2 SOIL LEVEL AND PAVING

The excavations at the South Gate have uncovered an 11th century passageway and the later floor level of the 15th century gate. Architectural and conservation considerations suggest considering the possibility to recover – only in the immediate surroundings of the Gate – the 15th century level and to uncover the basis of the building. The excavations have uncovered the original stone floor and a similar soil could be considered for the whole area.

However, even if this option is not pursued, a large-scale demolition of successive and recent soil layers should be foreseen all over the citadel. Modern cement platforms to accommodate the cars, asphalt layers, dirt and waste have raised of more than 30-40 cm the level of the soil in the last century only. The large-scale removal of this layer (that implies the removal of a significant amount of cubic meters from the site because of the actual size of the surfaces concerned) is necessary to reorganize the water drainage system and improve water drainage around building basements. The soil movement can be carried out in parallel with the main demolitions, and part of the soil can probably be reused within the citadel precinct for the new garden and plantations. Archaeological supervision will be necessary throughout the soil movement phase.

Ancient pathways were most likely paved in stone or terracotta. The most suitable material for the new paths to be designed within the precinct should be pondered carefully. It has to be a solid material, easy to repair and replace, capable to support reduced car traffic (loading/unloading of goods for the boutiques and the restaurants, and ambulances or police cars in case of troubles) and easy to walk on for the millions of visitors expected inside the citadel for the celebrations of 2010. Besides these technical specifications, however, the pavement of the pathways should also be fitting the historical environment and be respectful of the significance of the site. Different materials (and colours) could be used to materialize major historic axes and/or levels.



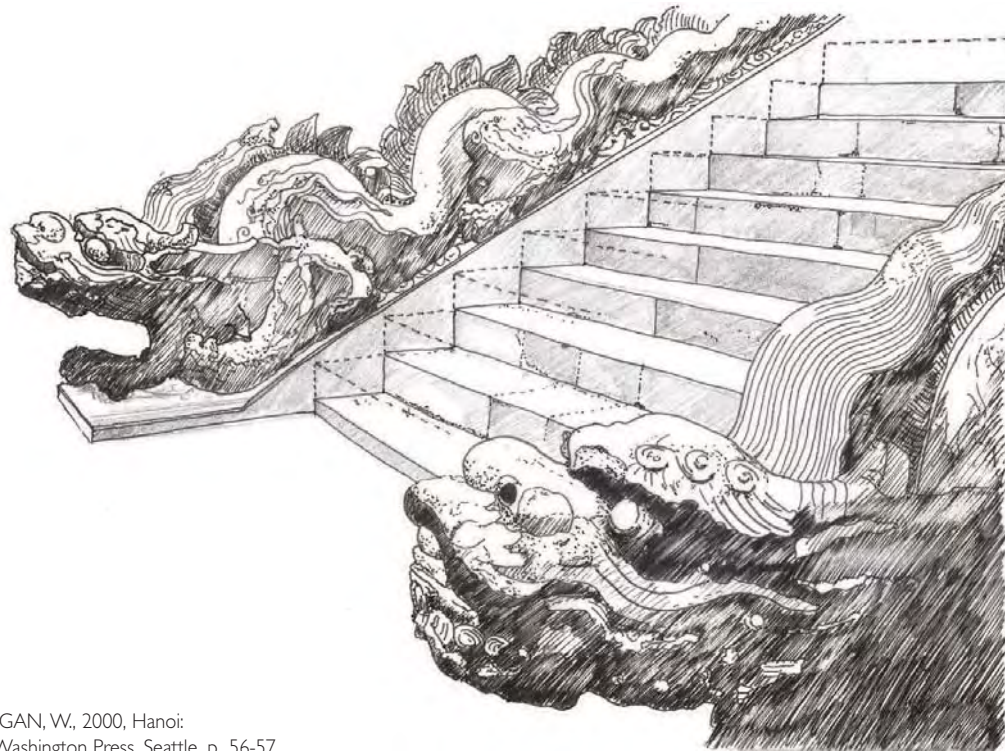
Modern stone pavement — Photo S. Ricca, June 2008
Sketches of the South Gate and detail of the basement — Drawings S. Ricca, September 2008

1.3.3 THE DRAGON STAIRS

The extraordinary dragon stairs, the only remaining vestiges of the 15th century Kinh Thien Palace, are likely the very symbol of the site and of the most known image of the citadels of Thang Long/Hanoi.

Though undoubtedly the central piece of the citadel's vestiges, their present status, with the bases of the dragons buried under the modern street level, does not sufficiently emphasize their significance. Furthermore, the very fact that the lower part of the sculpture lies underground has a negative impact on their very conservation, favouring the crystallization of salts on the stone surface with an obvious negative effect on their long-term integrity, notably when heavy rains happen (frequent event in tropical countries) and the bases of the stairs are flooded in as the soil slope does not allow the drainage of the area.

Made of large blue-grey Thanh-hoa stone carried from afar, they counted 9 steps in 1876¹ just like today, yet their overall appearance has greatly changed since. The careful analysis of the 19th century photos shows that the current position of the steps does not reflect the original one. The original design of the stairs used to be rather different with the Dragon sculpture well detached from the stone steps. During the last century, and likely in the last 30 years, the stone steps have been moved and repositioned at a higher level, to adapt to the raised soil level. Likely, most of the damages to their hard stone surfaces have occurred at this moment, when small gaps between the steps have been filled in by a cement-based mortar.

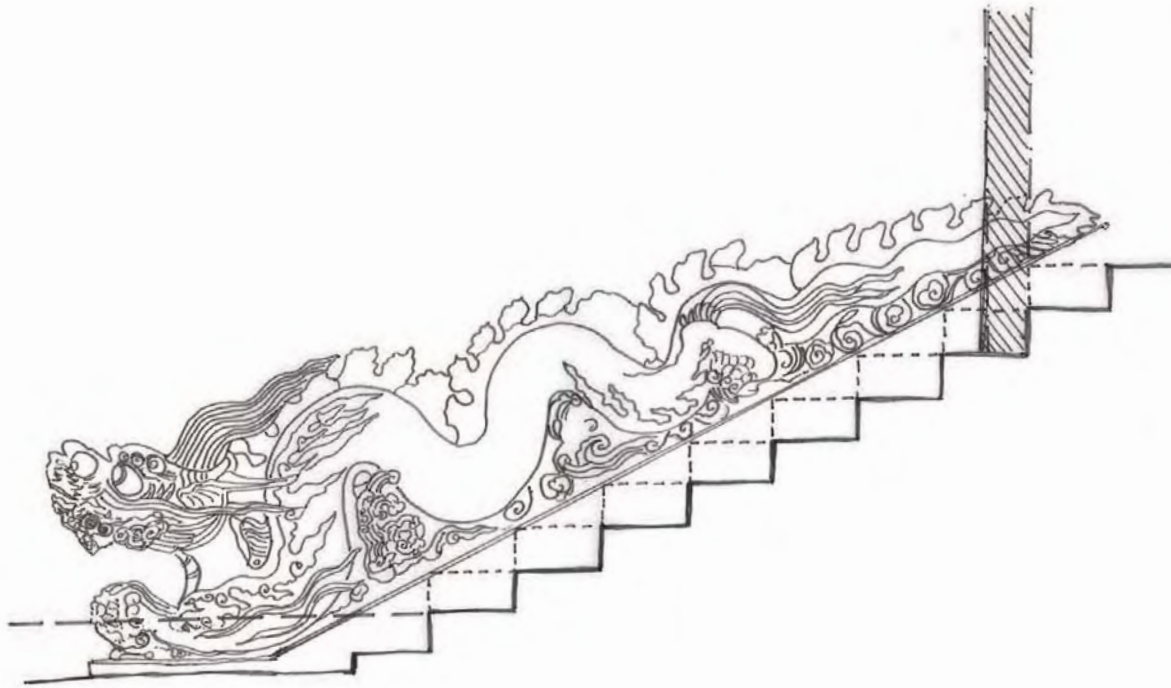


Overall view of antique citadel and different soil levels of the dragon stairs
— Photos of collection of Colonial period images of the citadel
Down: Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008



¹ Cf. Truong Vin Ky, quoted in LOGAN, W., 2000, Hanoi: Biography of a City, University of Washington Press, Seattle, p. 56-57.

The two dragons and the two sculpted lateral panels have also undergone some repairs in the past. Missing elements of the dragon's back spine have been replaced by cement-based artificial stone to complete the original shape of the sacred animals. In the late 19th century, the upper platform was used as a defensive stronghold and a high wall was built around it. Photos from this period show that this wall cut through the upper part of the dragons' tails damaging these fragile sculptures.



For aesthetic as well as technical reasons therefore, it is strongly recommended not only to look for the original level of the floor at the basis of the stairs (likely some 30/40 cm below the present street level) to fully uncover the dragons, but also to carefully replace the steps in their original position to recreate the original geometry and aspect of the flight of steps. All these interventions should be carried out with the collaboration of the archaeologists and under their continuous control.

Once removed the new soil and the steps relocated in their original setting, the original height of the stairs will appear greater, and the dragons will further detach from their basement increasing the visual, symbolic and emotional impact of the risen platform where the Emperor's palace once stood.

The floor around the dragons' basis should be designed to favour the water drainage and avoid collecting water at the basis of the platform. In case it will be impossible to reach the original soil level all over the main paths of the citadel, a special area should be preserved around the stairs to show the original level. Finally, the recently added cement-based mortar should be carefully chiselled out and replaced by softer hydraulic lime-based mortars.



Detail of the cement repairs — Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008
 Problem of water drainage — Photo S. Ricca, June 2008

Previous page and left
 Sketches showing the original position of the steps, the defensive wall and the current level of steps and soil — Drawing S. Ricca, September 2008

Similar considerations can be done also for the small dragon stairs, on the back of the platform on the north side, where the current soil level evidently cuts short the sculptures. The transformation of this area to accommodate military bunkers and underground passages has dramatically altered the original proportions of this monument, reducing the two dragons to minor decorative elements. Though reaching the original level on this side might not be as easy as on the main façade, it is obvious that the same technical considerations apply to this second monumental staircase too. The removal of some 40/50 cm of successive recent floors added at the bottom of the stairs will greatly improve the site and contribute to the long term conservation of the precious stonework.

To complete the intervention on the stairs, the possibility to remove the yellowish plaster covering the platform stone wall should be taken into consideration. Old pictures show that the stonework used to be more visible and, even though the balustrade does belong to a later period, it is obvious that a stone basement would further underline the difference between the different constructive phases of the citadel.



Small dragon stairs with soil level problem — Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008

The dragon stairs — Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008



I.4 Conservation Issues

I.4.1 FRENCH BUILDINGS

The overall condition of the 1887/1897 French military buildings is relatively satisfactory. There are no major cracks in any of the buildings and there are no traces of soil movements and foundation problems even though we couldn't collect any data about the underground structures (bunkers, foundation walls, etc.). Furthermore, plasters and joineries are still in rather good conditions even in the difficult tropical environment of Hanoi.

Plasters are lime-based and still well connected with the brick masonry, while wood joineries are thin, but generally not swollen and structurally sound (dry high quality wood regularly painted for protection).

The rather evident localized problems of the buildings seem to require a sort of deep maintenance more than a real restoration and conservation project.

Humidity and water drainage

- Most of the problems faced by the buildings are related to the poor management of rainwater and by the subsequent growth of mosses and plants. The addition of new structures in the immediate proximity of the older ones has further favoured the uncontrolled growth of mosses and vegetation reducing the amount of sunlight and air ventilation. As a result, original plasterwork sometimes detaches from the masonry under the action of the roots of the trees growing inside the walls, and is often covered by a thick layer of green mosses that will lead, on the long term, to its decay and destruction. Furthermore, large trees and plants have sometimes grown too close to the building façades reducing sunlight and menacing the very stability of the walls with their roots.



Building N 11 — Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008
Building N 26, development of mosses — Photo S. Ricca, June 2008

Building N 11 & 16, mosses on the masonry
Plants growing inside the walls
Photos F. Cristofoli and S. Ricca, June 2008

Roofs

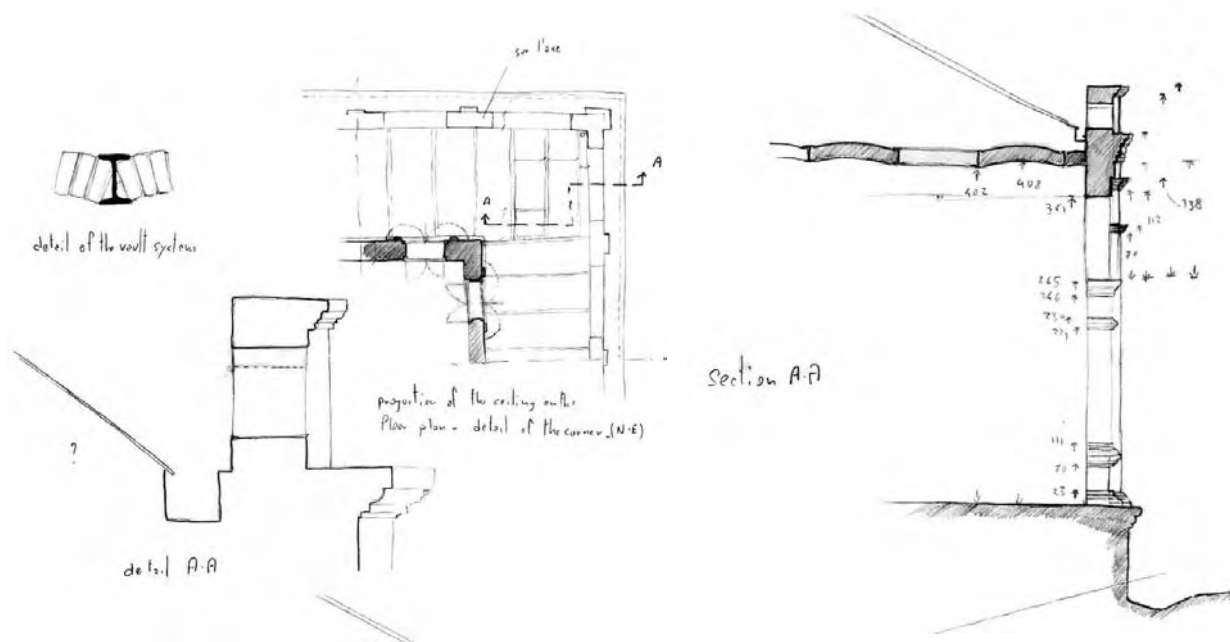
- As it is often the case when regular maintenance is no more guaranteed, broken pipes and clogged water outlets favour the growth of vegetation on the walls and on the roof parapets.

At the time being, the roofs of the French period buildings of the citadel are covered with sheets of corrugated metal (some grey, some red-coloured to remind the colour of the tiles).

The Roofs cannot be reached from the interior of the buildings but only from the outside with high and dangerous ladders. Originally, they were covered with red flat (French style) tiles and they were, most likely, designed in such a way to allow for an easier regular maintenance and replacement of the tiles. Most of the roofs have a double roof system to allow the continuous flow of air between the roof structure and the floor ceilings to favour the conservation of the wooden part of the structure and reduce the heat.

Roofs were completely separated from the interior rooms and the space between the ceiling and the structure was not used; square traps, opening in the gallery ceilings, permitted to reach the roof.

None of the original red tile roofs survives, and the new corrugated metal sheets have been laid over the original beams closing all the passages designed for the access to the roof. As a result, maintenance is no more possible, water outlets get clogged and the water pipes stop draining effectively the rainwater. Inevitably, soil, earth and leaves accumulate offering plants a suitable environment for growth (on the roof of the Building N 16, trees with trunks of 12/15cm can be found). The roots of these plants, growing directly on the walls, have damaged the plaster and even part of the masonry of the buildings.



Double roof system - Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008
 Metal roof beams, building 14 – Photo S. Ricca, June 2008
 Roofs of the citadel: corrugated metal and red tiles — Photos S. Ricca, June 2008
 Details of the ceilings and roofs, buildign 14 — Drawings S. Ricca, June 2008

- We strongly advise to replace the current metal roofs with old-like tiled roofs. Tiles allow a higher insulation and a better aesthetic effect. They are still produced and used in Vietnam and are therefore available for the restoration; furthermore, some of the buildings of the northern part of the central sector (still used by the Army) are still covered with the original red tiles. The precise record and analysis of these roofs will permit to reproduce the exact original layout.

As far as the correct maintenance of the buildings and their roofs is concerned, Thang Long/Co Loa Centre should be equipped with a vehicle with an arm crane that could be used both for the regular maintenance of the roofs and for taking care of the high trees.

Technical vehicles could be parked in protected parking areas within the site (most likely in the northern sector near the area of the infirmary and the possible service access).

Plasters and limewashes

Original plasterwork binder is lime, while the aggregates are mainly round small river pellets (2/3 mm long). The remarkable quality and reliability of the original craftsmanship and of traditional materials is very evident as the plaster of these 110 years old constructions is mostly still sound. Indeed, apart from the holes created by the insertion of new metal elements in the plasterwork (canopies, wires, etc.), and the zones where major humidity-related decays have affected the buildings, the plaster covering the original brick walls and brick mouldings is extremely well preserved.

From a preliminary stratigraphic analysis carried out on two French period buildings (n° 11 and 14), it appears that they were originally painted with a pale yellow limewash, a shade not too different from the colour we can see today. In between these two phases, the buildings had different colours: white, dark yellow and pale green.

Coloured limewashes were regularly applied throughout the periods in which the French Army (and most likely also the Vietnamese) used the buildings, as confirmed by the presence of some ten different layers of painting.

As far as the conservation of the plasterwork is concerned, it should be noted that, though lime is available on the Vietnamese market (it is currently used as an insect protection on the same tree trunk bases within the citadel) and Vietnamese masons are still able to use it, most architects are unaware of the qualities, characteristics and techniques of lime plastering and tend to adopt cement-based plasters like the ones used in the restoration of the South Gate, North Gate and Hau Lau buildings in 1998/2000.

Similarly, attention should be paid to continuing using traditional limewashes when repainting the buildings and to avoid the use of modern oil-based paintings.



Vietnamese style tiles on building 26 — Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008

Stratigraphic analysis of the limewash colour
Degradation produced by the rusting of a metal beam
Limewash deterioration — Photos F. Cristofoli and S. Ricca, June 2008



Joineries

Throughout the citadel, most of the original joineries have been preserved. Though they are generally in acceptable conditions, some windows and doors show evident traces of being eaten out by insects. This is particularly frequent where humidity is high and maintenance was missing.

All original joineries should be checked against insects and whenever a worn out piece is found, it should be replaced. To this effect, it is essential that original joineries from buildings slated for demolition be kept and properly stored in view of their re-use as 'spare parts' for the restoration.

The original colour of the woodwork, as far as it was possible to ascertain, has always been green, though a rather vast range of shades can be identified in the stratigraphy.

Safety concerns

The pediment of the second period French buildings is about one meter above the external soil level. The use of these buildings by the public imposes the insertion of metal handrail to limit the risks. The most suitable design and material for the handrail should be considered within the overall design for the site.

1.4.2 EXTERNAL WALL AND WEST GATE

Though no traces remain of the citadel enclosure (with exception of the North Gate) that was composed of a perimeter wall, a watered ditch and large Vauban-style battlements, part of the inner walls and gates of the 19th century citadel survive: the West and East gates, two internal symmetric gates, and two gates currently separating the Hau Lau pavillon area from the northern sector still under the army control.

Large sectors of the early 19th century enclosure wall and the defensive layout of the West Gate are also preserved.

In the presentation of the site to the visitors, these elements should be underlined and carefully restored to suggest the military significance and function of the site till the French conquest and afterwards.

The height of the wall throughout history has often changed and we know, for instance, that the original height of the 1805 citadel walls was reduced in 1835. In recent years, the remaining part of the Nguyen citadel wall has been raised of some 80-100 cm with the addition of a thin modern brick wall on top of which, to increase protection, a barbed wire has been added when the site was still occupied by the Vietnamese army.

These late additions do not play anymore a functional role and should be removed to show the original Nguyen period citadel wall. The original capping of this wall, still preserved in many parts, should be completed for both historical and technical reasons (it protects the wall from water infiltration).



Decayed joinery (insect damage) — Photos S. Ricca, June 2008



Pediment of building 14 — Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008

Western Gate: Details of the terracotta floor of the gatehouse and of the wall capping — Photos S. Ricca, June 2008

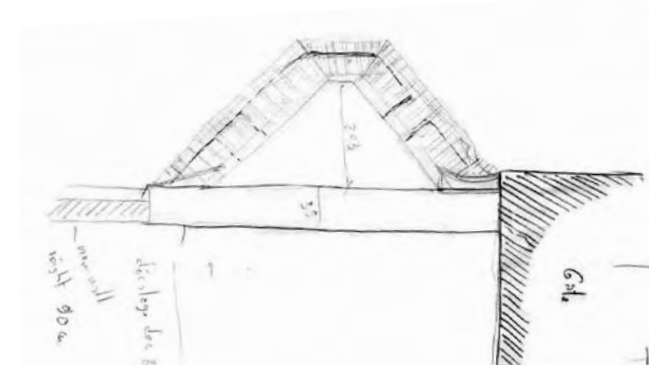


To underline its original military function, the two defensive triangular elements on each side of the gate should be restored. The walled doors leading to the inner chambers with the cannon fire windows should be re-opened, and their terraces restored and protected from plant growth.

In the Information Centre, clear information about the defensive system of the different citadels should be emphasized and the role of the metal chains and gun slits explained to the visitors.



Internal wall of the West gate: gatehouse — Photo S. Ricca, June 2008
Plan of gatehouse — Drawing S. Ricca; June 2008



West Gate: external façade — Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008

1.4.3 THE CONCRETE BUNKERS

The use of the citadel as a military stronghold and army basis has continued throughout the 20th century. In the last century new important defensive military vestiges have been added to the one previously described.

Particularly important from the historic, architectural and conservation point of view are the concrete bunkers, partially above ground, partially completely underground, that were built inside the central zone of the citadel.

Large Bunker

This structure has been obviously built after the 1897 buildings surrounding it, most likely still during the French period or in an early Vietnamese phase. The military engineers tried to disguise this large square defensive structure and its thick cement walls to make it look like a standard house within the compound. A high plastered wall surrounds and hides the concrete structure and a fake window imitates residential architecture.

The overall condition of the building seems satisfactory though it was not possible to visit the interior and carry out a conservation assessment. The building has two accesses to its underground hall with stair flights opening on the South and West sides. At the time being it is inaccessible and likely filled of water.

Above its thick pyramidal roof, water cisterns have been added at a later stage, while debris and garbage accumulate and vegetation grows all over menacing the stability of the 'disguise' walls.

It is suggested to remove all recent additions, clean up the vegetation, insert modern pumping devices and a light system and open it to the visitors (the double access makes it safe for the visitors). The thick original concrete walls will probably require some minor intervention to consolidate the outer surface of the concrete and protect the iron bars from the aggressive tropical climate, but the walls should keep their overall image of the 'ancient' military bunker.



Model of Tang-Long Citadel: Detail of the bunker — Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008

Eastern entrance to the underground hall of the bunker
Bunker: pyramidal concrete roof
Bunker: South façade — Photos F. Cristofoli, June 2008



Concrete bunker

A powerful, moss-covered, concrete defensive structure has been built alongside French period buildings n° 26. The role played by this military structure is not clear: it could either protect the access to a yet unknown underground network of tunnels, or just defend the eastern access to the compound.

The bunker undeniably adds to the French period architecture of the building and acts as a strong reminder of the military role of the site. It can be considered as a 'sculpture', an object visible only from the outside and inaccessible to the visitors. Its present condition, with the concrete entirely covered by green mosses, clearly contributes to its charm. It is suggested to preserve it "as it is", with the simple removal of debris, soil and plants from its roof. Indeed, at the time being trees are growing above the structure and their roots grow through the masonry of building 26, causing evident damages to its structure.

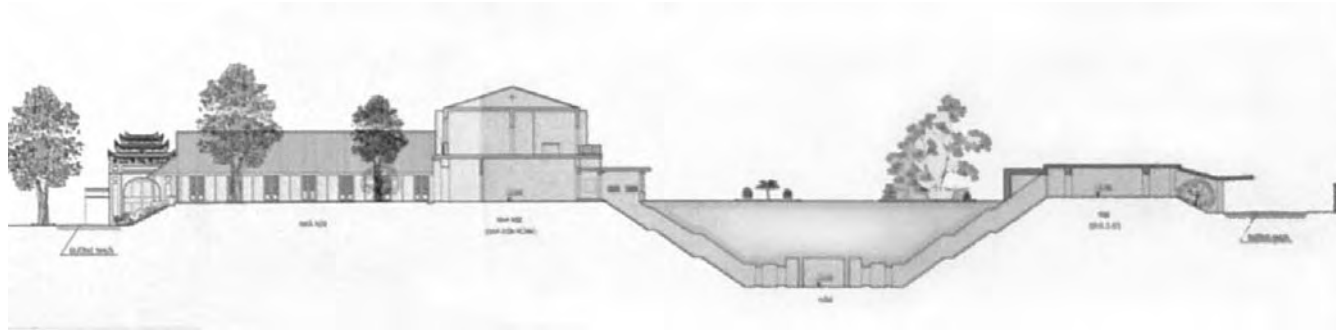
Underground meeting hall

The large underground room where took place the meetings of the Vietnamese government during the War, has been transformed into a 'museum' celebrating its role in the victory and its significance for modern independent Vietnam, like the nearby celebrated D67 building.

The actual accessibility for the public of this deep underground room, however, is not self-evident. Likely, only small groups accompanied by a guide will be allowed in to guarantee the correct ventilation and avoid incidents for the public.

Around and under the main hall, develops a net of tunnels and secret passages that probably connect it with other military site inside and outside the central area of the citadel. These other underground structures and passages will remain closed to the public.

The thick concrete walls and ceiling, and the original metal doors, seem in good conditions and do not require particular attention from the conservation point of view.



Section showing the underground bunker between Buildings 32 and 40 — Drawing, Department of Culture of Hanoi People's Committee, 1998



Concrete bunker: external buttress — Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008



Building N 40 meeting hall — Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008

1.5 Vegetation

1.5.1 GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

The central area of the citadel is characterized, besides its military buildings, by its rich vegetation. Though we do not have a precise idea of the landscape of the inner citadel in the earlier phases, we know that in the 19th century the central area of the Nguyen citadel had few trees. Since, during the French period, the site was slowly transformed into a rich botanical site with many different tropical trees planted along the building facades. Century-old mango trees grow on the central platform in front of the dragon stairs, and along the main North-South axes.

Major trees play an important visual role in the citadel and acquire a strong value contributing to the overall image of the site. This is particularly true for the trees on the central platform and the ones in front of the South Gate, but also for some alignments in front of major buildings.

The maintenance and care of the vegetation within the compound acquires a great importance in large tourist sites visited by hundred of thousands of tourists. Not only tree fallen leaves and fruits need to be daily collected and removed from the site, but a continuous check up of their sanitary condition is necessary to avoid the risk of sudden collapses of tree branches and trunks that could hurt the public. At the time being, a private company is in charge of the maintenance of the site, of the removal of the leaves and of the control of the trees. Twice a year botanists check the health of each tree and decide about eventual treatments, regular pruning and eventual removal.

Furthermore, besides the check of the trees health, another aspect should be considered when dealing with the site vegetation: their impact on the built structures. Indeed, though greatly contributing to the charm of the site, trees also cause serious problems for the stability and conservation of the buildings. In the central citadel area, tree roots deform the soil in front of the dragon stairs, and grow through the masonries of the 19th century buildings.

As a general principle, all trees should be preserved, yet some of them will need to be cut to limit the damages to the structures. A precise assessment tree by tree is necessary before taking a decision.

Examples of rich vegetation of the site — Photos F. Cristofoli, June 2008



1.5.2 PRELIMINARY REMARKS ON PLANT REMOVAL TECHNIQUES

Vietnam is a tropical country where strong rains and high temperatures favour the rapid growth of plants and mosses. The effect of the plant roots on the masonries has been briefly outlined in the previous paragraphs. Currently, the gardeners do regularly cut the new branches trying to reduce their effect on the buildings; however, the technique applied cannot prevent the immediate re-growth of the branches.

It is essential that a precise strategy for the plant control be established on site and that the gardeners of the citadel are trained to the most appropriate techniques.

Generally speaking, plants should be cut (at the right season) and the trunk spread with a plant poison to kill the plant. Once the tree is dead and has dried out a bit, it is possible to remove the roots that can grow for ten of meters within the masonries. Similarly, walls can be sprayed with liquid poisons (diluted in water) to kill mosses and prevent fungal growth.

The most suitable products, which should not be dangerous for the health of the personnel, and the frequency of the treatment, should be defined by the conservation architect in charge of the site. A wide range of products has been tested in the region and the choice should build upon the earlier experiences of the Vietnamese archaeologists and conservation experts that are involved in the preservation of vestiges throughout the country and the region.



Examples of problems caused by roots:
On the pavement — Photo S. Ricca, June 2008
On the masonries — Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008



2.1 HISTORIC ANALYSIS AND CONSTRUCTIVE PHASES

- 2.1.1 Ancient vestiges**
- 2.1.2 French Period Buildings**
- 2.1.3 Vietnamese Period**

2.2 DEVELOPMENT AND DEMOLITION PLAN

- 2.2.1 Thang Long Centre Re-use Plan**
- 2.2.2 Planning Approach and Circuits**

2.3 PRELIMINARY DESIGN PROPOSALS

PART II – SITE PLANNING AND ENHANCEMENT PLAN

2.1 Historic Analysis and Constructive Phases

An essential preliminary element for the definition of the development plan for the central area of the site is the thoroughly analysis of the existing buildings in order to define their chronological development.

A preliminary attempt to identify the major building campaigns and transformations of the site is presented hereafter. The identification of the different constructive phases needs to be reviewed by experts of the history of the city and of the citadel. Yet, this plan is important as it allows the reader, with the support of a simple coloured sitemap, to get a comprehensive and immediate understanding of the evolution of the site since 1805.



Plan of the citadel, and detail of the central sector
(Plan annexe au procès verbal de conférence du 2 juillet 1888 au sujet de la définition des terrains militaires, scale 1/2000, colour map, July 1888 — photo IMV)

2.1.1 ANCIENT VESTIGES

- Few monumental vestiges remain of the pre-Nguyen citadels. The excavations at the South Gate have shown that a gate stood in this position already in the 11th century and that North-South axes were organizing the internal spaces of the citadel since these early phases.
- Slightly better represented is the 15th century phase, the peak of the site's prosperity and fame. From this period, subsist notably the complex of the South Gate and the Dragon Stairs.
- Of the 1805 Nguyen citadel are preserved essentially the North Gate (in the northern sector) and the perimeter and internal walls and gates of the central sector. The western wall still has its gun slits and a rather well preserved Gate, flanked by two triangular shaped protruding "*avant-corps*", and a round shaped tower. Two transversal (East/West) walls subdivide the area and organize the space with their 4 original gates (two, near the Dragon House have been partially restored, while two, further north, are still in a dilapidate condition).



South Gate: archaeological excavations and view from the central sector; Western Gate; and walled-in 19th century Gate near Hau Lau Pavilion — Photo: F. Cristofoli, June 2008

2.1.2 FRENCH PERIOD BUILDINGS

The French military buildings in the central sector of the citadel were originally designed to host the “Direction of Artillery”. From a brief analysis of the surviving structures, it is possible to identify two major building campaigns took place within a short span of time.

- The first group of buildings, mainly located in and around the platform where stood the Nguyen Palace demolished by the French Army, was built in 1887/1888 as confirmed by the commemorative plates on the buildings and by the analysis of the ancient maps of the site. These constructions, most likely designed by a military engineer; were simple, without aesthetic concerns. They were made of bricks, sometimes re-using older Vietnamese bricks from demolished structures, and metal for the roof beams and pillars supporting the protruding canopies. The use of the available material imposed minor changes like the use of two different kind of steel pillars on the East or in the West buildings (n°31 and 33).
- Some ten years later; in 1887, a second campaign saw the intervention of a “Beaux-Arts” architect who drew the decorative structures of the new buildings, with their elaborate mouldings and masonry arcades. This second phases developed along a different planning concept that refused the original Vietnamese North-South axial system, followed earlier by the military engineers, to create a more organized central space along the East-West axis in front of the Dragon stairs and the central platform.
- At a later stage, in the first half of the 20th century, new constructions were added (by the French or already by independent Vietnam). These are notably, the large central bunker imitating a residential unit, and other buildings scattered throughout the site.



Building N° 33 (French phase)
Building N° 19 (French phase)
Building N° 16 (French phase)
Building N° 24 (French phase)
Photos F. Cristofoli, June 2008

2.1.3 VIETNAMESE PERIOD

The long phase when the citadel stood under the control of the Vietnamese Army – from the declaration of independence to the year 2003 when the sector was returned to the city of Hanoi – saw the construction of a number of military-related constructions in this central sector. Two main phases can be identified: first phase 1960s/1970s, and a second phase 1980s/1990s.

- The first Vietnamese phase saw the construction of the major revolutionary buildings and defensive structures: building D67 and the underground central bunker, the renewal of the House of the Dragon, and the construction of military barracks to host the troupes.
- The second phase brought the densification of the area with the filling in of almost all the available space to host new residential units for the army and equipment. No significant architectural construction was built in this last occupation phase, though the naïve style painting on the eastern façade of building n° 58, might be preserved as a witness of the 1980s-2000s phase.



Up: Buildings from first Vietnamese phase
Down: Buildings from second Vietnamese phase
Photos F. Cristofoli, June 2008



Plan of the Central Sector of Thang Long Citadel HISTORIC PLAN

2.2 Development and Demolition Plan

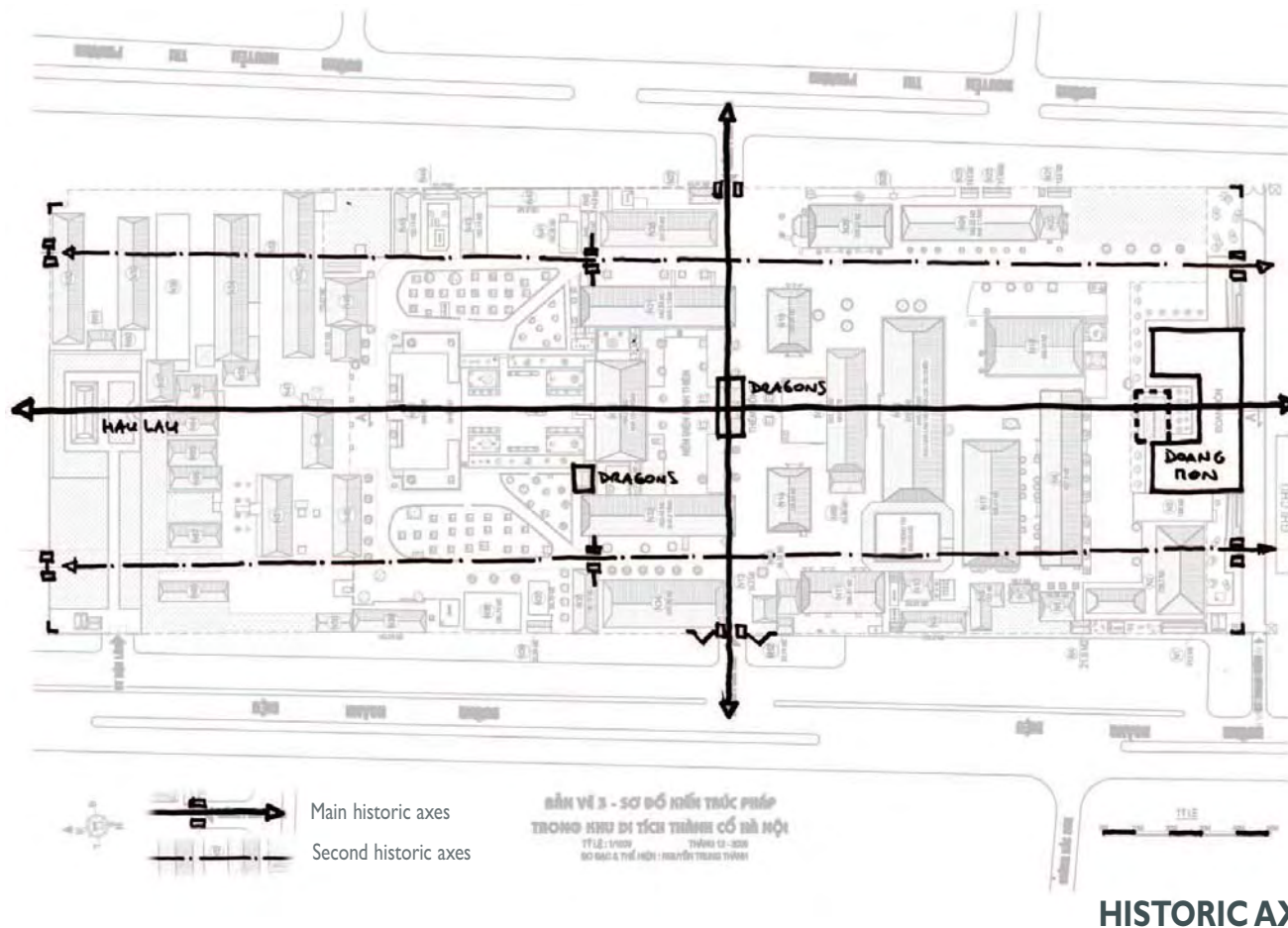
Once drawn a first historic map of the site, it is possible to outline the principles that should direct the development plan for the area and define the demolition plan for the structures that are not deemed worthy conservation.

The current state of conservation of the buildings is such that it does not require their demolition for safety concerns and static reasons. Technical conservation criteria therefore, do not constitute the leading principle directing the planning choices enhancement and development of the site.

The demolition plan should be based on the understanding of the historic significance and value of the buildings, on planning considerations related to the new functions the site will host and to the overall enhancement for the site.

Finally the actual needs in term of built-up surfaces of the new functions should be taken into consideration to verify that existing buildings that could host new necessary functions are not removed.

The cross-over of these three criteria has produced the preliminary re-use plan presented in the following pages.



HISTORIC AXES

2.2.1 THANG LONG CENTRE RE-USE PLAN

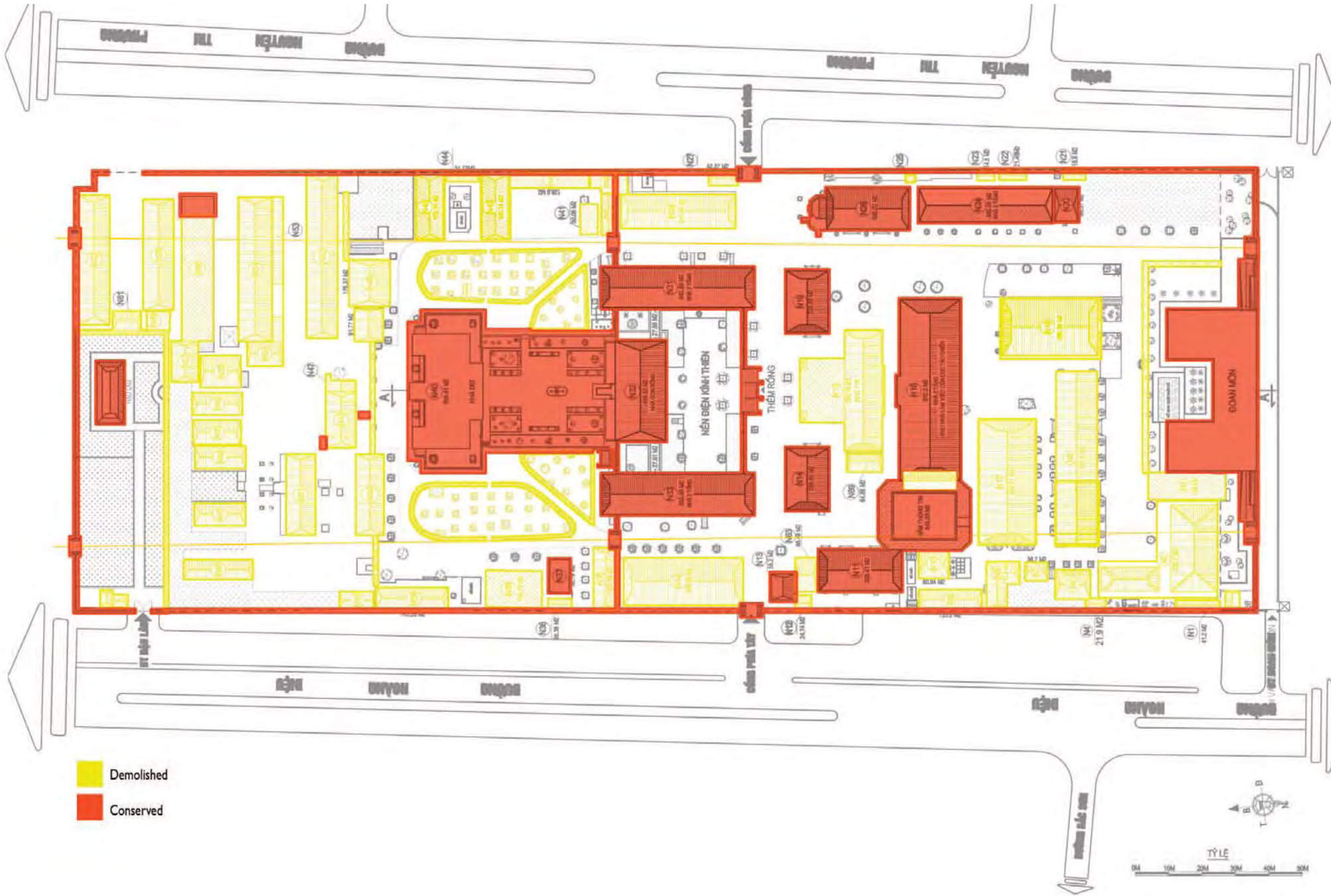
Thang Long/Co Loa Centre has drafted a demolition plan for the area based on a preliminary assessment of the needs carried out by the site managers with the collaboration of the local firm in charge of the development project.

Following the mission to Hanoi, and a first historic and value assessment of the buildings within the central sector of the citadel, a new plan is proposed. It mainly coincides with the earlier one with few major discrepancies that are discussed below.

- The new plan proposes the demolition of the Building N15, that was built in 1976 in front of the Dragon stairs. Though representative of the first Vietnamese phase, this concrete structure, without particular architectural value, has been built at the intersection of the two major axes of the site, the North/South axis and the East/West axis, and strongly affects the overall layout of the site.
- The current demolition plan foresees the complete removal of the French period building that currently hosts part of Hanoi Library. This structure, similar to the others built in Phase 2 by the French, does not respect the central axis of the South Gate and blocks the view of the gate from afar. The proposed plan suggests the possibility to consider the option of a partial demolition of the building that could leave the basement and provide the site with an attractive space that could host an open air *café*.
- Other minor discrepancies concern the proposed re-use of building 24 where we suggest to transfer part of Co Loa Centre offices in the first phase.



Building N 15 — Photos F. Cristofoli, June 2008



DEMOLITION PLAN

2.2.2 PLANNING APPROACH AND CIRCUITS

The overall circuit principle is based upon the recommendations made in the preliminary Management Plan prepared by Mr. Valéry Patin and Mr. Simone Ricca for the Comité Régional du Tourisme Paris Ile-de-France.

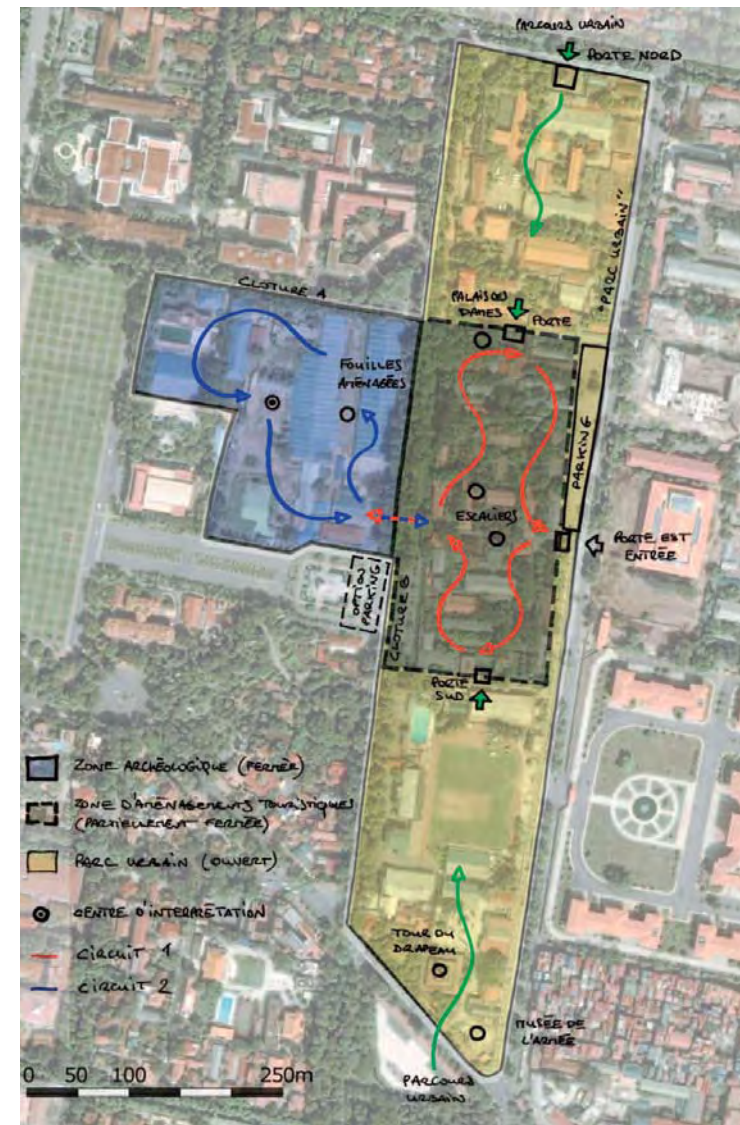
The driving concept of this plan is to have the main access to the site through the West Gate, in the immediate vicinity of which might be organized a drop-off point for the tourist busses to allow the safe and rational flux of the tourists arriving with organized tours and tour operators. The busses will be parked (as they do now) along the alley leading to the Commemorative Monument. When National Holidays and military parades take place at the site, Hoang Dieu Avenue will be closed to the traffic and the avenue itself can become a temporary bus parking area.

Once entered the site via the West Gate, the visitors will take their ticket at the counter (i) and then easily reach the nearby Guides office and Information Desk.

The circuit of the visit is organized along the original historic central axis. This overall principle will be slightly adapted to the current situation of the site, circuit and preservation needs: notably, visitors will not be allowed to step over the Dragons Stairs (they will reach the platform from a ramp at the rear), they will need to pass through the central Building N° 16 and will access South Gate from the outer façade. However, they will constantly feel this axis that will be materialized by a specific soil and pavement treatment. Passed the entrance, visitors will be invited to follow the circuit (see plan p. 37), though they will be allowed to tour the site as they will.

The circuit proposes a progression of stops:

- 1/ Dragon Stairs (access to the stairs will be forbidden for conservation and circulation matters) and preliminary explanation briefly introducing the significance of the site;
- 2/ Interpretation Centre, where a complete overview of the history of the citadel throughout the ages and its relationship with the city of Hanoi is offered to the visitors with images, models, and computers. The centre is hosted in part of building 16, the main built structure inside the compound;
- 3/ South Gate and the excavation area;
- 4/ Site promenade to reach the central “Dragon House” (N32), along the secondary axis and passing through the internal 19th century gates;
- 5/ Dragon House (Building 32) where will be located the excavation site Interpretation Centre (waiting for the construction of the new site museum in the Archaeological Area) that will evolve in a second phase into a Temporary Exhibition Hall;
- 6/ D67 Building: the site will be reached passing through the underground bunker (for guided groups) or walking through the garden;
- 7/ Hau Lau pavilion (and the 2 walled-in north gates);
- 8/ Visit of the new garden (with outdoor exhibition and rest areas);
- 9/ Small Dragon Stairs that will be reached following the secondary axis (the visitors who may have missed



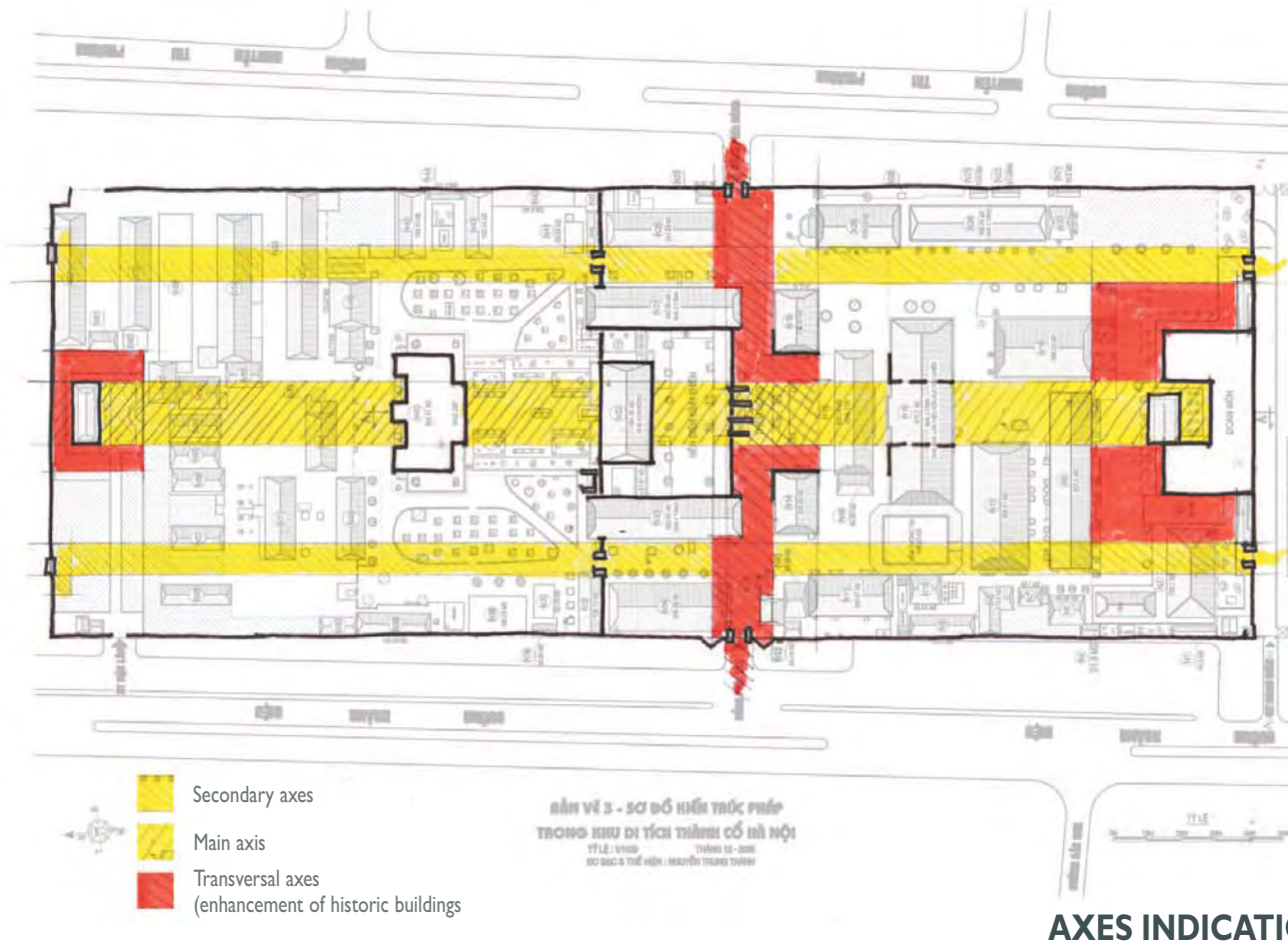
Scheme presenting the tourist circuits in the citadel (from PATIN V. – RICCA S., 2000 Management Plan, CRT Paris Ile-de-France)

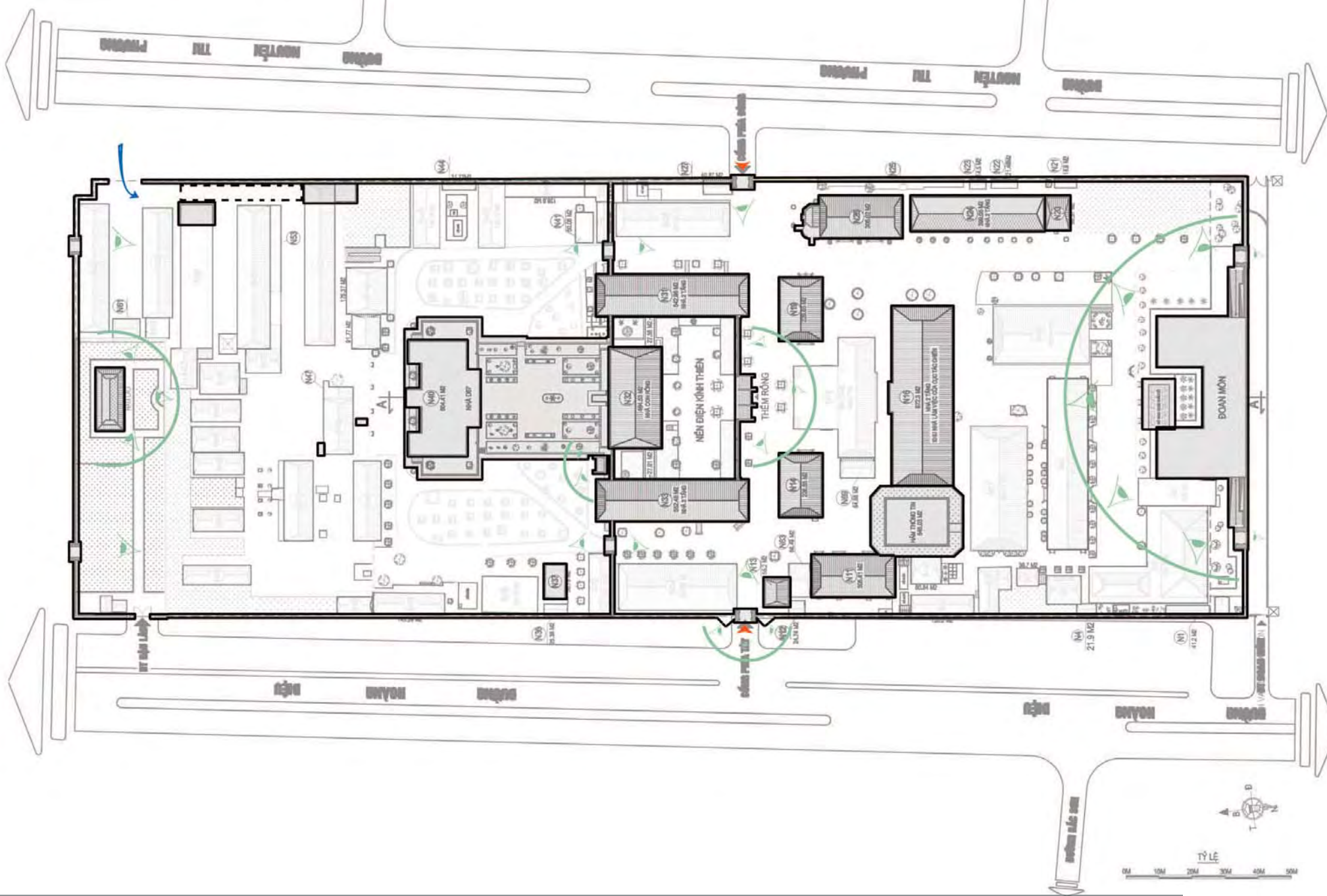
the visit of the Interpretation Centre presenting the excavation area will have second chance);

10/ Return to the Entrance Gate, where the visitors can wait for the guided tour of the Excavation Area or simply leave the citadel site.

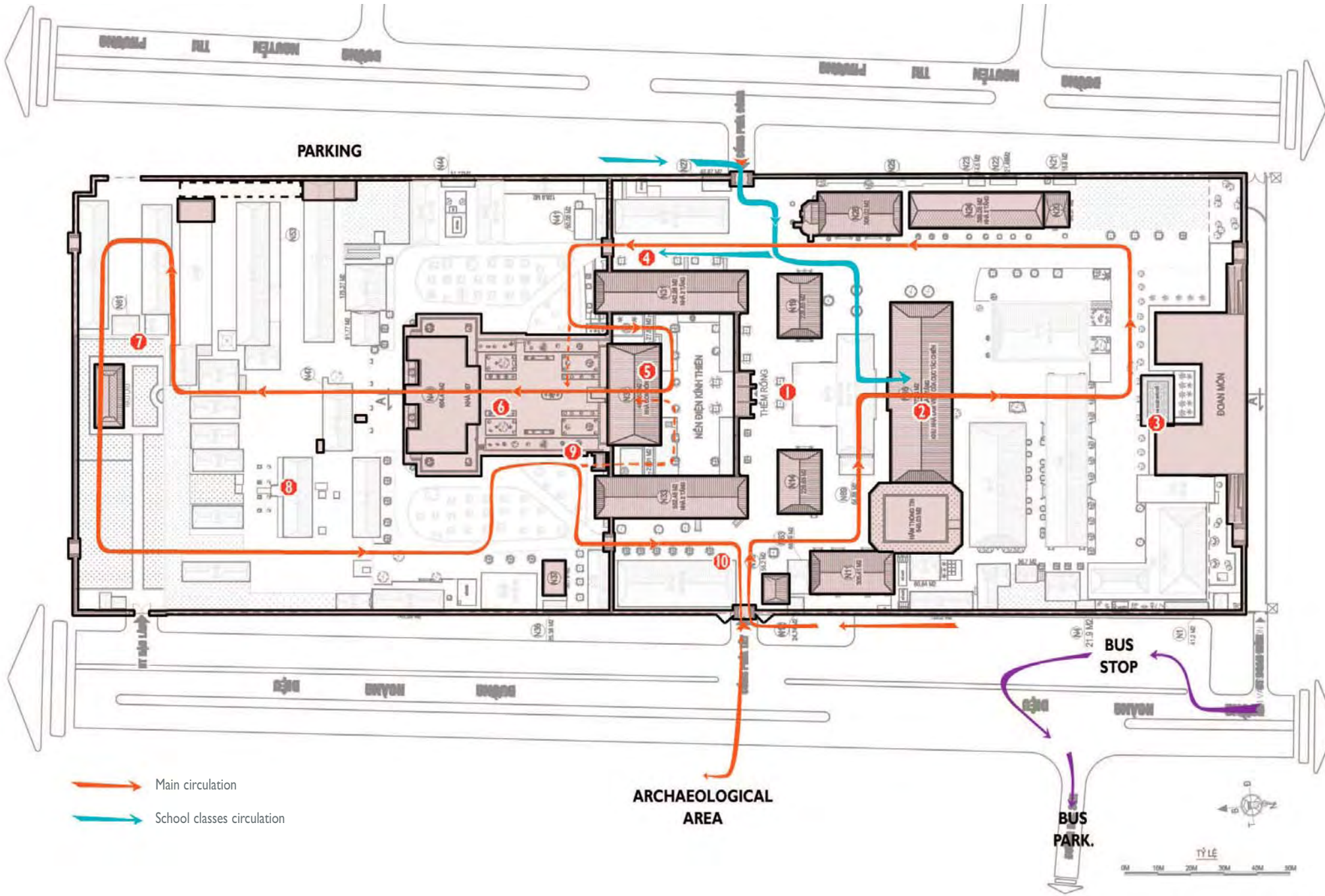
At any moment, visitors are able to drop off the circuit and wander freely through the site to rest, eat at the restaurant or at the cafeteria, do some shopping, etc.

Individual visitors and school classes will mostly reach the site through the secondary entrance on Tri Phuong Avenue (East Gate). A smaller entrance counter is located in the 'Vietnamese' style addition to building N° 26, where the school interpretation area is located. Once inside, individual visitors and school classes can reach the Dragons Stairs area and follow the same tour of the groups, or start the visit from the northern part (see map page 37).





PROJECT(at its final stage)



2.3 Preliminary Design Proposals

2.3.1 GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The final design choices for the site will be made by the Vietnamese architects on the basis of the analysis and studies carried out till now and briefly presented in this report.

The notes and sketches presented in the following pages are but a preliminary attempt to identify possibilities and suggest planning options that respect international conservation criteria and principles.

The schemes proposed, therefore, should not be considered as the definitive design, nor as the only possible option, but just as preliminary ideas and hypothesis to be submitted to the planners' and designers' attention.

The goal of this section is to point out some general concepts materializing abstract principles referring them directly to the architectural reality of the site.

2.3.2 EXAMPLES

Four buildings have been selected to point out different issues related to the re-use and the conservation of the existing buildings:

- Central Building N 16 = Demolition of later additions
- Entrance Building (N 13) = Circulation and architectural re-use
- Building N 14 = Joineries and safety barriers
- Dragon House = Colours

Central Building

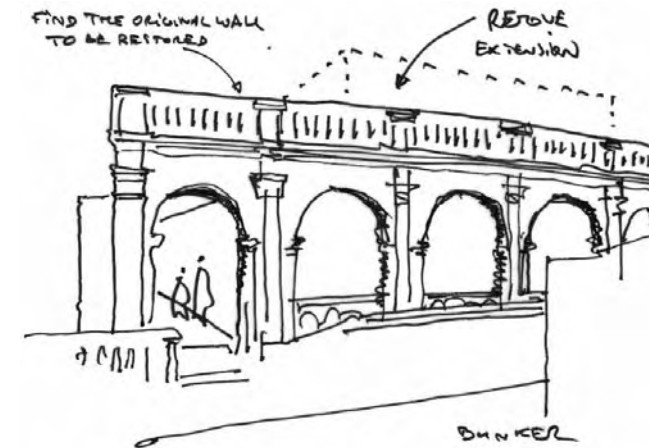
This large two-floor edifice is the largest structure within the site. Its re-use plan foresees a new double function with the building hosting both a cafeteria and the Visitors' Centre.

The historic analysis of the constructive phases has shown that the toilet 'tower' built between its western façade and the nearby bunker is but a later addition. Similarly, the analysis of the pathologies and causes of decay of the structure has shown that humidity and vegetation growth are likely the major problems faced by the building.

Hence, the removal the toilet block allows not only to recover the original design, but also to open up walled-in arcades (on the two levels) to allow better ventilation significantly reducing humidity-related problems.

Finally, this choice will also greatly improve the conditions of the nearby bunker that will become one of the citadel's historic features open to the public.

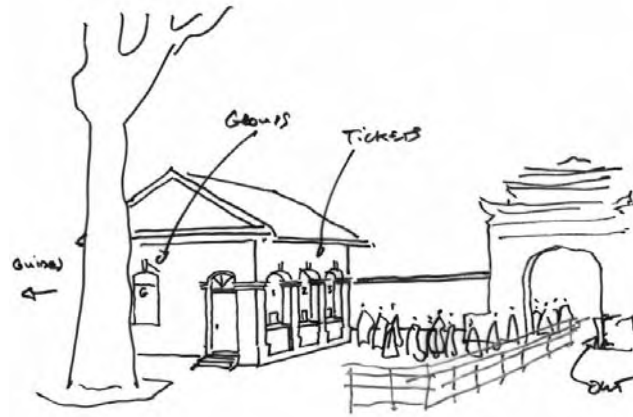
Addition to building N 16, the toilet tower — Photo F. Cristofoli, June 2008
Restitution of the original façade without the addition — Drawing
F. Cristofoli, July 2008



Entrance Building

Building N 13 was originally slated for demolition. The historic analysis has shown that it does not belong to the second phases of French constructions, but to a later constructive period. The circuit and access plan, however, has shown that it can play an important role hosting the ticket counters.

It is therefore strongly suggested to keep and restore this building, and to adapt it to its new role. Particular attention should be paid to the control of the fluxes through the nearby Western Gate that becomes the main access to the site. Indeed, outgoing and incoming fluxes mix at the Gate risking creating problems in case of large attendance. The sketches underline this issue and propose a schematic solution.



West Gate: Photo and design sketch — F. Cristofoli, July 2008

Bookshop building (Building N 14)

The reuse plan foresees the transformation of building N 14 into the site bookshop. The design might impose the partial filling of the arcades with screens or walls; however, if some arcade will remain open the security of the visitors should be seriously considered.

Hand rails should be added to the stairs and protective bars should be inserted between the arches. Finally, a particular attention should be paid to the colour of the new elements that should relate to the colours used elsewhere in the site and to the original colours of the 19th century buildings.



Impact of the colour of the joineries — Graphic design M. Berger, July 2008
Building N 14: Insertion of protective handrails — Drawing S. Ricca, September 2008

Dragon House

The driving principle of the restoration plan for this building is to underline its two major historical constructive phases (original metal and brick structure versus later concrete consolidation) with different colours. The original French period building used to look like the others and was coloured in yellow and green. It is therefore suggested to look for a presentation that underlines the unity of the site without hiding the later additions. Walls and windows will be yellow and green again, while the concrete structure will be coloured in grey to underline its structural role.

In the conservation project, particular attention should be paid to the water outlets, to water pipes and to the roof cornice. The roof should recover its original roof tiles like the other French period buildings.

As far as the interior is concerned, later internal partitions and additions might be removed according to the needs of the re-use design and, eventually, a modern stair can replace the existing one dating from the last occupation phase of the building.

It is suggested to underline the specificity of the structure, the only building with metal pillars within the compound, making the iron beams and pillars evident in the interior design of the building.



Building N 32 : Restoration of the original colours — Graphic design M. Berger, July 2008



3.1 INTRODUCTION

**3.2 THE PRESERVED BUILDINGS:
PRESENTATION SHEETS**

3.3 STATE OF CONSERVATION

PART III – GRAPHIC PLATES

PART III – GRAPHIC PLATES

3.1 Introduction

Co Loa centre has a rich graphic documentation of the site. Computerized survey drawings present plans, elevations, sections and constructive details of each building in the central area of the citadel. These drawings permit to prepare the detailed plans for the restoration and re-development of the central zone of the citadel.

The drawings will be checked, and reviewed by the architects in charge of the implementation. They will corrected where necessary, and completed with new information in order to prepare the design execution technical drawings.

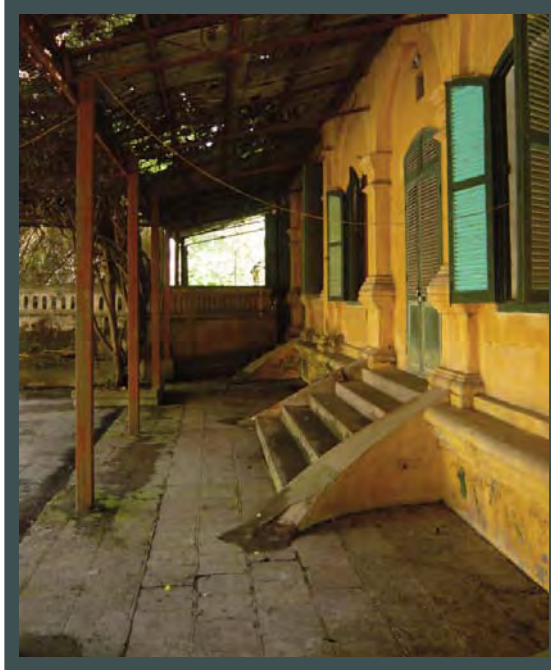
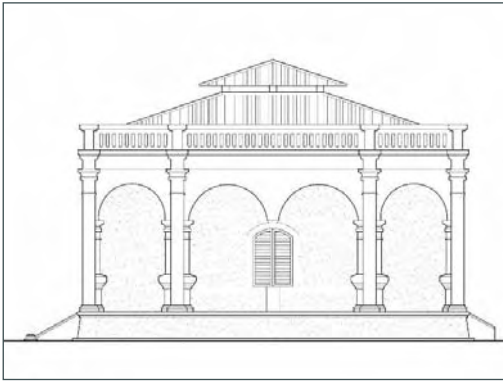
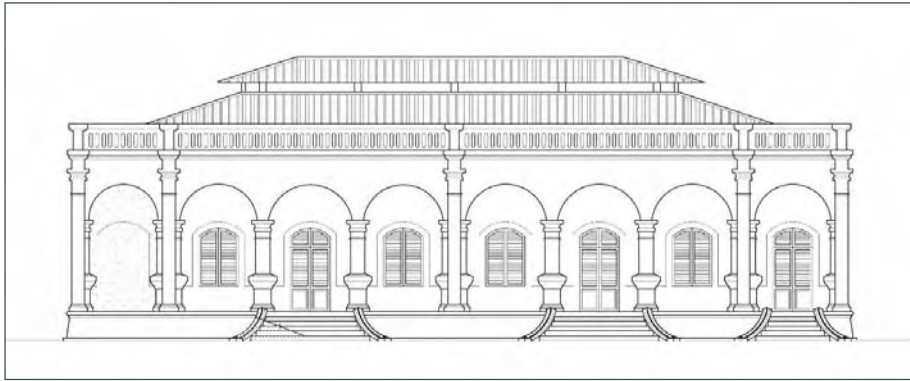
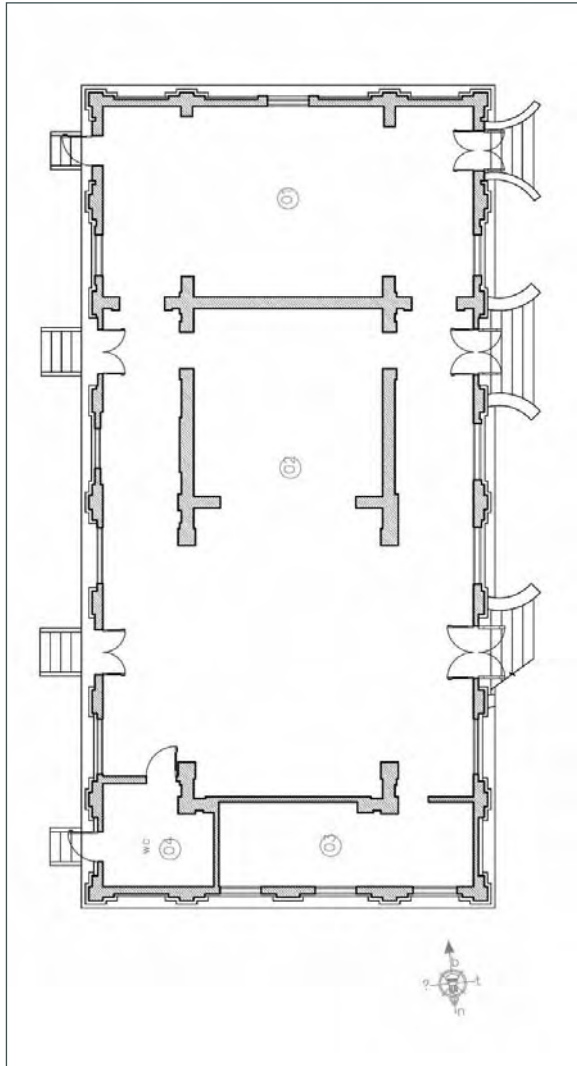
To present a clear image of the site to the World Heritage Committee, and to define a global strategy for the site taking into consideration the ensemble and not only each element separately, however, it is necessary to elaborate a new graphic presentation of the data collected. Synthesis plates, presenting each building in a single page with plans, sections, pictures and a brief written presentation, have been prepared based upon the existing plans and the observations made on site during the June/July mission.

The second paragraph of this graphic section presents a sample of technical drawing detailing the current physical conditions of the buildings. These drawings have been done according to architectural conservation standards and graphic codes, and could be used as a model for the analysis of the other buildings that will be carried out by the Vietnamese architects before launching the site works.

3.2 The Preserved Buildings: Presentation Sheets

All plans, elevations and sections presented in the following pages were drawn by Co Loa staff. A selection of the original autocad drawing (generally a plan a an elevation) has been used to present each building. Colour pictures and a brief description of the building, underlining its current function, its foreseen function within the development plan and the main architectural/conservation interventions complete the sheet.

All preserved buildings have a presentation sheet with the exception of the historic monuments (Hau Lau Pavilion, South Gate, Dragon stairs).



Eastern Façade
Detail of the walled-in veranda
Interior and detail of cement tile

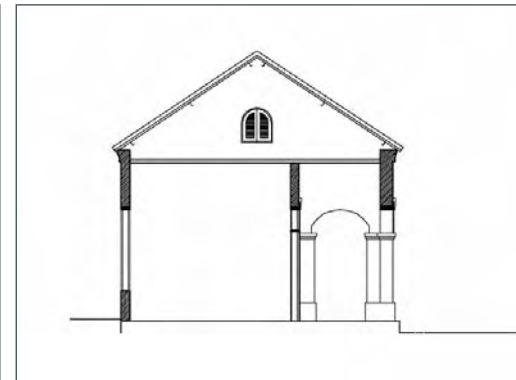
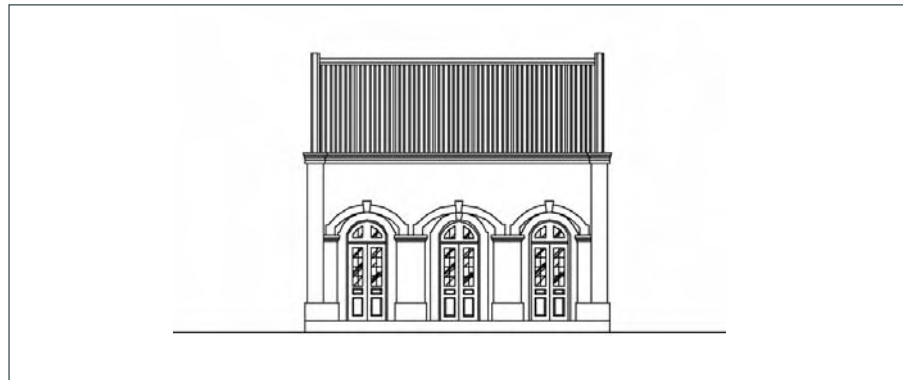
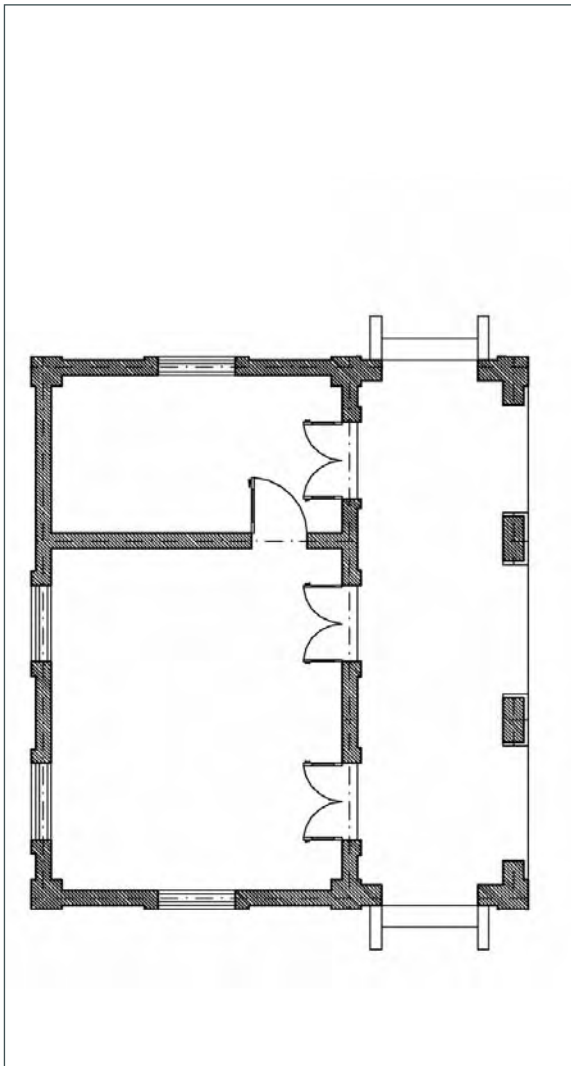
PRESENTATION PAGE FOR PRESERVED BUILDINGS

Building Number: 11
Constructive Phase: French Period II (1897-98)
Surfaces and Levels: 200 m² — 1 Level
Description:
 The building is oriented North-South, with three accesses on the East side and 4 doors on the West. The interior is subdivided into 5 rooms. Originally the main entrance opened into a small open gallery that was later walled-in, probably after the construction of the nearby

bunker. The interior ceilings have two levels, with a lower surrounding gallery circling the main, higher space.
State of Conservation:
 The building is partially covered with vegetation growing on the two external metal canopies and on the roof. The façades are covered with mosses in the lower part; the north façade is severely affected by the nearby building roof that has no gutters. No major cracks affect the structure, though tree-roots find their way inside the masonry. The joineries are partially original and partially more recent. Metal screens have been inserted in the window frames

Re-use Project:
 This building will be accessible for the public that will find here the *tour guides*. Public tours will move from here to the archaeological area at fixed time. Inside will be located the offices of the guides and services for the employees.
Design solutions:
 The possibility to re-create the original gallery should be considered. Joineries need to be restored and the metal roof replaced with red tiles. The external metal canopies will be removed.





General view
North, East and West façades
Interior

PRESENTATION PAGE FOR PRESERVED BUILDINGS

Building Number: 13

Constructive Phase:... French Period III or Vietnamese I

Surfaces and Levels:..... 35 m² — 1 Level

Description:

This small building is almost square, with an arcade on the North side. 3 doors on the North side and windows on the other wall; it is subdivided into 2 rooms. The walls are plastered (cement plaster) and coloured in white. Window

frames and corniches present a simplified decoration imitating the architectural details of the phase II buildings.

State of Conservation:

The building is in good conditions and has kept its original joineries. No major cracks affect the structure that is not particularly affected by humidity problems.

Re-use Project:

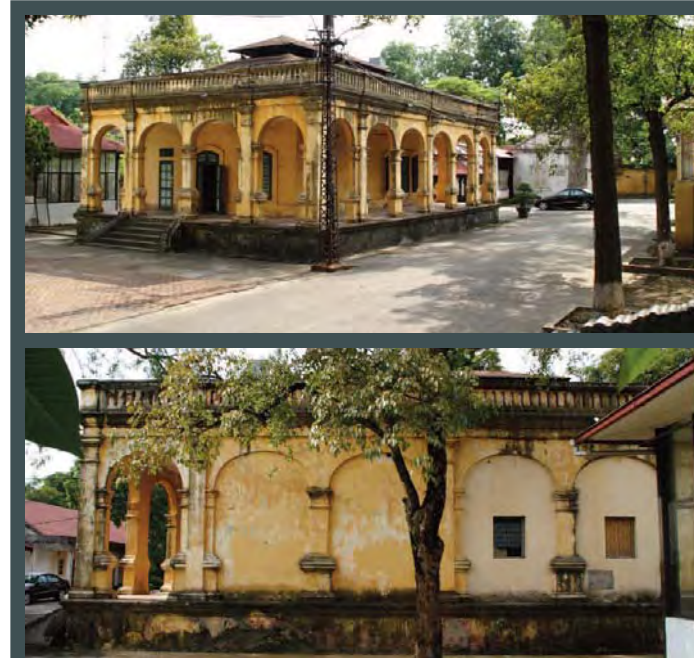
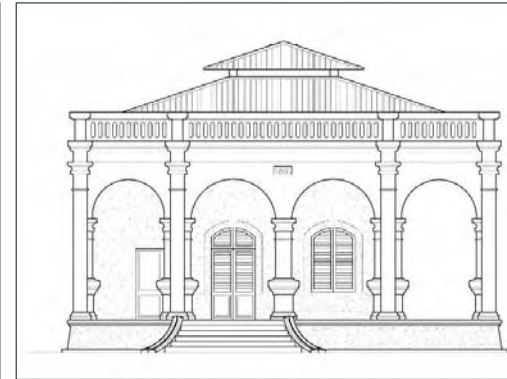
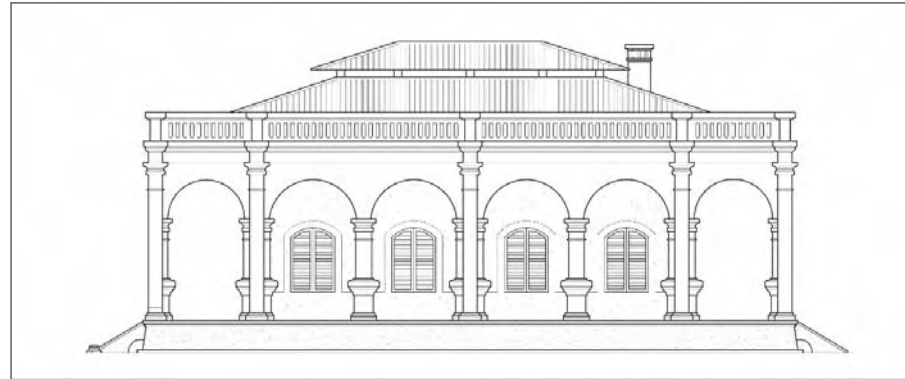
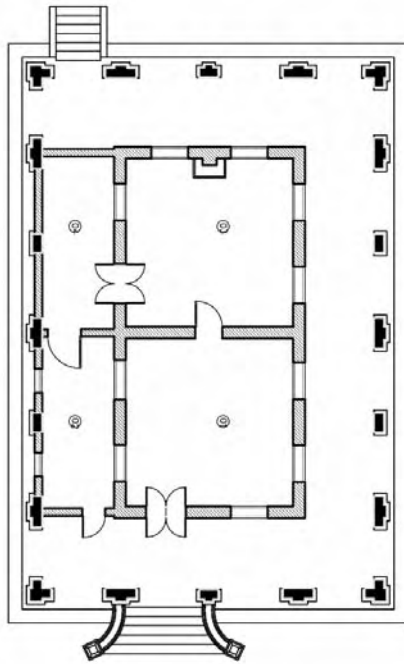
This building will be accessible for the public and become the

main *ticket counter* near the West Gate.

Design solutions:

The arcades can be walled-in and transformed into ticket boots. The metal sheets of the roof will be replaced by traditional red tiles.





General view
South and West façades
Plate with the year of construction

PRESENTATION PAGE FOR PRESERVED BUILDINGS

Building Number: 14

Constructive Phase: French Period II (1897-98)

Surfaces and Levels: 170 m² — 1 Level

Description:

The building is oriented East-West, with accesses on the East and West side. Surrounded by an arcade on three sides, it is subdivided into 4 rooms.

State of Conservation:

The building is in good conditions and has kept its original joineries. No major cracks affect the structure that is not severely affected by humidity problems.

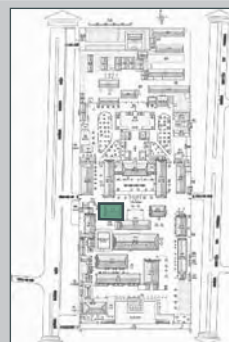
Re-use Project:

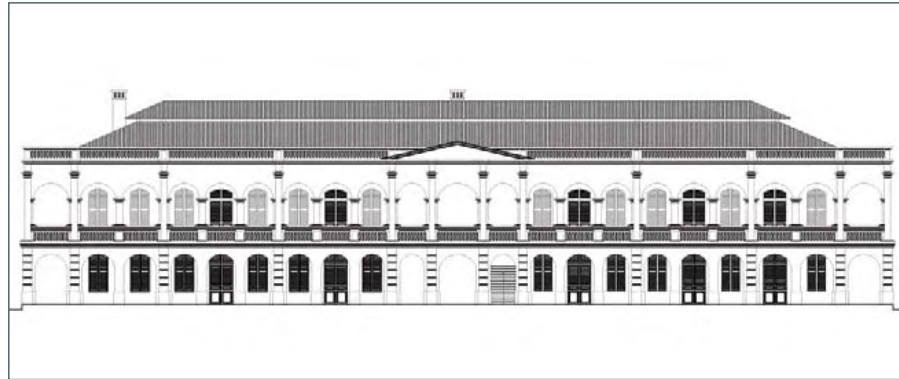
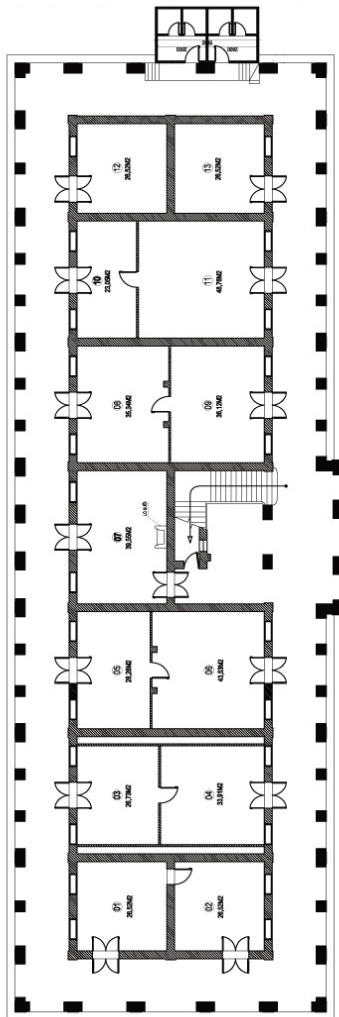
This building will be accessible for the public and become the *site boutique* selling catalogues, art books, postcards, videos etc. concerning the citadel, the archaeological area and the city of Hanoi. It might be directly run by the Conservation Centre or

rented to the private sector. The external galleries might be walled in by wood screens to enlarge the internal surface.

Design solutions:

Hand rails will be added for the safety of the public on the stairs and between the pillars. The metal roof replaced with red tiles and made accessible from the inside for cleaning. Water pipes will be replaced in their original position inside the building.





North façade
First floor gallery
Detail of the roof
East façade

PRESENTATION PAGE FOR PRESERVED BUILDINGS

Building Number: 16

Constructive Phase: French Period II (1897-98)

Surfaces and Levels: 870 m² — 2 Levels

Description:

Building 16 is the largest in the central sector. It used to host the military headquarters. The two levels are connected by a large stair. The building, oriented East-West has a slightly protruding avant-corps to mark the entrance on the North side, and is completely

surrounded by an open gallery on the two levels. There are 13 rooms in the ground floor and 9 on the upper level.

State of Conservation:

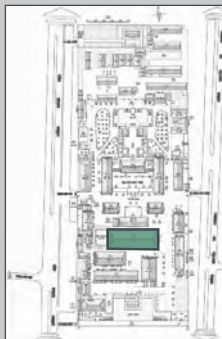
The building is in good conditions. The original joineries have been reinforced by metal grids. The interior has kept some military furniture and maps. No major cracks affect the structure, but vegetation is growing on the roof and roots are affecting the plasters growing inside the masonry. The East facade is particularly humid and covered with mosses. Part of the galleries beams, vaults and floors have been damaged.

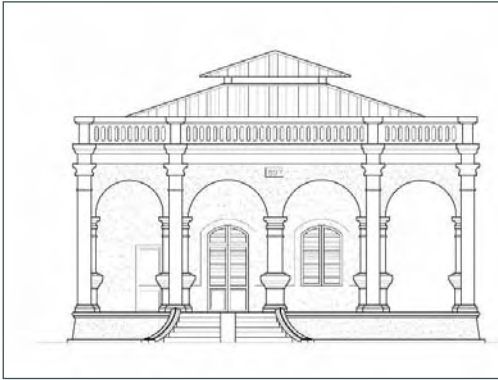
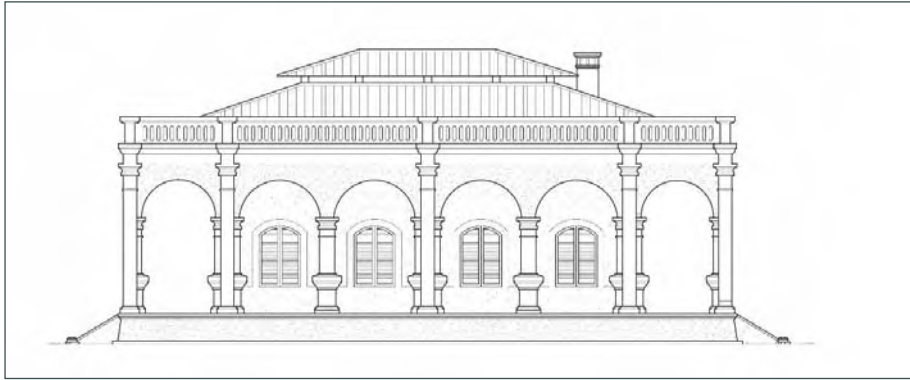
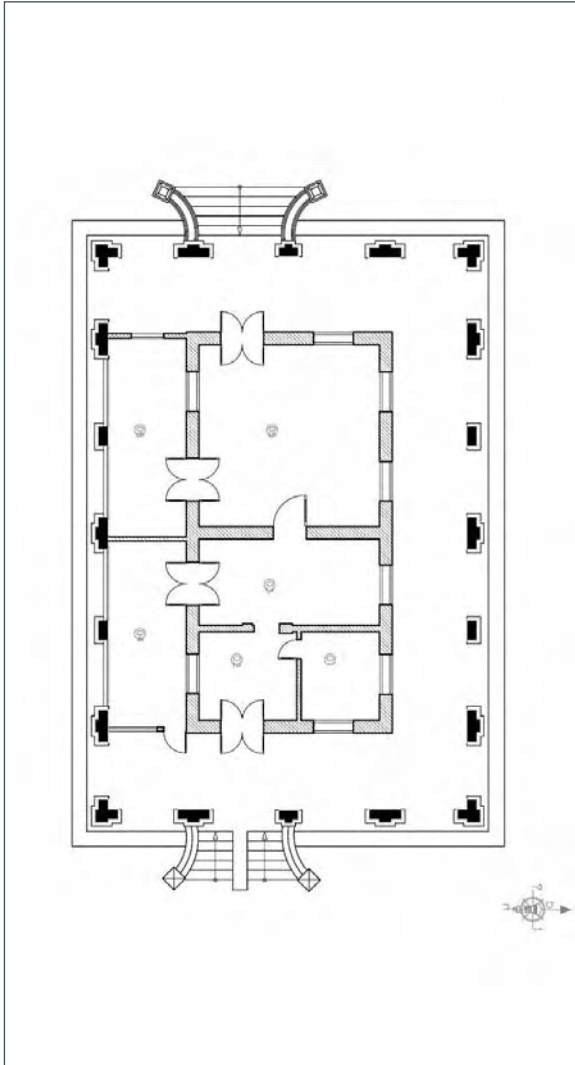
Re-use Project:

This building will be accessible for the public. It will host two functions: a *Visitors Centre* presenting the citadel and the *site restaurant*.

Design solutions:

The stairs need to be restored with safe handrails. A mechanical lift for handicapped should be inserted. Restaurant cuisine will be at the ground floor. The metal roof will be replaced with red tiles and made accessible from the inside for maintenance. Water pipes will be replaced in their original position inside the building





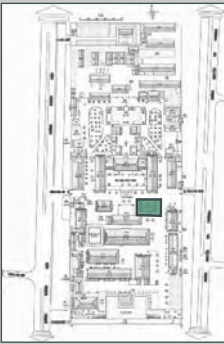
North façade
General view
East façade
Detail of the modern joineries

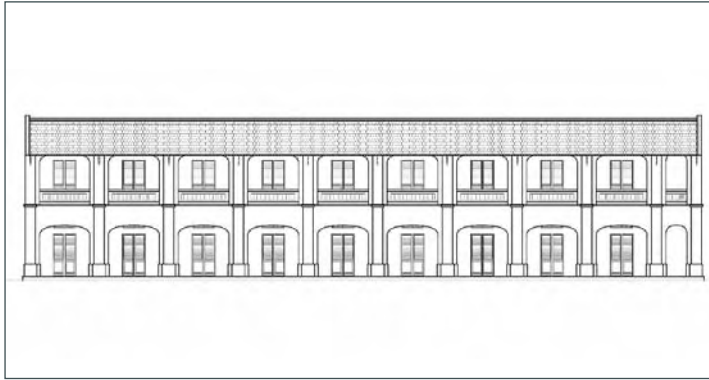
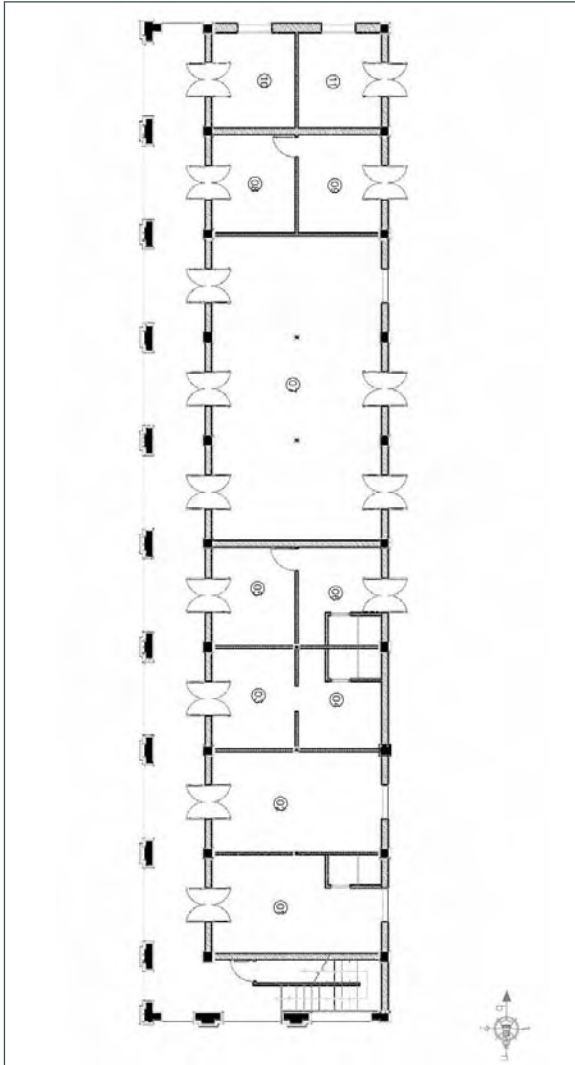
PRESENTATION PAGE FOR PRESERVED BUILDINGS

Building Number: 19
Constructive Phase:..... French Period II (1897-98)
Surfaces and Levels:..... 170 m² — 1 Level
Description:
 The building is symmetric and similar to building 14. It is oriented East-West, with the main access on the West side. It is surrounded by an arcade on all sides, though the southern side has been recently closed by large metal windows. It is

subdivided into 2 rooms.
State of Conservation:
 The building is in good conditions. No major cracks affect the structure that is not particularly affected by humidity problems.
Re-use Project:
 This building will be accessible for the public and become a *cafeteria*. It will sell only cold food and have no cuisine. It might be directly run by the Conservation Centre or rented out to

the private sector. The external galleries might be walled in by wood screens to enlarge the internal surface if needed.
Design solutions:
 Hand rails will be added for the safety of the public on the stairs and between the pillars. The metal roof replaced with red tiles and made accessible from the inside for cleaning. Water pipes will be replaced in their original position inside the building.





West façade
South-West corner

PRESENTATION PAGE FOR PRESERVED BUILDINGS

Building Number: 24

Constructive Phase: ... French Period III or Vietnamese I

Surfaces and Levels: 250 m² — 2 Levels + 100 m²

Description:

The building is oriented North-South, with accesses on the East and West sides. A gallery runs on the West side, there are 11 rooms on each floor. The levels are connected by a narrow staircase at the southern end of the building.

State of Conservation:

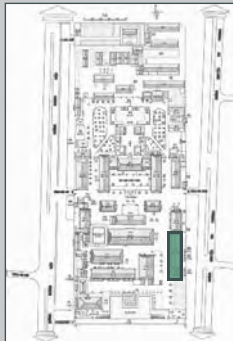
This building is in good conditions, and does not show any conservation problem.

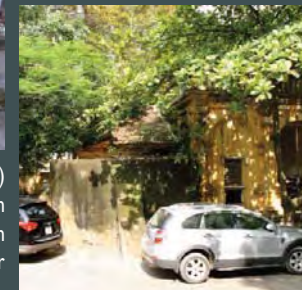
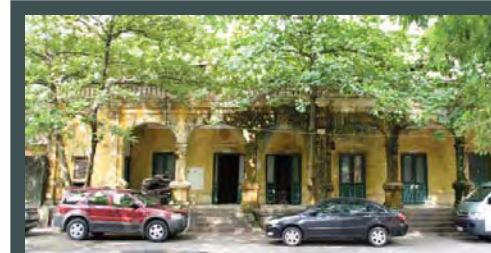
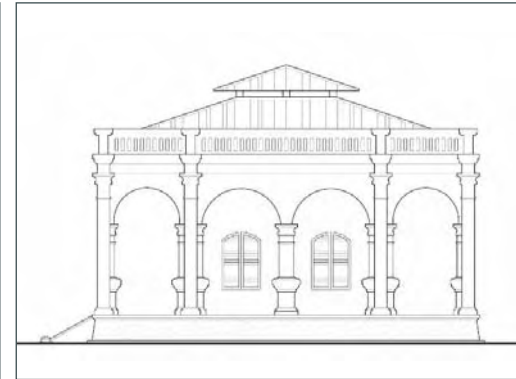
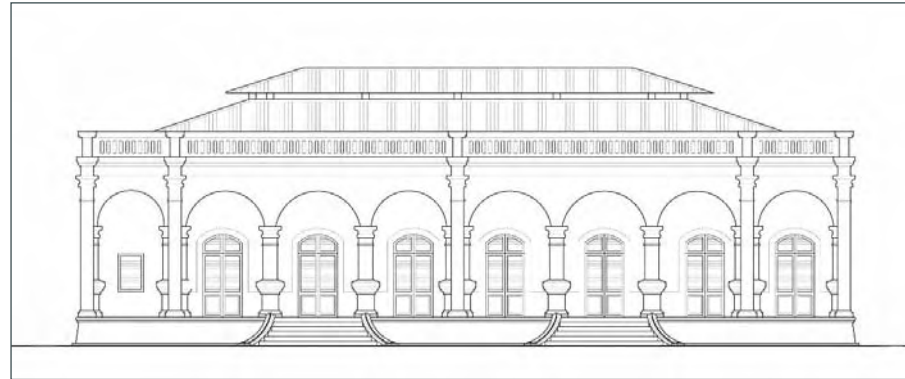
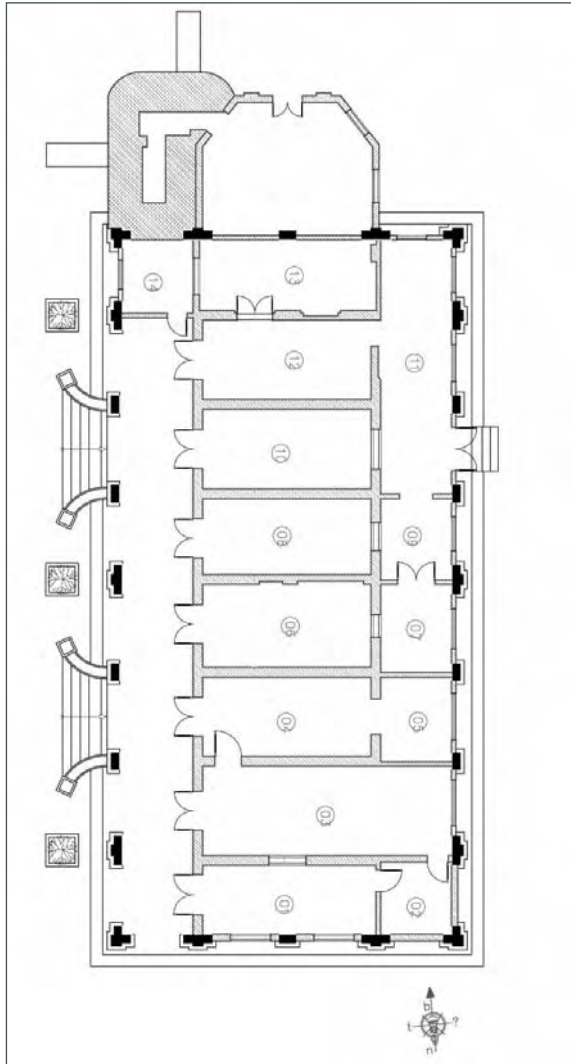
Re-use Project:

This building will not be accessible to the public. It will host **offices** of Co Loa Centre and a **security centre**, with the headquarters of the fire brigade and site guards.

Design solutions:

The internal partition of the building can be moved freely to adapt to the needs of the offices. The nearby building, connected by a passage at the upper level will also be preserved and used as public toilets (ground floor) and office space (upper level).





West façade — East façade (from outside the citadel wall)
 West gallery — North façade, Vietnamese style addition
 Detail of roof acroterion
 Concrete bunker

PRESENTATION PAGE FOR PRESERVED BUILDINGS

Building Number: 26

Constructive Phase: French Period II and III or Vietnamese I

Surfaces and Levels: 200 m² — I Level

Description:

The building is oriented North-South, with two accesses on the East side and one on the west one; a gallery runs on the western side. There are two later additions on the North side: a small "Vietnamese style" pavilion and a small concrete bunker.

State of Conservation:

The western façade is affected by mosses and vegetation growth. Part of the ceiling and façade plaster is decayed and tree roots grow in the masonry.

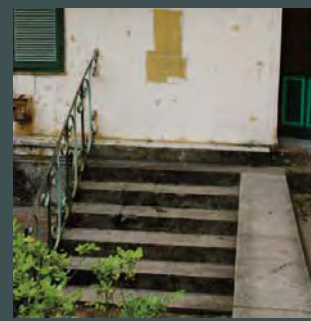
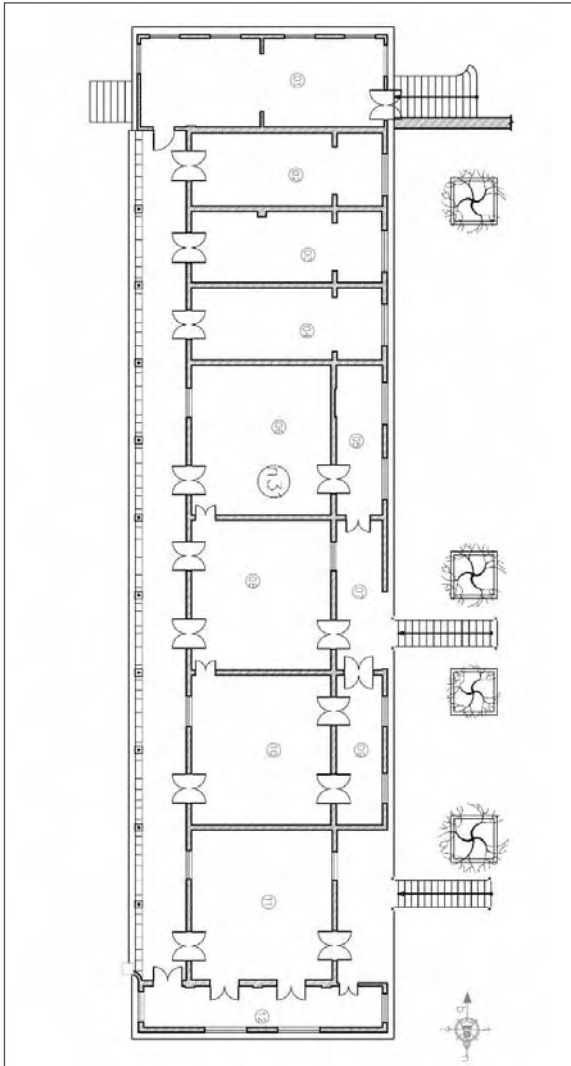
Re-use Project:

This building will be accessible to the public. And host the **school reception spaces**. The small added pavilion will be the secondary entrance **ticket boot**. The bunker will not be accessible and will preserve its "moss covered" image

Design solutions:

The internal partition of the building can be altered to adapt to the new functions and to create a large room for the classes. The metal roof will be replaced by red tiles.





South façade
North façade
West façade opening on the terrace
Detail of concrete stairs

PRESENTATION PAGE FOR PRESERVED BUILDINGS

Building Number: 31

Constructive Phase: French Period I (1887)

Surfaces and Levels: 850 m² — 2 Levels

Description:

The building is oriented North-South, and is accessible from central platform. It is characterized by its metal pillars and is used as offices for Co Loa Centre. The lower level, with low ceiling, is used as garage

State of Conservation:

The building is in good conditions, and does not show any conservation problem.

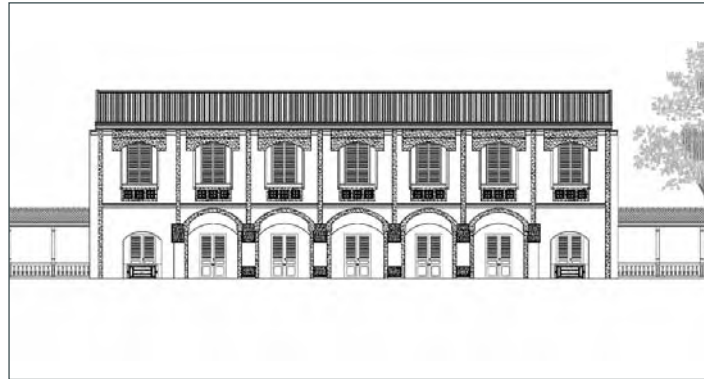
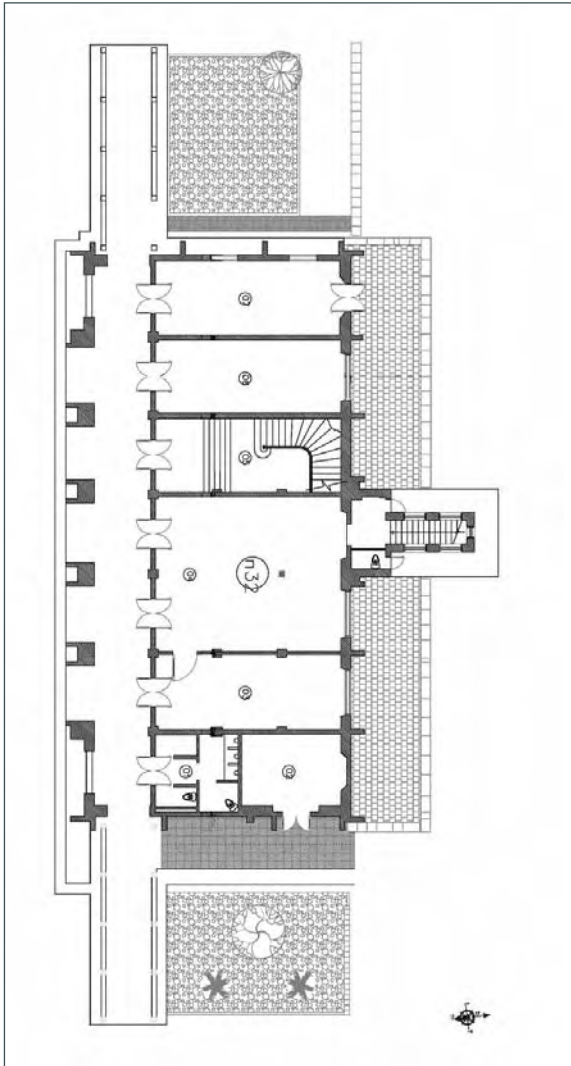
Re-use Project:

In a first phase the building will not be accessible to the public and will still be used for *Co Loa offices*. At a later stage it will become a *Temporary Exhibition Hall*. The lower level will be used for *boutiques*.

Design solutions:

The ground floor will profit of the overall lowering of the soil within the citadel. The added cement stairs will be removed.





North and South façades
West façade
Detail of a cement tile

PRESENTATION PAGE FOR PRESERVED BUILDINGS

Building Number: 32

Constructive Phase: ... French Period I and Vietnamese I

Surfaces and Levels: 550 m² — 2 Levels

Description:

The building is oriented East-West. It was built by the French Army in the position of the former Royal Palace. It has a central axial access on the South façade and a rear entrance on the North. The original metal structure has been reinforced with reinforced concrete by the

Vietnamese. It is connected to the underground Bunker and to the D67 Building.

State of Conservation:

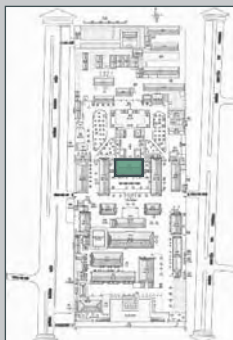
The building shows some static problems (probably related to the excavation of underground halls and bunkers) and has a poor rainwater drainage system. Part of the original joineries is preserved (painted in grey) while the staircase and the ground floor tiles are recent.

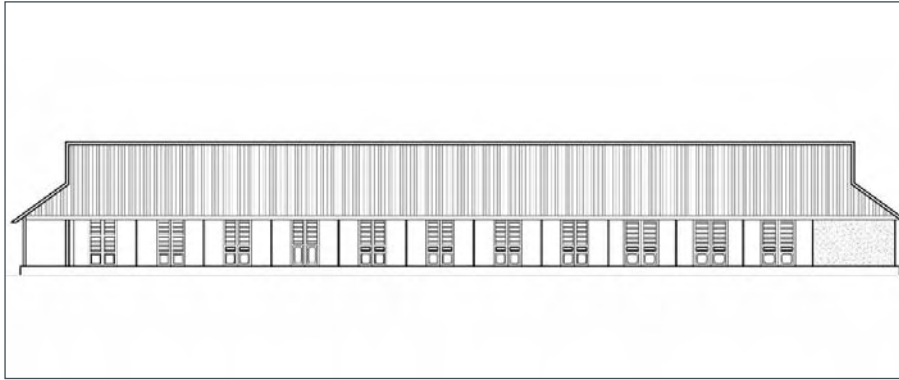
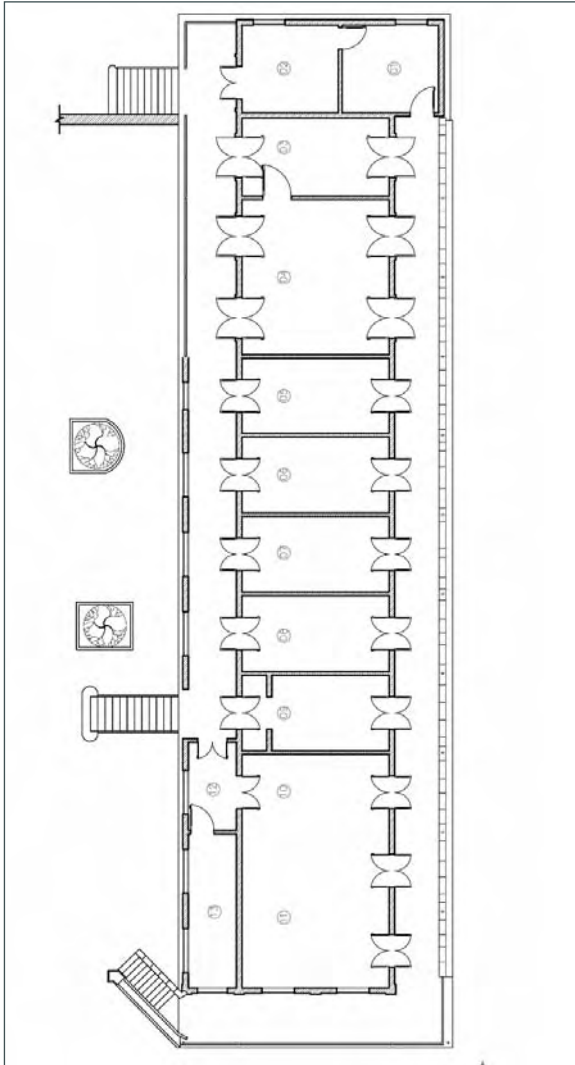
Re-use Project:

This building will be accessible to the public and will host, in a first phase the *Archaeological Area Visitors Centre* (waiting for the site museum to be opened). In a later phase it will become host *temporary exhibitions*.

Design solutions:

The basic choice consists in underlining the “double” structure and constructive phases with different colours. The metal roof will be replaced with red tiles and new gutters and water pipes will be inserted. The internal staircase might be transformed/replaced if needed.





South façade
East façade opening on the terrace
West façade (details)
East gallery

PRESENTATION PAGE FOR PRESERVED BUILDINGS

Building Number: 33

Constructive Phase: French Period I (1888)

Surfaces and Levels: 650 m² — 2 Levels

Description:

The building is similar to Building 31, oriented North-South, with accesses on the East and West sides. It has a metal structure (with round pillars) and was completed one year after building 31, in 1888.

State of Conservation:

The building is in good conditions, and does not show any conservation problem.

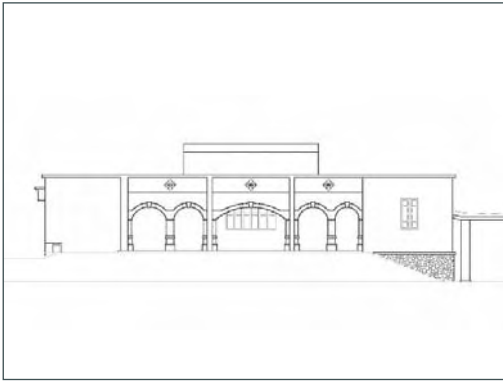
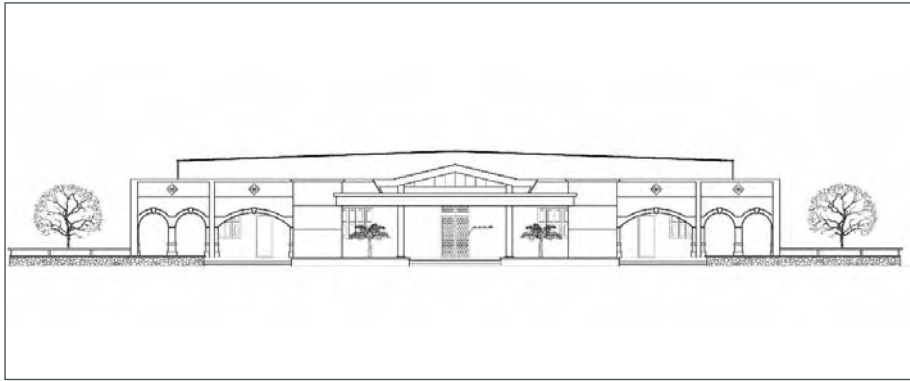
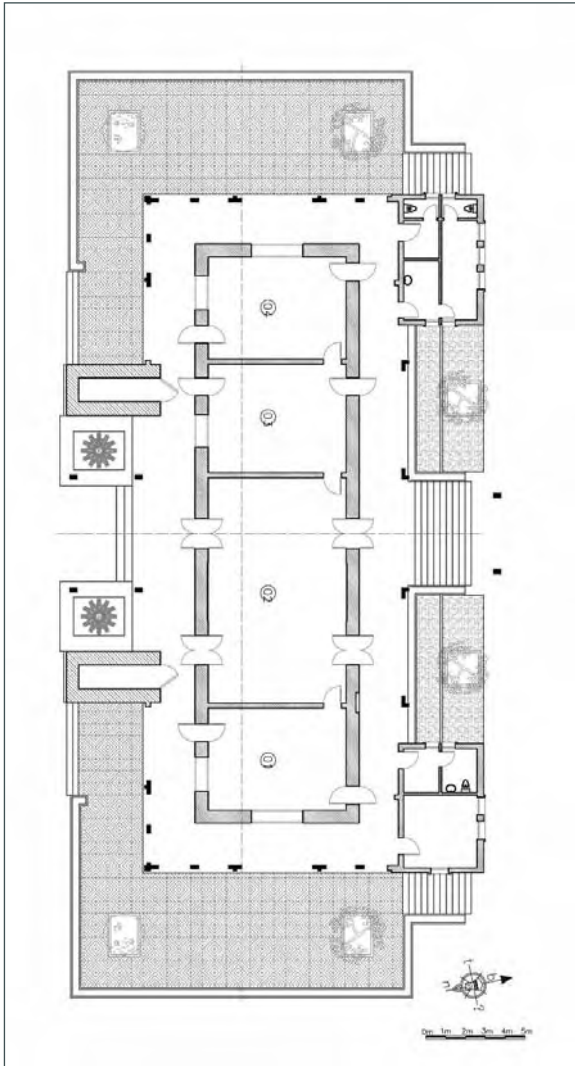
Re-use Project:

It hosts and will continue to host in a first phase the *offices of Co Loa Centre* at the upper level accessible from the central platform. The lower level will be rented to the private sector as *boutiques*.

Design solutions:

The internal partition of the building can be moved freely to adapt to the needs of the offices. The southern external stairs on the eastern façade will be removed. The metal roof replaced with red tiles.





General view from the North
South façade
Detail

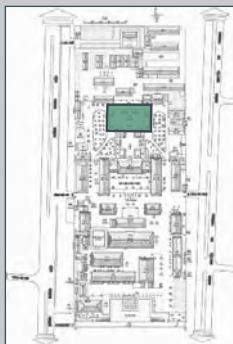


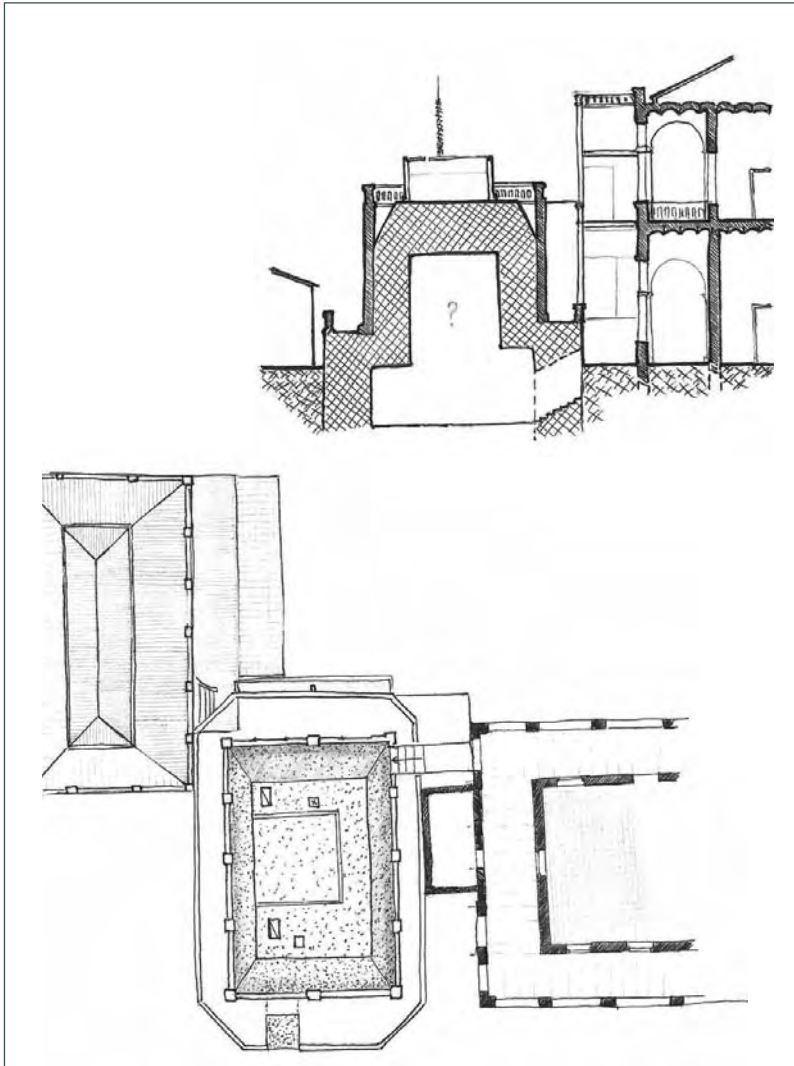
PRESENTATION PAGE FOR PRESERVED BUILDINGS

Building Number: 40
Constructive Phase: Vietnamese I
Surfaces and Levels: 440 m² — I Level + underground bunker
Description:
 The building is oriented East-West. It was built by the Vietnamese Army in socialist style. The building hosted the meetings of the Vietnamese government during the War and

is preserved as memorial museum.
State of Conservation:
 The conditions of the building are good.
Re-use Project:
 This building will be accessible to the public; It will continue to present the major events of recent Vietnamese History as it does now.

Design solutions:
 No conservation intervention is needed in this building





Plan and section (sketches)
Concrete roof (access from building n° 16)
North façade

PRESENTATION PAGE FOR PRESERVED BUILDINGS

Building Number: **Bunker (not numbered)**

Constructive Phase: . . . French Period III or Vietnamese I

Surfaces and Levels: 200 m² of roof area
(Underground Hall no accessible)

Description:

The square and powerful concrete bunker is surrounded by a small green area and made up as a standard residential unit. The underground hall, now inaccessible and probably filled

with water; could be reached by two stairs opening on the East and South sides.

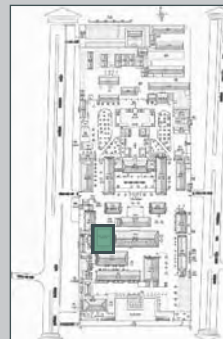
State of Conservation:

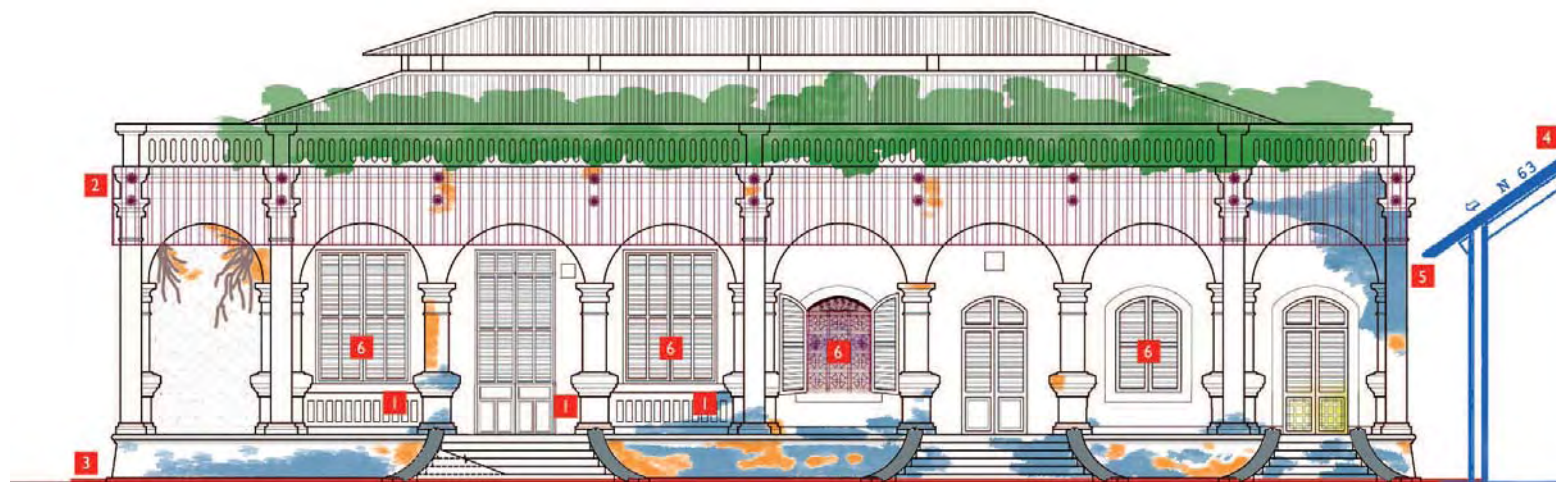
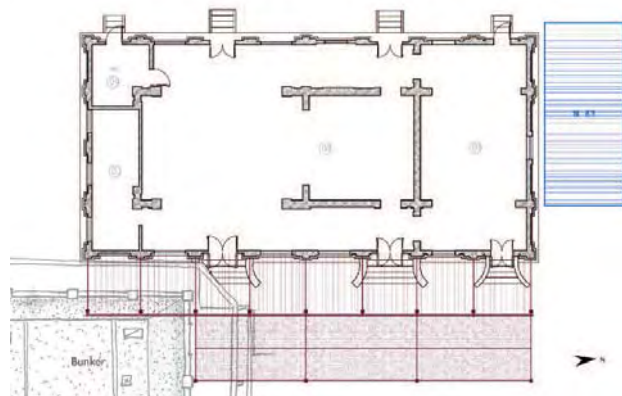
The overall condition of the outer facades is acceptable. We couldn't reach the underground hall and we have therefore no data about the current state of the interior. To restore its original image, recent additions (water cisterns, etc) should be removed and the roof cleaned. To sanitize the underground hall it will be necessary to pump away the water and keep the

hall dry.

Re-use Project:

It is suggested to make the bunker accessible to the public. It will be a monument in itself without any specific re-use function. At the time being there are no survey drawings of the building. The sketches presented in this page are just a reminder of the characteristics of the structure and not a survey.



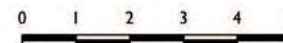


■ Humidity and mosses
■ Decayed plasters
■ Decayed joineries

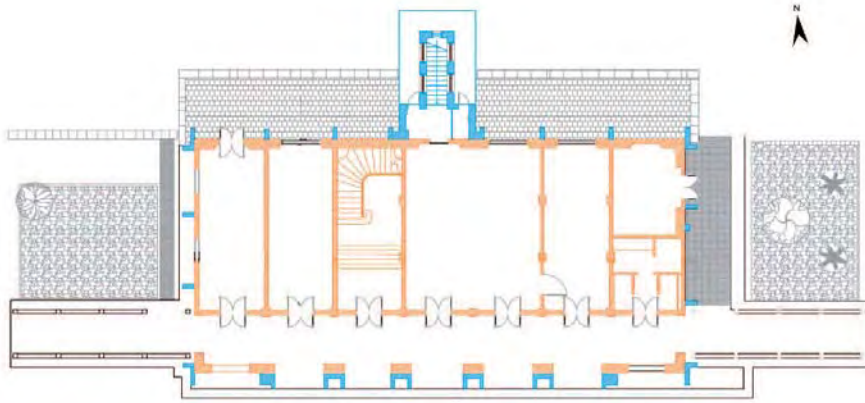
■ Vegetation
■ Tree roots
■ Cement based mortar

■ 1 Walled in gallery
■ 2 Metal Canopy
■ 3 Soil Level

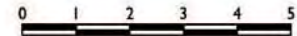
■ 4 New roof without gutter
■ 5 Serious humidity problem
■ 6 Recent metal screen



STATE OF CONSERVATION — Building N°11 East façade



- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Humidity | Vegetation growing on the concrete blocks | Corniche not protruding | Original joinery, average condition |
| Water leakage and mosses | Concrete reinforcement structure | Lamps (street-like) | |
| Decayed painting | Original building | Poor drainage/water outlets | |



STATE OF CONSERVATION — Building N°32 South façade

**DEVELOPMENT AND CONSERVATION PLAN
FOR THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THANG LONG CITADEL**

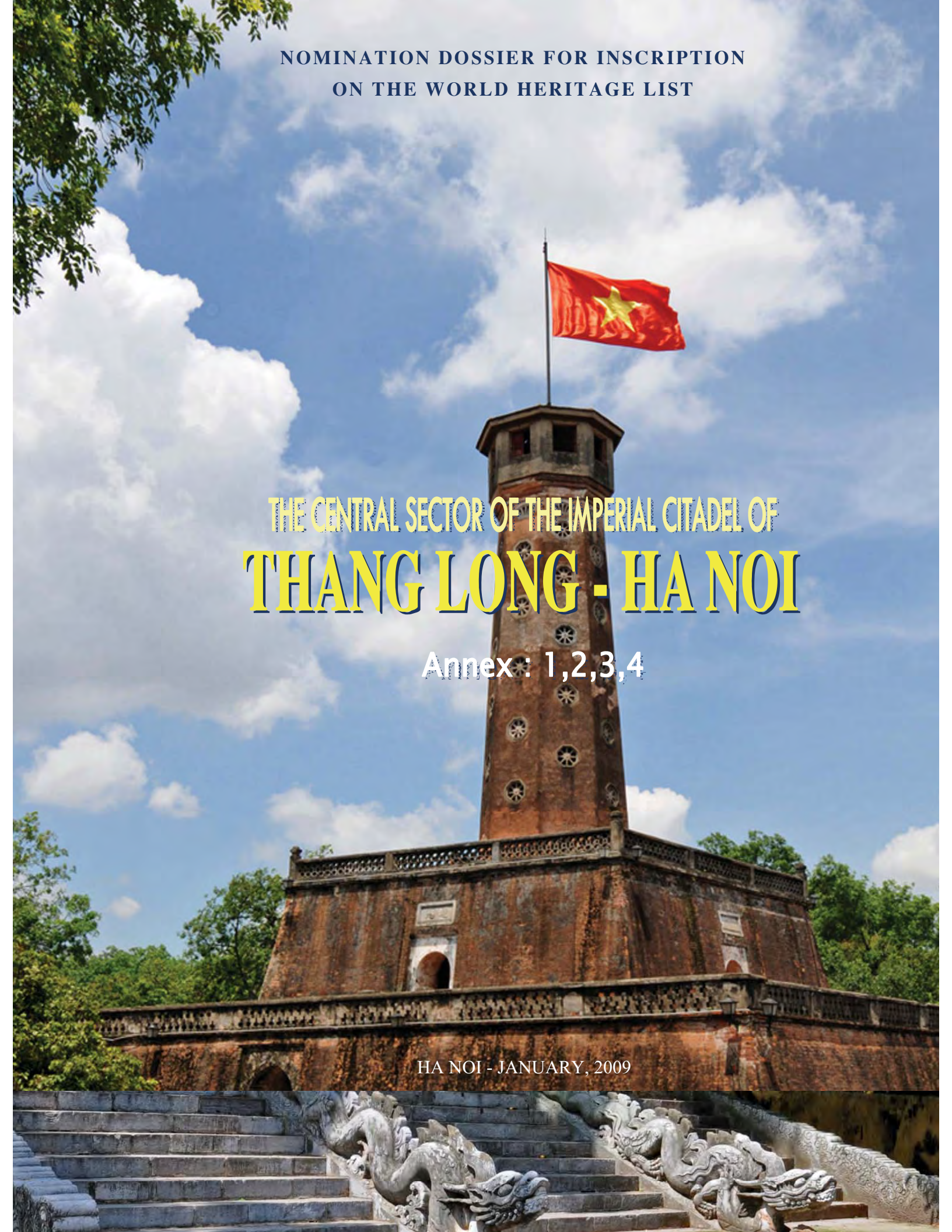
Prepared by RC Heritage

NOMINATION DOSSIER FOR INSCRIPTION
ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST

THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL CITADEL OF
THANG LONG - HA NOI

Annex: 1,2,3,4

HA NOI - JANUARY, 2009



Nomination dossier for inscription
On the world heritage list

The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of THANG LONG - HANOI

Annex 1 :

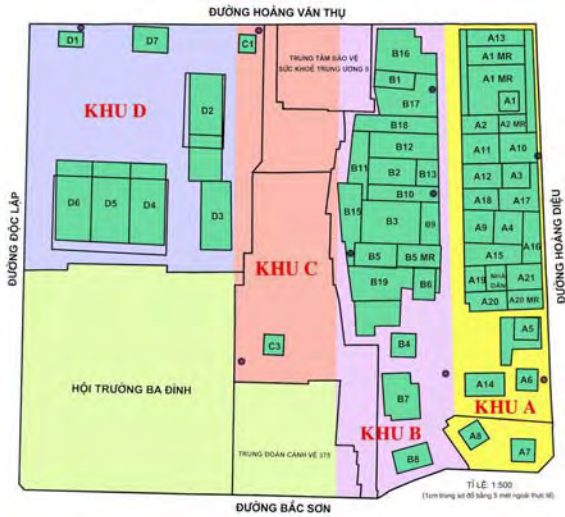
Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang
Dieu Street

Hanoi - January, 2009



Annex 1 :

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITE AT 18 HOANG DIEU



Archeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu covers an area of 45,535 square metres, located about 100 metres west of Kinh Thien Palace which is situated between Mount Nung (also called Long Do or “dragon’s navel”) at the heart of the central axis and served as the most important palace of the Forbidden City and Imperial City under Ly – Tran – Le Dynasties and of Hanoi Citadel under Nguyen.

Since December 2002, excavation and research have been conducted on an area of 19,000 square metres constituted from four different zones A, B, C, D (as coded by the National Institute of Archaeology) where a variety of architectural relics and artifacts decoratives, pottery, metalwares and wooden objects, animal remains, etc. dated circa 1,300 years ago starting from Dai La (7th to 9th century), followed by Dinh and Prior Le (10th century), Ly (1009 - 1215), Tran (1226 – 1400), Early Le (1428 – 1527), Mac (1527-1592), Restored Le (1592-1789) and Nguyen (1802-1945).

1. Dai La Period (7th-9th century):

This is the earliest period in history when the Dai La Citadel was built by the Chinese Tang dynasty. The first archaeological evidence of architectural vestige in this period is the drainage system constructed with greyish bricks with Chinese inscription “Giang Tay Quan” or “Giang Tay” (meaning the bricks made by JiangXi Troops in China). Other important excavation discoveries include the three wells also made of greyish bricks in B3, B12 pit (in Zone B) and D6 pit (in Zone D). Of these the most significant one is the B3 well which has a round shape, 5.9m deep, following Chinese traditional techniques of

placing the brick horizontally. On the top of the well, a circle of red bricks of Ly Dynasty is placed in inclining position. This proves that the Ly Dynasty reused this well when they moved the Citadel from Hoa Lu (Ninh Binh) to Dai La to set up Thang Long Citadel in 1010 (see Fig. 1).

As it was overlapped by the later cultural layers which are preserved for further investigation, the overall layout of this period has not been unearthed. Some vestiges such as pillar foundations, parts of path and floor, drainage systems are all under the layer of Ly period (see Fig. 2). It should be noted that the construction technique of pillar foundations is very different and no



stone base has been found. In some locations, wooden pillars were inserted directly into the holes on the ground with one end resting on “Giang Tay Troops” bricks or rubbles and broken tiles with wooden bars crisscrossed on top. This shows that these structures are of different sizes and built in different periods.

Many of types of roof tiles such as Yin Yang tiles, tube-shaped tiles with sacred animals decoratives at the end have also been found in the excavation pits (see Fig. 3). This proves that architecture in Dai La period is wooden architecture using greyish terracotta roof tiles. Besides, many sorts of Chinese ceramics such as green-glazed vases,



4-to-6-handle pots or Changzha ceramics, which demonstrates contemporary daily life of *An Nam do ho phu* (or the Pacified South) have also been discovered (see Fig. 4). At the same time, some places in the same cultural layer also unearthed pieces of coban-glazed ceramic from Western Asia (known as Islam ceramics, see Fig. 5).



Roof tiles, Dai La period, 7-9th century



Changzha Ceramis, 9th century



Islam Ceramis, 9th century

2. Dinh – Anterior Le (10th century):

Although architectural vestiges of Dinh – Anterior Le period haven't been discovered, some construction materials of this period have been found in some places of this site among which are bricks named “Dai Viet quoc quan thanh chuyen” (meaning bricks for constructing the fortress of the Great Viet), roof ridge tiles decorating with mandarin birds which have similar figures with the tiles unearthed in Hoa Lu Citadel. Besides, many Vietnamese and Chinese ceramic items have been found, such as those produced in Duong Xa kiln, a kiln site in Bac Ninh province in the vicinity of Hanoi, or Chinese ceramics under Song Dynasty, made in southern China. Thus, although the number of unearthed artifacts of this period is smaller than of Dai La period or Ly – Tran Dynasties, they stand significant witness of the transition stage before king Ly Cong Uan established Thang Long Citadel.

3. Ly dynasty (11th-12th century) and Tran dynasty (13th-14th century):

Most of the architectural vestiges unearthed belong to Ly – Tran period overlap those of Dai La and Dinh – Anterior Le periods. [A explanation for continuous transition between different dynasties should be given here or in the next section?] Architectural vestiges of posterior Le and Nguyen remains rarely because they belong to the upper layer of Ly – Tran period layer which was basically destroyed by the Nguyen dynasty when they rebuilt Ha Noi Citadel. The French continued to destroy it totally when they designed the urban plan which can be seen currently. Thus, mainly of the following descriptions of architecture are those in Ly – Tran period. This time was also the most high and glamorous development period of Thang Long Citadel

The vestiges of Ly, Tran period unearthed here are mainly remains of palace and mansions foundation which made of wood, roofed with tiles. They are identified by plane layout of individual structures or group monuments with cramped-clayed foundation of structures placed with bricks, foundation buttress (pillar foundation), stone bases, drainages and bricked or rocked wells... These monuments are similar in technique of constructing foundation buttress which were arranged in rows, in ranges, standing together or sometime this one overlapped the others. They're mainly made of various material, such as broken brick or tile, river stone, broken piece of terracotta and wooden artifact, in square, round or

rectangular shape. Stone base is the structure placing on the foundation buttress. Networks of unearthed foundation buttress demonstrate that they were planed in different layout according to the function of each structure (such as watch tower, palace, or corridor, etc).

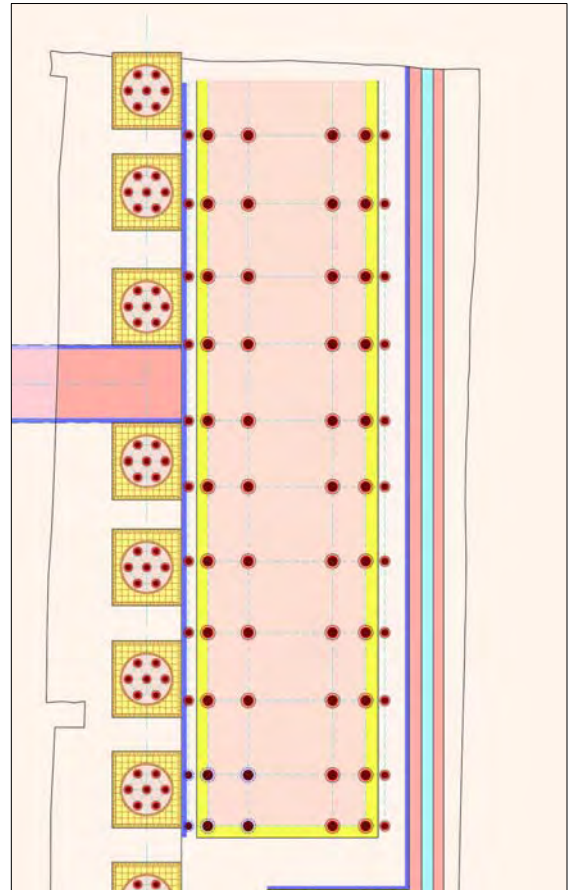
The overlapping of structures gives clues to different construction periods.

Although the final research results have not yet been concluded, the network of unearthed solid pillar foundations demonstrates that dozens of large scale architectural palaces vestiges were presented on this very location. The most outstanding examples among them are the plane layout of five individual palaces and two system of pavilions in Ly – Tran dynasties described hereafter.

3.1. Architectural vestige of palace:

a) Multi compartments structure in the north of A section (KT.A1):

In this area, there are 40 large-scale gravel pillar foundations in square shape, 1.3m x 1.3m in size, and 22 small-scale foundations made of bricks and tiles standing in 11 lines, each line has 4 large-scale and 2 small-scale ones, extending from north to south. This is a large-scale structure with a weight-supporting wooden frame made of 6 lines of pillars (4 large-scale pillars in compartment and 2 small-scale pillars on side verandas). The floor is 17.65m wide, 70m long (see Fig.6). Although a part of nothern gable of this structure has not been discovered and two of gravel pillar foundations at south-western gable were destroyed when people of the later period dug a lake here, vestiges can be identified to have 13 compartments (only ten of which have been unearthed) including 11 main compartments and 2 side



compartments.

Surrounding this structure to the east, west and south is a network of rain water drainage solidly made of rectangular or specialized trapezium bricks (see Fig. 7).



b) Multi-compartment structure in the south of A section (KT.20):

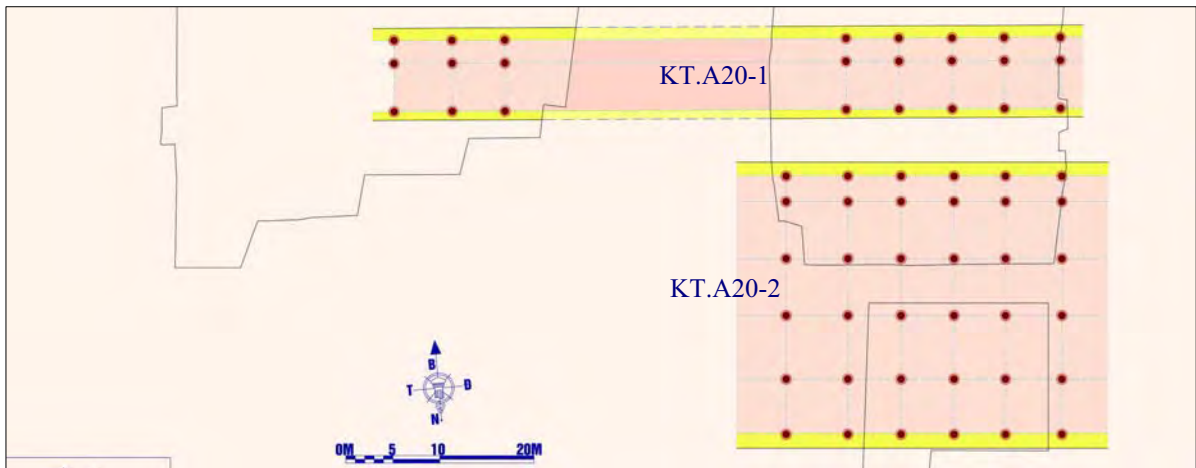
Facing above-mentioned structure, in the south area of this section, 24 gravel pillar foundation and 11 stone bases have been uncovered in situ together with a network of 2 brick courtyards and verandas solidly strengthened by rectangular bricks most of which remain intact.

Basing on distribution of gravel pillar foundations and stone bases, particularly vestiges of what used to be a floor are clearly identifiable through the veranda strengthened with brick lines on two edges. It can be inferred that this KT.A20 was a substantial structure extending in east – west horizontal orientation with two groups of architectural monuments in parallel, linked by a square-brick courtyard. This courtyard is 4.95m wide, paved with sizeable square bricks measuring 36.4 x 36.4 x 5cm or 36.8 x 36.2 x 5cm or 37.8 x 37.8 x 5cm. The yard slopes gently to the centre so that water can be drained away.

The first structure, hereafter called small structure, [KT-A20-1], standing on the north of the complex is clearly discernible. It consist of five compartments with six rows of

pillar foundations with 7 stone bases intact and 10 gravel pillar foundations) (6 of which have been unearthed). The structure foundation is around 8.50m in width. The two side yards paved with square bricks are on different heights, particularly, the varandah in the south of this structure was discovered with solid intact rectangular brick lines on the edge. This varandah, which is 0.87m – 0.88m wide and 0.36 – 0.37m higher than the courtyard, was made up of 7-8 rows of rectangular bricks of different thickness, tightly packed together. Most of the bricks are 39x20x5cm in size.

The wooden supporting frame of this structure has 3 rows of pillar foundations, unevenly spaced apart: the space between the two northern pillars is 5.0m, space between the two southern pillars is 2.45m, thus, the room space is 7.45m wide and the space between its pillars from 5.75 to 5.77m. So this structure is as large as those in the northern area of Zone A.

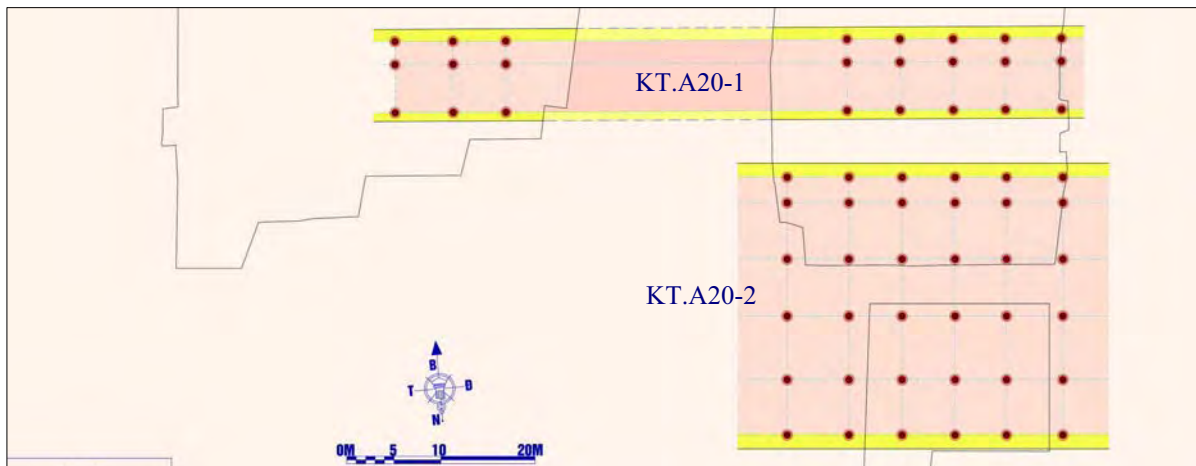


The other stone bases of this architecture monument are made of square-shaped greyish sandstones with elaborate lotus petal designs in bas-relief, bearing the features of the Ly's architectural style, and are similar to the stone base unearthed in Long Doi Pagoda (in Ha Nam province) built by one of the Ly kings. In comparison with the stone bases in Thang Long site, all of those in Long Doi Pagoda are smaller in size, ranging from 65x65cm or 73x73cm to 74x74cm. The vestige of a circle found on those stone bases shows that the wooden columns resting on them was fairly substantial, from 43cm to 48cm in diameter (see Fig.21).

The brick courtyard in the north of this structure, which is higher than the one in the south, is around 4.10m in width. This yard was also paved with square bricks as the southern one. Beside the yard, there is a solid brick-built drainage system extending in the same direction with the structure, from east to west.

The second structure, hereafter called large structure, (KT-A20-2) was located in parallel with KT-A20-1 in the south.

Only the veranda and a part of the floor with 3 in situ stone pillar bases and 18 gravel pillar foundations whose shapes, materials and sizes are similar with the above-mentioned KT-A20-1 structure. The veranda foundation, which also had its edge strengthened with rectangular bricks, is 1.16m wide and 0.37m higher than the surface of the yard. It was made up of 8 rows of brick tightly placed together.



Some of the remaining square bricks found inside the structure show that the inner floor used to be paved with square-shaped bricks similar to those used to paved the yard.

Another noteworthy point is the gravel pillar foundations are as big as up to 1.90 x 1.90 in size on average which indicates that the stone bases were possibly that big, too. The corresponding wooden pillars, therefore, were probably of the same size. Although we haven't been able to unearth all of them (the foundation has been excavated further eastwards, westwards and southwards) and therefore not yet able to identify the exact number of rooms as well as the total area, we have been able to confirm the colossal size of the architectural plane as one of the largest in this site at 18 Hoang Dieu.

From the similarity in the construction materials such as the stone bases, yard-paving bricks, especially the veranda-strengthening bricks with the same code, we can infer that these two structures may have been built during the same period under Ly Dynasty. It should also be noted that besides the Ly artifacts, those made under the Tran have also been found beneath the structure. There is a very good chance that the two structures have been restored and reused under the Tran dynasty.



On the other hand, in and around these two structures we have found a huge amount of ashes and singes on the surface of the yard and the veranda. The surface of several stone bases were also found broken under the intense heat. The destruction to these two structures could have been caused by fires which may have happened simultaneously in one of the periods following the Ly dynasty.

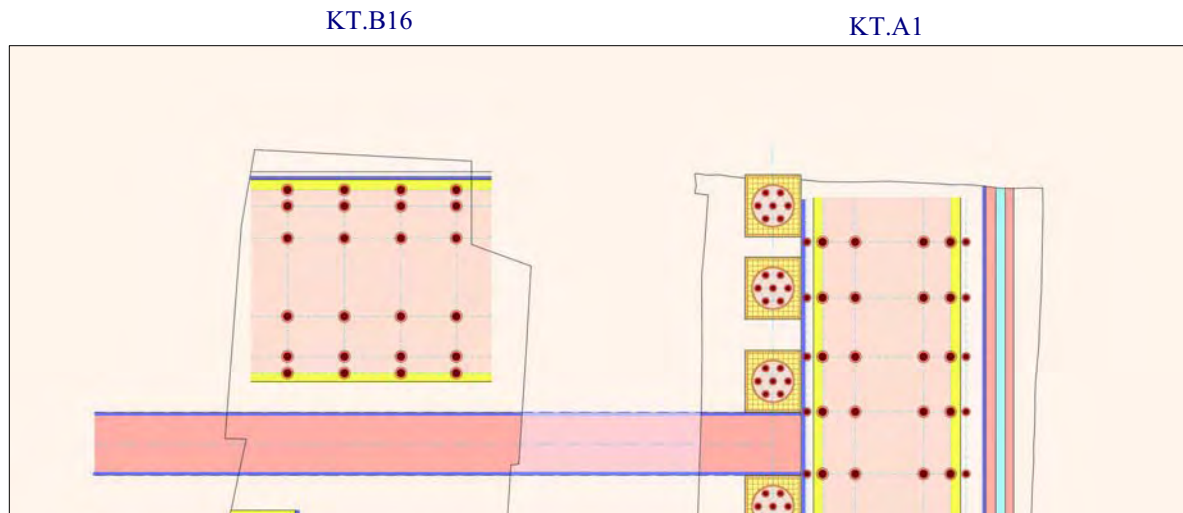
c) The architectural plane north of Zone B (KT.B16):

The whole structure lies completely within the boundaries of pit B16 located north of Zone B, about 20 metres from northern Zone A. This has been coded as Structure B16 (abbreviated KT.B16).

To date, the surface of the structure has been excavated within an area of 250 square metres with 5 stone bases in situ and 11 square-shaped gravel pillar foundations placed horizontally from east to west coupled with 4 rows of foundations and 3 corresponding compartments eastwards and westwards. As excavations to the structure are being

expanded further, it is not yet possible to identify the exact number of compartments as well as the size of the structure.

The remaining bases of the stones found inside the structure are all a greyish sandstones, some of which are in the form of cubes, thick and decorated with embossed lotus petals bearing the Ly artistic styles, resembling those bases found in Pit A20. These bases are equally sizeable, measuring 78x78cm each, which is larger than those in Pit A20, and there is also a circle 52cm in diameter on which a wooden pillar used to stand.



The other gravel pillars are also fairly monumental, ranging from 1.30m x 1.30m to 1.60m x 1.60m. In 2003 excavation of these two pillars in this pit showed that they were more than one metres deep. Artifacts such as bricks, tiles and terracotta pottery dating back to the Chinese Tang Dynasty have also been found after intensive excavations on the cultural layers.

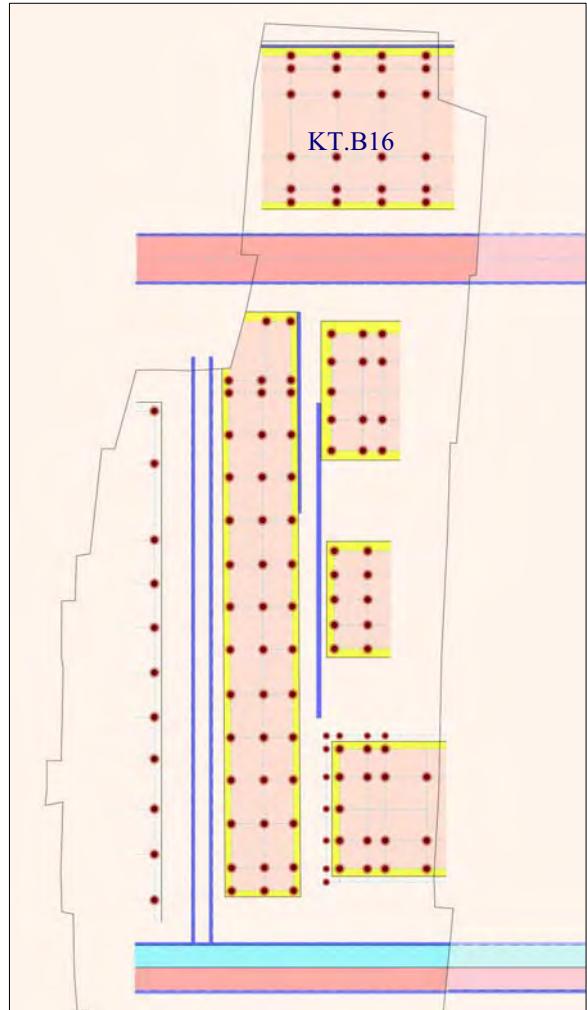
The arrangement of the gravel pillars and bases shows that the structure consists of 4 lines of wooden pillars, with a distance of 3.45m from the southernmost secondary (small) pillar to the primary (main) pillars and 7.55m between the two primary pillars, and 3.51m between the two primary pillars and the northernmost secondary pillar, and the length between compartments ranging from 5.17m to 5.3m.

Based on the remaining square-shaped floored bricks paved around the pillar bases in the northeastern corner, it can be inferred that the former foundation of this structure was also floored/paved with square-shaped bricks measuring 37.5 x 38 x 7cm. The structure

was also divided into different compartments with the boundary being the vertically placed bricks which supported the whole system of wooden threshold beams. All of these serve as clues to formulate a hypothesis about the function of the structure as a residential area.

In terms of architectural plane, structure B16 is due south which means the structure extends horizontally from east to west. The front of structure is marked by a veranda paved with rectangular bricks 3.58m wide. Under this veranda is a drainage system running parallel, built and strengthened with special trapezium and parallelogram bricks in a sophisticated style. The southern manhole was also paved with rectangular bricks so that it was as high as lower steps of the veranda described above. In the space between two steps of the veranda are the vertically placed bricks, half below the ground which may serve to strengthen the veranda.

In the southeastern corner of the first veranda, excavators have found a well built from a mixture of bricks and tiles, dating back to the Ly Dynasty. The floor of the well was paved with the very same square-shaped bricks that had been used to pave the yard in Pit A20. Besides, three Chinese copper coins dating from the Song Dynasty in 11th century have also been found at the bottom of the well which hence is believed to have been built under the Ly Dynasty. These three coins are “Thieu Thanh nguyen bao” (Shaosheng Yuanbao) made under the reign of Song Zhezong, “Hy Ninh nguyen bao” (Xining Yuanbao) under Song Shenzong and “Hoang Tong nguyen bao” (Huangzong Yuanbao) under Song Zhenzong.



What is special about this well is its being situated underneath the floor of the brick veranda and fully packed with soil and 13th century terracotta pottery items produced in the Tran Dynasty. It is, therefore, evident that the veranda was built after the well had been filled up with soil and then paved bricks, hence it must have been built after the conclusion of the Ly Dynasty. Structure B16 was built under Ly and could have been restored under Tran.

About 17 metres southwards of Structure B16, at the heart of Zone B, traces of a architectural entity in its fairly complete structure with 13 compartments (or 11 compartments and two lean-tos) and 14 lines of pillar foundations have been found within the area of Pit B17, B11, B12, and B3.

This architectural entity extends from north to south, running parallel with the one in Northern Zone A. The plane of the structure covers an area of over 450m² (7.4m in width and 61.0 m in length), housing 3 lines of pillar foundations evenly separated/spaced/apart. The distance between the pillars is 3.70m. The gable compartment is narrower. The southern and northern gables are 2.25m and 2.5m wide, respectively; the average distance between the girder ranges from 4.7 to 4.9 metres.

The architectural plane of this structure, with such arrangement, consists of up to 42 gravel foundations with stone bases to rest the pillars on. Correspondingly, there is a system of 42 wooden pillars, but only 38 of the gravel foundations remain, all of which are square-shaped measuring from 1.20m x 1.20m to 1.35m x 1.35m on average.

The eastern and western borders of this structure also feature two brick drainage systems scientifically and strongly built. The floor of the structure was raised higher than the surface of the manhole and may have been wrapped with bricks but this is not yet confirmed as no extensive excavation has not yet been made.

d) The 9-compartment architectural plane at Zone D (KT.D4-6):

Zone D, despite its smaller excavation area than Zones A and B, has also revealed various foundations made of gravel, terracotta and wood. Particularly, in the three consecutive pits of D4, D5, D6, with a total excavation area of 2,000 square metres, over 30 pillar foundations of all types and in situ stone bases have been found.

Latest research findings in 2007 have clearly identified the number of architectural vestiges in this area at over 20 palaces under Ly and Tran overlapping and alternating one

another. All of these are multi-compartment structures with similar size and composition as those in Zone A but still have their own distinguishing features. One typical example is the vestiges of a single architectural entity located between D4 and D6. This entity consists of 26 pillars arranged in rows and columns. Each of the column has 4 pillar foundations. Popular beliefs hold it that the number of compartments should be an odd number. Therefore, chances are that this is a 9-compartment complex (1 gable compartment to the west, another gable compartment to the east and 6 compartments in between) together with another being unveiled through excavations. (7 compartments and 2 lean-tos)

The architectural plane covers an area of over 534.3 square metres. The distance between the secondary pillar and the primary pillar is 2.70m in the north and 3.0m in the south. The distance between the primary (main) pillars ranges from 5.75m to 5.85m. The width of the gable compartment is 4.0m while the compartment length ranges from 5.72 to 5.82m, similar to the dimensions of the structure in northern Zone A.

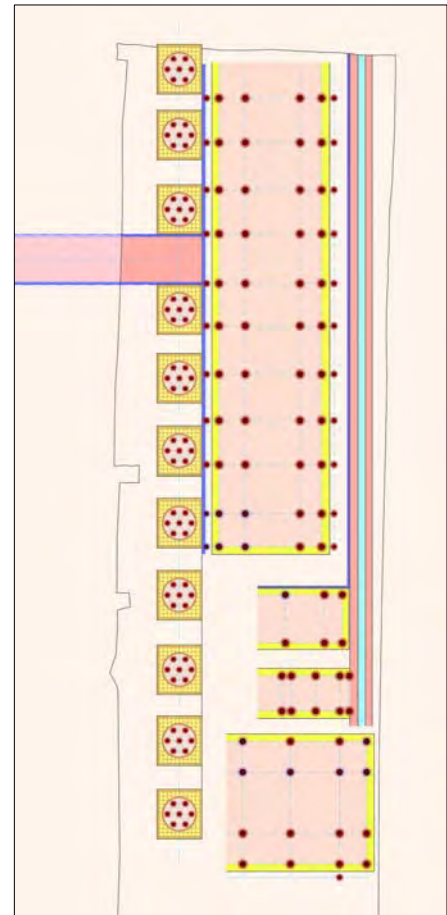
Based on the construction techniques of the gravel pillar foundations (which is similar to the Ly-built ones found in Zones A and B) and on the types of artifacts (such as the construction materials and pottery items) whose surface was covered with the remnants of Tran decorations, it can be inferred that the structure dated back to Ly Dynasty.

It should be noted that this area has unveiled numerous valuable artifacts such as the Ly dragon-ornamental gold foils, or the Tran's tiles with the inscription "Hoang Mon Thu" (a body established to provide multi-faceted assistance to the state government) or the Early Le's bricks with the inscription "Kim Quang Palace", etc. together with various white-glazed tiles, tube-shaped tiles with decoratives, reddish terracotta convex ridge roof tiles with dragons and phoenixes decoratives dating back to Ly and Tran Dynasties. The discovery of tile pieces with the inscription "Hoang Mon thu dan giam tao" (built under the supervision of Hoang Mon Thu) and vestiges of architectural structures in this area is a clear evidence that proves the existence of particularly important governing bodies in the Forbidden City of Ly and Tran Dynasties.

3.2. Vestiges of hexagonal and octagonal structures:

Besides the palaces described above, there exist a system of eleven pillar groups supported by round gravel foundations 8m apart, the whole spanning a distance of 82m, lining north to south. Each of these pillar groups was constituted from 6 small gravel pillars arranged in the shape of a six-petal flower (see Fig.10). at the centre of the flower is a square pillar with a diametre of 3.4m while the average diametre of each surrounding gravel pillars ranges from 1.0 to 1.1m. These round gravel pillars were as strongly built as the square one that involved the digging of a deep hole which was then filled with rubbles and clay pounded together.

The style and function of this structure are still open to questions, but from the ground available and results from comparative research on Chinese ancient architecture, it seems that these pillars were part of a hexagonal pavilion. The strength of the foundations has led Japanese researchers to a hypothesis that this hexagonal structure could have been beautifully constructed with multi-layered roof. These pavilions possibly date back to Ly Dynasty and could have functioned as a sight-seeing place for the royal family. *Viet su luoc* (or A brief history of Vietnam) has records of a structure called ‘*Tra dinh*’ (or a pavilion for tea ceremonies) located in the Forbidden City of Thanglong.

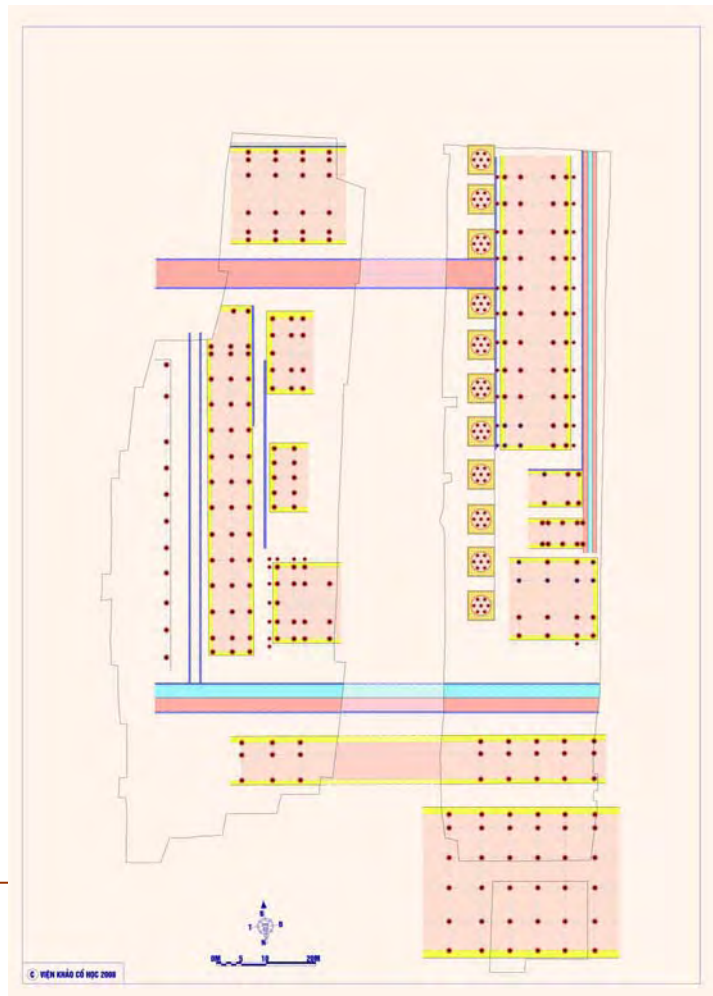


3 groups of pillars supporting the hexagonal structure have also been found in the area of D6 pit (Zone D). These pillars are of the similar size and shape with those in Zone A. They were also reinforced with the same gravel-and-rubble techniques as those applied in Zone A. This shows that the area also used to feature a system of sight-seeing pavilions and hence proving the importance of structures in Zone D.

A recent important discovery in pits C2 to C6 (Zone C) has revealed the pillar foundations of an architectural structure with an octagonal plane of substantial dimension with different layers of roof. This structure is located almost at the very centre of Zone A and Zone D.

Together with the system of hexagonal pavilions in Zones A and D, the octagonal pavilion in Zone C is considered one of highly original architectural models ever found in Vietnam. Even Japanese archaeologists hold it that this type of architecture is unique and cannot be found elsewhere in Asian citadels and hence reflecting the special importance of the relic site.

It can then be summarized that the archaeological site at 18 Hoang Dieu has presented a variety of architectural structures of substantial dimension and composition, such as palaces or pavilions solidly built under Ly and Tran Dynasties. These structures were arranged in different layers with buildings extended horizontally and vertically in a scientific and sophisticated manner. It is also in these structures that a huge number of high quality decorative materials have been found, including roof adornments which symbolizes royal power such



Annex 1: Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu

as dragon heads, phoenix heads, ridge roof tiles with decorations of dragons and phoenixes, or tube-shaped tile ends with embossed lotus, chrysanthemum reliefs attached with big decoratives on their backs. All of these serve to prove that the palaces once existed on this site were all built in a highly artistic, sophisticated and impressive manner.

Technical knowledge and the art of planning architectural space developed under Ly dynasty has been inherited and adapted successfully by the Tran who continued to use many structures built under their previous dynasty. Decorations on palace roofs during Tran period also bear a fundamental resemblance to those constructed under Ly.



Roof tiles of Thang Long Palace, Ly - Tran Dynasty

Comparative research conducted by experts from the National Institute of Archaeology has been able to determine the functions and the originality of several construction materials used in Thanglong Imperial City under Ly and Tran Dynasties. A minor example is the



variety of tiles and ornamental reliefs on the roofs of structures built under these two dynasties. The most original of these are the roof-edged tube-shaped tiles whose backs are attached with decorative dragons and phoenixes. This type of tiles are characterized by their round ends with different ornamental pictures of dragons, phoenixes, peony flowers and chrysanthemum. Especially popular are tiles with decorative lotuses with extending petals and pistil at the centre. What is special about this type of tiles is the fact that their backs are attached with large decoratives (25-28cm wide and 28-30cm high) while their fronts are typified by embossed pictures of two highly artistic and sophisticated symmetrical dragons or phoenixes. Comparative research with the tiles used in the roofing of palaces in China (see Fig.15), Japan (Fig.16), or South Korea shows that these were the most original and unique tiles in Asia, bearing typical features of Vietnamese traditional architecture. In the ancient capitals of China, Japan or Korea, only tube-shaped tiles whose ends were decorated with sacred animals, lotus or chrysanthemum were used. None of them were decorated with dragons and phoenixes like those used in the capital of Thanglong.



*Roof tiles of Beijing Palace (China),
Ming - Thanh Dynasty*



*Roof tiles of Nara Palace (Japan),
Nara Period*

Several types of tiles with their ends shaped like a lotus petal (called lotus-end tiles) also have decorations of dragons and phoenixes on their backs, just like the tube-form tiles mentioned earlier. Apart from these original and new types of tiles, the Ly and Tran

Dynasties also used other ridge roof tiles whose backs were decorated with mandarin ducks, dragons and phoenixes. This is another type of original tiles, distinctive of Vietnamese architecture under Ly and Tran Dynasties.

Comparative research on all the types of tiles from Dai La (7th – 9th century), Dinh-Le (10th century) and Later Le (15th – 18th century) has confirmed that tiles with decorations on their back were only used in Ly and Tran dynasties.

Comparative research has been done into the functions of tiles under Ly and Tran Dynasties and tentative models have been made to describe the decorative manners typical of palaces' roofs based on archaeological evidence (see Picture 6). Although this tentative model requires further modifications and additions, it is evident that the decorations on the palace roofs under Ly and Tran were highly sophisticated and artistic, reflecting the originality and artistic values of architectural structures in Thanglong Imperial Palace.

Apart from the structures, a considerable number of pottery models made in Ly and Tran Dynasties have also been unearthed, some of which were high-quality and hence believed to have been used by the king. A typical example is the Ly green-glazed bowl lids decorated with pictures of dragons found in Zone A. Pieces of Chinese pottery under Song and Yuan Dynasties have also been found in this area. They include pieces of white-glazed, celadon, brown-glazed and blue-patterned pottery ware among which the deep blue-patterned items are extremely rare and precious as they were produced in Jingdezhen, Jiangxi Province, China.

4. Later Le (15th to 18th century):

The term Later Le Dynasty refers to three periods: Early Le (15th – 16th century), Mac Dynasty (16th century), and Restored Le (17th – 18th century). Vestiges of Le structures, as discussed earlier, were completely destroyed under the construction of the Vauban-styled citadel by the Nguyen Dynasty in 1805. Although several remnants of this period, including manholes, brick bases, brick-built walls or yards, have been found in Zone A, B and D, the integrity of certain single structure cannot be restored because the remnants found are just small pieces. It is therefore not yet possible to provide an accurate and scientific description. One thing, however, is certain: during Early Le period, after the victory over Chinese Ming invaders, the whole capital city was re-planned with the soil

foundation elevated and structures built on the premises defined in the Tran Dynasty. The foundation under Early Le was elevated to a height close to that of modern time. Vestiges of several large-sized brick bases found at the in Zone A show that the whole complex was firmly constructed.

Contrary to the few architectural structures left, the number of artifacts found is huge including construction material, pottery and metalwares. The construction materials of this period differed a lot from those under the Ly and Tran dynasties, as evidenced in the existence of yellowish-glazed and celadon-glazed tiles, especially the tube-shaped tiles and the tiles ornamented with five-claw dragon's head symbolizing royal power. Besides, a lot of bricks inscribed with the name of royal military units such as "Trang Phong quan" (vigorous and elegant army), "Vo Ky troops", "Hung Ho troops", "Trung Nghia troops", etc. Together with these important findings are the excavated high-quality pottery under Early Le, some of which were made specially for the king's use, and pottery pieces with Chinese inscriptions such as "Truong Lac Palace", "Truong Lac Treasury" or simply "Truong Lac" which show that they used to be the possessions and utensils used in the former Truong Lac Palace. Historical books hold it that Truong Lac was an important and magnificent palace in the Forbidden City, resided by Queen Nguyen Thi Hang, wife to King Le Thanh Tong (1467 – 1495).



Architectural remnants of the Restored Le have also been found in small quantity in Zone D, but most of them have been destroyed. Artifacts under this period, however, are abundant and diversified. Apart from the huge number of bricks and tiles, pieces of pottery of Vietnam, China and Japan have also been unearthed. The poor quality of these artifacts

may indicate a lowered living standards of the royal family in this period compared with that of the Early Le.

5. Vestiges of the surrounding landscape:

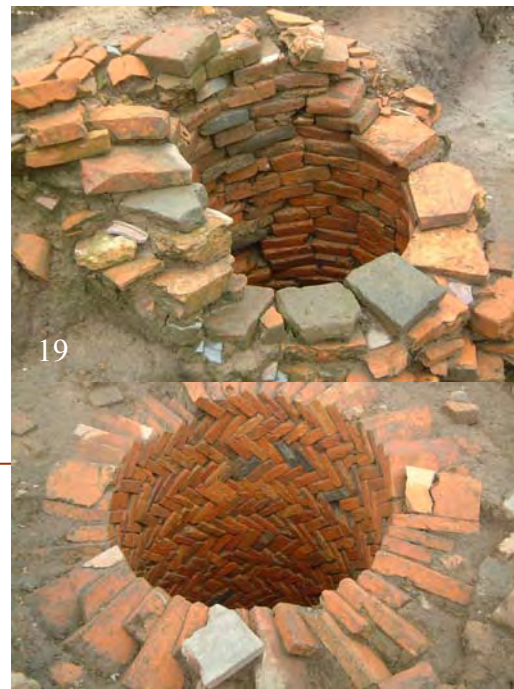
Apart from the architectural structures, vestiges of lakes, ponds, rivers and streams have also been discovered. To be more specific, traces of a lake under Tran Dynasty have been determined at the heart of Zone A, of a river under the Early Le between Zone A and Zone B and of currents and lakes under Le Dynast to the south and the east of Zone B and D.

Of great significance is the rectangular lake situated at the centre of Zone A. Evidence shows that the lake was created early in the Tran Dynasty. Inside the lake were numerous flora remnants which indicate an omnipresence of trees around it. Besides, the discovery of several natural rocks implies the existence of rock gardens that serve to add more beauty to the surroundings. After about 100 years in use, at the end of Tran dynasty, this lake was filled up with construction materials as well as pottery of the Ly and Tran Dynasties.



6. Other types of architectural models:

Apart from the aforesaid structures, several systems of drainage carefully and scientifically constructed and vestige of a network of paths connecting these structures. Most noteworthy is the discovery of two wells built under Dai La period, two under Ly Dynasty (see Fig.19), another two under Tran Dynasty (see Fig.20) and six others under Le Dynasty. The discovery of



these well once reaffirms the importance of the excavated site as the living and working place of the King and the royal family throughout different dynasties because wells are always a typical feature of the Forbidden City in the capital of Vietnam as well as of Japan, China and South Korea. “*Viet su luoc*” or “*A brief history of Vietnam*” also mentioned the existence of Lam Quang Well located in the Forbidden City of Thanglong. Water wells have also been found in the most important palaces in Beijing (China) or Nara (Japan) or Sila (South Korea). In the locality of Imperial City and Forbidden City of Hue Capital under Nguyen Dynasty, each main palace was typified by a water well.

In short, this is an area being part of the Forbidden City, excavation work has revealed a variety of vestiges of palaces (some of which are of sizeable proportions), high-quality construction materials, royal pottery, court articles, etc. These are the physical demonstration of an original skills, arts and techniques of Vietnam in comparison with the general development of the region and the contemporary world.

Also found in the relic are Chinese pottery, Islam pottery of Western Asia and Japanese Hizen pottery, Chinese coins that bear the designation of a variety of reigns all of which serve as evidence for the cultural and economic exchanges between the Great Viet and the outside world.

The excavation site has revealed a complex of historical vestiges with structures and artifacts alternating and overlapping one another through an extended period of almost 1300 years, demonstrating a long and original historical development of Thang Long–Hanoi.



**NOMINATION DOSSIER FOR INSCRIPTION
ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST**

**The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of
Thang Long - Ha Noi**

Annex 2:

Comparative Analysis the Outstanding Universal Values

HANOI - JANUARY, 2009



Annex 2:

COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS THE OUTSTANDING UNIVERSAL VALUES OF THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL CITADEL OF THANG LONG - HA NOI

The central sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi is of outstanding universal value for its exemplary exhibition of the interchange of human values over more than a millennium in the development of Asian architecture, construction technology, town planning, monumental and plastic arts and landscape design as well as a live museum of different cultural layers affecting the Capital architecture manners.

Being a power center over 1000 years, Thang Long – Hanoi is considered to be an exceptional testimony to the development of a significant civilization in South East and East Asia. And it is rare heritage to evidence of a long and continuously historical movement like that.

In Asia, there were numerous famous and age-old power centers, some of which turned into ruins, some still play roles as Capitals today. Thang Long – Hanoi may be compared, in some extent, with such cities, those are: Chang’an, Forbidden City – Beijing (China), Ancient Capitals of Nara (Japan) and Hue (Vietnam)¹, in detail as follow:

1. The Chang’an Capital (Shaan Xi, China):

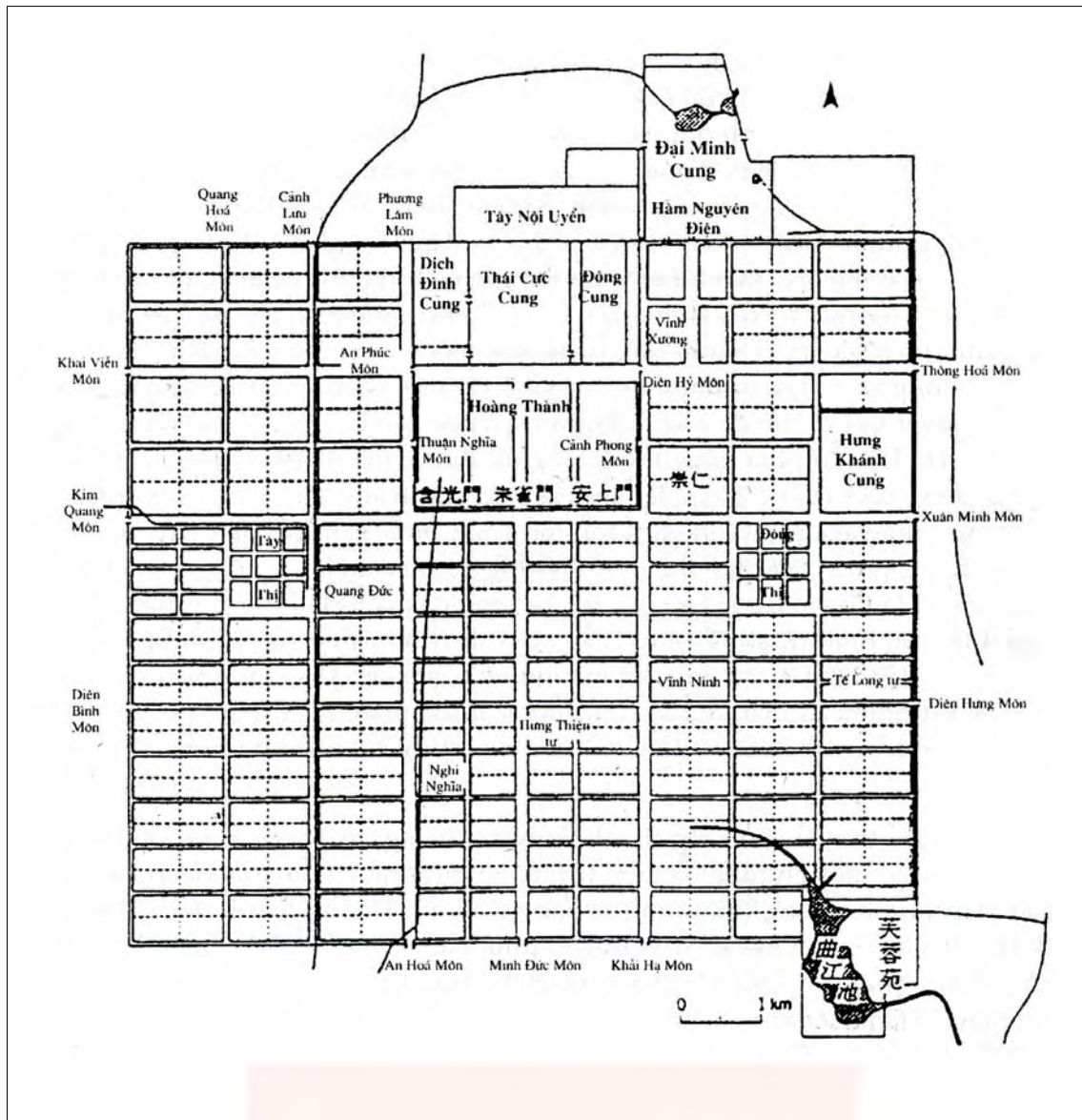
Chang’an was not only the capital of over 10 dynasties, one of the four largest capital in China in history, but also one of the leading centers in the world, a beginning of the famous Silk Road in Tang dynasty (618-907). Chang’an is near present-day Xi’an, capital city of Thiem Tay province.

Chang’an (長安) means long peace. It was called Seng jing (豐京) in Xi zhou, Chang’an in Xi Han, and Shangen (常安) in Qin period - meaning peaceful all the time, Xian in Ming dynasties.

Chang’an locates in the south bank of Wei river, includes 3 sections: palaces and inner city in the north, high-populated residence in the south, that covered by protection wall. 11 avenues in East – West direction and 14 avenues

¹ Of above-mentioned royal citadels above, Chang’an is not listed in World Heritage List.

in North – South direction shaped the South part of Chang’an in turn formed a harmoniously well distributed complex. Chang’an bears a remarkable testimony to the development of architecture and art in symmetrically chequered square-shape of China.



Palaces area locates in the North of Chang’an including 3 parts, which are Taiji, Dai Ming and Xiong Qing complexes in detail. Taiji served as living place of Tang Gao zu and Tang Tai zu. Dai Ming complex was built in Tang Gao zu reign with over 30 independent palaces, of which Han Yuan palace was the main palace where emperors gave audience, Lin Ju was the largest palace (over 10.000m²), where numerous great ceremonies were held. Xiong Yuan complex

was Long zu prince's residence. Each complex has its own inner park for holding entertainment activities.

Although Thang Long in some periods also called the same name – Chang'an (Trang An in Vietnamese) but Chinese architectural design was not strictly applied to. Thang Long planning was basically adapted to natural conditions, that created a unique character of this capital.

The main palaces were symmetrically built in unified whole in the center; it is highly probable that different dynasties set capital in this position over time. The power was concentrated on the same site affirming the uninterrupted centralism of the nominated site.

Being the same with Chang'an, many palaces in the nominated site has a large scale, such as architectural remains in section A of Archaeological site at 18 Hoang Dieu. The different character, in comparison with Chang'an's remains, was the method building construction's foundation – using gravel for consolidating pillars system. It shows high constructive technology in the rivers and lakes terrain with an unsound ground.

Because of a few of artifacts in the Buddhism styles in the Truong architecture showed the light influence of the Buddhism. In the center of Thang Long royal, the artifacts in the Buddhism styles are not only a great number of quantity but quality also in the Ly – Tran cultural layer. In addition, it had been acquired point the worldwide values of Taoism, Confucianism, bourgeois democratic, socialist and still a Capital of Vietnam today, but Chang'an was a past imperial Capital in the golden age in the China history.

2. Nara Capital (Japan):

Nara locating in Heijo-kyo capital was established in 710. It was the most beautiful and famous city in Japan before 784, when the capital of Japan removed to other place. This period called Nara period in Japan history. The official named Heijo-kyo and was called Nara capital because of its site. The Nara ancient capital is one of wellknown tourist spots of Japan.

The City was covered by a wall which is 4.3km-long from East to West, and 4.8km-long from North to South. A 80m-wide road in Chinese style extending from North to South in the center area, and it towards to Heijo palace where courts were held.

The Buddhism was strong supported by authority in the Nara period; so many great pagodas were built in Nara and still remains. The construction of

these pagodas was considered as best way to protected the emperor. At this time, Japan had a good relationships with the prosperity Tang dynasty in China, Nara had been acquired the cultural products and artifacts of the Tang. These constructions, arts, sculpture.....still remain and are national property.

Some areas and historical architecture of Nara include: palaces, forest, pagodas....which were built for 1300 years ago, when Nara was a capital of Japan was chose as the world cultural heritage by the Committee of World Heritages in the December, 1998.

Nara cultural heritage include:

- Pagoda (Treasure of Royal family Shoso)
- Pagoda Kofuku
- Temple Kasuga
- Pagoda Gango
- Pagoda Yakushi
- Pagoda Toshodai
- Heijo palace
- Kasugayama primeval forest

Nara was an ancient power center, an evidence for the new development of the Japan state and marked the influences from China civilization. In the year 672, the Tem'mu emperor (672-687) hold power and would governed Japan came after the Ritsuryò regime which based on China political model, he chose Fujiwara as new capital. After his death, Jitò queen spent 4 years on building the capital. In the year 710, the position of Nara was more suitable for an ideal city of established - new of Ritsuryò regime, Gem'myò queen ordered to take down constructions in the Fujiwara to built Nara capital.

Nara and Fujiwara were strong impacted on Chang'an capital model. From total structure with center axis in the right middle of Royal and Forbidden to palaces architecture and its functions and decorative arts.....all of them exactly the same Chang'an Capital.

The famous Dược Sư, Pháp Long, Đông Hưng, Đông Đại, Nguyên Hưng pagodas show the deep-felt affected on Buddhism.

The central sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi could be compared with Nara that they were a political power center, marked a turning point of an independent country of the centralism monarchy state in the XI century. The capital structure included 3 rounds, with center axis north – South.....was learned from capital construction style of China. The Buddhism ceremonial, pagodas, palace architectures with constructional materials, decorative designs... were strong impacted on Buddhism at this time. In this aspect, however, Thang Long Royal had some differences from Nara. To get construction ready, the Japan royal dynasties appointed a delegation to learn and strictly applied the capital construction rules of Trang An. The change from Fujiwara to Nara caused of more suitable for construction conception of China. Nara was exactly the same Trang An, but its scale was a quarter of Trang An. Meanwhile Thang Long structure was not imitated the China capital, but adapted to geographical conditions with many lakes and ponds, and not attach special importance to the strictly square and symmetrical shape. The North – South axis of the Capital hadn't been changed in the 3 royal dynasties of 33 emperors. This axis located in the center of the Forbidden, but not located in the middle of Royal Capital like Trang An and Nara. Furthermore, the architecture remains of Nara was still a layer dated 74 years (710-784), but the center of Thang Long Royal – Hanoi remarked the continuously architectures from Ly, Tran, Le, Nguyen to French domination and to day. It was a picture shows comprehensive imperial palace architecture, highest and largest power center of a South East Asia country in the continuously time closed to a century.



Nara is organized a 1.300 years ceremony by 2008, but its history was 74 years. The year 2010, Thang Long – Hanoi in round 1000 years, but its history is from the year 1010 to the year 1789.

3. Forbidden City (Beijing, China):

The **Forbidden City**, called Gu Gong in Chinese, was the Chinese imperial palace from the Ming Dynasty to the end of the Qing Dynasty. It is located in the north of Tiananmen square, in the middle of Beijing, China, and now houses the **Palace Museum**. For almost five centuries, it served as the home of the Emperor and his household, as well as the ceremonial and political centre of Chinese government. The complex consists of 900 surviving buildings with 9,999 bays of rooms and covers 720,000 square meters. The Forbidden City was declared a World Heritage Site in 1987 with the name in English as *Imperial Palace of the Ming and Qing Dynasties in Beijing and Shenyang* and is listed by UNESCO as the largest collection of preserved ancient wooden structures in the world. It is possible to access The Forbidden City from Tiananmen Square which covered by imperial citadel.

Data:

Area: 250.000 m²

Wide moat: 54 meters

High city wall: 10-metre

Constructions: 900

Rooms: 9.999

Human power: estimated 1.000.000

Beside the mainly drawing room, it has 3 other palaces. The first, **Qian qing gong** was the place where the Ming emperor lived. In 1542, an autocratic **Gia Qing** emperor was survived of the assassination by an imperial mailed group. They strangled his neck but unsuccessful and they were executed. Second, **Jiao tai dian** was place where emperors would come to accept felicitations from the imperial concubines, princesses, princes' wives, and ladies of rank, and it has been used for storing twenty-five imperial seals since 1746. **Kunning gong** contains the bedroom of the empress in the Ming Dynasty. Empress of the last Ming emperor committed suicide here when the Manzhou troops were entering. During the Qing Dynasty it remained in name only as the bedchamber for empresses; only on the occasion of an imperial wedding did the royal couple stay in the heated east room of the hall for three days. In the two side of this place

were East palace sevens and West palace sevens where imperial concubines and other imperial relatives lived.

Forbidden City is the world's largest ancient wooden palace complex.

It was a center of China and Chinese considered as a center of the world. The Ming and Qing emperors lived their last days in this City and the feudal ruined since 1911.

It was built in 14 years since 1406 (year Yongle of Ming dynasty), in the Imperial city during the Mongol Yuan Dynasty that was destroyed by first Ming emperor. In the year 1421, Yongle emperor removed capital from Nanjing to Beijing, with costly



materials and human to build an architecture complex matched the solemn of royal family. The Qing strops overthrow the Ming dynasty, the Forbidden City was robbery. The Qing emperor enthroned and made the City resplendent again. They built more new temples, palace, lakes and communal house with fascinating scenery. The end of 18 century, the City became its top resplendent.

Forbidden City is rectangular in shape, the composition with center line in the right middle of symmetrical South; North is enclosed by a river, large moat and height wall 9m. The palaces, doors, small rivers and communal houses are symmetrical arranged in the city. There are total 9.999 rooms for emperor and relatives, include queen mother, queen and eunuch, palace woman with many complicated ceremonials, rules. It became a golden cage where emperor and his servants avoided the real life.

Forbidden City is one of the largest comprehensive complexes in perfect of the world history constructions. It is a quiet oasis in the middle of the noisy Beijing, China.

The principles of capital construction of China are combination monumental constructions with ancient China. The palace architectures of Forbidden City is a traditional China architecture example, a wood frame prop the weight of roofs with complicate pillow system, sloped roofs overhang the walls, decorative tile roofs, walls were chocked by bricks and stones.

Over the 500 years, from finishing the year 1421 to the year 1925, became a museum, Forbidden City has been used as administrative center of Government and residence of 24 emperors of Ming and Qing. Aisin Gioro Fu ji, the last emperor of China lived here to the 5 years olds and under Forbidden City arrested again after establishing the China Republic the year 1911, then he was forced to run to Tianxian in the year 1924 by commanders. The following year, Forbidden City became a museum.

Today, it is a largest museum and belongs to the most crowded population in the world, where keeps the most importance precious artifacts of China, antiques and painting and attracts to 10 millions visitors. It was listed in the World cultural heritages in 1987 by UNESCO.

Nearly all the remains of the City dated 15 century. Because it was made by wood and destroyed by fire, the City was overhauled several times during the 600 years. For example, the City was renewed, rebuilt and expanded by Qianlong emperor (1736-1796), such as beautiful parks and Jiu-long Screen, 27.5m length x 5.5 m height and decorative by color ceramic. After firing, the 3 hall of the City were rebuilt by his son, Gia Qing emperor from 1797 to 1799.



Overview of the Forbidden City is a vast area and numberless distinct constructions with reddish yellow roofs and red walls.

Earthed space of the City shows the construction scale, from the South to the North. The low constructions in different sides insist on the superb of the 3 accepted halls in the palaces. The first of these halls is Taihedian, is a largest and most impressive residence building in the complex, with 2,730m² (64m width x 37m length) equivalent of 9 tennis grounds. Its scale, shape, decoration and interior woods shows the power and by far of emperor which covered the whole of other persons who were convened in the grew up ceremonials, informed the results of civil examinations and received new officials.



Differed from other royal palaces in the West at that time, Forbidden City is incredible **color full** from outside views; red walls, crimson poles, curved roofs which were decorative by color ceramic tiles with a lot of patterns. The roofs were clayed – tiled in semicircular curved shape adapted from divided sprouts, the alternately roofed by double tiles (*upward tile*) and (*prone tile*). For instance, the sloped roofs were covered by tiles in dragon and fish with besieged

wish. Color of roofs, wattles, poles were remarkable showed by granite and grey bricks which were used to sole between constructions.



The yellow tiled roof in the Forbidden City



The central sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi can be compared with the Forbidden City in the aspects as power center and urban planning, palaces architecture designs.

The Forbidden City was a long continuous and historical power center which is reserve red in perfect condition till now, is considered as place to shows a concentrative and distinguish China civilization values.

The Thang Long remains belonged to Le so afterwards shows the similar of the capital that was strong affected on Confucianism. The structure includes 3 rounds city, and palaces and floors were designed of Confucianism which are clearly impacted on China method. Colors of tiles in the palace roofs reminds to the colors of wall of The Forbidden City, Beijing... The differences – localization in the interactive and exchange process the humanity values is obvious showed in the legacy.

Thang Long – Hanoi and Beijing Capital have their own long and continuous history till now, Beijing capital is 600 years old and Thang Long – Hanoi is coming to 1000 year-old annivesary.

4. Hue Capital (Viet Nam):

Hue originally is capital of Nguyen dynasty (1802-1945), listed on the World cultural heritage since 1993. Like Thang Long - Ha Noi, Hue complex comprises three rounds citadel. Gia Long emperor who planed Hue kingdom, following *feng-shui* and adapting natural conditions in designing the citadel. Some constructions and the fact geography named for directions and colors related to central positions, such as Thanh Long bridge (the east corresponding with blue), Bach Ho bridge (the west, white), Huyen Yen (the north, black), etc.

Hue kingdom is also an testimony to the localization of global cultural values with constructional plan in harmony with natural conditions. While building, the main axis of total construction of Hue kingdom slightly extends northwest- southeast direction, insteading of the North and South in accordance with several natural geographic entity in which was used by capital geomantic factors: Ngu Binh was “ obstructed front”. In the section of Huong river curved slightly ahead was “Minh Duong”, two isles was Hen bank, Da Vien bank role played “Blue dragon Left” and “white tiger Right”.



Hue ancient capital was an evidence of the west cultural meeting, showed clearly in Vauban style rampart construction. This style was applied by the first Southeast Asian person was Gia Long emperor. Each side rampart, there were six forts settled fighting equipments tightly.

Thought the legacy section resemblances to Hue, the master plan of construction and palace premises, castles of Hue were used more closely with Chinese and The Western models. Hue palace premises is square in shape, including three- rounds citadel, but internal rounds called the Forbidden City similar to Beijing and those had Chinese influences. Meanwhile, the last round of Thang Long capital didn't know as the Forbidden City. Inspire of not using the North-South constructional axis, it was improved that terrain factors in accordance with Chinese capital model when Hue capital construction was carrying on. Nguyen dynasty filled up past rivers (Kim Long, Bach Yen), dug new rivers (Ho Thanh Ha). A middle section of Kim Long River was curved right angle in shape perpendicularly so that Ngu Ha river could be formed. Palace premises seem to be squared, except ahead face with a curved bowed slightly shape due to run along the bend of Huong River's section. From this

view, the center of Royal capital -Thang Long Ha Noi is another example for receiving and localizing the worldwide cultural values.

Hue was the capital of a royal dynasty, played the role as the national political powerful central almost century. Thang Long-Ha Noi was more outstanding than Hue because it was not only the most powerful center of dynasties but also those dynasties uninterrupted and ever during nearly 10 centuries.

Thus, comparing with the above famous capitals, the center of Royal capital-Thang Long Ha Noi appeared as powerful center with the oldest history and seems to have been constant till now. Royal capital -Thang Long section marked contacting and worldwide value localization. It was Taoism went through stages which presented by the center plan, Shintoism axis, the use of the winds and waters for structures; Buddhism flourished at Ly - Tran dynasties. Confucianism at Le, Nguyen dynasties, bourgeoisie democracy, socialism at the moment. Furthermore, it was Royal capital - Thang Long section that was constant old powerful center, and provided an evidence of local state forms development, from Buddhism monarchy, Confucianism monarchy, till modern state. It was difficult to find a place like Royal capital -Thang Long-Ha Noi had the long power center, current of ideas insistence, proved constant development of state forms. Moreover, it was impossible to realize a place with exchanging current of different cultural, the harmony local cultural with East Asia - Southeast Asia- South Asia cultural and the Western civilizations existed in Thang Long cultural.

On the other hand, over one thousand years, Royal capital -Ha Noi, the power center has been witnessed important events, and a haunt of cultural influences. So, we have deeply understanding with Royal capital development process, architectural arts of the longest historical that we have never found in the others. Chang'an was a capital of many Chinese dynasties but it was destroyed almost by Duong's disappearance in the tenth century. Since then, Chang'an hadn't been used as capital. Besides, Chang'an hadn't the same position with the whole present capital resembled to Royal capital - Ha Noi. Japanese Nara rampart was extremely important and famous but it remained in a short time, from 710 - 784. Hue capital only played the powerful center role in nearly one century (1802 - 1884).

The Forbidden City (Beijing capital) had been Chinese powerful center belonged to Ming-Qing periods for 600 years since 1911, Chinese monarchy was overthrown. Whereas, throughout history, Royal capital - Thang Long - Ha Noi,

always keep position as the key political center of Vietnam from 1010 to the present. Obviously, Royal capital - Ha Noi has been an everlasting unique image of the Asian powerful center.

By comparative research with four prominent and major capitals of the Southeast Asia- South Asia above, the central Royal capital - Thang Long can be realized by with following distinguished features:

- ***Firstly, the unique, creation of urban and architecture plan;***
- ***Secondly, the interference, convergence of Asia culture;***
- ***Thirdly, the long and continuous powerful center;***

Royal capital - Ha Noi was in position for exchanging between the South Asia cultural values to those in Southeast Asia throughout a long term history. That was manifested by historical items, architectural constructions, urban scenery aged 1000 years. Overview of urban form, architectural styles and arts of Thang Long – Hanoi hold unique and outstanding values for continuous development of the Asia political powerful center.



Kinh Thien Palace, Thang Long Imperial Citadel

**NOMINATION DOSSIER FOR INSCRIPTION
ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST**

**The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of
Thang Long - Ha Noi**

Annex 3:

State of Conservation & Factors affecting the Property

HANOI - JANUARY, 2009



Annex 3:

**STATE OF CONSERVATION & FACTORS AFFECTING
THE PROPERTY**

Annex 3-1:

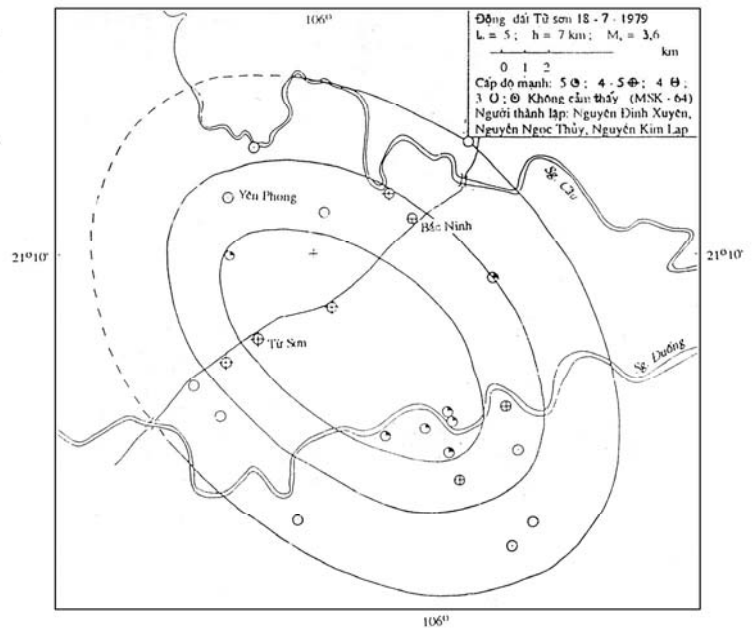
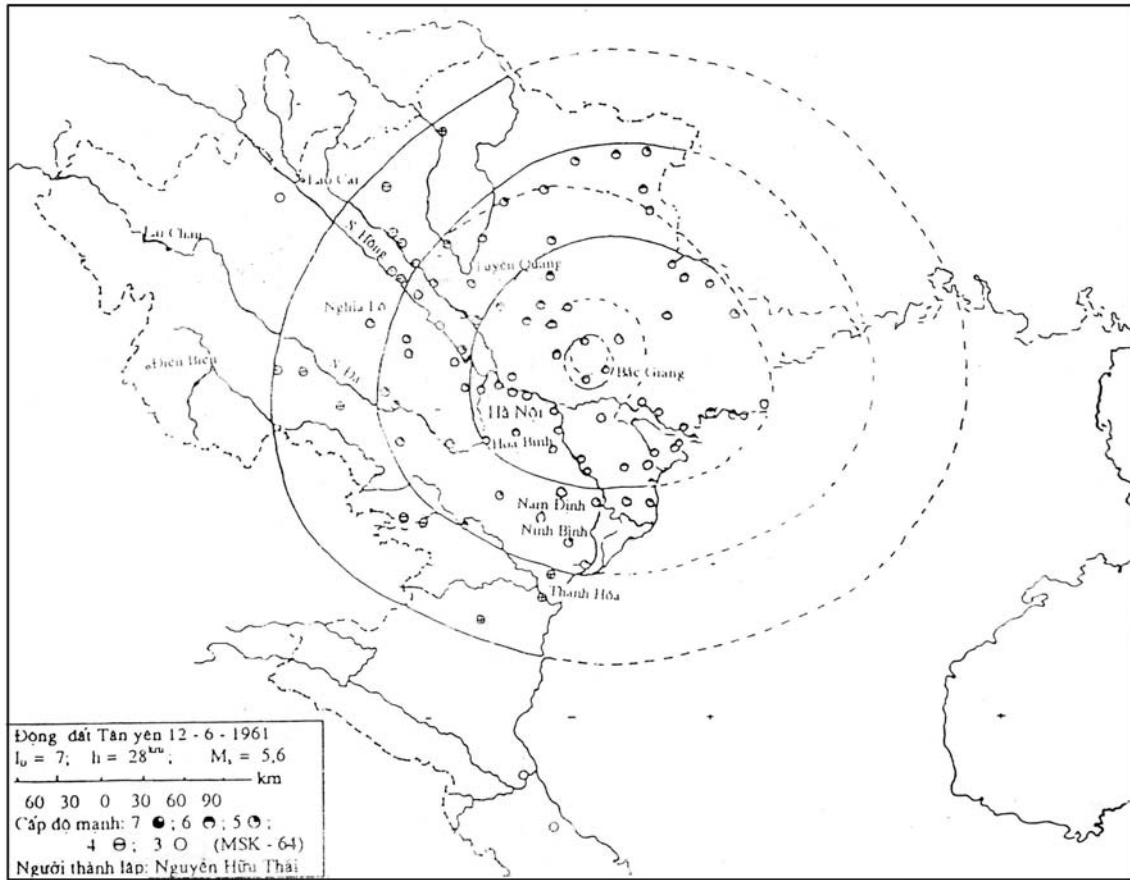
EARTHQUAKES IN HA NOI

The city of Hanoi is located on the Red – Chay River Fault Zone where earthquakes at the level of 7-8 (MKSD), Local Magnitude (Ms) 5.1-5.5 (Richter), and at the limit of Ms 6.1 occurred. The quakes' focus affected approximately 20-30 km. The cycle of occurrence M is 5.4 of Zone T is every 1,100 years. A level-8 earth quake took place in the year 1285, or around 700 years ago. Currently, the Hanoi area is stabilized; in the future, nevertheless, major quakes may occur. Hanoi will also be affected by earthquakes erupting in the nearby Lo River, Dong Trieu, and Son La Fault Zones.

At present, the Hanoi area is equipped with the seismic telelemetry system, including 8 stations within the 100 km radius, the closest of which are the stations in Doan Hung and Phu Lieu. The information observed and measured by these stations is transmitted regularly back to the control center at the Institute of Earth Physics.

Some of the records are as follows:

- In the fifth month of 1285 happened an earthquake at the level of 7-8 (Ms= 5.4); a stele of Bao Thien Pagoda was damaged.
- In the second month of 1355 happened an earthquake in Bac Ninh (20⁰92' ; 106⁰34') at the level of 7, M=5.5.
- On 12 June, 1961, an earthquake took place in Tan Yen with Ms 5.6 and in Hanoi at the level of 3-4.
- On 24 June, 1983, an earth quake happened in Tuan Giao at the level of 8-9 and in Hanoi at the level of 5.
- On 6 January 1987, an earthquake happened in Yen The with Ms = 4.8 and in Hanoi at the level of 3.



Annex 3 - 2 :

Air Pollution Situation in the City of Hanoi¹

The city of Hanoi is an economic, political, and socio-cultural center of Vietnam. Currently, Hanoi occupies 927.39km² consisting of nine inner quarters and five outer districts. The inner area has approximately 2 million people with a population density of 10.910 people/km². In recent years, in the context of overall national development, Hanoi has undergone urbanization and modernization. It is in the process of becoming a highly concentrated population, transportation, and production area, with increasingly improved economic and cultural conditions.

Nevertheless, with this rapid urban development comes pollution, especially air pollution. According to the analysis of a series of surveys carried out, it is possible to conclude that air is severely polluted. This situation is manifested clearly in the areas considered to be transportation centers, key transportation axis, and industrial zones of the city. It is also clear what the impact of air pollution is. The key substances generating air pollution in Hanoi are dust (TSP), poisonous gas elements (SO₂, CO₂, NO_x, NH₃, ...), and organic substances.

I. Key Sources of Air Pollution in Hanoi

Air pollution in Hanoi comes from three sources:

- Discharges from industrial production activities
- Discharges from transportation and construction activities
- Discharges from community activities

In order to adequately assess the sources of pollution and to subsequently put forth selected solutions, we need to examine each of the sources in detail.

1 Industrial Discharges

As commonly known, at present, Hanoi has close to 500 industrial units operating in nine old and five new industrial zones located in both urban inner and rural outer Hanoi. According to the available statistics provided by the Department of Natural Resources, Environment, Land and Housing of Hanoi, the city has approximately 200 factories that

¹ Đặng Dương Bình, *Department of Natural Resources, Environment, Housing, and Land, Hanoi.*

discharge substances generating air pollution. These poisonous substances are created in the process of energy consumption (the use of coal and various types of gas). Available statistics allows the calculation of volume of poisonous discharges for the year 2004 as follows.

Sources of Discharges	Substances (ton/year)					
	Dust	SO ₂	SO ₃	NO _x	CO	VOC
Nine old industrial zones	3342	71758	1080	8900	862	521
Five new industrial zones	2279	19380	295	3886	843	370
Other industrial units scattering in the city	3616,7	2680,4	-	-	-	-
Total	9237,7	93818,4	1375	12786	1705	891

2. Discharges from Transportation Activities:

Vehicles in Hanoi comprise close to 200, 000 cars and over 1.4 million motorcycles. These vehicles do not always meet the standard required of the exhaust system. As a result, traffic congestion in the city centers severely damages the quality of air. Although this problem is not as serious as that found in Bangkok or Ho Chi Minh City, it has increasingly attracted attention of relevant state management agencies in the city.

3 Discharges from Community Activities:

In recent years, owing to the rise of gas and electricity prices, many low-income families in Hanoi used charcoal stoves for cooking (averaging approximately 2 kilos of charcoal/day/family or around 50-60 kilos per month/family). For a large size family in a low-ceiling house, poisonous substances such as SO₂, NO_x, and CO generated environmental pollution in the area.

Furthermore, with the expansion of the multi-sectoral economy come households engaged in handicraft activities such as painting, welding, or repair of electrical appliances. These handicraft activities mushroom even within residential areas and the activities are mostly carried out around the clock. They have a major impact on the residential area's environment. It is difficult to inspect these activities to enforce environment safety regulations required.

II. Situation of Air Pollution in Hanoi:

1. In Urban Residential Zones

The results of the measurement of the air quality in a number of residential areas in Hanoi from 1997 to the present suggest the following:

- Concentration of Polluted Substances

The concentration of polluted substances such as SO₂, NO₂, and CO₂ has increased slightly but is still lower than the TCCP standard. Nevertheless at the residential areas in the city centers, the concentration of polluted substances detected daily has increased more substantially. The concentration of SO₂ is 1.7 times over the TCCP standard. The concentration of CO is also higher at the city centers compared with that found in other locations and has a tendency to increase from 1.3 to 1.4 times over the TTCP standard. One of the major reasons is the use of charcoal for private and commercial cooking. For NO₂, the measurement shows a lower recorded level compared with the TCCP standard.

- Concentration of Dust

The average concentration level of dust has gradually increased yearly, reaching around 1.1 to 1.2 times over the TTCP standard. The key city center witnessing this change is the Ly Quoc Su Street area where the concentration falls between 1.2 to 2.1 times higher than the TTCP standard. The major cause is dust generated from construction activities, uncontrolled infrastructure building, and weak management.

2. Air Quality at Key Transportation Lines and Centers

- The average concentration of CO, SO₂ and NO₂ is lower than the TTCP standard. The level of air pollution from transpiration increases gradually at key Hanoi transportation axis, especially in the case of CO₂. The concentration of SO₂ has a tendency to decline.

- The concentration of dust has a tendency to increase between 1.5 and 2.5 times over the TTCP standard.

3. Overall Assessment of the Environmental Quality in Hanoi

- According to the review of the level of concentration of polluted substances in industrial areas from 1997 to the present, it is clear that in these zones have undergone a change in the level of concentration. Nevertheless, the level of change is insignificant while industrial production has increased on the average 15-17% annually. This can be considered a major achievement resulting from both state management work on the

environment and the preliminary change in the awareness and practice of the majority of businesses in environmental protection. The concentration of CO, SO₂ and NO₂ in general is smaller than the TCCP standard, even at the Thuong Dinh and Mai Dong industrial zones. Only the concentration of dust in the industrial zones is 1 to 2 times higher than the TTCP standard.

- The pollution situation at residential areas in the inner city and in the outer area has a tendency to decline with the exception of the level of dust which is on the rise, a result of the process of urbanization (including the population increase, construction, and transportation improvement). According to the measurement of the quality of the air in residential areas, the level of the quality ranking from good to poor is as follows: Soc Son, Dong Anh, Hoan Kiem, Ba Dinh, Tu Liem, Hai Ba Trung, Tay Ho, Dong Da, Thanh Tri, and Gia Lam.

- The situation of air pollution is the most severe at the key urban transportation axis or traffic congestion points such as Nga Tu So and Nga Tu Vong. During the traffic congestion period, vehicles can move on the average of 5 km/hour resulting in a discharge of 5 times of CO above the average. During the traffic congestion time, buses and trucks discharge 3.6 times of CO compared with the time when they move at 30 km/hour.

- The situation of air pollution will definitely have an impact on the health of the population. Although the number of studies, surveys, and evaluation reports on the impact is limited, available studies on the situation of illnesses for the year 1990 and between 1995 and 1997 do show the impact of air pollution on health. This is a persistent problem that requires further research for appropriate recommendations to improve the air quality and the general living conditions of the population.

III. Proposed Plan for the Improvement of the Air Quality in Hanoi

Faced with the situation of air pollution in Hanoi and the tendency described, the city of Hanoi has required that the Department of Environment, Land and Housing coordinate with relevant departments and projects to raise the air quality of Hanoi. It is possible to say that this is a comprehensive program involving a large number of partners within and outside Vietnam with an aim to mobilize all resources for effective change of the quality of air in Hanoi to the year 2010.

The content of the plan for the improvement of the air quality in Hanoi consists of the following elements:

1. To build and implement a strategy and plans on clean air for the city of Hanoi that contains clear and feasible objectives, content, and solutions. In this process, the

general plan is to coordinate between Hanoi and central ministries and sectors, between domestic investment and international assistance, among different investment projects in Hanoi, and between the government agencies and the local community.

2. To raise the capacity in the management of air quality, consisting of the following focuses:

- To invest in equipment and training to raise the quality of measurement work to meet the requirements on air quality control.
- To build a database system to collect, keep and analyze statistics with an aim to support the process of decision making on environmental management and to share information on air quality in Vietnam and abroad.
- To inspect the sources of discharges (both movable and immovable) through statistical reviews and inspection of the discharges (and licensing); and to collect fees based on the government programs and plans.
- To carry out research on the impact of air pollution on the health of the population and to put forth solutions appropriate to the stages of economic development and urbanization.

3. To rely on various mechanisms to raise awareness of different groups of the population and to mobilize the community to participate in the improvement of air quality.

4. To assess quantitatively the results of the implementation of improvement plans on air quality through the use of appropriate assessment indicators.

At present, Hanoi is in the process of implementing a number of projects and programs related to air quality improvement, as follows:

- The management of air quality (AQMC) within the framework of the project on urban transportation in Hanoi supported by the World Bank.

- The Hanoi pilot project under Program Clean Air Switzerland-Vietnam, Phase I (2004 – 2007), including

- + To build strategies on “clean” production to be used by units generating pollution located around Hanoi and for small and medium size businesses in Hanoi.

- + To improve the process of vehicle maintenance and the method of effective driving for bus and truck drivers.

- + To carry out research and develop pilots on clean motorcycles and the substitution of clean fuels for motorcycles

+ To carry out pilots to reduce the amount of dust from construction projects in and outside Hanoi.

+ To disseminate information to raise awareness of targeted community groups and business decision makers and to promote citizens' participation in the legal formulation process and in the building of action plans

+ To build a comprehensive action plan for clean air in Hanoi

+ To assist the building of a statistical system, to set up a model to measure discharges, and to raise the capacity to manage air measurement stations.

- The project to develop sustainable urban transportation supported by the ADB and to apply indicators to measure the level of sustainability in Hanoi

- The project to reduce dust in construction carried out by the City's People Committee with participation from departments, sectors, and 14 districts and quarters.

Based on the projects that are being carried out and under preparation mentioned above, the Department of Environment, Land, and Housing are writing a draft program on the improvement of the air quality of Hanoi.

References

- Pham Ngoc Dang, Le Trinh, Nguyen Quynh Huong, and NNK. Assessment of the change in and forecasting of the environment in two key economic areas in the North and the South and recommendations on environmental protection. Construction Publishing House, Hanoi, 2004.

- Department of Environment, Land and Housing, Hanoi. Report on the environmental situation of Hanoi City from 1998 to 2004.

- Project Document SVCAP – 1. Swisscontact 5/2005.

- Project on Sustainable Urban Transportation for Asia (PSUTA). EMBARQ 2004.

**AIR QUALITY AT RESIDENTIAL AREAS IN HANOI (CEETIA)
DURING THE PAST 6 YEARS AS MEASURED
BY THE AUTOMATIC IMMOVABLE AIR STATION²**

I. INTRODUCTION

Urban air environment is determined by various discharges from transportation, industrial, handicraft and urban activities as well as the general climatic conditions. It may change rapidly, leading to a major impact on community health, the ecological system, economics, and society.

In order to control air pollution in Hanoi, the government has invested in five automatic immovable air quality measurement stations and one automatic movable air quality measurement station. Details are given in Table 1.

Table 1: Automatic Air Quality Measurement Stations in Hanoi

	Location	Management Agency	Commencement of Operation	Remarks
1	On the third floor of the CEETIA Center, 55 Giai Phong Street, Hanoi	CEETIA Center	1999	In normal operation
2	On the fourth floor of Building T 3, University of Natural Sciences, 334 Nguyen Trai, Hanoi	DONRE, Hanoi	2000	Not in operation
3	On the first floor of the Center for the Research and the Transfer of Technology (CORTTEN), Pham Van Dong Street, Hanoi	DONRE, Hanoi	2003	Not in operation
4	On the seventh floor of the Center for Technology and Environmental Work, 282 Lac Long Quan, Hanoi	Center for Technology and Environmental Work	2003	In normal operation

² By Pham Ngoc Dang, Thai Minh Son, and Dang Van Dam.

5	Lang Air Measurement Station, Hanoi	Bureau of Meteorology	2003	In normal operation
6	Automatic Movable Air Environment Measurement Station	CEETIA Center	2004	In normal operation

One of the five immovable stations is located at the Center for Urban Environmental Technology and Industrial Zones (CEETIA). The station received investment in 1999. Located on the third floor of the Center (approximately 15 meters from the ground), it borders Bach Khoa ward to the East, Dong Tam ward to the south, and the University of Polytechnique to the north. It is far from transportation lines and industrial zones and is on the path of the South East, South, and East and North-East wind. As a result, it can be considered as the air quality control station for the southern zone of Hanoi. The station was constructed by Heat Equipment and Environment Company (TEI), USA.

The station carries out measurement regularly, analyzes the statistics, and produces figures on the hourly average (each year having 8760 figures coming from 24 hours x 365 days), the daily average (365 figures), the weekly average (52 figures) and the yearly average.

II. MEASUREMENT EQUIPMENT OF THE STATION

1. Key Equipment at the Station:

Table 2 shows statistics on different types of equipment and the technical features of the equipment at the station.

Table 2: *Technical Features of the Equipment at the Station*

Module to analyze O ₃ Model: 49C	Measurement range: 0-1 ppm and 1-200ppm Measurement threshold: 1ppb Measurement unit: ppm Zero point tolerance: 2ppb/week Scale tolerance: 1% month
Module to analyze NO-NO ₂ -NO _x Model: 42C	Measurement range: 0-50 ppm and 1-20ppm Measurement threshold: 0,5ppb Measurement unit: ppm

	Zero point tolerance: 0,5 ppb/day Scale tolerance: 1%/day
Module to analyze SO ₂ Model: 43C	Measurement range: 1-100ppm Measurement threshold: 0,4ppb Measurement unit: ppm Zero point tolerance: 1ppb/day Scale tolerance: 1%/day
Module to analyze CO Model: 48C	Measurement range: 0-5ppm to 1-10 000ppm Measurement threshold: 0,04ppb Measurement unit: ppm Zero point tolerance: 0,1ppb/day Scale tolerance: 1%/month
Equipment to measure dust, using beta ray Model: 650	Measurement range: 0-10 000ppm Measurement threshold: 4 µg/m ³ Sampling head: PM10
Multi-gas gauging instrument Model: 146C	
Zero: Zero gas emission instrument Model: 111	
Cata collecting, processing and transmitting instrument Model: 8816	
Meteorological monitoring station	1. Wind direction: - Measurement range: 0-360o - Resolution: 1o 2. Wind velocity: - Measurement range: 0-50m/s - Resolution: 0,1m/s 3. temperature/humidity: - temperature: Measurement range: -50 to 100oC Resolution: 0,1oC - Humidity: Measurement range: 0-100% Resolution: 2%

	<p>4. Sun radiation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Measurement range: 1-1500W/m² - Degree of accuracy: 1W/m² <p>5. Atmospheric pressure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Measurement range: 550 - 850 mmHg - Resolution: 1mmHg
--	--

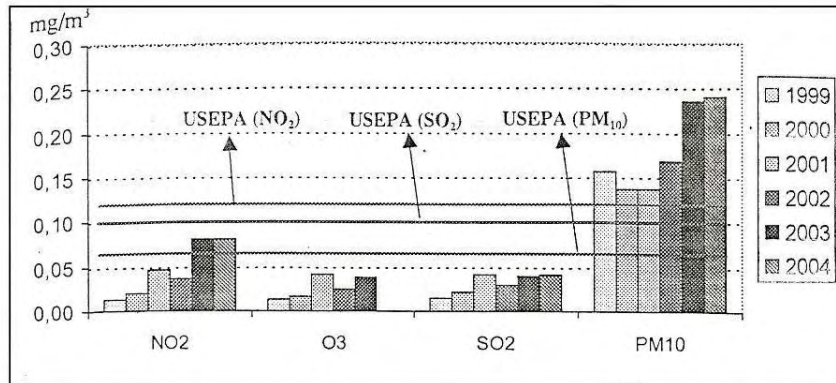
III. YEARLY AVERAGE OF THE FLUCTUATIONS IN THE AIR QUALITY, 1999 - 2004

The analysis of the statistical results from the automatic station located at CEETIA from 1999 to 2004 shows the yearly average figures for polluted substances such as CO, SO₂, NO₂, O₃ and PM₁₀. They are listed in the table below.

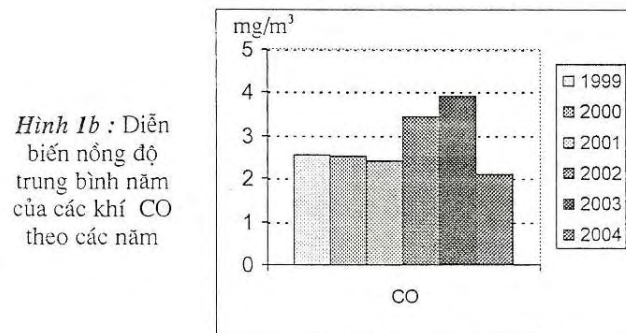
Table 3: Yearly Average Figures of the Concentration of Air Polluted Substances at the CEETIA Station ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)

Year	CO	NO ₂	O ₃	SO ₂	PM ₁₀
1999	2,562	0,014	0,014	0,015	0,156
2000	2,529	0,019	0,016	0,021	0,136
2001	2,430	0,046	0,042	0,042	0,137
2002	3,452	0,037	0,025	0,030	0,168
2003	3,913	0,080	0,038	0,040	0,235
2004	2,111	0,080	-	0,042	0,240
TCCP		USEPA: 0,110	-	USEPA: 0,085	USEPA: 0,050

From the statistics in Table 3, we may draw a chart showing the yearly average change in the concentration of SO_2 , NO_2 , O_3 and PM_{10} over a period of time. This can be seen in Figure 1 a.



Hình 1a : Diễn biến nồng độ trung bình năm của các khí NO_2 , SO_2 , O_3 , và bụi PM_{10} theo các năm



Hình 1b : Diễn biến nồng độ trung bình năm của các khí CO theo các năm

(**Figure 1a:** Fluctuations in the yearly average for the concentration of SO_2 , NO_2 , O_3 and PM_{10} , by year).

(**Figure 1b:** Fluctuations in the yearly average for the concentration of CO, by year)

Vietnam's air quality standard (TCVN) has not determined the allowed limit for the yearly average for the air polluted substances. As a result, we rely on the international standard to make the assessment. The analysis of Table 3 and Figure 1 may be as follows:

- *On the fluctuations:* From 1999 to 2004, the yearly average for the concentration of air polluted substances such as SO_2 , NO_2 , O_3 and PM_{10} at the location where the measurement took place had a tendency to increase gradually. Comparing the

2004 with the 1999 figures, we find that the concentration of NO₂ increased 5.59 times, the concentration of SO₂ 2.51 times, and the concentration of PM₁₀ 1.5 times. In 2004, we were not able to measure the concentration of O₃. When comparing the figures from 2003 with those from 1999, we find that the concentration of O₂ increased 2.7 times. Only the change in the concentration of CO did not follow the pattern described: it reached the highest level in 2002 and the lowest in 2004.

- *On CO and O₃*: The domestic and international standards for air quality do not have the allowed maximum for the yearly average for the concentration of CO and O₃. But when looking at the allowed limit from the TCVN for the daily average concentration of CO which is 5 µg/m³ and of O₃ which is 0,06 µg/m³, we see that the figures of CO and O₃ in Table 3 are lower than the allowed limit. This means that at this point, there is no CO and O₃ pollution. Nevertheless, the measurement figures of the air environment at key transportation axis in Hanoi, by us and other agencies, show that the concentration of CO is close to or beyond the allowed limit, a sign of the early stage of CO pollution).

- *On NO₂*: When comparing the yearly average concentration with the US standard level (0.110 µg/m³), we see that the concentration of NO₂ is still lower than the allowed level, which means that there is not yet any NO₂ pollution.

- *On SO₂*: When comparing the yearly average concentration with the US standard level (0.085 µg/m³), we find that the concentration of SO₂ is still lower than the limit allowed.

- *On PM₁₀*: the yearly average concentration of PM₁₀ for the period from 1999 to 2004 went beyond the level allowed by the US standard (0,050µg/m³) from 2.72 to 4.8 times. This means that the air environment is seriously polluted by fine dust (the kind of dust severely affecting human beings' respiratory system).

Following the assessment guide for air environment of the US and the EU, we analyze the measurement figures on the daily average for the year 2003 and conclude that the number of days with concentration beyond the allowed limit for SO₂ and fine dust (PM₁₀) is as follows: (Figures 2 and 3).

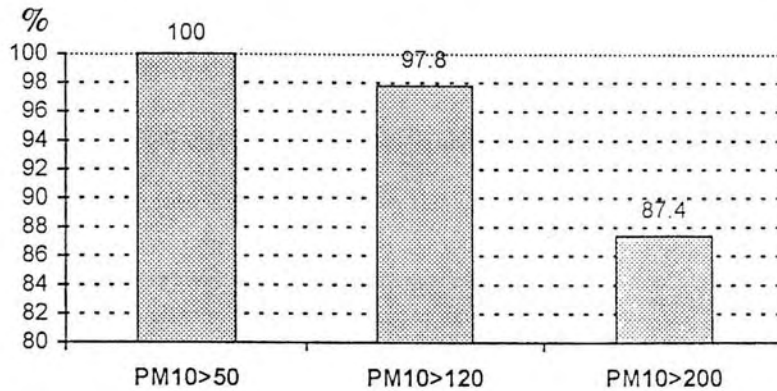


Figure 2. Percentage of the number of days with the concentration of PM_{10} in 2003 over the allowed level.

- Total number of days being measured: 365 days (100%).
- Total number of days with $PM_{10} > 50 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (standard yearly average from USEPA): 365 days (100%).
- Total number of days having $PM_{10} > 120 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (standard daily average from Thailand): 357 days (97.8%).
- Total number of days having $PM_{10} > 200 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (TCVN's daily average for hovering dust): 359 days (87.4%).

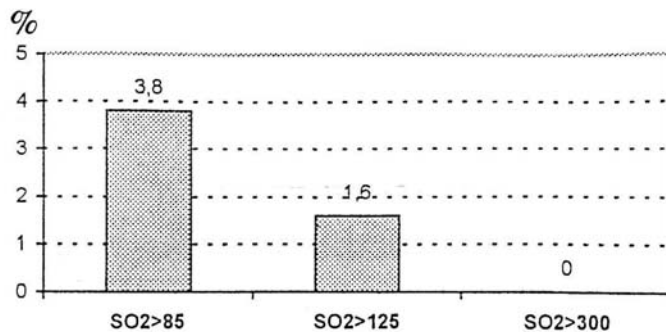


Figure 3. Percentage of the number of days having the concentration SO_2 in 2003 beyond the allowed level.

- Total number of days under measurement: 365 days (100%).
- Total number of days having $SO_2 > 85 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (standard yearly average from USEPA): 14 days (3.8%).

- Total number of days having $\text{SO}_2 > 125 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (standard daily average from WHO): 6 days (1.6%).
- Total number of days having $\text{SO}_2 > 300 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (daily average from TCVN): 0 days (0%).

The results of this analysis show that the air environment was severely polluted by dust. For SO_2 , there was only 1.6% of the time in the year with the daily average concentration going over the allowed level.

IV. FLUCTUATIONS OF THE CONCENTRATION FOR SO_2 AND PM_{10} BY DAY, WEEK, AND SEASON IN 2003

Below is the synthesis of the results of the change in the concentration of dust (PM_{10}) and SO_2 by week in the year, by season in the year, by hour of the days in January and June, and by hour of the work day and holiday (Saturdays and Sundays) in the weeks of January and June. Figures 4 and 5 show the fluctuations of the average concentration of SO_2 and PM_{10} by week in the year of 2003. Figure 6 shows the fluctuations of the average concentration of SO_2 by hour of the day in January (representing the winter) and June (representing the summer) in the year of 2003. Figure 7 compares fluctuations of the average concentration of SO_2 by hour of the work day and holiday in January, 2003. Figure 8, similar to Figure 7, represent the information for June (the summer). Figure 9 shows fluctuations of the average concentration of PM_{10} by hour of the day in January (representing the winter) and June (representing the summer) of 2003. Figure 10 compares fluctuations of the average concentration of PM_{10} by hour of the work day and holiday of January 2003 while Figure 11, similar to Figure 10, represents June, the summer, of 2003.

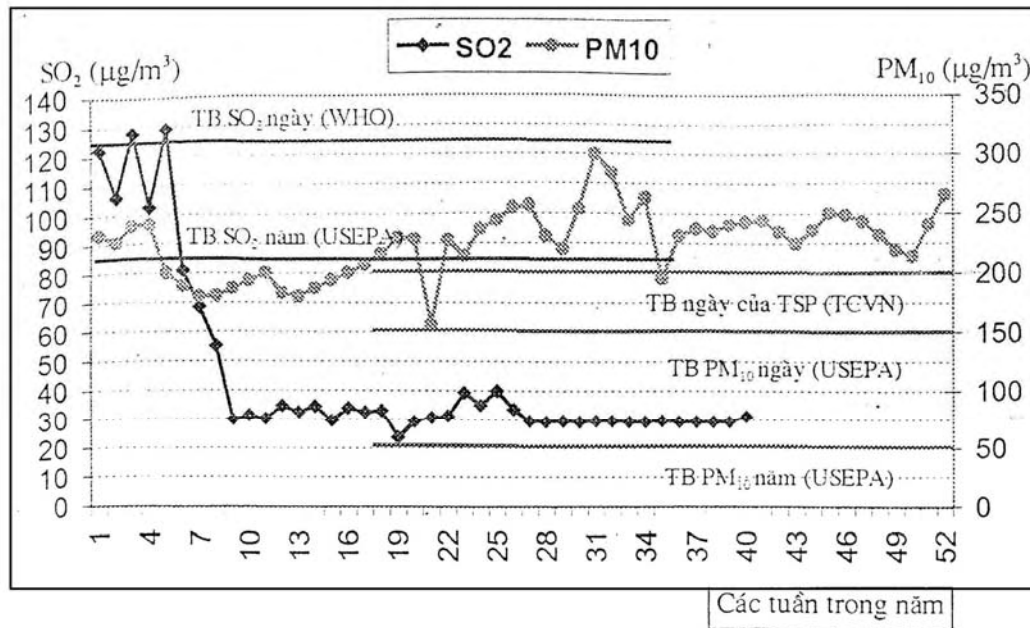


Figure 4. Fluctuations in the average concentration of SO₂ and PM₁₀ by week in 2003.

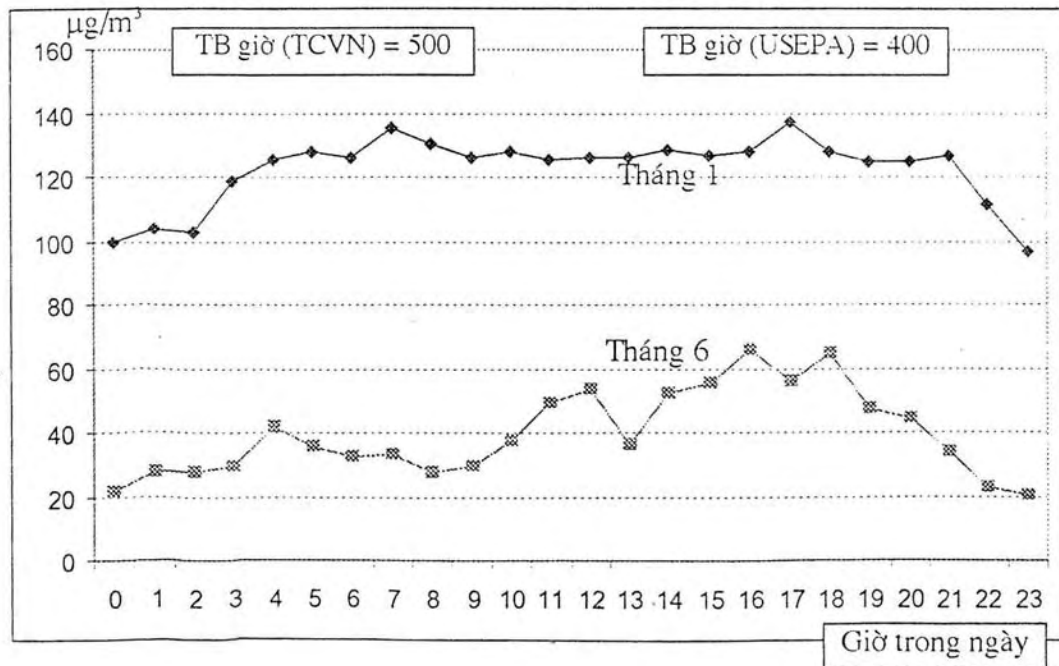


Figure 5. Fluctuations in the average concentration of SO₂ by hour of the day in January and June, 2003.

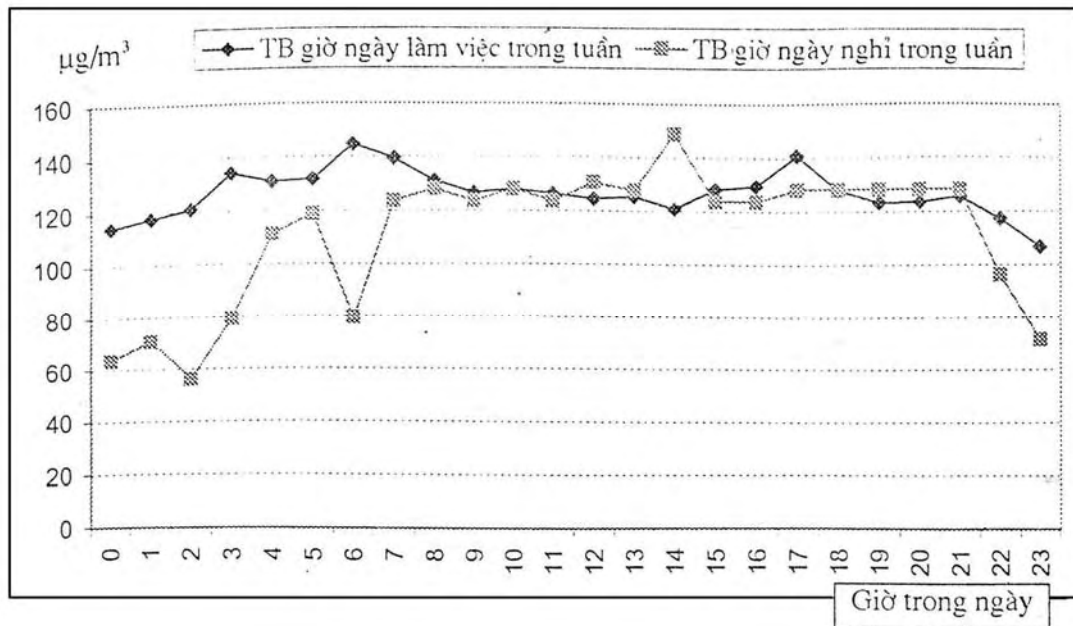


Figure 6. Comparison of the fluctuations of the hourly average concentration of SO₂ by the work day and holiday in January, 2003.

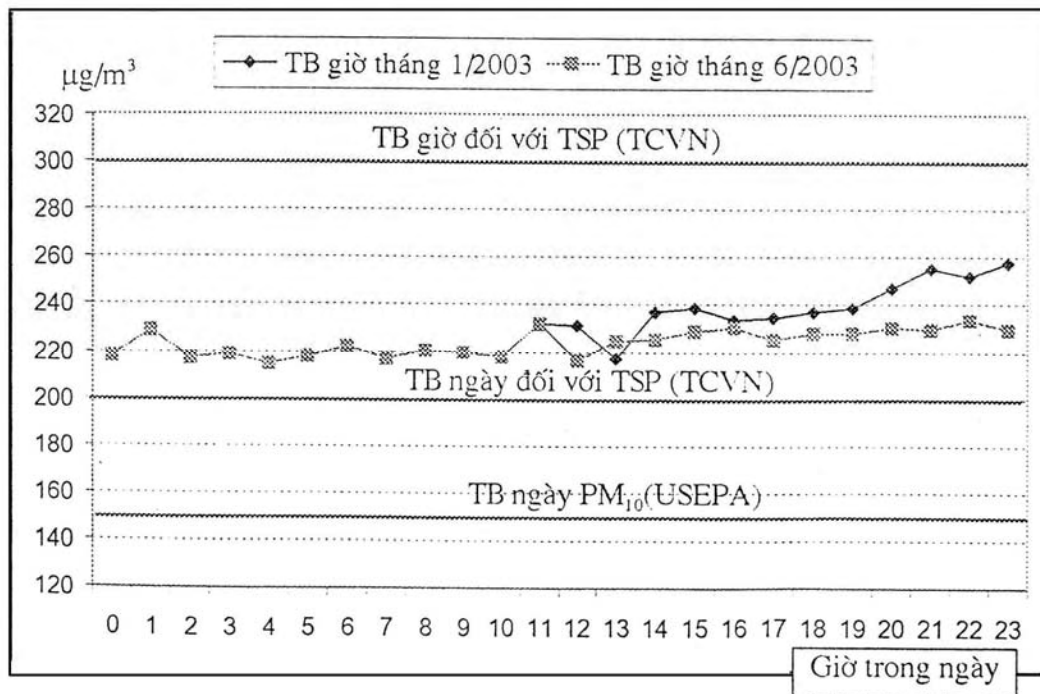


Figure 7. Fluctuations of the hourly average concentration of PM₁₀ of the day in January and June, 2003.

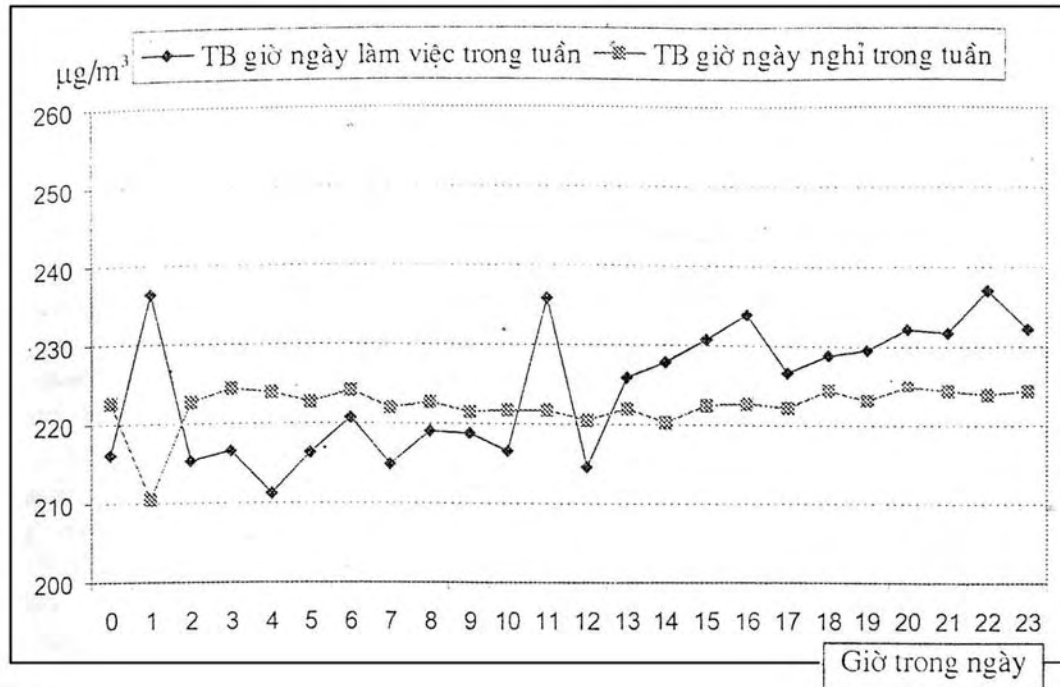


Figure 8. Comparison of the fluctuations of the hourly average concentration of PM_{10} on the work day and the holiday in June 2003.

Observations on Fluctuations of Polluted Substances:

Analyzing Figures 4 to 8, we put forth the following observations:

1. It is not clear why the concentration of SO_2 during Season 1, February increased 3-4 times compared with other months. In general, the concentration of SO_2 in the winter was more intense than that in the summer (Figures 4 and 5). Is it the case that the co efficiency for the pollution development in the atmosphere for the winter is smaller than that in the summer? The discrepancy between the winter (January) and the summer (June) is clear in Figure 5.

2. The lowest weekly average concentration of dust (PM_{10}) was in February and March. This could be because they were the months with prolonged small rains which helped reduce dust. In other months, there were times when the concentration of dust suddenly went into decline, a potential result of continuous rain. The highest concentration level of dust in the year was in May and June.

3. The concentration of polluted substances at night (that is, prior to 5 am and after 10 pm) was smaller than that during the day time. This was particularly the case with SO_2 .

4. Differences in the concentration of polluted substances like SO₂ and PM₁₀ during the work day and the holiday did not follow a particular rule although the concentration of the polluted substances during the work day was slightly higher.

5. When comparing the daily and weekly average figures with the international standards from WHO and USEPA, we see that

- The concentration of dust (PM₁₀) in Hanoi was 3.5-4.5 times higher than the yearly average figures allowed and 2 times higher than the daily average allowed. In the year, there were 100% of the days having the average concentration of dust higher than 50 µg/m³; 97.8% of the number of the days having the average concentration of PM₁₀ higher than 120 µg/m³; and 87.6% of the number of the days having the average concentration of PM₁₀ higher than 200 µg/m³.

- On the contrary, the concentration of SO₂ in the air in Hanoi, in general, was several times smaller than the TCCP standard. About 3.8% of the number of days in the year having the concentration of SO₂ over 85 µg/m³; and 1.6% of the number or day in the year having the concentration of SO₂, higher than 125 µg/m³. There was no day with the average concentration of SO₂ beyond 300 µg/m³ (TCCP following Vietnam's TCVN).

V. CONCLUSIONS

According to the results of the measurement of air quality at the automatic air quality measurement station located at the CEETIA from 1999 to 2004, we may draw the following conclusions:

- The concentration of the polluted substances in the area where the station is located had a tendency to increase. The average concentration of SO₂ and O₃ increased around 10%-17% yearly, while the average concentration of the PM₁₀ dust increased around 4-20% yearly. Only the concentration of NO₂ increased more rapidly, averaging around 40-60% yearly. The concentration of CO changed over the year without any clear pattern.

- The concentration of polluted substances in the winter was higher than that in the summer. It was also higher during the day time with some differences between the work day and the holiday within the week. The concentration of CO₂, SO₂, NO₂ and O₃ was lower than the allowed level, which means that the air had not yet been polluted by these substances.

- The air environment was heavily polluted by dust, PM₁₀. Over the six-year period of measurement, the yearly average of the dust was from 2.72 to 4.8 times over the level allowed by the US measurement standard. The concentration of PM₁₀ in February and

March (when there were small rains) and on rainy days was normally lower. The concentration of dust in May and June tended to be higher than in other months of the year. The concentration changed by hour of the day, between the day and the night time, and between the work day and the holiday. Nevertheless, the difference was insignificant.

VI. MEASUREMENT RESULTS

6.1. Measurement Results on the Change in the Volume of Vehicles:

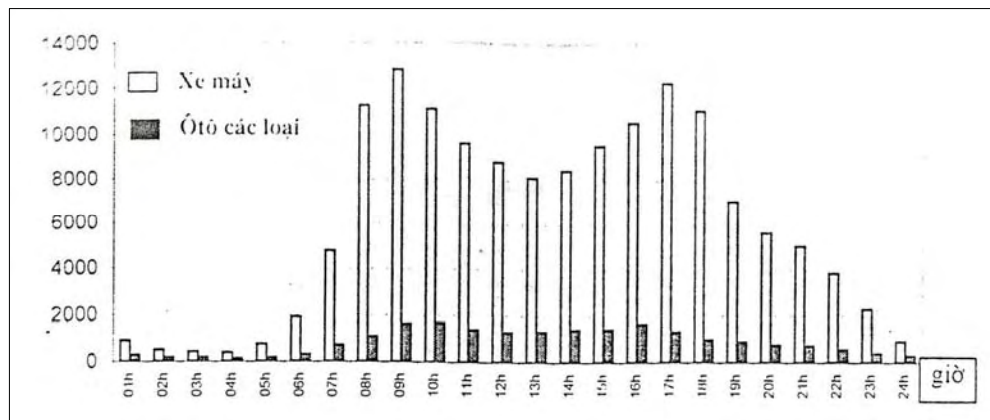


Figure 1: Fluctuations in the average volume of vehicles by hour and type of vehicle (vehicle/hour) on the workday over the period of two weeks (November, 2004).

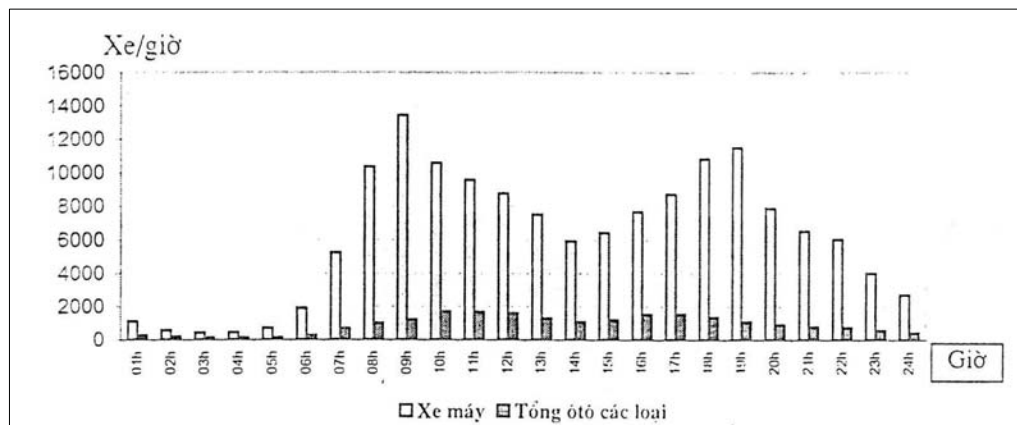


Figure 2: Fluctuations in the volume of vehicles by hour of the work day (vehicle/hour) over the 14-day period (June 2005).

6.2. Results on Transportation-Generated Noises:

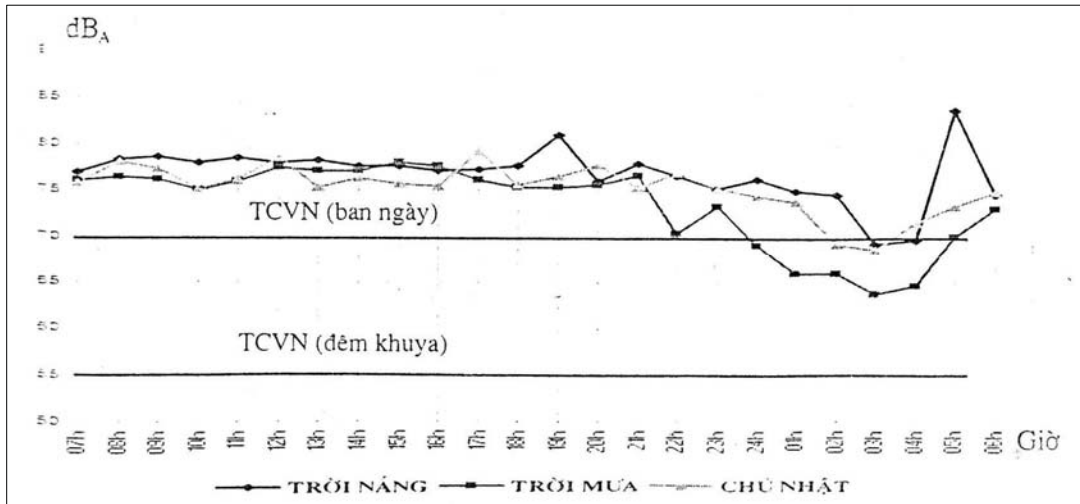


Figure 3: Comparison of change in the level of noise by hour between the sunny work day with sunshine the rainy work day and sunny Sundays (November 2004).

6.3. Measurement Results on Polluted Substances in Transportation Atmosphere

Below are the charts showing the concentration of air pollutions figures based on the measurement results.

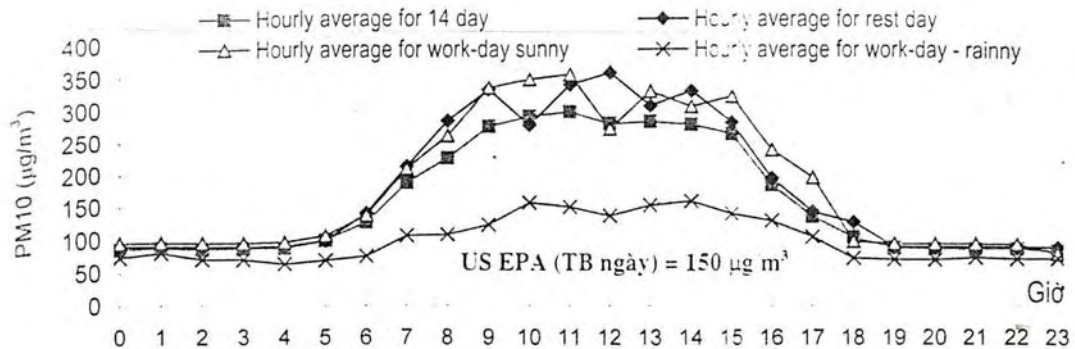


Figure 4: Fluctuations in the average concentration of PM₁₀ (µg/m³) by hour of the 14-day period and based on samples of the holiday and the work day.

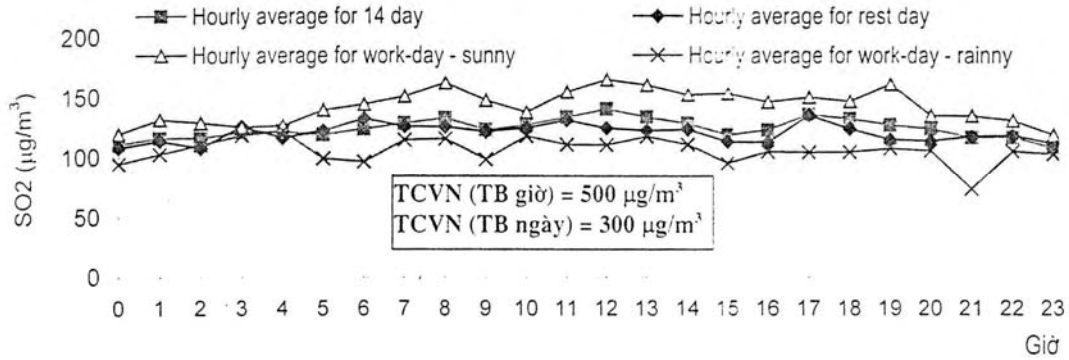


Figure 5: Fluctuations in the average concentration of SO₂ ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) by hour over the 14-day period of measurement and based on samples of the holiday and the work day.

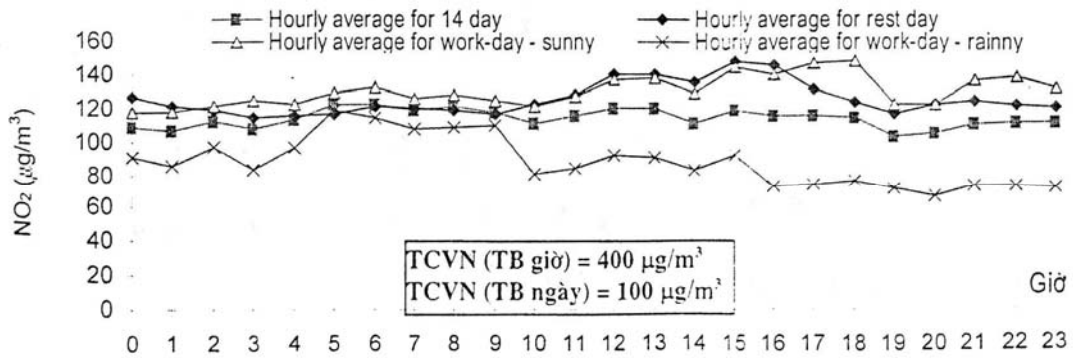


Figure 6: Fluctuations in the average concentration of NO₂ ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) by hour over the 14-day period and based on samples of the holiday and the work day.

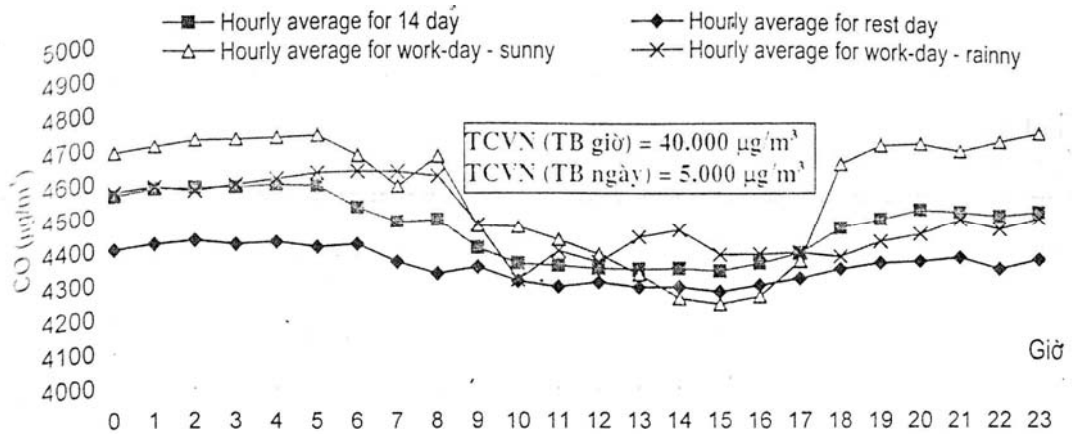


Figure 7: Fluctuations in the average concentration of CO ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) by hour over the 14 day period and based on samples of the holiday and the work day

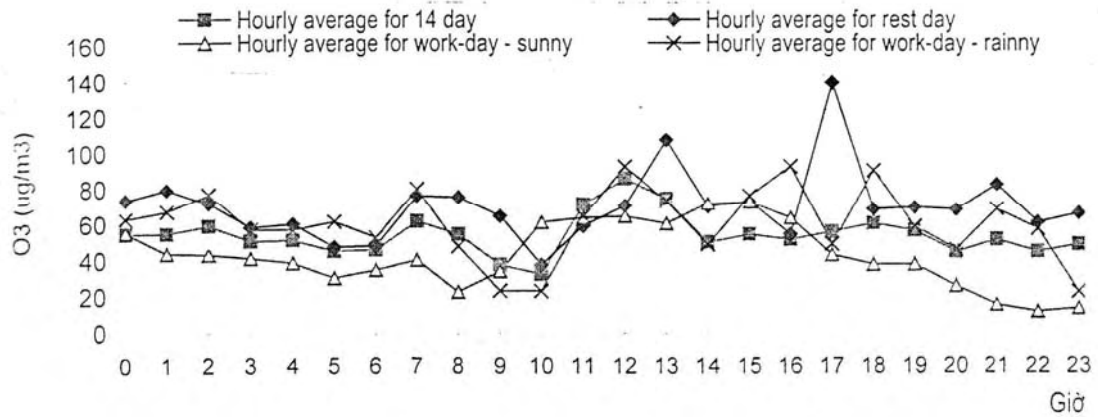


Figure 8. Fluctuations in the average concentration of O₃ ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) by hour over the 14-day period and based on samples of the holiday and the work day.

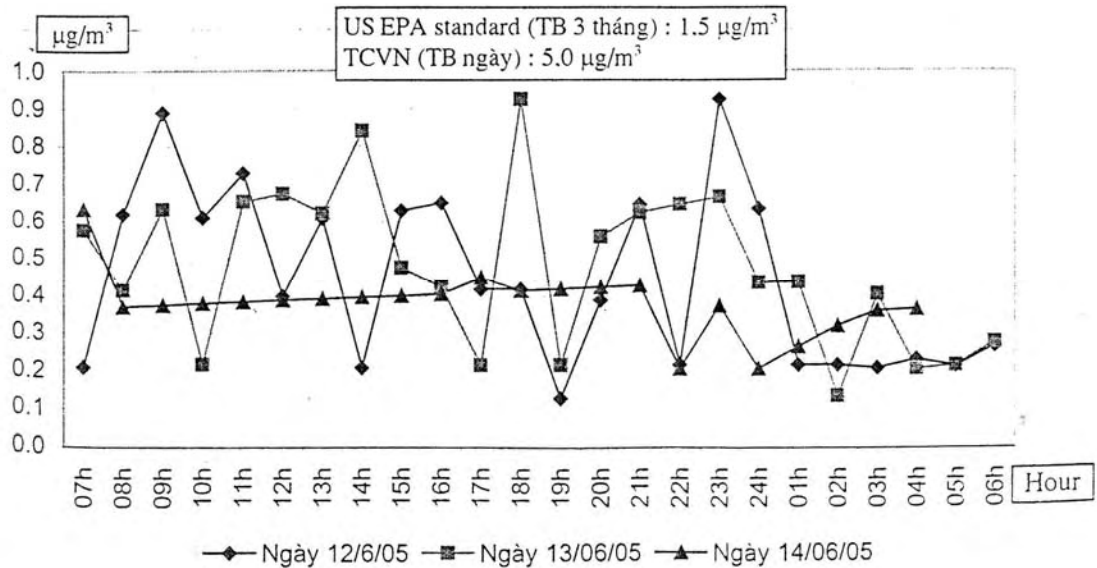


Figure 9. *Fluctuations of the concentration of lead over the 3-day period under measurement*

6.4. Analysis and Assessment of the Measurement Results:

1). Observations on Measurement Results on the Volume of Vehicles

- According to the 14 consecutive day period of measuring the volume of vehicles, the lowest total number of vehicles (including motorcycles and cars) was 159,233 vehicles/day and the highest total number is 182,007 vehicles/day. Of the numbers given, the total percentage of motorcycles was around 87-87.6%.

- Each day had two peaks, at 9 am and at 7 pm for motorcycles and at 10 am and 4-5 pm for cars.

- During the peak point (9 am), the number of motorcycles was 13,000-14,000 per hour and for the peak period for cars (10 am), the number of all types of cars was 1,650-1,750 per hour.

- At night, from 1 to 5 am, the number of vehicles was small, approximately 600-1,400 per hour, of which the percentage of various types of cars was higher during the day time and totaled around 20-26%.

- The volume of vehicles for the work day and the holiday within the week was relatively similar in the areas of the number of vehicles/hour, vehicles/day and the pattern of change. Nevertheless, for the holiday, the peak time in the evening was 6 pm instead of 7 pm which was the peak time for the work day. At night (from 1 to 5 am), the number of vehicles on the holiday was 12 to 13% higher than that on the work day.

2) Observations on Transportation-Generated Noises:

- The change in the level of transportation noises with each work day and within each holiday was similar.

- For each day, the time when noise was at its peak was from 8 to 10 am and stayed around 78.6- 79.6dB_A. The level of noise for the day time and night time period (from 6 to 10 pm) went beyond the regulation of TCVN, which allowed the maximum of 70dB in the business and service district and the maximum of 100 dB_A with noises from cars.

- From 11 pm to 5 am, the level of noise on the non-work day tended to be higher than the work day of the week. The level of noise at night was around 70-76dB_A, which was over the TCVN regulation for the maximum of 55 dB_A for the business and service district.

3). Air Pollution on Transportation Lines:

a. On the concentration of fine dust, PM₁₀

The fluctuation of fine dust, PM₁₀, on the days under measurement had the following pattern: the fluctuation was higher several times during the day time. On the average, the concentration of PM₁₀ during the day time reached around 300-350 µg/m³, while its concentration during the night time was around 85-100 µg/m³. Vietnam does not have a standard level for PM₁₀, be it the daily, quarterly, or annual average. It does not have the standard for the hourly average either. If compared with the standard daily average of the US EPA (150 µg/m³), from 7 am to 5 pm, the concentration of PM₁₀ was over the level allowed by 1.3 to 2.3 times.

The concentration of PM₁₀ from 7 am to 5 pm was large possibly owing to the volume of discharges from vehicles while the level of humidity was low. This made the dust from the street rise into the air.

The change in the concentration of PM₁₀ on the work day and the non work day within the week was similar (Figure 4). Nevertheless, the concentration of PM₁₀ on the hot and rainy day was greatly different. During the day time, the average concentration of PM₁₀

when there was rain went down by 53%. When calculating the daily average, the reduction was by 45%.

b. On the concentration of SO₂

The fluctuation of the concentration of SO₂ was different from the concentration of PM₁₀, the difference between the day and the night time and between the work and the non-work day was insignificant.

The concentration level of SO₂ on the hot day was higher than that on the rainy day. This means that rain had the effect of reducing pollution caused by SO₂. The fluctuation level of this substance did not depend on the volume of vehicles. The amount of SO₂ coming from transportation was small; the key source was the industrial production activities heavily relying on combustion.

The concentration of SO₂ was relatively small. Compared with the TCVN standard (500 µg/m³), it was around 2-2.5 times smaller.

c. On the concentration of NO₂

Similar to SO₂, the fluctuations of the concentration of NO₂ by hour of the day was stable and was not dependent on the volume of vehicles, the temperature or the daily humidity. In general, the concentration of NO₂ on the hot day was larger than that on the rainy day. This means that rain had the effect of reducing the level of NO₂. Compared with the hourly average according to the TCVN standard (400 µg/m³), the concentration of NO₂ was three times lower.

d. On the concentration of CO

The daily variation of the concentration of CO went against that of PM₁₀ during the midday hours (from 9 am to 4 pm); the concentration of CO was smaller than during other time periods. The similarity of the concentration of CO on the work day and the non-work day and between the hot and the rainy day followed a clear pattern. In general, the concentration of CO was smaller than the level allowed.

e. On the concentration of O₃

The concentration of O₃ during the night time and the day time was relatively similar although around noon to 1 pm, the concentration of O₃ reached its peak. Compared with the standard average allowed (200 µg/m³) by TCVN, the concentration of O₃ was 2-3 times lower. There was no clear difference between the concentration of O₃ on the work day and that on the non-work day or between the concentration on the hot and the rainy day.

f. On the number of hours and days having the concentration of polluted substances over the allowed level

Based on the measurement of the concentration level of polluted substances compared with the standard level allowed, we have managed to come up with statistics for the average number of days and the average number of hours during which the concentration went beyond the allowed level over the period of 14 days. The information is represented in Table 2 below.

Table 2. Percentage of the 14-day duration having the concentration of polluted substances over the level allowed

No	Type		Criteria	Value	Number of days/hours beyond the limit	Total number of days (hours) examined	Percentage
	PM ₁₀	Daily average	USPA	150µg/m ³	11	14	78.6%
		Hourly average					
	SO ₂	Daily average	TCVN	300µg/m ³	0	14	0%
		Hourly average	TCVN	500µg/m ³	0	336	0%
	NO ₂	Daily average	TCVN	100µg/m ³	10	14	71.4%
		Hourly average	TCVN	400µg/m ³	0	336	0%
	CO	Daily average	TCVN	40000µg/m ³	0	14	0%
		Hourly average	TCVN	5000µg/m ³	0	336	0%
	O ₃	Daily average	TCVN	60µg/m ³	7	14	50%
		Hourly average	TCVN	200µg/m ³	1	336	0.29%

Based on the statistics given in Table 2, we observe the following:

- At the time of measurement, the air had been heavily polluted by PM_{10} : 78.6% of the days had the concentration level of PM_{10} over the level allowed (11 days); the 3 days that had the concentration level of PM_{10} lower than the allowed level were those with rain. This means that 100% of the sunny days all had the concentration level over the level allowed.

- At the time of measurement, 50% of the days measured had the air environment with the daily average concentration of NO_2 and O_3 exceeding the level allowed although the exceeding level only amounted between 20-40%. Nevertheless, when calculated the hourly average of the concentration, the concentration of NO_2 did not exceed the level allowed and the concentration of O_3 exceeding the level allowed was only 0.29% of the number of hours.

- At the time of measurement, there was no time when the air was polluted by SO_2 and CO.

G. Comparison of the concentration of hovering dust (TSP) with fine dust (PM_{10})

Similar to PM_{10} , the concentration of hovering dust in the air was larger than the level allowed between 1.3 to 3 times compared with the Vietnamese standard.

On November 24, 25, and 28, 2004, together with fine dust (PM_{10}) measured by the movable automatic air station, we carried out the measurement of hovering dust (TSP) over the 24-hour period through portable equipment. Below is the table comparing the daily average concentration of fine dust (PM_{10}) and the total amount of hovering dust(TSP), $\mu g/m^3$.

	Type of Dust	24/11/04 No rain	25/11/04 Small rain	28/11/04 No rain
1.	Fine dust (PM_{10})	166,08	140,51	168,10
2.	Hovering dust (TSP)	439,33	307,96	445,50
3.	Proportion (PM_{10}/TSP) 100%	37,80	45,46	37,73

From the figures above, we may conclude that for the non-rainy day, the concentration of fine dust (PM_{10}) occupied around 37% of the total amount of the concentration of hovering dust (TSP). For the rainy day, the concentration of PM_{10}

occupied around 45% of the total amount of the concentration of hovering dust (TSP). The rainy day had a higher level of PM₁₀ concentration is because rain suppressed the amount and movement of dust.

h. Concentration of Lead (Pb)

Based on the statistics shown in Figure 9, we see that the concentration of lead in transportation-related air fluctuated over the day, the average rate of change being from 0.21 to 0.924 µg/m³. The daily average figure was from 0.381 to 0.471 µg/m³. This means that the concentration of lead in the air where transportation lines were was smaller than the TCVN and the US EPA standards. We checked the dust sample from the street and found the concentration of lead in the street dust as follows: on June 13, the level of lead was 77.13 µg/m³ and on June 14, it was 105.92 µg/m³.

VII. COMPARISON OF MEASUREMENT RESULTS BETWEEN WAVE I AND WAVE II

1. On Climatic Conditions:

As analyzed, Wave I of the measurement was carried out in November 2004 (winter) and Wave II from June 6 to 19, 2005 (summer). The air temperature in these two cases was completely different. For Wave I, the temperature was from 14.3°C to 23.1°C, and during Wave II, it was from 27.5°C to 35°C. Nevertheless, the relative humidity and the wind speed between the two waves of measurement did not differ significantly. The humidity fluctuation was around 50-84% and the wind speed was around 1-2m/s.

2. On the Vehicle Volume:

In general, the pattern of change in the volume of vehicles of the first and second wave of the measurement was similar. The percentage of motorcycles within the total number of vehicles was larger, that is, from 87-88.7% during the day time and around 72.8%-79% during the night time (1-5 am). The volume of vehicles on the work day was around 10% higher than that on the non-work day.

Comparing Wave I and Wave II of the measurement, we find the differences as follows:

- The evening peak hour for the work days for Wave I (winter) was around 5 pm while the evening peak hour for Wave II (summer) was around 7 pm. The morning peak hours for Wave I and II were 8 am and 9 am respectively.

- On the non-work day, the evening peak hour was 5 pm for Wave I (winter) and 6 pm for Wave II (summer) while the morning peak hours were 8 am and 9 am respectively.

It is concluded that the peak hours in the summer were one hour latter than those in the winter.

3. On the Concentration of PM₁₀

The pattern of the concentration of PM₁₀ by hour for Wave I and Wave II of the measurement was similar. The concentration of the PM₁₀ on the rainy day decreased. Under the winter conditions with small rain, the concentration of PM₁₀ reduced between 39 and 49%, while under the heavy rain conditions, the concentration reduced between 45 and 53% (that is, reducing more than the winter period). The concentration level of dust was higher during the day time. The concentration level of dust at night measured during Wave I and II was similar with the fluctuation around 80-100 µg/m³. Nevertheless, during the day time, the concentration of PM₁₀ for Wave II (summer) was higher than Wave I for about 30%. This means that the size of dust in the summer was larger than that in the winter.

4. On SO₂, NO₂, CO and O₃ Polluted Substances

In general, the daily and hourly average concentration of NO_x, CO and O₃ measured during Wave I (winter) was larger than that measured during Wave II (summer) while the concentration of SO₂ measured during Wave II (summer) was larger than that found during Wave I (winter). The measurement results of SO₂, NO₂, CO and O₃ during Wave I and II reflected insignificant differences between the work day and the non-work day within the week. It is shown that rain reduced the level of this polluted substance.

VIII. COMPARISON OF AIR QUALITY ON GIAI PHONG STREET AND THE CEETIA STATION

The automatic air measurement station is approximately 7 meters from the ground. The distance between the Giai Phong Street station and the CEETIA station is merely one kilometer apart. The station located at the CEETIA is on the third floor and is around 15 meters above the ground bordering Bach Khoa ward to the East and North East, Dong Tam ward to the South, the University of Polytechnique to the North, and the University of Construction to the West. In the summer for Hanoi, the wind comes from the South, South East and East while in the winter; the wind comes from North-East, East, and South-East. The air situation around the CEETIA station is representative of the air in the residential area there.

We have compiled statistics and analyzed the measurement results by hour for PM₁₀, CO and O₃ coming from the automatic and immovable measurement station at the CEETIA and the automatic movable measurement station at the Giai Phong street.

Based on the results, we formulate charts and figures for the 14-day period as follows (Figures 10-13):

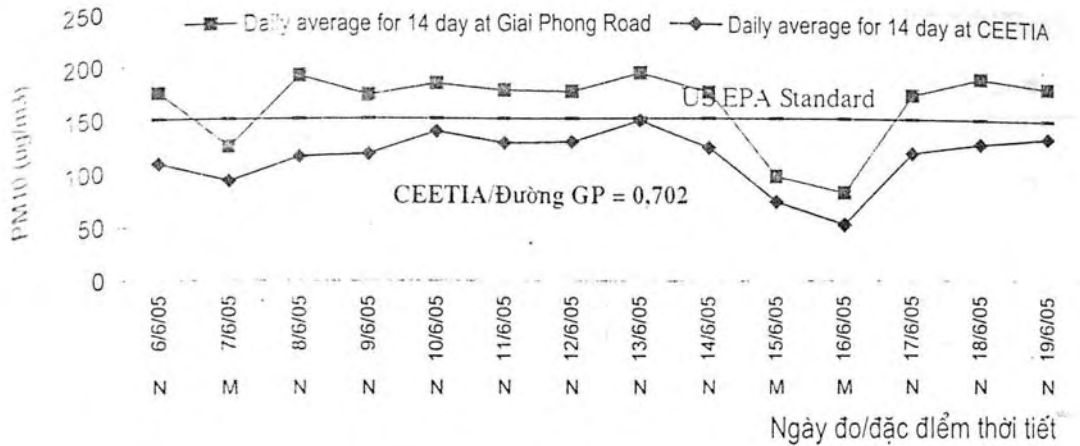


Figure 10. Fluctuations in the daily average concentration of PM₁₀ (µg/m³) over the period of 14 days (N= hot days; M= rainy days).

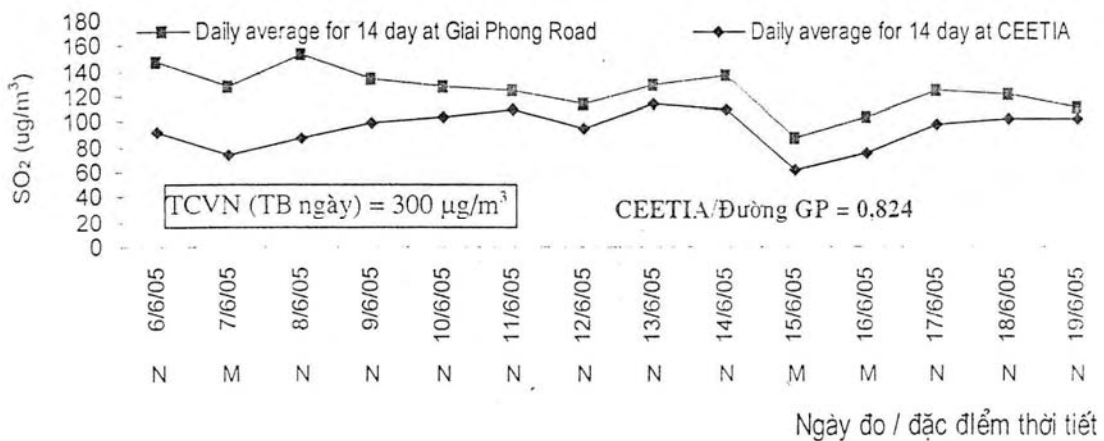


Figure 11. Fluctuations in the hourly average concentration of SO₂ (µg/l) over the period of 14 days (N= hot days; M= rainy days).

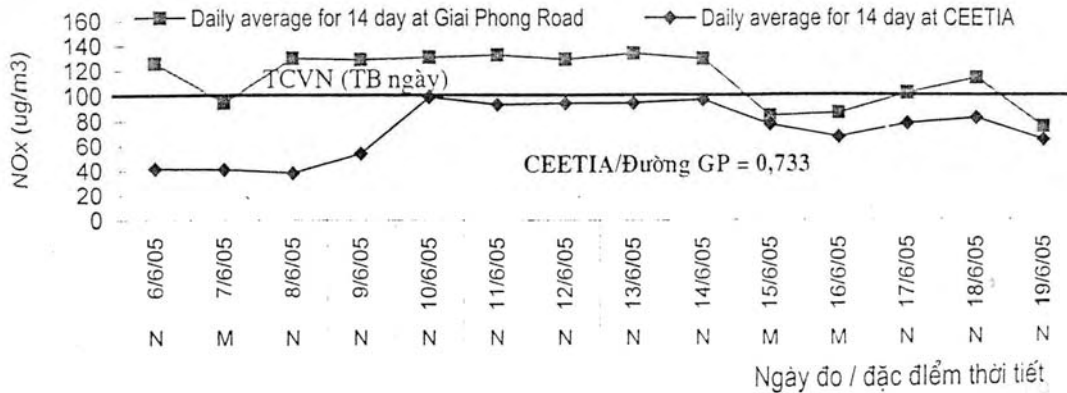
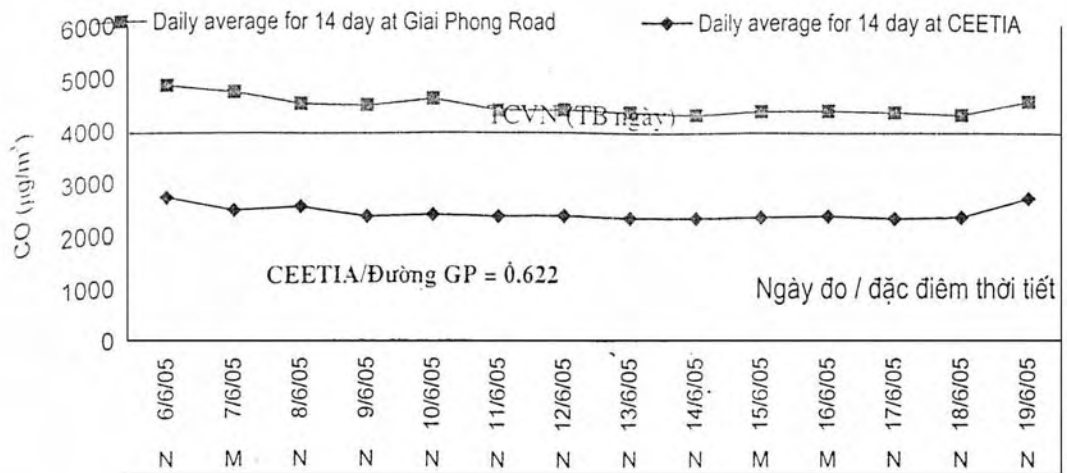


Figure 12. Fluctuations in the daily average concentration of NO₂ (µg/) over the period of 14 days (N= hot days; M= rainy days)

Figure 13. Fluctuations in the daily average concentration of CO (µg/) over the period of 14 days (N= hot days; M= rainy days)



Observations:

Examining Figures 10-13, we have observations comparing the air quality between the Giai Phong street point (transportation-related pollution) and the point where CEETIA did the measurement (residential area pollution) as follows:

- The pattern of change in the polluted substances such as PM₁₀, SO₂, NO₂, and CO over the 14-day period between two points was relatively the same.

- The concentration of PM₁₀, SO₂, NO₂, and CO during the rainy day decreased clearly (Figures 10, 12), while the impact of rain on CO was comparatively smaller.

- The daily average concentration of all polluted substances (PM₁₀, SO₂, NO₂, CO) at the point where CEETIA measured (residential areas) was smaller than the air on Giai Phong Road. This means that the air environment around the transportation lines was more polluted than that around the residential areas located far from the transportation lines.

- Comparing the daily average concentration of polluted substances at the point measured by CEETIA with the point measured on Giai Phong Road, we find that the concentration of PM₁₀ was 70.2%, SO₂ 82.4%, NO₂ 73.3% and CO 62.2%.

IX. CONCLUSIONS

Based on the measurement results, we conclude the following:

The fluctuation pattern of the volume of vehicles by time: We have assessed the level of pollution and its pattern based on temporary factors for PM₁₀, TSP, SO₂, NO₂, CO, O₃ and lead (Pb) and the level of noise in the area close to Giai Phong road. Rain brought about changes in the level of concentration of air pollution.

Comparison of the level of transportation-generated air pollution and the level of air pollution in the area far from transportation lines. Comparison of the level of air pollution under rainy and summer conditions.

Measurement results are useful, supplying data to build air quality management related to transportation in Hanoi and information to raise awareness of the community on transportation-related air pollution.

On behalf of the CEETIA, we sincerely thank the Program on US-AEP Cooperation on Environment in Hanoi and USAID for their assistance.

Station: Láng

City: Hà Nội

Longitude: 105°48'

Latitude: 21°01'

Unit: °C

The Average Month of Temperature

Month	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Year												
1995	15.7	16.4	19.4	24.2	27.3	29.8	29.3	28.1	28.0	26.7	20.8	17.9
1996	16.2	16.4	20.1	21.0	27.4	29.2	29.6	28.4	27.8	25.8	22.9	18.0
1997	18.4	17.0	20.7	24.5	28.1	29.8	28.8	29.1	26.0	26.4	23.8	19.2
1998	17.8	19.2	20.7	26.4	28.6	30.3	30.7	29.7	28.3	26.2	23.0	20.3
1999	17.9	19.8	21.7	25.4	26.4	29.4	30.1	28.7	28.4	25.4	22.0	16.3
2000	18.4	16.2	20.3	25.2	27.5	28.6	29.7	28.7	27.7	25.4	21.8	20.6
2001	18.6	17.5	21.3	24.3	27.2	29.0	29.3	28.7	28.5	26.1	21.3	17.8
2002	17.7	19.5	22.5	25.9	27.7	29.6	29.4	28.4	27.6	25.2	21.2	18.9
2003	16.9	20.8	21.9	26.2	29.0	30.0	29.8	29.1	27.8	26.6	23.9	18.5
2004	17.2	18.1	20.7	24.2	26.6	29.7	29.2	29.1	28.3	26.1	23.1	19.3
2005	16.2	17.8	19.2	24.3	29.2	30.3	29.7	28.8	28.7	26.3	22.7	17.4
2006	18.3	18.4	20.3	25.4	27.3	30.2	30.0	28.1	28.2	27.4	24.7	18.3
2007	16.9	21.9	21.1	23.4	27.3	30.2	30.4	29.2	27.2	25.8	21.4	20.4
2008	15.2	13.8	21.4	24.7	27.6	28.6	29.4					

Data inserter: Bùi Lan Phương

Reviser: Đặng Thu Phương

Station: Láng

City: Hà Nội

Longitude: 105°48'

Latitude: 21°01'

Unit: %

The Average Month of Humidity

Month	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Year												
1995	80	80	83	87	79	79	81	85	79	72	73	71
1996	81	73	84	84	80	79	79	83	80	77	76	72
1997	77	80	87	85	79	76	82	81	83	78	74	76
1998	79	80	86	81	79	79	77	80	77	70	72	70
1999	77	76	79	80	80	80	78	82	77	81	81	74
2000	78	81	85	84	80	80	80	82	78	82	71	71
2001	79	81	85	86	80	82	83	84	79	82	74	78
2002	78	85	82	82	81	80	79	81	76	78	79	81
2003	76	82	77	81	78	75	80	82	81	72	71	70
2004	79	83	81	85	82	75	79	83	81	67	75	73
2005	79	85	83	83	78	78	79	83	78	76	79	69
2006	74	86	84	80	78	75	78	83	72	76	76	75
2007	69	81	88	79	75	77	78	81	81	77	67	77
2008	80	72	82	84	79	81	79					

Data inserter: Bùi Lan Phương

Reviser: Đặng Thu Phương

Station: Láng

City: Hà Nội

Longitude: 105°48'

Latitude: 21°01'

Unit: mm

The Average Month of Rainfall

Month	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Year												
1995	26.7	17.1	48.0	22.7	107.3	129.5	295.3	399.0	82.0	46.8	62.9	1.9
1996	5.9	8.8	154.8	82.8	100.0	189.0	308.4	277.3	92.9	73.2	302.6	1.9
1997	41.3	8.2	87.9	141.0	102.4	180.7	395.0	387.6	219.4	168.6	17.4	42.3
1998	4.3	7.7	32.9	30.4	156.5	614.4	116.9	124.0	129.3	106.6	2.4	12.7
1999	25.0	7.3	13.9	67.2	168.8	283.3	336.6	166.2	105.4	210.4	89.4	83.1
2000	2.5	32.7	34.6	151.6	104.6	187.1	260.1	193.9	48.0	260.8	2.2	0.0
2001	15.7	41.9	139.7	73.4	223.5	374.7	487.1	576.7	74.9	183.4	21.9	41.5
2002	8.6	17.8	11.3	59.4	214.2	239.6	261.7	201.7	178.6	127.5	51.2	60.2
2003	40.0	36.8	12.9	59.5	270.8	274.0	243.1	375.0	250.9	13.4	0.4	5.7
2004	6.1	29.2	44.5	161.4	335.3	229.0	355.2	246.8	107.2	7.9	24.4	27.9
2005	11.4	35.6	27.4	32.9	221.2	278.0	277.7	377.2	366.0	17.8	91.9	26.8
2006	0.4	25.1	31.1	17.9	139.6	96.8	247.4	353.8	183.1	28.3	116.2	1.2
2007	3.0	25.0	29.4	97.5	118.1	210.9	286.3	330.4	388.3	145.0	4.8	20.6
2008	26.6	13.9	20.2	121.6	184.0	234.3	423.5					

Data inserter: Bùi Lan Phương

Reviser: Đặng Thu Phương

Wind Speed and Direction

Unit: m/s

Month		I			II			III			IV	
Days	TB	Max	Hướng	TB	Max	Hướng	TB	Max	Hướng	TB	Max	Hướng
1995	2	10	NE	2	7	NNW	2	12	N	2	10	SE
1996	2	8	SE	2	13	NE	2	10	NE	2	10	SE
1997	2	10	NE	2	6	NE	2	7	NE	2	12	NW
1998	2	10	NE	2	12	NE	2	10	NE	2	9	SE
1999	2	7	NE	2	10	NE	2	10	NE	2	8	SE
2000	2	12	NE	2	8	N	2	8	NE	2	16	W
2001	2	12	NE	2	10	NE	2	8	SE	2	12	NE
2002	2	6	NE	2	8	SE	2	8	E SE	3	10	NE
2003	2	12	NE	2	13	NE	2	8	NE	2	12	SSW
2004	2	6	NNE	2	6	NE	1	6	NE	2	8	NE
2005	1	7	SE	1	8	NNE	1	13	NE	1	11	NE
2006	1	7	NE	1	7	S SE	1	9	NE	1	10	NNE
2007	2	9	NE	2	8	SE	2	8	NE	2	10	NE
2008	2	8	NNE	1	8	NE	2	7	SE	2	7	S

Data inserter: Bùi Lan Phương

Reviser: Đặng Thu Phương

Wind Speed and Direction

Unit: m/s

Month		V			VI			VII			VIII	
Days	TB	Max	Hướng	TB	Max	Hướng	TB	Max	Hướng	TB	Max	Hướng
1995	2	16	NE	2	10	NE	2	12	W	2	8	NW
1996	2	12	NE	2	9	E	2	16	N	2	17	NW
1997	2	14	NE	2	12	SW	2	9	SW	2	18	NW
1998	2	12	NE	2	14	NW	2	8	SSE	2	12	NE
1999	2	15	NE	2	10	W	2	10	SW	2	8	SE
2000	2	12	SW	2	10	SE	2	10	W	2	10	SW
2001	2	7	WNW	2	7	NNE	2	15	SE	2	12	NE
2002	2	12	WSW	2	12	NE	2	8	NE	2	12	NE
2003	2	16	SW	2	9	SE	2	12	SW	2	13	N
2004	2	10	NNE	1	6	NE	2	10	SE	1	16	NNE
2005	2	16	NE	1	10	W	2	10	NE	1	9	NW
2006	1	12	NE	2	10	N	1	14	SW	1	12	NE
2007	2	10	NE	2	12	SW	2	11	SSW	1	19	NW
2008	2	12	SSE	2	14	SW	2	10	SW			

Data inserter: Bùi Lan Phương

Reviser: Đặng Thu Phương

Wind Speed and Direction

Unit: m/s

Month		I X			X			XI			X II	
Days	TB	Max	Hướng	TB	Max	Hướng	TB	Max	Hướng	TB	Max	Hướng
1995	2	14	SE	2	11	NE	2	10	NE	2	8	NE
1996	2	8	SE	2	10	NE	2	9	NE	5	8	NE
1997	2	10	NW	2	14	NE	2	12	NE	2	14	NNE
1998	2	8	NE	1	10	NE	2	11	NE	2	8	NE
1999	1	6	SE	2	8	NE	2	10	NE	1	10	N
2000	2	10	E NE	2	9	NE	2	14	NE	2	10	NE
2001	2	8	NNE	2	12	NE	2	16	NE	2	9	NE
2002	2	10	NE	2	10	NNW	2	10	NE	2	10	NE
2003	2	6	SSE	2	10	E NE	2	8	NE	2	6	NE
2004	1	8	NE	1	12	SSW	2	10	NE	1	8	NE
2005	1	12	NE	1	10	NE	1	9	NE	1	10	NE
2006	1	10	NE	1	7	NE	1	15	SE	1	8	NE
2007	1	8	NNE	1	8	NW	1	8	NNE	2	7	S SE
2008												

Data inserter: Bùi Lan Phương

Reviser: Đặng Thu Phương

Water Level/Month

Station: Hà Nội

Red River

Unit: cm

Month	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	Max
Year													năm
1995	380	360	370	379	459	704	1088	1157	935	696	568	402	1157
1996	302	289	593	531	677	763	1093	1243	827	710	822	381	1243
1997	345	355	462	557	505	566	1109	1030	800	868	513	368	1109
1998	338	318	344	440	416	1048	1100	951	643	403	375	278	1100
1999	279	257	284	412	547	709	1022	1019	1095	876	843	420	1095
2000	320	325	351	370	522	728	1129	995	577	747	453	350	1129
2001	303	340	337	386	678	890	1104	1121	624	684	716	389	1121
2002	336	313	312	360	712	806	970	1201	650	517	518	394	1201
2003	623	336	332	335	516	682	917	802	867	471	356	278	917
2004	248	258	266	461	730	581	1104	848	779	454	322	287	1104
2005	270	250	352	306	290	660	775	952	896	701	447	276	952
2006	262	250	216	272	400	452	997	804	493	830	312	226	997
2007	274	244	214	198	456	536	923	987	787	920	336	252	987
2008	282	280	248	224	382	607	942	1042					
Max	623	360	593	557	730	1048	1129	1243	1095	920	843	420	1243

Record high flood: Year: 1971 Date 22 Month 8 Hmax = 1413 cm

Data inserter: Đinh Thị Tuyết

Reviser: Đặng Thu Phương

Flow of water

Station: Hà Nội

Red River

Unit: m³/s

Month	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	Max
Year													năm
1995	1470	1350	1410	1320	1890	4040	11700	13500	6610	4440	2960	1690	13500
1996	1160	1100	3200	2540	4190	5270	12100	14800	5100	4360	6070	1460	14800
1997	1280	1340	2150	2930	2490	3010	12100	9260	6310	6630	2790	1370	12100
1998	1160	1090	1240	1830	1670	10900	12100	7540	3980	1880	1680	1020	12100
1999	1020	882	1050	2000	3220	4900	10100	10400	11900	8160	7100	1990	11900
2000	1300	1330	1500	1630	2750	5450	12800	9360	3320	5160	2040	1360	12800
2001	1070	1210	1200	1420	4560	7200	12200	11700	3460	4860	5050	1580	12200
2002	1370	1210	1200	1340	5530	5840	8740	13100	3710	2650	2660	1720	13100
2003	4070	1640	1580	1620	2960	4810	8160	6500	7280	2520	1510	1030	8160
2004	1050	1140	1190	2840	6100	4030	11500	7080	6170	2380	1430	1220	11500
2005	1270	1090	1620	1360	1260	4580	5930	8320	8990	4870	2780	1260	8990
2006	1270	1090	1620	1360	1260	4580	5930	8320	8990	4870	2780	1260	8990
2007	1560	1240	1010	909	3460	3930	8720	9430	6590	8770	1890	1330	9430
2008													
Max	4070	1640	3200	2930	6100	10900	12800	14800	11900	8770	7100	1990	14800

Record high flood: Year: 1971 Date: 22 Month 8 Q_{max} = 22400m³/s

Data inserter: Đinh Thị Tuyết

Reviser: Đặng Thu Phương

**NOMINATION DOSSIER FOR INSCRIPTION
ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST**

**The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of
Thang Long - Ha Noi**

Annex 4:

Description of the Buffer Zone

HANOI - JANUARY, 2009



Annex 4 :

DESCRIPTION OF THE BUFFER ZONE

Suggested Plan for Management and Protection

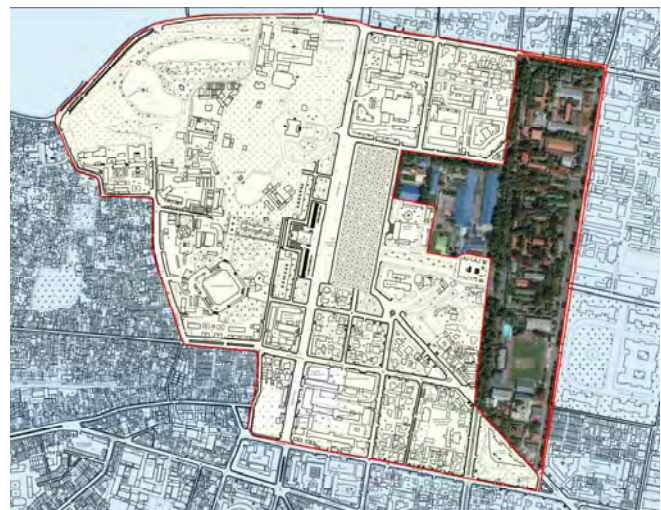
Thang Long – Hanoi Imperial Citadel – a relic nominated for inscription on the World Heritage list is located at the heart of Hanoi – the capital city of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam. The core zone of the relic covers an area of 18.395 hectares, consisting of the main axis of Hanoi Ancient Citadel and the Archeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street.

The defined buffer zone of the relic is made up of the whole area of Ba Dinh Political Centre and its extension to the end of Nguyen Tri Phuong street, with a total coverage of 108 hectares.

The relic abuts

- Phan Dinh Phung and Hoang Hoa Tham streets to the north
- Tran Phu, Ong Ich Khiem, and Son Tay streets to the south
- Nguyen Tri Phuong street to the east.
- Ngoc Ha street to the west

Ba Dinh Political Centre, replete with numerous historical, cultural and architectural sites of great value, is the headquarters of top-level governing bodies of the Party, the State, the National Assembly, the Government. Some of the cultural sites are not only of great significance to Hanoi but to a certain extent also has universal significance. It also offers favorable revenues for the organization of a wide range of domestic and international cultural, political, and sight-seeing events.



Map of Ba Dinh Political Centre

As defined in the Plan approved by the Prime Minister, the proportion of land use within Ba Dinh Political Centre is as follows:

- Land for building: 58.89 hectares (56.09%)
- Vegetation, bodies of water: 15.97 hectares (15.21%)
- Traffic, infrastructure facilities: 30.14 hectares (28.70%)

With specific functions as hereafter determined:

1. Section A

With an area of 21.20 hectares, lying in the west of Ba Dinh Square, the cultural and historical relics in this area are highly protected as this is working place of the Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum guards. It consists of Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum, Ho Chi Minh Museum, Ho Chi Minh Stilts House and Fish Pond, reception sector for visitors to the mausoleum, one-pillar pagoda (or Dien Huu Pagoda), High Command of mausoleum guards and Regiment 600 headquarters.

All the structures in this area, by regulation, cannot be taller than 21.6 metres; average number of floor is 1.25; maximum construction density is 20%; maximum land use coefficient is 0.25. The most typical structures in this section include:

1.1. Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum:

Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum is the eternal resting place of the great Vietnamese leader who has been recognized by UNESCO as great man of culture.

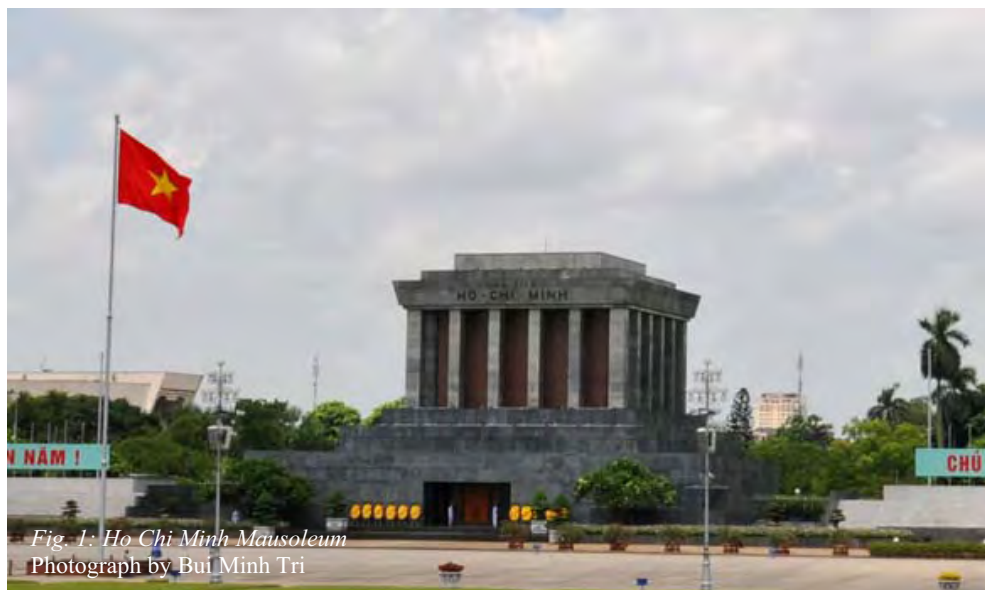


Fig. 1: Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum
Photograph by Bui Minh Tri

The mausoleum was built on the former foundation of the estrade locate at the very centre of Ba Dinh Square where President Ho Chi Minh read the Declaration of Independence, giving birth to the Democratic Republic of Vietnam on September 2nd 1945 and where a lot of nationally important events have taken place. The Mausoleum, with an estimated area of 14ha, was built September 2nd 1973, and completed on August 29th 1975. This square-shaped structure is 21.6 metres high with each side measuring 30 metres. The main door faces the north and on either sides there are two raised platforms which are 65 metres long for service of visitors on red-letter days.

The mausoleum is a three-level structure. The base, shaped like a stairway, serves as a rostrum for the presidium during meetings. The second level, which is the centre of the mausoleum, houses the glass coffin preserving Ho Chi Minh's body and the corridors, ascending and descending stairs, surrounded by a system of square granite pillars. Looking from all directions, we can see the five openings evenly spaced, which is a subtle reminder of the typically Vietnamese traditional five-compartment houses. Atop the structure is a three-step roof made of ruby. The stones employed in the construction of the mausoleum were taken from well-known quarries such as Nhoi stones from Thanh Hoa, marbles from Thay Pagoda, reddish stones from Mount Non Nuoc, etc.

The overall design of the mausoleum resembles a lotus. At the front of the mausoleum stands a grove of yellow-skinned bamboos – a typical image of the Vietnamese countryside. On either side of the front are 18 cycads – 9 on each side. Closer to the mausoleum door are two plumeria, said to represent Ho Chi Minh's refined nature. Also on either side of the mausoleum are the orchards growing the most typical fruits from all over Vietnam, with verdant trees laden with fruits.

Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum is a typical cultural structure, demonstrating the love the Vietnamese cherish for their beloved leader. This is a place where both Vietnamese and foreigners come to pay homage to the president. The mausoleum opens only in the morning, from Tuesday to Sunday every week.

Opening time: 7.30 – 10.30 in summer and 8.00 – 11.00 in winter.

Millions of people are estimated to have come to pay homage to the Mausoleum annually.

1.2. Ho Chi Minh Museum:

Ho Chi Minh Museum is located at 19 Ngoc Ha Street, Ba Dinh, Hanoi.

The Museum is a large cultural structure, built on August 31st 1985, completed on May 19th 1990 on the 100th anniversary of Ho Chi Minh's birthday.

The Museum was built right behind the Mausoleum, the front facing Hung Vuong Street, 260 metres away from the Street. The structure was built in the shape of a lotus, the overall shape being a square resting on its peak, with each side measuring 70 metres. The space for use covers an area of 10,000 square metres, 20.5 metres high. The display floor of the Museum comprises three main spaces: the festivity section, the biography section and other - displays section.

The Museum currently houses over 120 thousands original objects, documents, video on the life and revolutionary cause of Ho Chi Minh, related to each of the key periods of the revolution. This serve as a highly meaningful educational methods in instilling the young generation with his great patriotism and moral ideals.



Fig. 2: Ho Chi Minh Museum
Photograph by Bui Minh Tri

Since its opening in 1990, the Museum has welcome 20 million visitors inside and outside the country who come to get a more thorough understanding of the life and work of Ho Chi Minh.

1.3. Ho Chi Minh Site at Presidential Palace:

Ho Chi Minh Relic Site at the Presidential Palace, or Presidential Palace Relic Site, is where the late president lived and worked longest in all his revolutionary career, from December 19 1958 to September 2nd 1969. The Relic has been recognized by the Ministry of Culture and Information as a Relic of National Importance.

All in all, the Relic covers an area of more than 14 hectares. The recognized area covers 2.2 hectares consisting of 16 structures, the oldest of which has lasted more than 100 years.

Key buildings in the Relic include:

- The Stilt House, where Ho Chi Minh resided from May 18th 1958 to August 17th 1969.

- Building 54, where Ho Chi Minh lived and worked from September 19th 1954 to May 18th 1958.

- The Convention Hall of the Politburo, where the decision to launch the Tet Offensive of 1968 was made.

- Building 67, where the Politburo met and also the place where Ho Chi Minh received treatment before he died, also in this very same place.

Ho Chi Minh's fish pond, with an area of 3,320 square metres with many species of fish raised, such as pikes, mud carps, dories, tilapia, etc.



Fig 3: Uncle Ho's Stilts House
Photograph by Nguyen Huu Thiet

Besides Ho Chi Minh's Orchards presents 1,271 trees of 161 species, or 54 floral families, 35 of which gives fruits, 59 gives shade, 67 species of flowers and bonsai. Some of the trees were specially planted by Ho Chi Minh himself, such as the star apple donated by the Southern fellowmen, the bald cypress, the "patience" banyan tree, and white-flowered mangoes, etc.

Annually, the Relic welcomes an estimated one million visitors in-shore and off-shore.

The Mausoleum, the Museum and the Relic at Presidential Palace form a complex of historical, cultural relics in commemoration of Ho Chi Minh, the great leader of

Vietnam. For many years this has been a tourist attraction and hence physical links between this site and Thang Long Imperial Citadel can be made to turn it into a significant, meaningful and attractive cultural spot for Hanoi.

1.4. Dien Huu Pagoda (or One-pillar Pagoda):

According to Dai Viet Su Ky Toan Thu (or the Complete Historical Annals of the Great Viet), Dien Huu Pagoda (or One-pillar Pagoda) was built in 1049 under the reign of Ly Thai Tong. The Pagoda was located on Thanh Bao hamlet, Quang Duc district, west of Thang Long Imperial Citadel under Ly dynasty (11th to 12th century). Now it is situated on Chua Mot Cot street, Ba Dinh District, on the right side of Ho Chi Minh's Mausoleum.



Fig. 4: One-pillar pagoda
Photograph by Nguyen Huu Thiet

Legends have it that the Pagoda was built as a result of King Ly Thai Tong's dream. It has only one compartment, presided on a stone pillar in the middle of the small Linh Chieu Lake, with lotus around. This wooden structure worships Buddhist Guanyin (Quan Am).

In 1249, Tran dynasty ordered a revamp and repair to the Pagoda. The later size of the pagoda is only one resembling the current small pagoda on a stone pillar.

In 1954 the French colonialists used mines to destroy the Pagoda before their withdrawal from Hanoi.

The current One-pillar pagoda was rebuilt to the exact design of 1955, consisting of the Lien Hoa square estrade, measuring 3 metres on each side, a curved roof, resting on a pillar four metres high (excluding the part below water) with a diameter of 1.2 metres in the middle of the lake. The upper part of the pillar is a system of beams supporting the pagoda atop. The Lien Hoa estrade was roof-tiled with the four corners curving up gently topped by two dragons flanking a moon.

The Pagoda is an original architectural structure, resembling a lotus blossom, which is a Buddhist symbol of purity.

The Pagoda is surrounded by a complex of national relics such as Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum, Ho Chi Minh museum, Presidential Palace and the botanical garden, etc.

2. Section B

With an area of 7.72 hectares located to the west of Ba Dinh Square, this area serves to conserve and revamp cultural and historical relics. It is also the working place of the State President and the Government, including Presidential Palace, the headquarters of the Government and the Government Office.

Architectural and planning management standards include: maximum construction density of 20%, average number of floors: 3.58, maximum land use coefficient: 0.72.

This is where the leaders and top-level administrative bodies of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam work.

2.1. The Presidential Palace:

The Presidential Palace is a four-storey structure overlooking Hung Vuong street, built between 1901 and 1905. This is a classical western-styled building, imposing and powerful, designed by architect Henri Auguste Vildieu. It was first called the Palace of General Governor of Indochina.

After French took control of Hanoi in 1882, they started building a new city, particularly the infrastructure such as the Palace for the General Governor to serve the first exploitation of the colonies.



Fig. 5: Presidential Palace - Photograph by Bui Minh Tri

The French designation for the building is Gouvernement General de L'Indochine). According to the original design, the plane of the building was symmetrical, with a big bloc in the middle and two smaller ones on either side. The structure comprises two main floors, resting on a ground floor and topped by a under-roof floor. The ground floor is a raised cellar with features of French classical architecture.

The Palace is currently the working place of the State President of Vietnam (President Ho Chi Minh was the first Vietnamese president to work here). It is also the hosting place of key diplomatic events by the Government of Vietnam. Around it is the complex of national relics.

* The headquarters of the Government and Government Office are currently addressed at 1 Hoang Hoa Tham Street, including the Prime Minister's and other Deputy Prime Minister's offices, convention hall, reception place, medical store and car garages.

3. Section C:

Section C with an area of 8.66 hectares situated in the north of Ba Dinh Square, this is where several headquarters of the Central Committee of the Party and the Ministry of Planning and Investment (MPI), General Statistics Office reside, among several others.

Architectural and planning standards in this area include: maximum construction density 30%; maximum number of floors: 7.0; average number of floors: 2.5; maximum land use coefficient: 0.75

This is a concentration of key central governing bodies hence a high-level security that strictly controls entry and exit. It also has a number of French-built structures, alternated by vegetation, facing wide and straight road axes.

4. Section D:

Section D with an area of 5.77 hectares, located in the east of Ba Dinh Square, this is for the convention venue and guest reception for the National Assembly.

Architectural and planning standards to be met include: maximum construction density: 40%; average number of floors: 3.0; maximum land use coefficient: 1.2%. This is an area of open space and houses some of the most significant symbols of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, hence subject to a system of strictly defined regulations in urban planning and management.

The National Assembly House, projected to be located here, within the boundary of the former Ba Dinh Hall, covers an area of 1.2 hectares. The design for this particularly important structure has to meet the following requirements:

- The National Assembly House must typify a new stage of development of the nation, symbolizing the concentration of the will and desire of the Vietnamese people while presenting a peace-loving Vietnam that is willing to cooperate with other countries on the global stage.

- Construction Plan of the National Assembly House must not conflict with the relevant conservation plans for historical places, blending harmoniously into the surrounding landscape.

- As a structure of great political and historical significance, the National Assembly House must present itself as a building of refined beauty, solemn and harmonious with other existing structures. On completion, it will form a cultural complex of the Ba Dinh area, including Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum, Ho Chi Minh museum, Presidential Palace Relic site, the National Assembly House, the archeological site at 18 Hoang Dieu, Hanoi Ancient Citadel (Central sector of Thang Long – Hanoi Imperial Citadel).

The National Assembly House, therefore, must be a large and modern building, measuring 102metres by 102 metres. The landscape and infrastructure must be designed harmoniously, keeping with the overall conservation plan for the archeological site at 18 Hoang Dieu street. The maximum height possible ranges from 30 to 35 metres calculated from the current foundation.



Fig. 6: Architectural design for the new National Assembly House

5. Section E:

Section E with an area of 3.66 hectares situated to the east of Ba Dinh Square, serving convention, working and reception purposes for Government's bodies and other socio-political organizations (Subsection E1), other multifunctional facilities within Ba Dinh square (Subsection E2).

Standards to be met:

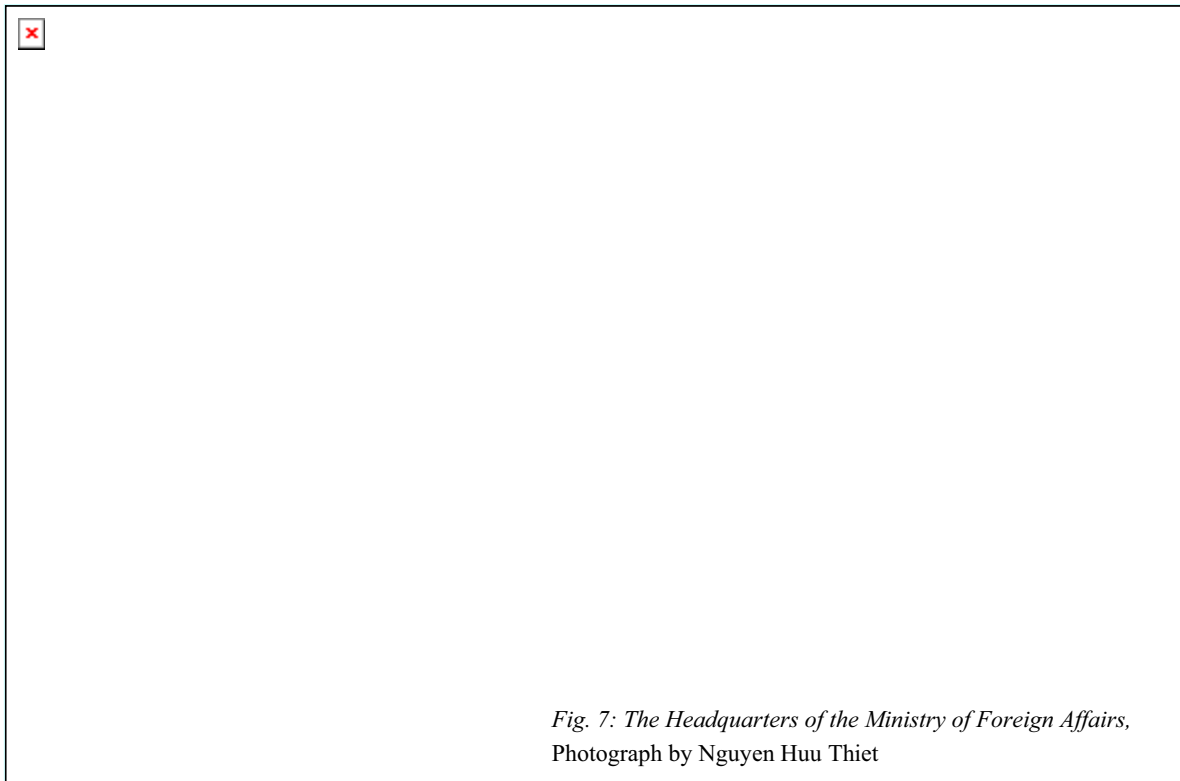
Section E: average number of floors: 3.3; maximum construction density: 26%.

The 1.3-hectare E1: maximum construction density: 28%; maximum land use coefficient: 1.12; average number of building floors: 4.

The 2.26-hectare E2: maximum construction density: 25%; maximum number of floor: 7; average number of floors: 3.0; maximum land use coefficient: 0.75.

Typical structures in this area are the headquarters of MOFA whose architecture features symbolic of oriental characteristics of 1935 – 1930, designed by architect E. Hebrard.

Address: the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. No. 1, Ton That Dam Str. Ba Dinh, Hanoi.



6. Section G:

With an area of 0.46 hectare lying in the east of Ba Dinh Square, this is a commemoration structure in honour of those brave soldiers who sacrificed for the nation and the revolution, making up of the statue, the lake, gardens and yards.

*** Bac Son War Martyrs Monument:**

Bac Son War Martyrs Monument (Ba Dinh, Hanoi) located on the Bac Son street running vertical with Hoang Dieu street, with a height and size well-matched with the surrounding landscape.

The monument bears original features, resembling a huge stone carved according to the sculptor's ideas. The traditional features can also be found in the four sides of the cube-shaped monument. The part above the ground is yang and the one below the ground is yin, which has both great dialectical and spiritual significance.

Adjacent to the Monument is a small pond with emerald water, reminding people of completeness as the traditional architecture of Vietnam is characterized by a combination of the house, the yard, the garden and the pond. The small pond here not only enhances the beauty of the Monument but also perfect the overall design of Ba Dinh Square. The monument was built on April 7th 1993 and completed on May 7th 1994, on the 40th anniversary of Dien Bien Phu victory

The Monument consists of the monument itself and the lake, surrounded by the square and greenery and flower gardens. The structure is 12.6 metres high in an area of 12,000 square metres. The body of the monument is 8.7 metres high, the base is 0.9 metre high and the platform is 1.35 metre high and 785 square metres in area. The lake is 1,255 square metres, while the vegetation and the flower garden cover 1,620 sq metres.

The Monument was made of concrete, steel, the outer is incarnated with granite marble resembling a huge candle lighting up into the sky honouring the fallen amidst a sacred atmosphere of national spirit.



Fig. 8: Bac Son War Martyrs Monument

Photograph by Nguyen Huu Thiet

7.

Section H:

Section H with an area of 11.42 hectares, located in the south of Ba Dinh Square, this serves as a convention venue and guest reception by the Government and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and several international organizations. It also houses the headquarters of the Ministry of Justice, Ministry of Public Security, International Convention Centre, Operation Centre for national telecommunications; embassies, representative offices of several countries and international organizations.

Architectural and planning standards to be met include: maximum construction density: 30%; maximum number of floor: 7; average number of floors: 3; maximum land use coefficient: 0.9.

8. Section I:

Section I with an area of 3.59 hectares, located in front of Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum, Section I coincides with the area of Ba Dinh Square where key significant events of the Vietnamese nation have taken place.

Ba Dinh Square is the heart of Hanoi. This used to be



Fig. 9: Ba Dinh Square

Photograph by Bui Minh Tri

the West Gate of Hanoi Ancient Citadel under Nguyen dynasty. The French colonialists destroyed the Citadel to make way for a small park called the Puginier circle. Since 1945 it has taken the name Ba Dinh (after a famous anti-French military base in Thanh Hoa in the late 19th century) Ba Dinh Square, which is 320 metres by 100 metres, covers an area of 35,000 sq metres and hence able to accommodate as many as 200,000 thousand people in meetings. The Square has 168 grass plots, green all year round, intercepted by 1.4 metre-wide paths. In the middle of the Square, in front of the Mausoleum, stands a flag pole 30 metres tall.

The Square is continuous to Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum to the west, the Headquarters of Vietnam's Communist Party Central Committee to the north, the Club to the east, Presidential Palace to the northwest and the headquarters of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs to the south.

The Square has witnessed various significant national events. It is here that on September 2nd 1945, Ho Chi Minh solemnly read the Declaration of Independence in the presence of 500,000 fellow men, giving birth to the Democratic Republic of Vietnam. It was also here that on September 9th 1969 the funeral of Ho Chi Minh was held and on September 2nd 1975 a parade of 400,000 people took place to celebrate Reunification Day.

9. Section K:

Section K covering an area of 12.38 hectares, the area serves as a greenery for the entertainment of the city dwellers, forming beautiful landscape and improving climatic conditions for the environment of Ba Dinh Political Centre and other areas in its proximity.

- Subsection K1: the botanical garden covering 9.46 hectares, maximum construction density: 10%; average number of floor: 1.2; maximum number of floor: 2.0; land use coefficient 0.01;

- Subsection K2: the headquarters of the Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development; intended to be turned into cultural area of 1.29 hectare, maximum density: 20%; maximum number of floor: 4.0; average number of



Fig. 10: The Botanical Garden - Photograph by: Nguyen Huu Thiet

floor: 2.5;

- Plot K21: covering 0.2 hectares, to be turned into a flower garden.
- Subsection K3: Chi Lang Park (now Lenin Park) covering 1.4 hectare, maintaining architectural integrity and current landscape design.

*** The Botanical Garden:**

The 10-hectare Botanical Garden lies at the very back of Ho Chi Minh mausoleum and the Presidential Palace. It used to belong to Khan Xuan district. In 1890, French colonialists drove away the locals to create an orchard, combined with animal raising, hence the name Botanical Garden (or Jardin Botanique in French) however the public are used to calling it Flower camp or Zoological garden. During the second world war, the birds and animals died gradually due to poor care and feeding. The French moved the remaining animals into Saigon Zoological Garden and so only the trees remain. After the liberation of the Capital city (October 10th 1954) this land plot was renamed as Botanical Garden (Cong vien Bach Thao)

There a high hillock lying at the northwestern corner of the Garden, called Mount Sua. The Sua is a kind of the ironwood family that used to scatter all over the hillock. Also in this mountain there is an ancient pagoda worshipping Huyen Thien Hac De – a legendary boy who helped the Ly king in his fight against the foreign invaders.

The park is seen as an epitome of a forest with mountains, trees and water lake, many of which are valuable types of wood typically belongs to the southern tropical rainforest. The plants found here are also representative of different families, most notable of which are those that belong to Gymnospermae and Angiosperm types some of which have such a big trunk that it can be embraced by up to two or three people. Also there are trees from the *Arecaceae/Palmacea* family or those with pendulous aerial roots such as the fig, the banyan or the bodhi tree; the colorful orchids and other rare and precious bonsai plants.

Apart from the diversified flora, the Botanical Garden also has several species of animals such as the squirrel, the long-tailed apes, etc.

Amid the hustle and bustle of the modern life, the Botanical Garden has become a greenery, cool and tranquil, functioning like a green lung for the city. For each of the nature lovers in the city the Garden has become an indispensable part of their life and a must in a developing urban centre.

*** Lenin Park (or Chi Lang Park):**

Lenin Park is bounded by Dien Bien Phu, Hoang Dieu and Tran Phu streets. This is a triangular park covering a total area of 17,183 square metres, including Lenin's statue. The park used to be Agricultural Park built by the French under the colonialist period.

Ba Dinh Political Centre is the centre of power of the whole nation, located in an area closely related to the formation and development of Thang Long – Hanoi with a long and continuous history from the time of Ly Thai To to the modern era of Ho Chi Minh, treasuring a variety valuable of historical and cultural vestiges indicating the eternity of the Vietnamese culture. The whole area is filled with cultural and historical atmosphere forming a charming, tranquil and harmonious overall landscape with greenery. What's more, while the area enjoys a high-quality infrastructure level, it is not subject to high building density and hence being able to preserve its current landscape in the best possible state.



Fig. 11: Lenin Park

Photograph by Nguyen Huu Thiet

Ba Dinh Political Centre has various historical and cultural structures of great significance many of which have been recognized as relics of national importance receiving regular conservation, repair, revamp, and upgrade while maintaining the original values.

All the new buildings or improvements of old buildings must observe strictly the regulations defined in the detailed planning and must be ratified by the Prime Minister. The height of any structure contiguous to Ba Dinh Square must not exceed 21.6 metres; those

farther away can be taller, but if any of them is to exceed the prescribed height, the Prime Minister, once again, must be consulted for permission.

As Ba Dinh Political Centre is placed under strict management according to the planning approved by the Prime Minister, any relic located within its boundary, nominated for inscription on the world heritage list will not be subject to development pressure which may threaten to destroy the landscape of the Relic.

The area to the south of the buffer zone is the southeastern corner of the old Citadel, with a high density of villas amidst large gardens chosen for embassies and residential areas for ambassadors from different countries, alternated by civilian housing and routes built under French management plan which do not subject itself to major urban changes and development pressure.

The northern end of the buffer zone, abutting Phan Dinh Phung street is a residential area under the management of Ba Dinh District. The construction of urban buildings in this area must observe regulations set by Ba Dinh People's Committee and those from the current legal system, such as the Construction Law, the Land Law as well as construction regulations of Ba Dinh District. Right next to Phan Dinh Phung street is the Cathedral of Cua Bac. This is an excellent harmonious combination of western architecture with tropical landscape and oriental culture, one that does not emphasize symmetry but rather, pay attention to changes that make the building harmonious with the surrounding landscape, demonstrating a solemn and tranquil atmosphere. This is a structure from the 1925 – 1930 period, designed by the French architect E. Hebrard.

To the east of the buffer zone is the headquarters of the Ministry of National Defence. The whole area has been completed, and hence is subject to no major urban changes. All the structures are not higher than 34 metres. The architecture, landscape form an overall harmony with the relic under nomination for inscription. This is also an area of top security level as it must guarantee confidential national military secrets with highest security and special management. This serves as a favorable factor in protecting the whole area abutting the Relic to the east from urban development pressure as well as population pressure.

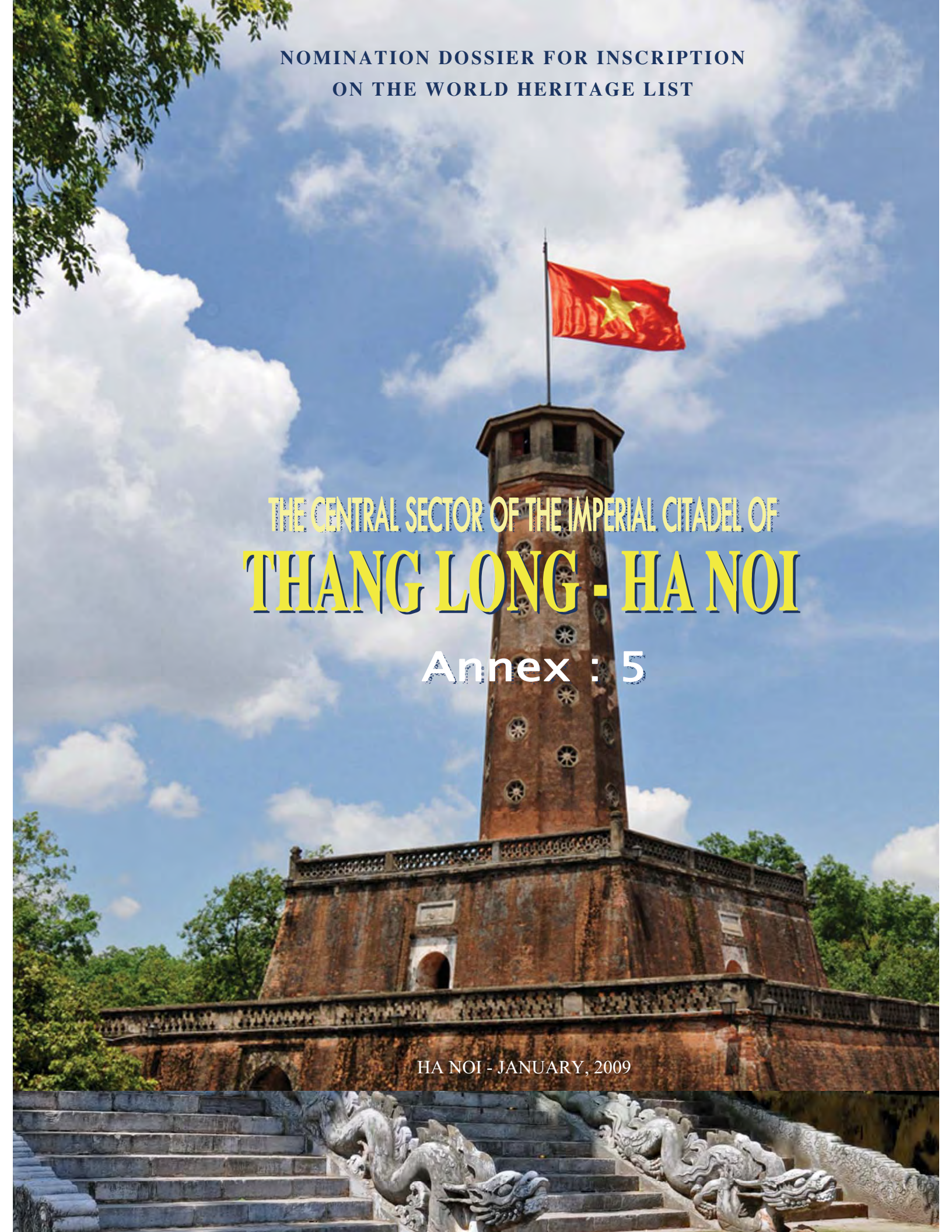
To the west of the buffer zone is the vegetation space of the West Lake and Truc Bach Lake connecting physically with the greenery space in Co Loa, Dong Anh, across the Red River.

NOMINATION DOSSIER FOR INSCRIPTION
ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST

THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL CITADEL OF
THANG LONG - HA NOI

Annex : 5

HA NOI - JANUARY, 2009



**NOMINATION DOSSIER FOR INSCRIPTION
ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST**

**The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of
Thang Long - Ha Noi**

Annex 5:

**The Documents Relating to Protective Designation and
Copies of Property Management Plans**

HANOI - JANUARY, 2009



List and Contents of Documents Relating to Protective Designation and Copies of Property Management Plans

No	Document Titles	Dated	Subject	Page
1	Ordinance 09/2001/L-CTN by State President	12/07/2001	The promulgation of Law on Cultural Heritage	04
2	Law on Cultural Heritage and Operational Guidelines	2001		05
3	Ordinance 92/2002/ND-CP by the Government	11/11/2002	Detailed guideline on the implementation of Law on Cultural Heritage	27
4	Decision 543/QD-TTg by the Prime Minister	08/07/2002	Approval of the detailed planning of Ba Dinh Political Centre, Hanoi	60
5	Decision 370/QD-TTg by the Prime Minister	16/04/2004	Amendment some articles of Decision 543/QD-TTg dated 8/7/2002 on the approval of the detailed planning of Ba Dinh Political Centre, Hanoi	65
6	Decision 401/QD-TTg by the Prime Minister	28/04/2004	The reclamation of the land area owned by the Ministry of National Defence and assignment of the land to the management of Hanoi People's Committee.	67
7	Announcement 50/TB-VPCP by the Government Office	21/03/2005	Conclusion of P.M. Phan Van Khai at the meeting session on 8/3/2005 on the detailed planning of Ba Dinh Political Centre.	68
8	Dispatch 197/VPCP-VX	12/01/2006	Deputy Prime Minister Pham Gia Khiem's direction on authorizing the Ministry of Culture and Information to work in cooperation with relevant ministries to formulate nomination file submitting to UNESCO for the recognition of Thang Long Imperial City as World Cultural Heritage.	71
9	Announcement 75/TB-VPCP by the Government Office	21/03/2008	Conclusions of Deputy Prime Minister Nguyen Sinh Hung at the meeting session on the management transference of Hanoi Ancient Citadel	72

10	Decision 490/QĐ-TTg by Prime Minister	05/05/2008	Approval of Construction planning of Hanoi capital region by 2020 and the view of 2050	74
11	Decision 100/VH-QĐ by the Ministry of Culture and Information	21/01/1989	Recognition of Hanoi Flag Tower as national relic.	95
12	Decision 22/1999 by the Ministry of Culture and Information	06/04/1999	Recognition of Hanoi Ancient Citadel as a historical and architectural national relic.	97
13	Decision 1706/2001/QĐ-BVHTT by Minister of Culture and Information	24/07/2001	Approval of the Conservation Plan for historical and cultural relics until 2020	98
14	Decision 05/2003/QĐ-BVHTT by the Minister of Culture and Information	06/02/2003	The promulgation of Regulations on the conservation, repairs and restoration of cultural historical relics and scenic spots.	106
15	Decision 16/2007/QĐ-BVH-TT-DL by Minister of Culture, Sport and Tourism	28/12/2007	The ranking of national historical and architectural relics	120
16	Decision 68/2000/QĐ-UB by Hanoi People's Committee	14/07/2000	Approval of detailed planning of Ba Dinh District, scale: 1/2000	121
17	Decision 3855/QĐ-UBND by Hanoi People's Committee	01/09/2006	The establishment of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre	129
18	Decision 3806/QĐ-UBND by Hanoi People's Committee	25/9/2007	Approval of developing detailed planning on conservation, restoration and promotion of Hanoi Ancient Citadel site (scale 1/500)	132
19	Decision 3906/QĐ-UBND by Hanoi People's Committee	02/10/2007	Approval of investment project to remove the damaged structures of little historical and cultural values inside Hanoi Ancient Citadel precinct	136
20	Decision 4455/QĐ-UBND by Hanoi People's Committee	08/11/2007	Approval of upcoming investment project on the embellishment of the gardens, paths, yards, trees, and light system inside Hanoi Ancient Citadel precinct	139
21	Plan 84/KH-UBND by Hanoi People's Committee	14/11/2007	Implementation of Project 19/ĐA-TU by Hanoi Municipal Committee on the development of Hanoi tourism, stage 2007-2015	141
22	Decision 28/QĐ-KHXH by the Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences	09/01/2008	Approval of the project comprehensive alterations, conservation and promotion of the values of Thang Long Imperial Citadel at 18 Hoang Dieu street, duration 2008-2013	147
23	Instruction 30/2008-CT-TTg	10/10/2008	Instruction regarding the celebration of the 1000 th anniversary of Thang Long - Hanoi	148

STATE PRESIDENT

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM

No: 09/2001/L-CTN

Independence - Freedom - Happiness

----- oOo -----

Hanoi, July 12th 2001

ORDINANCE OF STATE PRESIDENT

On the promulgation of Law on Cultural Heritage

STATE PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

Pursuant to article 103 and article 106 of Constitution of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam 1992;

Pursuant to article 78 of National Assembly Organization Law;

Pursuant to article 50 of Law on Issuing Legal Documents.

PROMULGATES:

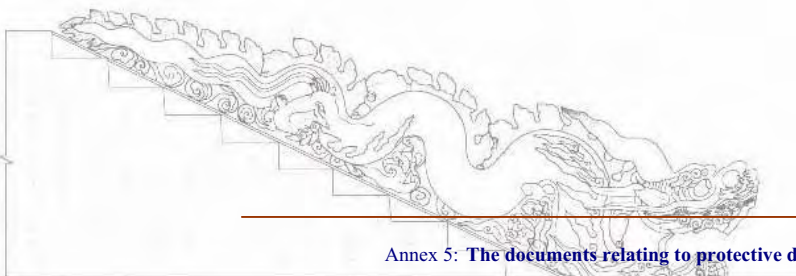
Law on Cultural Heritage.

Was ratified by the 10th National Assembly of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, 9th session on June 29th 2001./.

STATE PRESIDENT

(signed)

Tran Duc Luong



THE NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM

No: 28/2001/QH10

Independence - Freedom - Happiness

----- oOo -----

Ha Noi, 29th June 2001

LAW ON CULTURAL HERITAGE

(No. 28/2001/QH10 of June 29, 2001)

The Vietnamese cultural heritage is a precious property of the community of Vietnamese nationalities, constitutes part of the mankind's cultural heritage and plays a great role in our people's cause of national construction and defense;

In order to protect and promote the cultural heritage value, meet the people's increasing cultural demands, contribute to the building and development of the progressive Vietnamese culture deeply imbued with national identity and contribute to the world cultural heritage treasure;

In order to enhance the State management effectiveness and raise the people's sense of responsibility for taking part in the protection and promotion of the cultural heritage value;

Pursuant to the 1992 Constitution of the the Socialist Republic of Vietnam;

This Law provides for cultural heritage,

CHAPTER 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 2: RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIVIDUAL TO CULTURAL HERITAGES

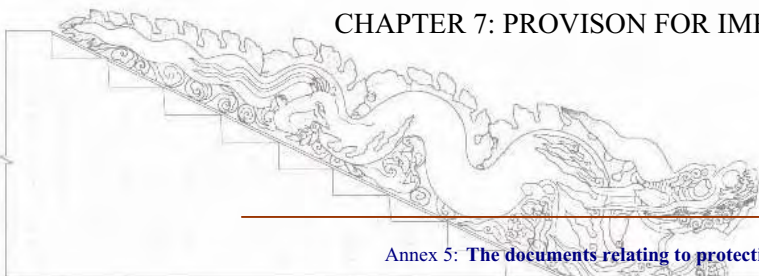
CHAPTER 3: PROTECTION AND PROMOTION OF INTANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGES' VALUES

CHAPTER 4: PROTECTION AND PROMOTION OF TANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGES' VALUES

CHAPTER 5: STATE MANAGEMENT ON CULTURAL HERITAGES

CHAPTER 6: AWARDING AND PUNISHMENT

CHAPTER 7: PROVISION FOR IMPLEMENTATION



Chapter I

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article 1.- Cultural heritage provided for in this Law includes intangible and tangible cultural heritages, which are spiritual and material products having historical, cultural or scientific value and handed down from generation to generation in the Socialist Republic of Vietnam.

Article 2.- This Law provides for activities of protecting and promoting the values of cultural heritages; defines the rights and obligations of organizations and individuals towards the cultural heritages in the Socialist Republic of Vietnam.

Article 3.- This Law applies to Vietnamese organizations and individuals, foreign organizations and individuals and overseas Vietnamese that operate in Vietnam. In cases where an international treaty, which Vietnam has signed or acceded to, contains provisions different from those of this Law, the provisions of such international treaty shall apply.

Article 4.- In this Law, the following terms and expressions shall be construed as follows:

1. Intangible cultural heritages are spiritual products of historical, cultural or scientific value, being saved in memory or in scripts, handed down orally and through professional

teaching, performance and other forms of saving and handing down, including speech, scripts, literary, art or scientific works, oral philology, folk oratorio, life style, way of life, rites, traditional craft know-how knowledge about traditional medicine and pharmacy, about gastronomic culture, about traditional costumes, and other folk knowledge.

2. Tangible cultural heritages are material products of historical, cultural or scientific value, including historical-cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects.

3. Historical-cultural relics are construction works and sites, as well as vestiges, antiques and/or national precious objects pertaining to such works and sites and having historical, cultural and/or scientific value.

4. Famous landscapes and beauty spots are natural sceneries or places where exists a combination of natural scenery and architectures with historical, aesthetic and/or scientific value.

5. Vestiges are bequeathed objects with historical, cultural and/or scientific value.

6. Antiques are bequeathed objects with typically historical, cultural and/or scientific value, and aged one hundred years or more.

7. National precious objects are bequeathed objects with extremely precious, rare and typical value in terms of history, culture and/or science.

8. Duplicates of vestiges, antiques, national precious objects are products made identical to the originals in shape, size, material, color, ornamentation and other features.

9. Collection is a group of vestiges, antiques, national precious objects or intangible cultural heritages, which are gathered, preserved and arranged systematically according to common signs in presentation, content and material so as to meet the demand for inquiry into natural and social history.

10. Archaeological exploration and excavation are scientific activities to discover, gather and research into vestiges, antiques, national precious objects and archaeological sites.

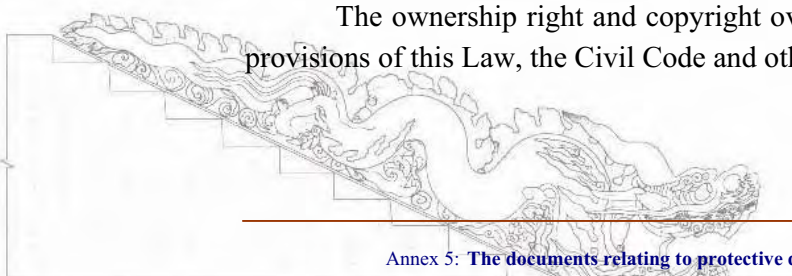
11. Preservation of historical-cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects is the activity to prevent and minimize dangers of damage without changing inherent original elements of historical-cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects.

12. Renovation of historical-cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots is the activity to repair, reinforce and/or embellish historical-cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots.

13. Restoration of historical-cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots is the activity to reconstruct ruined historical-cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots, based on scientific data about such historical-cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots.

Article 5.- The State exercises the unified management over the cultural heritage, which is under the entire population's ownership; recognizes and protects forms of collective ownership, joint ownership of the community, private ownership and other forms of ownership over cultural heritages according to the provisions of law.

The ownership right and copyright over cultural heritages are defined under the provisions of this Law, the Civil Code and other relevant provisions of law.



Article 6.- All cultural heritages under the ground, in the mainland, on islands, in the inland waters, territorial waters, exclusive economic zones and continental shelf of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam are under the entire population's ownership.

Article 7.- Cultural heritages discovered with unidentified owners and recovered in the course of archaeological exploration and excavation, are all under the entire population's ownership.

Article 8.-

1. All cultural heritages on the Vietnamese territory, which have domestic or foreign origin and are under the ownership in various forms, shall be protected and have their values promoted.

2. Vietnamese cultural heritages in foreign countries shall be protected under the international practices and the provisions of the international treaties which the Socialist Republic of Vietnam has signed or acceded to.

Article 9.-

1. The State adopts the policy of protecting and promoting the value of cultural heritages in order to raise the people's spiritual life, contributing to the socio-economic development of the country; encourages domestic and foreign organizations and individuals to contribute or provide financial supports to the protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritages.

2. The State protects the lawful rights and interests of owners of cultural heritages. Owners of cultural heritages shall be responsible for protecting and promoting the values of such cultural heritages.

3. The State invests in personnel training and fostering, research into and application of sciences and technologies to the protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritages.

Article 10.- State agencies, political organizations, socio-political organizations, social organizations, socio-professional organizations, economic organizations, people's armed force units (hereinafter referred to as organizations) and individuals have the responsibility to protect and promote the values of cultural heritages.

Article 11.- The cultural and mass media agencies shall have to widely propagate and disseminate the values of cultural heritages of the community of Vietnamese

nationalities at home and abroad, thus contributing to raising the sense of protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritages among the population.

Article 12.- The Vietnamese cultural heritage shall be used for the following purposes:

1. Promoting their values for the entire society's benefits;
2. Promoting the fine traditions of the community of Vietnamese nationalities;
3. Contributing to the creation of new cultural values, enriching the treasure of Vietnamese cultural heritages and expanding the international cultural exchange.

Article 13.- The following acts are strictly prohibited:

1. Appropriating or deviating cultural heritages;
2. Ruining or posing a danger of ruining cultural heritages;
3. Conducting illegal excavations at archaeological sites or illegal construction, encroaching upon the land within historical-cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots;
4. Illegally purchasing, selling, exchanging and transporting vestiges, antiques, national precious objects pertaining to historical-cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots; illegally taking abroad vestiges, antiques and national precious objects;
5. Taking advantage of the protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritages to commit law-breaking acts.

Chapter II

RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIVIDUALS OVER CULTURAL HERITAGES

Article 14.- Organizations and individuals shall have the following rights and obligations:

1. To lawfully own cultural heritages;
2. To visit and study cultural heritages;
3. To respect, protect and promote the values of cultural heritages;
4. To promptly notify places where vestiges, antiques, national precious objects, historical-cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots are discovered; and hand

over vestiges, antiques, national precious objects found by themselves to the nearest competent State agencies;

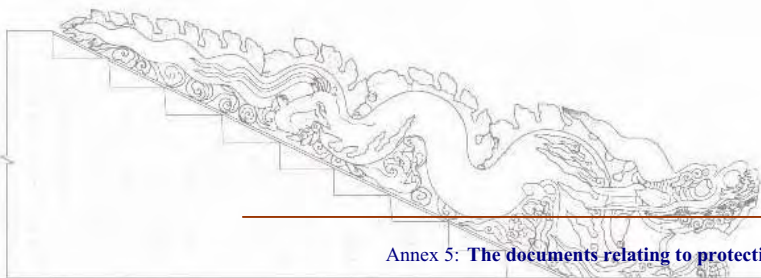
5. To prevent or request the competent State bodies to prevent or promptly handle acts of undermining, appropriating or illegally using cultural heritages.

Article 15.- Organizations and individuals being owners of cultural heritages shall have the following rights and obligations:

1. To observe the provisions in Article 14 of this Law;
2. To apply measures for protecting and promoting the values of cultural heritages; to promptly report to the competent State bodies on cases where cultural heritages are in danger of having their values falsified, being ruined or lost;
3. To send collections of intangible cultural heritages, vestiges, antiques, national precious objects to the State museums or the competent State bodies in cases where they lack conditions and capability to protect and promote the values thereof;
4. To create favorable conditions for organizations and individuals to visit, travel to and study cultural heritages;
5. To exercise other rights and perform other obligations provided for by law.

Article 16.- Organizations and individuals that directly manage cultural heritages shall have the following rights and obligations:

1. To protect and preserve the cultural heritages;
2. To apply measures to promptly prevent or stop acts of infringing upon cultural heritages;
3. To promptly notify the owners or the nearest competent State agencies when cultural heritages are lost or in danger of being ruined;
4. To create favorable conditions for organizations and individuals to visit, travel to and study cultural heritages;
5. To exercise other rights and perform other obligations provided for by law.



Chapter III

PROTECTION AND PROMOTION OF THE VALUES OF INTANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGES

Article 17.- The State encourages and creates conditions for organizations and individuals to conduct activities of studying, collecting, preserving, teaching and introducing intangible cultural heritages in order to keep and promote the national cultural identity and enrich the treasure of cultural heritages of the Vietnamese nationalities' community.

Article 18.- The presidents of the People's Committees of the provinces and centrally-run cities (hereinafter referred to as the presidents of the provincial-level People's Committees) shall direct the organization of compilation of scientific dossiers on intangible cultural heritages in their localities in order to protect and promote the values thereof.

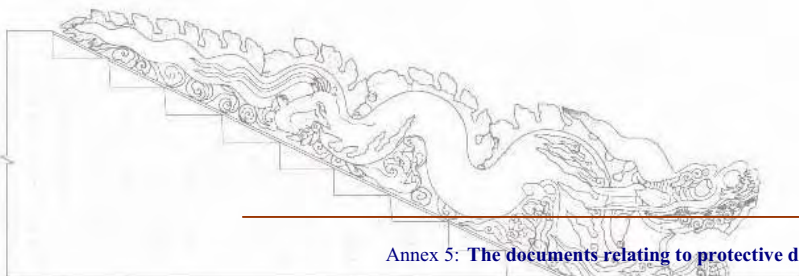
The Minister of Culture and Information shall prescribe the procedures for compiling scientific dossiers on intangible cultural heritages.

Article 19.- The Prime Minister shall consider and decide to propose the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) to recognize Vietnam's typical intangible cultural heritages as World Cultural Heritages, at the proposals of the Minister of Culture and Information.

Dossiers to be submitted to the Prime Minister must be evaluated in writing by the National Council for Cultural Heritages.

Article 20.- The competent State agencies shall have to apply necessary measures to protect intangible cultural heritages, prevent the danger of their being falsified, faded out or lost in the course of handing down.

Article 21.- The State adopts policies and create conditions for protecting and developing the spoken and written languages of the nationalities in Vietnam. All organizations and individuals have the responsibility to preserve the clarity and purity of the Vietnamese language.



Article 22.- The State and the society protect and promote the fine customs and traditions in the nation's life-style and way of life; do away with bad customs and practices harmful to the people's cultural life.

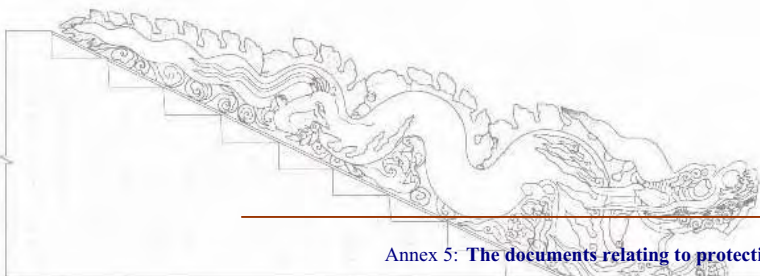
Article 23.- The State adopts policies to encourage the collection, compilation, translation, statistics, classification and archival of literary, art and scientific works, oral philology, folk oratorio of the Vietnamese nationalities' community for popularization at home and cultural exchange with foreign countries.

Article 24.- The State adopts policies to encourage the maintenance, restoration and development of traditional handicrafts of typical values; the research into and application of knowledge about traditional medicine and pharmacy; the maintenance and promotion of values of the gastronomy, the nation's traditional costumes and other folk knowledge.

Article 25.- The State creates conditions for the maintenance and promotion of the cultural value of traditional festivals; gets rid of bad customs and combat negative phenomena and commercialism in ritual organization and activities. The organization of traditional festivals must comply with the provisions of law.

Article 26.- The State honors and adopts the policy of preferential treatment to artisans and artists, who master and have merits in popularizing traditional arts or professional know-how of special values.

Article 27.- Overseas Vietnamese, foreign organizations and individuals may conduct research into and collect intangible cultural heritages in Vietnam after obtaining written consents of the competent State bodies.



Chapter IV

**PROTECTION AND PROMOTION OF VALUES OF
TANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGES**

Section 1.

**HISTORICAL-CULTURAL RELICS, FAMOUS LANDSCAPES
AND BEAUTY SPOTS**

Article 28.-

1. Historical-cultural relics must attain one of the following criteria:

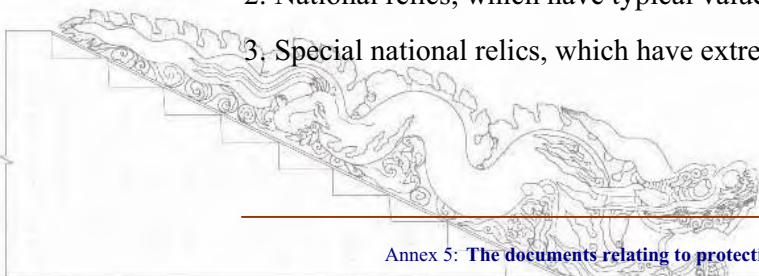
- a) Construction works and/or places associated with typical historical events in the process of national construction and defense;
- b) Construction works and/or places associated with the life and activities of national heroes, heroines or celebrities;
- c) Construction works and/or places associated with typical historical events in the revolutionary and resistance war periods;
- d) Locations of typical archaeological values;
- e) Architectural works in groups or single with typical architectural and/or artistic values for one or several historical periods.

2. Famous landscapes and beauty spots must attain one of the following criteria:

- a) Natural sceneries or places where exists a combination of natural scenery and architectures with typical aesthetic value;
- b) Natural zones with scientific value in geology, topography, geography, biological diversity, typical ecological system or natural zones, where exist material traces of development stages of the earth.

Article 29.- According to their respective historical, cultural and/or scientific values, historical-cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots (hereinafter referred collectively to as relics) shall be classified into:

1. Provincial-level relics, which have typical value of localities;
2. National relics, which have typical value of the nation; and
3. Special national relics, which have extremely typical value of the nation.



Article 30.-

1. The competence to decide on ranking of relics is specified as follows:

- a) The presidents of the provincial-level People's Committees shall decide on the ranking of provincial-level relics;
- b) The Minister of Culture and Information shall decide on the ranking of national relics;
- c) The Prime Minister shall decide on the ranking of special national relics; and decide to propose the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to consider and put Vietnam's typical relics on the List of World Heritages.

2. In cases where there are enough grounds to determine that a relic, which has already been ranked, is unqualified or irreparably ruined, the person competent to decide on the ranking of such relic may issue a decision to disregard such relic's ranking.

Article 31.- The procedures for ranking relics are prescribed as follows:

1. The presidents of the provincial-level People's Committees shall compile dossiers on relics and submit them to the Minister of Culture and Information for decision on ranking of national relics;
2. The Minister of Culture and Information shall compile and submit dossiers on relics to the Prime Minister for decision on ranking of special national relics; compile and submit dossiers on Vietnam's typical relics to the Prime Minister for decision on the proposal to the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to consider and put them on the List of World Heritages.

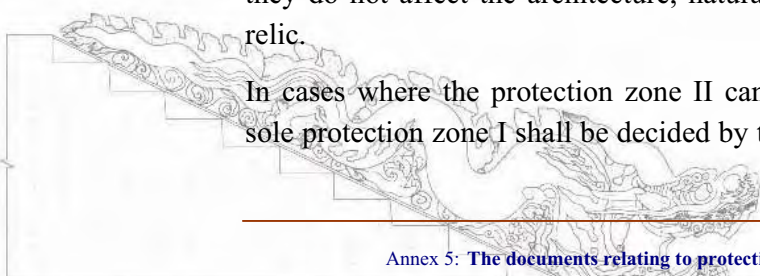
Dossiers to be submitted to the Prime Minister must be appraised in writing by the National Council for Cultural Heritages.

Article 32.-

1. Relic protection zones include:

- a) Protection zone I covers the relic and the area(s) determined as the relic's original constituents, which must be protected in original state;
- b) Protection zone II is the area surrounding the protection zone I of the relic, where works can be constructed in service of the promotion of the relic's values, provided that they do not affect the architecture, natural scenery and ecological environment of the relic.

In cases where the protection zone II cannot be determined, the determination of the sole protection zone I shall be decided by the presidents of the provincial-level People's



Committees for the provincial-level relics, by the Minister of Culture and Information for the national relics, or by the Prime Minister for the special national relics.

2. The construction of works in the protection zone II as mentioned at Point b, Clause 1 of this Article for national relics and special national relics must be agreed upon in writing by the written consents of the Minister of Culture and Information, or by the presidents of the provincial-level People's Committees for provincial-level relics.

3. Protection zones specified in Clause 1 of this Article shall be delineated on cadastral maps enclosed with records on protection zone marking-off and must be affirmed by competent State agencies in dossiers on relics.

Article 33.-

1. Organizations and individuals that are relic owners or assigned relics for management and use shall have to protect such relics. In cases where they detect that a relic is encroached upon, ruined or in danger of being ruined, they shall have to promptly take preventive measures and report such to their immediate superior agency, the local People's Committee or the nearest competent State agency in charge of culture and information.

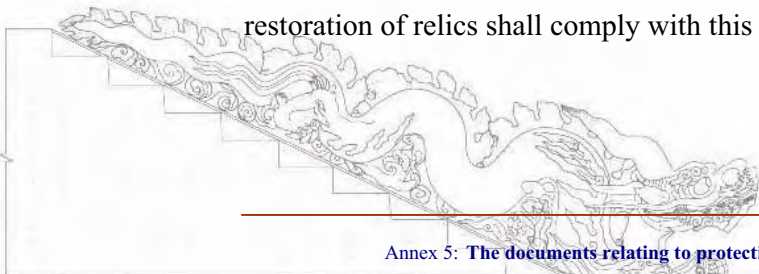
2. The local People's Committees or the competent State agencies in charge of culture and information shall, upon receiving reports on relics being ruined or in danger of being ruined, have to promptly apply preventive and/or protective measures and immediately report such to their immediate superior agencies.

3. The Ministry of Culture and Information shall, upon receiving reports on relics being ruined or in danger of being ruined, have to promptly direct and guide the local competent State agencies and/or owners of such relics to immediately apply preventive and/or protective measures; and report to the Prime Minister, for special national relics.

Article 34.- The preservation, embellishment and restoration of relics shall be devised into projects to be submitted to the competent State agencies for approval, provided that the relics' original elements are preserved to the utmost.

The Minister of Culture and Information shall promulgate a Regulation on preservation, embellishment and restoration of relics.

Article 35.- The competence to approve projects on preservation, embellishment and restoration of relics shall comply with this Law and law provisions on construction.



In the course of approving projects on preservation, embellishment and restoration of relics, the written appraisal opinions of the competent State agencies in charge of culture and information are required.

Article 36.-

1. If before being approved, projects on renovation or construction of works lying outside relics' protection zones prescribed in Article 32 of this Law are deemed likely to adversely affect the natural scenery and ecological environment of such relics, there must be written appraisal opinions of the competent State agencies in charge of culture and information.
2. In cases where investors of projects on renovation or construction of works specified in Clause 1 of this Article make any request, the competent State agencies in charge of culture and information shall have to supply relevant documents and make specific proposals on protection of relics so that such investors can select appropriate solutions ensuring the protection and promotion of values of relics.

Article 37.-

1. Investors of projects on renovation or construction of works at places affecting relics shall have to coordinate with and create conditions for the competent State agencies in charge of culture and information to supervise the process of renovation or construction of such works.
2. In the process of renovation or construction of works, if they realize that there may be relics or vestiges, antiques, national precious objects, the project investors shall have to temporarily stop the construction and promptly notify the competent State agency in charge of culture and information thereof.

Upon receiving the notification, the competent State agency in charge of culture and information shall have to take timely handling measures to ensure the construction tempo. Where it deems necessary to stop the construction of works at such places to protect relics in original state, the competent State agency in charge of culture and information shall have to report such to the competent superior agency(ies) for decision.

3. In cases where it is necessary to organize archaeological exploration and/or excavation, the exploration and excavation funding shall be stipulated by the Government.

Article 38.- The archaeological exploration and/or excavation shall be conducted only after permits therefore are obtained from the Minister of Culture and Information.

In cases where an archaeological site is ruined or in danger of being ruined, the Minister of Culture and Information shall issue an urgent excavation permit.

Article 39.-

1. Organizations with the archaeological study function which wish to conduct archaeological exploration and/or excavation shall have to file dossiers of application for archaeological exploration and excavation permits to the Ministry of Culture and Information.
2. The Minister of Culture and Information shall have to issue archaeological exploration and/or excavation permits within 30 days after receiving the dossiers of application for archaeological exploration and excavation permits. In case of refusal to issue permits, the reasons therefore must be clearly explained in writing.
3. The Minister of Culture and Information shall promulgate a Regulation on archaeological exploration and excavation.

Article 40.-

1. Persons who assume the prime responsibility for archaeological exploration and/or excavation must satisfy the following conditions:
 - a/ Possessing the bachelor degree in archaeology or bachelor degree in other specialties relating to archaeology;
 - b/ Having been directly engaged in archaeological activities for at least 5 years;
 - c/ Being recommended in writing to the Ministry of Culture and Information by the organizations which apply for archaeological exploration and excavation permits.In cases where it is necessary to change persons who assume the prime responsibility, the written approval by the Minister of Culture and Information is required.
2. The Vietnamese organizations with the archaeological study function may cooperate with foreign organizations and individuals in conducting archaeological exploration and/or excavation in Vietnam according to the provisions of law.

Section 2.

VESTIGES, ANTIQUES AND NATIONAL PRECIOUS OBJECTS

Article 41.-

1. All vestiges, antiques and national precious objects gathered in the course of archaeological exploration and excavation, as well as those discovered and handed over by organizations and individuals must be temporarily deposited in preservative storage of museums of the provinces, where such vestiges, antiques and national precious

objects are discovered. Provincial-level museums shall have to receive and manage them and make reports thereon to the Ministry of Culture and Information.

2. Basing himself on values and requirements of preserving vestiges, antiques or national precious objects prescribed in Clause 1 of this Article, the Minister of Culture and Information shall decide to hand over such vestiges, antiques or national precious objects to State museums with appropriate functions.

3. Organizations and individuals that discover and hand over vestiges, antiques and national precious objects shall have their discovery and preservation expenses refunded and be rewarded a sum of money according to the provisions of law.

Article 42.-

1. National precious objects shall be protected and preserved according to a special regime. The State shall earmark an adequate proportion of the State budget to purchase national precious objects.

2. National precious objects shall be registered with the competent State agencies in charge of culture and information. The State encourages organizations and individuals to register vestiges and antiques under their ownership with the competent State agencies in charge of culture and information. The registered vestiges, antiques and national precious objects shall be assessed free of charge by the State, which shall also give instructions on professional preservation and create conditions for the promotion of their values.

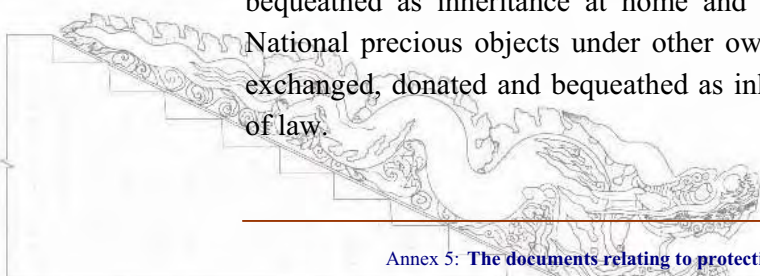
The Minister of Culture and Information shall specify the procedures for registering vestiges, antiques and national precious objects.

3. When owners of national precious objects are changed within the country, the former owners shall notify the competent State agencies in charge of culture and information where national precious objects are registered of the full names and addresses of the new owners of such national precious objects within 15 days after the date of owner change.

Article 43.-

Vestiges, antiques and national precious objects under the ownership of the entire population, political organizations or socio-political organizations must be managed in museums and must not be sold, purchased, donated nor presented as gifts. Vestiges and antiques under other ownership forms may be purchased, sold, exchanged, donated or bequeathed as inheritance at home and abroad according to the provisions of law.

National precious objects under other ownership forms may only be purchased, sold, exchanged, donated and bequeathed as inheritance in the country under the provisions of law.



The bringing of vestiges and antiques abroad must be permitted by the competent State agencies in charge of culture and information.

2. The purchase and sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects shall be effected at agreed prices or in auctions. The State shall be given priority to purchase vestiges, antiques and national precious objects.

Article 44.- The bringing of vestiges, antiques, national precious objects abroad for display, exhibition, research or preservation must satisfy the following conditions:

1. Getting insured by recipients of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects;
2. Obtaining the Prime Minister's decisions permitting the bringing of national precious objects abroad; or the Culture and Information Minister's decisions permitting the bringing of vestiges and antiques abroad.

Article 45.- The competent State agencies shall have to report to the Ministry of Culture and Information on vestiges, antiques, national precious objects confiscated from the illegal search, purchase, sale, transportation, export and import, so that the Minister of Culture and Information shall decide on the hand-over of such vestiges, antiques and national precious objects to agencies with appropriate functions.

Article 46.- The duplication of vestiges, antiques and/or national precious objects must satisfy the following conditions:

1. For clear purposes;
2. Having the originals for comparison;
3. Putting specific marks on duplicates for distinguishing them from their originals;
4. Obtaining consents of owners of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects;
5. Obtaining permits from the competent State agencies in charge of culture and information.

Section 3.

MUSEUMS

Article 47.- Museums are places where collections on natural and social history (hereinafter referred to as collections) are preserved and displayed in service of the people's needs for research, education, visit and cultural enjoyment.

Vietnamese museums include:

1. National museums, which are places where collections with national typical values are preserved and displayed;
2. Specialized museums, which are places where collections with typical values in particular specialties are preserved and displayed;
3. Provincial-level museums, which are places where collections with typical values within localities are preserved and displayed;
4. Private museums, which are places where collections on one or several themes are preserved and displayed.

Article 48.- Museums have the following tasks and powers:

1. To collect, inventory, preserve and display collections;
2. To conduct scientific researches into cultural heritages;
3. To organize the promotion of cultural heritages' values for the interest of the entire society;
4. To build up the contingent of professional personnel;
5. To manage the material foundations and technical facilities and equipment;
6. To undertake international cooperation according to the provisions of law;
7. To perform other tasks and exercise other powers according to the provisions of law.

Article 49.- Conditions for the establishment of a museum include:

1. Possessing collection(s) on one or several themes;
2. Having a display area, storage and preservation means;
3. Having personnel mastering professional knowledge and techniques for museological activities.

Article 50.-

1. The competence to decide on the establishment of museums is defined as follows:
 - a/ The Prime Minister shall decide on the establishment of national museums and specialized museums;
 - b/ The presidents of the provincial-level People's Committees shall decide on the establishment of provincial-level museums and private museums.
2. The procedures for establishing museums are prescribed as follows:

a/ Organizations and individuals wishing to establish museums shall have to send dossiers of establishment request to the competent persons specified in Clause 1 of this Article. A dossier of museum establishment request includes a written establishment request and the competent State agency's certification of the conditions prescribed in Article 49 of this Law;

b/ Within 30 days after receiving the dossiers, persons competent to decide on the establishment of museums shall have to consider and make decisions. In case of refusal, the reasons therefore must be clearly stated in writing.

Article 51.-

1. The ranking of museums shall be based on the following criteria:

a/ The quality and value of collections;

b/ The quality of the preservation and display of collections;

c/ Their material foundations and technical facilities and equipment;

d/ The standardization level of the professional personnel contingent.

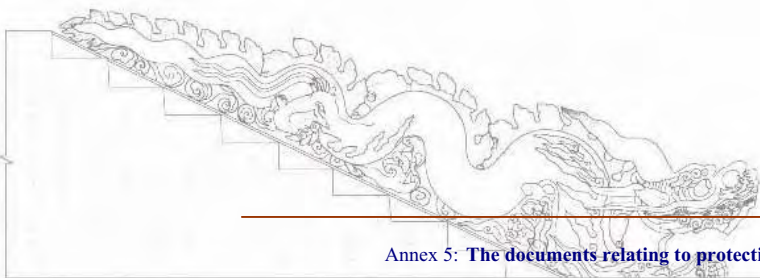
2. Basing itself on the extent of satisfaction of the conditions prescribed in Clause 1 of this Article, the Government shall specify the museum ranking.

Article 52.- Cultural heritages available in tradition houses and memorial houses shall be protected and have their values promoted under the provisions of this Law.

Article 53.- The State encourages owners to organize the wide display and/or introduction of their collections, vestiges, antiques, national precious objects.

When necessary, the competent State agencies in charge of culture and information may reach agreements with owners on the use of their vestiges, antiques and national precious objects to serve the study work or display at the State museums.

The conditions for, content and duration of the use of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects shall be agreed upon in writing by the competent State agencies and their owners.



Chapter V

THE STATE MANAGEMENT OVER CULTURAL HERITAGES

Section 1.

THE CONTENT OF THE STATE MANAGEMENT OVER CULTURAL HERITAGE AND THE STATE MANAGEMENT AGENCIES IN CHARGE OF CULTURAL HERITAGES

Article 54.- The content of the State management over cultural heritages includes:

1. Elaborating strategies, planning, plans and policies for development of the cause of protection and promotion of the cultural heritage values, and directing the implementation thereof;
2. Promulgating and organizing the implementation of legal documents on cultural heritages;
3. Organizing and directing activities of protecting and promoting the cultural heritage values; propagating, popularizing and educating the legislation on cultural heritages;
4. Organizing and managing scientific research activities; training and fostering the contingent of professional personnel specialized in cultural heritages;
5. Mobilizing, managing and using resources to protect and promote the cultural heritage values;
6. Organizing and directing the commendation and giving of rewards for merits in the protection and promotion of the cultural heritage values;
7. Organizing and managing the international cooperation in the protection and promotion of the cultural heritage values;
8. Inspecting and examining the law observation, settlement of complaints and denunciations and handling of violations of the cultural heritage legislation.

Article 55.-

1. The Government exercises the unified State management over cultural heritages.
2. The Ministry of Culture and Information is answerable to the Government for exercising the State management over cultural heritage.
3. The ministries, ministerial-level agencies, agencies attached to the Government shall have to exercise the State management over cultural heritages according to the responsibility assignment by the Government.

The Government shall specify the responsibilities of the ministries, ministerial-level agencies and agencies attached to the Government for coordinating with the Ministry of Culture and Information to exercise the unified State management over cultural heritage.

4. The People's Committees of all levels shall, within the ambit of their tasks and powers, exercise the State management over cultural heritages in their respective localities according to the responsibility assignment by the Government.

Article 56.- The National Council for Cultural Heritages is the Prime Minister's advisory council for cultural heritages.

The Prime Minister shall specify the organization and operation of the National Council for Cultural Heritages.

Section 2.

RESOURCES FOR ACTIVITIES OF PROTECTING AND PROMOTING VALUES OF CULTURAL HERITAGES

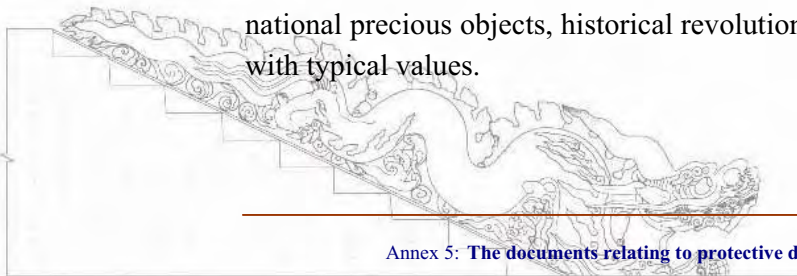
Article 57.- The State encourages and creates favorable conditions for associations of literature and arts, science and technology to take part in activities of protecting and promoting the values of cultural heritages.

The State encourages the socialization of activities of protecting and promoting the values of cultural heritages.

Article 58.- The financial sources for the protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritages include:

1. The State budget;
2. Revenues from activities of using and promoting the values of cultural heritages;
3. Financial assistance and contributions from domestic and foreign organizations and individuals.

Article 59.- The State prioritizes the State budget's investment in activities of protecting and promoting the values of special national relics, national museums, national precious objects, historical revolutionary relics and intangible cultural heritages with typical values.



Article 60.- Organizations and individuals that own or manage relics, collections and/or museums as assigned shall be allowed to collect visiting fee and charge for use of such relics, collections and museums according to the provisions of law.

Article 61.-

1. The State encourages organizations and individuals to contribute or provide financial supports for the protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritages.
2. The contributions and financial supports for activities of protecting and promoting values of cultural heritage, shall be considered and acknowledged in appropriate forms.

Article 62.- Financial source reserved for the protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritages must be managed and used for the right purposes and with efficiency.

Section 3.

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION ON CULTURAL HERITAGES

Article 63.- The State adopts policies and measures for boosting cooperative relationship with foreign countries, organizations and individuals in the protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritage on the basis of respect for each other's independence, national sovereignty, equality and mutual benefit, in compliance with the provisions of Vietnamese laws and international treaties which the Socialist Republic of Vietnam has signed or acceded to, thus contributing to promoting the values of the world cultural heritage and enhancing relations of friendship cooperation and mutual understanding among nations.

Article 64.- The State encourages overseas Vietnamese and foreign organizations and individuals to take part in activities of protecting and promoting the values of the Vietnamese cultural heritages according to the provisions of law.

Article 65.- Contents of international cooperation or cultural heritage

1. Elaboration and implementation of programs and projects for international cooperation on the protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritages;
2. Joining in international organizations and acceding to treaties on the protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritages;
3. Scientific research, application of scientific advances and transfer of modern technologies in the domain of preservation and embellishment of relics, construction of museums and archaeological excavation;

4. Exchange of exhibitions of cultural heritages;
5. Cooperation in the protection of Vietnamese heritages in foreign countries;
6. Training and fostering of personnel, exchange of information and experience in the protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritages.

Section 4.

INSPECTION AND SETTLEMENT OF COMPLAINTS AND DENUNCIATIONS CONCERNING CULTURAL HERITAGE

Article 66.- The State culture and information inspectorate, which exercises the function of specialized inspection of cultural heritage, has the following tasks:

1. To inspect the observance of the legislation on cultural heritages;
2. To inspect the implementation of planning and plans on the protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritages;
3. To detect, prevent and handle according to its competence acts of violating the legislation on cultural heritages;
4. To receive and propose the settlement of complaints and denunciations concerning cultural heritage;
5. To propose measures to ensure the enforcement of the legislation on cultural heritages.

Article 67.- Inspected subjects have the following rights and obligations:

1. To request the inspection delegations to produce inspection decisions, inspectors to produce their inspector's cards and strictly comply with the legislation on inspection;
2. To lodge complaints and denunciations or initiate lawsuits to the competent State agencies about inspection decisions, acts of inspectors or inspection conclusions when they have grounds to believe that such decisions, acts or conclusions are at variance with law;
3. To claim compensations for damage caused by handling measures applied by inspection teams or inspectors not according to law;
4. To satisfy the requests of inspection delegations and inspectors, to create conditions for inspectors to perform their tasks; to abide by handling decisions of inspection delegations and inspectors according to provisions of law.

Article 68.-

1. Organizations and individuals have the right to lodge complaints or initiate lawsuits about administrative decisions or administrative acts of agencies, organizations and/or individuals competent to enforce the legislation on cultural heritages.
2. Individuals have the right to denounce acts of violating the legislation on cultural heritage to competent agencies, organizations and/or individuals.
3. The competence and procedures for settling complaints and denunciations and handling of lawsuits shall comply with the provisions of law.

Chapter VI

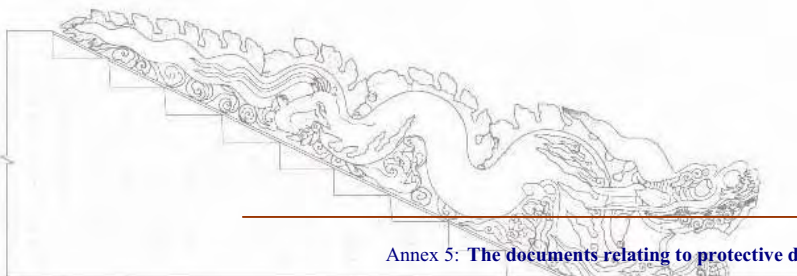
COMMENDATION, REWARD AND HANDLING OF VIOLATIONS

Article 69.- Organizations and individuals that record achievements in the protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritages shall be commended and/or rewarded according to the provisions of law.

Article 70.- Those who discover cultural heritages but fail to voluntarily report such or deliberately appropriate or commit acts of damaging or destroying them shall, depending on the nature and seriousness of their violations, be administratively sanctioned or examined for penal liability. If damage is caused, they must make compensations therefore according to the provisions of law and such cultural heritages shall be recovered by the State.

Article 71.- Those who violate the provisions of the legislation on cultural heritages shall, depending on the nature and seriousness of their violations, be administratively sanctioned or examined for penal liability. If damage is caused, they must make compensations therefore according to the provisions of law.

Article 72.- Those who abuse their positions or powers to violate the provisions of the legislation on cultural heritages shall, depending on the nature and seriousness of their violations, be disciplined or examined for penal liability. If damage is caused, they must make compensations therefore according to the provisions of law.



Chapter VII

IMPLEMENTATION PROVISIONS

Article 73.- This Law takes effect as from January 1, 2002.

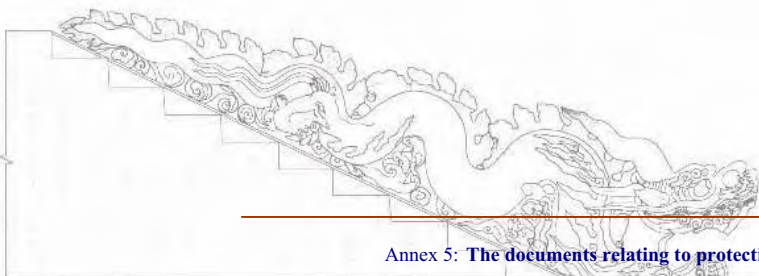
The previous stipulations which are contrary to this Law are now all annulled.

Article 74.- The Government shall detail and guide the implementation of this Law.

This Law was passed on June 29, 2001 by the 10th National Assembly of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, at its 9th session.

Chairman of the National Assembly

NGUYEN VAN AN



GOVERNMENT

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM
Independence - Freedom - Happiness

No. 92/2002/NĐ-CP

Hanoi, 11th November 2002

GOVERNMENTAL DECREE

Providing detailed provisions some articles of Law on Cultural Heritage

GOVERNMENT

Pursuant to Government Organization Law dated 25 December 2001;

Pursuant to Law on Cultural Heritage dated 29 June 2001;

According to proposal of the Minister of Culture and Information,

DECREE:

CHAPTER 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 2: PROTECTION AND PROMOTION OF VALUES OF CULTURAL HERITAGES

CHAPTER 3: THE PROTECTION AND PROMOTION OF TANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

CHAPTER 4: VESTIGES, ANTIQUES, NATIONAL PRECIOUS OBJECTS

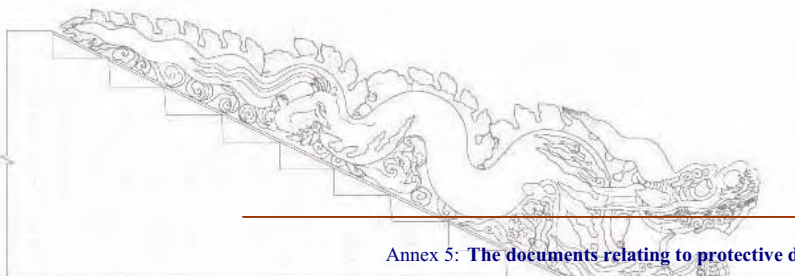
CHAPTER 5: PURCHASE AND SALE OF VESTIGES, ANTIQUES AND NATIONAL PRECIOUS OBJECTS

CHAPTER 6: ORGANIZATION AND ACTIVITIES OF MUSEUM

CHAPTER 7: RESPONSIBILITY OF MINISTRIES, MINISTERIAL LEVEL AGENCIES, CITIES UNDER THE CENTRAL GOVERNMENT AND ALL LEVEL PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF CULTURAL HERITAGE

CHAPTER 8: AWARD FOR ORGANIZATIONS, INDIVIDUALS WHO FIND AND HAND OVER VESTIGES, ANTIQUES AND NATIONAL PRECIOUS OBJECTS

CHAPTER 9: PROVISION FOR IMPLEMENTATION



Chapter I

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article 1. Scope and subject for correction

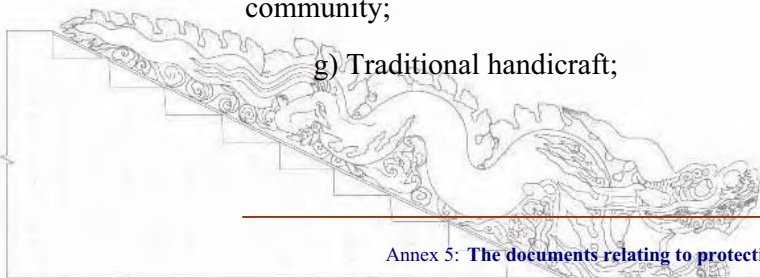
This decree provides detailed provisions for some articles of Law on Cultural Heritages, including the protection and promotion of values of intangible and tangible cultural heritages; purchase and sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects; organization and activities of museums; responsibility and coordinating relationship among Ministries, Ministerial level agencies, agencies under the central Government and People's Committees for implementing Law on Cultural Heritages; commendation and reward given to organizations and individuals discovered and handed over vestiges, antiques and national precious objects.

Article 2. Intangible and tangible cultural heritages

1. Intangible cultural heritages include:

- a) Speech and scripts;
- b) Literary, art and scientific works specified in Article 747 of Civil Law regulated forms of works with historical, cultural and scientific values under protection;
- c) Oral philology includes mythology, proverb, adage, idiom, puzzle, fable, folk song, folk poetic story, poetic history, epic, funeral oration, pray and other oral philology;
- d) Folk oratorio includes music, dance, performance, disguise, impersonation, fashion parade, miss parade, duo song, game and other folk oratorios;
- e) Life style and way of life being expressed through rule of comportment – human behavior which include: unwritten law, village regulations, moral standard, ceremonies regarding to forefather, grandparents, parents and regarding to nature, funeral, marriage, ceremonies of giving name, action and greeting – invitation as well as other manners and customs;
- f) Traditional festival includes festivals having content respecting patriotic spirit, love of nature, pride of nation, fighting against foreign aggressor, honor of national hero, cultural renowned personage, compliment on people's spirit of hard-working and creation, heightening charity, aspiration for freedom, happiness and solidarity of community;

g) Traditional handicraft;



h) Folk knowledge includes knowledge of medicine, traditional pharmacy, of culinary culture, of nature and production experience, of art of war, of experience to compose literary (learning), of traditional costume, of earth, water, weather, climate, resources, of river, sea, mountain, forest as well as other folk knowledge.

2. Tangible cultural heritage includes historical and cultural relic, famous landscape and beauty spot (hereinafter referred to as relic), vestige, antique and national precious object.

3. Exceptionally precious value of national precious object is presented by the following criteria:

a) Original and unique vestige;

b) Distinctive form;

c) Having outstanding values in term of history, culture and science which express:

- To be the witness of important events or be closely associated with lives and achievements of national hero or preminent renowned personage;

- To be famous art work regarding value of thought – humanity, aesthetic values, as well as its form typify a tend, a style or a period;

- To be product of typically invented which has highly practical value and plays role on promote social development in specific historical period;

d) To be recognized by the Prime Minister after being appraised in writing by the National Council for Cultural Heritage.

Article 3. The State policy on the protection and promotion of cultural heritage's value

The State provides the following policies to protect and promote value of cultural heritage:

1. Building up and conducting program in order to preserve outstanding cultural heritage;

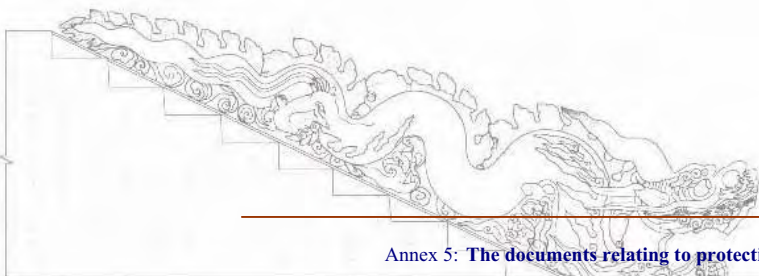
2. Commendation and reward given to organizations and individuals which recorded achievement for protecting and promoting values of cultural heritage; implementation of preferential treatment over spirit and material of artisan and artist who master and disseminate traditional art or professional know-how having outstanding values;

3. Research and application of science and technology's achievement to the following activities:

- a) Archaeological exploration and excavation; preservation, renovation, embellishment relics and have their values promoted;
 - b) Appraisal and preservation of vestiges, edition and renew the museum's display content and information forms;
 - c) Collecting, handing over and disseminating values of intangible cultural heritage; establishing data base for intangible cultural heritages;
4. Training and fostering professional personnel contingent which specialize in protection and promotion of cultural heritage's value;
 5. Encouraging and providing favorable condition for organizations and individuals to make contribution in whatever aspect: spiritual contribution, contribution with material or directly taking part in activities to protect and promote values of cultural heritage;
 6. Widely expanding international cooperation in various forms in term of protecting and promoting values of cultural heritage; establishing and practicing international projects subject to provisions of law;

Article 4. The acts of violation causing cultural heritages distorted and illegally excavating archaeological site

1. Propagandizing, disseminating and performing variant content and value of intangible cultural heritage.
2. Causing change of original component of cultural heritage, such as addition, removal or alteration of vestiges in relic or renovation, restoration in variance with original component of relic as well as other acts without authorization of authorized State agencies for Culture and Information; propaganda, introduction in variance with content and values of relic.
3. Changing environmental landscape, such as destroying vegetation, unlawful construction and any other harmful activities for the cultural heritage.
4. The activities hereinafter are considered to be illegal excavation:
 - a) Digging, excavating without authorization vestiges, antiques and national precious objects within archaeological sites like relics of ancient residence, tombs, workshops, ramparts and other valuable archaeological vestiges;
 - b) Finding and excavating from the seeded without authorization vestiges, antiques and national precious objects.



Chapter II

PROTECTION AND PROMOTION OF VALUES OF CULTURAL HERITAGES

Article 5. Investigation, discovery, statistics, ranking and documentation of intangible cultural heritage

1. Director of Department of Culture and Information is responsible for building up annual plan basing on local administrative budget and conducting investigation, discovery, statistics, ranking and drafting of intangible cultural heritage's dossiers.

2. The president of People's Committee of province, city under the central Government (hereinafter referred to as the president of provincial level People's Committee) leads the building of intangible cultural heritage's dossiers in the local.

3. The Minister of Culture and Information provides detailed provisions on drafting scientific dossiers on intangible cultural heritages.

Article 6. Selection of Vietnamese outstanding intangible cultural heritage as nomination to the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to be recognized as World Cultural Heritages

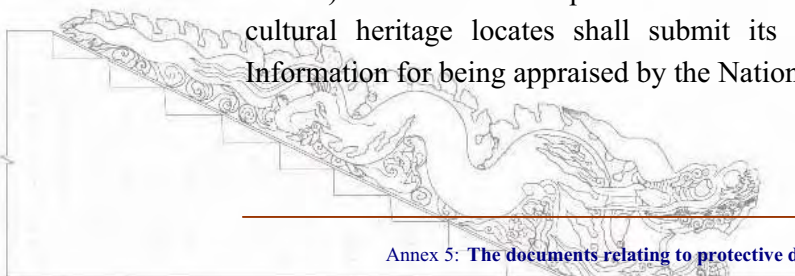
1. Intangible cultural heritage is selected basing on the following criteria:

- a) Having outstanding values of history, culture and science;
- b) Having significant influences on national and international history, culture and science
- c) Reflecting origin and role of intangible cultural heritages in the community in the past and at present;
- d) Manifesting unique traditional cultural characteristics which are the basis of creating new cultural values.

2. The process and procedure to build up dossiers of outstanding cultural heritages:

a) According to criteria specified in item 1 of this article, the president of provincial level People's Committee leads the drafting of outstanding intangible cultural heritage's dossier subject to proposal in writing of the owner of such heritage and the Director of Culture and Information Department;

b) The President of provincial level People's Committee of the local where the cultural heritage locates shall submit its dossier to the Minister of Culture and Information for being appraised by the National Council for Cultural Heritages;



c) Within 45 days after receiving dossier, the National Council for Cultural Heritages shall conduct appraisal and giving conclusion in writing;

d) The Minister of Culture and Information shall submit to the Prime Minister for final consideration and decision.

3. Dossier on outstanding intangible cultural heritage submitted to the Prime Minister shall include:

a) Application letter completed by the owner of intangible cultural heritage and the agreed document of the Director of Culture and Information Department of the local where the heritage locates;

b) Documents on related outstanding intangible cultural heritages subject to provisions of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO);

c) Appraising Document of the National Council for Cultural Heritages ;

d) Proposing document of the Minister of Culture and Information.

The Minister of Culture and Information provides detailed provisions for building up dossiers on outstanding intangible cultural heritages

4. The Minister of Culture and Information is responsible for sending the dossier of outstanding intangible cultural heritages approved by the Prime Minister to the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization for being recognized as World Cultural Heritages. After that, the decision of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization on this intangible cultural heritage shall be reported to the Prime Minister and be announced to the President of provincial level People's Committee and the owner of this intangible cultural heritage.

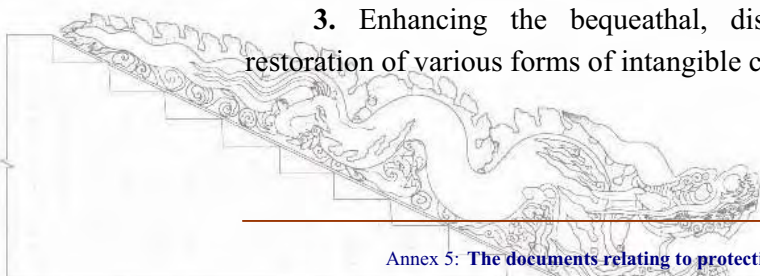
Article 7. The necessary measures for protecting and promoting the values of intangible cultural heritages.

The State adopts the following measures for protecting and promoting the values of intangible cultural heritages:

1. Organizing research, collection, statistics, ranking projects upon intangible cultural heritages nationwide;

2. Conducting regular as well as periodic collection, statistics and ranking upon intangible cultural heritages;

3. Enhancing the bequeathal, dissemination, publication, performance and restoration of various forms of intangible cultural heritages;



4. Financial Investing and supporting for activities of protecting and promoting values of cultural heritages as well as protecting intangible cultural heritages from the risks of being faded out or lost;

5. Extending socialization forms in protection and promotion of the values of cultural heritages;

6. Conducting free of charge appraisalment, providing professional skills and supporting on store, preservation of intangible cultural heritages according to proposal of organizations and individuals who own the intangible cultural heritages.

Article 8. The protection and promotion of values of cultural heritages in forms of the spoken and written language of Vietnamese nationalities

The State adopts the following measures for the protection and development of the spoken and written languages of Vietnamese nationalities:

1. Organizing research, collection, maintenance of the spoken and written languages of Vietnamese nationalities;

2. Providing policies on supporting dissemination, education to maintain and develop the spoken and written languages of Vietnamese nationalities;

3. Organizing activities of research, information, propaganda and issue of legal documents as well as other activities to protect and develop the Vietnamese language's purity.

Article 9. Encouraging the maintenance, recovery and development of traditional handicraft professions of outstanding values

The State adopts the following measures to encourage the maintenance, recovery and development of traditional handicraft professions of outstanding values:

1. Investigating and ranking traditional handicraft professions nationwide; supporting the maintenance and recovery of traditional handicraft professions which have outstanding values or in the risk of being faded out or lost;

2. Creating favorable conditions to exploit and use traditional materials;

3. Providing policy to encourage and support the use of traditional handicraft's methods and techniques;

4. Strengthening advertisement of traditional handicraft products in the domestic and foreign markets with various forms of introductions;

5. Enhancing and providing favorable conditions for disseminating and teaching techniques and skills of traditional handicraft professions of outstanding values;

6. Providing preferential tax policies toward the activities of maintenance, recovery and development of traditional handicraft professions of outstanding values in accordance with the laws of tax.

Article 10. Maintenance and development of cultural values of traditional festivals

1. The State adopts the following measures for the maintenance and development of cultural values of traditional festivals:

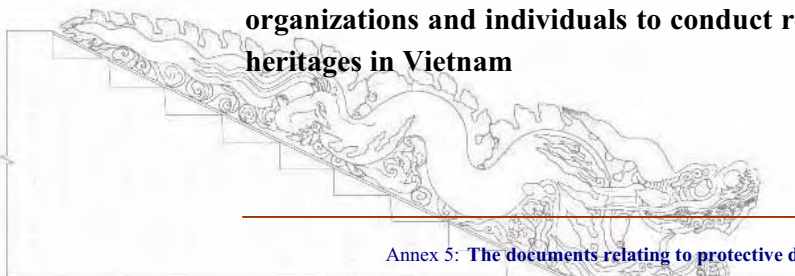
- a) Creating favorable conditions for organizing festivals;
- b) Encouraging the organizing of cultural activities and traditional folk performance related to festivals
- c) Restoring ceremonies of the selected traditional festival, such as: ceremonies of sacrifice, worship, receive, procession and others;
- d) Encouraging the introduction and wide dissemination of origins and contents of typical and specific traditional values of festivals that take place in Vietnam and foreign countries.

2. The following acts in organizing and implementing festivals are strictly prohibited:

- a) Abusing festivals to propagandize and incite people resisting the State of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam as well as destroying the unification of Vietnamese nationalities and violating public security;
- b) Conducting superstitious activities, recovering unsound customs;
- c) All forms of negatively commercializing festivals; distorting and imposing new ceremonies or new constructor into traditional festivals; conducting illegal services for life activities and for belief within site's protected plots;
- d) All forms of gamble;
- e) Burning votive objects;
- f) Other acts of law violation.

3. Organizing traditional festivals with respect to the regulations on organizing festivals issued by the Minister of Culture and Information.

Article 11. The authority and procedure to grant for oversea Vietnamese, foreign organizations and individuals to conduct research, collection of intangible cultural heritages in Vietnam



1. The Ministry and Departments of Culture and Information are authorized State agencies who grant permits on research, collection of intangible cultural heritages in Vietnam.

2. The procedures for granting permits on research and collection of intangible cultural heritages are formulated as below:

a) Application letters of the Vietnamese living abroad, foreign organizations and individuals for researching or collecting intangible cultural heritage shall include project specifying purpose, location, time-limit for researching and collecting these heritages as well as introducing Vietnamese partners to the Director of Culture and Information Department.

In case when the location of research or collection extends on two or more provinces or cities under the central Government, the application letter must be sent to the Minister of Culture and Information;

b) Within 30 days after receiving application letters, the Minister of Culture and Information shall grant permit; in case of refusal to issue permit, the reasons must be clearly explained in writing.

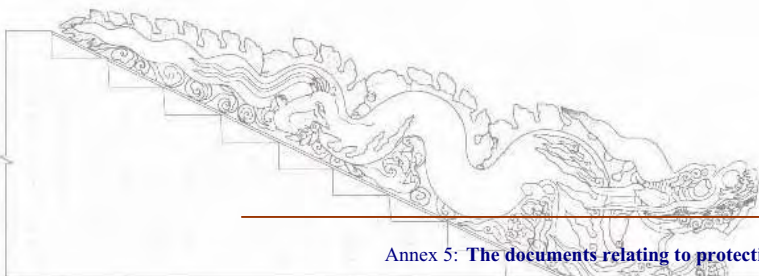
Article 12. Policies on remuneration and preferential treatment to artisans and artists

The State adopts the following measures to provide policies on the remuneration and preferential treatment of artisans and artists:

1. Rewarding or posthumously rewarding medals or titles of State honour and conducting other honoring activities to artisans and artists who master and record achievements for preservation and dissemination of traditional art or professional know-how that pertain to typical cultural heritages subject to provisions of the laws;

2. Creating conditions and partially supporting expense for activities of creation, performance, display, introduction and sale of products of artisans and artists who master and record achievements for preservation and dissemination of traditional art or professional know-how that pertain to outstanding cultural heritages;

3. Monthly financial supporting and providing other preferential treatments to artisans and artists who are awarded title of State honour but having low income or difficult condition of living or living in difficult or especially difficult areas subject to provisions of the laws.



Chapter III

THE PROTECTION AND PROMOTION OF TANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

Article 13. Ranking of relics

Pursuant to criteria specified in Article 28 of Law on Cultural heritage, relics are ranked as below:

1. Historical relics (relics for the memories of events, renowned personages);
2. Architectural and art relics;
3. Archaeological relics;
4. Famous landscapes and beauty spots.

Article 14. Ranking of provincial relics, national relics and special national relics

Relics specified in Article 29 of Law on Cultural Heritage which includes historical relics, architectural and art relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots shall be ranked as follows:

1. Provincial relics include:

a) Constructive monuments, places of event or of important landmark in local history or places relating to persons whose influences have long been positive for the local development in periods of history;

b) Architectural and art monuments, urban complex structure and urban having values locally;

c) Archaeological site having values locally

d) Natural landscape or combined place of natural landscape and architectural-art monument of local high values;

2. National relics include:

a) Constructive monument, place of event or important landmark in national history or place relating to heroes of the nation, famous politicians, cultural activists, artists and scientist who strongly affect on the national historical flow;

b) Architectural and art monument, complex of urban structure and urban having outstanding values in developing stages of national architecture and art;

c) Archaeological site having outstanding values that marks developing stages of archaeological culture;

d) Fine natural landscape or combined places of natural landscape and architectural-art monument or natural area of scientific values in term of geology, geomorphology, geography, biological diversity or typically biological system

3. Special national relics include:

a) Constructive monument, place of event that mark specially important transformative steps of national history or place relating to national heroes and exceptionally renowned personages who do great impacts on the national historical flow

b) Architectural and art monument of which the integrity and origin has been intact, complex of urban structure and urban having outstanding values that mark developing stages of Vietnamese architectural art and artistic architecture

c) Archaeological site having outstanding values that marks important developing stages of archaeological culture in Vietnam and worldwide;

d) Famous and fine natural landscape or combined place of natural landscape and architectural and art monument of typical national values or natural area of outstanding values in term of geology, geomorphology, geography, biological diversity or typically biological system in Vietnam and worldwide.

Article 15. Provisions for building up dossier on ranking relics

1. The Director of Culture and Information Department is accountable to the President of provincial level People’s Committee for conducting inventory and ranking of relics according to criteria specified in Article 28 of Law on Cultural heritage.

2. Basing on historical, cultural and scientific values of inventoried and classified relics which are mentioned in article 14 of this decree, the Director of Culture and Information Department is responsible for drafting relic’s dossier to submit to the authorized State agencies specified in Article 31 of Law on Cultural heritage for consideration of the relic ranking.

3. Dossier on ranking relics includes:

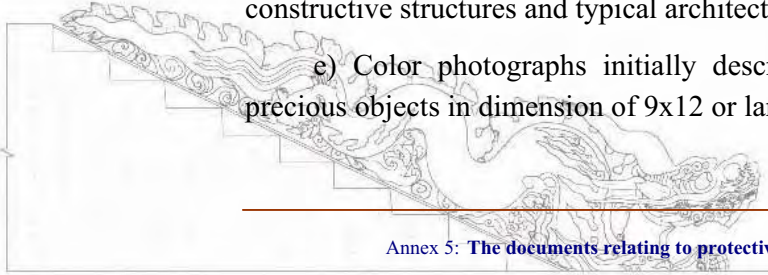
a) Application for ranking relics from organizations and individuals who are the owners or authorized to manage the relics;

b) Relic’s profile;

c) Location and road maps

d) Drawings of general view, horizontal and vertical views; drawings of and constructive structures and typical architectural details of the relic to a scale of 1:50

e) Color photographs initially describe relics, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects in dimension of 9x12 or larger (if available);



- f) Statistics of vestiges, antiques, national precious objects pertain to relics
- g) Ink impressions of steels, horizontal boards and couplets and other records in Sino character or in other languages of relics;
- h) Proceeding and map on the definition of protection area for the relic which are approved by People's Committee of all level, Department of Land and Survey and Department of Culture and Information;
- i) Statement for relic's ranking according to provision at issue 1, article 31 of Law on Cultural Heritage.

The Minister of Culture and Information provides detailed provisions on form and content of relic's dossiers.

Article 16. Principles to define limits of protected zone of relics

1. Definition of protected zone I of relics specified in item 1, article 32 of Law on Cultural heritages basing on the following principles:

a) For relics are constructive monument, place relating to historical events or lives and achievements of renowned personages, their protected zone I have to meet requirement of reflecting typical happenings of historical events or having monuments for the memories of renowned personages involved in the relics;

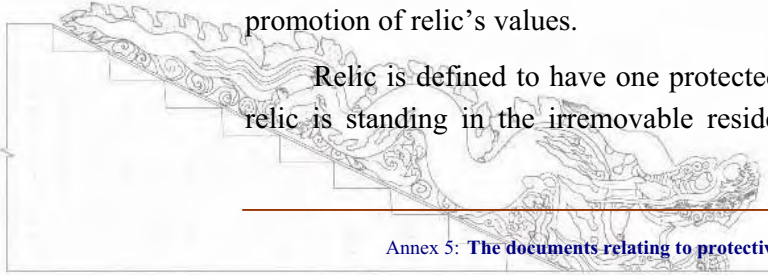
b) For relic is archaeological site, the protected zone I is defined to include the whole location discovered vestiges, its topography and landscape directly influenced the living environment of the site's subjects. This zone shall have to be persevered in original state;

c) For relics are architecture and art monuments in group or single, the definition of protected zone I has to meet requirement of maintaining the monuments relating to relics in original state, such as: yard, garden, pound, lake, and other elements relating to relics;

d) For famous landscape and beauty spot, the protected zone I is defined basing on the integrity of natural landscapes, topography, geomorphology and other elements containing biological diversity and typical ecological system, or posing material vestiges of the earth's developing stages.

2. The protected zone II is the area surrounding or being adjacent to the protected zone I which is defined to protect landscape and biological environment of relic. This zone is allowed to build constructions in service of embellishment, exploitation and promotion of relic's values.

Relic is defined to have one protected zone (the protected zone I) only when this relic is standing in the irremovable residence area or being adjacent to irremovable



constructions. For relic including several constructive monuments of which sitting scattered in a large area, protected zone I for each monument, each place must be defined.

Article 17. Authority to approve projects for preservation, renovation and reconstruction of relics

The authority to approve projects for preservation, renovation and reconstruction of relics is prescribed as below:

1. The President of provincial level People’s Committee approve projects for preservation, renovation and reconstruction of provincial relics according to proposal of the Director of Culture and Information Department as well as projects for preservation, renovation and reconstruction of national relics, special national relics in group B and group C which are specified in provisions of law on Investment for Construction after obtaining appraisal opinion in writing from the Minister of Culture and Information;

2. The Minister of Culture and Information shall approve projects for preservation, renovation and reconstruction of national relics, special national relics in group B and group C specified in provisions of law on Investment for Construction.

In cases when preservation, renovation and reconstruction of relic is recognized being at variance with approved project’s content, the Minister of Culture and Information shall determine to postpone the implementation of the project.

3. The Prime Minister approves projects for preservation, renovation and reconstruction of relics in group A according to provisions of law on Investment for Construction towards projects mentioned in item 1 and item 2 of this Article.

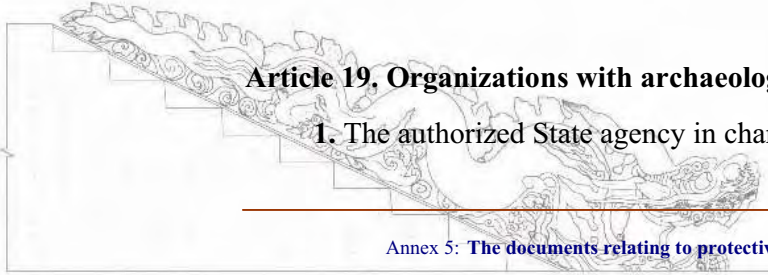
Article 18. Authority to appraise projects for reinforcement and reconstruction of monuments posing risk to adversely affect on relics

1. The Director of Culture and Information Department appraises projects for reinforcement and reconstruction of monuments standing outside the plot of protected zone of provincial relic which pose risk to adversely affect on relic

2. The Minister of Culture and Information appraises projects for reinforcement and reconstruction of monuments standing outside the plot of protected zone of national and special national relics which pose risk to adversely affect on relics.

Article 19. Organizations with archaeological exploration and excavation function

1. The authorized State agency in charge of archaeological research



2. Universities having archaeology department.
3. Museum and Relic management board of the State with archaeological research function.
4. Associations under the central Government with archaeological research function.

Article 20. The expense for archaeological exploration and excavation in cases of reinforcement and reconstruction of works

In case when works are being reinforced or reconstructed, relics, vestiges, antiques or national precious objects are unearthed which bring about a archaeological exploration or excavation, its financial expense shall be prescribed as follows:

1. For projects invested by the State capital, the expense for archaeological exploration and excavation is accounted in the total invested capital of the work.
2. For projects invested by non-State capital, the expense for archaeological exploration and excavation is provided by the State.

The Minister of Finance shall consider allocating expense for archaeological exploration and excavation according to proposals of the Minister of Culture and Information and the President of provincial level People's Committee.

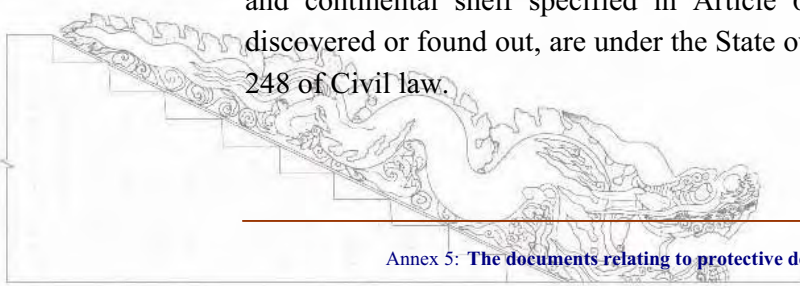
The Minister of Finance is in corporate with the Minister of Culture and Information to provide detailed guidance for supplemented procedure and allocate expense for archaeological exploration and excavation for the above mentioned situations specified in this Article.

Chapter IV

VESTIGES, ANTIQUES, NATIONAL PRECIOUS OBJECTS

Article 21. Collecting vestiges, antiques and national precious objects discovered in archaeological exploration and excavation or be discovered and handed over by organizations and individuals

1. All vestiges, antiques and national precious objects under ground of mainland or island, under seabed in inland water, territorial water, in exclusive economic zone and continental shelf specified in Article 6 of Law on Cultural Heritage that are discovered or found out, are under the State ownership according to provision in Article 248 of Civil law.



2. The Director of Culture and Information Department is responsible for organizing the collection of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects as well as temporarily storing in storages of provincial museums in the local where the vestiges, antiques and national precious objects have been discovered according to provisions of item 1, article 41 of Law on Cultural Heritage.

3. Organizations and individuals who hand over vestiges, antiques and national precious objects are commended and rewarded a sum of money according to provisions of article 52 and article 53 of this decree.

Article 22. Purchase and sale, protection and preservation of national precious objects

National precious objects discovered and handed over by organizations and individual shall be prior to provide favorable conditions to be handed over to the State museums, State banks or State treasury for protection and preservation with qualified technique facilities and equipments.

In cases when national precious objects are sold in the auction, the State shall be prior to purchase.

The State reserves capital for purchasing, protecting, preserving national precious objects.

Article 23. Register of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects

1. The Director of Culture and Information Department is responsible for conducting register of vestiges, antiques and national precious object within the local.

2. The owner of national precious objects has to comply with procedure to register the objects to Department of Culture and Information in the local where he lives. In cases of changing national precious object's owner, within 15 days after the date of owner change, the former owner shall have to inform about the full name, address of the new owner to the Department of Culture and Information where the objects were registered.

After national precious objects are registered, the Director of Culture and Information Department shall promptly report to the Minister of Culture and Information.

3. Rights of the owners of registered vestiges, antiques and national precious objects:

- a) To be issued certificates of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects;
- b) To be appraised for free by the State agencies with appropriate function;

c) To be given guidance on professionally preservative skills upon vestiges, antiques and national precious objects under their ownership;

d) To be provided favorable conditions to promote values of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects;

4. The Minister of Culture and Information provides provisions of process and procedure to register vestiges, antiques and national precious objects.

Article 24. Bringing vestiges, antiques and national precious objects abroad for display, exhibition, research or preservation

Procedures for bringing vestiges, antiques and national precious objects abroad for display, exhibition, research or preservation are provided as below:

1. For vestiges and antiques:

a) Vestiges and antiques under State museums ownership are permitted by the Minister of Culture and Information according to proposal in writing of the museum's director;

b) Vestiges and antiques under specialized museums ownership are permitted by the Minister of Culture and Information according to proposal in writing of the header of governing agencies, organizations of museum.

c) Vestiges and antiques under provincial level museums ownership are permitted by the Minister of Culture and Information according to proposal in writing of the President of provincial level People's Committee;

d) Vestiges and antiques under individual's ownership are permitted by the Minister of Culture and Information according to proposal in writing of the Director of Culture and Information Department and agreed permit of the vestiges and antique's owners.

2. For national precious objects:

a) National precious objects under national museums ownership are permitted by the Prime Minister according to proposal in writing of the Minister of Culture and Information;

b) National precious objects under specialized museums ownership are permitted by the Prime Minister according to proposal in writing of the headers of governing agencies or organizations of museum after being appraised in writing of the Minister of Culture and Information;

c) National precious objects under ownership of provincial museums and individuals are permitted by the Prime Minister according to proposal in writing of the

Presidents of provincial level People's Committees after being appraised in writing of the Minister of Culture and Information.

3. Insurance of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects for bringing abroad for display, exhibition, research or preservation is decided by mutual parties according to international customs and treaty of which Vietnam is a contracting party or being involved

4. Activities of transform, temporary export - re-import and temporary import - re-export of vestiges and antiques have to comply with provisions of customs law and of other relevant law.

Article 25. Granting permit to bring vestiges and antiques abroad

1. The Minister of Culture and Information provides provisions about the types of vestiges and antiques which is allowed to bring abroad.

2. Activities of purchase, exchange, donating or presenting as gifts or bequeathing as inheritance of vestiges and antiques which are not under the ownership of the whole people, political organizations, political-social organizations must be obtained permit of the Minister of Culture and Information.

3. The Minister of Culture and Information grants permit for bringing vestiges and antiques abroad.

Within 30 days after receiving application and related papers, the Minister of Culture and Information shall grant permit. In case of refusal to grant permit, the reasons must be explained clearly in writing.

4. The procedure for granting permit to bring vestiges and antiques abroad:

- a) Application submitting to the Minister of Culture and Information;
- b) Testimonial for changing ownership of the former owner;
- c) Registering dossier of vestiges and antiques.

5. The Minister of Culture and Information provides regulation on purchase, exchange, donating and presenting as gifts, bequeathing as inheritance of vestiges and antiques specified in item 2 of this article in domestic and foreign countries.

Article 26. Complaint and denunciation of vestiges and antique in procedure for bringing them abroad

The moving abroad of vestiges and antiques those are involved in legal procedure of complaint and denunciation regarding their ownership shall be delayed to be considered according to the Laws of Complaint and denunciation.

Within 30 days after receiving complaints or denunciations, if there is no evidence to affirm the ownership of vestiges and antiques is illegal, the vestiges and antiques shall be allowed to bring abroad with the fulfillment of all necessary legal procedure.

Article 27. Authority to grant permit on making duplicates of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects

Authority to grant permit on making duplicates of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects are regulated in detail as below:

1. The Minister of Culture and Information grants permit on making duplicates of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects under the ownership of national museums and specialized museums;
2. The Director of Culture and Information Department grant permit on making duplicates of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects under the ownership of provincial museums and individuals.

Chapter V

PURCHASE AND SALE OF VESTIGES, ANTIQUES AND NATIONAL PRECIOUS OBJECTS

Article 28. Management on purchase and sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects

1. The State generally manages on purchase and sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects as well as provides favorable conditions for organizations and individuals to purchase and sell vestiges, antiques and national precious objects.

Trading vestiges, antiques and national precious objects has to comply with provisions of law on enterprise, tax law, law on cultural heritage and other relevant laws.

2. The State protects purchase and sale of registered vestiges, antiques and national precious objects subject to provisions of law on cultural heritage, provides favorable conditions for organizations and individuals to change ownerships of registered objects as well as register unregistered objects having legal resource.

3. Purchase and sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects having illegal resources is prohibited.

4. Purchase and sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects without authorization to bring abroad is prohibited.

Article 29. Organization and activities of shops purchasing and selling vestiges, antiques and national precious objects

1. Owner of shop purchasing and selling vestiges, antiques and national precious objects has to meet the following requirements:

- a) Being Vietnamese citizen and having permanent residence address in Vietnam;
- b) Having certificate of practicing business of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects;
- c) Having shop with suitable dimension for displaying vestiges, antiques and national precious objects;
- d) Equipping enough facilities for display, preservation and protection of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects.

2. Activities of shop purchasing and selling vestiges, antiques and national precious objects has to comply with the following provisions:

- a) Just purchase and sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects having legal resource;
- b) Just purchase and sale of duplicates of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects made by agencies, organizations and individuals having permits on making duplicates from the authorized State agencies specified in article 27 of this decree;
- c) Duplicates of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects in display for trading must be clearly noted that they are duplicates and being put specific marks for distinguishing them from their originals;
- d) Complying with necessary procedure for changing ownership, so that the authorized State agencies specified in article 23 of this decree shall change ownership to the buyer of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects or follow procedure to ask for permit allowing the buyer to bring vestiges and antiques abroad. This is provided in item 1, article 25 of this decree.
- e) Implementing provisions of law over registered books for the purchased and sold vestiges, antiques and national precious objects, financial and accounting books as well as duty to pay tax.

Article 30. Condition, authority and procedure to grant certificates for practicing purchase and sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects

1. Conditions to grant certificates for practicing purchase and sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects:

- a) Gaining professional qualification and great knowledge over vestiges, antiques and national precious objects;

b) Not being in the time of being prohibited to do the jobs or particular tasks that related to cultural heritages according to tribunal's decision, not being under criminal sentence or under financial surveillance.

2. Staffs, servants and officials who are being involved in preservation and museum sector are not allowed to establish shop purchasing and selling vestiges, antiques and national precious objects.

3. Authority to grant certificates for practicing purchase and sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects:

The Director of Culture and Information Department grant certificates toward the owner of shop purchasing and selling vestiges, antiques and national precious objects basing on a appraisement opinion in writing of the Director of Preservation and Museum Administration.

Within 30 days after the date of receiving valid dossier applying for certificate of owner of shop purchasing and selling vestiges, antiques and national precious objects, the Director of Culture and Information Department shall consider for granting certificate. In case of refusal to grant certificate, the reason must be clearly explained in writing.

4. Procedure for granting certificate of practicing purchase and sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects:

a) Shop's owner has to send dossier to the Department of Culture and Information;

b) Dossier of practicing purchase and sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects includes:

- Application letter;

- Valid duplicates of related degree and professional qualifications;

- Profile confirmed by People's Committee of commune, precinct or town (hereinafter referred to as communal level People's Committee) in resident area.

Article 31. Organizing auction sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects

1. Organizations and individuals which sell vestiges, antiques and national precious objects at auction have to follow procedure to register to Department of Culture and Information in local about the list of objects for auction sale as well as achieve the President of provincial level People's Committee's permission.

2. Organizing auction sale of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects must respect to provisions from article 452 to article 458 of Civil law.

Chapter VI

ORGANIZATION AND ACTIVITIES OF MUSEUM

Article 32. Authority to confirm qualified condition to establish museum

1. The Minister of Culture and Information confirms qualified condition to establish national museum and specialized museum.
2. The Director of Culture and Information Department confirms qualified condition to establish provincial museum, individual's museum.
3. Within 30 days after receiving completely valid dossier, the Minister of Culture and Information and the Director of Culture and Information Department shall confirm qualified condition to establish museum.

Article 33. Ranking of Vietnamese museums

Vietnamese museums are ranked as below:

- a) The first-ranked museum;
- b) The second-ranked museum;
- c) The third-ranked museum.

Article 34. Standard for ranking museum

1. The first rank museum has to meet the following standards:
 - a) Having not less than 20.000 vestiges and documents of origin with at least five collections of rare and precious vestiges and documents of which 90% objects have been already in scientific inventory
 - b) Documents and vestiges are persevered and displayed in condition of modern equipments, facilities, technique and technology;
 - c) Having permanent constructive monuments, suitable space, environment and being equipped qualifying technical infrastructure that are enough for ensuring regular activities of museum; exhibiting area is not smaller than 2,500m²; system of preservative storages is not smaller than 1,500m² and classified basing on the materials used for the storages' construction.
 - d) 100% of staffs, servants, officials who directly involve in specification of work should have bachelor's degrees with at least 40% in museum specification.
 - d) Attracting at least 300,000 visitors per year, available for organizing at least 2 internal and international exhibitions and conferences a year; organizing Ministerial

level scientific projects and making contribution for State level scientific projects; publishing at least 2 publications a year.

2. The 2nd ranked museum has to meet the following criteria:

a) Having at least 10.000 vestiges and documents of origin, with at least three collections of rare and precious vestiges and documents of which 80% objects have been already in scientific inventory;

b) Documents and vestiges are persevered and displayed in good conditions with at least 70% equipments, facilities, technique and technology are modern;

c) Having permanent constructive monuments, suitable space, environment and being equipped qualifying technical infrastructure to ensure regular activities of museum; exhibiting area is not smaller 1500m²; system of preservative storages is not smaller than 1000m² and classified basing on the materials used for the storages' construction;

d) 80% of staffs, servants, officials who directly involve in specification of work should have bachelor's degrees with at least 30% in museum specification.

e) Attracting at least 150,000 visitors per year, available for organizing at least 2 internal and international exhibitions and conferences a year; publishing at least 1 publications a year .

3. The 3rd ranked museum has to meet the following criteria:

a) Having at least 5.000 vestiges and documents of origin, with at least three collections of rare and precious vestiges and documents of which 70% objects have been already in scientific inventory;

b) Documents and vestiges are persevered and displayed with at least 50% equipments, facilities, technique and technology are modern;

c) Having permanent constructive monuments, suitable space, environment and being equipped qualifying technical infrastructure to ensure regular activities of museum; exhibiting area is not smaller than 1000m²; system of preservative storages is not smaller than 500m² and classified basing on the materials used for the storages' construction;

d) 60% of staffs, servants, officials who directly involve in specification of work should have bachelor's degrees with at least 25% in museum specification.

đ) Attracting at least 50,000 visitors per year, available for organizing at least 1 exhibitions or conference a year; publishing at least 1 publications a year;

4. The Minister of Culture and Information presides and coordinates with the Ministers of Interior ministry, Labor, War Invalids and Social Affairs ministry, Finance ministry as well as the leaders of governing agencies and organizations of museum

which proposes for museum ranking in order to organize appraisal, thus consider for decision on this matter.

Article 35. The authority and procedure for museum ranking

1. The authority for museum ranking is prescribed as follows:

a) The Minister of Culture and Information decides to rank national museum, specialized museum as the first ranked museum basing on proposal of the leaders of museum's governing agencies and organizations as well as written consents of the Ministers of Interior ministry, Labor, War Invalids and Social Affairs ministry, Finance ministry;

b) The Minister of Culture and Information decides to rank provincial museum, private museum as the first ranked museum basing on proposal of museum's leader as well as written consent of the President of provincial level People's Committee in which museum situated;

c) The leaders of museum's governing agencies and organizations or the President of provincial level People's Committee decide to rank museums as the second and the third ranked museums basing on proposal of museum's leader and written consent of the Minister of Culture and Information.

2. The procedure for museum ranking are provided as below:

a) The procedure for ranking the first ranked museum:

- For the first ranked museum specified in point a, item 1 of this article, the leaders of museum's governing agencies and organizations or the President of provincial level People's Committee send application letter and dossier for museum ranking to the Minister of Culture and Information.

- For the first ranked museum specified in point b, item 1 of this article, the leader of museum sends application letter, dossier for museum ranking to the President of provincial level People's Committee.

- The President of provincial level People's Committee is responsible for considering for giving decision to send dossier (or don't) to the Minister of Culture and Information within 30 days. In cases of refusal to send dossier, the reason must be clearly explained in writing.

- Within 30 days after receiving application letter, dossier for museum ranking, the Minister of Culture and Information shall conduct the appraisal and give decision to rank museum. In cases of refusal to rank museum, the reason must be clearly explained in writing.

b) The procedure for ranking the second and the third ranked museum:

- For specialized museum, the museum's leader has to send application letter, dossier for museum ranking to the leaders of museum's governing agencies and organizations. For provincial museum, private museum, the leaders of these museums have to send application letter, dossier for museum ranking to the Director of Department of Culture and Information.

- Within 30 days after receiving application letter and dossier for museum ranking, the Director of Department of Culture and Information shall consider for decision to send dossier (or don't) to the President of People's Committee.

- Within 30 days after receiving application letter, dossier for museum ranking, the leaders of museum's governing agencies and organizations or the President of People's Committee shall conduct appraisalment for museum ranking.

- Within 15 days after receiving appraising decision, the leaders of museum's governing agencies and organizations or the President of People's Committee shall be responsible to send this decision to the Minister of Culture and Information. Within 15 days after obtaining written consent of the Minister of Culture and Information, the leaders of the museum's governing agencies and organizations or the President of People's Committee shall give decision for ranking museum. In cases of refusal to rank museum, the reason must be clearly explained in writing.

Article 36. Organization and activities of private museum

1. Private museum is museum under the ownership of one or several individuals or union of individuals and organizations of which invested capital is non-State capital.

2. Private museum acts accordingly to provisions of law and with respect to cultural tradition and fine habits and customs of the community of Vietnamese nationalities.

3. The Director of Culture and Information Department is responsible to help the President of People's Committee to practice State management over private museum's activities.

4. The Minister of Culture and Information issues regulations on organization and activities of private museum.

Article 37. Rights and duties of private museum

1. Private museum has the following rights:

a) To gather for establishing collection by means of purchase, sale, exchange of objects, donating or presenting them as gifts, bequeathing them as inheritance and other forms of gathering according to provisions of law;

- b) To have legal ownership over one or several collections;
 - c) To gain visiting fees subject to provisions of law;
 - d) To reach agreement with the State museum and other private museums on using collections of intangible cultural heritages, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects in service of museum's activities;
 - e) To implement other rights according to provisions of relevant law.
- 2. Private museum has the following duties:**
- a) To server for the people's need for cultural research, education, visiting and enjoying;
 - b) To practice professional requirements of museum;
 - c) To coordinate with the State agencies authorizing for Culture and Information and other museums in order to protect and promote values of cultural heritages;
 - d) To practice other duties according to provisions of law.

Article 38. Sending collection of intangible cultural heritage, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects to State museum or the authorized State agencies

Sending collection of intangible cultural heritage, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects to State museum or the authorized State agencies is provided as below:

1. In the following cases, the owners of collections of intangible cultural heritages, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects is considered being in poor condition and capability to protect and promote values

- a) Don't have storage, suitable equipments, facilities or collection of intangible cultural heritage, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects are in risks of being lost, deteriorated by natural calamities and enemy-inflicted destruction;
- b) Don't have enough professional knowledge in term of preservative technical.

2. In cases when the owners of intangible cultural heritage, vestiges, antiques and national precious object's collections are in poor condition and capability to organize introduction and display to public, the collections should be sent to State museums for values promoted.

3. The State agencies authorizing to receive the sent collections of intangible cultural heritage, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects include:

- a) The State museum;
- b) The State bank or State treasury (in cases when vestiges, antiques and national precious objects are made by gold, silver, precious stones, diamond or being ancient coin).

4. The State museum, State agencies authorizing to receive in order to protect or promote values of the collections of intangible cultural heritage, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects being sent by the owner.

The owners who have their collections of intangible cultural heritage, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects persevered in the State museum or authorized State agencies shall have to pay a sum of fee according to provisions of law.

5. The State museum or State agencies authorizing to receive collections of intangible cultural heritage, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects shall keep secret of the names and addresses of owners if they want to.

6. The sending and receiving of collections of intangible cultural heritage, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects are practiced as contract on properties guarding according to provisions of Civil law.

The Minister of Culture and Information provides detailed provisions on dossier and procedure sending collections of intangible cultural heritage, vestiges, antiques and national precious objects.

Chapter VII

RESPONSIBILITY OF MINISTRIES, MINISTERIAL LEVEL AGENCIES, CITIES UNDER THE CENTRAL GOVERNMENT AND ALL LEVEL PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF CULTURAL HERITAGE

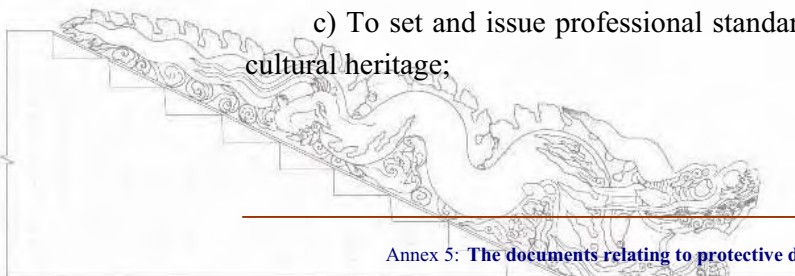
Article 39. Responsibility of Ministry of Culture and Information

1. Ministry of Culture and Information which is answerable to Government to practice State management over cultural heritage shall have duties and rights in detail as follows:

a) To build up and implement strategies, plans, policies in order to protect and promote values of cultural heritage subject to its authority or submit for approval of authorized governing body;

b) To draft and submit to Government, after that, the Prime Minister issues or follow the authority issuing lawful documents for protecting and promoting values of cultural heritage;

c) To set and issue professional standards for protecting and promoting values of cultural heritage;



d) To approve and appraise projects on protecting and promoting values of cultural heritage according to its authority;

e) To classify and grant certificate for relic ranking, provide guidance for the President of provincial People's Committee to rank and grant certificate for relic ranking within competence;

f) To rank museum, provide guidance for the leaders of museum's governing organization and agency and the President of provincial level People's Committee to rank museum basing on of which authority;

g) To train and foster management ability, professional skill for personnel working on protecting and promoting values of cultural heritage;

h) To conduct and manage activities of research, application of advanced scientific and technological achievements for protection and promotion of values of cultural heritage;

i) To propagandize and disseminate education on law of protecting and promoting values of cultural heritage;

k) To organize competition and give commend and reward for protection and promotion of values of cultural heritage;

l) To inspect and examine implementation of cultural heritage's law; settle dispute, complaint and denunciation and deal with cultural heritage's law's violation;

m) To practice other rights and duties with respect to relevant provisions of cultural heritage's law.

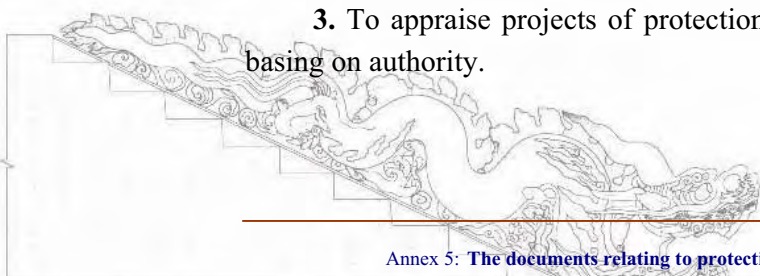
2. The Chief of Preservation and Museum Bureau is responsible for helping the Minister of Culture and Information to do the responsibility and right specified in item 1 of this Article.

Article 40. Responsibility of Ministry of Plans and Investment

1. Ministry of Plans and Investment coordinate with Ministry of Culture and Information and relevant ministries and departments to build up plans for protect and promote values of cultural heritage.

2. To synthesize and balance annual invested capital for projects of protection and promotion of values of special national relics, national museum, revolutionary history relics and intangible cultural heritage of outstanding values.

3. To appraise projects of protection and promotion of cultural heritage's values basing on authority.



Article 41. Responsibility of Finance Ministry

1. Finance Ministry preserves regular expense for activities of protecting and promoting values of cultural heritage.
2. To inspect allocation, management and use of expense according to provisions of law.
3. To issue or coordinate with Ministry of Culture and Information to issue legal document regulating fees, charges and the gaining and handing over, management and use of fees and charges for protecting and promoting values of cultural heritage according to responsibility division regulated by the Government.
4. To prevent and deal with illegal export and import of cultural heritage.

Article 42. Responsibility of Ministry of Defense, Ministry of Public Security and Ministry of Trade

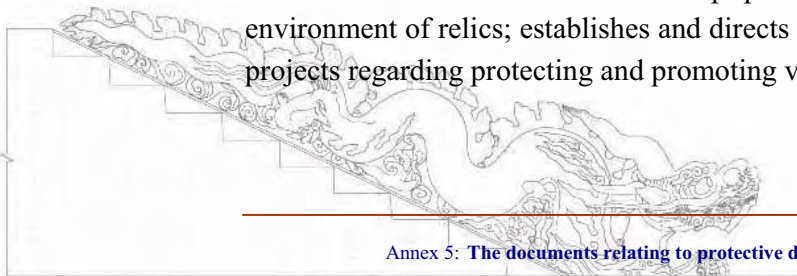
1. Agencies coordinate with Ministry of Culture and Information and all level People's Committees to keep public security for activities of protecting and promoting values of cultural heritage.
2. To coordinate with relevant ministries and departments as well as all level People's Committees to prevent and deal with illegal purchase and sale, exchange and transportation of cultural heritage nationwide or illegal bringing vestiges, antiques and national precious objects abroad.

Article 43. Responsibility of Ministry of Education and Training

1. Ministry of Education and Training presides and coordinates with Ministry of Culture and Information to organize educational activities of protecting and promoting values of cultural heritage, add activities of visiting studying and research of cultural heritage into annual educational program of all level schools.
2. To provide favorable condition for pupils to visit and collect practical knowledge in the place where cultural heritage situated.

Article 44. Responsibility of Ministry of Science and Technology

1. Ministry of Science and Technology presides and coordinates with Ministry of Culture and Information to build up plans over scientific projects for protecting environment of relics; establishes and directs the implementation of scientific research's projects regarding protecting and promoting values of cultural heritage.



2. To coordinate with relevant ministries and department as well as all level People's Committees to invest advanced science and technology for protecting stable environment in place where relic situated.

Article 45. Responsibility of Construction Ministry

1. Construction Ministry presides and coordinates with Ministry of Culture and Information and relevant ministries and departments to build up plans for construction in order to ensure the maintenance and promotion of values of cultural heritage; set and issue standards and norms over relic's preservation, renovation and restoration.

2. To coordinate with Ministry of Culture and Information issuing detailed provisions on appraisalment of projects of construction or reconstruction outside relic's protected zone but may cause negative effects on the relic.

Article 46. Responsibility of Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development and Ministry of Resources and Environment

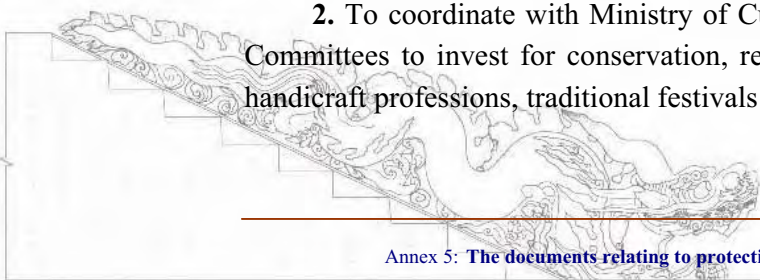
1. Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development presides and coordinates with Ministry of Culture and Information and relevant ministries and departments to build up plans for protection and development of the ranked forests with specialized functions or use of cultivated land, forest land, irrigation network which meet requirement for relic's maintenance and protection according to provisions of law.

2. Ministry of Resources and Environment presides and coordinates with Ministry of Culture and Information and relevant ministries and departments to build up plans for using land in the country in conformity with requirement of protection and promotion of cultural heritage's values; coordinates with ministry of Culture and Information to draft for submitting to the Prime Minister or follow authority to issue provisions on defining border and fixing landmark for relic's protected zones; provides guidance on setting and confirming into localizing map of the relic's protected zone.

Article 47. Responsibility of General Bureau of Tourism

1. General Bureau of Tourism presides and coordinates with Ministry of Culture and Information and relevant ministries and departments as well as all level People's Committee for organizing exploitation of cultural heritage's values in service for stable development of tourism; provides guidance for visitors to comply with regulations and statutes of cultural and historical relics, famous landscape and natural beauty spots.

2. To coordinate with Ministry of Culture and Information and all level People's Committees to invest for conservation, reconstruction of relics, villages of traditional handicraft professions, traditional festivals being situated in the tourism centre or tours.



Article 48. Responsibility of other ministries and departments for implementation of Law on Cultural Heritage

Ministries, ministerial level agencies, agencies under the central Government which is not included in subjects specified in from article 40 to article 47 of this decree, shall depend on their rights and duties to coordinate with ministry of Culture and Information to implement provisions of Cultural Heritage Law over matter within the authority of the ministries and branches

Article 49. Responsibility of provincial level People's Committee

Provincial level People's Committee practicing State management on cultural heritage in the local has the following rights and duties:

1. Building up plans for protecting and promoting values of intangible and tangible cultural heritage in the local;
2. Managing collection, research of intangible and tangible cultural heritage according to provisions of law;
3. Directing and granting permit for activities of protecting and promoting cultural heritage in the local basing on the authority;
4. Deciding to establish and rank museum basing on the authority;
5. Approving projects of preservation, renovation and restoration of relics according to provisions of law;
6. Organizing to inventory, register relics; deciding on ranking and repeal of ranking of provincial relics; building up scientific dossier submitting to the Minister of Culture and Information for his decision to be national relic; conducting the drafting of scientific dossier for intangible cultural heritage in the local;
7. Conducting inspection and examination Law on Cultural Heritage's obedience; dealing with complaint and denunciation; commendation, giving reward and settling violation of Law on Cultural Heritage;
8. Implementing other rights and duties according to relevant law regarding cultural heritage.

Article 50. Responsibilities of district People's Committee

District People's Committee is responsible for protecting and promoting values of tangible and intangible heritages in the local, protecting the heritages, preventing and dealing with any raising violations, proposing the authorized State agencies for relics' ranking, preparing the measures of relic protection, preservation and promotion of relics' values.

Article 51. Responsibilities of communal People's Committee

1. Organizing protection and imperative preservation for cultural heritages
2. Collecting information related to cultural heritages to submit to higher authorities
3. Proposing relics to be ranked
4. Preventing any acts harmful to the safety of cultural heritages
5. Preventing and dealing with acts of superstition

Chapter VIII AWARD FOR ORGANIZATIONS, INDIVIDUALS WHO FIND AND HAND OVER VESTIGES, ANTIQUES AND NATIONAL PRECIOUS OBJECTS

Article 52. Forms of awards for organizations and individuals who find and hand over vestiges, antiques and national precious objects

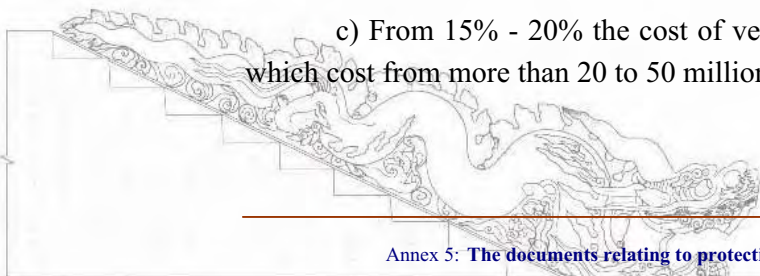
Organizations or individuals who find vestiges, antiques and national precious objects but promptly inform and voluntarily hand over to State authorized of culture and information shall be awarded or posthumously awarded certificate of merit, medal or other awards basing on the value of the found objects in accordance with the Laws.

Basing on value of the found vestiges, antiques and national precious objects the organizations and individuals who found them shall be awarded an amount of money according to the Article 53 of this Decree.

Article 53. Money awarded for organizations, individuals who find and voluntarily hand over vestiges, antiques and national precious objects:

1. Money awarded for organizations, individuals who find and voluntarily hand over vestiges, antiques and national precious objects is provided as follows:

- a) From 25% - 30% the cost of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects which cost less than 10 million VND
- b) From 20% - 50% the cost of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects which cost from 10 to 20 million VND
- c) From 15% - 20% the cost of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects which cost from more than 20 to 50 million VND



d) From 10% - 15% the cost of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects which cost from more than 50 to 100 million VND

đ) From 7% - 10% the cost of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects which cost from more than 100 to 200 million VND

g) From 5% - 7% the cost of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects which cost from more than 200 to 500 million VND

h) From 2% - 5% the cost of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects which cost from more than 500 million to 1 billion VND

i) From 2% - 5% the cost of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects which cost from more than 1 to 10 billion VND

k) 0.5% the cost of vestiges, antiques and national precious objects which cost from more than 1 billion VND

2. In case when organizations, individuals find vestiges, antiques and national precious objects and promptly provide related exact information shall be awarded amounts of money of 10% to 20% of the money as provided correlatively in Item 1 of this Article.

3. The money awarded according to Item 1 and Item 2 of this Article is never more than 200 million VND.

Article 54. Authority and process, procedure to determine commendation and reward over organizations and individuals who discover and hand over vestiges, antiques and national precious objects

1. Department of Culture and Information establish Council for evaluating vestiges and antiques in order to recognize values of the objects handed over by organizations and individuals.

Ministry of Culture and Information establish Council for evaluating values of national precious objects handed over by organizations and individuals.

2. Financial expense are spent to organizations and individuals who discovered and handed over vestiges, antiques and national precious objects for refunding their discovering and preservative expense and rewarding. This expense is extracted from the State budget according to decisions of leaders of ministries, departments, president of provincial level People's Committee in the local of which the objects are received, stored and persevered.

3. Representatives of the received, restored and persevered State museum shall award a sum of money as reward to organizations and individual who discover and handover vestiges, antiques and national precious objects according to decision of

leaders of ministries, departments or of presidents of People's Committee specified in item 2 of this article.

4. Within 30 days after receiving vestiges, antiques and national precious objects handed over by organizations and individuals or finishing the archaeological search and excavation from which discovered objects are informed by organizations and individuals, the State agencies authorizing for Culture and Information shall establish Council for evaluating vestiges, antiques and national precious objects in order to recognize their values.

Within 30 days after Evaluative Council grants appraised document over the vestiges, antiques and national precious objects, a sum of money as reward shall be awarded to organizations and individuals who discover and voluntarily hand over vestiges, antiques and national precious objects

Chapter IX

PROVISION FOR IMPLEMENTATION

Article 55. The moment of taking effect

1. The Decree takes effect after 15 days from the date of signature.
2. The previous provisions which are contrary with this law now are abrogated.

Article 56. Guidance and implementation of the Decree

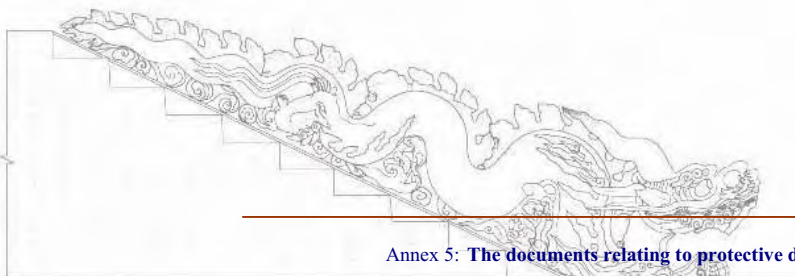
The Minister of Culture and Information is responsible for guiding, inspecting the implementation of this Decree.

Ministers, leaders of ministerial level agencies, leaders of agencies under the Central Government, the Presidents of People's Committees of provinces and cities under the central Government are responsible for implementing this Decree.

**On behalf of GOVERNMENT
PRIME MINISTER**

(Signed)

Phan Van Khai



GOVERNMENT
N° 543/QĐ - TTg

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM
Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Hanoi, July 8th 2002

DECISION OF PRIME MINISTER

ON APPROVAL OF DETAILED PLANING BA DINH POLITICAL CENTER –
HANOI CAPITAL

PRIME MINISTER

According to the Law on organizing Government dated on 25th December 2001;

According to the Decree N° 91/CP on August 17th 1994 of Government on issuing the Regulation of urban planning management;

Pursuing the Decision N° 543/QĐ – TTg dated on 8th July 2002 of Prime Minister approving the Detailed Planning of Ba Dinh political center – Hanoi capital;

Basing on the proposal made by the Minister of Construction and Chairman of Hanoi People’s Committee at the Statement N° 02/TTr- BXD dated on 8th January 2001 and the Note N° 591/BXD- KTQH dated on 24 April 2002,

DECIDES

Article 1: Approving detailed planning Ba Dinh Political Center – Hanoi Capital with key contents as follows:

1. Research scope and detailed planning’s boundaries :

Ba Dinh Political Center is 105 ha wide with the boundaries as planed below:

- Bordering Phan Dinh Phung and Hoang Hoa Tham streets to the North,
- Bordering Tran Phu, Ong Ich Khiem, Son Tay streets to the South,
- Bordering Hoang Dieu street to the East,
- Bordering Ngoc Ha street to the West.

2. Goals:

Preserving and refining historical cultural properties, landscape, valuable architecture work in the area; constructing new buildings and architectural works to

diversify traditional values as well as modernize infrastructure; step by step completing Ba Dinh Political Center design.

3. Characters:

Ba Dinh Political Center is the place of many valuable historical cultural properties, architecture works, landscapes, where locates the most powerful buildings of the country such as Party Office, National Assembly Building, Government House, the building that feature not only local, but national and international significances as well.

4. Land Using Planning:

a) Mechanism of land use:

- Constructive land: 58.88 ha, capturing 56%.
- Vegetation, water surface: 16.69 ha, capturing 16%.
- Transportation, Infrastructure: 29.43 ha, capturing 28%.

b) Functional Sectors:

- Constructive area includes the following sectors:

+ Sector A, 21.19 ha to the west of Ba Dinh square, is functional for conservation of historical cultural sites and location of Ho Chi Minh mausoleum guard, Ho Chi Minh museum, House of Stilts, Ho Chi Minh's fishing pond, reception area for visitors, Dien Huu pagoda, One pillar pagoda ,HQs of guard forces, Regiment 600 and HQs of Ho Chi Minh mausoleum guard.

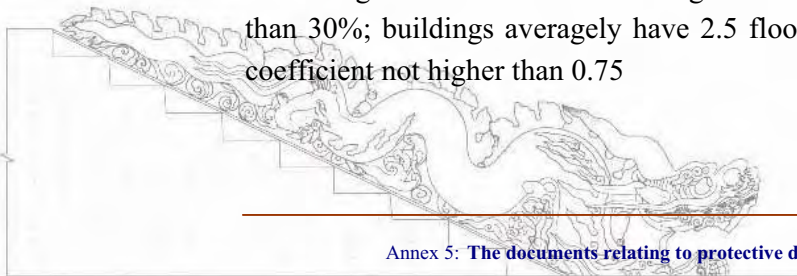
Planned figures of constructive management: constructive density is allowed not higher than 20%; buildings not higher than 21.6 m ; buildings averagely have 1.25 floors ; land using coefficient not higher than 0.25.

+ Sector B, 7.72 ha to the west of Ba Dinh square, is functional for conservation of historical cultural sites and location of President Office , Government House: and, Government Office.

Planned figures of constructive management: constructive density is allowed not higher than 20%; buildings averagely have 1.25 floors; land using coefficient not higher than 0.25.

+ Sector C, 8.66 ha, to the north of Ba Dinh square, is functional for location of the buildings of Party Central committee, the Ministry of Planning and Investment including and General Department of Statistic and Assignment.

Planned figures of constructive management: constructive density is allowed not higher than 30%; buildings averagely have 2.5 floors and not more than 7 floors; land using coefficient not higher than 0.75



+ Sector D, 5.77 ha to the east of Ba Dinh square, is functional for organizing meetings, State Reception ceremonies, for the location of National Assembly Building.

Planned figures of constructive management: constructive density is allowed not higher than 40%; buildings averagely have 3.0 floors; land using coefficient not higher than 1.2.

Detailed planning of Sector D shall be finalized once the design of the new National Assembly Building is approved.

+ Sector E, 3.66 ha to the east of Ba Dinh square, is functional for organizing meetings, State Reception ceremonies, for the locations of Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Vietnam Fatherland Frontier and some other public buildings within Ba Dinh square (Sector E2).

Planned figures of constructive management:

Sector E1: 1,3ha, constructive density is allowed not higher than 28%; land using coefficient not higher than 0.85

Sector E2: 2.36 ha, constructive density is allowed not higher than 25%; buildings averagely have 3.0 floors and not more than 7 floors, land using coefficient not higher than 0.75.

+ Sector G, 0.46 hectare, to the east of Ba Dinh square, is functional for location of monument praising national heroes, water surface and vegetation.

+ Sector H, 11.42 hectare to the south of Ba Dinh square, is functional for organizing meetings, State Reception ceremonies, for the locations of Foreign Embassies, International Organizations and Ministry of Justice. International Convention Hall, National Management Center of Telecommunication and some buildings belong to Ministry of Police and Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

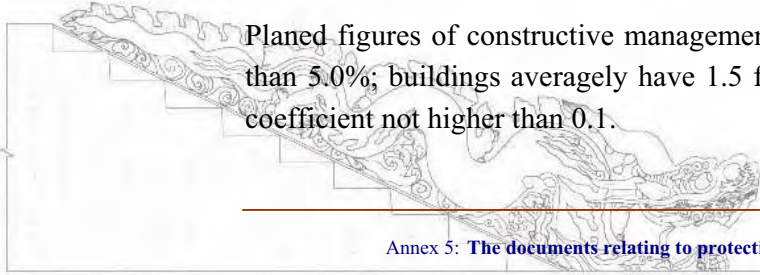
Planned figures of constructive management: constructive density is allowed not higher than 30%; buildings averagely have 3.0 floors and not more than 7 floors; land using coefficient not higher than 0.9.

- *Vegetation, water surface:*

+ Sector I: 3.9 ha in front of Ho Chi Minh mausoleum – Ba Dinh square, the place for National ceremonies, large-scale socio-political events of Hanoi and nationwide as well.

+ Sector K: 13.1 ha of the Botanical Garden, provides fresh air to the Ba Dinh Political Center and surrounding areas.

Planned figures of constructive management: constructive density is allowed not higher than 5.0%; buildings averagely have 1.5 floors and not more than 3 floors; land using coefficient not higher than 0.1.



+ Land for Infrastructure: 29.43 ha, including streets, squares, vegetation, public car park and related under ground structures.

5. Architecture and Landscape:

a. Providing the cultural properties and historical landscapes, especially the ranked vestiges with conservation and embellishment when remaining and protecting their original values.

b. All new buildings shall be subject to the approved detailed planning and the permits from Prime Minister.

Altitude of the buildings surrounding Ba Dinh square is not allowed to be higher than 21.6m. The buildings which are behind or far from the square can be higher that limit with Prime Minister' permit.

6. Infrastructure Planning:

a. Transportation:

– Principally, the network of transportation in the area shall be kept unchanged. However the system shall be upgraded by widening surrounding routes and controlling the traffic flows on them which are Nguyen Tri Phuong, Ngoc Ha, Hoang Hoa Tham streets, linking Tran Phu street with the roads of Kim Ma - Cau Giay.

– Widening Doc Lap and Hoang Van Thu streets (30m wide) to the side of Ba Dinh square, linking Doc Lap street with Chua Mot Cot street, building a road from Dien Bien Phu to Bac Son of 25 m wide, and completing Bac Son street.

– Arranging a bus station system along the area's streets; building car parks under the ground of V.I. Lenin, and Ly Tu Trong Parks, Sport Center of Ba Dinh (Quan Thanh street). New parks are also available along Hoang Dieu streets, at Ho Chi Minh museum site and in nursery gardens along Hoang Hoa Tham street. There will be 4.5-5 ha for car parks.

b. Infrastructure system:

Upgrading water supplying and sewage systems, telecommunication and electricity networks, environment protection measures, illumination solutions...

7. The first stage of construction:

a. New buildings: New National Assembly Building, Museum of Revolution, Central Party's Convention Hall, HQs office of Mausoleum Guard, Office of Central Committee of Vietnam Fatherland Frontier, National Management Center of Telecommunication, additional buildings of Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Central Party...

b. Refining: HQs Office of Central Party, President Palace, Government House and Government Office, Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum's gardens, Ministry of Justice, Ministry

of Plan and Investment, General Administration of Statistic, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and International Convention Center.

c. Upgrading and Modernizing: widening Doc Lap, Hoang Van Thu, Hoang Hoa Tham, Ngoc Ha, Nguyen Tri Phuong streets, extending Tran Phu street, building some car parks and supplying systems.

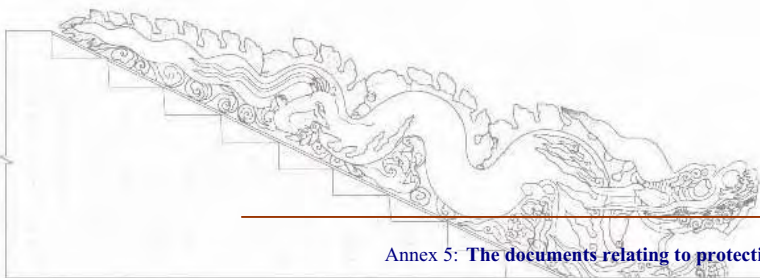
Article 2: Ministry of Construction, in cooperation with the Hanoi People's Committee, is responsible for presiding the following tasks:

1. Approving the detailed Planning of Ba Dinh Political Center
2. Submitting to Prime Minister the Regulation on construction management following the approved detailed Planning.
3. Organizing the implementation of the detailed Planning of Ba Dinh Political Center.

Article 3: This Decision shall enter to force 15 days after the date of signature.

Minister of Construction, Chairman of Hanoi People's Committee, Ministers, Heads of ministerial equivalent agencies, Heads of governmental agencies are responsible to implement this Decision./.

**PRIME MINISTER
PHAN VAN KHAI**



GOVERNMENT

N^o 370/QĐ – TTg

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM

Independence – Freedom – Happiness

----oOo----

Ha Noi , April 16th 2004

DECISION OF PRIME MINISTER

ON AMENDMENT OF SOME CONTENTS OF THE DECISION N^o 543/QĐ – TTg
DATED ON 8TH JULY 2002 OF PRIME MINISTER APPROVING THE DETAILED
PROJECT OF BA DINH POLITICAL CENTER – HANOI CAPITAL

PRIME MINISTER

According to the Law on organizing Government dated on 25th December 2001;

According to the Decree N^o 91/CP on August 17th 1994 of Government on issuing the Regulation of urban planning management;

Pursuing the Decision N^o 543/QĐ – TTg dated on 8th July 2002 of Prime Minister approving the Detailed Planning of Ba Dinh political center – Hanoi capital;

Basing on the proposal made by the Minister of Construction at the Note N^o 360/BXD – KTQH dated on 23rd March 2004,

DECIDES

Article 1 : Amending Article 1 of Decision N^o 543/QĐ – TTg dated on 8th July 2002 of Prime Minister as follows:

a) Clause (a) : Mechanism of using land is amended as below:

- Constructive land: 58.89 ha, capturing 56.09%;
- Land of vegetation, water surface: 15.97 ha, capturing 15, 21 %
- Land for transportation, infrastructure: 30.14 ha, capturing 28,70 %

b) Clause b : Functional sectors: amending some planed figures of constructive management in sectors A, B, E, E1 and K as bellows:

- Sector A: 21.20 ha.
- Sector B: buildings averagely have 3.58 floors; land using coefficient is 0,72.
- Sector E: buildings averagely have 3.3 floors; construction density is 26% , land using coefficient is 1.12.

Sector E1: buildings averagely have 4 floors , land using coefficient is 1.12

- Sector K: 12.38 ha, being divided into 4 small plots

Sector K1: 9.46 ha of the Botanic Garden , maximum construction density is 1%, buildings averagely have 0.5 floors and not more than 2 floors ; land using coefficient 0.01.

Sector K2: 1.29 ha of the recent Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development shall be functionally changed to an area of cultural activities, construction density is no higher than 20% , buildings averagely have 2.5 floors and no more than 4 floors, land using coefficient is 0.5.

Sector K2a: 0,2 ha shall become a park.

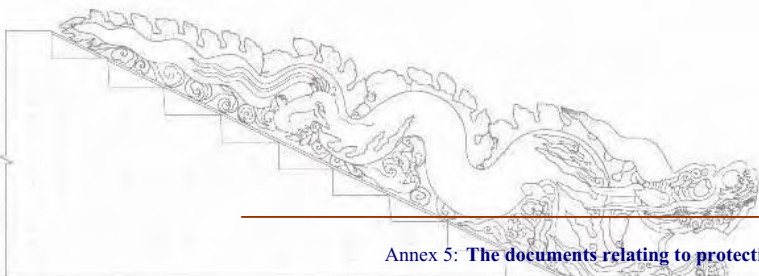
- Sector K3: 1.4 ha Le Nin Park shall be remained with its recent landscape
- c) Other contents are remained as those of Decision N^o 543 QĐ – TTg dated on 8th July 2002 of the Prime Minister.

Article 2: This decision shall come into force 15 days after the date of its publishing on official gazette..

Ministers, Heads of ministerial equivalent agencies, Heads of governmental agencies, Chairman of Hanoi People’s Committee are responsible for the implementation of this Decision./.

PRIME MINISTER

PHAN VAN KHAI



GOVERNMENT OFFICE

No. 401/QD-TTg

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM

Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Ha Noi, 28 April 2004

PRIME MINISTER'S DECISION

Ref: Revoking the defence land at Dien Bien Ward – Ba Dinh District – Ha Noi City

PRIME MINISTER

Pursuant to Government organizational Law dated 25/12/2001;

Pursuant to Land Law dated 14/07/1993, its adjustment and supplement law dated 02/12/1993, and its adjustment and supplement law dated 29/06/2001;

As per the suggestion of the People's Committee of Ha Noi City (Statement No.13/TTr-UB dated 26/04/2004), Ministry of National Defence (Official Document No.1300/QP dated 24/04/2004), Ministry of Resources and Environment (Statement No.39/TTr-BTNMT dated 26/04/2004).

HEREBY DECIDES THAT

Article 1. Revoking 49,135m² defence land at Quarter A - Ha Noi Ancient Citadel under Dien Bien Ward – Ba Dinh District – Ha Noi City and giving whole above revoked land area for People's Committee of Ha Noi City's management and usage as per the municipal programming.

The land lot position confined as per boundary Map No.01 and 02 Ratio of 1/500 made by Ha Noi Services of Environment Resources and Housing in March 2004.

Article 2. Pursuant to Article 1 of this decision, People's Committee of Ha Noi City and Ministry of National Defence by their function and duty have responsibilities;

1...

2. Managing strictly the use of land, construction architecture, environment protection as per the law's right stipulations.

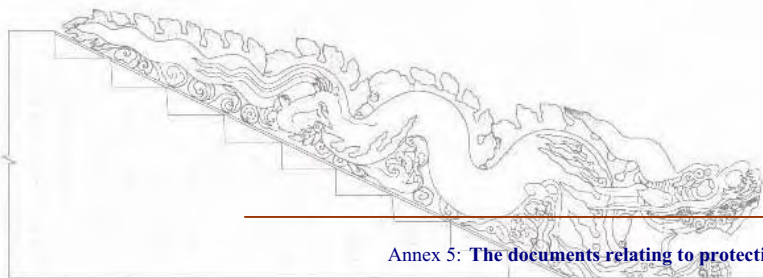
Article 3. Ministers of: Ministry of National Defence, Planning and Investment, Finance, Construction, Resources and Environment, Chairman of the People's Committee of Ha Noi City, Chief of relevant Sections have responsibility to implement this decision.

PP THE PRIME MINISTER

DEPUTY PRIME MINISTER

(Signed and sealed)

NGUYEN TAN DUNG



GOVERNMENT OFFICE

No. 50/TB-VPCP

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM

Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Ha Noi, 21 March 2005

NOTICE

Prime Minister Phan Van Khai's conclusion on the detailed Planning of Ba Dinh Political Center in Hanoi at the meeting dated on 08th March 2005.

On 08 March 2005, at the Government Office, Prime Minister Phan Van Khai presided the meeting discussing about the detailed Planning of Ba Dinh Political Center in Hanoi. Attending the meeting, there were Vice Ministers and representatives from: Ministry of Construction, Ministry of Culture and Information, Ministry of Planning and Investment, Ministry of Finance, National Assembly Office, Government Office, Vietnamese Academy of Social Science, Hanoi People's Committee and History Professor Phan Huy Le.

After hearing the reports made by Ministry of Construction, Vietnamese Academy of Social Sciences, Ministry of Culture and Information and the attendances' opinions, Prime Minister Phan Van Khai gives his following conclusions:

1. This detailed Planning of Ba Dinh Political Center had been approved by the Government. However, during the construction of new National Assembly Building, one archaeological vestiges were found: This is an important matter that needs to be studied carefully and the approval therefore should be amended.

The Ministry of Construction takes the responsibility to preside and in cooperation with Hanoi People's Committee and related organizations to complete this Planning to submit for approval of the Politburo for the issues as follows:

a) National Assembly Building and National Assembly Office: basing on the reports made by Vietnamese Academy of Social Sciences, Ministry of Culture and Information on the values of archaeological relics and methods of conservation that will be used for vestiges excavated at Sector D, it is necessary to have three options for the construction of National Assembly buildings as follows

- Option 1: National Assembly Building will be constructed at one part of Sector D including the Head Office of National Assembly, National Assembly's working offices will be located at the other place. It is necessary to have reports in details of the construction above and under the ground.

- Option 2: Constructing National Assembly House at Sector H6; removing Ministry of Justice, Government Guest-House, Central Party Guest-House. It is necessary to have

reports in details on solution of the construction of the Guest-House in Sector H7 before constructing the National Assembly Building.

- Option 3: Constructing National Assembly Building at Sector A7 and H7. National Telecommunication Transaction and Operation Center and Central Post Office Bureau will be constructed at an another place.

It is essential to analyze advantages and disadvantages of each options, pay more attention to the Option 2 because it has more advantages.

For the options of not constructing National Assembly House at Sector D, the plan shall be required to be included report on conservative solution for the relic site in Sector D, protecting the scenery of Ba Dinh Political Center.

b) National Historical Museum and Viet Nam Military Museum will be not constructed within Ba Dinh Political Center. Ministry of Construction and Hanoi People's Committee are duly responsible for choosing the appropriate places for these Museums. It is possible to arrange the above museums and other museums at two sides of Lang - Hoa Lac road, near by National Conference Center.

2. As per the adjustment design of Hanoi Capital General Planning, it is necessary to construct the HQs of Ministries and Central Organizations (firstly, Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development, Ministry of Justice and some other Ministries) and of Hanoi People's Committee.

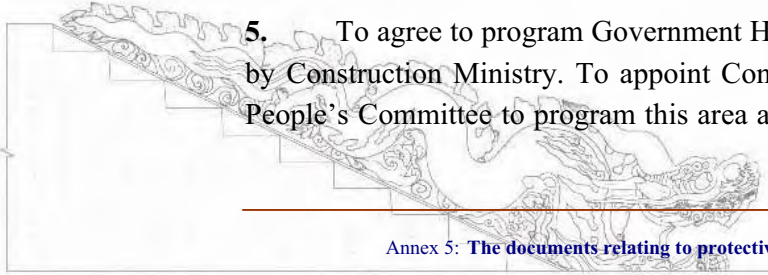
3. To expand President Office located at the area behind President Palace, presently the housing for officers and staffs of Ho Chi Minh Museum and President Palace Vestige.

Hanoi People's Committee is appointed to make plan for removing households residing currently at this area; to coordinate with Ministry of Culture and Information to implement the guideline of Prime Minister as per Official Dispatch No. 3072/VPCP-KTn dated 11 August 1998 of Government Office.

4. To authorize the Minister of Construction to report to the Politburo for decision on handover of the remained area between Nguyen Tri Phuong and Hoang Dieu streets from Ministry of Defense to Hanoi People's Committee as soon as possible before 2010 as the area should be converted into the relic site of historical, cultural and revolutionary vestiges.

To appoint Hanoi People's Committee to draft detailed Planning of Ha Noi Ancient Citadel to become a basis for investing in conservation projects, museum and exploiting the value of vestiges within the area.

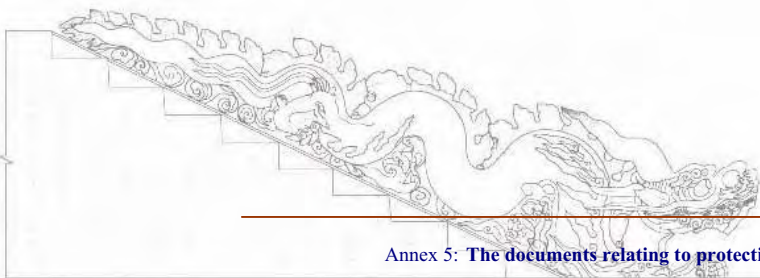
5. To agree to program Government Head Office and Government Office proposed by Construction Ministry. To appoint Construction Ministry to coordinate with Hanoi People's Committee to program this area as per the direction of space expansion to Ho



Tay for Prime Minister's approval. To request Hanoi People's Committee to remove households and authorities within the area for space of parks and statues.

The Government Office hereby gives this Notice to Ministries of Construction, Planning and Investment, Finance, Culture and Information, Defense and Justice, Agriculture and Rural Development, Post and Telecommunication; Central Administration and Finance Board; National Assembly Office, President Office, Vietnamese Academy of Social and Sciences, Hanoi People's Committee and related authorities for awareness and implementation.

**PP THE PRIME MINISTER,
VICE CHAIRMAN OF GOVERNMENT OFFICE
TRAN QUOC TOAN**



GOVERNMENT OFFICE
No. 197/ VPCP – VX

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM
Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Hanoi, 12 January 2006

PRIME MINISTER’S DECISION

Ref: Revoking the land under control of Ministry of Defense in Dien Bien Ward – Ba Dinh District – Hanoi Capital

PRIME MINISTER

- Pursuant to the Law on Government organization dated on 25/12/2001;
- Pursuant to Land Law dated on 14/07/1993, and the Laws on amendment and modification of the Land Law dated on 02/12/1993, 29/06/2001;
- According to suggestion of Hanoi People’s Committee (Statement No.13/TTr-UB dated 26/04/2004), Ministry of Defense (Official Document No.1300/QP dated 24/04/2004), Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (Statement No.39/TTr-BTNMT dated 26/04/2004).

HEREBY DECIDES:

Article 1. Revoking 49,135m² defense land in Sector A - Hanoi Ancient Citadel of Dien Bien Ward – Ba Dinh District – Hanoi Capital to hand over to Hanoi People’s Committee to be used subject to the Capital planning.

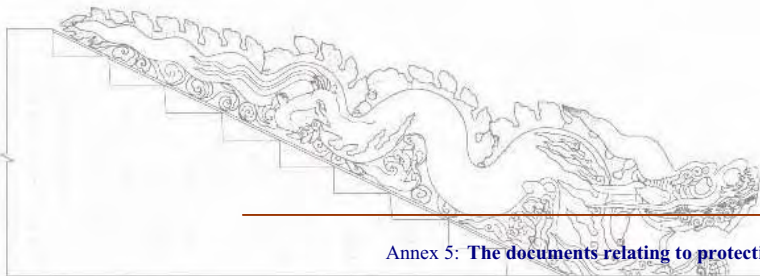
The position of revoked land is confined by the demarcation Map No.01 and 02, Scale of 1/500, issued by Hanoi Department of Natural Resources, Environment and Housing in March 2004.

Article 2. Pursuant to Article 1 of this decision, Hanoi People’s Committee and Ministry of Defense have responsibilities;

1. Recognizing the land area they control to State’s land survey book
2. Managing strictly the use of land, construction architecture, environment protection as provided by the laws.

Article 3. Ministers of: Ministry of Defense, Planning and Investment, Finance, Construction, Natural Resources and Environment, Chairman of Hanoi People’s Committee, Head of related organizations have responsibility to implement this decision./.

PP THE PRIME MINISTER
DEPUTY PRIME MINISTER
NGUYEN TAN DUNG



GOVERNMENT OFFICE

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM

No. 75/TB-VPCP

Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Ha Noi, 21st March 2008

ANNOUNCEMENT

Conclusion of Permanent Deputy Prime Minister Nguyen Sinh Hung at the meeting on handover and receiving of the management of Hanoi Ancient Citadel Site.

On March 7th 2008 at Government Office, Permanent Deputy Prime Minister Nguyen Sinh Hung chaired the meeting on handover and receiving of the management of Hanoi Ancient Citadel Site. Attending the meeting, there were the representatives from the Ministry of Defense; Ministry of Culture, Travel and Sport; Ministry of Construction; Hanoi People's Committee, Vietnamese Academy of Social Sciences, Government Office. After hearing the reports of Hanoi People's Committee and the Ministry of Defence, the opinions from other agencies, Deputy Prime minister Nguyen Sinh Hung came to the conclusions as followed:

1. Handover and receiving the management of Hanoi Ancient Citadel Site are urgent mission. Hanoi People's Committee and Ministry of Defence map out plans to remove the military units that was garrisoned in the Ancient Citadel area, passing the right of controlling the area to Hanoi People's Committee in order to create favorable conditions for conservation and embellishment of the Site; accomplishment of the World Heritage Nomination Dossier; being available to receive domestic and foreign visitors, which all are due on the occasion of 1000-year Thang Long-Hanoi anniversary.

2. Approving the amendments of the project of building My Dinh sport complex to arrange an area for the construction of Military Sport Center; and the project of building Hanoi South West University City in Tay Mo commune – Tu Liem district – Hanoi to arrange area for the constructions of Military History Museum, Central Military Commission and other military, which shall be moved from the Ancient Citadel Site.

3. Hanoi People's Committee is responsible for:

a) Handing ground-cleared land over to the Ministry of Defence by July 2008 for the constructions mentioned in the above Clause 2.

b) Arranging temporary places and moving expenditure for military units that have been garrisoning in Ancient Citadel Site, the moving shall be accomplished by April 2009.

c) Cooperating with Ministry of Culture, Sport and Tourism, Ministry of Defense and related agencies to timely amend the planning of My Dinh National Sport Complex in order to arrange area for the construction of Military Sport Center.

d) Cooperating with Ministry of Education and Training, Ministry of Defence and related agencies to timely amend planning of Hanoi South West University City in order to arrange an area, which is not larger than 70ha in total, for the construction of Military History Museum, Central Military Commission and other military units that have been remaining in Hanoi Ancient Citadel Site.

e) Cooperating with Ministry of Defense in receiving the management, building plans of compensation, moving, resettlement and revoking the area of residence within Hanoi Ancient Citadel Site by April 2009.

4. Ministry of Defense responsibility:

a) Cooperating with Hanoi People's Committee, Ministry of Culture, Sport and Tourism, Ministry of Education and Training, Ministry of Construction, Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment, Ministry of Planning and Investment, Ministry of Finance to timely move the military units that have been garrisoning within Hanoi Ancient Citadel Site while ensuring the unit's routine operations.

b) Moving military units that have been garrisoning and working in Hanoi Ancient Citadel Site; handing their positions over to Hanoi People's Committee by April 2009.

c) Building investment projects for the new constructions to submit for approval by authorized agencies. The Government shall grant the implementing expense.

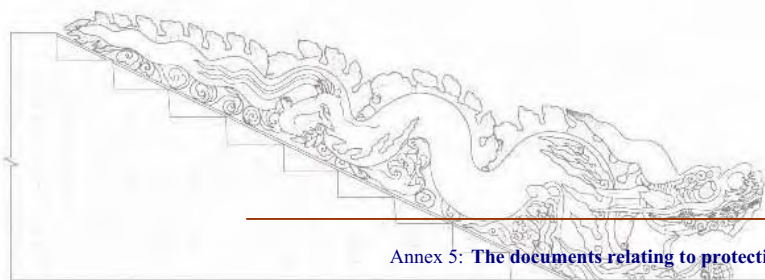
5. Ministries of Culture, Sport and Tourism; Education and Training; Construction, Natural Resources and Environment, Planning and Investment, Finance all tightly cooperate with the Ministry of Defence, Hanoi People's Committee to amend the projects, arranging places, implementing expense to move military units out of Hanoi Ancient Citadel Site, contributing for the success of 1000-year Thang Long - Hanoi anniversary.

Government Office would like to request the ministries and related agencies kindly awareness of the above announcement.

FOR MINISTER OF GOVERNMENT OFFICE

VICE MINISTER

TRAN QUOC TOAN



THE PRIME MINISTER
No. 490/QĐ-TTg

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM
Independence – Freedom – Happiness

DECISION

**ON THE APPROVAL OF PLANNING FOR CONSTRUCTION OF HANOI BY 2020
AND THE VISION OF 2050**

THE PRIME MINISTER

Pursuant to Government Organization Law dated on December 12th 2001;

Pursuant to Decree 08/2005/ND-CP dated January 24th 2005 by Government on construction planning;

At the proposal of Construction Ministry at statement 11/TTr-BXD dated on March 06th 2008 on planning for construction in Hanoi capital by 2020 and the Vision of 2050,

DECIDES

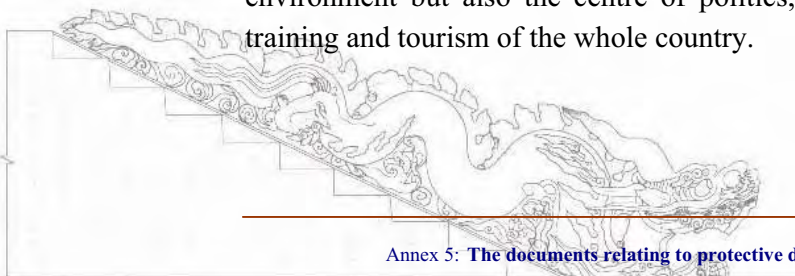
Article 1. To approve the construction planning of Hanoi capital by 2020 and the vision of 2050 including the following contents:

1. Goals:

- Promoting Hanoi's potentials and advantages in order to develop the capital as a modern city in South East Asia in particular and Asia in general;
- Solving the temporary problems and conflicts affecting the development process of Hanoi;
- Expanding the infrastructure system of the region, creating favorable conditions for economic development, environmental protection and fostering the region sustainable development play a key role to improve urban system quality. This helps to reduce the recent overloaded population concentration in Hanoi.

2. The Vision of 2050:

By 2050, Hanoi is expected to become a major developed economic region of the nation and Asia Pacific. Hanoi will be not only a rapid and sustainable developed region with its own advantages such as high quality urban system, advanced investment environment but also the centre of politics, culture, history, sciences, education and training and tourism of the whole country.



3. Planning scope:

The scope for Hanoi capital region's planning consists of the whole of Hanoi and seven other provinces – Ha Tay, Vinh Phuc, Hung Yen, Bac Ninh, Hai Duong, Ha Nam and Hoa Binh provinces. It covers an area of 13,436 km² and a radius of influence ranging from 100 to 150 km. The planned region also includes the Red river delta, the Northern key economic area, and the regions related to socio-cultural development space of the whole region in the Vision of 2050.

4. Population estimate:

a. Population of the whole region:

- 2006 census: 12,462,000 people.
- 2010: an estimated 13.2 – 13.5 million people.
- 2020: an estimated 14.5 – 15 million people.
- 2050: an estimated 18 – 18.2 million people.

b. Urban Population

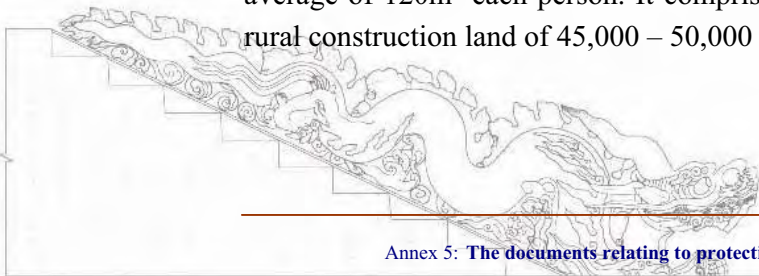
- 2006 census: 3,260,000 people.
- 2010 expectancy: 4.1 – 4.5 million people.
- 2020 expectancy: 8.1 – 9.2 million people.
- 2050 expectancy: 14.4 – 15.4 million people.

c. Urbanization rate:

- 2006: 26.17% (27.12% for the whole country).
- 2010 (expected): 30% – 35%.
- 2020 (expected): 55% – 62.5%.
- By 2050 (expected): 80% – 85%.

5. Planning for land usage:

- 2006 situation: natural land of the whole area is 13,436 km².
- 2010 expectancy: land for urban construction is about 55,110 ha which accounts for 4.12% of natural land share and has an average of 135m² each person. It comprises industrial land of 6,200 ha and rural construction land of 59,000 – 60,000 ha.
- 2020 expectancy: land for urban construction is about 11,500 ha which has an average of 120m² each person. It comprises industrial land of 15,000 – 24,000 ha and rural construction land of 45,000 – 50,000 ha.



- 2050 expectancy: land for urban construction is about 172,800 ha which has an average of 115m² each person. It comprises industrial land of 32,000 – 34,000 ha and rural construction land of 24,000 – 33,000 ha.

6. Direction of Greater Hanoi development:

a. The main direction for the development of the capital:

- Greater Hanoi is developed as a multi-centre region with Hanoi as the nucleus. And in smaller scale, Hanoi has its own centre with satellite towns/subordinated area. Its neighbor provinces – Hanoi’s counterbalances – share the same model. Strategically, developing infrastructure of provincial capital cities plays a key role in the whole regional socio-economic development. This helps to reduce the recent overloadedness in Hanoi. Their role and potential in the whole region will be consequently promoted and so that, the overloaded concentration of population in Hanoi as today will be solved.

- *The nucleus city:* Hanoi plays significant role within the whole region because of the concentration of numerous centres here, such as centre of politics, administrative, culture, commerce, finance, services, high technology and research agencies. It is also considered to be the tourist centre of the region and the nation.

- *Greater Hanoi and municipalities in its vicinity:* are identified as those beyond the current boundary of Hanoi.

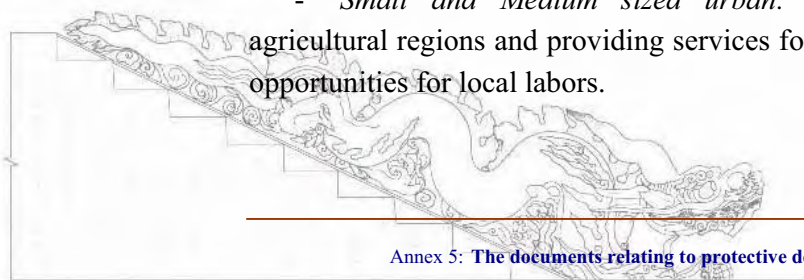
- *Highly urbanized development zone:* comprises industry – service cities expanding eastward and tourist – education – high technology cities westward which contribute to the formation of an economic – urban axis from east to west.

- *The energetic zone focusing on economy, commerce and service development:* This is located in economic axis of Hanoi – Hai Phong – Ha Long cities. Along this axis, Hai Duong – a provincial capital city – is the transit place supporting processing industry in South and Southeast deltas of Red river Delta. Hai Duong will focus on developing light industry and high technology.

- *The provincial capital urban/cities:* have their size widened and quality improved via developing technical and social infrastructure system of the central part to be connected to industry – service zone in satellite towns.

Developing inter-city transportation and setting a frame for the development of Hanoi’s counter-balanced region. Hai Duong, Hoa Binh, Vinh Yen cities are selected to be the urban centre of the whole region, of which Hai Duong is the most important.

- *Small and Medium sized urban:* developing as industrial seeds within agricultural regions and providing services for agricultural economy and generating job opportunities for local labors.



- *Protecting natural regions*: no new construction or/and urban development. These natural regions include low-lying areas along river banks, flood drainage gates, areas along the dyke system, natural landscape and national historical – cultural relics of Hanoi and main agricultural sub-regions in provinces.

- *Hanoi boundaries*: will be enlarged for additional area which will be used for construction projects of national importance, including national administrative centre for urban development, centre for tourist and service. High-tech industrial units will replace the non environment friendly factories which will be removed from Hanoi.

b. Developing space for Greater Hanoi:

The space for Greater Hanoi is divided into two main sub-regions: the Hanoi capital region (including the nucleus and its vicinity) and its surrounding counter-balance provinces .

- The Hanoi capital region – the centre and its satellite region:

+ The nucleus has to identify the city's advantaged economic sector for prioritized development, control population growth rate, build up new trade centres, high-tech research and training centres, culture centres. Afterward, it's necessary to develop energetic zones (mentioned above) for reducing high density of industrial centre and improving Hanoi's environment conditions.

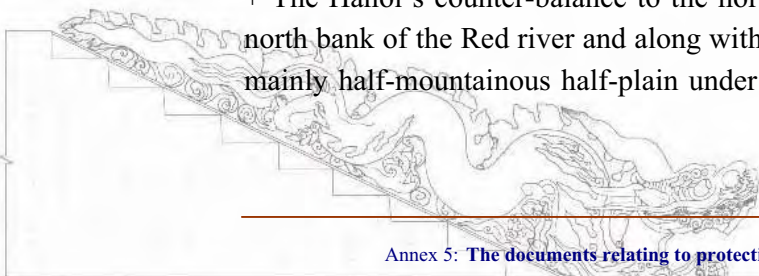
+ Satellite region of Hanoi: (within a radius of 25 – 30 km from the centre) serves to support the development and enlargement of the city centre via spreading the level of development from Hanoi to satellite provinces. These areas function as a green belt supplying agricultural products and food to Hanoi in parallel with developing handicraft professions, traditional craft villages and services for cultural and ecological tourism.

Surrounding provinces – counter-balances of Hanoi: within the radius of 30 – 60 km from the centre composing three main sub-regions:

+ The Hanoi's counter-balance region to the west is Hoa Binh province. This is a half-mountainous half-plain region with natural potentiality for tourist development. Besides that, it is possible to set up a nodal technical infrastructure here.

+ The Hanoi's counter-balance region to the east and southeast includes provinces located in the plain between the Red river delta and northern coast, such as Bac Ninh, Hung Yen, Hai Duong and Ha Nam provinces. Lying on the economic axis linking Hanoi capital and northern maritime ports, this region has great potentials for developing agriculture and industry.

+ The Hanoi's counter-balance to the north and northeast: including the region on the north bank of the Red river and along with the National Highway No. 18. This region is mainly half-mountainous half-plain under Vinh Phuc administrative management. Hill



and hillock land of this region is potential in the formation of urban industry–service zone.

c. Developing residential areas, urban, infrastructure system and social service facilities

Aiming at sustainable development based on the principle of hierarchy, saving unoccupied land for social infrastructure improvement, enhancing quality and attraction of services for society, such as service for residential purposes and employment in urban areas within the region.

- Urban system is divided as follows:

+ Hanoi capital: spatial development is directed into three main regions:

Urban area south of the Red river: revamp and expansion toward the west – southwest.

Urban areas north of the Red river: construct a new commercial – urban centre linking with national general traffic node and join in economic corridor of Con Minh – Ha Long concurrently.

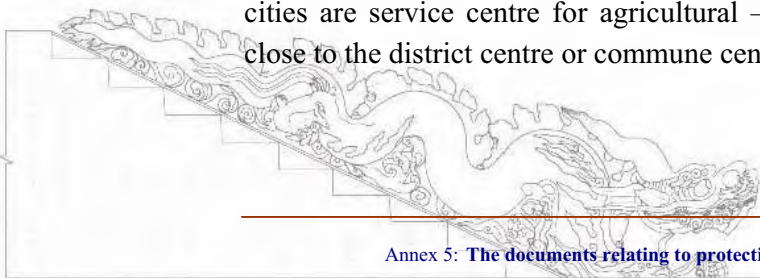
Urban area East Red river – South Duong river urban region: supply residential services for people who work for industrial – small scale industrial and commercial zones.

Discouraging heavy industries while drawing more investment for high-tech projects in combination with forming service urban areas, creating network of economic centres along the main axis of the region

+ Regional and sub-regional urban areas include Hai Duong, Vinh Yen, Hoa Binh cities of which Hai Duong is regional level urban area, Bac Ninh, Hung Yen and Phu Ly are sub-regional urban areas. By stronger investment, social service quality improvement etc, these cities have more chance of development through investment.

Urban areas having specialized function are mainly newly established cities which often have connection with a particular zone, such as high-technology training zone of Hoa Lac, industrial zone of Pho Noi, Dong Van,, tourist zones of Son Tay, Sao Do – Chi Linh, Tam Dao, Luong Son, Quan Son commercial and residential services zones of An Khanh, Me Linh, Van Giang, Tu Son, etc..

+ District level cities and towns are small and medium sized industrial zones and agricultural – rural services for residential purposes. Residential areas in rural have a tendency of urbanization and development of non-agricultural activities, such as handicraft professions, commerce, service, small and medium-scale industries. Public service quality and infrastructure system for rural are improved. District level central cities are service centre for agricultural – rural region. The small industry should be close to the district centre or commune centre.



d. Developing industrial space for Greater Hanoi:

Establishment of main industrial centre is shown as below:

- Capital city – the nuclear city:
 - + Developing high-quality, high-tech and new industries which are harmonious with the environment, land-saving, require qualified employees and have connection to research institutions.
 - + Hanoi high-tech region located in South Thang Long industrial zone.
 - + Review should be made of other types of industrial region which are expected to develop in the vicinity of the centre.
- Counter-balance regions:
 - + Industrial zone on the National Highway No. 18: developing industries of energy, constructive material, mineral exploration and processing, chemicals and mechanics etc, which closely connects with Quang Ninh and Bac Giang provinces. An economic – urban axis of Con Minh – Ha Long economic corridor and maritime port are being shaped up. Heavy industry is transferred to the North and Northeast which are located in the hill near the northern part of National Highway No. 18 and Thai Nguyen, Quang Ninh (Dong Trieu, Mao Khe) and Bac Giang provinces.
 - + Industrial region north of the Red river includes Soc Son – Noi Bai, Me Linh – Phuc Yen – Vinh Yen regions is planned to develop industries of assembling motorbikes, automobiles and electronics, while restricting processing industries or pollution-producing industries.
 - + Pha Lai region: thermo-electric industry.
 - + Industrial region between two big urban areas in the vicinity, namely Viet Tri and Thai Nguyen, of which Thai Nguyen and the vicinity city to the South (The Cong river, Pho Yen) – are developing steels and constructive materials industries.
 - + Industrial region accompany with the axis focusing on urbanization to the east which link to Hai Phong maritime port. This region is planned for the development of food processing, high-quality product production, light industry, service for agricultural production.
 - + Constructing high-technology zone to the west, in Hoa Lac, which has connection with Phu Cat industrial zone,
 - + Hydro-electric industry in Hoa Binh province.
 - + Developing traditional craft villages in Ha Tay province.
 - + Developing small scale industrial complex to be closely linked to urban areas such as Xuan Mai, Luong Son (Hoa Binh) along the National Highway No. 6.

+ As for the south, a multi-sector industry zone should be formed that is connected with two cities in the south namely Hung Yen and Phu Ly. The zone includes two complexes:

- The industrial complex focusing on rock exploitation, cement and construction material manufacturing called The But Son – Kim Bang – Kien Khe complex.
- The industrial complex focusing on light industries and consumer goods manufacturing industry called Dong Van – Hoa Mac – Chau Son.
- The key industry regions:

The key industry regions of Greater Hanoi are mainly located in the eastern part (from the Hanoi's centre extending to Hai Phong and Quang Ninh provinces) which set up a significant economic corridor surrounding the whole area. This corridor provides connections among the east-west highway lines, the corridor of region emphasizing industry and complexes of urban – industry – service scattered along the main axis which contribute to form a developed region functioning as counter-balance region to the capital city.

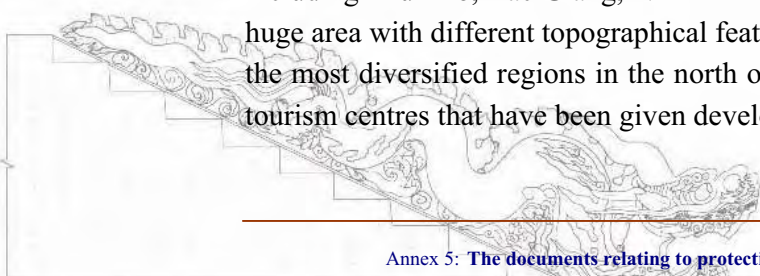
For the Capital City of Hanoi: industries that pose or are likely to pose threats to the environment should be removed from the capital centre to the suburban area and there should be comprehensive measures conducted for environment protection. New satellite towns are formed accordingly, such as North Thang Long, South Thang Long, Bo De (Gia Lam district), and Yen Vien.

For the development of concentrated industry and high-tech regions: the construction of Hoa Lac high-tech industrial zone, as defined in the planning. In the short term, there need to be favorable conditions and reduced red tape hence attracting domestic and foreign investment. These are two urgent tasks to be done. Reviewing the construction planning for industrial zones within the whole region which is essential for an ensured sustainable and balanced development. Besides, a comprehensive and synchronized planning for residential areas and social infrastructure serving industrial zones should also be carefully considered.

e. Regional tourism space

Tourism potentials of the region

The organization of regional tourism space for Hanoi is part of the Tourism Planning for Hanoi and its vicinities, identified in the overall tourism planning for northeastern Vietnam, including Hanoi and the provinces in its proximity provinces including Phu Tho, Bac Giang, Ninh Binh, Nam Dinh, Thai Binh, Thanh Hoa. This is a huge area with different topographical features and resources for tourism features one of the most diversified regions in the north of Vietnam and the most important in the five tourism centres that have been given development priority.



+ The space of this tourist region forms part of the plan for the development of Hanoi, creating original tourist products that characterize the identity of each area in the region. It serves as a momentum for some of the tourism-specializing urban areas to form and develop major ecological areas.

+ Eco-tourism in half-mountain half-plain areas and relics tourism sites closely related to agricultural villages in the Red river delta form an outstanding features of Hanoi in comparison with coastal tourism, creating satellite cities to expand the scope of influence of capital city Hanoi as the nucleus.

+ The system of tourism routes is a reasonable link between notable tourist attractions within the region of Hanoi and its vicinity, creating a continuous and self-contained tourism route.

+ Invest in the construction of several selected tourism centres of national and international level. The international level centre is that of Hanoi, while the national level is that of Ba Vi – Huong Son – Tam Chuc, Tam Dao – Tay Thien, Chi Linh – Sao Do, Pho Hien and other regional level tourist sites.

Define the tourism space for Greater Hanoi

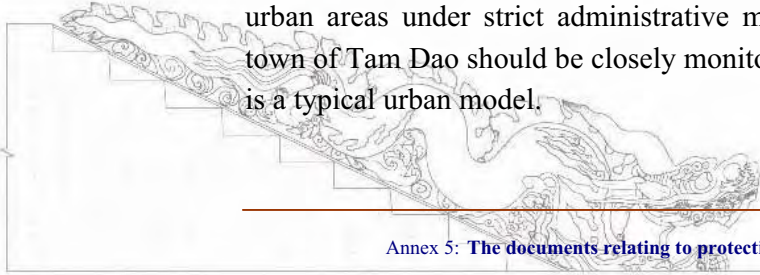
+ Prioritized region for tourism development: situated in the nucleus of tourism centres; major tourist sites; places with many tourism potentials that can be exploited simultaneously.

+ Tourism centre space: The City of Hanoi is the nucleus of the region's tourism, with a high concentration of cultural and historical relics and traditional festivities, many of which have been recognized as relics of national importance, two have been recognized as relics of special importance. These can be seen as the most potential tourism sites nationwide. Here priority should be given to the construction of service facilities, logistics, and the revamp of sight-seeing sites.

Major tourism regions:

The ecology-entertainment-sports-resort of Ba Vi – Ha Tay, including tourist sites around mountains and lakes of Ba Vi – Suoi Hai region. Ambitious projects have been initiated, including the advent of Dong Mo golf course, cultural villages of Vietnam's ethnic groups that serve as tourist sites together with several other smaller scale sites. Attention should go to the investment in the construction of a high-quality resort city near Suoi Hai.

The ecology-resort region of Tam Dao – Tay Thien: the national parks of Tam Dao, Lake Dai Lai have long been invested in such a way that they are closely related to urban areas under strict administrative management. The construction density in the town of Tam Dao should be closely monitored and there should be guidelines as to what is a typical urban model.



The culture-festival-beauty spot region of Huong Son – Quan Son – Tam Chuc with lakescape and landscape includes: Hoa Binh tourism region, field study trips to Muong culture, the hydro-electric lake, the Chi Linh – Sao Do tourist site in Hai Duong, the relics sight-seeing tourist inter-region of Quang Ninh – Hai Phong

f. Directions on the development of social services system:

- Establish a system of trade-health care for the region:

+ to support the nucleus urban areas and other major cities which are appropriately distanced from Hanoi while having great effects on the adjustment of population reallocation in cities such as Hai Duong, Vinh Yen and Hoa Binh. Invest in the construction of public service-commerce hubs as well as culture-health care hubs in order to better the quality of urban areas so as to attract different resources. Hai Duong city can form commercial hubs of agricultural products and functions as nucleus of the northern agricultural region. At the same time, it can be an Inland Container Depot (ICD) functioning as an entrepot between Hai Phong Port and Quang Ninh while being a centre for health care, education and training as well.

+ establish a high-quality health care centre in Hoa Lac (Ha Tay), Hai Duong city, Vinh Yen city and Phu Ly town in order to reduce the overloadedness of hospitals in urban Hanoi.

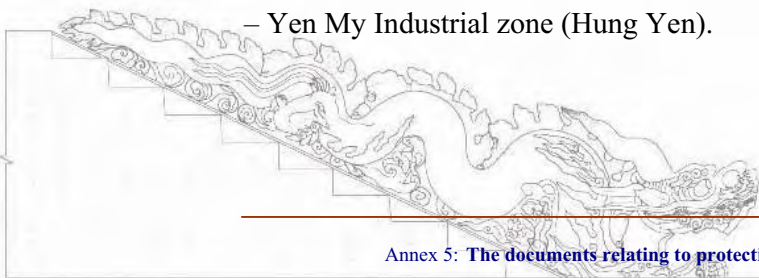
+ Establish lead trade centres that function as a regulator of commodities in the region and other provinces in the vicinity of Phu Ly (Ha Nam), Hai Duong, Bac Ninh, Vinh Yen, and Hoa Lac.

- Organize a system of training for the region:

+ Establish three training centres for the region, in Hanoi, Hai Phong and Nam Dinh, of which Hanoi is the nucleus and Hai Phong and Nam Dinh are supporting localities in order to train human resources for the nation, especially the Red river Delta in the North.

+ Establish technology training institutions in proximity with Hanoi, including such disciplines as new materials, computer science, automatics, biology, and services of international quality.

Hanoi is the biggest training centre. These institutions should be closely related to other urban areas in the region in accordance with major projects such as the establishment of National University in Hoa Lac, the technology institutions linked to North Thang Long-Noi Bai-Soc Son Industrial Zone of Hanoi, the industrial zone of Highway 18 and new Highway 18 (between Hai Duong and Quang Ninh), and Pho Noi – Yen My Industrial zone (Hung Yen).



+ At provincial levels, there should be at least one to two people-funded multi-disciplinary universities and other vocational training institutions to meet the local demand.

+ Public universities should be big enough to welcome 10,000 to 20,000 students, some can be as big as capable of accommodating 18,000 to 20,000 students; people-funded universities are to accommodate 6,000 to 10,000 students while junior colleges should host 3,000 to 5,000 students.

+ The reorganization and redistribution of universities in the region serve as a driving force for the urban centres development. At the same time it can motivate these training institutions to develop their own facilities and conveniences such as students' hostels and increase cooperation with modern urban areas.

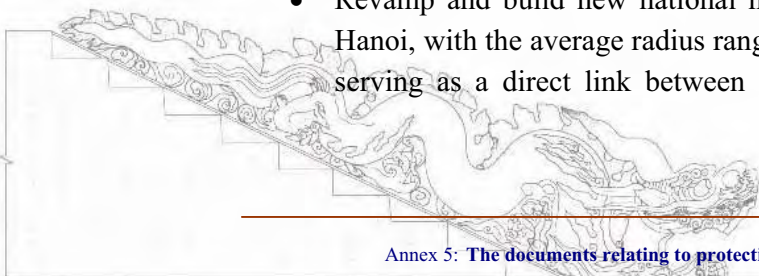
7. Infrastructure development

a. Traffic system

- Make full use of and upgrade the existing traffic infrastructure, provide regular maintenance work.
- Take full advantage of the favorable geographical location, develop synchronically different types of transportation such as road, railway, airway and seaway. Invest in the development of the North – South, East – West transportation corridors and the ring roads system that provides uninterrupted links to the air ports and sea ports.
- Develop a synchronized and balanced system of transportation routes that ensures an uninterrupted links between different mode of transportation and between the regional traffic network with national and international transportation network.

Road system

- Build a system of ring roads to ease the enormous traffic circulation flowing across Hanoi.
- Build a system of high-speed ring road 4 for Hanoi with an average radius ranging from 20 to 40 km to help divert the heavy traffic circulation, especially trucks and pass-by cars traveling on high-speed routes and national road heading for the centre of the city.
- Revamp and build new national highways that link urban areas that surround Hanoi, with the average radius ranging from 40 to 60 km (Ring road Number 5), serving as a direct link between one urban area to another while easing the



intense number of pass-by cars traveling on highway routes and centripetal national highways.

- Build new routes that run parallel with key economic corridors situated between ring road 4 and 5 and centripetal routes stretching from international air ports to the satellite urban centres, connecting directly with Hanoi in order to meet the new traffic requirements as a connection between core cities serving as a connection between satellite cities in the region.
- The highway system in the North runs parallel with National Highway Number 2 and 18 spanning China's Yunan and Vietnam's North-western region with Cai Lan Ports in Quang Ninh.
- The Southern highway route parallels Highway Number 6 and 5, connecting the Northwest with the Ports complex of Hai Phong and Cai Lan.
- The western North – South Highway Route coincides with the Ho Chi Minh Trail bridging the National Highways Number two and five.
- The eastern North-South Highway runs parallel with National Highway 1A. This is an important motorway likened to the vessel of the country's international road network.
- Mobilize resources for the upgrade and expansion of centripetal national routes, built to the standard of lowland first-class roads with 4 to 6 lanes.
- Revamp the existing and build new interprovincial routes connected to the National Road Network.
- Establish intra-region routes connecting residential areas with major routes to form a network of uninterrupted roads meeting the travel demand and inter-regional exchanges.

Railway System

National Railway

- Upgrade five national railways leading to Hanoi into electrified doubled railways.
- Complete the construction of the railway ring roads in the proximity of Hanoi in order to ease the circulation of pass-by trains running across the inner-urban area.
- Construct new national railway routes meeting the increasing demand for transportation to and fro, such as:

High-speed North-South railway route

Lao Cai – Hanoi railway route

High-speed Hanoi-Haiphong railway route

Intra-regional railways: Combining revamping old and building new railway routes connecting Hanoi with Thai Nguyen, Viet Tri, Bac Giang, Hai Duong, Ninh Binh, Hoa Binh and Son Tay.

Connecting the intra-regional railway system with urban railway system. Conduct research into the possibility of constructing several light railway system connecting urban centres with major tourist resorts such as Ba Vi, Son Tay, Hoa Binh, Hung Yen, Huong Pagoda (Ha Tay)

The system of urban railways need to be developed into complete public railway system serving the increasing need for travelling.

+ System of railway service facilities

Building a system of uninterrupted railway link , especially connecting the centripetal rails with ring road rails.

Build bridges and safety-guaranteeing facilities for train operation.

Constructing a system of lead stations for the transportation of merchandise (e.g. Ngoc Hoi, Co Bi, Yen Vien, Bac Ninh, Bac Hong) to ensure a unified link between different routes of the National Railway System with Hanoi as the head station.

Establish a system of lead stations for the transportation of passengers, ensuring a unified link between the inner-urban railways with the regional and national system.

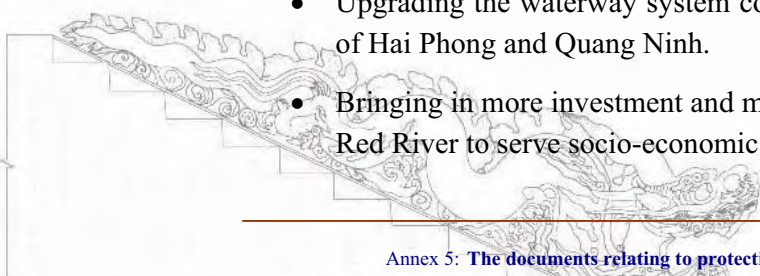
Aviation:

- Establish and upgrade Noi Bai international airport into a major airport in Northern Vietnam, with modern facilities, aiming to welcome 15.2 million passengers by 2020 and possibly 25 to 50 million by 2030 and from 2030 onwards.
- Conduct further research into the possible location and area of another international airport in the region in case the Noi Bai airport shows signs of being overloaded, to serve development in the long run.
- Upgrade the Cat Bi International Airport in Hai Phong in order to serve both in-shore and off-shore passengers.

+ Gia Lam Airport to cater for short-distance domestic tourism demand.

Waterway:

- Upgrading the waterway system connecting directly with the sea ports complex of Hai Phong and Quang Ninh.
- Bringing in more investment and making better exploitation of the water ways in Red River to serve socio-economic and tourism development via waterways.



- Revamping and constructing system of river ports in the region (the ports complex of Hanoi, Son Tay, Vinh Phuc, Hoa Binh, Hung Yen, Hai Duong, Ha Nam) in combination with the road and railway systems to form important transportation leads of the region.

Rural and urban traffic system:

Urban traffic development plan

- The land area reserved for urban traffic system must make up from 20 to 25% of the total land area for the construction of the city.
- The total length of the road systems per one square kilometer (excluding paths in residential areas) average at around 6 – 8 km in the city centre and 3 – 5 km in other areas.

Public Passenger Transportation in Urban Areas:

For each main city,

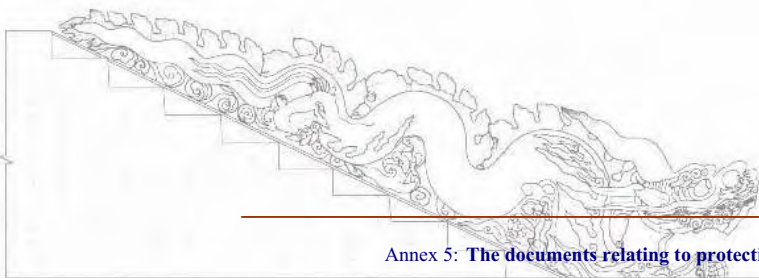
- Constructing a system of urban railways to establish a network of public transportation for passengers in accordance with the overall planning of the Capital in order to facilitate local residents' traveling

For other cities, transportation services to passengers are rendered via a system of small and medium-sized buses.

- Minimize to the utmost the use of personal means of transportation, controlling the density of cars per 1,000 dwellers at only 80 – 100.
- Conducting urban traffic management in a logical and scientific way with the employment of modern facilities.

Traffic systems in rural and mountainous areas

- Maintain regularly the existing traffic network, upgrading some of the key routes, classifying them to the technical standards for rural traffic systems.
- Constructing several new roads, bridges that ensure uninterrupted links with provincial road systems in order to facilitate public traveling.
- Utilize local stuffs as the main construction materials, constructing asphalted, cement and concrete roads systems.



Traffic-supporting facilities system:

Bridges

- Revamping and upgrading the bridges to match the grade of the corresponding road.
 - Constructing several new traffic-serving bridges: One (Vinh Thinh Bridge) on Ring Road 5; two (Me So Bridge and Hong Ha Bridge) on Ring Road 4; three on key routes of the urban traffic area; and one new bridge spanning the Duong River.
 - Constructing three-dimension intersections to the standards defined for intersections.
 - Upgrading the existing and building new system of parking places and stops.
 - Establish a overall system of logistics leads, including:
 - In the north is Noi Bai which links national railways, urban railways with the road systems and the airways
 - In the south are the area of Ngoc Hoi, the river port of Khuyen Luong, including national railway system, the high-speed railways, the urban railways and the road and waterway system.
 - In the east is the Co Bi Station (Hai Duong), on-land ports, combination of railway and road systems.
- Bac Ninh is the lead that caters for transportation modes such as the national and international railway, road system.

b. Technical preparation.

- Preparations for the foundation

The foundations in urban areas must be high enough to prevent them from getting inundated. $P \geq 2\%$ for second-class cities; $P \geq 2.5\%$ for third-class cities; $P \geq 5\%$ for fourth-class cities, and $P \geq 10\%$ for fifth-class cities.

- Water Drainage Planning:

- + For first and second-class cities, there should be a separate drainage system, making sure that 100% of the urban roads and 70% for suburban roads have a rain water drainage system.
- + For third-class, fourth-class and fifth-class cities, at least 70%, 60% and 50% of the urban roads must have rain water sewers, respectively.

- Flood prevention preparedness within Hanoi:

- + It is necessary to establish a system of flood warning riparian stations

- + Dykes system are to be protected and river courses cleared to ensure flood-draining capacity

- + Bac Hung Hai Irrigation system and other waterlogged prevention structures need to be upgraded. Rivers such as the Day, the Nhue, the Ngu Huyen Khue, the Duong, etc. are to be dredged to ensure their flood-draining capacity

- + Upstream Reservoir:

Building large reservoirs that serve firstly as regulators of water levels in cases of flooding and/or droughts and secondly as tourist spots and electricity generators

Currently the two reservoirs of Hoa Binh and Cat Ba are helping to drain floods when the water level at Hoa Binh Reservoir reaches 117 metres or when the water level in Hanoi exceeds 13.1 metres.

If there are not yet additional upstream reservoirs, it is necessary to resort to flood-diverting structure on the Day River and the Tich River and even make use of earlier low-capacity flood-diverting structures.

When the system of Son La Reservoir (the Da river) and Dai Thi Reservoir (the Lo river) is in place, the Dap Day and other low-capacity flood-diverting structures will be demolished.

Afforestation and protection of upstream forests are effective in retaining the soil and the water, preventing erosion, subsidence or landslide that may block the course of the river.

Other tasks:

Grow bamboos that function as breakwaters, grow grass, develop methods of river improvement, clear up the flood-draining corridors.

Build protruding dams to regulate the water currents, especially in important places on either sides of the Red river. Prevent the construction of buildings near the rivers or lakes that have dams to prevent the dams from being blown off.

For eco-tourism resorts like Tam Dao, Ba Vi, Dai Lai Lake, Con Son, Kiep Bac, etc., there needs to be detailed planning to prevent unsystematic exploitation. It is especially essential to prevent excavations or construction on hill sides unless there has been a construction planning.

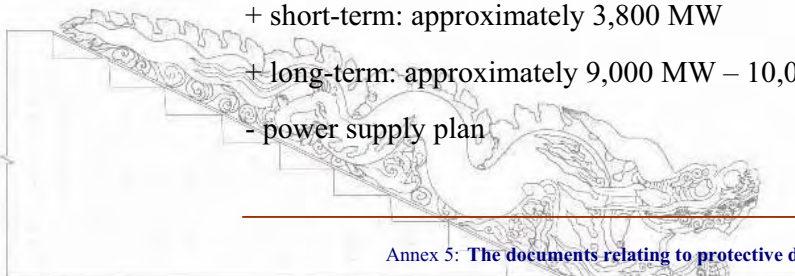
c. Power supply plan

- additional charge: the additional charge for Hanoi in different periods is as follows.

- + short-term: approximately 3,800 MW

- + long-term: approximately 9,000 MW – 10,000 MW

- power supply plan



Power source: the power source to be provided for Hanoi is from the existing power stations and the national grid of 500 kV and 220 kV.

Grids:

The 500 kV grid: build a network to connect the high-capacity power stations outside the region to supply electricity for 500 kV stations inside the region and build a network of 500 kV stations to form a 500 kV loop specially for Hanoi.

The 220 kV grid: together with developing the 500 kV grid, it is necessary to develop a 220 kV grid for the region. By 2020, Hanoi will have built twenty nine 220 kV stations, and each of the other municipalities will have at least one 220 kV stations. The power supply for these 220 kV stations is from the 220 kV grid. There will be from three to four 220 loops within the area of Hanoi to supply electricity for twenty nine 220 kV stations in the region, each of which will be supplied with electricity from two directions or from the clamping circuits

The 110 kV grid: build a 110 kV grid for each municipality in the region, aiming to supply each district in the region with at least one 110 kV in the long run. Each 110 kV station will get electricity from two directions or from the clamping circuits.

d. Water supply plan.

Select the water source: combine the use of underground water with superficial water sources.

Solutions:

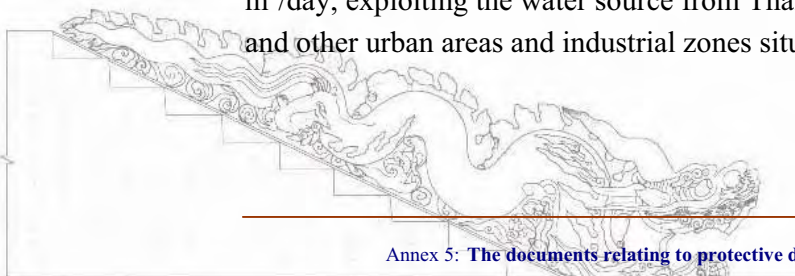
+ A system of interprovincial water supply

The Da river water supply system, which currently has a capacity of 600,000 m³/day, is to be increased to 1,200,000 m³/ day and night, exploit the water source from Da river to supply water to Hanoi, Ha Tay, Luong Son (Hoa Binh) (Greater Hanoi)

Build new inter-region water supply plants. Expected water supply sources: the Duong and the Red River. Capacity 100,000 – 300,000 m³ / day. This can be upgraded in accordance with the development of the region in order to supplement water for northern Red river region, urban areas and industrial zones east of National Highway No.5 from Hanoi or on the National Highway from Hanoi to Bac Ninh.

The provincial water supply system

Hai Duong: The Thai Binh River water supply system with a capacity of 130,000 m³/day, exploiting the water source from Thai Binh river to supply water for Hai Duong and other urban areas and industrial zones situated along the National Highway No.5



Ha Nam: The Red River water supply system through the Chau river with a capacity of 120,000 m³/day supplying water for urban areas and industrial zones along the 38 Road and other urban centres in the vicinity of Ha Nam.

Vinh Phuc: The Lo river water supply system with a capacity of 250,000 m³/day supplementing water for Vinh Yen City and industrial zones and urban centres to the north of Vinh Yen.

d. Contaminated water drainage plan.

The plan aims to serve to main areas: Area 1: the nucleus area of Greater Hanoi and Area 2: other urban areas in its vicinity.

These urban areas need an independent sewage and rain water drainage system that can help with local draining for each of the urban areas. Build sewage draining station for the towns and cities. For rural areas and residential areas: build a common water draining system for both rain water and sewage. For residents in villages: family-based system that guarantees hygienic conditions without affecting the surrounding water sources.

Sewage must be treated in accordance with Vietnamese defined standards (TCVN) before it can be released into the environment. The level of treatment depends on the location of the release (as defined in TCVN). Sewage at concentrated industrial parks and local industrial areas, hospitals in the area must also be treated to the standards defined in TCVN before being released into the environment.

Water drainage and sewage treatment

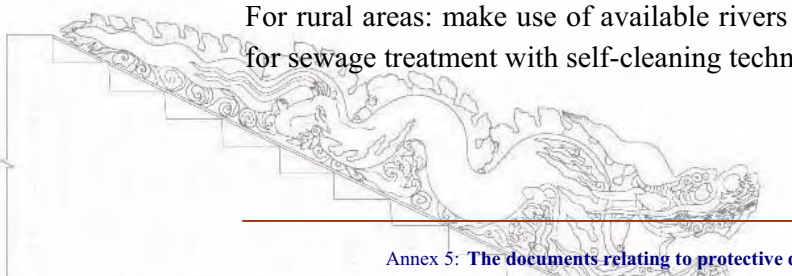
Build an independent sewage draining system for urban areas of city status in the expanded areas. Build new industrial and tourism zones. Build a half-shared sewer system for old urban areas and towns. Industrial hubs and rural residential areas are to build a shared water draining system.

For cities, especially the capital city of Hanoi, all the sewage (residential, industrial or medical areas) must be treated in a way that meets the A, B standards limit (depending on the source of reception and the location where drainage takes place) before it can be released into the environment.

Standard treatment type A must be applied to rivers in the protected area, namely the Da, the Lo, the Luoc, the Thai Binh, and the Cau.

Standard treatment type B is to be applied to the rest of the rivers and lakes in the regions (those which are not used to supply running water).

For rural areas: make use of available rivers and lakes, dig artificial biological lakes to for sewage treatment with self-cleaning technology.



Solid wastes

- The solutions to solid waste treatment for Hanoi and its vicinity include
- An interprovincial solid waste treatment centre:
- The Soc Son treatment centre is located in Soc Son district, Hanoi with an area of about 140 – 160 hectares, treating solid industrial and residential wastes for Hanoi and Soc Son, using state-of-the-art technology.
- The treatment centre in Luong Son district, Hoa Binh province and Chuong My district, Ha Tay province, with an area of about 200 hectares, treating residential solid wastes for the western region of Greater Hanoi and its surrounding provinces like Hoa Binh, Ha Tay, applying modern technology.

Solid waste treatment centres at provincial level:

Vinh Phuc Province: the centre is located in Tam Dao district, covering an area of 100 hectares.

Bac Ninh Province: the centre is located in Que Vo district, with an area ranging from 40 to 60 hectares.

Hung Yen Province: the centre is located in Yen My – Tien Lu, with an area of 20 – 40 hectares.

Hai Duong Province: the centre is located in Chi Linh, Cam Giang, Thanh Ha, covering 100 hectares.

Ha Nam Province: the centre is located at Thanh Liem district, covering 50 hectares.

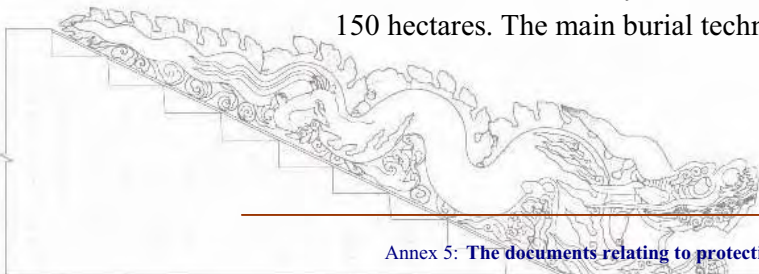
Solid wastes treatment centres at district level: each district is to build its own solid waste treatment centre. The main technology to be used is hygiene-assured burial.

Cemeteries

The plan for cemeteries in Greater Hanoi is as follows:

+ National Cemetery: Cemetery Mai Dich II located in Luong Son district, Hoa Binh, covering an area of 100 hectares, applying synthetic and modern burial technology.

+ Resettlement cemetery: “eco-cemetery”, located at Soc Son district, covering 150 hectares. The main burial technology employed is one of final inhumation.



+ Civil cemeteries at regional level (interprovincial): located in Ba Vi district, applying synthetic burial technology: a combination of exhumation, one-time burial, final inhumation, cremation.

+ Civil cemetery at provincial level: built according to the provincial construction planning approved by the provincial people's committee.

e. Environment protection plans

- Increase control and treatment of urban environmental pollution, treating completely sewage, solid wastes and imposing strict control on the fume released by vehicles.

- Regional development must not be detached from environmental protection for the area around rivers, such as the Nhue, the Day, the Ca Lo, the Duong, the Tich, the Red, and the Thai Binh.

- Better control of environmental pollution that results from solid wastes and other harmful wastes released by industrial zones, small-scale industries and crafts villages.

- Better protection of environment at suburban residential areas, land clearance areas and resettlement areas.

8. Prioritised Programmes and Projects

With a view to implement effectively the construction planning for Greater Hanoi, in the short-term, it is necessary to focus on the following programmes and projects :

a. social infrastructure:

- Programmes on the readjustment and reorganization of collegial, professional and vocational institutions aiming at the relocation of these institutions in suburban Hanoi.

- Programmes on the reorganization of hospitals at regional level with a view to creating appropriate distribution, preventing urban hospitals from being overloaded.

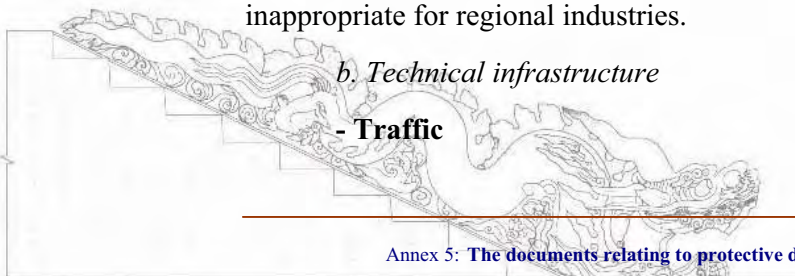
- Programmes on the establishment of trade and service system, such as the lead markets and lead supermarkets.

- Programmes on the construction of national and regional level sporting centres to be able to host important tournament on a national and regional scale

- Review and readjust urban, industrial planning programmes that prove inappropriate for regional industries.

b. Technical infrastructure

- Traffic



+ Revamp, upgrade existing highways and build new ones, the Ho Chi Minh Trail, the ring road highway for the Capital in the first phase.

+ revamp and widen centripetal national highways, Highway No.2, Highway No.3, Highway No.32, etc.

+ Build new traffic-service facilities.

+ revamp and upgrade the current railway into a double-track railway, electrify centripetal national railway systems

+ Build several urban railways.

Technical preparations:

+ Tac Giang Sewer Project

+ Dredge project for rivers such as the Chau Giang, the Nhue, the Ngu Huyen Khue, the Bac Hung Hai

+ Project on restoring the Day river.

+ Project on building stone embankments for either banks of the Red river

+ Project on the construction of sewage-holding sewers before dumping into the main irrigation network of Hanoi

- Water supply:

+ The Da River water supply project.

+ The Lo river water supply project

- Sewage draining and environmental protection.

+ The National Cemetery of Mai Dich 2

+ Solid waste treatment complex west of Hanoi.

+ Eco-cemetery

+ Civil cemetery at regional level.

Power supply

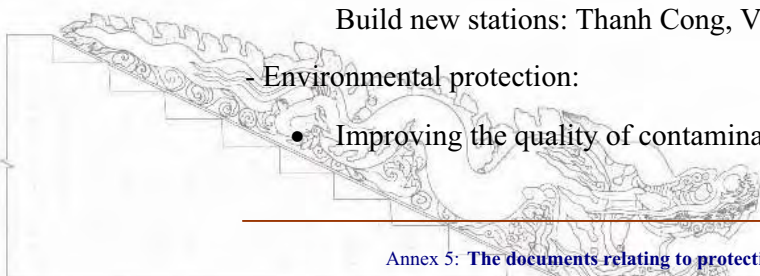
- The 500 kV grid and stations. Upgrade the Thuong Tin station. Build a new clamping circuit of Thuong Tin – Quang Ninh.

- The 200 kV grid and stations: expand power stations of Soc Son, Xuan Mai, Pho Noi, Hoa Binh.

Build new stations: Thanh Cong, Van Tri, An Duong...

- Environmental protection:

- Improving the quality of contaminated water in heavily polluted lakes



- Treating completely the sewage sources along the Nhue and Day rivers.
- Treating contaminated underground water and geological subsidence.
- Planning the construction of ring road system for Hanoi and its vicinity.

9. Implementation

The planning and investment management board is to take responsibility for the planning and construction investment, for the implementation of programmes and projects at the regional level; mapping out an appropriate specific mechanism to facilitate socio-economic development; monitor and supervise the implementation of projects by ministries, sectors and municipalities.

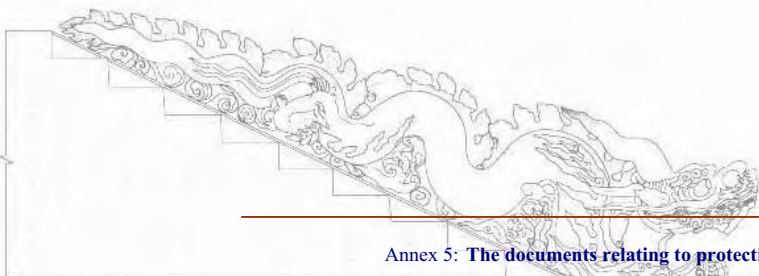
The Ministry of Construction is to partner with the Ministry of Home Affairs and other relevant research agencies to propose a region development plan to the Prime Minister.

Article 2: This decision takes effect in 15 days since the day of release to public.

Ministers of Construction, Planning and Investment, Industry and Trade, Finance, Natural Resources and Environment, National Defence; the People's Committees of Hanoi, Ha Tay, Hoa Binh, Bac ninh, Vinh Phuc, Ha Nam, Hung Yen, Hai Duong and other relevant organizations are responsible for the implementation of this Decision.

PRIME MINISTER

NGUYEN TAN DUNG



MINISTRY OF CULTURE

No. 100-VH/QĐ

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM

Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Hanoi, 21st January 1989

MINISTER OF CULTURE

- Pursuant to Article 46 of the Constitution of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam;
- Pursuant to Ordinance on protection and operation of historical, cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots of 1984;
- Pursuant to Article 42 of the Law on land of 1988
- According to requirement of President of Hanoi People's Committee

DECIDES

Article 1 (*Quotation*): Recognizing 67 following properties as cultural, historical relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots:

23 relics of Hanoi:

Cultural relics

1. Dinh Ngoai (Communal House) of Thanh Liet commune, Thanh Tri district
2. Dinh Noi (Communal House) of Thanh Liet commune, Thanh Tri district
3. Tomb of Dang Tran Con, a great poet of 18th century, Khuong Dinh commune, Thanh Tri district

Architectural relics

4. Dinh Ha Huong (Communal House), Lien Ha commune, Dong Anh district
5. Chua Thanh Nhan (Buddhism Pagoda), La Thanh Street, O Cho Dua ward, Dong Da district
6. Hanoi Flag Tower, Dien Bien Phu ward, Ba Dinh District
7. Dinh Lo Khe (Communal House) of Lien Ha commune, Dong Anh district
8. Chua Nanh (Buddhism Pagoda), Ninh Hiep commune, Gia Lam district
9. Dinh – Den – Chua Phu Thi (complex of Communal House – Temple - Buddhism Pagoda), Phu Thi Commune, Gia Lam district
10. Chua Bac Bien (Buddhism Pagoda), Ngoc Lam commune, Gia Lam district
11. Dinh Ha Vi (Communal House), Lien Ha commune, Dong Anh district

12. Dinh – Chua Dai Lan (complex of Communal House - Buddhism Pagoda), Duyen Ha commune, Thanh Tri district
13. Chua Thanh Ninh (Buddhism Pagoda), 2 Le Truc Street, Dien Bien ward, Ba Dinh district
14. Dinh Ha Lo (Communal House), Lien Ha commune, Dong Anh district
15. Dinh – Mieu Mieu Nha (complex of Communal House – Temple), Duyen Ha commune, Thanh Tri district
16. Den Ve Quoc (Temple), Buoï ward, Ba Dinh district
17. Chua Van Ho (Buddhism Pagoda), 4D, Le Dai Hanh Street, Le Dai Hanh ward, Hai Ba Trung district
18. Chua Mat Dung (Buddhism Pagoda), Buoï ward, Ba Dinh district
19. Dinh – Den – Chua Kim Giang (complex of Communal House – Temple - Buddhism Pagoda) Dai Kim commune, Thanh Tri district
20. Dinh Thanh Ha (Communal House), 10, Ngo Gach Street, Dong Xuan ward, Hoan Kiem district
21. Mieu Dong Co – Chua Thanh Lam (complex of Temple - Buddhism Pagoda), Phu Minh commune, Tu Liem district

....

Article 2: All construction activities within relic sites are prohibited. In case of necessary, it required allowance from Minister of Culture.

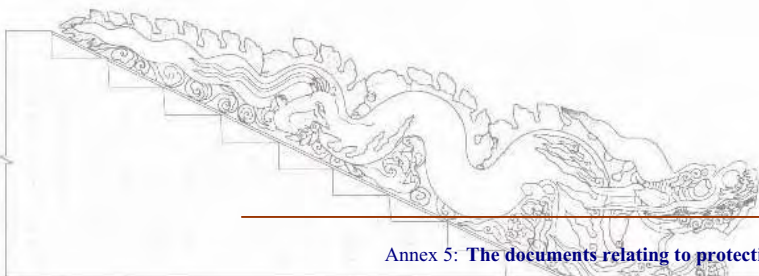
Article 3: Peoples’ committees of all levels are responsible for public management over relics within their local according to the laws.

Article 4: Directors of Ministerial Office, Department of Relic Preservation and Museum, peoples’ committees, departments of culture of Hanoi, Ha Bac, Ha Son Binh, Ha Nam Ninh, Thai Binh, Quang Ninh, Nghe Tinh, Da Nang, Kien Giang, Tay Ninh, Dong Nai are responsible for implementing this Decision./.

For MINISTER OF CULTURE

VICE MINISTER

NONG QUOC CHAN



**MINISTRY OF CULTURE
AND INFORMATION**
No. 22/1999-QĐ-BVHTT

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM
Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Hanoi, 6th April 1999

THE MINISTER OF CULTURE AND INFORMATION

- Pursuant to Article 34 of the 1992 Constitution of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam
- Pursuant to Article 69 of the Law on Land Management approved by the National Assembly of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam on July 14th 1993 and publicized by the State Council on July 24th 1993 regulating the use and management of heritage land.
- Pursuant to Ordinance No.14-LCT/HĐNN on the protection and exploitation of historical and cultural relics, issued on April 4th 1984 by the State Council of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam.
- Pursuant to Decree No.81-CP on November 8th 1993 issued by the Government on the functions, accountability, entitlements and organization of the Ministry of Culture and Information.
- In consideration of the heritage profile and at the proposal of the Chairman of Hanoi People's Committee.
- At the proposal of the Director of Conservation and Preservation Department.

HEREBY DECIDES

Article 1: To recognize **Hanoi Ancient Citadel** (particularly **Doan Gate, Hau Lau Pavilion, Northern Gate**)

Location: Badminh District, Hanoi as a historical and architectural relic

Article 2: To prohibit strictly all construction and exploitation activities conducted within the designated areas of the Relic. Special cases that involve the use of land in the recognized area must be reported to and approved by the Minister of Culture and Information.

Article 3: To entrust the People's Committee at different levels with the accountability for the implementation of state management on cultural, historical relics and scenic spots as defined in the law and regulations.

Article 4: To request the Chief of the Culture and Information Secretariat, the Director of Conservation and Preservation Department, the Chairman of Hanoi People's Committee and the Director of Hanoi Culture and Information Department to implement this Decision.

PP MINISTER OF CULTURE AND INFORMATION
VICE MINISTER
LUU TRAN TIEU

MINISTRY OF CULTURE
AND INFORMATION
No. 1706/QĐ-BVHTT

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM
Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Hanoi, 24th July 2001

DECISION OF MINISTER OF CULTURE AND INFORMATION

*Approving General Planning on Conservation and Promotion Historical and Cultural
Relic and Famous Landscape and Beauty Spot values by 2020*

MINISTER OF CULTURE AND INFORMATION

- Pursuant to Decree 81/CP dated on 8th November 1993 by the Government providing regulation on function, responsibility and organizing body of Ministry of Culture and Information.
- Pursuant to Instruction 32/CT dated on 23rd September 1998 by Prime Minister on developing planning for profession development by 2010.
- Pursuant to agreed document among related Ministries and Administration (Ministry of Construction at document 1887/BXD-KTQH dated on 12 October 2000, Ministry of Planning and Investment at document 6663 BKH/LDVX dated on 27th October 2000, Ministry of Finance at document 4470 TC/HCSN dated on 30th October 2000, General Administration of Tourism at document 1053/TCDL-KHDT dated on 31st October 2000, Historical Science Association of Vietnam document 31/HSH dated on 29th September 2000.
- According to proposal of Director of Conservation and Museum Bureau at Dispatch 563/BTBT dated on 3rd October 2000.
- According to proposal of Directors of Planning Committee, Department of Plan.

DECIDES

Article 1: Approving General Planning on Conserving and Promoting values of Historical and Cultural Relics, Famous Landscapes and Beauty Spots by 2020 with the following contents:

I. The object of planning:

- Archaeological sites, Historical Relics and Architectural Relics with entire of related tangible objects, such as vestiges, antiques, objects of national precious and intangible heritage values
- Famous Landscapes and Beauty Spots of historical, atheistic and scientific values.

II. Several viewpoints on Conservation and Promotion of Historical and Cultural Relics, Famous Landscapes and Beauty Spots:

1. Conserving and promoting values of historical and cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots (hereinafter referred to as relics) are based on respect for original material and authentic documents. It must stop at the point where conjecture begins, and in this case moreover any extra work which is indispensable must be distinct from the architectural composition and must bear a contemporary stamp.
2. Conservation is conducted in parallel with promotion of tangible and intangible cultural values and the development of local socio-economy and of related industries such as Tourism, Traffic and Civil Engineering, Construction... The aim of general planning on preserving and promoting relics' values is to set legal basis and create favorable conditions for developing strategies of related locals and economic sectors,.
3. Harmonizing the relic conservation with the demands of economic development and urbanization; protecting relic from illegal occupation and inadequate construction within relic sites.
4. Strengthening State's role in relic management, socializing activities of relic conservation and promotion; mobilizing all kind assistance from foreign and domestic resources; enhancing people awareness and contribution to the career of relic management, conservation and promotion.

III. The aims of conservation and promotion of relics' values by 2020:

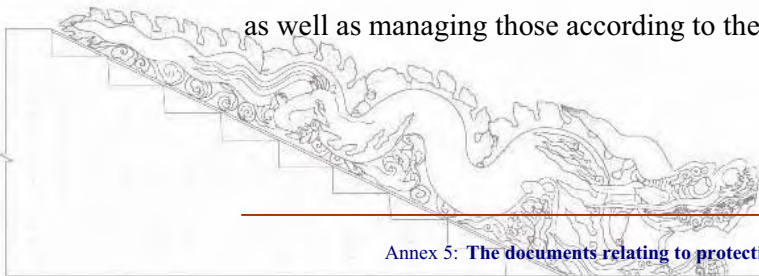
1. Long-term target:

Applying effective and active measures to protect the ranked relics and those to be considered for ranking from being deteriorated lost or destroyed;

Introducing traditional customs and typical values of Vietnamese civilization to the general public is an essential method of promoting an understanding of the origins and development of modern societies.

In possible conditions, relics should be repaired, embellished to become tourist sites .

Strengthening State's role in relic management with the direction of widening socialization, attracting public contribution on protecting and promoting relics' values as well as managing those according to the laws.



2. Specific targets:

By 2005, completing relics' inventory and classification, finishing scientific profile of all relics, for data of national and local archives.

By 2010, 50% of relics of special national importance shall be invested to preserve and repair by the State, focusing on historical and revolutionary relics; 50% of national relics shall be invested by other resources. The rest ranked relics is mainly invested for preserving and reinforcing by people support.

By 2020, basically finish these activities of conservation for relics of special national importance.

From 2000 to 2010, finishing infrastructure construction for relic conservation such as preservative laboratories, workshops for relic restoration, centers for restoring relics' data...

IV. The main direction for repair and promotion of relics' values:

1. General orientation:

1.1. Relic reinforcement:

1.1.1. A project on relic reinforcement must be followed by activities of research and survey which point out comprehensive evaluation of relics' original values.

1.1.2. Respecting and preserving with any price original elements of relic; restricting as far as possible any replacement, in particular replacement with new material and authentic document. Preservation, reinforcement and repair are prior to be taken place.

Restoration of lost relics must bases on authentic historical document and only be taken place when it's really necessary. Applying a new material is only taken place following careful studies; any extra work which is indispensable must be distinct from the architectural composition and must bear a contemporary stamp.

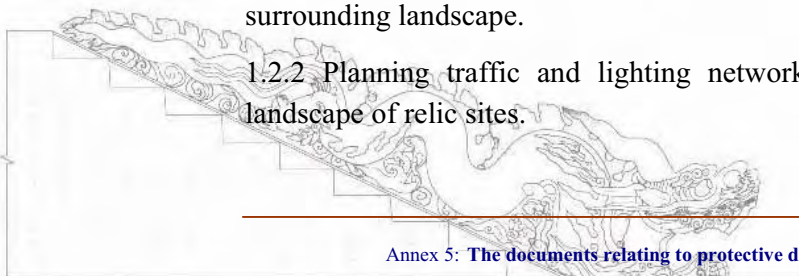
1.1.3 Traditional techniques and materials are prioritized to use for relic preservation, repair and restoration. New technique and modern materials are restricted.

1.1.4 Relic reinforcement is usually taken place according to the procedure as follow: Study and survey – building project and design, estimating budget, approving project and design – executing under supervision of authorized organizations – checking over - finishing repair profile.

1.2 Relic Embellishment:

1.2.1 Embellishing relic is aimed to promote relic's values, harmonizing the relic with surrounding landscape.

1.2.2 Planning traffic and lighting networks which is in line with the traditional landscape of relic sites.



1.2.3 Construction is prohibited within relic sites, only work of relic conservation functions are allowed to build outside the protected area.

1.2.4 New monuments can be built in relic sites but must be in line with sites' traditional landscape.

1.3 Operating relics

Relics are brought into operation for needs of people

Encouraging the activities of relic operation for the cause of promoting typical values of Vietnamese civilization, building up a modern Vietnamese culture featured by traditional values, exchanging cultural values;

Encouraging the activities of relic operation answer the social needs of tourism, entertainment;

Original functions of relics must be remained;

Restricting commercialization of relics, prohibiting activities may cause environmental and cultural pollution at relic sites;

Collecting fee from visitors must be subject to the laws.

2. Particular Orientation:

2.1 Historical relics or relics of memorial particular events:

2.1.1 Demarcation for protected area in relic sites is necessary for the cause of relic conservation. For relic sites in very large area, especially the relics of militant history, the site can be divided into sub regions for group of typical vestiges.

2.1.2 Vestiges must be preserved as how they are, restoration is only take place when there is enough historical evidence.

2.1.3 In case of necessity, additional exhibition at relic sites can be organized as further illustration for values of relic.

For the relics of militant history, small scale models of event can be built as pictorial illustration when monument building is restricted.

For the relics for memorial of celebrities which locate within communities, the conservation must be in harmony with communal landscape. Do not build national museum for celebrities.

2.1.4 Recording data related to relics in all forms are preceded.

2.2 Architectural Art Relics

2.2.1 Religious relics:

The origin of religious relics must be strictly preserved, vegetation and traditional landscape must be protected intact.

Do not build additional exhibiting buildings at relic sites.

2.2.2 Relics of ancient citadel or graves

These relics must be kept far from modern buildings, seriously protected for occupation. Ramparts, citadel gates, surrounding canals, archaeological sites must be preserved with their origin forms.

2.2.3 Vestiges of ancient urban, old quarter, residence or garden of historical importance...

Harmonizing the preservation for vestiges of historical, cultural importance with urbanization; for the new construction works close to preserved area, style of design as well as the altitude of works shall be carefully considered.

Urban areas those feature historical architectural value must be preserved intact; reducing population density; focusing on preserving buildings of typical ancient values.

New inside decoration is not allowed to change the indoor design of preserved buildings.

New works of infrastructure and services must be designed and arranged in line with historical urban landscape.

Maintaining traditional cultural environment; preserving intangible cultural values, developing tourism...

2.3 Famous landscape and beauty spots

The whole site of famous landscape and beauty spots and related area are under protected

Preserving intact natural beauty of site; prohibiting natural resource exploitation within the site and related area; planning carefully the exploitation in nearby areas; developing eco-tourism, protecting environment...

2.4 Archaeological sites

Archaeological sites need to be explored and excavated according to long term plans. After excavating, archaeological holes must be refilled for protection.

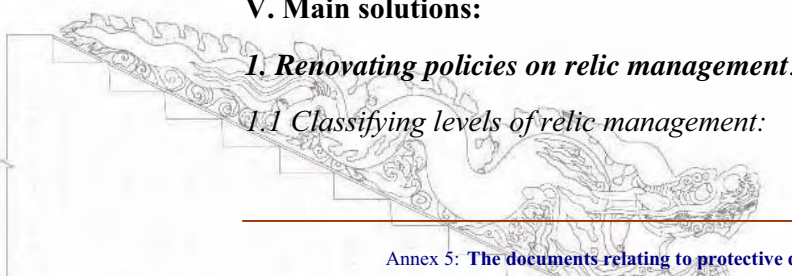
Considering build site museum at high valuable archeological sites, of which protecting conditions are available.

Construction in archaeological site is prohibited. In case of necessity, construction can be taken place on position where excavation is already finished.

V. Main solutions:

1. Renovating policies on relic management:

1.1 Classifying levels of relic management:



Relics are classified into groups as follows:

- Relics of special national importance ranked by the Prime Minister
- Relics of national importance ranked by Minister of Culture and Information
- Relics of provincial importance ranked by President of provincial People's Committee

Relic ranking profiles are prepared by departments of culture and information, (nomination dossier for inscription on the world heritage list is presided by Ministry of Culture and Information).

Ranked relic management:

- To manage world heritage or heritage of special national importance, management board under provincial people's committee or department of culture and information established.
- To manage other ranked relics, basing on local conditions, establishing management board as provided bellows:
 - + High valuable relics: management board under provincial museum
 - + Relics in large and complicated sites: inter-department management board
 - + Relics of religions is controlled Buddhism pagodas or Christian churches subject to the laws
 - + Communal people's committees decide the establish management board for regular relics in local.
- President of provincial People's Committee is responsible to approve projects of preservation, repair or restoration for relics in province basing on agreement from Ministry of Culture and Information.
- Minister of Culture and Information is responsible to approve projects of preservation, repair or restoration for relics under projects invested directly by Ministry of Culture and Information.

1.2 Renovating mechanism and policies:

Mechanism and policies on relic conservation are issued basing on the Law on Cultural Heritage.

Building policies on investment, using the capital from relic operation, domestic and international assistances for repairing relics, paying for people who protect and repair relics, frequently organizing relic inspection...

The Center of Relic Design and Repair shall be enhanced to become a leading organization of relic conservation.

Ministry of Culture and Information cooperates with Ministry of Planning and Investment to allow repairing relics of group C in period of time which is longer than 2 years and appoint tenderer for projects related to relics that require special skills, such as relics related to wooden material, Cham monuments, archaeological sites...

Renewing process of appraising, designing and supervising relic conservation projects: Ministry of Culture and Information appraises the conservation projects for relics of special national importance subject to Decrees 52/CP and 12/CP of the Government

It is necessary to building technical standard for repairing relics, financial mechanism, system of criteria to grant certificates for organizations and individuals doing preservation, repair and restoration for relics, regulation on relic conservation.

2. Enhancing resources for relic repair

2.1 Implementing Program on National Targets of Culture, of which on target is conserving and promoting national typical values.

+ Target:

Finishing general inventory and scientific profiles for all relics to be kept as National Archives or local archives,

Preventing deterioration for relics, repairing damage relics; focusing on repair relics of special national importance, (which are inscribed in list attached herewith this Decision),

Introducing relics' values, drawing visitors, enlarging income from relic operation

+ Financial source:

State budget is preceded to use for historical, revolutionary and national liberalization relics. Other relics are invested with money from other sources.

Money collected from operating relics can be used for the relic investment due to allowance from the Government.

For the period of 2001-2005, estimated budget for relic conservation is 1562 billion VND, of which the amount granted by the Government is 695 billion VND (including amount of income from operating relics). From 2006 onward, the estimation will be considered to be in line with the new socio-economic development.

Budget for relic conservation must be used effectively.

2.2 Building infrastructures:

Building center of information and data on cultural heritages at Administration of Conservation and Museum, Center of Relic Design and Repair;

Building laboratory to research preserving vestiges, workshop to recover vestiges... in Center of Relics Design and Repair

2.3 Training:

Training enough employees with knowledge of relic conservation is a very important task which should be organized usually, including training course from abroad.

For ones who work in relic management board, whatever background they have, are required to be trained with knowledge of relic conservation.

For one who directly work the job of relic preservation, repair or restoration, whatever they are architects or construction engineer, are required to be trained with knowledge of relic conservation.

Workers who are directly working with vestiges for preservation, repair or restoration, are required to be trained with special skills for relic conservation and developed as specialized workers.

Company of Central Relic Repair and Company of Central Fine Arts are responsible for training their staffs, preparing a good labor source for the industry of relic conservation.

3. Socializing of relic repair

Encouraging people, especially young generations to preserve and repair relics within communities

Removing from the mind of people the idea of State allocation, drawing all kind of assistance and donation from society for relic conservation.

Appointing 23 November to be National Day of Relic Protection for memorial of the day of signature of Decree No. 65/SL by President Ho Chi Minh; Establish Relic Protection Association.

Article 2: Ministry of Culture and Information entrusts Administration of Preservation and Museum to build criteria for recognition of national special relics basing on contributions of scholars.

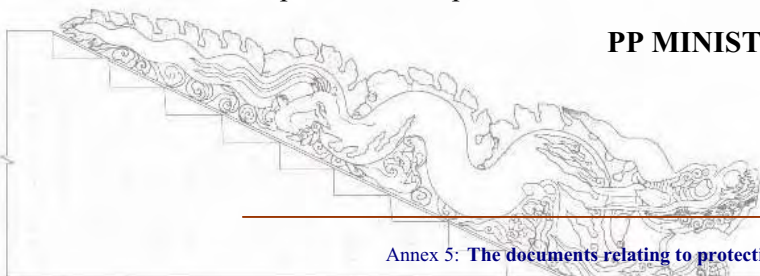
Article 3: Administration of Relic Preservation and Museum in cooperation with Department of Plan, Department of Finance – Account of Ministry of Culture and Information to draft policies on preserving, repairing and restoring relics as provided in Article 1, guiding provincial departments of culture and information and other related organizations nationwide to implement the above contents.

Article 4: Directors of Ministerial Office, Department of Plan, Department of Finance and Account, Administration of Relic Preservation and Museum, Ministerial Planning Committee, provincial departments and museums and related organizations are responsible to implement this Decision.

PP MINISTER OF CULTURE AND INFORMATION

VICE MINISTER

LUU TRAN TIEU



MINISTRY OF CULTURE
No. 05/2003/QĐ-BVHTT

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM
Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Hanoi, 6th February 2003

DECISION OF MINISTER OF CULTURE AND INFORMATION

ON ISSUING REGULATION ON PRESERVATION, REPAIR AND
RESTORATION OF HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL RELIC, FAMOUS
LANDSCAPE AND BEAUTY SPOT

MINISTER OF CULTURE AND INFORMATION

- Pursuant to Article 34 of the Law on Cultural Heritage of 2001
- Pursuant to the Law on issuing legal documents of 1996
- Pursuant to Decree No. 81/CP dated on 8th June 1993 of the Government on functions and duties of the Ministry of Culture and Information;
- Pursuant to Decree No. 92/2002/ND-CP dated on 11 November 2002 of the Government on detailed implementation of some articles of the Law on Cultural Heritage;
- According to Official Note No. 2106/BXD-KTQH dated on 25 December 2002 of Ministry of Construction on Regulation of preservation, repair and restoration for relics
- According to proposal of Director of Department of Relic Preservation and Museum,

DECIDES

Article 1: Issuing herewith the Regulation on preservation, repair and restoration for historical cultural relics, famous landscapes and beauty spots.

Article 2: This Decision shall come into force 15 days after the date of signature..

Article 3: Directors of Ministerial Office, Administration of Relic Preservation and Museum, other ministerial departments, provincial departments of culture and information and Heads of other related organizations are responsible for implementation of this Decision.

MINISTER OF CULTURE AND INFORMATION

PHAM QUANG NGHI

REGULATION ON PRESERVATION, REPAIR AND RESTORATION OF HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL RELIC, FAMOUS LANDSCAPE AND BEAUTY SPOT

**(To be issued together with Decision 05/2003/QĐ-BVHTT dated on 06 February
2003 by the Minister of Culture and Information)**

CHAPTER I: GENERAL REGULATION

CHAPTER II: BUILDING UP PROJECT FOR PRESERVATION, REPAIRATION
AND RESTORATION

CHAPTER III: BUILDING UP TECHNICAL DESIGN FOR PRESEVATIVE,
REPAIRATION AND RESTORABLE TECHNIQUE

CHAPTER IV: IMPERATIVE REPAIRMENT OF RELIC

CHAPTER V: APPRAISEMENT AND APROVAL OF PROJECT AND DESIGN

CHAPTER VI: IMPLEMENTATION OF PRESERVATION, REPAIRATION AND
RESTORATION OF RELIC

CHAPTER VII: CONDITIONS FOR ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIVIDUALS TO
TAKE PART IN PRESERVATION, REPAIRATION AND RESTORATION OF
SPECIAL NATIONAL RELIC AND NATIONAL RELIC

CHAPTER VIII: INSPECTION, EXAMINATION AND DEALING WITH
VIOLATION

CHAPTER IX: PROVISION FOR IMPLEMENTATION

Chapter I

GENERAL REGULATION

Article 1: The aim of activities of preservation, repair and restoration of historical and cultural relic, famous landscape and beauty spot

1. Protecting historical and cultural relic, famous landscape and beauty spot (hereinafter referred to as relics) from adverse influences of natural and social environment.
2. Remaining relics' original characters regarding to relics' position, construction, constructive materials, applying traditional techniques, functions, inside and outside designs, general landscape and other related elements.
3. Protecting the harmony of relic and surrounding landscape.

Article 2: Scope of regulation and objects of application

1. This regulation provides provisions on activities of preservation, repair and restoration of relics ranked by the Prime Minister, the Minister of Culture and Information, the President of People's Committee of provinces, cities under the Central Government (hereinafter referred to as provincial People's Committee) and vestiges pertaining to these relics.

2. This regulation is applicable for Vietnamese organizations and individuals; foreign organizations and individuals and Vietnamese oversea whose activities are taken within Vietnam.

Article 3: Glossary

In this regulation, the following words are understood as follows:

1. *Conservation of relic* is activities aimed at protecting the existence and stability of relics for long time in order to operate and promote the relics' values;

2. *Preservation of relic* is activities aimed at preventing and restricting dangers for relics when remaining relics' original characters;

3. *Repair of relic* is activities aimed at renovating, reinforcing relics;

4. *Reinforcement of relic* is activities aimed at reinforcing the relics' construction for their existence and stability in long time;

5. *Improvement of relic* is activities aimed at increasing operation ability and promoting values of relics when remaining relics' origin and harmony with general landscape;

6. *Restoration of* aimed at recovering ruined relics basing on scientific studies on relics' origin;

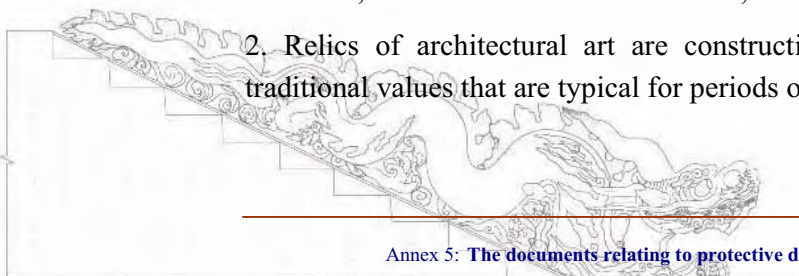
7. *Urgent repair of relic* is activities of repair in small scale to reinforce the construction of relics to protect them from collapse before taking place overall repair.

Article 4: Classifying relic

Pursuant Article 4 of the Law of Cultural Heritage, Article 14 of Decree No 92/2002/ND-CP dated on 11th November 2002 providing in details the implementation of some articles of the Law of Cultural Heritage:

1. Historical-cultural relics are construction works and sites, as well as vestiges, antiques and/or national precious objects pertaining to such works and sites and having historical, cultural and/or scientific value;

2. Relics of architectural art are construction works or urban design feature with traditional values that are typical for periods of national architectural art development;



3. Archaeological relics are places of special archaeological importance marking periods of excavated ancient cultures;
4. Famous landscapes and beauty spots are places of natural landscape or mixture between natural landscape and works of historical, architectural, aesthetic, scientific values.

Article 5: Principle of relic preservation, repair and restoration

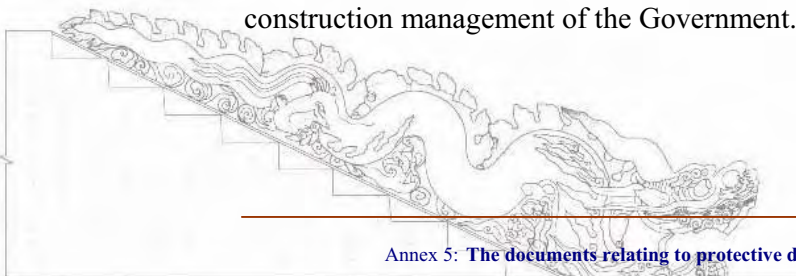
1. Relic preservation, repair or restoration are taken place when it is really necessary and within framework of projects (for urgent repair, Articles 10 and 11 of this Regulation are applicable). Projects and Designs of preservation, repair and restoration or Reports on urgent repair are required to be approved by authorized organizations.
2. Protecting the origin, authenticity, integrity and sustainability of relics.
3. Solutions of preservation and reinforcement are prioritized for applicable than solutions of technical repair and restoration.
4. Using new material to replace old material is only carried out following careful experiment and consideration.
5. Replacing ruined part of relic by new part is only carried out following careful study; the new assembled part must be distinguishable in comparison with original one.
6. Safety for relics and visitors.

Chapter II

BUILDING PROJECTS ON PRESEVATION, REPAIR AND RESTORATION FOR RELICS

Article 6: Conditions for building projects on preservation, repair and restoration for relics

1. Projects on preservation, repair and restoration for relics (referred hereafter as Projects) are implemented by specialized organizations subject to the Regulation on investment and construction management by the Government and Article 20 of this Regulation.
2. Classifying projects is taken place subject to Regulation on investment and construction management of the Government.



Article 7: Contents of prior feasibility reports and feasibility reports

Contents of prior feasibility reports and feasibility reports on preservation, repair and restoration for relics must be subject to provisions of Regulation on investment and construction management of the Government and this Regulation as follows:

1. Listing, evaluating, analyzing relic's characters of historical, archaeological, technical, aesthetic, material technical importance and other related information of relics

a) Reports on history of relics:

- History of individuals and related events (in form of writing or pictorial document and other forms): Time and contents of construction or repair or restoration are required to be included in reports

- History of process of preservation, repair and restoration for relics (in form of writing or pictorial document and other forms): Time and contents of construction or repair or restoration are required to be included in reports

b) Reports on archaeological excavation at relic sites:

- Reference of archaeological documents from previous time (if available);

- Considering measures and scale of excavation

- Reviewing results of excavation and raising new questions for research or preservation.

c) Reports on construction and foundation of relics: conditions of the construction, weight bearing capacity, linkage among parts.

d) Reports on aestheticism of relics:

- Writing or pictorial documents on aesthetic history of relics;

- Evaluating aesthetic decorations at relic sites

- Analyzing decorative figures;

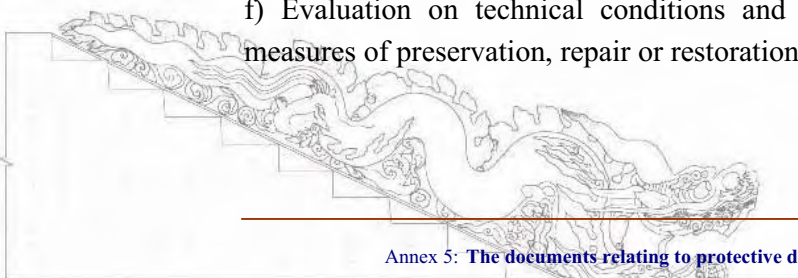
- Status of decorative figures.

e) Reports on materials used for relic construction:

- All kinds of materials and related information;

- Evaluating and classifying materials used for building, repairing or recovering relics from periods of time.

f) Evaluation on technical conditions and dangers for relics, raising requests and measures of preservation, repair or restoration.



2. Building survey files, evaluating status of relics:

a) Document on relic:

- Status of each work (losing, ruining, changing status);
- Cause of damage;
- Basic data on status of works.

b) Surveying plan of relic:

- Area plan;
- Overall premise plan;
- Premise plan of each work within relic;
- Front view plan of each work within relic;
- Horizontal section plan of each work within relic;
- Status evaluating plan of each work within relic;
- Design of work from previous time for reference;
- Illustration plan.

c) Overall evaluation for relic

3. Photos recording relic status (at time of building project):

- a) Photos for general view;
- b) Photos of particular work;
- c) Photos for inside and outside views;
- d) Photos of typical details.

4. Copies of important relief figures.

5. Solutions for preservation and restoration:

- a) Explaining solutions;
- b) Architectural design:
 - Area plan;
 - Premise plan;
 - Front view plan of each work within relic;
 - Horizontal section plan of each work within relic;

The plans must include contents, position to implement preservation, repair or restoration and be in line with surveying file and photos of relic status.

6. Identifying investment objects:

- a) Choosing objects prioritized for investment;
- b) Selecting suitable solution for relic preservation, repair or restoration.

7. Conclusion and recommendation:

- a) Recommendation on solutions for archaeological excavation;
- b) Recommendation on solutions for relic preservation, repair or restoration;
- c) General recommendation.

8. Bibliography

The documents in all forms commended in project shall be considered as source of reference.

Chapter III

TECHNICAL DESIGN FOR PRESERVATION, REPAIR AND RESTORATION FOR RELICS

Article 8: Files and Conditions for building technical design for preservation, repair and restoration for relics

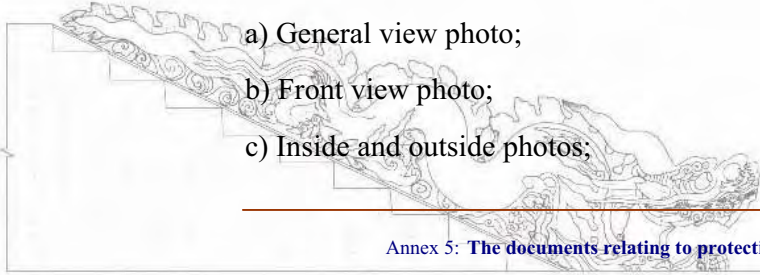
- 1. Relic preservation, repair and restoration is required to be described in advanced by a technical design to be approved by authorized organizations (except urgent repair) according to Article 20 of this Regulation.
- 2. The design must be built by specialized legal entities according to Regulation on investment and construction management by the Government and Article 20 of this Regulation.

Article 9: Contents of design

File of design must be in line with Technical Design provided in the Regulation on investment and construction management by the Government and Article 20 of this Regulation:

1. Photos (colorful or black and white photos size of 9x12cm and above) and pictorial records of relics for preservation, repair and restoration:

- a) General view photo;
- b) Front view photo;
- c) Inside and outside photos;



d) Photo of details.

2. Instruction for solutions of preservation, repair and restoration:

- a) Preservation solution;
- b) Repair solution;
- c) Restoration solution;
- d) General solution;

3. Technical plan for relic status (with notices):

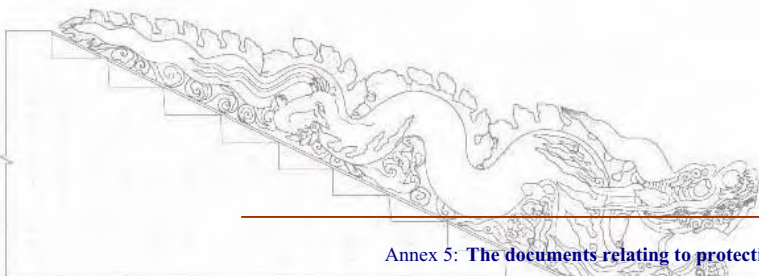
- a) Area Plan, including:
 - Premise plan;
 - Plan of lost vestiges.
- b) Aerial view plan
- c) Area plan of particular work:
 - Overall area plan;
 - Area plan of works for preservation, repair and restoration;
- d) Front view of works for preservation, repair and restoration;
- e) Horizontal section view of works for preservation, repair and restoration;
- f) Detailed plan of works for preservation, repair and restoration.

4. Technical plan for preservation, repair and restoration:

- a) Overall area plan
- b) Area plan of works;
- c) Front view of works;
- d) Horizontal section view of works;
- e) Aerial view plan;
- e) Detailed plan.

5. Budget estimation

Regulation on budget estimation for improving, repairing relics issued by Ministry of Culture and Information and other related legal documents.



Chapter IV

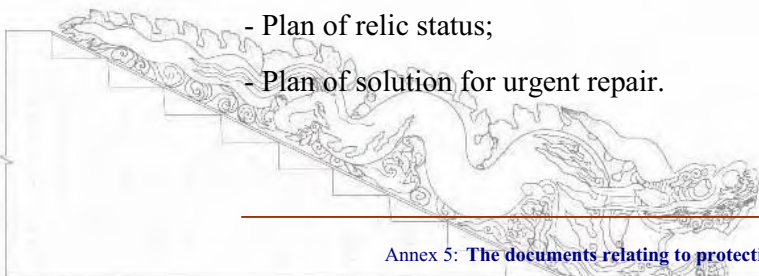
URGENT REPAIR

Article 10: Relics for urgent repair

Relics for urgent repair are ones under danger of destroyed by effects from nature of human and in need of repair, which helps the relic not to collapse before taking place repair and restoration.

Article 11: Process and scope of urgent repair

1. Urgent repair is taken place following decision of provincial people's committee.
2. Scope of urgent repair: repairing or changing only damaged parts of relics.
3. Provincial department of Culture and Information or other provincial authorities are responsible for creating and managing the working team of urgent repair. The team includes 01 representative from 01 provincial authority of relic management and 01 architect or construction engineer (as provided in Article 20 and 21 of this Regulation) with the following tasks:
 - a) Reporting the needs of urgent repair for approval of provincial people's committee.
 - b) Supervising the process of urgent repair following the approval of provincial people's committee.
4. Contents required to be included in the report on the need of urgent repair:
 - a) Writing document:
 - Evaluating status of relic structure;
 - Recommending tasks and solutions;
 - Other recommendation.
 - b) Photos of status:
 - Photo of damage relic;
 - Photo of relic's details in need of urgent repair.
 - c) Architectural design:
 - Plan of relic position;
 - Plan of relic status;
 - Plan of solution for urgent repair.



Chapter V

APPRAISING AND APPROVING PROJECT AND DESIGN

Article 12: Appraising project and design

1. Project and design are required to be appraised by authorized organization of cultural and information.
2. The appraising is implemented basing on Article 35 of Law on Cultural Heritage, Article 17 of Decree No 92/2002/ND-CP dated on 11th November 2002 by the Government providing in details the implementation of some articles of Law on Cultural Heritage and the Regulation on investment and construction management by the Government.

Article 13: Approving project and design

Appraised project and design are required to be approved by authorized organization of cultural and information.

Article 14: Files of project and design to be submitted for appraising and approval

1. Files of project and design to be submitted for appraising and approval is required to include:
 - a) Files of project and design, budget estimation and total budget estimation;
 - b) Official note of provincial people's committee, organization or individual asking Ministry of Culture and Information for appraising or approval (regarding relics of national or special importance). The official note is required to be attached with a proposal in writing of director of department of culture and Information;
 - c) Official note of organization or individual asking department of culture and information for appraising or provincial people's committee for approval (regarding relics of provincial level importance)
 - d) Appraising process must be conducted by specialized legal entity;
 - e) Other related documents.
2. Ministry of Culture and Information, department of culture and information or provincial authorized organization of relic management are responsible to reply within 30 days for the projects provided in Claus (b) and within 20 days for the projects provided in Claus (c) above from the day of file reception.

Chapter VI

IMPLEMENTING PRESERVATION, REPAIR AND RESTORATION FOR RELICS

Article 15: General provisions

Organizations, individuals in process of implementing preservation, repair and restoration for relics are responsible to be subject to Law on Cultural Heritage, Article 17 of Decree No 92/2002/ND-CP dated on 11th November 2002 by the Government providing in details the implementation of some articles of Law on Cultural Heritage and the Regulation on investment and construction management by the Government, provisions from Ministry of Construction and provisions in Articles 16, 17, 18 and 19 of this Regulation.

Article 16: Supervising

1. Preservation, repair or restoration for relics is required to be taken place under supervision of the working team as provided in Article 10 and 11 of this Regulation.
2. Supervising working team works in accordance with provisions of Ministry of Construction and is required to include 01 architect or 01 construction engineer (as provided in Clause 2, Article 21 of this Regulation) and 01 representative from provincial authority of relic management.
3. Working term of supervising working team shall be provided by the Ministry of Construction.
4. Beside the provided rights and duties, the supervising working team is responsible for the additional duties as follows:
 - a) Supervising the process of relic disassembling process;
 - b) Taking part in process of selecting parts to be disassembled from relic;
 - c) Supervising, confirming rising tasks or asking to suspend the implementation due to rising problem that require additional study.

Article 17: Disassembling

1. Disassembling parts from damage relic must be subject to the following provisions:
 - a) Building warehouse to protect disassembled parts;

- b) Protecting disassembled parts from losing, changing or destroying;
 - c) Preparing solutions for any rising problems;
 - d) Recording by photos, videos the process of disassembling.
2. Selecting and classifying disassembled parts in principle of maintain the relic origin as much as possible.
3. The organization in charge of executing preservation, repair or restoration for relic is responsible to hand over to authorized organizations or relic owners disassembled parts to be removed according to design file and selection, classification of supervising working team for studies in long term.

Article 18: Working dairy

Working dairy is required by provisions of Ministry pf Construction with the following details:

1. Writing documents:

- a) Note taking about disassembling and storing process at relic site;
- b) Note taking about process of executing;
- c) Note taking about dimension, quantity, material of disassembled parts as well as new assembled parts;
- d) Note taking about new discovery.

2. Pictorial documents:

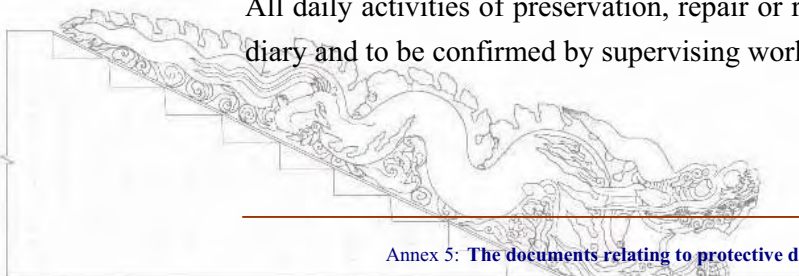
- a) Photos taken before disassembling;
- b) Photos taken during disassembling;
- c) Photos taken during executing;

Photos are colorful or black and white, size from 9x12cm as smallest.

3. Plans:

- a) Detailed plans of new discoveries;
- b) Plans of new replaced parts.

All daily activities of preservation, repair or restoration must be taken notes in working diary and to be confirmed by supervising working team.

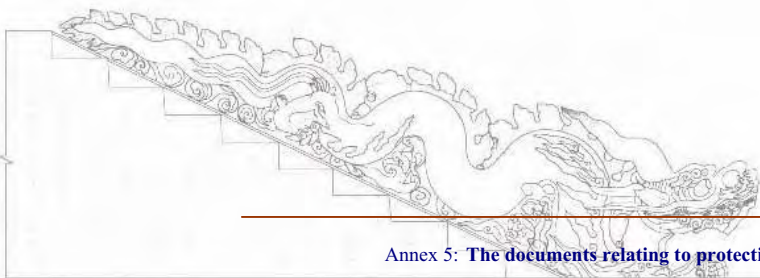


Article 19: File of work finishing report

File of work finishing report is required by provisions of Ministry of Construction with the details as follows:

1. Pictorial file of relic before and after finishing project;
2. Additional technical plans of the parts not included in approved file of project;
3. Minutes of taking and checking over the project:
 - a) Minutes of checking over relic's structure, aestheticism, and materials;
 - b) Minutes of checking over workload.

The minutes are required to be confirmed by supervising working team.



Chapter VII

REQUIREMENTS FOR ORGANIZATIONS, INDIVIDUALS TAKE PART IN PRESERVATION, REPAIR OR RESTORATION FOR RELICS OF NATIONAL SPECIAL IMPORTANCE

Article 20: Requirements for organizations, individuals building project and design

1. Organizations:

- a) Being State registered organizations for providing consultant services;
- b) Having staffs are architects or construction engineers trained additionally with knowledge of preservation, repair or restoration for relics by Administration of Conservation and Museum - Ministry of Culture and Information and constructive specialized universities.

2. Individuals:

- a) Being architect or construction engineer trained additionally with knowledge of preservation, repair or restoration for relics by Administration of Conservation and Museum - Ministry of Culture and Information and constructive specialized universities;
- b) Having experienced at least 2 projects.

Article 21: Requirements for organizations, individuals executing preservation, repair and restoration for relics

1. Organizations:

- a) Being State registered organizations for executing preservation, repair and restoration for relics;
- b) Having staffs are architects or construction engineers trained additionally with knowledge of preservation, repair or restoration for relics by Administration of Conservation and Museum - Ministry of Culture and Information and constructive specialized universities;
- c) Having skilful workers.

2. Individuals:

- a) Being experienced architect or construction engineer;
- b) Being artisan for related techniques;
- c) Being skillful worker for related techniques.

Chapter VIII

INSPECTING, CHECKING AND DEALING WITH VIOLATIONS

Article 22: Inspecting, checking activities of preservation, repair or restoration for relics

1. Inspectors from Ministry of Culture and Information inspect and check for the activities nationwide.
2. Inspector from provincial department of culture and information inspect and check for activities within province.

Article 23: Dealing with violations

1. Inspectors from Ministry of Culture and Information have right to suspend the implementation of any project nationwide due to violation within 15 days, report to Minister of Culture and Information for recovering solution.
2. Inspector from provincial department of culture and information have right to suspend within provinces the implementation of any project within province due to violation within 7 days, report to provincial people committee or Ministry of Culture and Information for recovering solution.

Chapter IX

IMPLEMENTING ARTICLES

Article 24: Responsibility for providing guidance on the Regulation implementation

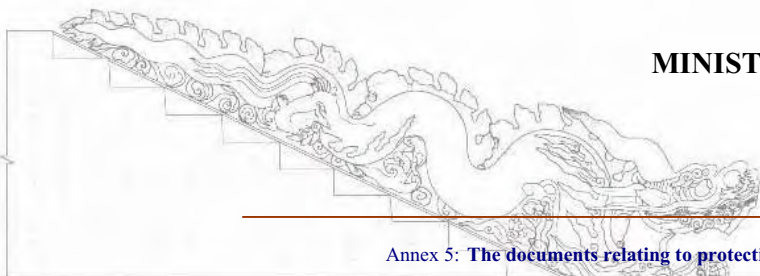
Director of the Administration of Conservation – Museum is responsible to provide guidance and to check the implementation of this Regulation.

For any rising problem during process of implementing this Regulation, Director of the Administration of Conservation – Museum submits Minister of Culture and Information for solution.

Article 25: Validity

This Regulation comes into force 15 days after the day of signature.

MINISTER OF CULTURE AND INFORMATION
PHAM QUANG NGHI



MINISTRY OF CULTURE, SPORTS AND TOURISM **THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM**
Independence – Freedom – Happiness
No. 16/2007/QĐ-BVHTTDL -----o0o-----

Hanoi, December 28th, 2007

DECISION

On ranking of national vestige

MINISTER OF CULTURE, SPORTS AND TOURISM

- Pursuant to Resolution No.01/2007/QH12 dated on July 31st 2007 by the 12th National Assembly on Organization of the Government.
- According to Law on Cultural Heritage and Decree No. 92/2002/ND-CP dated on November 11th 2002 by the Government on detail regulation of implementing several articles of Law on Cultural Heritage.
- Based on Official Document No.74/TTr-UBND dated on December 5th 2007 by Hanoi People's Committee and the vestige's documents.
- Considering proposal of the Director of Cultural Heritage Department.

DECIDES

Article 1. Ranking national vestige

HISTORICAL VESTIGE AND ART ARCHITECT OF THE CENTRE OF IMPERIAL CITADEL OF THANG LONG - HANOI

(Including Hanoi Ancient Citadel vestige and Archaeological Site at 18, Hoang Dieu street)

DIEN BIEN AND QUAN THANH WARDS, BA DINH DISTRICT, HANOI

The vestige's protected area is defined by the minutes and maps in vestige's files.

Article 2. The People's Committees (at all levels) of the locals of the vestige ranked in the Article 1 of this Decision, within their competences, are responsible for state management of the vestige subject to the Laws on Cultural Heritages

Article 3. This decision comes into force 15 days after being published in Official Gazette.

Article 4. Director of the Ministry's Office, Director of Cultural Heritage Administration, President of Hanoi People's Committee, Director of Hanoi Department of Culture – Information and related organizations and individuals are responsible for implementing this decision.

**ON BEHALF OF MINISTER, DEPUTY MINISTER
TRAN CHIEN THANG**

PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE OF HANOI THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM
No. 68/2000/QD-UB Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Hanoi, July 14th 2000

DECISION OF PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE OF HANOI

On approving detailed planning of Ba Dinh district – Hanoi on scale of 1/2000

(Section: planning on land usage and transport network)

PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE OF HANOI

- Pursuant to Law on organizing People's Council and People's Committee;
- Pursuant to Decree 91/CP dated on August 17th 1994 by Government on the Regulation on management of urban planning;
- Pursuant to Decision 108/1998/QD-TTg dated on June 20th 1998 by Prime Minister on approval of amendment on general planning of Hanoi capital by 2020;
- Pursuant to Decision 322/BXD-DT dated on December 28th 1993 by Minister of Construction on issuing provision on project of urban construction planning;
- According to proposal of Chief Architect of the City at Statement 1082/TTr-KTST dated on December 31st 1998 and Dispatch 459/KTST-DA dated on July 19th 1999,

DECIDES

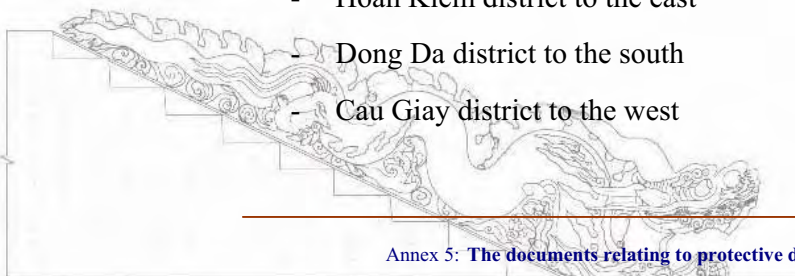
Article 1: Approving detailed planning of Ba Dinh district, Hanoi on scale 1/2000 (section: planning on land usage and transport network) developed by Urban and Rural Planning Institute under the Ministry of Construction in June 1999 with the following contents:

1. Position, scope and the area for detailed planning

1.1. Position and scope:

Ba Dinh district locates in Hanoi northwestern, south of West Lake and is bordered by:

- Tay Ho district and Red river to the north
- Hoan Kiem district to the east
- Dong Da district to the south
- Cau Giay district to the west



1.2. Area:

Natural area: 929.85 ha, composing 12 wards with population of 191,611 (according to April 1st 1999 census).

2. Content**2.1. Characteristic:**

Ba Dinh is one of downtown districts of Hanoi, playing the role of a political centre where locate the central offices of the Party and the Government.

2.2. Purpose

- Effectively using land in conformity with general planning of the city and proposing short-term planning and feasible projects within the framework of long-term planning.
- Harmonizing the purposes of preservation and new-construction.

2.3. Archived planning criteria:

Table analyzing land usage planning

No	List of land usage	Dimension (ha)	Rate (%)
A	<i>Land for civil</i>	<i>757.25</i>	<i>81.44</i>
<i>A1</i>	<i>Land for civil</i>	<i>611.32</i>	<i>65.74</i>
1	Residence	330	35.49
2	Land for public construction of the district and the city (health care centre, construction for education, culture, commerce and other services)	77.12	8,29
3	Land for vegetation – sport	60.2	6.47
4	Land for transport – square – parking lot	144	15.49
<i>A2</i>	<i>Land for other civil purpose</i>	<i>145.93</i>	<i>15.69</i>
1	Offices, agencies not under district administrative	123.95	13.33
2	Land for college, technique training school	21.98	2.36
B	<i>Land for other purposes</i>	<i>172.6</i>	<i>18.56</i>
1	Land for industry and handicraft profession	21.4	2.3

2	Land for historical and cultural relic	13.78	1.48
3	Land for diplomatic corps	21.7	2.33
4	Land for defence demands	60	6.45
5	Land for Drainage system and Infrastructure	55.72	5.99
	Total natural land	929.85	100

2.3.1. Land for residence: 330 ha

- Expected population by 2020: 170.000 people

Table: land for residence

No	Type of land	Dimension (ha)	Rate (%)
1	Land for old streets	29.45	8.92
2	Land for traditional villages	83.02	25.16
3	Land for	120.82	36.61
4	Land out of the dike	24.46	7.41
5	Land for public constructions	5.34	1.62
6	Land for kid gardens and primary and secondary schools	24.41	7.40
7	Land for vegetation	8.50	2.58
8	Land for lanes	34.00	10.30
	Total	330.00	100

2.3.2. Central areas:

- Ba Dinh Political Center Planning (which shall be approved by Prime Minister or by authorized organizations for detailed planning) is divided into 3 sectors, of which total area is 105ha with the main functions as below:

+ Sector I: Ho Chi Minh President Memorial site, 31.19 ha, western part of Ba Dinh square, including: Ba Dinh square, Ho Chi Minh mausoleum, Ho Chi Minh museum, Ho Chi Minh residence, President Palace, Government Office...

+ Sector II: Central Office of the Party, 20.6 ha, to the east Ba Dinh square

+ Sector III: area of some embassies, international organizations, Government organizations and area for several public activities.

- Hanoi Ancient Citadel: 68 ha, composing several constructions of the Ministry of Defense, several historical and cultural relics and residence area according to Decision 678/QĐ-TTg dated on 1st August 1998 by Prime Minister.

- The district's central area: along Lieu Giai street, including district government house, sport centre – Quan Ngua stadium, other centers for socio-economic life of the district.

2.3.3. Land for industries and handicraft professions:

Non environment friendly factories will be removed from Hanoi. Area of current industrial factories (such as Tien Bo print-shop, electric equipment company, rubber factory, cement factory, Ngoc Ha paper-mill, etc) and industrial factories which no longer suitable (such as passenger-train group, mechanical repairing factory etc) will be converted to area for public constructions and environment friendly factories of economic effectiveness.

- Hanoi beer factory is remained for producing but not allowed to become a source of environment pollution or traffic jam.

2.3.4. Land for public constructions

** School network*

Promoting quality of current schools; Using a part of unoccupied land within Ba Dinh district for new school construction; Proving regulation on usage, architectural planning for land within the framework of school network planning developed by Department of Education and Training. This project is being submitted to Hanoi People's Committee approval.

** Market – commercial and service network*

Effectively planning market network; completing construction of Long Bien market; Improving Thanh Cong, Ngoc Ha markets in parallel with building commercial centre and self-selective shops; providing regulation on land usage and architectural planning within the framework of market network planning developed by Hanoi Commercial Department.

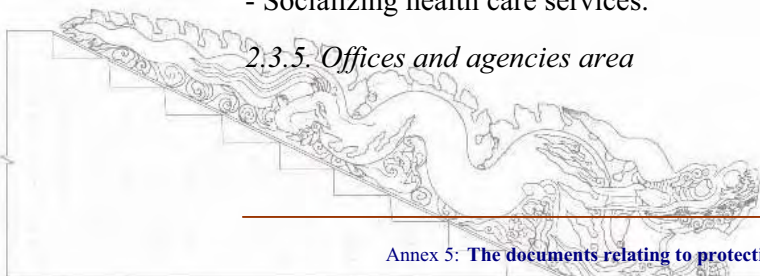
** Health care system:*

- Refining health care system within district; Upgrading Saint Paul hospital; In long term, Traditional Medicine hospital will be converted to sanatorium/treat and help convalesce centre.

- Central tuberculosis hospital is required to apply measures for environment protection.

- Socializing health care services.

2.3.5. Offices and agencies area



Basically maintaining status quo of existing buildings of city government's offices; constructing high buildings on new developed street, especially on crossroad for the beauty of modern city.

The food shops of the former state allocation system which have been no longer in use will be converted to plots of public constructions such as kindergartens, schools, health care centers or parks etc.

2.3.6. Land for defense - security demands:

- Regulation on the management of land usage, architectural planning and environment protection must comply with Decision 611/QD-TTg dated on 05th August 1997 by Prime Minister on approving land for defense demands which managed by the army.
- Residence area within the land for defense demands will be re-arranged and the management over the area will be handed over to the People's Committee according to decision of authorized agency.

2.3.7. Vegetation and natural landscape

- Refining Thu Le, Bach Thao parks and Thanh Cong Lake.
- Building up Nui Cung (Cung mountain) park.
- Building flower gardens and pedestrian paths surround Truc Bach, Giang Vo, Thanh Cong lakes and planting trees along canals and streets.
- Removing works and temporary buildings which are not in line with the city planning for the gradual development of vegetation along Red river bank.
- Thanh Cong, Truc Bach, Thu Le, Bach Thao parks are designed to become tourist – cultural centers in connection with Quan Ngua sporting-event hall and Nui Cung park.

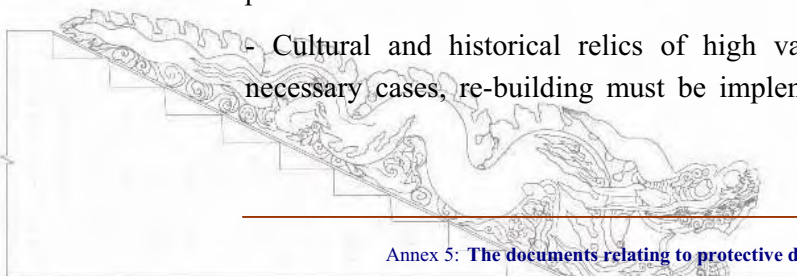
Truc Bach Lake shall be embanked and set surrounding passageway.

- “Artillery” peninsular in Truc Bach lake is planed for green park establishment which serve for people entertainment needs and embellishing the lake landscape; due to requirement for easily converting this land for defense using in necessary situations, solid buildings are not allowed to build in this location.
- Preserving park, flower garden and vegetation along the street; gradually refining parks, streets and riverside vegetation.

2.3.8. Cultural and historical relics:

- Ranked cultural and historical relics shall be preserved and used according to legal provisions.

- Cultural and historical relics of high valuation shall be preserved carefully: in necessary cases, re-building must be implemented within framework of project with



architectural solution, by which urban landscape and architectural and cultural values of the relics and related region are protected.

2.3.9. Diplomatic corps:

This area is place for working and holding activities of embassies, foreign representative agencies, international organizations and foreign experts' residence. Temporary works and secondary buildings must be removed. Other things such as yard, garage, and car park shall be improved.

2.3.10. Drainage system and Infrastructure:

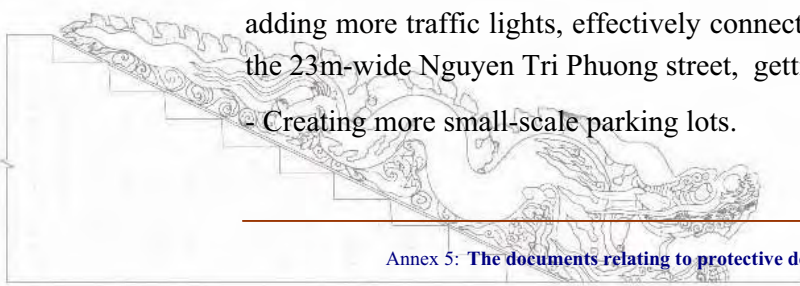
Embanking and planting lakeside vegetation to protect the land from urbanization. Conducting regular dredge and collecting rubbish for the beauty of urban landscape.

2.4. Organizing architectural space:

- Improving and protecting relics within natural landscape, architectural works of outstanding values (the Old Quarter) and French constructions (villas, public buildings).
- Preserving and maintaining traditional landscape/design of old villages and villages under the influences of urbanization.
- Effectively using vegetation and water area to protect urban landscape.
- The construction which have been no longer in use shall be prior to convert to public constructions such as school, play ground, car park, vegetation for the beauty of urban landscape.
- High buildings will be arranged on some key points of the city major roads.

3. Transport network planning

- Transport network of the district is designed in line with the network of the whole city according to the capital general planning.
- Planning for the development of transport network is required to meet the short-term and long-term needs and comply with the requirement of area under development restricted.
- Transport network of the district is divided into 2 sectors with solutions as below:
 - * The central sector:
 - Transport network of this sector bordering by Ngoc Ha Street, which is almost completely constructed. The most significant things to do are improving roads' quality, adding more traffic lights, effectively connecting with the transport network. Accessing the 23m-wide Nguyen Tri Phuong street, getting through Hanoi Ancient Citadel.
 - Creating more small-scale parking lots.



- Increasing road density for area of Ngoc Ha ward:

Lieu Giai – Hoang Hoa Tham Street: is 50m wide

Lieu Giai ditch – 30m wide

Transport network of the district is designed to develop to levels: city level, regional level and sub-regional level as provided in Hanoi General Planning by 2020.

a) City level street:

- Hoang Hoa Tham street: 3500 m long, 53.5 m wide, six lane street, connecting Hung Vuong street to Buoï street.

- Cau Giay street – circle way no.2 surrounding the city: 2050 m long, 50 m wide, six travel lanes, which supports internal traffic lane. An overpass is planned to be built over the street for more effective use.

b) Regional and Sub-Regional Street:

- Kim Ma – Thu Le Street: 1200 m long, 40 m wide, 6 travel Lane Street.

- Hoang Hoa Tham – La Thanh hotel – Switzerland embassy: 1200 m long, 30 m wide.

- Giang Van Minh – Doi Can – Hoang Hoa Tham: 1000 m long, 22.5 – 30 m wide.

- Improving Doi Can Street, especially enlarging its part from Ngoc Ha Street to La Thanh hotel by 30 m, from La Thanh hotel to Buoï dike by 40 m. In short-term strategy, a Doi Can's parallel street which runs along Ke Khe ditch shall be opened (Lieu Giai – Nui Truc street). Promptly defining planning scope for these roads and announcing publicly to call for people support in doing this project.

According to Hanoi capital general planning, some of major road junctions of the capital locate in Ba Dinh district such as: Buoï intersection, Tu Lien bridge interchange, Cau Giay intersection.

c) Lane and passageway:

New residence areas have been constructed basing on detailed planning, such as: Giang Vo, Thanh Cong, Doi Can, Ngoc Khanh, Lieu Giai residences, diplomat corp.

Lane and passageway network (10.5m – 17m wide) accessing these areas are basically complete with basic criteria qualified. It shall be improved in the future.

d) Parking lot:

Due to being in area under development restricted, land for parking lot is not much enough for meeting requirement of construction standard. The solutions is map out as below:

- Continuing maintaining Ngoc Khanh car park in near future. Adding more function or maintaining original function of the constructions in service for public transport, such as Kim Ma bus station, Son Tay car park.

- New high buildings must contain enough space for parking of its need, moreover, of public need.

- Replacing drainage instead of existing ditch such as: a part of ditch beside La Thanh hotel, a part in location of Quan Ngua sport-event hall etc, for saving more space for vehicle parking.

* Arranging public transport:

Pertaining to the city general public transport network, railway lines accessing the district include:

- Hanoi station – Cat Linh – Kim Ma – Nghia Do – Phu Dien – Minh Khai
- Hanoi station – Cat Linh – Kim Ma – Ngoc Khanh – Lang Trung – high way no.3 surrounds the city – Hoa Lac.

The city bus routes is expected to get through major streets, such as Hoang Hoa Tham – Kim Ma – Cau Giay, Giang Vo – Lang Ha... with bus stops are 350 – 500 m wide.

The network of minibus and taxi shall be in operation on regional and sub-regional level streets.

Article 2: According to approve detailed planning of Ba Dinh district – Hanoi on scale of 1/2000 (section: planning on land usage and transport network). The chief architect of the city is responsible for double-checking and signing signature in attached architectural profile; then announcing publicly the detailed planning for recognition and obedience of organizations, agencies and people.

- The President of People’s Committee of Ba Dinh district is authorized to manage, observe its implementation and deal with constructions which are not in line with planning provisions within competence according to law provisions

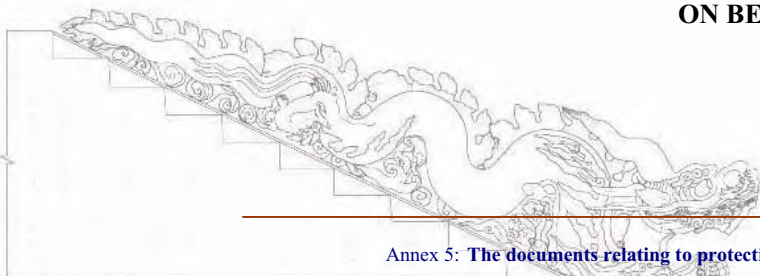
- This decision takes effect/comes into force 15 days after the date of signature.

Article 3: The chief of Hanoi People’s Committee Office, the chief architect of the city, Directors of Departments of Planning and Investment, of Traffic and Civil Engineering, of Land Survey and Housing, of Construction, of Finance and Price; the Presidents of People’s Committee of Ba Dinh district, of precincts belonging to Ba Dinh district; Director and the Head of related agencies and related individuals are responsible for the implementation of this decision./.

ON BEHALF OF HANOI PEOPLE’S COMMITTEE

PRESIDENT

HOANG VAN NGHIEN



HANOI PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM
No. 3855/QD-UBND

Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Hanoi, 01 September 2006

DECISION

Ref: Establishing Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre

PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE OF HANOI CITY

- Pursuant to Organizational Law of People's Council and Committee dated on 26/11/2003;
- Pursuant to Cultural Heritage Law dated on 29/6/2001
- Pursuant to Decision No.4422/QD-UB dated on 14/7/2004 of Hanoi People's Committee on establishing the Management Board of Hanoi Ancient Citadel and Decision No.575/QD-UB dated on 16/3/1995 of Hanoi People's Committee on function and duty of Co Loa Vestige Management Board.
- Considering the proposal of the Director of Hanoi Internal Affairs,

HEREBY DECIDES

Article 1. Establishing Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre (hereafter “the Centre”) which is the successor of the Management Board of Hanoi Ancient Citadel and Co Loa Vestige Management Board.

- Head-office of the Centre: 19 Nguyen Tri Phuong, Ba Dinh, Hanoi
- Tel: (04).7343559 Fax: (04).7343.994

Article 2. Status, Function, Duty, Authorization

1. Status: Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre is a non-productive organization under the Hanoi People's Committee, of which a part of operating budget comes from the center's own incomes. The Center has its own legal entity, stamp and accounts at State Treasury and Banks subject to the laws.

2. Function: Managing, preserving, restoring and promoting values of cultural properties of Co Loa and Hanoi Ancient Citadels – the symbolic relics of Hanoi and the nation as well.

3. Duty and Authorization

3.1. Building general planning for the sites of Co Loa and Hanoi Ancient Citadels and plans to preserve, restore the sites' cultural heritages.

3.2. Managing and promoting values of Co Loa and Hanoi Ancient Citadels.

3.3. Cooperating with related organizations to research, excavate archeological sites, build data base, organize scientific discussions and defines clearly the values of cultural heritages.

3.4. Propagandizing and educating the values of the Sites to individuals and communities.

3.5. Exhibiting and introducing tangible and intangible cultural heritages to visitors.

3.6. Receiving and effectively using the budget granted by the Government and financial donation from individuals or social organizations for the Sites' protection and development.

3.7. Applying new technologies, especially information technology for preserving the cultural heritages.

3.8. Managing labours, infrastructures, equipments of the Center.

3.9. Carrying out the tasks appointed by Hanoi People's Committee

Article 3. Organization and Staff

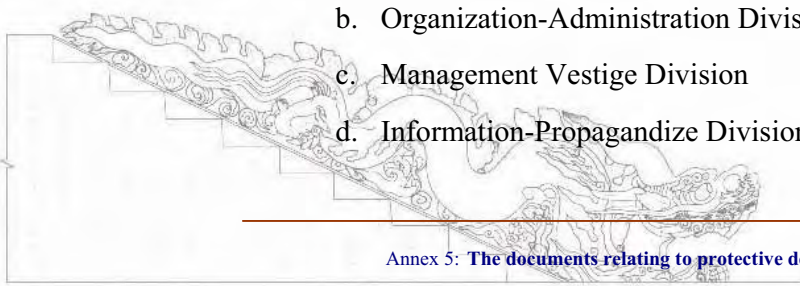
1. Organization:

1.1. Directory: One Director and three Deputy Directors

- Director and Deputy Directors are appointed and dismissed by Hanoi People's Committee.
- Director is legally responsible to Hanoi People's Committee for the Center's operation.
- Deputy Directors are legally responsible to the Director for the Center's operation within his/her competence.

1.2. The Divisions:

- a. Plan-Finance Division
- b. Organization-Administration Division
- c. Management Vestige Division
- d. Information-Propagandize Division



e. Management Project Division

2. Staff:

The staffs of the Center are non-productive workers, including public servants, contractive workers (of long term and sort term contracts), free lance workers:

- Public servants and contractive workers: 70
- Free lance workers: as required by the work

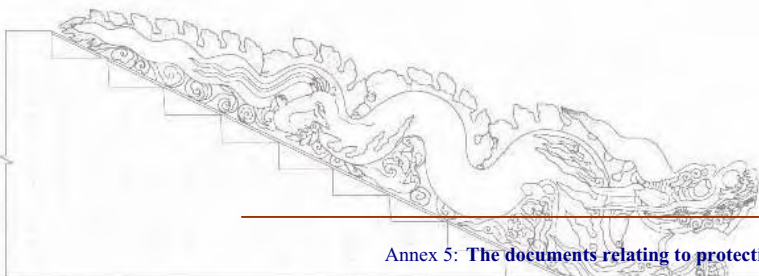
Article 4. The Director of the Center is responsible to cooperate with the Directors of the Departments: Internal Affairs, Planning and Investment, Finance and related organizations to draft and submit Regulation on operation of the Center to Hanoi People’s Committee for approval..

Article 5. This decision coming into force from the day of signature

Chief of secretary of municipal People’s Committee, Directors of Departments: Planning and Investment, Architecture Planning, Finance, Construction, Information Culture, Director of Hanoi State Treasury, Chairmen of related District People’s Committees, Director of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre and heads of related organizations have responsibilities to implement this decision.

**FOR THE PEOPLE’S COMMITTEE
PRESIDENT**

NGUYEN QUOC TRIEU



HANOI PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM

No. 3806/QĐ-UBND

Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Hanoi, 25 October 2007

DECISION

Ref: Approving the Draft of the duties to make detailed Planning of preserving, embellishing and promoting the values of Hanoi Ancient Citadel (ratio:1/500)

PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE OF HANOI CITY

- Pursuant to the Law on Organizational of People's Council and People's Committee dated on 26/11/2003;
- Pursuant to the Law on Culture Heritage dated on 12/07/2001 and Decree No.92/2002/ND-CP dated on 11/11/2002 by the Government instructing in detail some provisions of the Law on Culture Heritage;
- Pursuant to the Law on Construction dated on 29/11/2003, Decree No.16/2005/ND-CP dated on 07/02/2005 and Decree No.112/2006/ND-CP dated on 29/9/2006 by the Government on the construction of implementing the Law of Construction;
- Pursuant to the Law of Tender No.61/2005/QH11 dated on 29/11/2005, Decree No.111/2006/ND-CP dated on 29/9/2006 by the Government on the instruction of implementing the Law of Tender and selecting contractors;
- Pursuant to Decision No.314/2006/QĐ-UBND dated on 06/12/2006 of the Hanoi People's Committee on the issuance of regulation to control investment in construction of works using Hanoi Municipal People's Committee's State budget;
- Pursuant to Notice No.50/TB-VPCP dated on 21/3/2005 informing Prime Minister Phan Van Khai's conclusion ideas in the meeting on 08/3/2005 regarding the detailed Planning for Ba Dinh politic centre, Hanoi;
- Pursuant to Decision No.233/2006/QĐ-UBND dated on 12/12/2006 of the Hanoi People's Committee on allocating targets of socio-economic development and budget estimate for Hanoi in 2007;
- Considering Statement No.22/TTr-TTHN dated on 27/8/2007 of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre on the approving the Draft of the duties to make detailed Planning of preserving, embellishing and promoting the values of Hanoi Ancient Citadel (ratio:1/500), which is attached by suggestions by Department of Culture-Information and Department Architecture Planning (Notes No.2059/BVHTT-DSVH dated

on 07/6/2007, No. 4032/BKH-LDVX dated on 11/6/2007, No.1676/BXD-KTQH dated on 03/8/2007, No.726/VHTT dated on 23/5/2007, No.254/QHKT-TH);

- Considering the request of the Director of Department of Planning and Investment the Statement No.752/TTr-KH&DT dated on 21/9/2007,

HEREBY DECIDES

Article 1. Approving the Draft of the duties to make detailed Planning of preserving, embellishing and promoting the values of Hanoi Ancient Citadel (ratio:1/500) made by the Vestige Preservation Institute – The ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism and The Planning, Architect and Urbanization Joint Stock Company, with the following main contents:

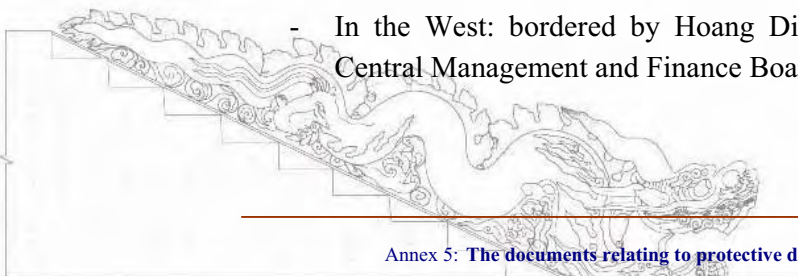
1. *Project Name:* Detailed Planning of preserving, embellishing and promoting the values of Hanoi Ancient Citadel (ratio: 1/500)
2. *Location:* The Imperial Citadel Vestige Area in the areas of Dien Bien and Quan Thanh wards – Ba Dinh district.
3. *Size of the detailed programming:*

3.1. *Scope of research:*

- The Scope of Hanoi Ancient Citadel is handed by The Ministry of Defense over to Hanoi Authority for management and use as agreed between The Ministry of Defense and Hanoi Municipal People’s Committee in Minute No.1890/QP-UBHN dated on 28/4/2004.
- The neighboring areas having vestiges relating to Imperial Citadel of Thang Long -Hanoi.
- The archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street.
- The complex of Ba Dinh politic centre (President Ho Chi Minh’s Mausoleum, Parliament House, The Ministry of Foreign Affairs...)

3.2. *Boundary for the detailed Planning:* Estimated area is about 21 ha, in the area of Dien Bien ward and Quan Thanh ward, bordered by the following streets:

- In the North: bordered by Phan Dinh Phung street and Hoang Van Thu street
- In the East: bordered by Nguyen Tri Phuong street
- In the South-West: bordered by Dien Bien Phu street
- In the West: bordered by Hoang Dieu street, area of Parliament House and Central Management and Finance Board.



The above-mentioned boundaries and size for the detailed Planning are temporary and will become official once the Site Planning is approved by authorized organization.

4. *Investor*: Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre
5. *Consultancy*: Investor selects a Consultancy Unit subject to the Law of Tender.
6. *Planning duties*:
 - Making, submitting the Planning duties for approval,
 - Surveying, researching and collecting document to serve the process of planning making,
 - Making detailed Planning of preserving, embellishing and promoting values of Hanoi Ancient Citadel (ratio: 1/500); including the detailed Planning with the ratio of 1/500 and Program of preserving, and promoting values of Hanoi Ancient Citadel.
 - Assessing and approving the Planning and publicizing once it has been approved,
 - Establishing regulations of management and preservation for Hanoi Ancient Citadel
7. *Expense for the programming (estimate)*: 25,723.214 million dongs. It will be exact as to be approved by authorized organization.
8. *Financial source*: budget capital granted by the Hanoi Government
9. *Implementation time*: Quarter III/2007 to quarter IV/2009

Article 2. Responsibilities of investor and related organizations

1/Investor's responsibilities:

- Selecting a consultancy organization to implement the survey and planning making according to the Law of Tender. Hanoi People's Committee in principles agrees to use of foreign consultancy together with domestic one for making detailed Planning of preserving, embellishing and promoting values of Hanoi Ancient Citadel (ratio: 1/500); Hanoi People's Committee in principles agrees assigning the investor to request agreement from the Ministry of Construction's on foreign consultancy employing according to the Decision No.131/2007/QD-TTr dated on 09/8/2007 of Prime Minister on foreign consultancy employing regulations in the construction activities in Vietnam.
- Surveying, collecting data, making the detailed Planning of preserving, embellishing and upholding the value of Hanoi Ancient Citadel (ratio: 1/500) to be submitted to the Ministry of Construction for assessment to be submitted to the Prime Minister for approval as per the stipulation.

- Making a detailed estimate to be submitted to the Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism and the Ministry of Construction for approval of the norms, unit price, specific coefficient and verification of expense estimate for making the detailed programming of preserving, embellishing and promoting values of Hanoi Ancient Citadel (ratio: 1/500).
- Making, submitting for assessment and approval the design of the detailed Planning of preserving, embellishing and promoting values of Hanoi Ancient Citadel (ratio: 1/500) to be submitted to the Ministry of Construction as per the stipulation.
- Combining with the related projects which have been in process of implementation for maximizing effectiveness of document and data using.

2/ Relevant authorities' responsibilities:

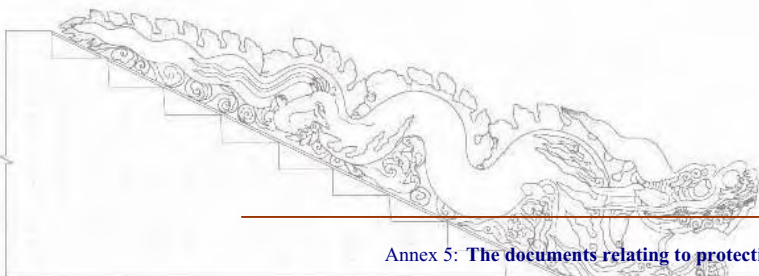
- The Department of Architecture - Planning presides in cooperation with the Department of Culture-Information and the related authorities to provide suggestions to the municipal People's Committee to verify the Planning before the its submission for assessment of higher levels and the Prime Minister's approval.
- The Department of Construction is in charge of checking and submission to the municipal authorities for approval of the Planning's expense estimate following the assessment from The Ministry of Construction and the investor's submission for approval.

Article 3. Chief of secretary of municipal People's Committee, Directors of Departments: Planning and Investment, Architecture Planning, Finance, Construction, Information Culture, Director of Hanoi State Treasury, Chairman of the People's Committee of Ba Dinh District, Director of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre and heads of related organizations have responsibilities to implement this decision.

ON BEHALF OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE

DEPUTY CHAIRWOMAN

NGO THI THANH HANG



HANOI PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM

No. 3906/QD-UBND

Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

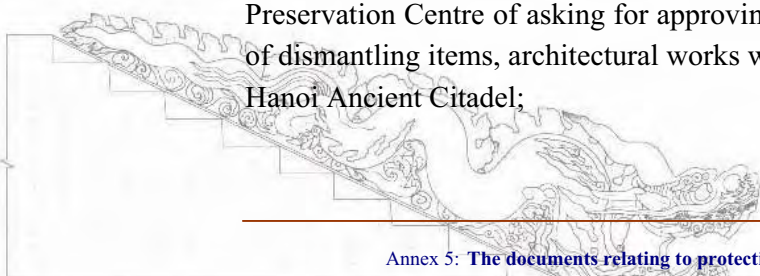
Hanoi, 02nd October 2007

DECISION

Ref: Approving the preparation of investment in the project of dismantling worthless ruined items, architectural works in Hanoi Ancient Citadel

HANOI PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE

- Pursuant to the Law on Organizational of People's Council and People's Committee dated on 26/11/2003
- Pursuant to the Law on Construction dated on 29/11/2003
- Decree No.16/2005/ND-CP dated on 07/02/2005 and Decree No.112/2006/ND-CP dated on 29/9/2006 by the Government on the construction of implementing the Law of Construction
- Pursuant to Circular No.02/2007/TT-BXD dated on 14/02/2007 by Construction Ministry on instructing some contents about: establishment, appraisal, approval of the project of investment in work construction; license of construction and managing the project of investment in work construction stipulated at Decree No.16/2005/ND-CP dated on 14/02/2007 and Government Decree No.112/2006/ND-CP dated on 29/09/2006;
- Pursuant to Decision No.233/2006/QD-UBND dated on 12/12/2006 of the municipal people's committee on the distribution of economic-social plan's targets and budget estimate of Hanoi City in 2007;
- Pursuant to the guiding opinion of municipal people's committee at Report No.929/VP-VX dated on 06/07/2007 of the office of municipal people's committee;
- Pursuant to the united opinion of Council of science consultancy that studies Co Loa Monument – Hanoi Citadel at Meeting Report No.03/BB-TTHN dated on 29/08/2007;
- Considering Statement No.26/TTr-TTHN dated on 30/11/2006 and Statement No.24/TTr-TTHN dated on 12/09/2007 of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre of asking for approving the preparation of investment in the project of dismantling items, architectural works with no value of history, culture or damages in Hanoi Ancient Citadel;



- Considering the suggestion of the Director of the Department of Planning and Investment at the Statement No.997/TTr-KH&DT dated on 07/12/2006 and Report No.706/BC-KH&DT dated on 27/9/2007.

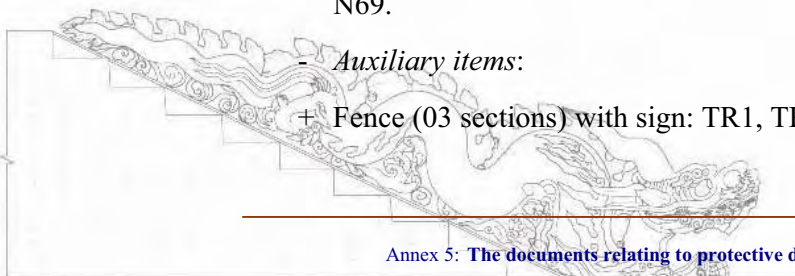
HEREBY DECIDES

Article 1. Allowing Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre to carry out necessary activities for preparing the investment project of dismantling worthless ruined items, architectural works within Hanoi Ancient Citadel according to the followed details:

10. *Project Name:* dismantling worthless ruined items, architectural works within Hanoi Ancient Citadel
11. *Location:* 19 Nguyen Tri Phuong – Ba Dinh District – Hanoi
12. *Investor:* Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre
13. *Consultancy:* Investor selects consultancy organization subject to the laws.
14. *Investment Target:* dismantling 58 items of architectural work (temporary houses, 4th-level houses) and some auxiliary items (fence, cistern) which are valueless for history, culture or severely ruined in order to create necessary space for management, and protection of the Ancient Citadel, implementing the project of improving internal traffic system, gardens, yards, vegetation, lighting system for the anniversary of 1000 years of Thang Long – Hanoi within the framework of making detailed Planning of preserving, embellishing and promoting the values of Hanoi Ancient Citadel (ratio:1/500).
15. *Estimated investment scale:* dismantling 58 items of architectural work (temporary houses, 4th-level houses) and some auxiliary items (fence, cistern) which are valueless for history, culture or severely ruined within Hanoi Ancient Citadel according to the conclusion of Scientific Consultant Council of Co Loa - Hanoi Ancient Citadels, concretely as follows:
 - 58 items of architectural work are temporary houses and 4th-level houses: (about 9.358m²) with signs L N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8, N9, N10, N11, N12, N13, N14, N15, N16, N17, N18, N19, N20, N21, N22, N23, N24, N25, N26, N27, N28, N29, N30, N31, N32, N33, N34, N35, N36, N37, N38, N39, N40, N41, N42, N43, N44, N45, N46, N47, N48, N49, N50, N51, N52, N53, N54, N55, N56, N57, N58, N59, N60, N61, N62, N63, N64, N65, N66, N67, N68, N69.

- *Auxiliary items:*

- + Fence (03 sections) with sign: TR1, TR2, TR3



+ Cistern (05 pieces) with sign: BN1, BN2, BN3, BN4, BN5

16. *Content of investment preparation:*

- Site survey, quality inspection and appraisal of work items
- Making plan of confirming the price of asset liquidation
- Making and submitting the economic-technique report (including inspection, appraisal of execution drawing design-total estimate)

17. *Expense for investment preparation:* 245 million VND (to be re-confirmed following approved estimate)

18. *Financial source for investment preparation:* budget granted by Hanoi Government

19. *Dead line for investment preparation:* December 2007

Article 2. Responsibilities of investor and related authorities

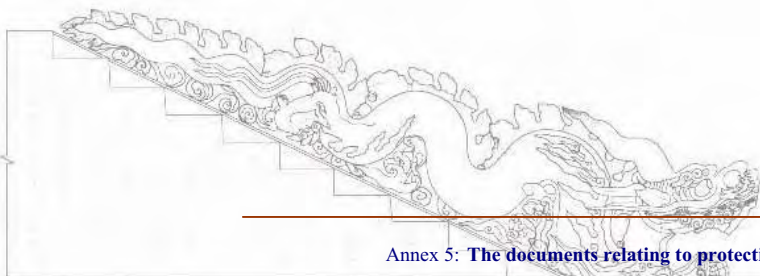
1/Investor's responsibilities:

- Fulfilling the duties in accordance with the provided progress, quality and legality.
- Being responsible for choosing consultancy organization of building project according to the laws.

2/ Department of Construction is responsible to: appraise and approve the estimate of investment preparation cost according to the laws.

Article 3. Chief of secretary of municipal People's Committee, Directors of Departments: Planning and Investment, Architecture Planning, Finance, Construction, Information Culture, Director of Hanoi State Treasury, Chairman of the People's Committee of Ba Dinh District, Director of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre and heads of related organizations have responsibilities to implement this decision.

**ON BEHALF OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE
FOR THE CHAIRMAN, DEPUTY CHAIRWOMAN
NGO THI THANH HANG**



HANOI PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM

No. 4455/QĐ-UBND

Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Hanoi, 08 November 2007

DECISION

Ref: Approving the preparation tasks for the project of improving gardens, internal traffic system, vegetation and lighting system within Hanoi Ancient Citadel

PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE OF HANOI CITY

- Pursuant to the Law on Organizational of People's Council and People's Committee dated on 26/11/2003;
- Pursuant to the Law on Construction dated on 29/11/2003
- Decree No.16/2005/ND-CP dated on 07/02/2005 and Decree No.112/2006/ND-CP dated on 29/9/2006 by the Government on the construction of implementing the Law of Construction.
- Pursuant to Circular No.02/2007/TT-BXD dated on 14/02/2007 by the Ministry of Construction providing instruction for building, appraisal, approval of construction projects; license of construction and management of construction projects provided at Decree No.16/2005/ND-CP dated on 14/02/2007 and Government Decree No.112/2006/ND-CP dated on 29/09/2006;
- Pursuant to Document No.5658/UBND-KH&DT dated on 15/10/2007 of Hanoi City People's Committee on implementing the project of improving gardens, internal traffic system, vegetation and lighting system within Hanoi Ancient Citadel;
- Considering Statement No.29/TTr-TTHN dated on 26/10/2007 of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre requesting for approval on the preparation tasks for the project of improving gardens, internal traffic system, vegetation and lighting system within Hanoi Ancient Citadel;
- Considering the suggestion of the Director of the Department of Planning and Investment at the Statement No.927/TTr-KH&DT 06/11/2007.

HEREBY DECIDES

Article 1. Allowing Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre to carry out the preparation tasks for the project of improving gardens, internal road, green trees and lighting system within Hanoi Ancient Citadel with the main details as follows:

20. *Project Name:* Improving gardens, internal traffic system, vegetation and lighting system within Hanoi Ancient Citadel

21. *Location:* 19 Nguyen Tri Phuong – Ba Dinh District – Hanoi

22. *Investor*: Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre

23. *Consultancy*: Investor selects consultancy organization subject to the laws.

24. *Investment Target*: To improve gardens, internal traffic system, vegetation and lighting system within Hanoi Ancient Citadel in order to create favorable conditions for the activities in the vestige site; to facilitate exhibition activities of tangible and intangible cultural properties for visitors; to create favorable conditions for making detailed Planning of preserving, embellishing and promoting the values of Hanoi Ancient Citadel (ratio:1/500); to contribute for the anniversary of 1000 years of Thang Long – Hanoi; to facilitate the process of drafting World Heritage Nomination Dossier to submit to UNESCO.

25. *Estimated investment scale*: Improving gardens, yards, internal paths, vegetation, lighting system within an area of 49,135m² being under control of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre.

26. *Content of investment preparation*:

- Site survey, mapping, confirming investment items
- Building project for submission

27. *Expense for investment preparation*: 1,146 million VND (to be re-confirmed following the approval)

28. *Financial source*: budget granted by the Hanoi People’s Committee

29. *Dead line*: Quarter III 2008

Article 2. Investor’s responsibilities:

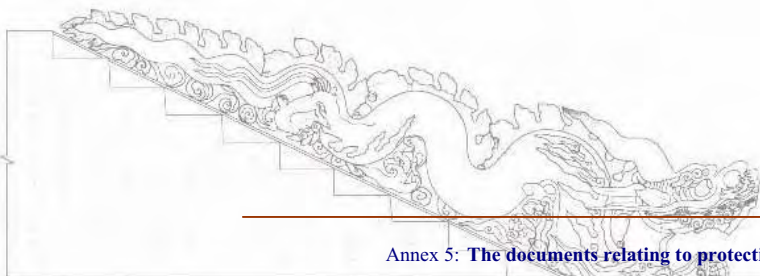
- Fulfilling the duties in accordance with the provided progress, quality and legality.
- Being responsible for selecting consultancy organization subject to the laws.

Article 3. Chief of secretary of municipal People’s Committee, Directors of Departments: Planning and Investment, Architecture Planning, Finance, Construction, Information Culture, Director of Hanoi State Treasury, Chairman of the People’s Committee of Ba Dinh District, Director of Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre and heads of related organizations have responsibilities to implement this decision.

FOR THE PEOPLE’S COMMITTEE

PP THE CHAIRMAN, DEPUTY CHAIRMAN

NGO THI THANH HANG



HANOI PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM

No. 84/KH-UBND

Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Hanoi, 14th November 2007

THE PLAN

On implementing the Project N^o 19- dA/Tu of Hanoi's committee of the party to develop Tourism in Hanoi for the period 2007 -2015

- Implementing the Project N^o19 - DA/TU dated on March 5th 2007 of Hanoi's Standing Committee of the Party to develop Tourism in Hanoi for the period 2007 – 2015, Hanoi People's Committee makes the Plan No.84 as followed:

I. Purpose:

- Concretizing the goals, solutions, progress of the Project No. 19 – DA/TU
- Basing on the Plan, Hanoi People's Committee has guidance and supervision over the Project implementation
- Assigning duties to Hanoi People Committee's Departments, District People's Committees regarding the implementation of the Project 19 - DA/TU.

II. Focus missions and Implemental Plan:

2.1 Hanoi's Overall Tourism Planning:

- Setting a development tourism project overall Hanoi up to 2020 and the view 2030 ; assuming for synchronous, in accordance with developing social- economic programs of Hanoi region. Department of Tourism presides over implementation in 2007-2008 and provides adjustments every 5 years.

2.2 Providing regulations and policies; creating good conditions for investment activities in fields of tourism; strengthening socialization in tourism, simplifying administrative formalities, providing the major tourist projects with priorities

All Hanoi's Departments, District Committees, and Enterprises, basing on their provided functions, are required to carry out the above requirements from 2008 and to report their activities to the Department of Tourism.

2.3. Enhancing State management's effect of tourism

- Checking and providing opinions to complete system of mechanism, policy on State management of Tourism, strengthening the effectiveness of State management for tourism at levels of districts and communes. State authorities of tourism shall cooperate with other Departments, local People Committees to direct the career of Hanoi's tourism development: *Department of Tourism cooperate with all the District People's Committees and Departments and related agencies shall conduct the implementation from 2007 to 2010*
- Setting up a hotline to respond any complaints of visitors: *Departments, District People's Committees set up the line in 2008 then report to Department of Tourism.*
- Creating culture tourist environment in Ha Noi , eliminating all social evils, shady conducts and annoying travelers ; *Departments : Labors, War Invalids and Social Welfare ; Health ; Culture ; City police ;Tourist; District People's Committees are responsible for annual implementation.*
- Organizing traffic system, reception and information point network and other necessary infrastructure for visiting Hanoi: *Public Traffic Department presides in cooperation with City Police and Tourism Department.*
- Preventing epidemic diseases in traveling activities , supervising food safety overall Hanoi : *Health Care Department presides in cooperation with Department of Tourism, Natural Resources and Environment Department , Commercial Department and all District People's Committees are responsible for annual implementation.*
- Putting forward researching to acquire good experiences from the outsiders in developing tourism: *Tourism Department and all branches of Hanoi are responsible for this requirement.*

2.4 Speeding up development of tourist products

- Reviewing historical culture relics which have been ranked and potential for tourism in Hanoi to recover, embellish in order to operate as tourist sites; Department of Culture and Information presides in cooperation with District People's Committees and Tourism Department to carry out from 2008.
- Listing annual tourist potential festivals and cultural events in Hanoi to introduce to visitors: Tourist Department presides in cooperation with Department of Culture and Information, Department of Sport and People's committees of all districts to complete the listing in 2008 and bring into action from 2008-2010.
- Checking and supervising the projects welcoming the 2010 anniversary of 1000 year Thang Long - Ha Noi: Thang Long - Ha Noi 1000 year tower; Emperor Ly Thai To temple, embellishing Emperor Le Thai To temple, statues of President Ho Chi Minh and

President Ton Duc Thang; Thanh Giong monument, Hanoi Old Quarter preservation pilot project, Hanoi museum, recovering a part in Co Loa Citadel rampart, embellishing Hanoi Ancient Citadel. Steering Committee of 1000 year Thang Long – Hanoi anniversary is responsible for carrying out from 2008-2010.

- Focusing on investment of National level tourist sites like Soc Son , Co Loa Citadel, Thang Long – Hanoi Imperial Citadel, Hanoi Old Quarter: *Tourist Department, Culture and Information Department, Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre, People’s Committees of Hoan Kiem, Ba Dinh districts are responsible to annually carry out.*

- Improving quality of service products ; diversifying tourist products, especially MICE tourist products and upgrading quality of Hanoi city tours: *Tourist Department together with other departments and local people’s committee are responsible to carry out.*

- Developing ecological tourism, especially in districts : Tay Ho, Thanh Tri , Long Bien, Cau Giay, Thanh Xuan, Gia Lam, Dong Anh, Soc Son, Tu Liem, Long Bien: Planning and Investment Department combines with the departments: Architecture Planning, Agriculture and Rural development, Civil Engineering land, Environment and Resources Departments to carry out annual plans.

- Developing new tours, visiting sites, and new tourist products: Tourism Department presides in cooperation with local People's Committees, companies, are responsible to carry out.

- Developing parks, entertainment sites: Public Traffic Department presides in cooperation with other departments and district people’s committees to carry out.

2.5 Market development and publicity expedites tourism

- Remaining and developing tourism market domestically and internationally; widening major international cooperation furtherance and carcase determination with heart-land market places, is objective in the world.

- Establishing the Tourism Promoting Fund; *Department of Tourism presides in cooperation with Department of Planning and Investment, Department of Finance*

- Attending tourism promoting programs of regional and international tourism organizations: *Department of Tourism presides in cooperation with Department of Foreign Affairs, Department of Planning and Investment, Department of Finance.*

- Introducing destinations for visitors: *Department of Tourism presides in cooperation with enterprises to carry out the following tasks:*

+ Exhibiting tourism products and introducing destinations for domestic and international travelers; researching markets to have proper policies for each group of visitors

- + Inviting experts, journalists, owners of big travel companies, who are professional and influential in field of tourism to visit Hanoi for their opinion advisories
- + Publicity publications for tourism propaganda: maps, brochures, posters, guide-books , souvenirs featuring with Vietnamese and Hanoi typical characters
- Launching tourism products fashionable for travelers at the same time of carrying out programs of Year of Tourism basing on careful market researches: *Department of Tourism presides in cooperation with District People's Committees and companies*
- Strengthening organization of the Center of tourism investing consultation for more effective operation: *Department of Tourism presides in cooperation with District People's Committees and companies*
- Enhancing channels of tourism statistics, information technologies shall be more applicable for management and development of the industry: *Department of Post and Telecommunications presides in cooperation with Department of Planning and Investment, Department of Tourism, Hanoi Statistic Administration, Hanoi Police, District People's Committees from 2008 - 2010*

2.6. Developing Hanoi's tourism infrastructure

- Encouraging new hotel building projects: with a view to receive 2 million international visitors, 7-10 million domestic visitors in 2010. These numbers shall be 2.5 and 10 respectively in 2015. Hanoi, therefore, needs 22.700 hotel rooms in 2010 (10000 additional accommodations since 2006), 29500 ones in 2015 (17000 additional accommodations since 2006). Among them 11600 3-5 star hotel accommodations are in requirement for 2010 and 20900 ones for 2015. Hanoi needs to have additional 1700 accommodations of 3-5 star hotel in average annually: Department of Planning and Investment presides in cooperation with Department of Architecture Planning, Department of Natural Resources and Environment, Department of Tourism, District People's Committees and enterprises to carry out from 2008-2015
- Land is prioritized for projects of building centers for traditional arts performance, cuisine and souvenir selling...: Department of Architecture Planning presides in cooperation with Department of Planning and Investment, Department of Natural Resources and Environment, and District People's Committees to carry out.
- Focusing on development of tourism infrastructure: Department of Public Traffic and Civil Engineering presides in cooperation with Department of Planning and Investment, Department of Post and Telecommunication, Department of Industry, Department of Tourism and District People's Committees to carry out.
- Enhancing sanitation at tourism sites: Department of Public Traffic and Civil Engineering presides in cooperation with District People's Committees to carry out.

- Investment in Commercial Centre with international standard : *Department of Trade in cooperation with District People's Committees to carry out*

2.7 Enhancing quality of tourism human resource in Hanoi

- Increasing budget for training: *Department of Planning and Investment Department of Tourism, Department of Internal Affairs, Department of Education and Training, Department of Labour, War Invalids and Society are responsible to carry out.*

- Guiding and testing guest serving and communication styles and for attendants in all tourist places. *All departments and District People's committees are responsible to carry out.*

- Establishing professional associations likes: tourist guide, hotels, tourist transport...: *Department of Tourism presides in cooperation with Department of Internal Affairs and District People's committees to carry out*

- Effectively using international assistance:

2.8 Enhancing cooperation between branches, regions, international cooperation for tourism development

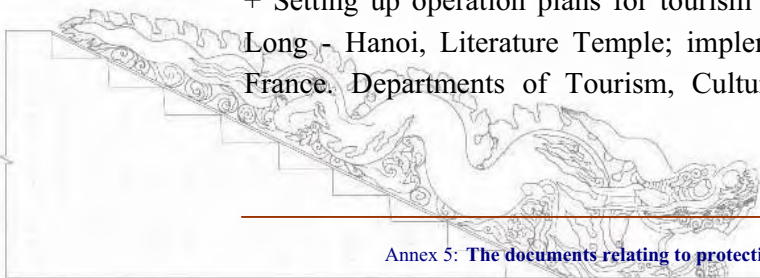
- Cooperation with locals at home: Strengthening good relations with major local of domestic tourism: Department of Tourism presides in cooperation with other departments and District People's Committees to carry out.

- International Cooperation:

+ Applying for membership of international tourism organizations: promoting Hanoi's tourism for Asia-Pacific Cities (TPO), Asian Travel Tourism Promotion Council (CPTA) , Asia-Pacific Tourism Association (PATA): Department of Tourism presides in cooperation with Department of Planning and Investment, Department of Foreign Affairs, District People's Committees to carry out.

+ Using effectively international assistances and foreign investments for improving Hanoi's infrastructural weakness such as: urban planning, product promotion, infrastructural construction: Department of Tourist presides in cooperation with Department of Planning and Investment, Departments of Trade, Culture, Foreign Affairs, Education and Training, Architecture Planning, Public Traffic and Civil Engineering, and District People's Committees to carry out.

+ Setting up operation plans for tourism at relic sites like Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi, Literature Temple; implementing cooperation Agreement with Ile de France. Departments of Tourism, Culture and Information, Architecture Planning,



Hanoi Ancient Wall – Co Loa vestiges Preservation Centre and related agencies are responsible to carry out.

III. IMPLEMENT ORGANISATION

3.1. All Departments, Branches, Offices and Committees in all over Hanoi : Basing on the project 19-DA/TU of Hanoi’s Committee of the Party and this Plan, the related organizations build their sub plans on bringing into action their provided tasks. The sub plans shall be submitted to Hanoi People’s Committee for approval before 30/11/2007.

Every year, on November 30, all organizations submit reports on their implementation of this plan’s targets to Hanoi People’ Committee. Department of Tourism is in charge of collecting and summarizing the reports for a general report to Hanoi’s People’s Committee.

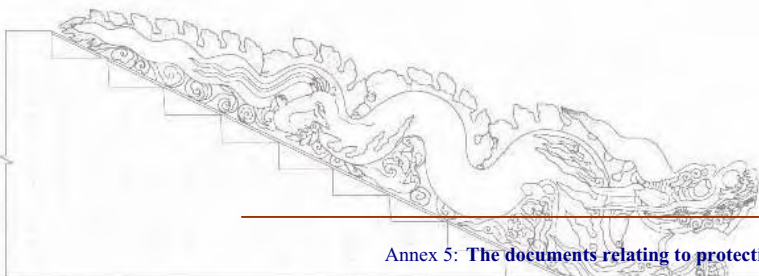
3.2 Department of Tourism: Being Standing Office of Tourism Developing Board, the Department takes responsibility for checking, collecting and supervising the Plan’s implementation; being updated with all development to report to Hanoi People’s Committee.

3.3. Department of Finance, Department of Planning and Investment are responsible to allocate budget for the Plan implementation and report to Hanoi People’s Committee./.

On behalf of Hanoi People’s Committee

PP. President, Vice President

PHI THAI BINH



VIETNAM ACADEMY
OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
No. 28/QĐ-KHXH

THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM
Independence – Freedom – Happiness

-----o0o-----

Hanoi, 09th January 2007

DECISION

On approval of the Project on overall correcting, researching, preserving the artifacts and promoting the values of Thang Long Imperial Citadel in Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street

CHAIRMAN OF VIETNAM ACADEMY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

According to the Decree No. 26/2004/NĐ – CP by the Government dated on January 15th 2004 providing the functions, tasks, competences and organizing structure of Vietnamese Academy of Social Sciences;

According to the Official Dispatch No. 1349/TTg – VX dated on 20th September 2007 by the Prime Minister;

Basing on a requirement of Director of the Department of Planning and Finance;

DECIDES

Article 1: Approving the Project on overall correcting, researching, preserving the artifacts and promoting the values of Thang Long Imperial Citadel in Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street, Phase 2, from 2008 to 2013.

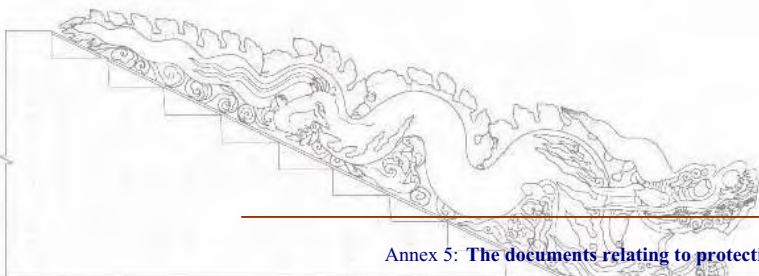
Archaeological Institute is in charge of presiding the project implementation with the expense from State granted budget.

Article 2: Archaeological Institute is responsible of mapping out annual working plans and budget estimates which shall be assessed by the Department of Planning and Finance before being submitted for the Chairman's approval.

Article 3: Office Director of the Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences, Director of Department of Planning and Finance Planning, Director of department of Science Management, Director of Archaeological Institute and Project Director are responsible for implementing this Decision.

CHAIRMAN

DO HOAI NAM



PRIME MINISTER

No: 30/2008/CT-TTg

The Socialist Republic of Vietnam
Independence - Freedom – Happiness

Hanoi, 10th October 2008

INSTRUCTION

Regarding the celebration of the 1000th anniversary of Thang Long – Hanoi

Imperial Citadel Thang Long of the ancient time – Capital Hanoi today has long been the sacred land of the Vietnamese nation with a history stretching in thousands of years. From this land, Vietnamese civilization’s typical values had take root and spread out to all over the country. The city has long become a symbol of the nation. The forthcoming 1000th anniversary of Thang Long – Hanoi is going to be an even of national historical importance. For the memory of national ancestors, who had the merit of founding and protecting the country, for reminding historical and revolution tradition of the nation, for encouraging the whole nation and the Party in the career of building up the country following the orientation of socialism, for a society of prosperity, equality, democracy, we are required to organize the anniversary successfully, meaningfully and to be in line with the country’s socio-economic development Programme. Prime Minister has the following instruction:

1. Hanoi People’s Committee:

The Committee is required to draw up an Outline of activities for the 1000th anniversary of Thang Long – Hanoi; finish some major construction due date welcoming the anniversary; repair or decorate some major historical vestiges; build new ones or upgrade parks, sites for tourism and advertisement; make Hanoi to be clean – green – beautiful, introduce a more polite life style when remain traditional characters; speed up propaganda and education for understanding 1000 year history of Thang Long – Hanoi; finish nomination dossier of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi for inscription on UNESCO World Heritage List as well as for National Special Heritage; mobilize social sources for constructions welcoming the anniversary, successfully organize the celebration.

2. People’s Committees of Ho Chi Minh City and provinces: Thua Thien Hue, Bac Ninh, Ninh Binh, Phu Tho:

The above People Committees are required to act in cooperation with the Ministry of Culture, Sport and Tourism, and Hanoi People’s Committees to draw up a detailed plan for the activities of the anniversary, organize traditional festivals and cultural events in

the locals to associate with the great event held in Hanoi, build the works for welcoming the anniversary in the locals, speed up propaganda and education for understanding 1000 year history of Thang Long – Hanoi, launch emulations in production as well as creation of works of art about Hanoi, introduce cultural, elegant life style in the locals.

3. People’s Committees of provinces and cities under Central Government:

The mentioned committees are required to draw up plans of activities welcoming the anniversary in accordance with conditions of the locals, promote emulation movements to welcome the anniversary, speed up propaganda and education for understanding 1000-year history of Thang Long – Hanoi, make contribution for organizing of Great Celebration in Hanoi according to guidance of National Steering Committee for the 1000th anniversary of Thang Long – Hanoi.

4. Central Propaganda – Instruction Committee:

The Committee shall direct the process of drawing out a plan for introducing activities to be carried out for the anniversary.

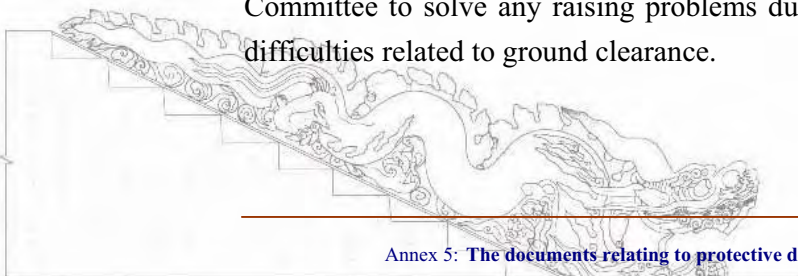
The Committee shall approve political thought contained in activities of the anniversary.

5. Ministry of Culture, Sport and Tourism:

The Ministry is in charge of presiding in collaboration with Hanoi People’s Committee and other related agencies to finish the Nomination Dossier of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi for inscription on UNESCO World Heritage List and National Special Heritage as well; supervise and assist other provinces and cities in organizing celebration in locals; cooperate with Hanoi People’s Committee to launch a movement on creation of works of art serving the anniversary; provide advisory opinions and preside constructing architectural works of importance from 1000-year Hanoi history and also from modern history of Vietnamese Revolution in provinces and cities under Central Government; organize cultural events and the Great Celebration in October 2010.

6. Ministry of Transportation:

The Ministry is required to speed up the implementation of infrastructure projects in Hanoi, ensuring to finish them before the date of the Great Celebration, start construction of Hanoi railway in 2009; actively cooperate with Hanoi People’s Committee to solve any raising problems during implementing projects especially the difficulties related to ground clearance.



7. Ministry of Construction:

The Ministry is required to finish the amendment of the planning of Ba Dinh Political Center (expanding Eastward as far as Nguyen Tri Phuong street), present the final design solution for the new National Assembly Building, of which the World Heritage Nomination Dossier of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi can be completed, the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu street can be hand over to Hanoi People’s Committee in 2008, preside and cooperate with Hanoi People Committee and other related agencies to study on planning of expanded Hanoi.

8. Ministry of Defence:

The Ministry is required to hand over the area to the west of Nguyen Tri Phuong street that still remain under control of the Ministry to Hanoi People’s Committee in quarter II of 2009; cooperate with Hanoi People’s Committee to define the buffer zone of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi, on which the World Heritage Nomination Dossier can be completed; draw out project of building new Museum of Military History.

9. Ministry of Information and Communication:

The Ministry preside is in charge of presiding in cooperation with Hanoi People’s Committee to propagandize the activities of the 1000th anniversary of the Imperial Citadel of Thang long – Hanoi on mass media; launch a nationwide contest on knowledge about history and culture of Thang Long – Hanoi.

10. Ministry of Foreign Affairs:

The Ministry is required to direct Vietnamese Embassies in the countries with whom Vietnam has friendly relationship for introducing about the anniversary, inviting representatives from those countries to attend the celebration activities; cooperate with the Ministry of Culture, Sport and Tourism and Hanoi People’s Committee to nominate the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi for inscription on World Heritage List.

11. Ministry of Planning and Investment:

The Ministry is required to provide budget timely for implementing projects welcoming the 1000th anniversary of Thang Long – Hanoi.

12. Ministries and organizations under Central Government:

Ministries and organizations under Central Government are required to launch emulations on production and creation; introduce cultural and elegant life style; assist Hanoi People Committee in organizing activities within the framework of the 1000th anniversary of Thang Long – Hanoi, help eliminating difficulties related to projects

welcoming the anniversary, attempt to finish the projects welcoming the Great Celebration within Hanoi due date; fulfill other tasks according to guidance of the Government and the National Steering Committee for the 1000th anniversary of Thang Long – Hanoi.

13. Central Committee of the Vietnam Fatherland Frontier and other social organizations:

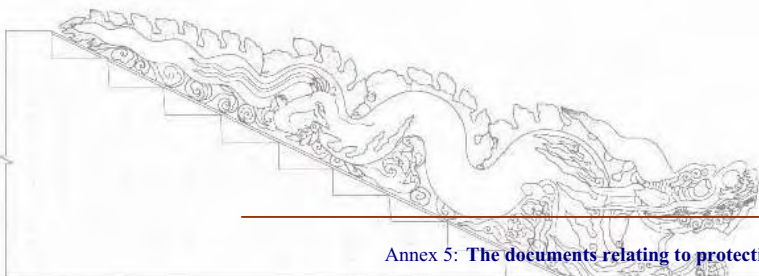
- Each organization is required to draw out plans welcoming the Great Celebration
- Propagandize and encourage organizations and individuals nationwide to take part in the activities of emulation on “promoting cultural life style for all” and other movements of organizations and locals welcoming the 1000th anniversary of Thang Long – Hanoi.

14. The Prime Minister requires Hanoi People’s Committee, ministries, branches, provinces, cities under Central Government to actively and quickly implement projects related to the 1000th anniversary; to effectively use the budget distributed for projects related to the 1000th anniversary.

15. The National Steering Committee for the 1000th anniversary of Thang Long – Hanoi is responsible for supervising the implementation of this Instruction, submitting report to the Prime Minister every three months./.

PRIME MINISTER

Nguyen Tan Dung

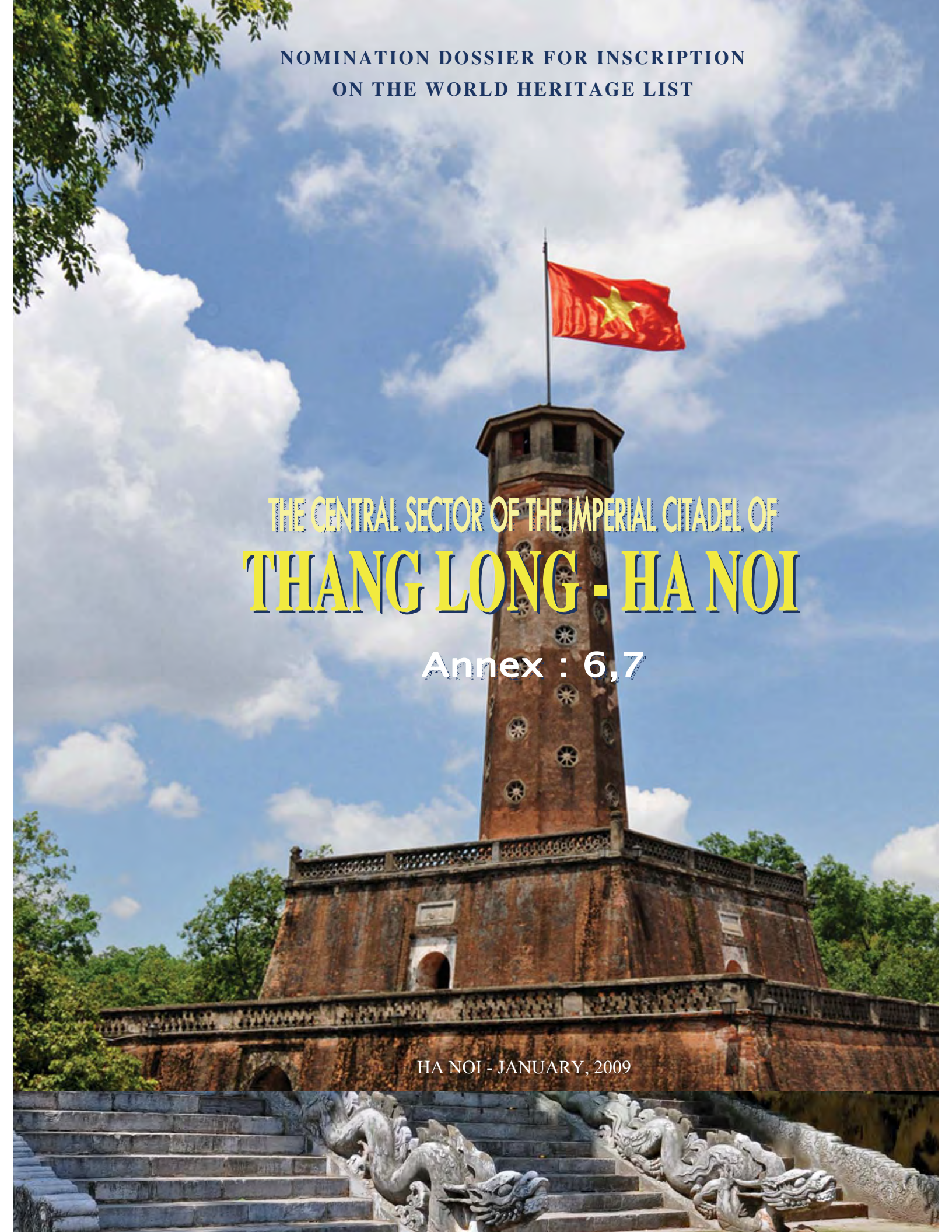


NOMINATION DOSSIER FOR INSCRIPTION
ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST

THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL CITADEL OF
THANG LONG - HA NOI

Annex : 6,7

HA NOI - JANUARY, 2009



NOMINATION DOSSIER FOR INSCRIPTION
ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST

The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of
Thang Long - Ha Noi

Annex 6: Maps

HANOI - JANUARY, 2009

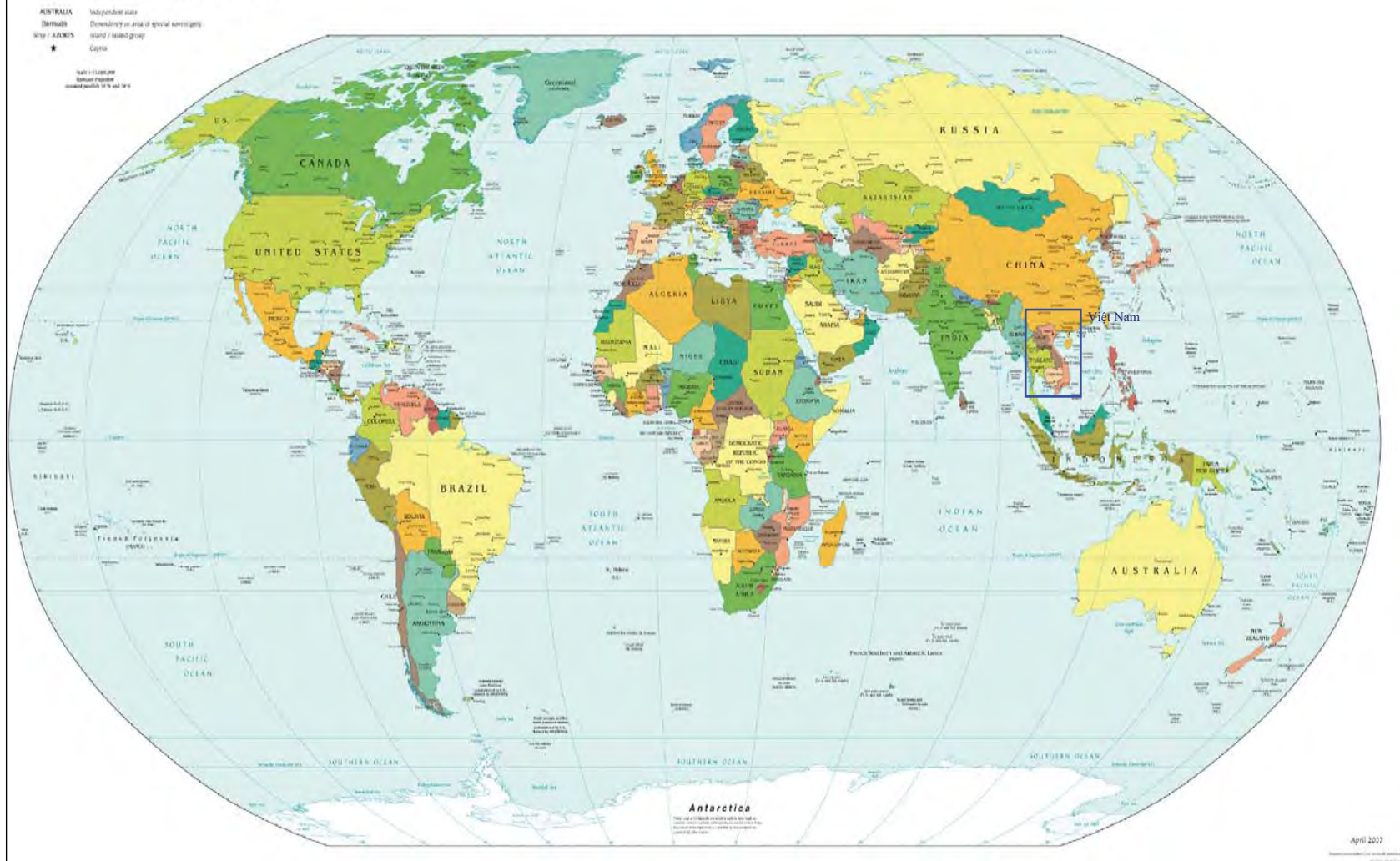


Annex

Maps



Political Map of the World, April 2007



World Heritage Nomination Profile - The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi, Vietnam

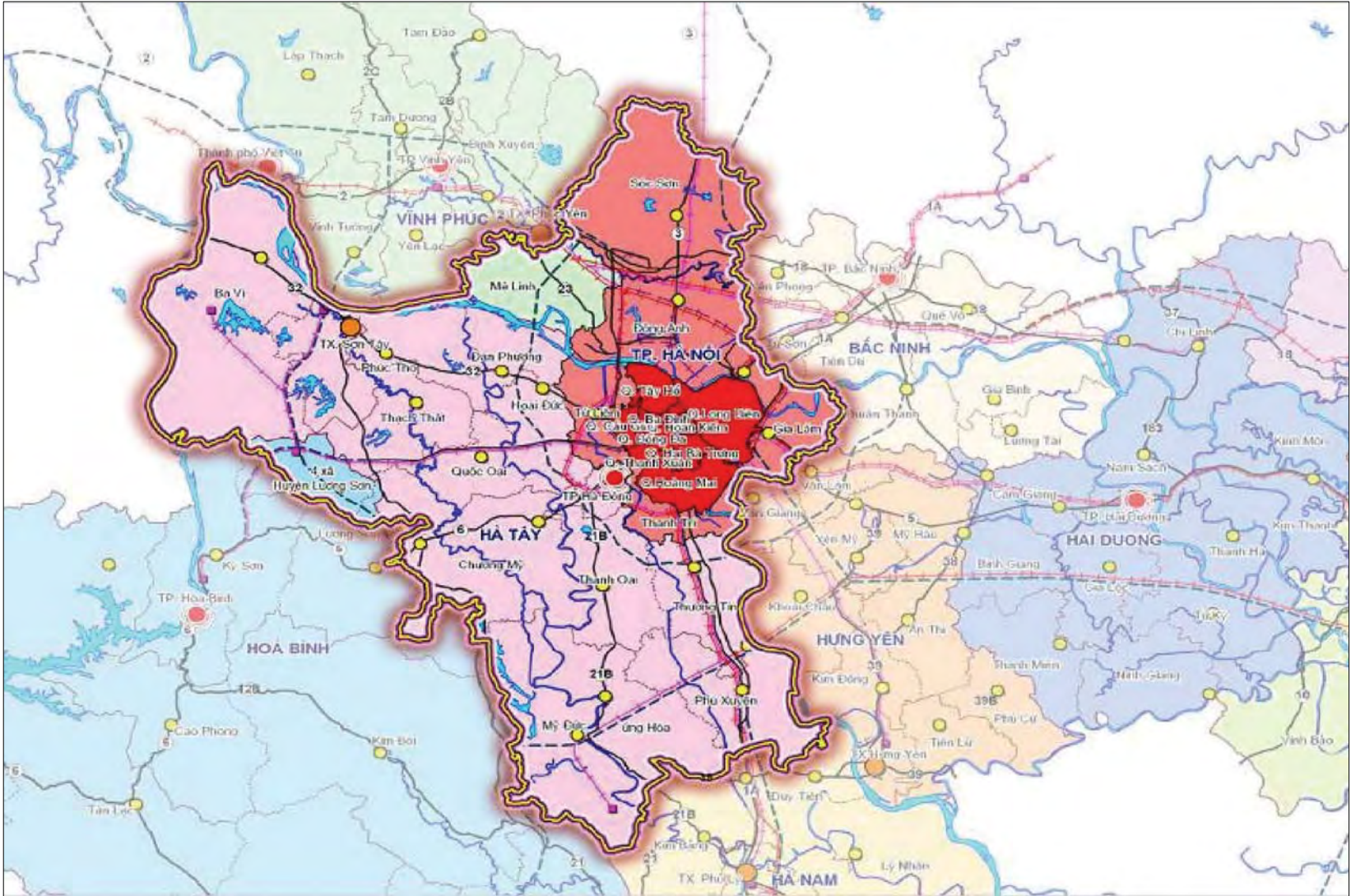
 Map 1: Viet Nam's location in the world map



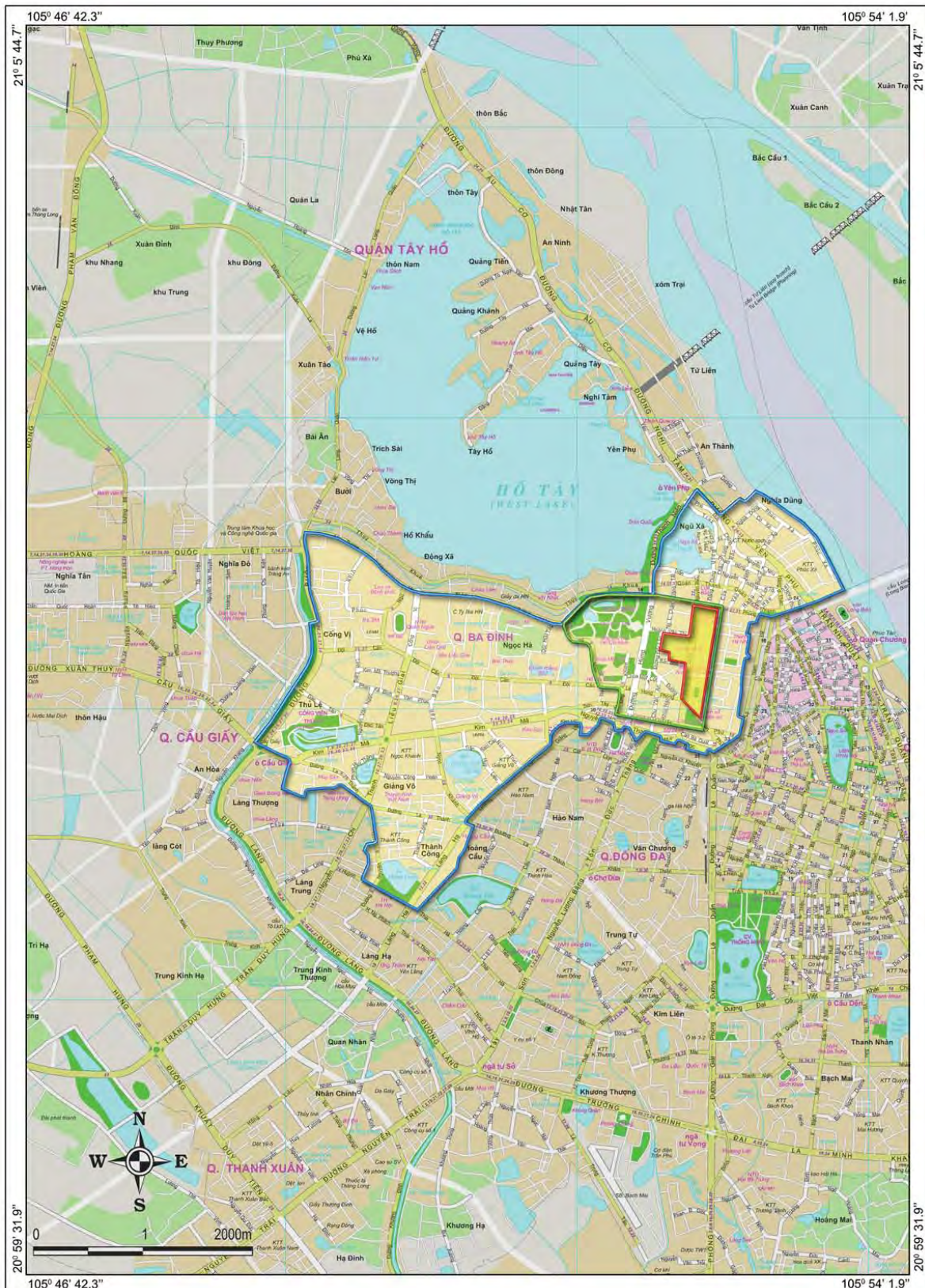
Map 2: Viet Nam's location in Asia and South East Asia



Map 3: Viet Nam map, scale 1:7.000.000



Map 5: Map of Hanoi City



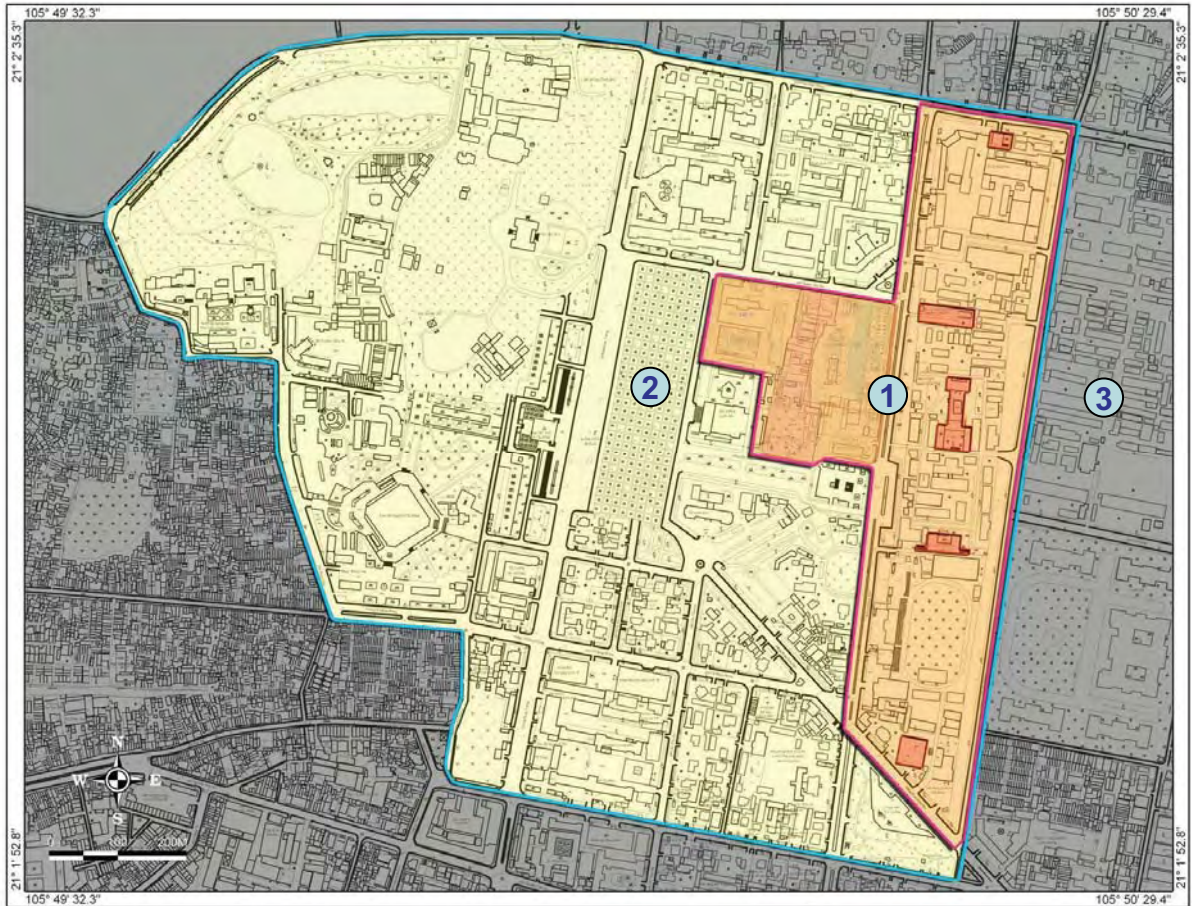
Map 6: The Central sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi in Ba Dinh district



Map 7: Location of The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi

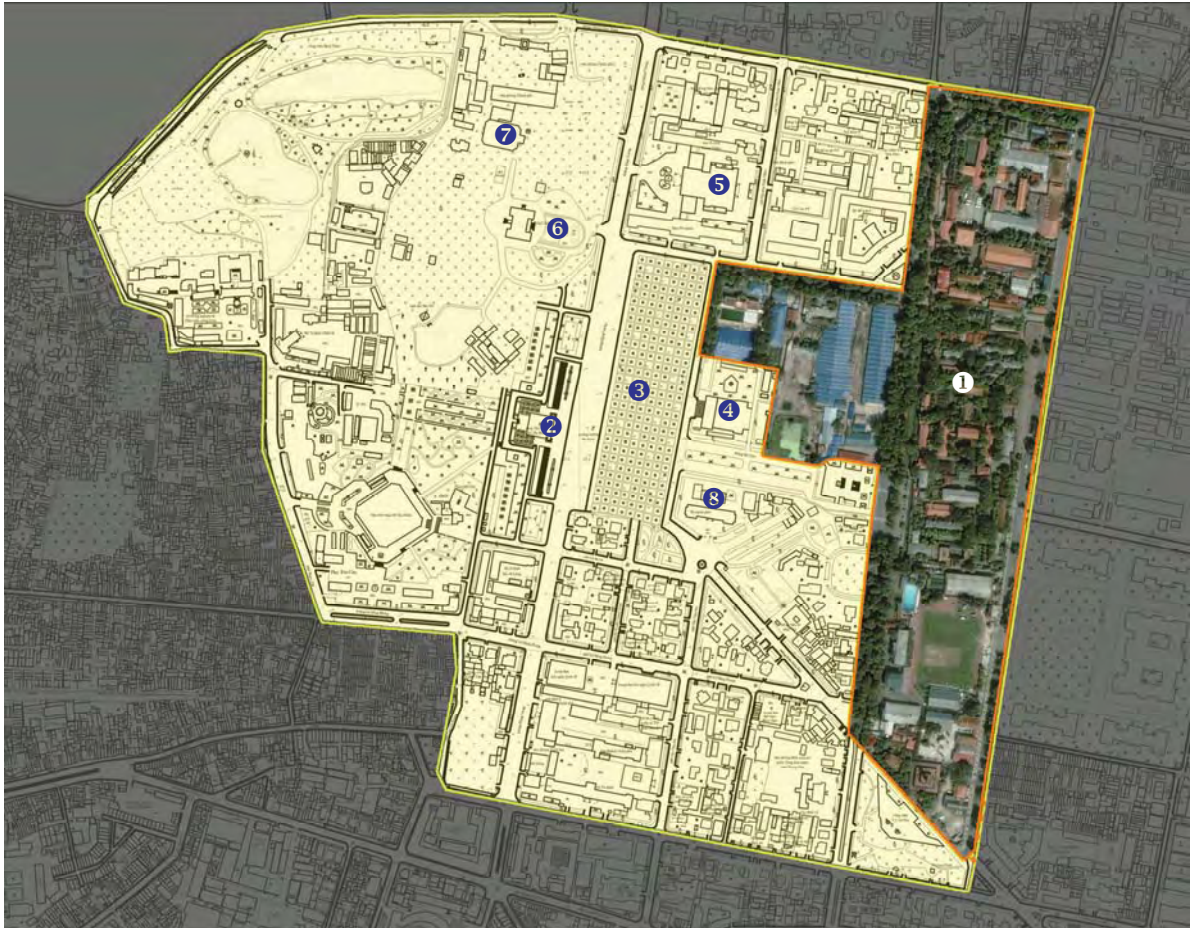


Map 8: Location of The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi



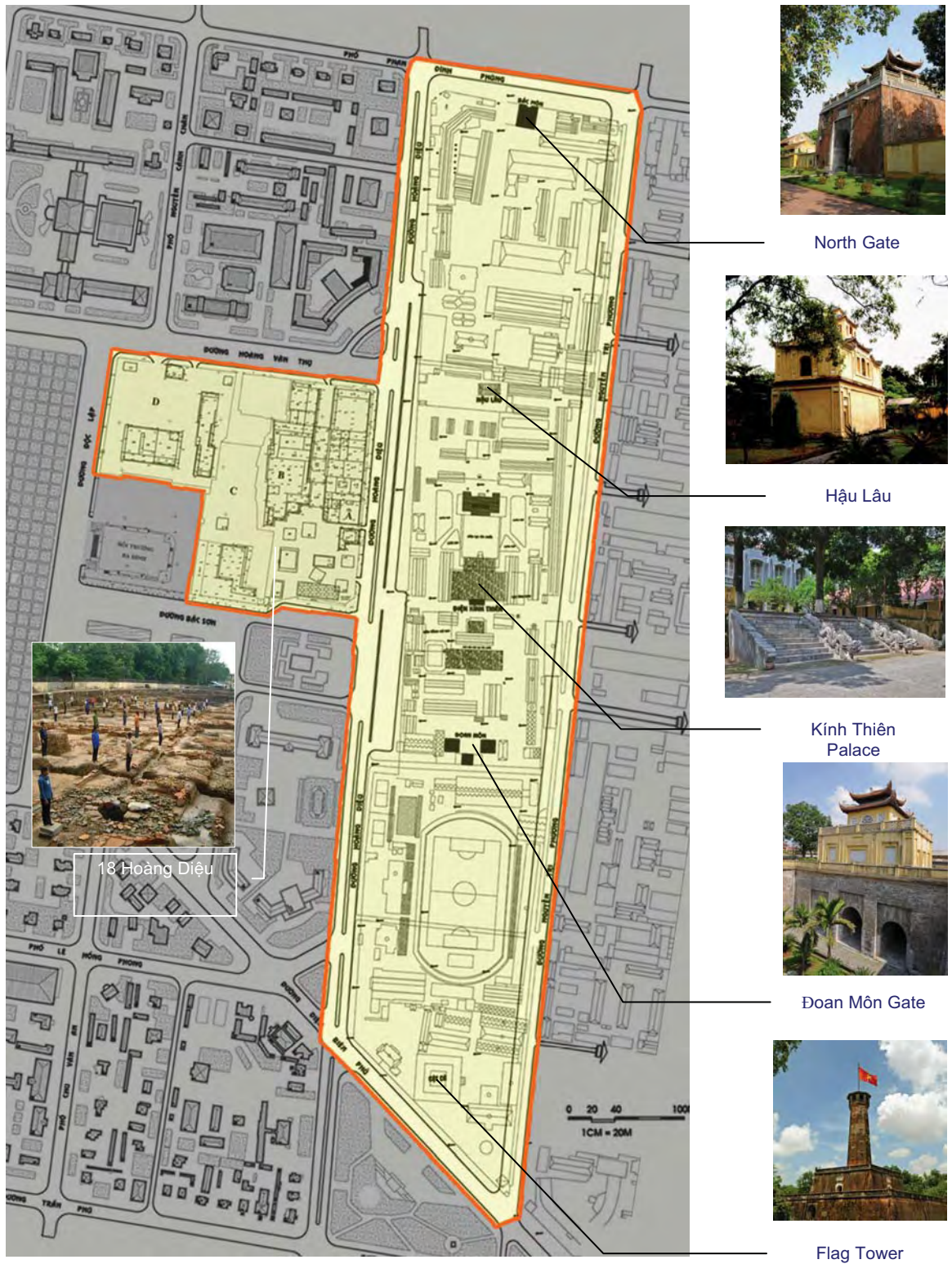
Map 9: Boundary of the Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi

- ① - The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi
- ② - Ba Dinh political centre
- ③ - Ministry of Defence



Map 10: The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi and Ba Dinh Political centre

- ① - The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi
- ② - Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum
- ③ - The Ba Dinh Square
- ④ - National Assembly House
- ⑤ - President Palace – State President Office
- ⑥ - The Presidential Palace
- ⑦ - The Prime Minister Palace
- ⑧ - The Ministry of Foreign Affairs



Map 11: The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi



Map 12: The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi

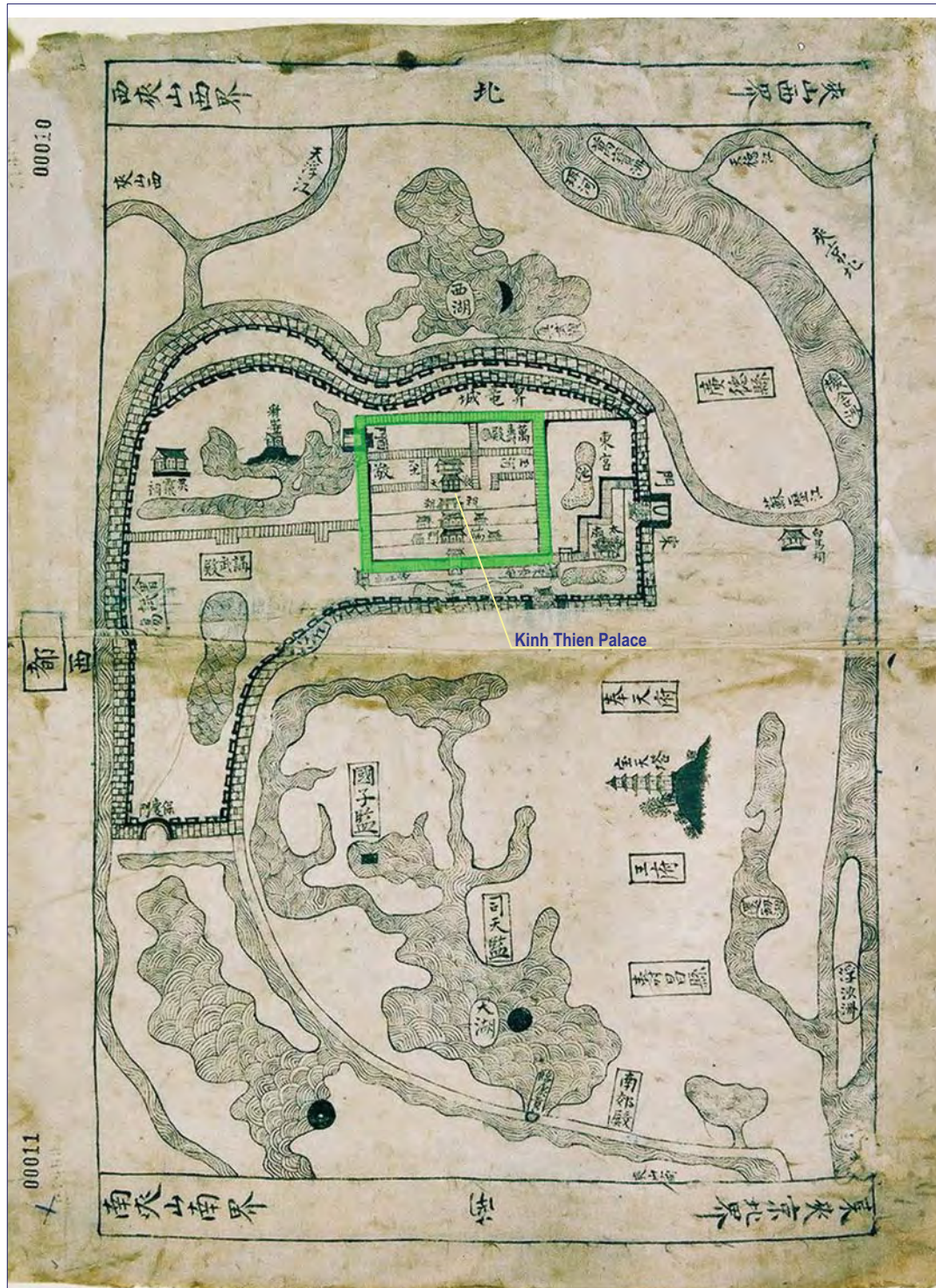
PLAN VIEW OF THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL CITADEL OF THANG LONG - HA NOI



Map 13: Plan view of the Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi



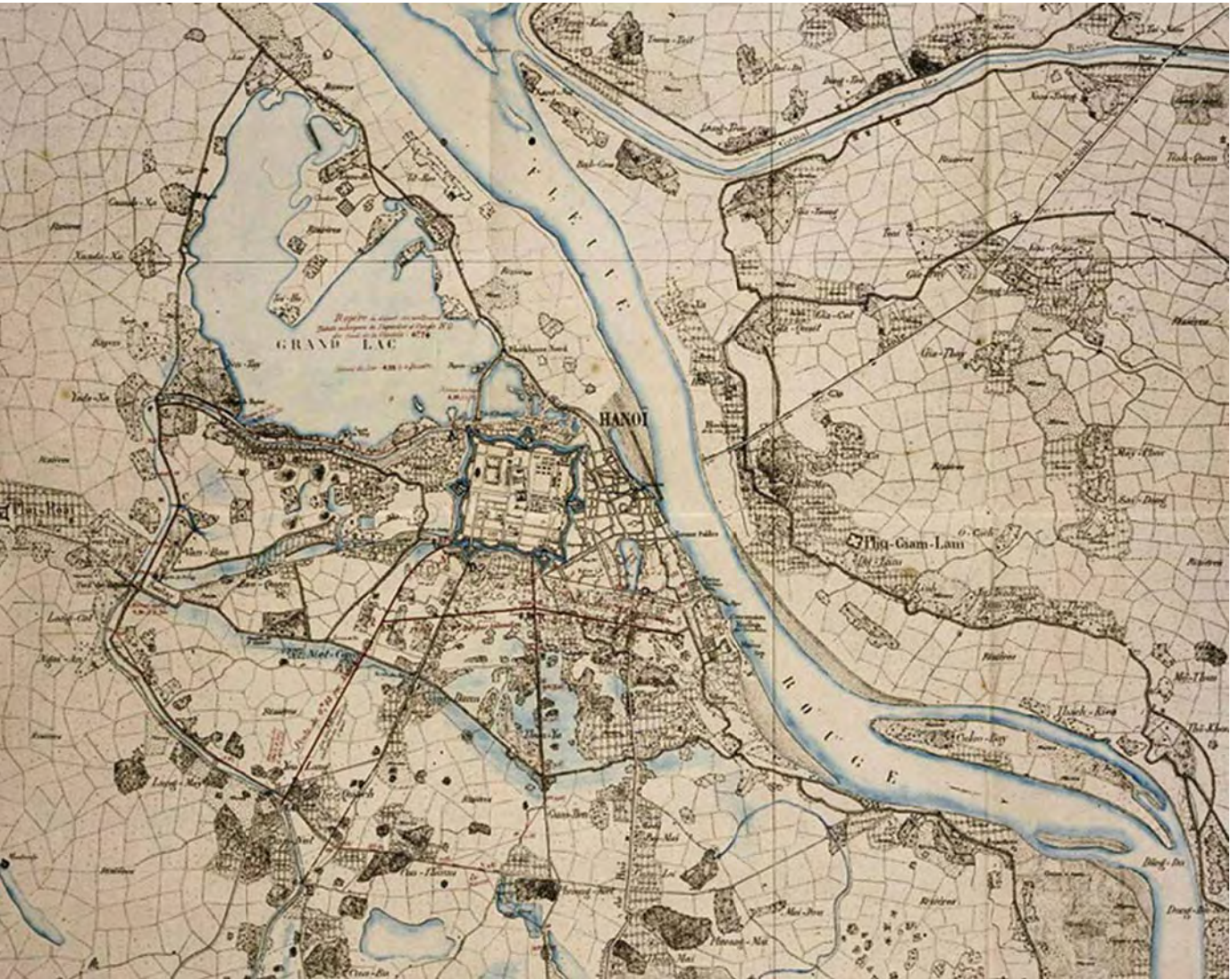
Map 14: Border of The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi



Map 15: Thang Long citadel of Le Dynasty



Map 16: Hanoi Citadel in 1873 and the remaining central area inside the red rectangle



Map 17. Hanoi citadel of Nguyen Dynasty in 1886



Map 18: Hanoi citadel of Nguyen Dynasty in 1883



Map 19: Hanoi citadel of Nguyen Dynasty – drawn by the French in the last decade of 19th century



Map 20: Hydrological map of Hanoi, 1890



Map 21: The central of Hanoi City, Early 20th century



Map 22: Aerial photo of Hanoi, 1936



Map 23: Aerial photo of Thang Long–Hanoi Citadel. Kinh Thien, the central sector of the Citadel

**NOMINATION DOSSIER FOR INSCRIPTION
ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST**

**The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of
Thang Long - Ha Noi**

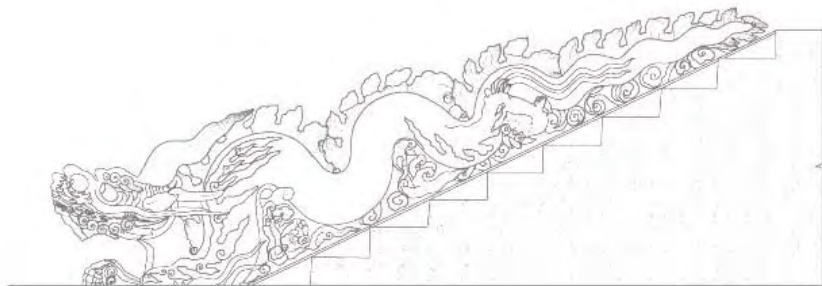
Annex 7: Vestiges and Objects Drawings

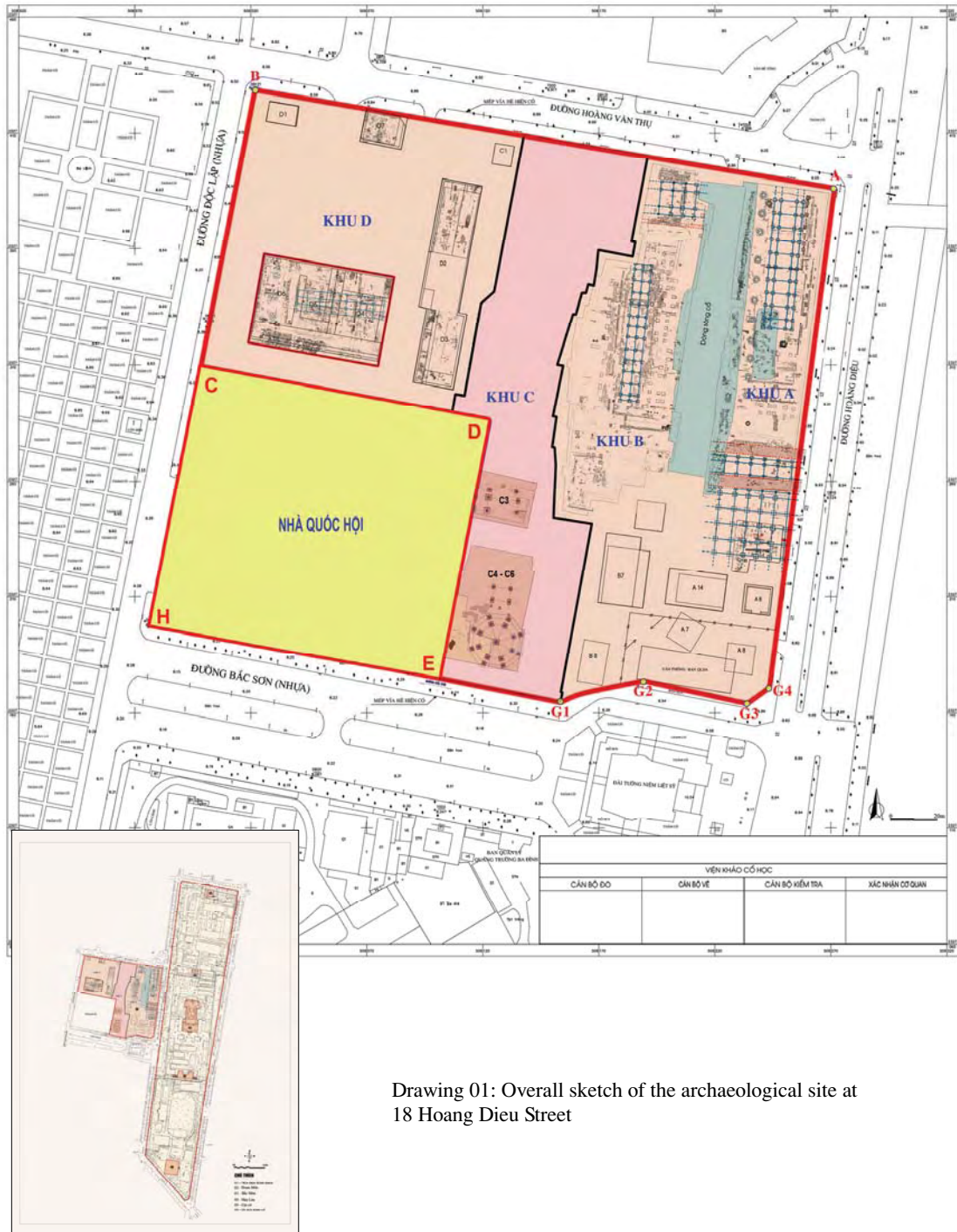
HANOI - JANUARY, 2009



Architectural Vestige Drawings

The Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu

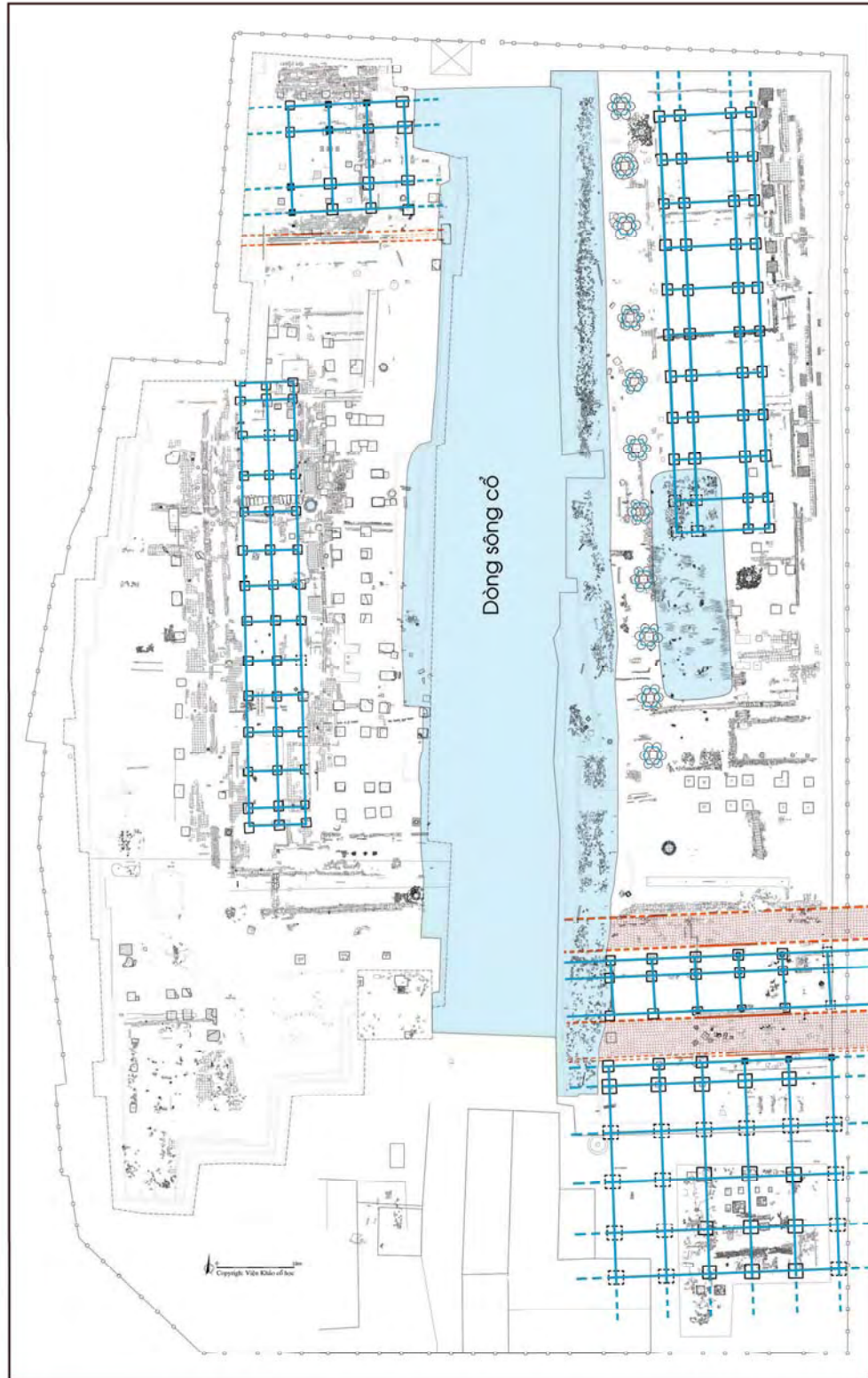




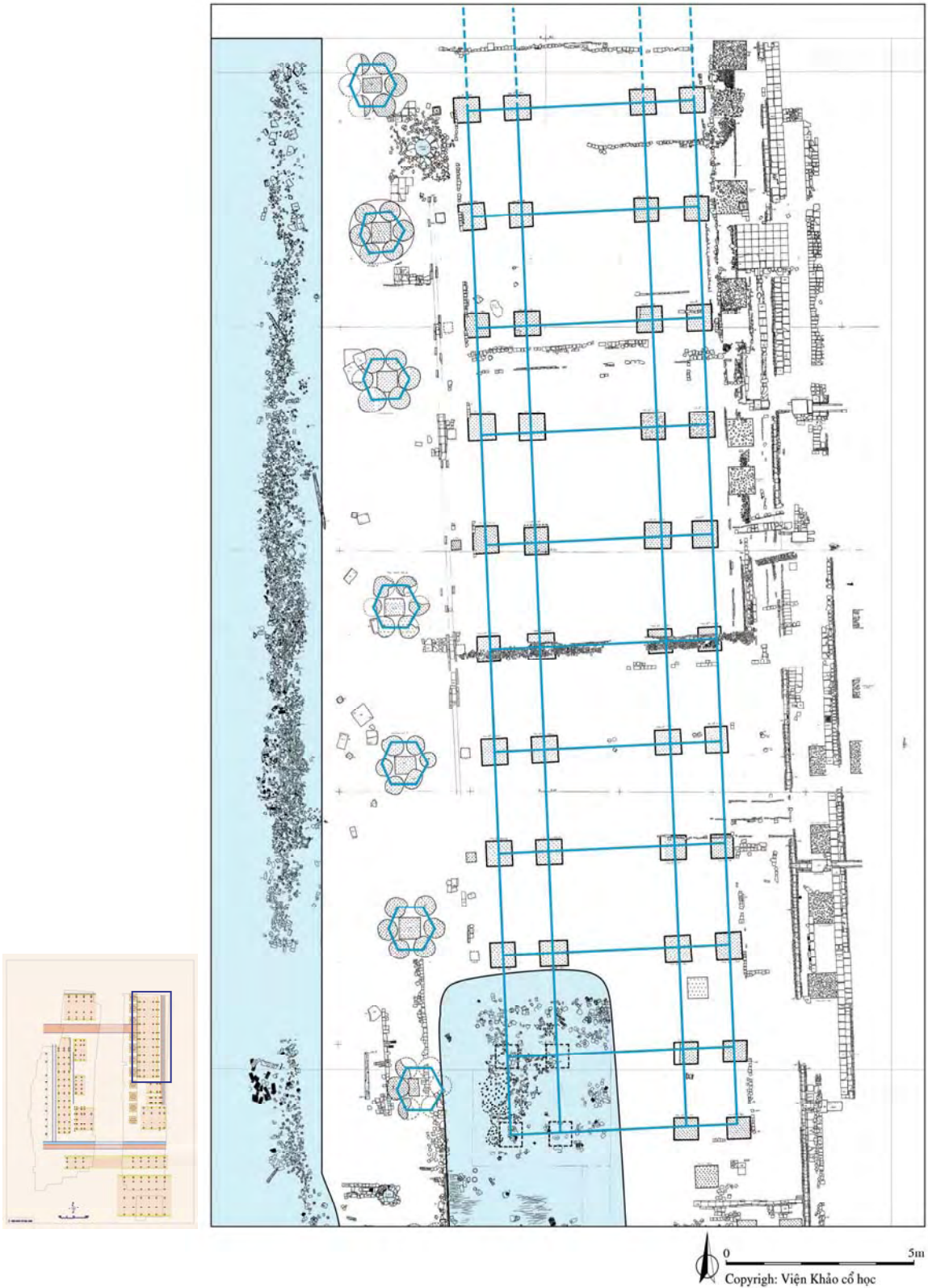
Drawing 01: Overall sketch of the archaeological site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street



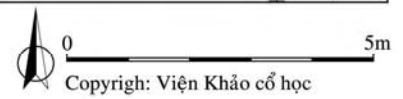
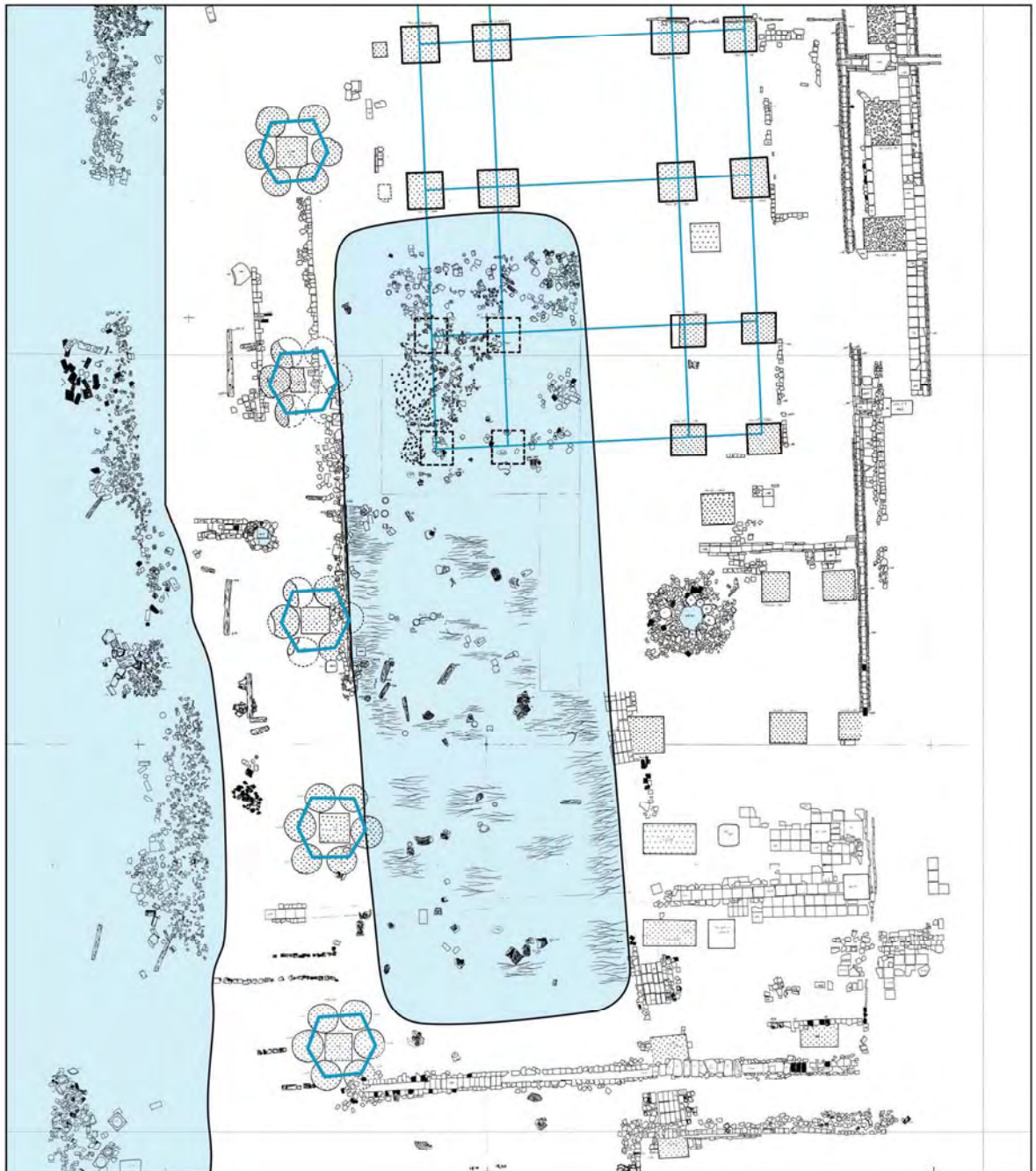
Drawing 02: Actuality plan of historic monument of Ly and Le dynasties, Section A-B, Archaeological Site at No.18, Hoang Dieu Street



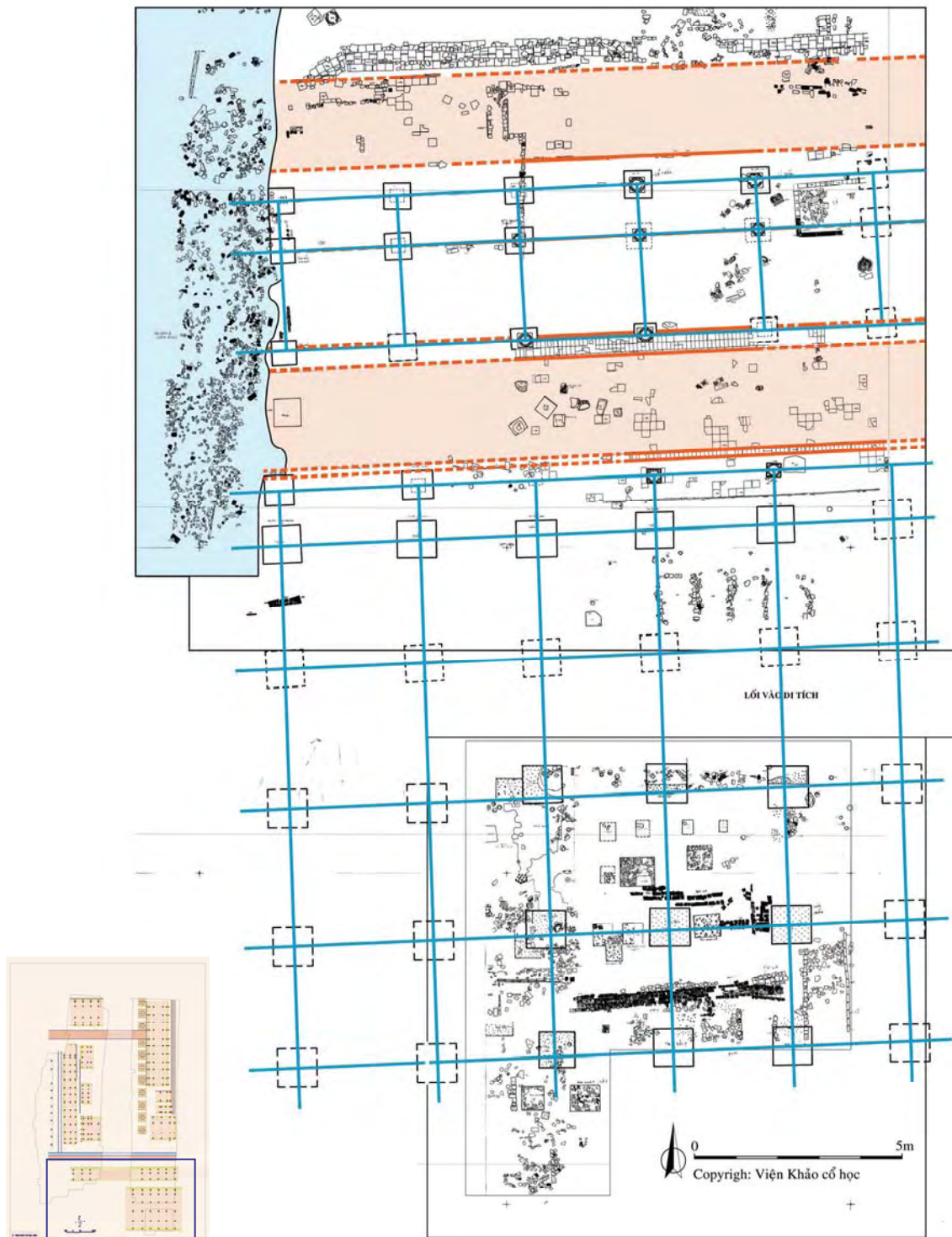
Drawing 03: Plan of historical monument, Ly and Le dynasties, Section A-B, Archaeological Site at No.18, Hoang Dieu Street



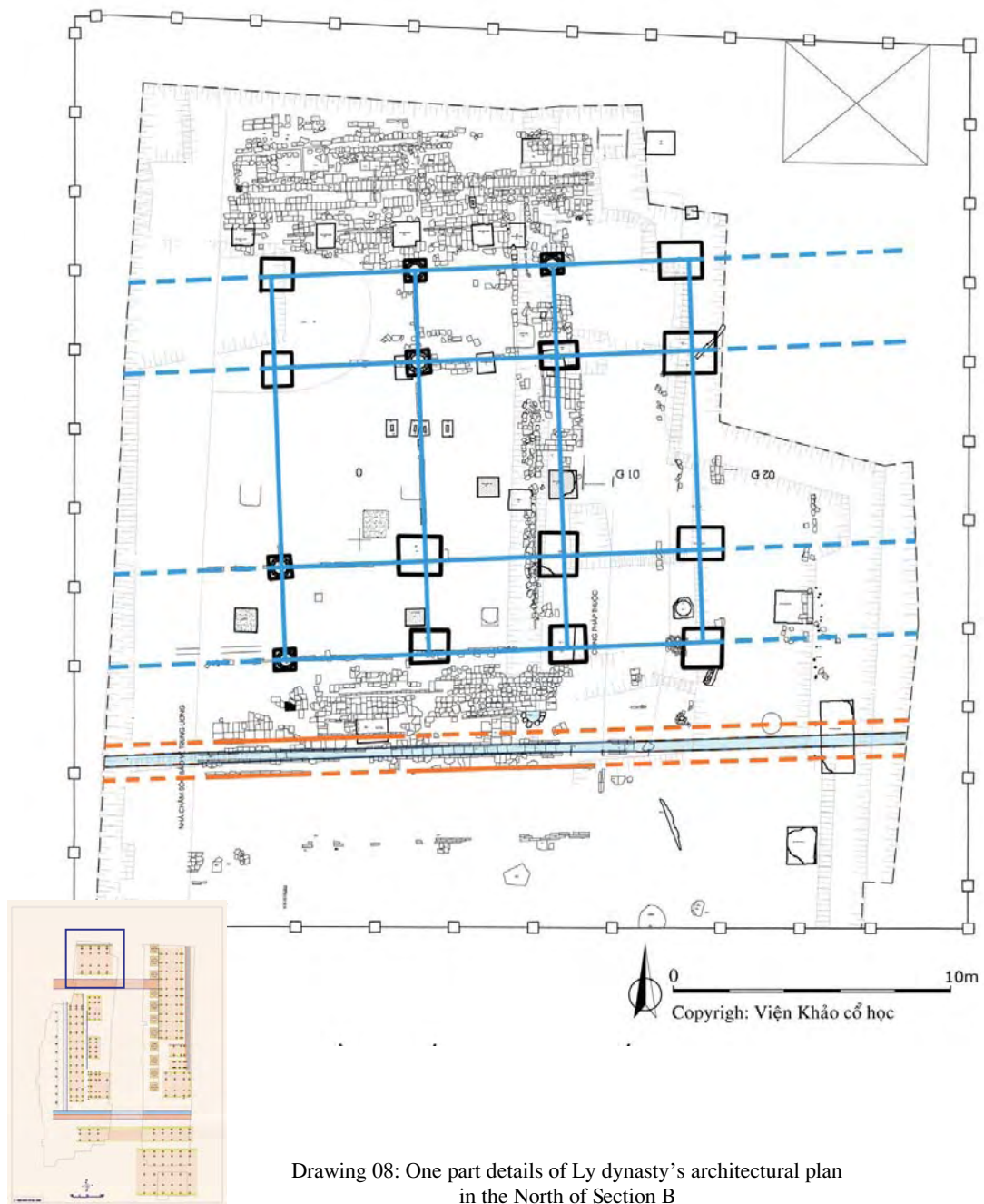
Drawing 04: One part details of the multi-space major structure in the North of Section A, Archaeological Site at No.18, Hoang Dieu Street



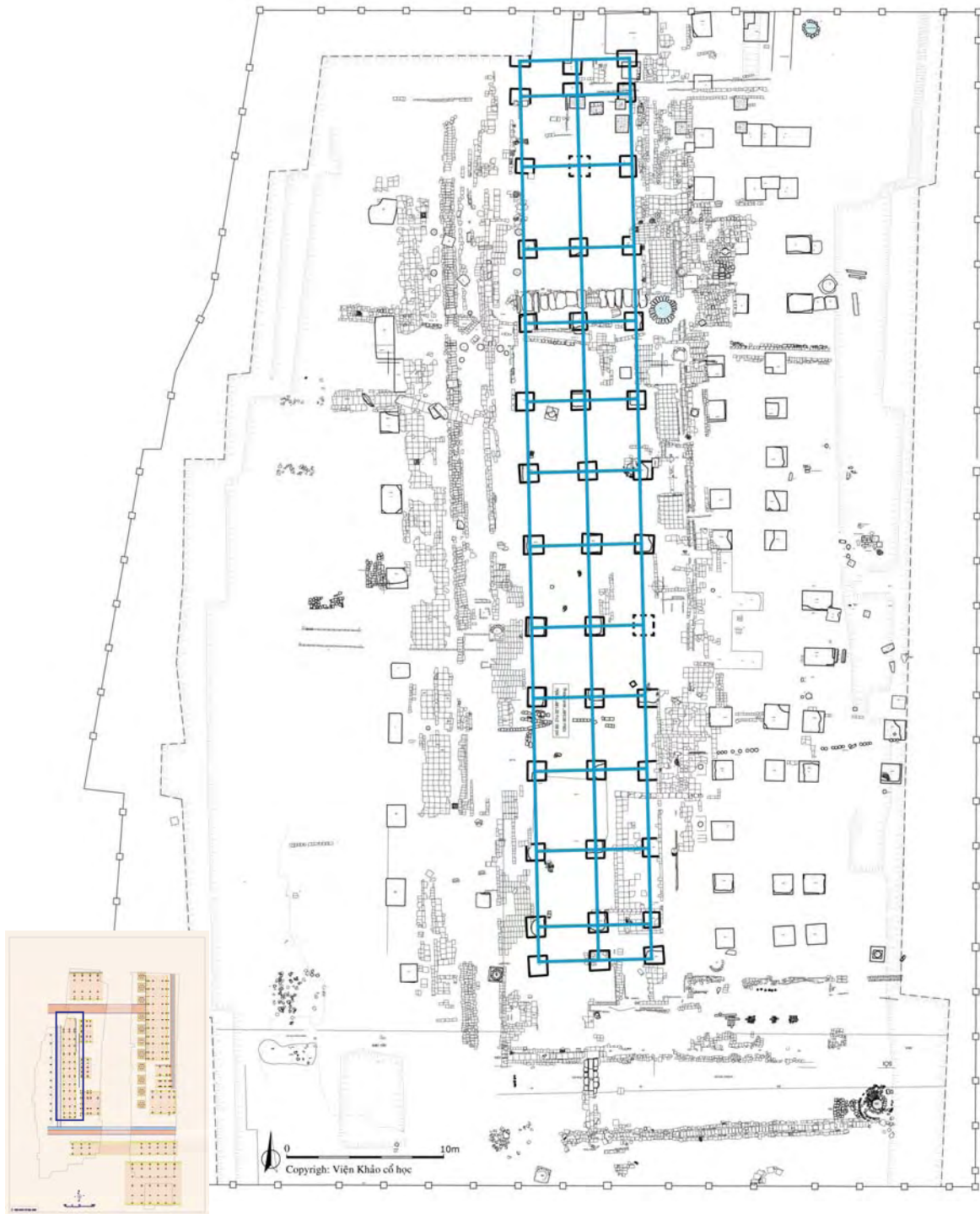
Drawing 05: Vestiges details of Ly dynasty's hexagonal pavilion and Tran dynasty's lake at the centre of Section A



Drawing 06: Complex plan details of two Ly dynasty's buildings in the South of Section A



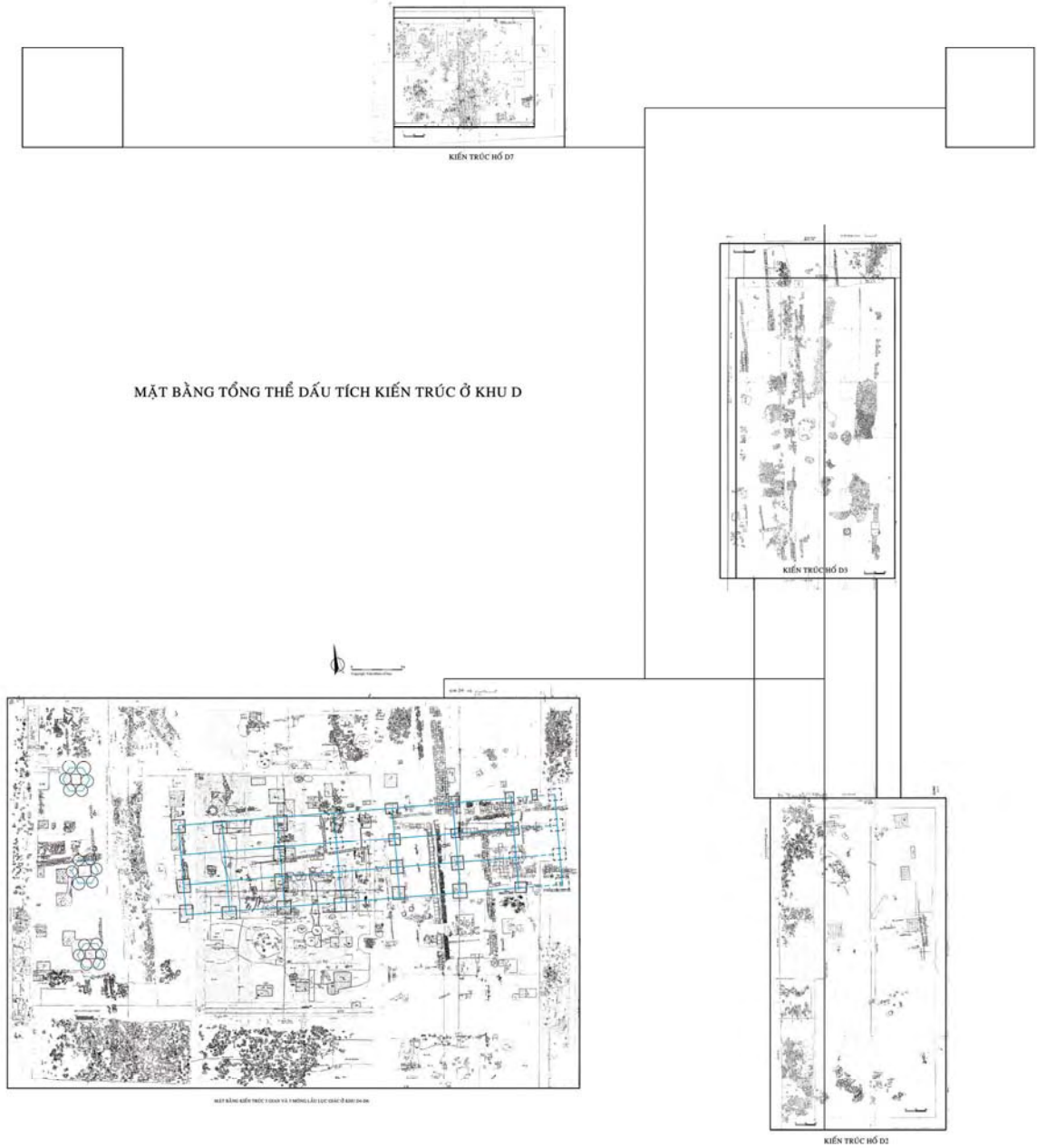
Drawing 08: One part details of Ly dynasty's architectural plan in the North of Section B



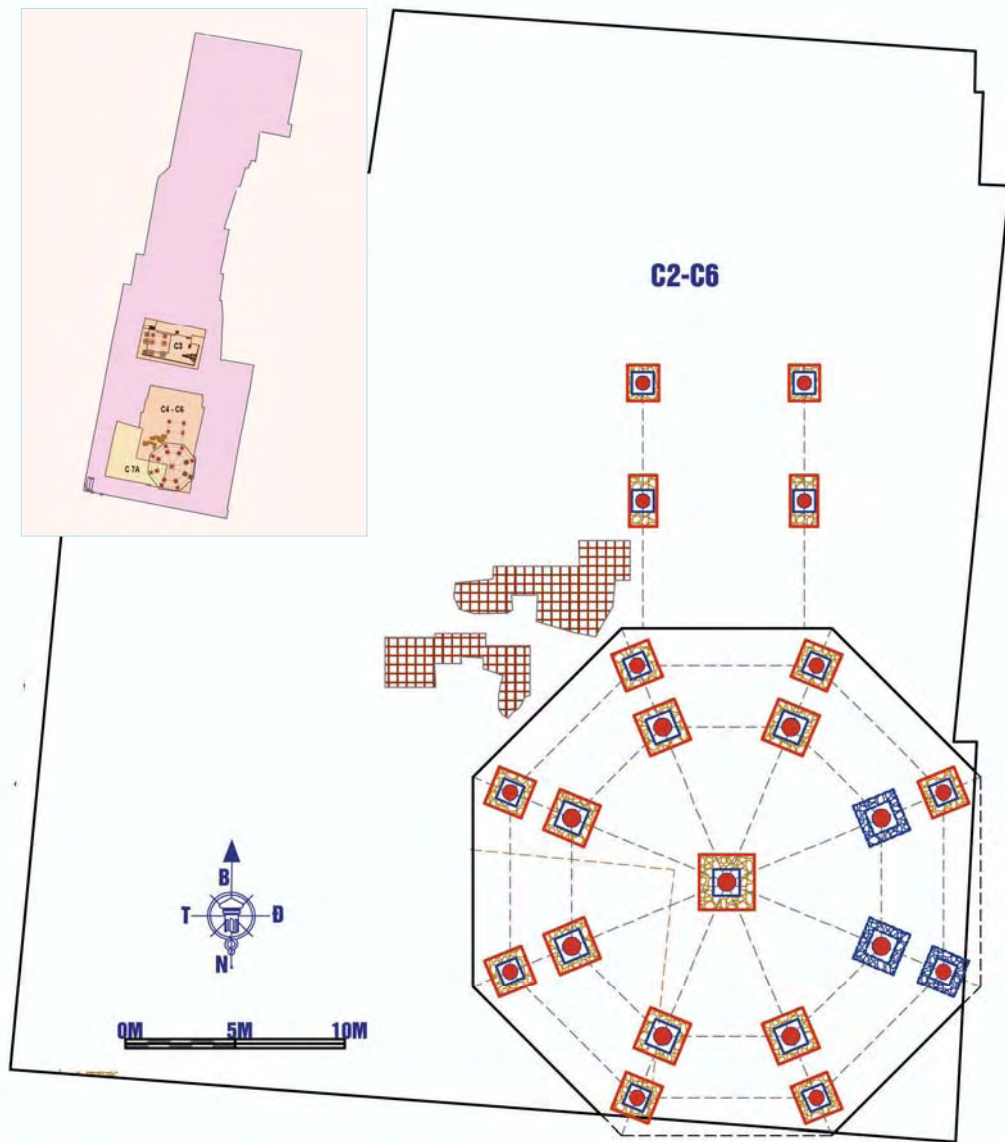
Drawing 09: Plan for one architectural unit having 13 apartments and 3 pillars belong to Ly dynasty, at the centre of Section B



Drawing 10: Overall plan of Ly dynasty's architecture, Section A-B



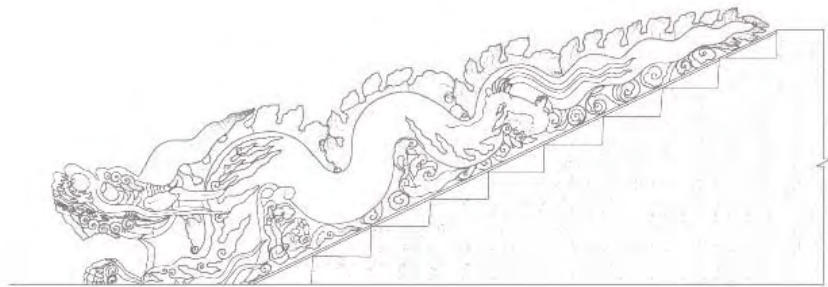
Drawing 11: Overall plan of Ly and Tran dynasties' architecture, Section D

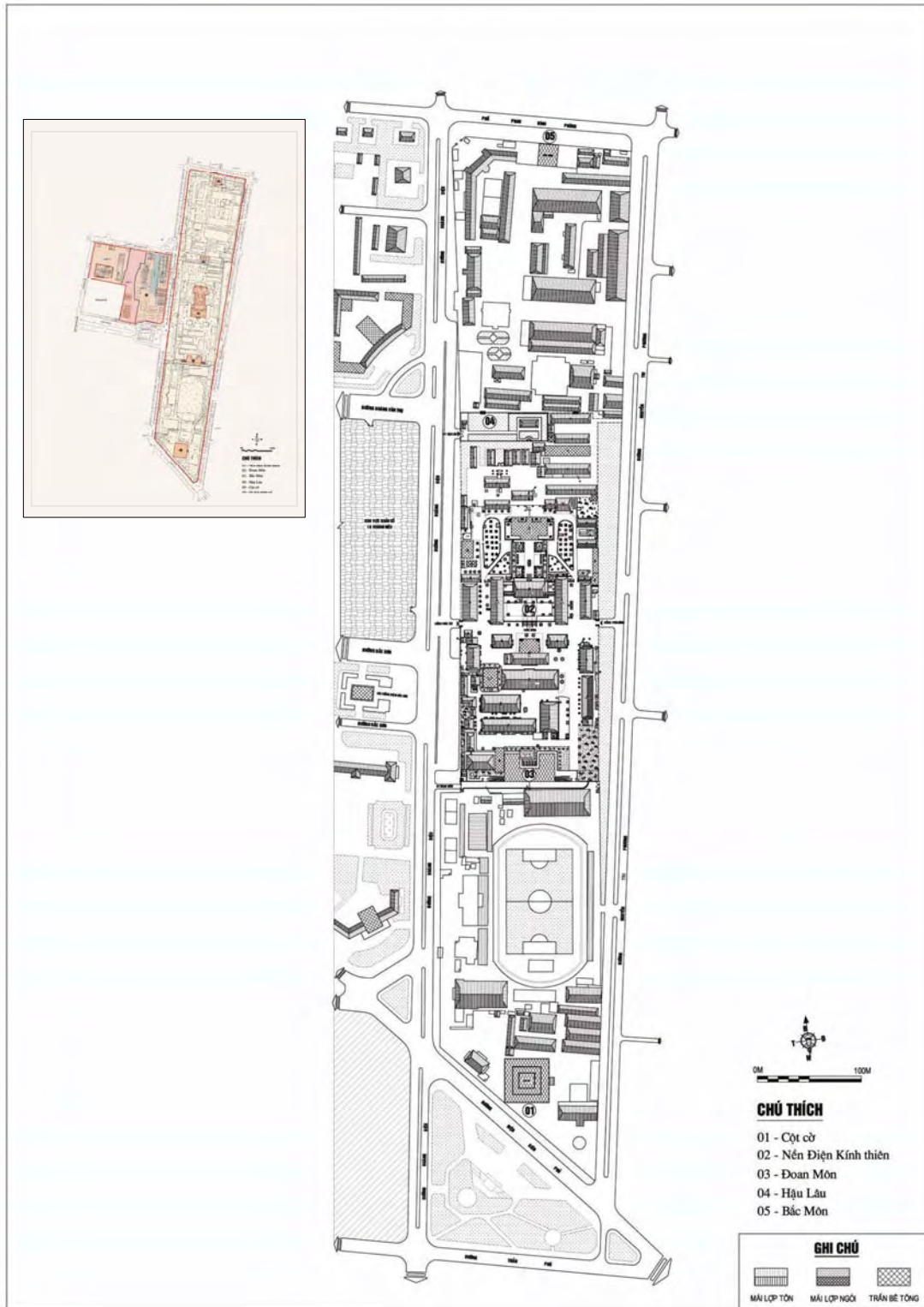


Drawing 12: Vestiges details of Ly dynasty's Hexagonal Pavilion, Section C

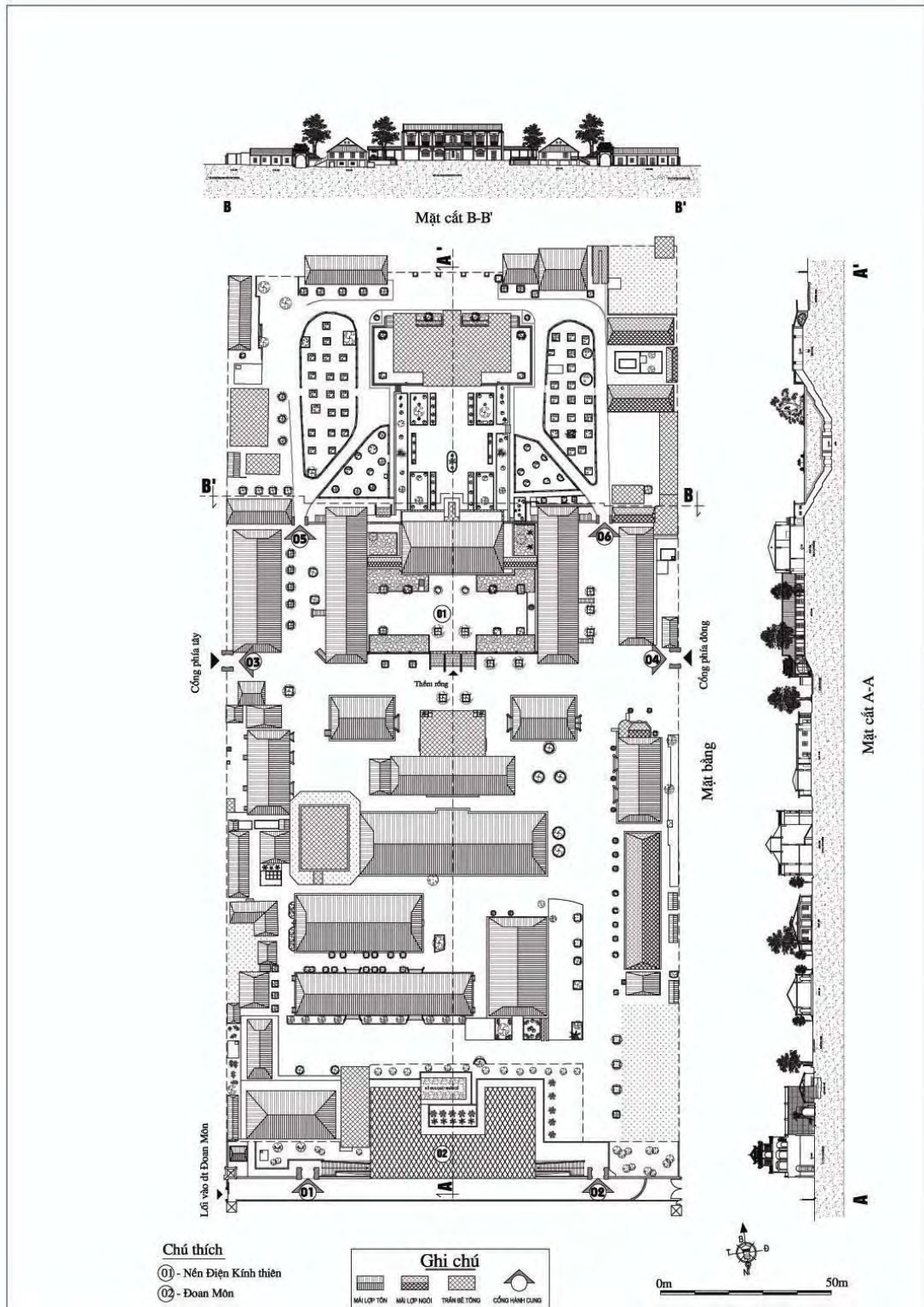
Architectural Vestige Drawings

Hanoi Ancient Citadel

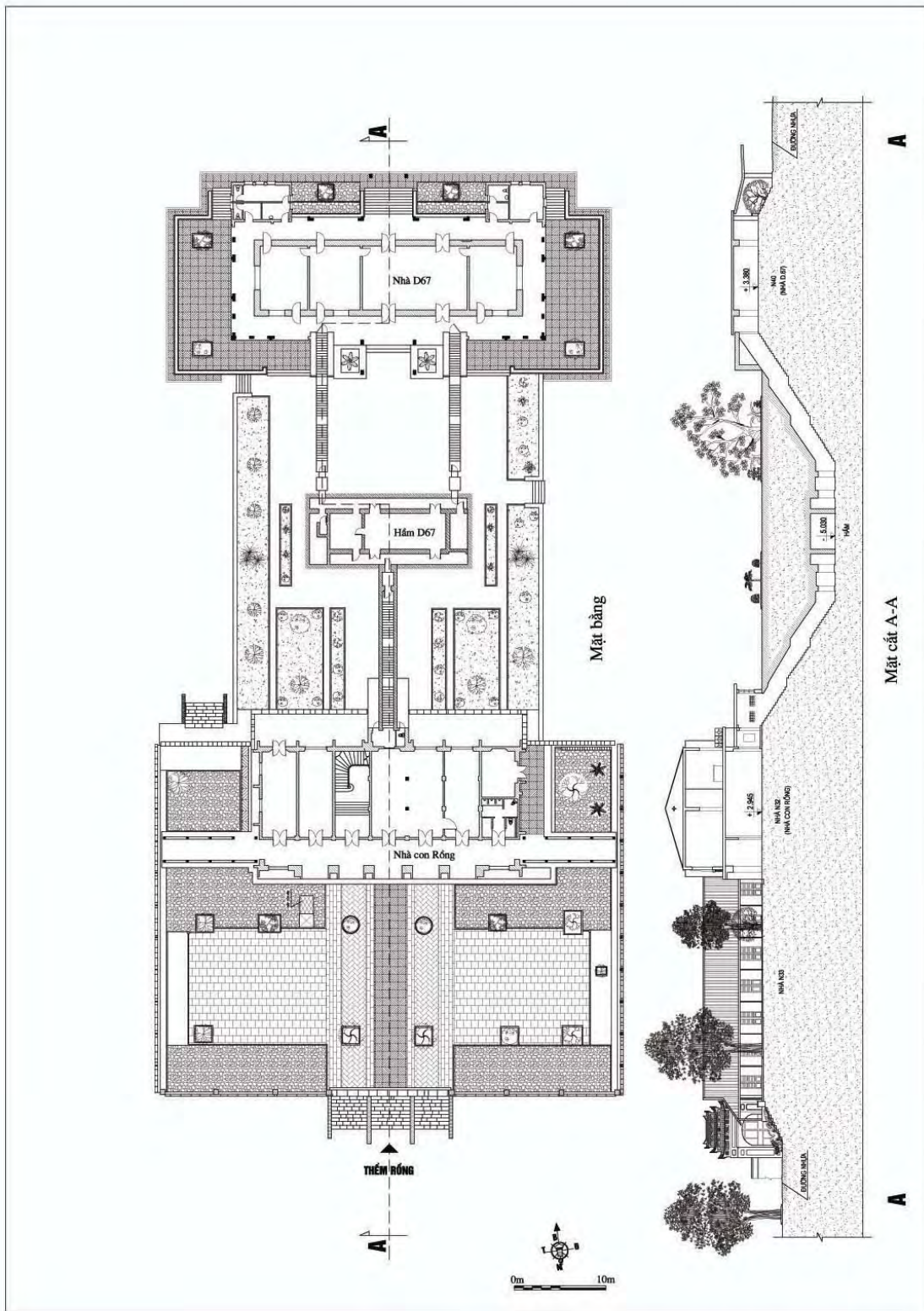




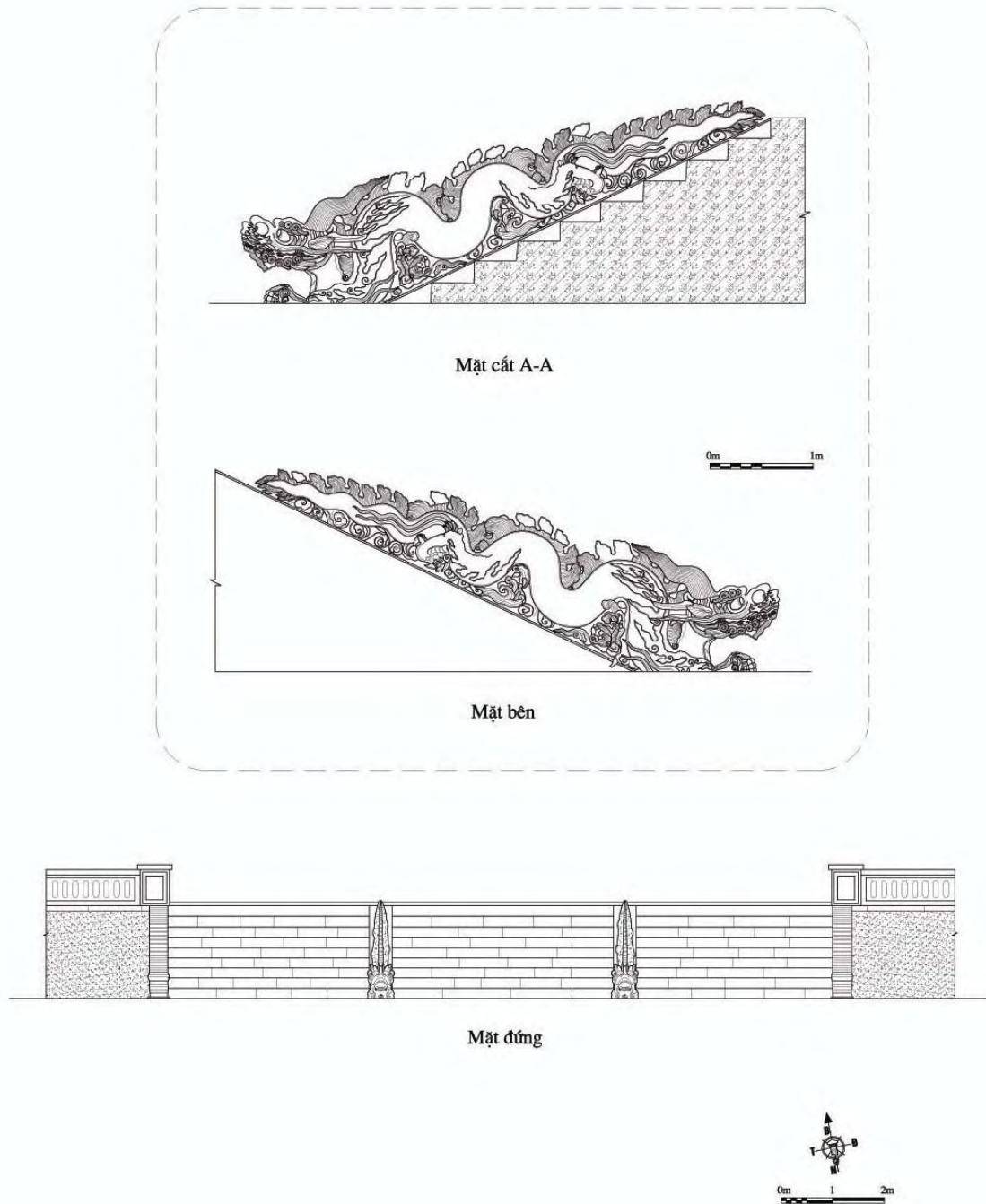
Drawing 13: Overall plan of Hanoi Ancient Citadel situation



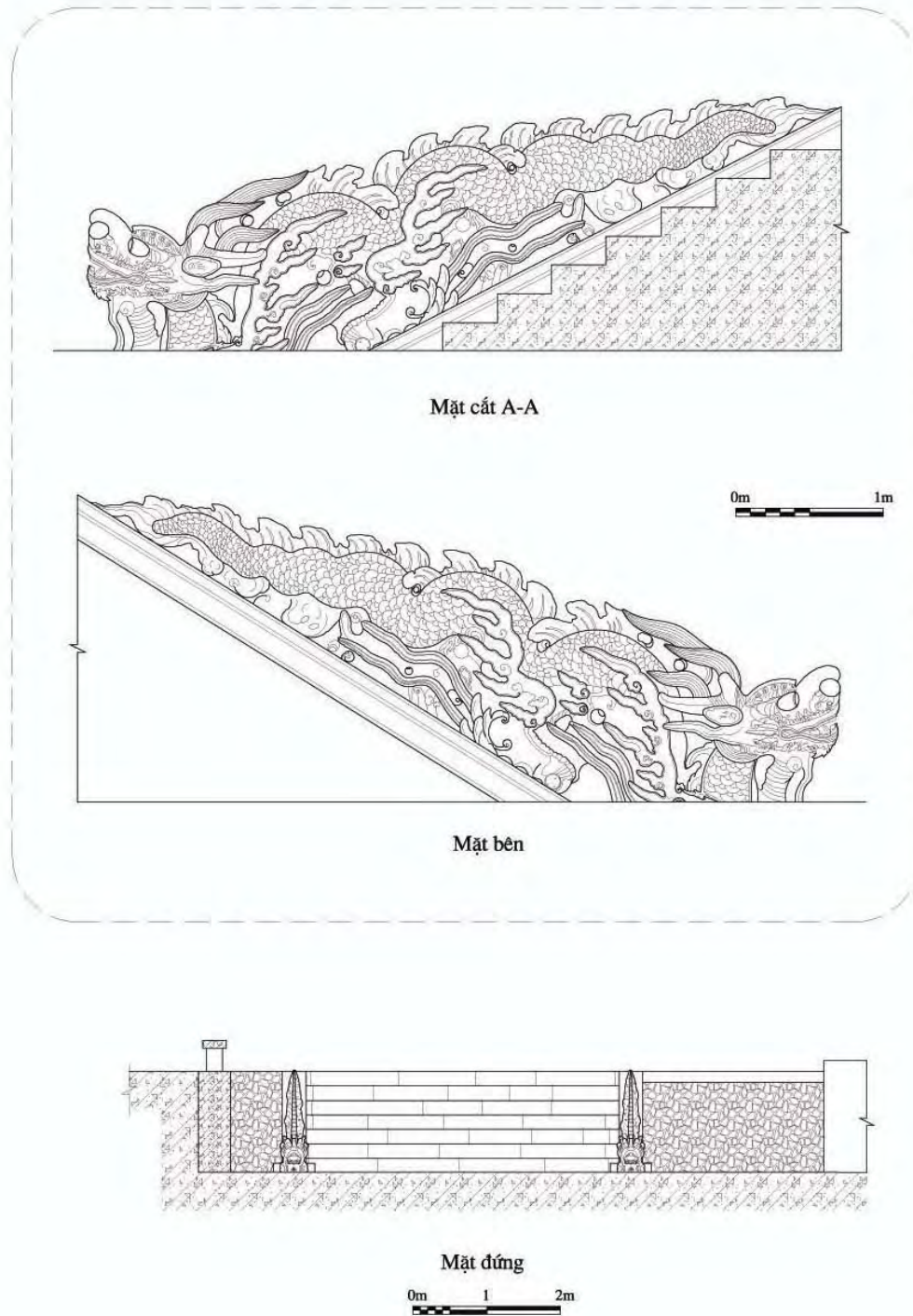
Drawing 14: Actuality plan of the central sector of Hanoi Ancient Citadel



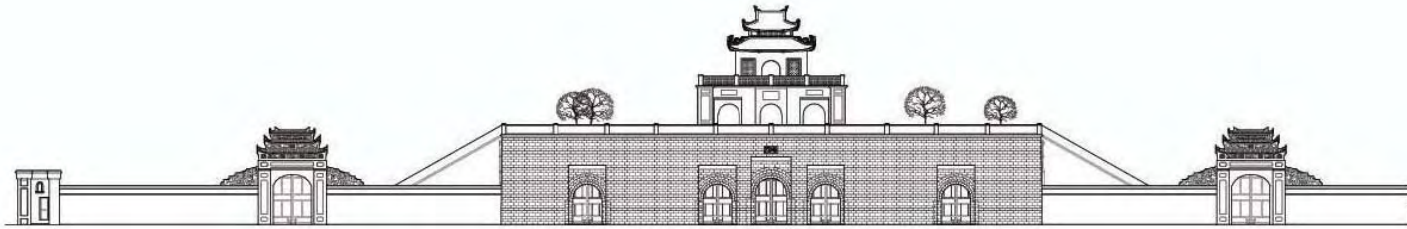
Drawing 15: Actuality plan of Kinh Thien palace, Hanoi Ancient Citadel



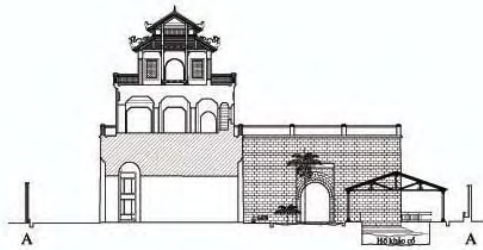
Drawing 16: Details of front Dragon stairs (the South) of Kinh Thien palace's plan



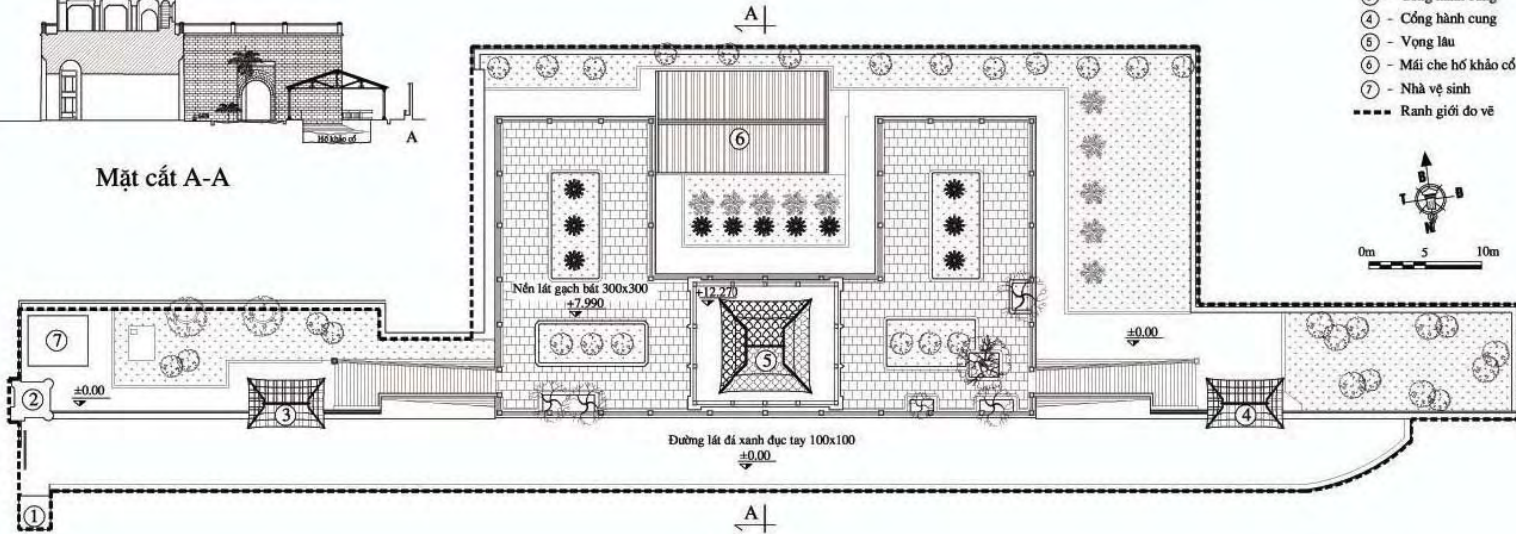
Drawing 17: Details of rear Dragon stairs (the North) of Kinh Thien palace's plan



Mặt đứng



Mặt cắt A-A

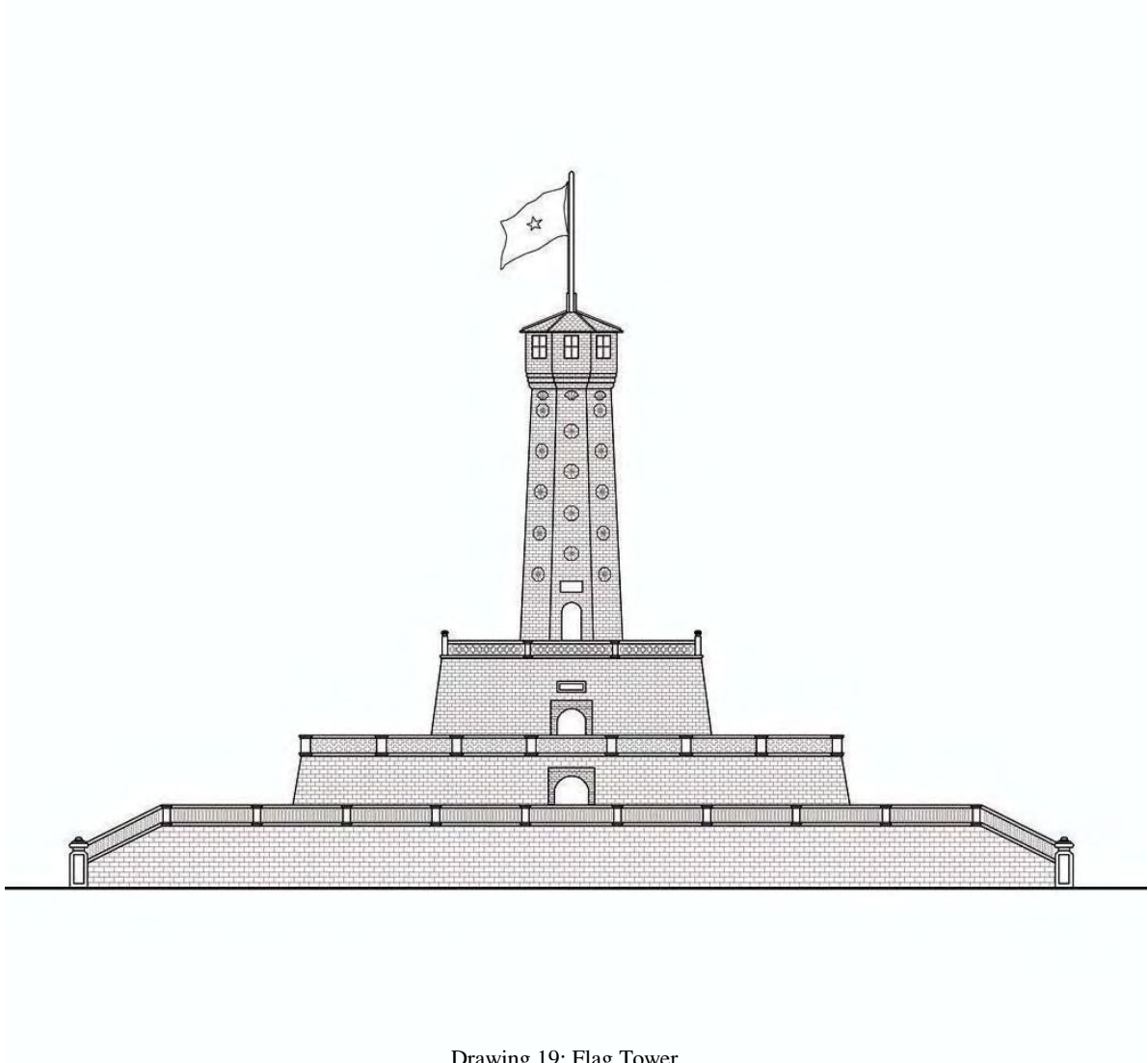


GHI CHÚ:

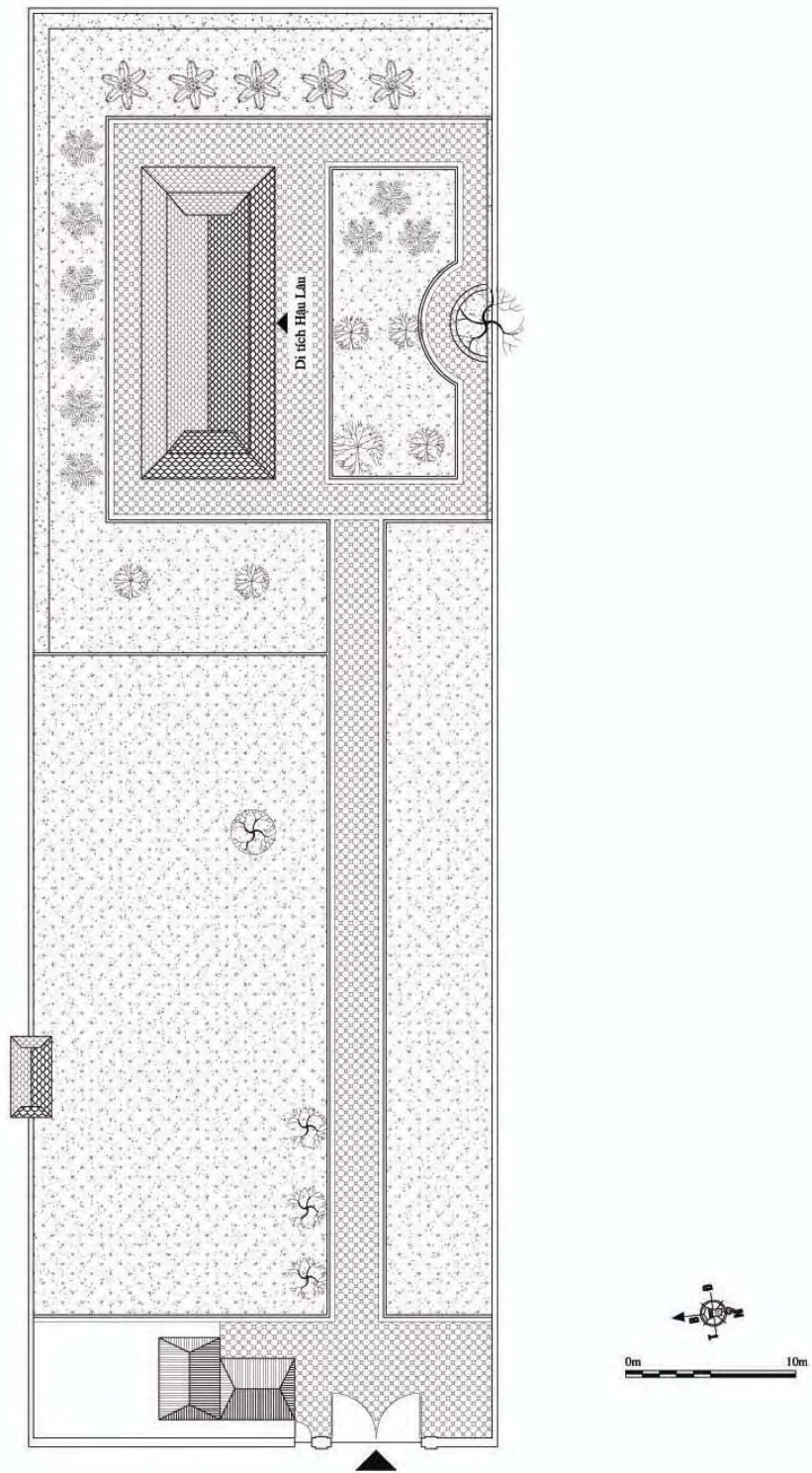
- ① - Nhà bảo vệ
 - ② - Vọng gác
 - ③ - Cổng hành cung
 - ④ - Cổng hành cung
 - ⑤ - Vọng lâu
 - ⑥ - Mái che hồ khảo cổ
 - ⑦ - Nhà vệ sinh
- Ranh giới đo vẽ



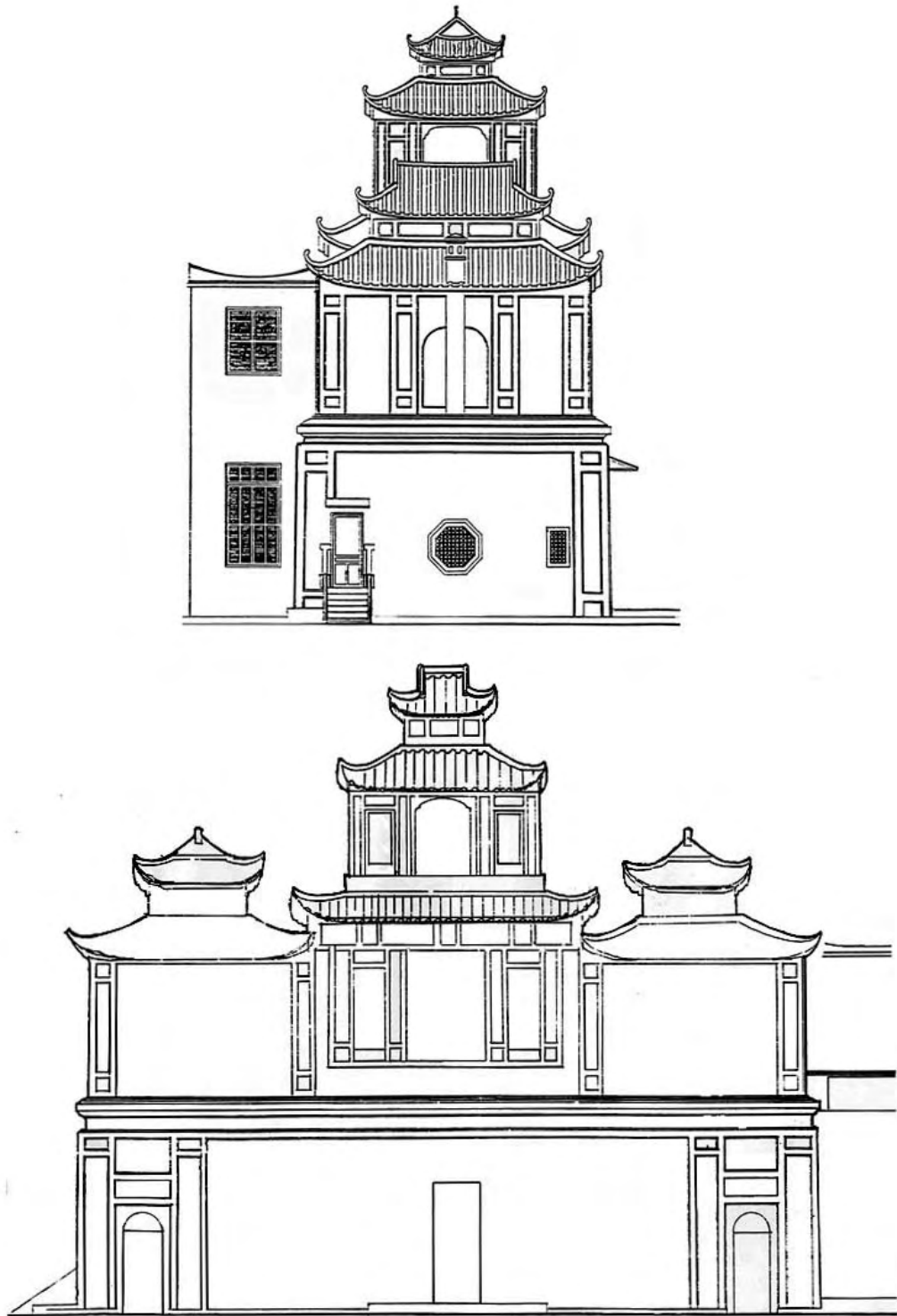
Mặt bằng



Drawing 19: Flag Tower



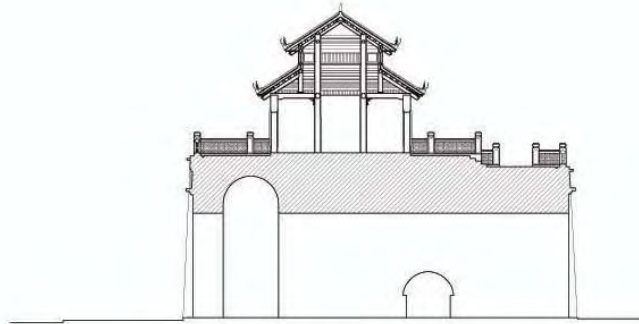
Drawing 20: Plan of Hau Lau Pavilion



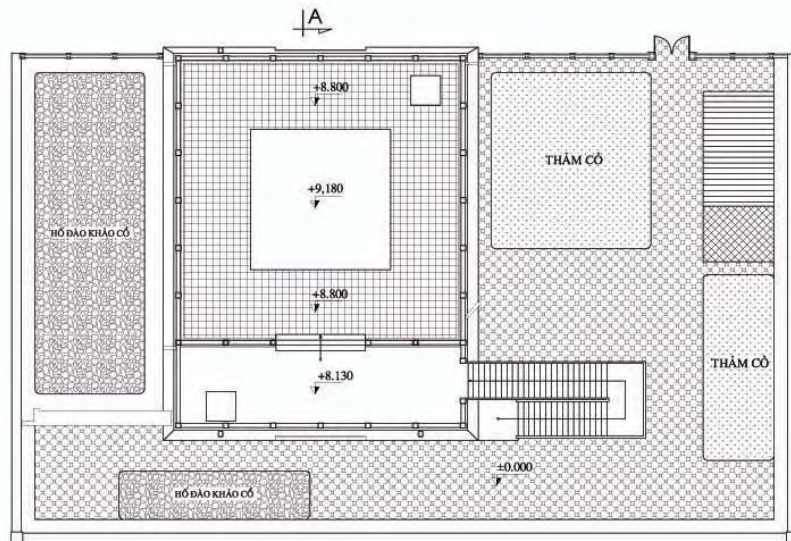
Drawing 21: Sections of Hau Lau Pavilion



Mặt đứng



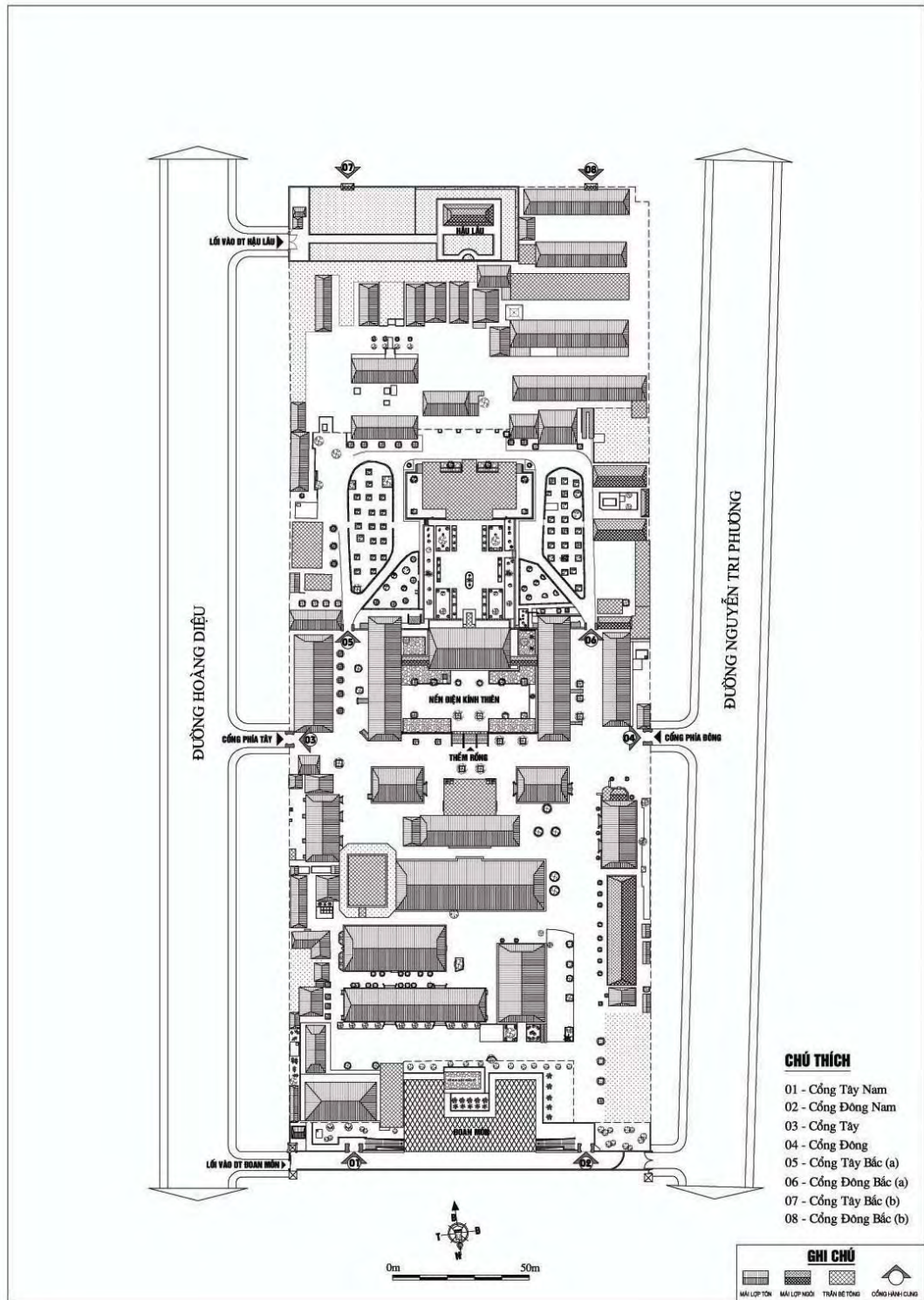
Mặt cắt A-A



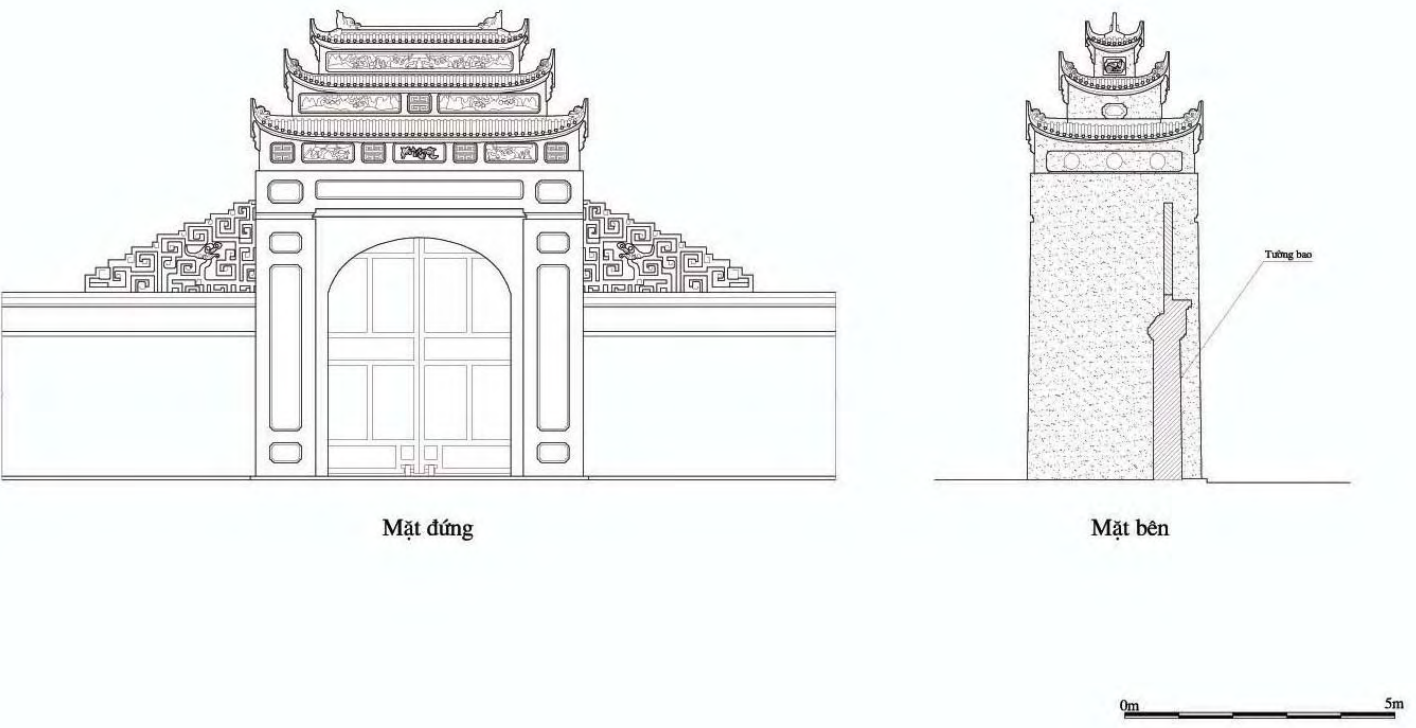
Mặt bằng



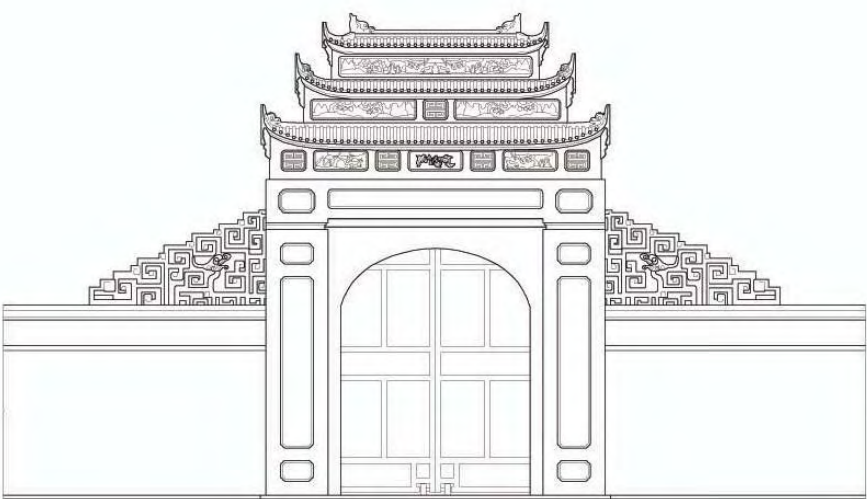
Drawing 22: Bac Mon (North Gate)



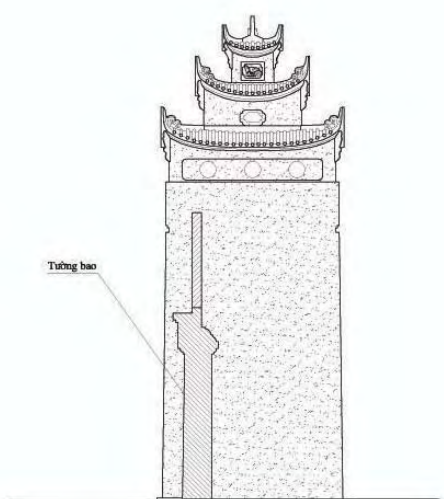
Drawing 23: Position 8 of Nguyen's royal step-over palace in the central sector of Hanoi Ancient Citadel



Drawing 24: Royal step-over palace's gate in the Southwest



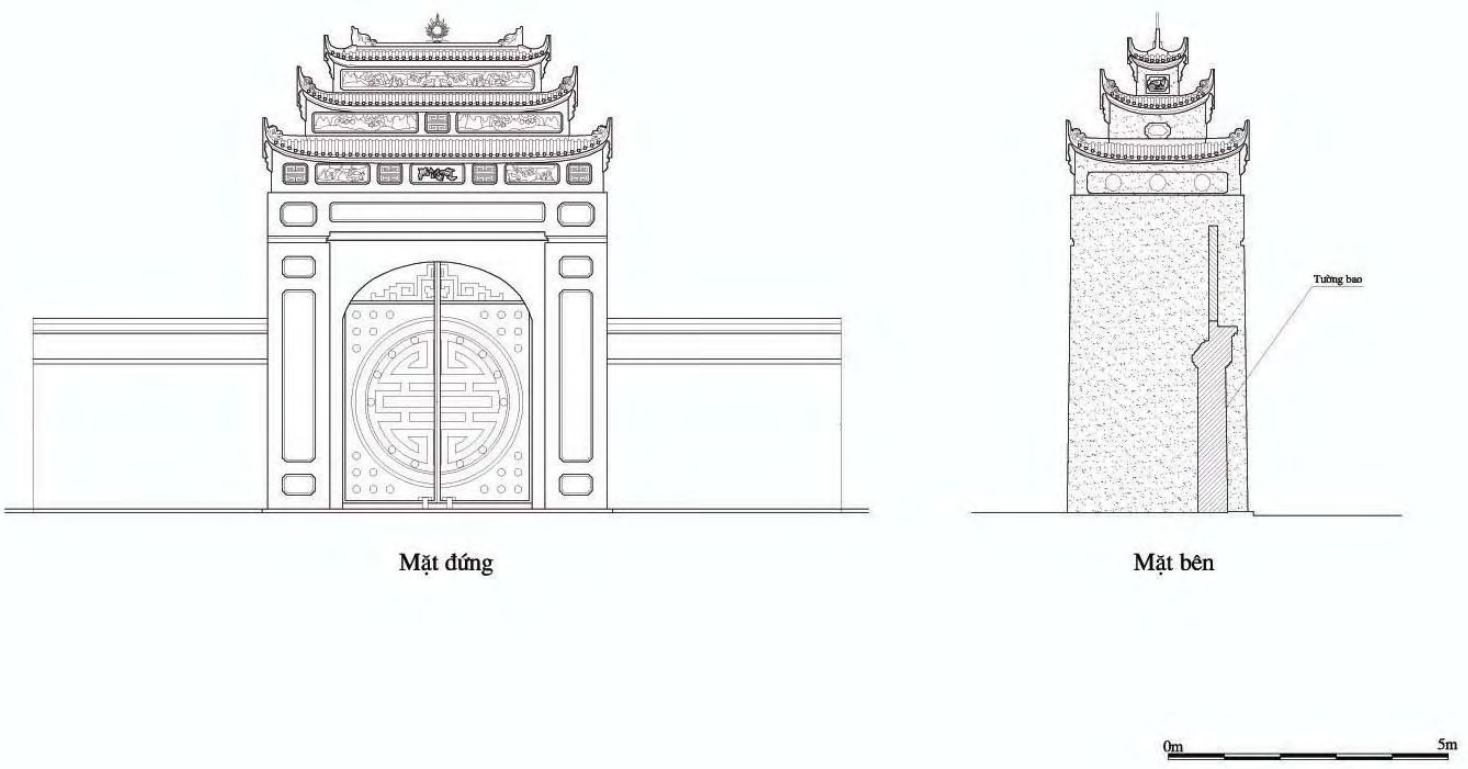
Mặt đứng



Mặt bên



Drawing 25: Royal step-over palace's gate in the Southeast

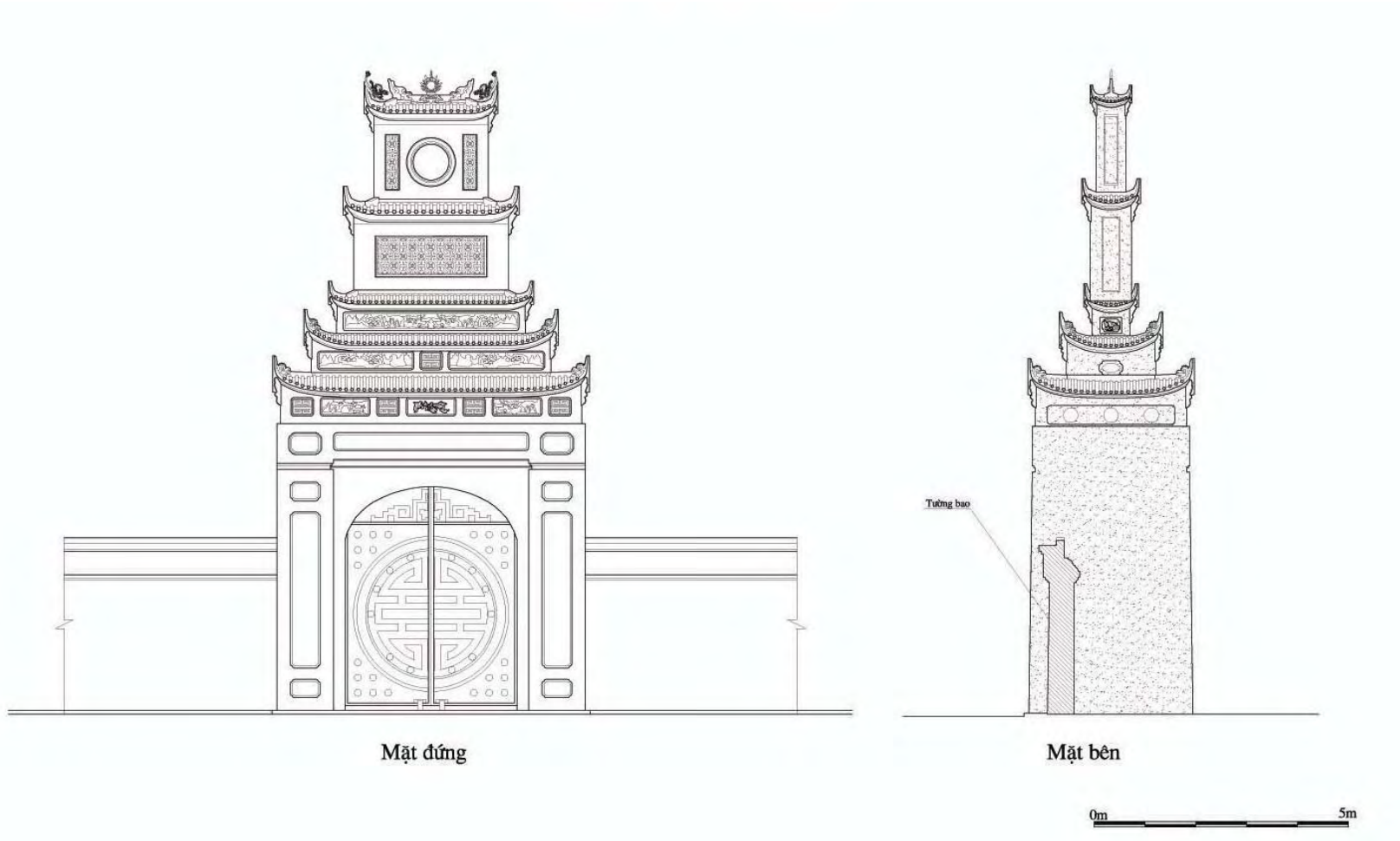


Mặt đứng

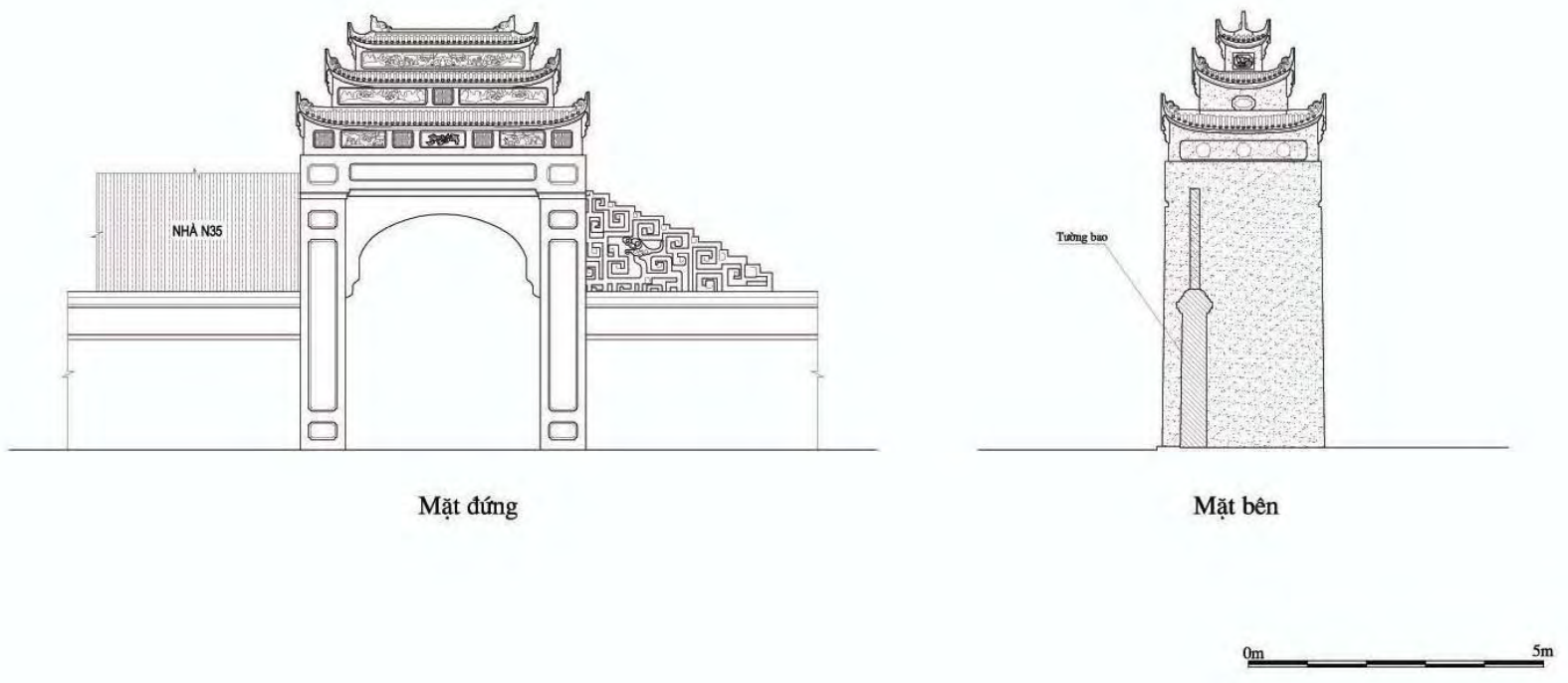
Mặt bên

0m 5m

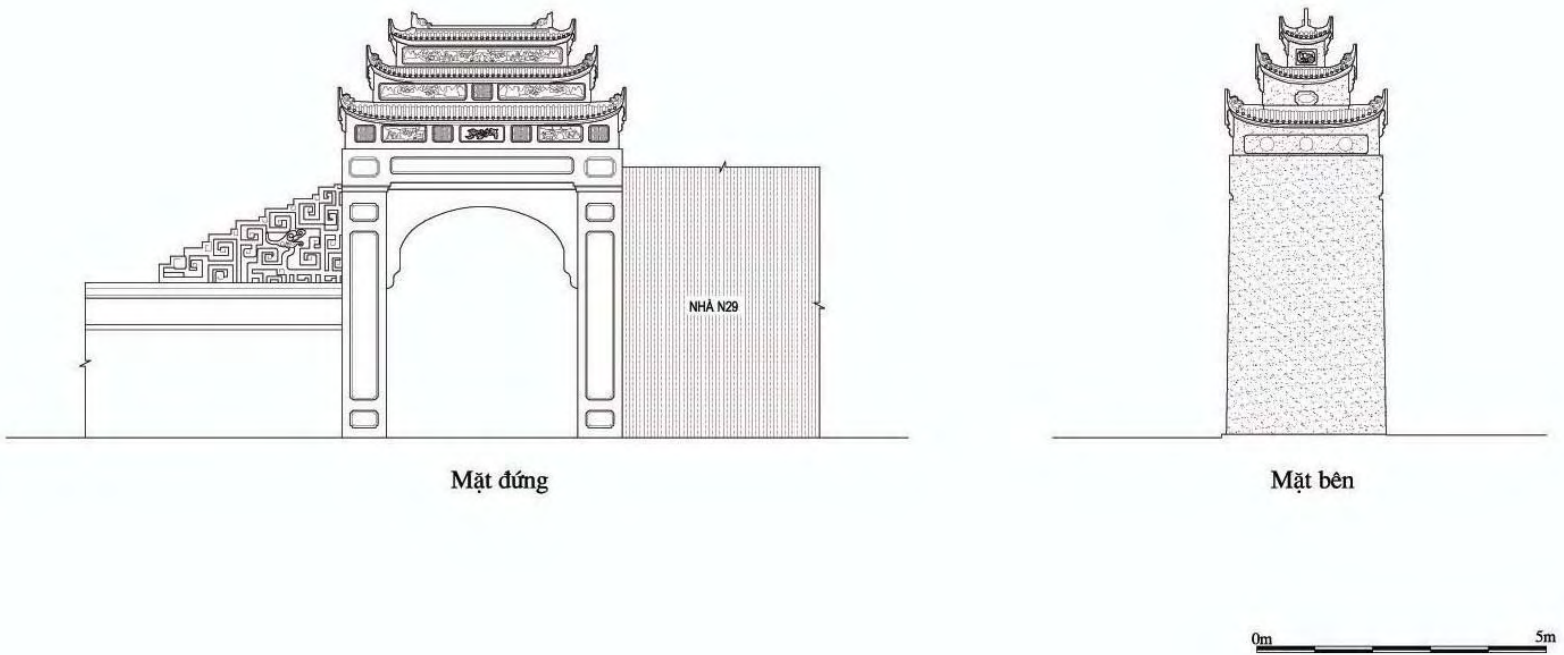
Drawing 26: Royal step-over palace's gate in the West



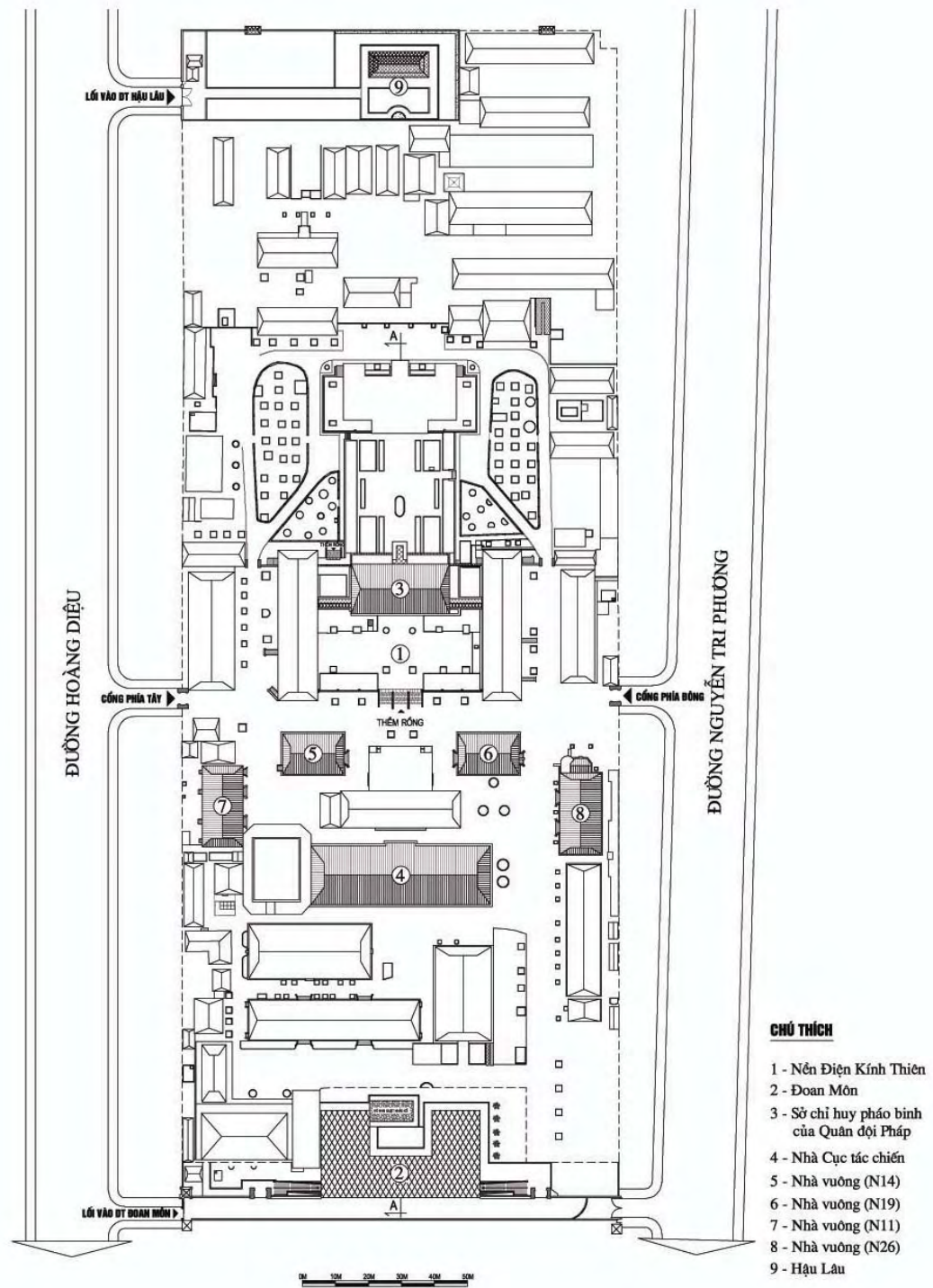
Drawing 27: Royal step-over palace's gate in the East



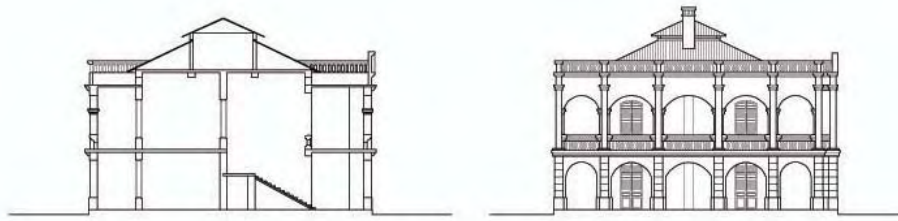
Drawing 28: Royal step-over palace's gate in the Northwest (1)



Drawing 29: Royal step-over palace's gate in the Northeast (1)

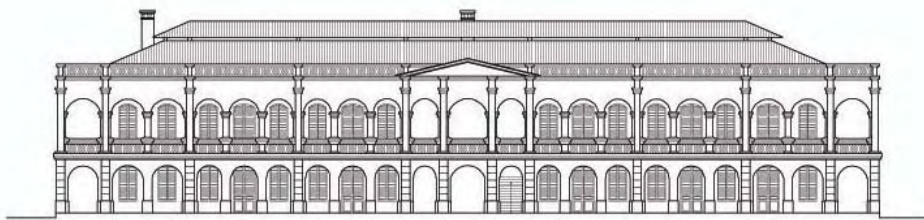


Drawing 30: Actuality plan of French period buildings in Hanoi Ancient Citadel

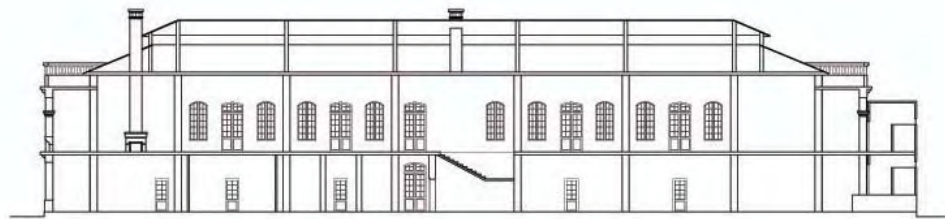


Mặt cắt

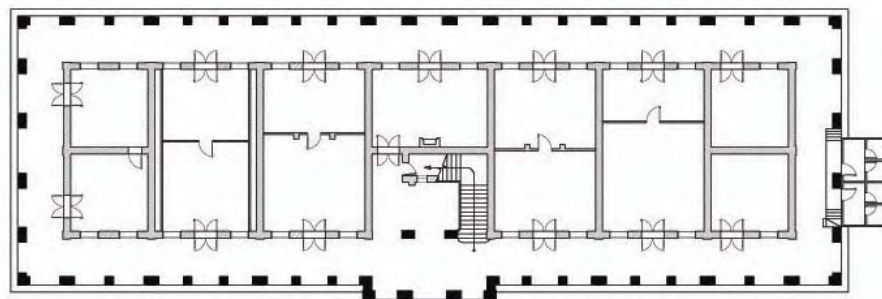
Mặt bên



Mặt đứng



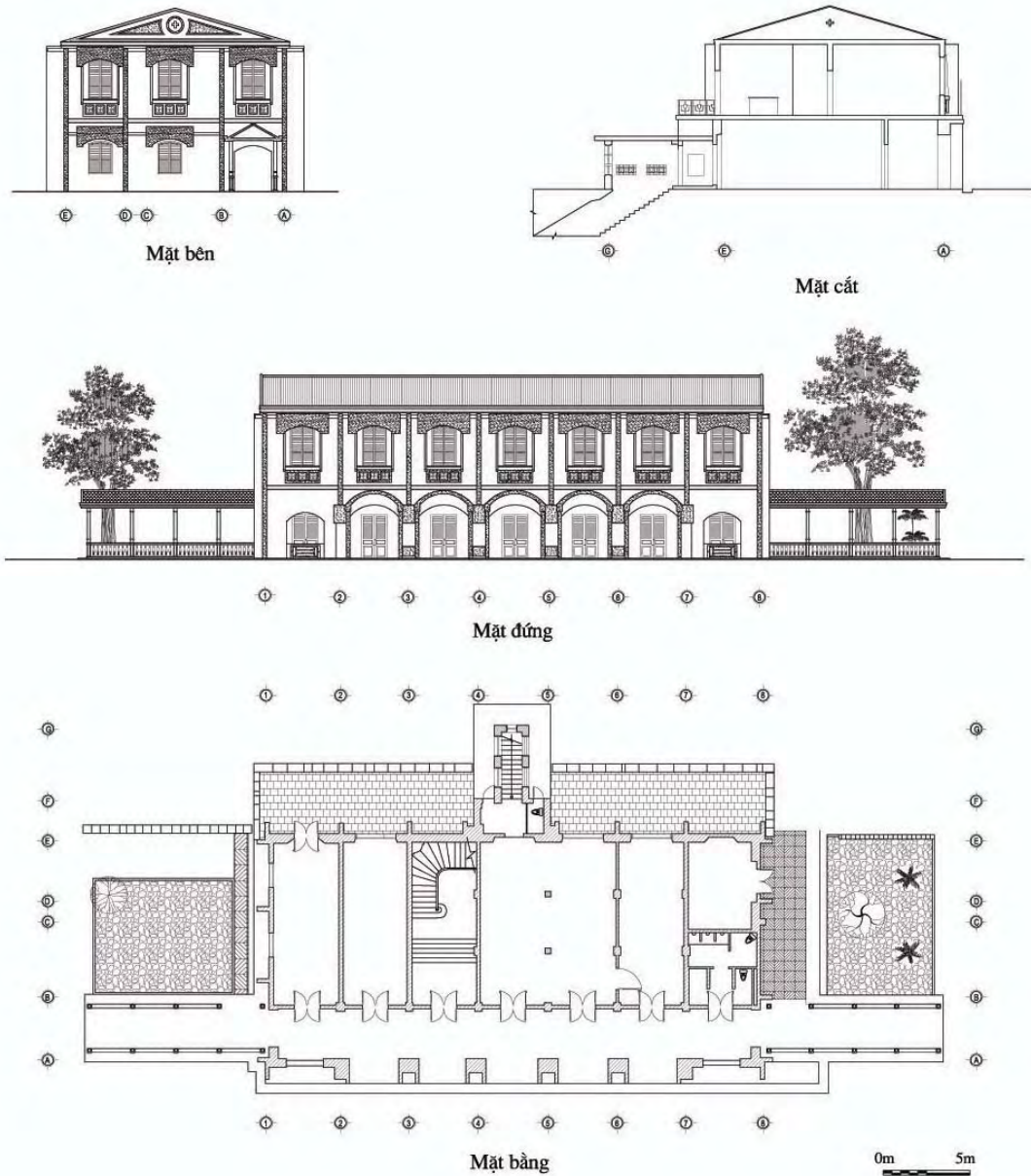
Mặt cắt



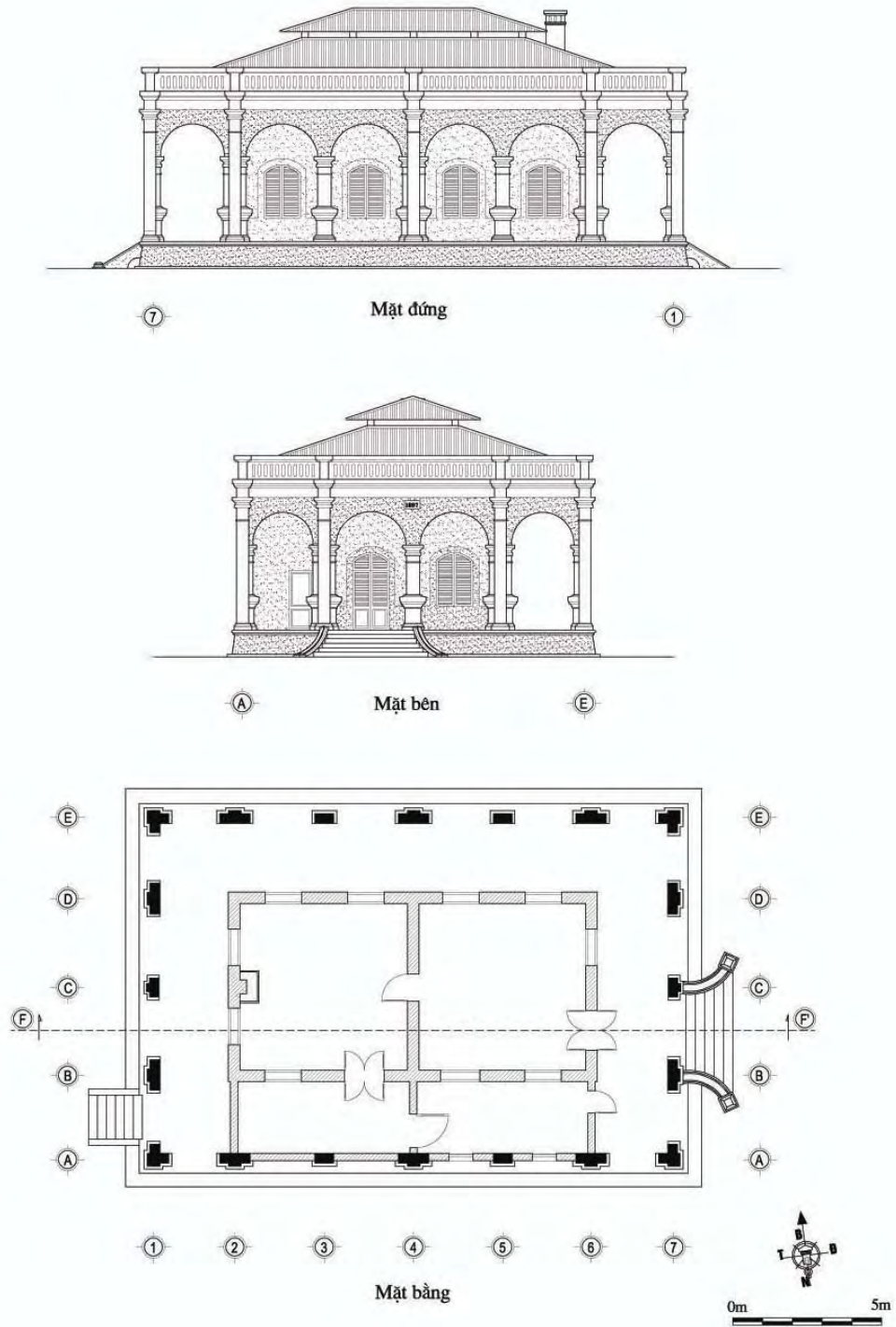
Mặt bằng

0m 10m

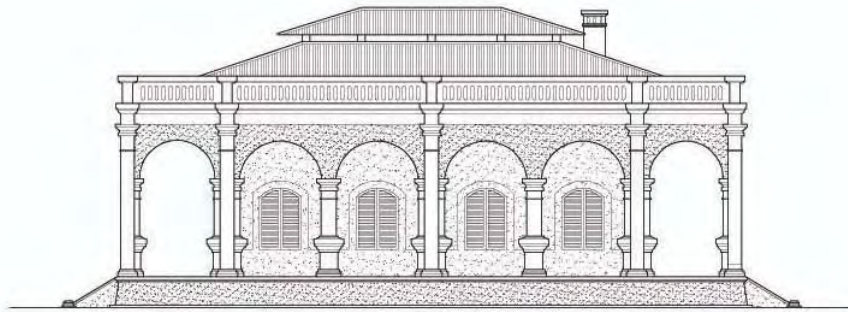
Drawing 32: Operation Agent's House



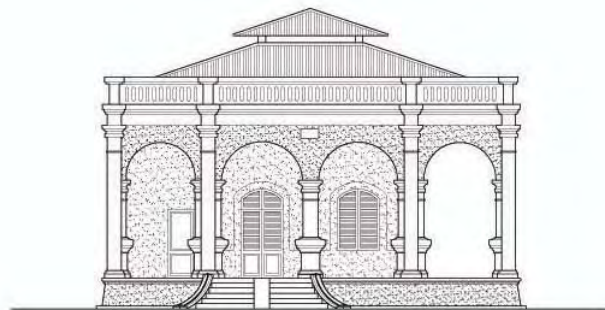
Drawing 31: Headquarters of French Artillery on Kinh Thien palace plan, built in 1886



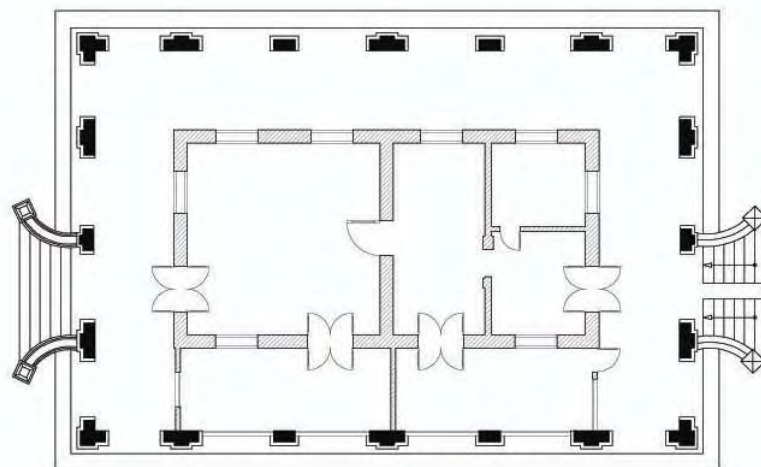
Drawing 33: Square building N14



Mặt đứng



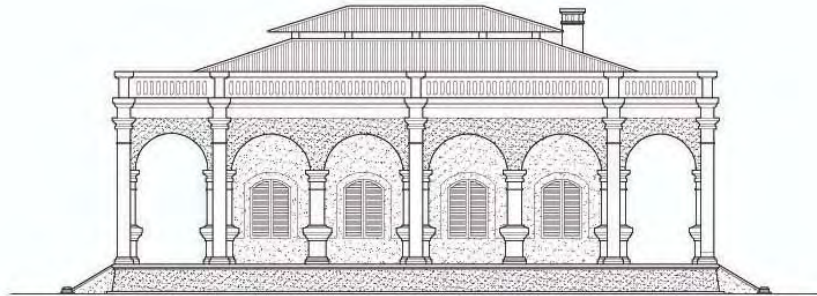
Mặt bên



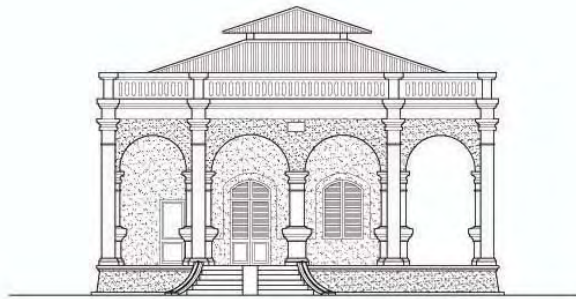
Mặt bằng



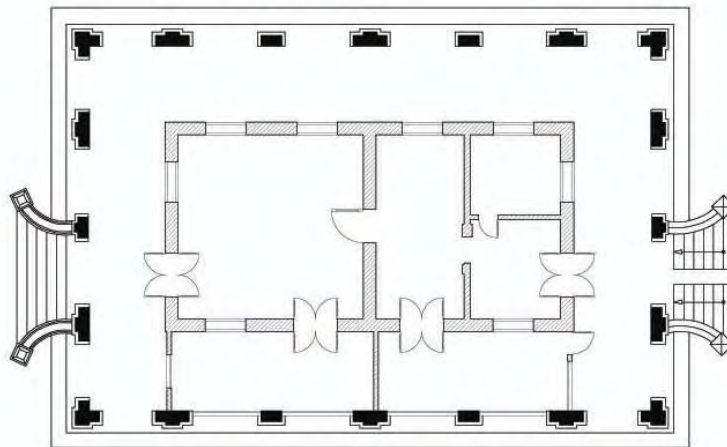
Drawing 34: Square building N19



Mặt đứng



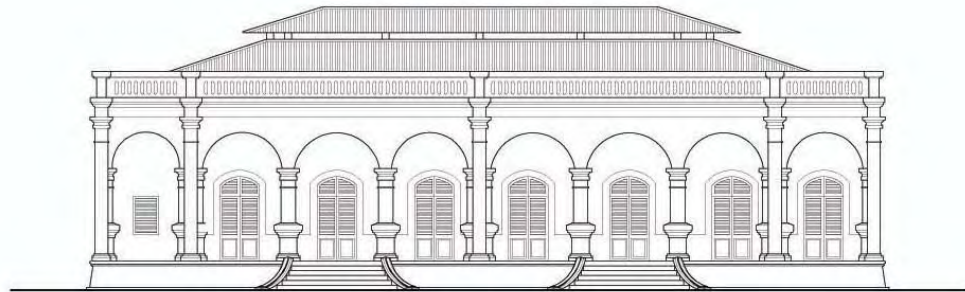
Mặt bên



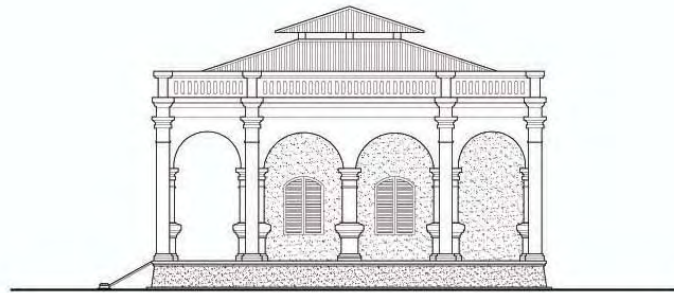
Mặt bằng



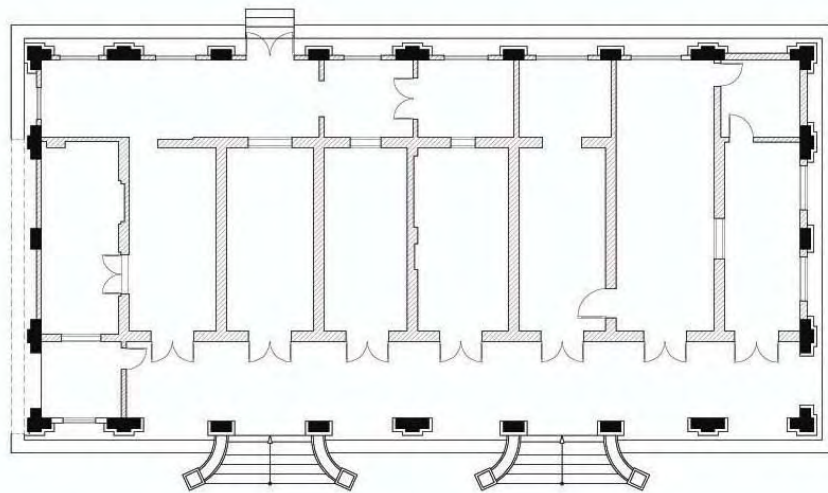
Drawing 35: Square building N11



Mặt đứng



Mặt bên



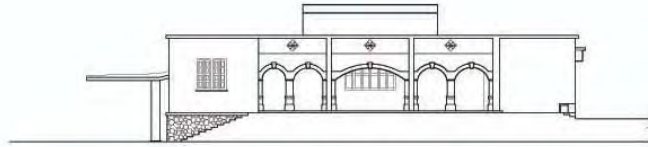
Mặt bằng



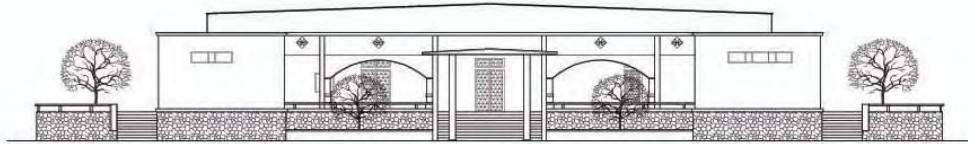
Drawing 36: Square building N26



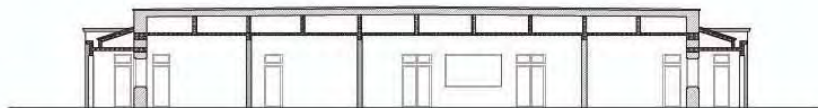
Mặt đứng B-A



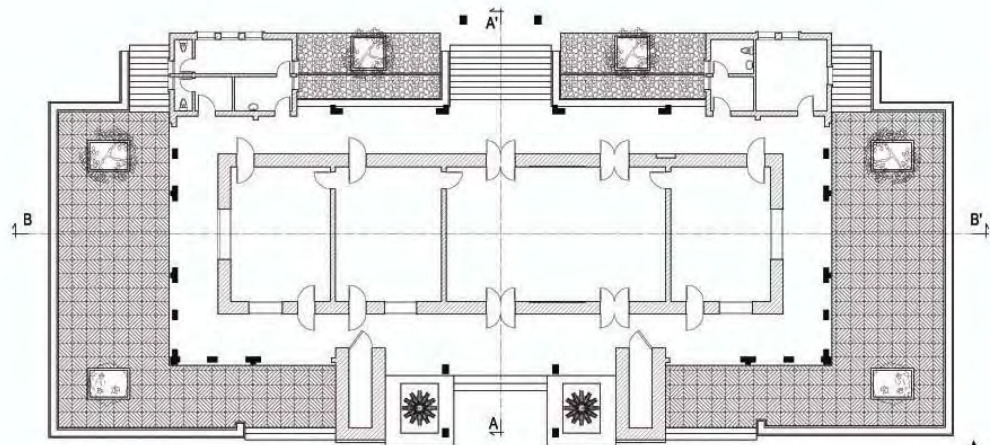
Mặt đứng A-B'



Mặt đứng B'-A''



Mặt cắt B-B'



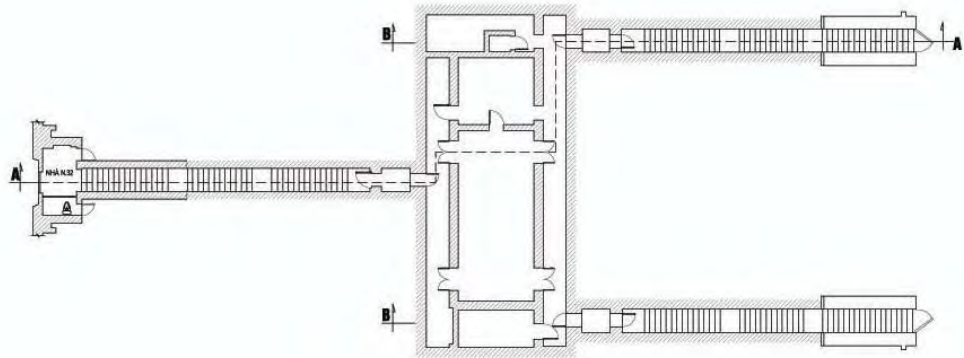
Mặt bằng



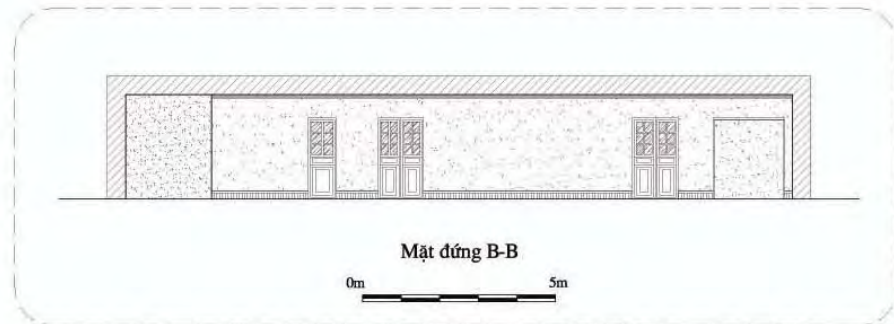
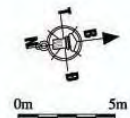
Drawing 37: Building D67



Mặt cắt A-A



Mặt bằng

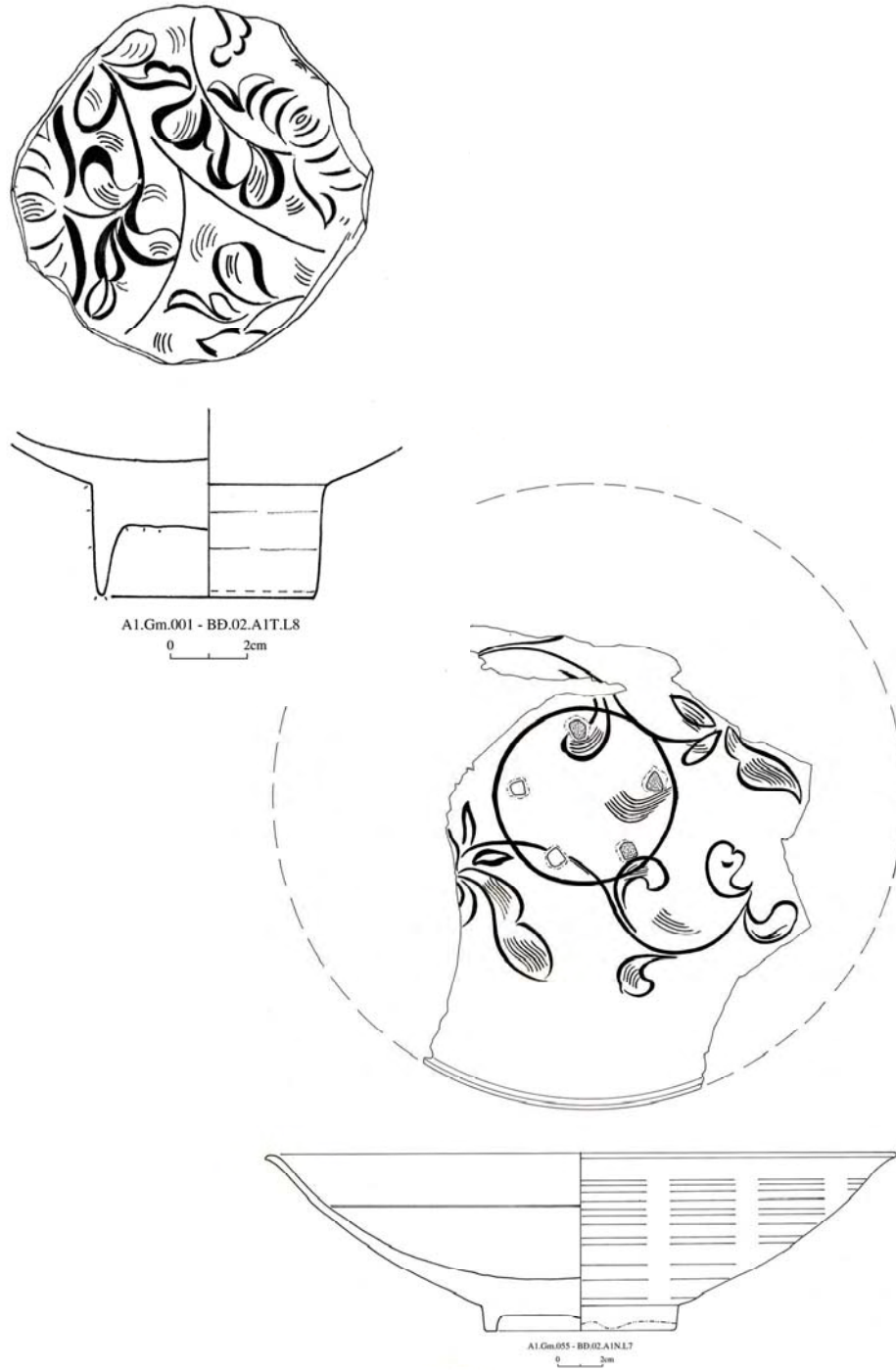


Mặt đứng B-B

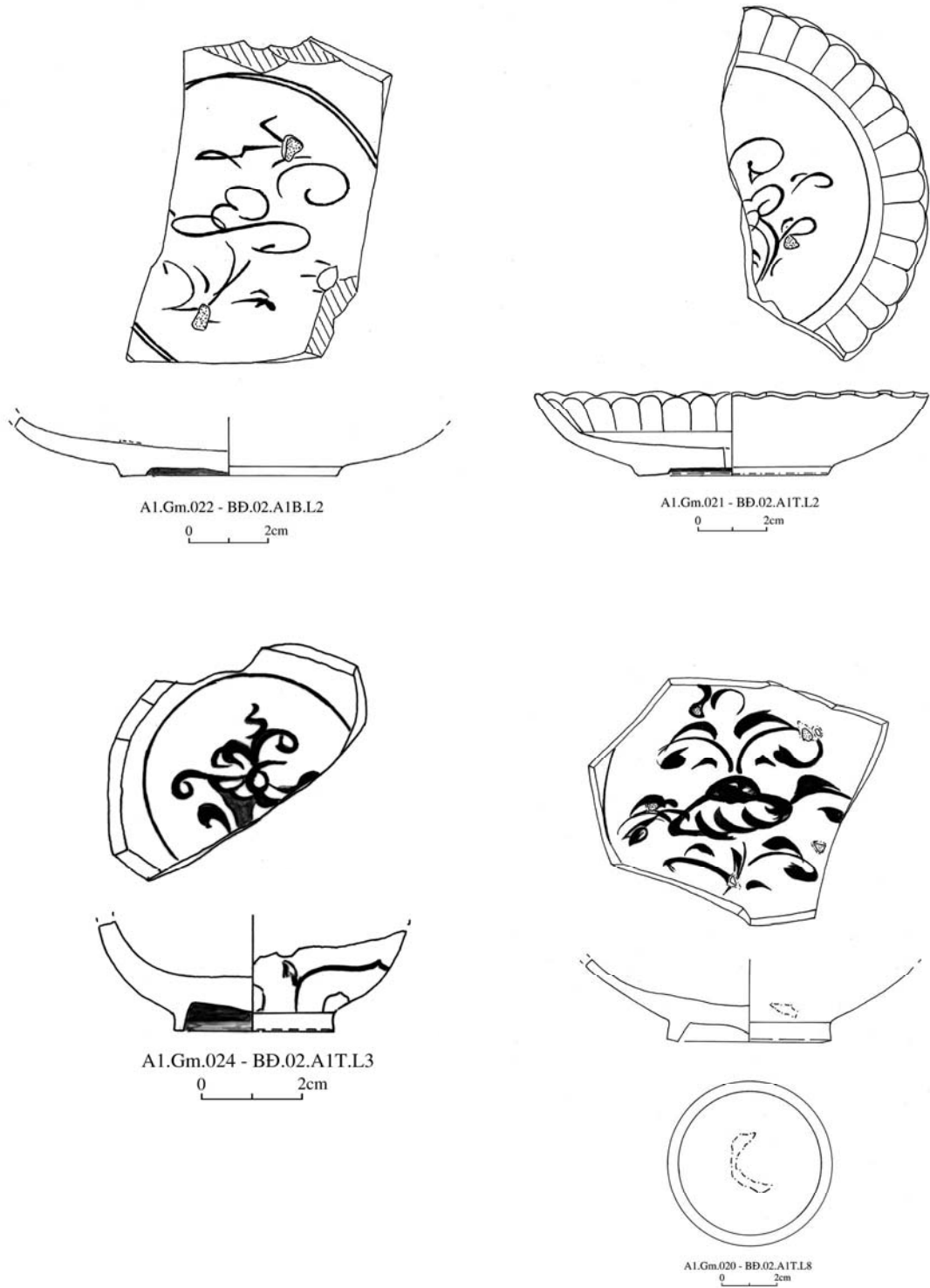
Ceramic Drawings

Excavated on the Archaeological Site
at 18 Hoang Dieu

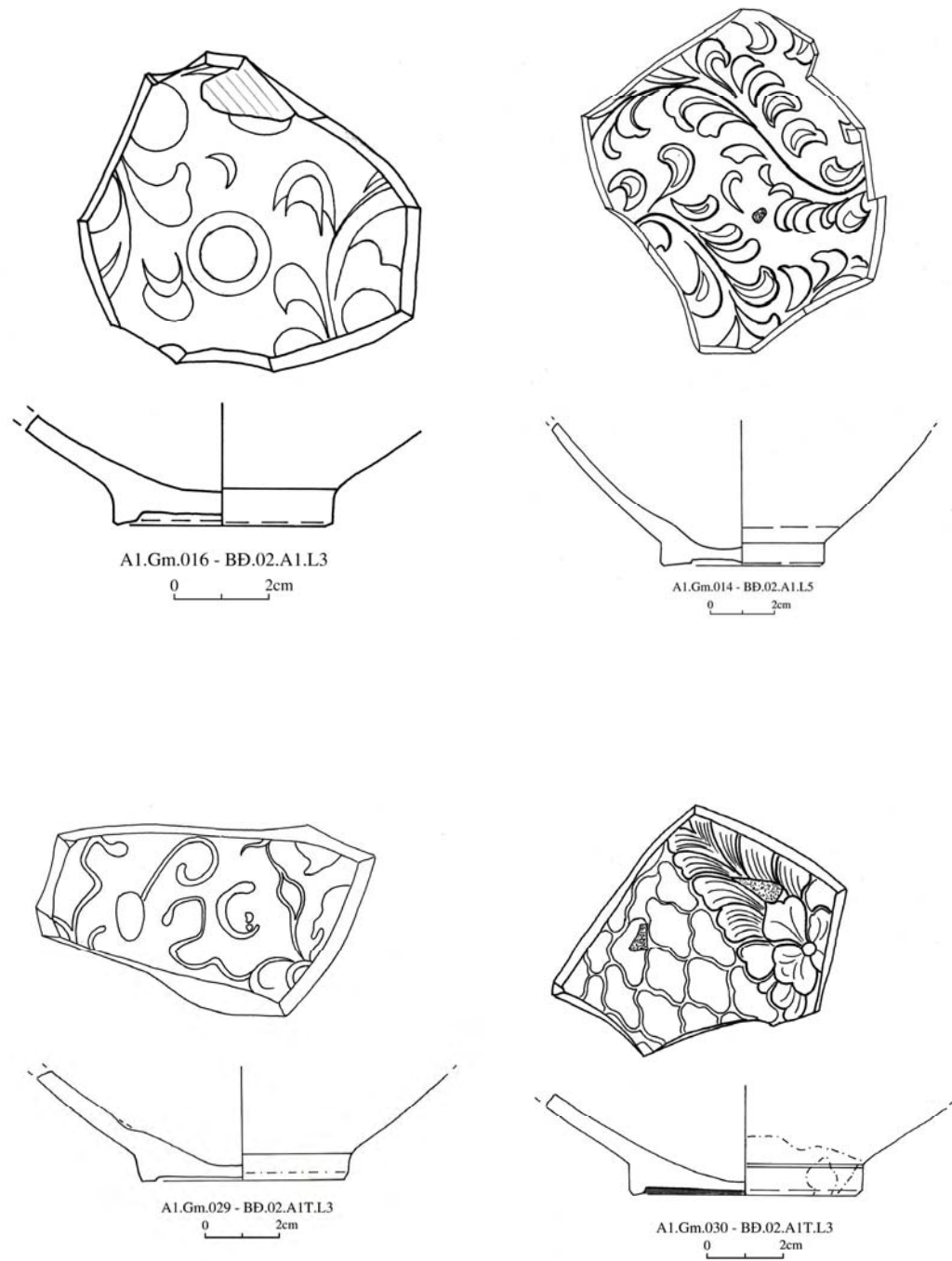




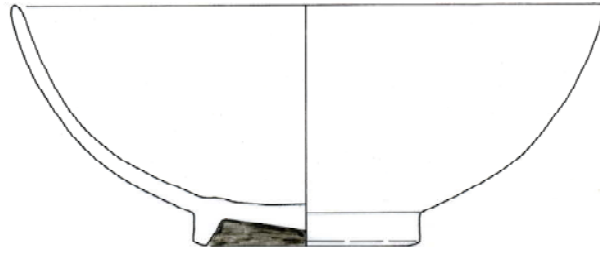
Drawing 39: White and green enamel ceramic, Vietnam, Ly dynasty, 11th -12th century



Drawing 40: Blue and white ceramics, Vietnam, Tran dynasty, 14th century

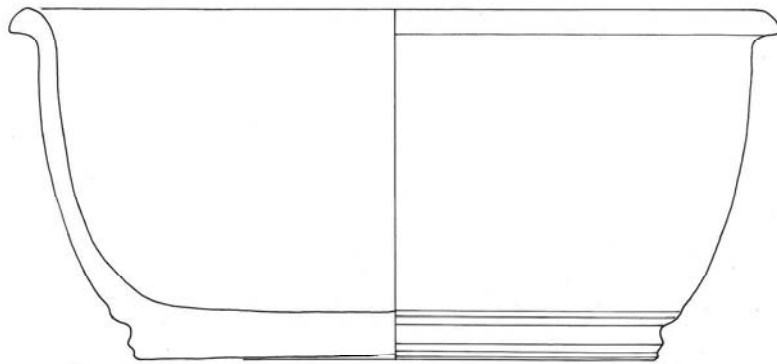


Drawing 41: Green enamel ceramics, Vietnam, Tran dynasty, 13th-14th century



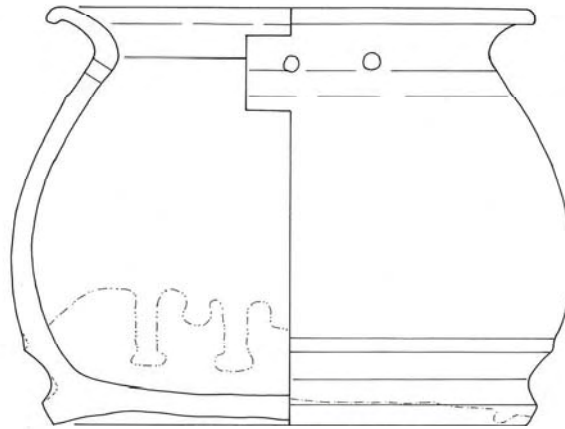
A1.Gm.067 - BD02.A1.T.L4

0 2cm



A1.Gm.BD.02.A1.T.L.8

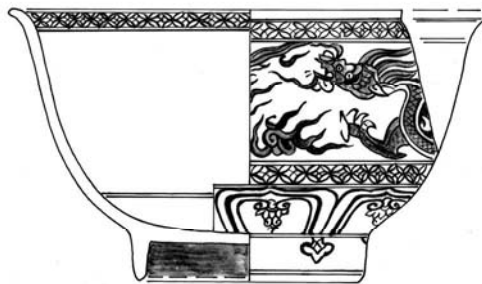
0 2cm



A1.Gm.049 - BD.02.A1.B.L.8

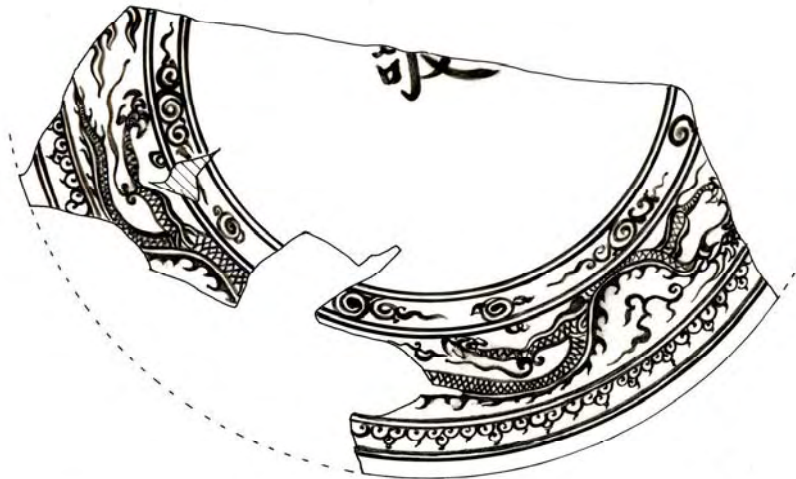
0 2cm

Drawing 42: White enamel ceramics, Vietnam, Tran dynasty, 13th -14th century



A11.Gm.003 - BD.02.A11.L12

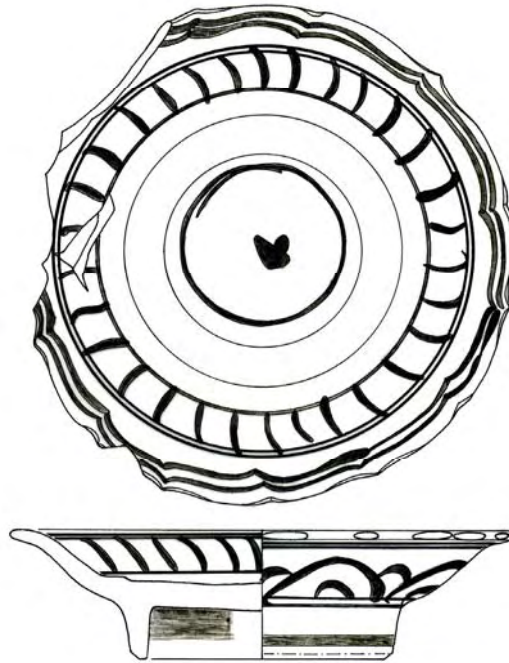
0 2cm



A19.Gm.001 - BD.02.A19.L10

0 2cm

Drawing 43: Blue and white ceramics, featuring a dragon with five-claw feet, for the Imperial use only, Early Le Dynasty, 15th century

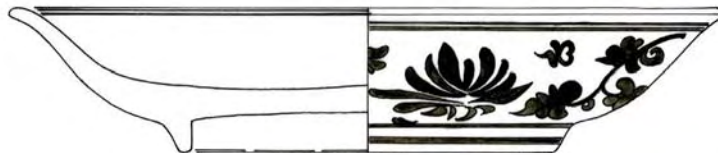


A9.Gm.022 - BĐ.02.A9.L9
0 2cm

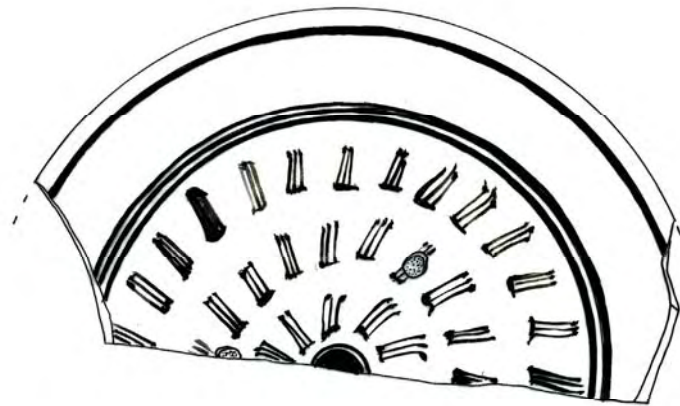


A9.Gm.009 - BĐ.02.A9.L10
0 2cm

Drawing 44: Blue and white ceramics, Vietnam, Early Le dynasty, 15th century

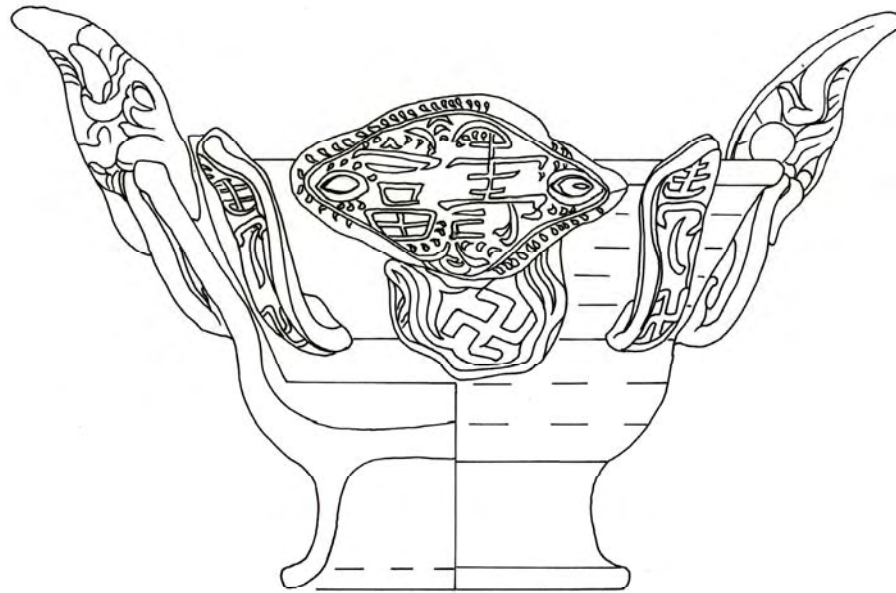


A19.Gm.009 - BD02.A19.L12
0 2cm



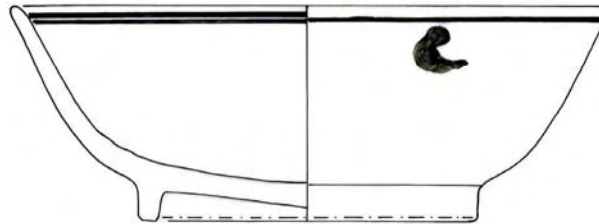
A11.Gm.037 - BD.02.A11.L11
0 2cm

Drawing 45: Blue and white ceramics, Vietnam, Early Le dynasty, 16th century



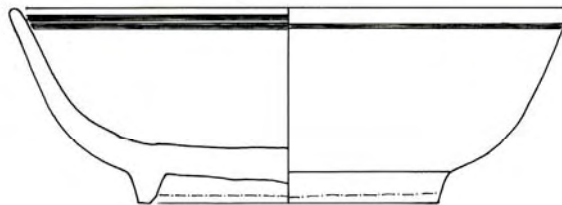
A1.Gm.050 - BD.02.A1T.L10

0 2cm



A1.Gm.060 - BD02.A1.B.L2

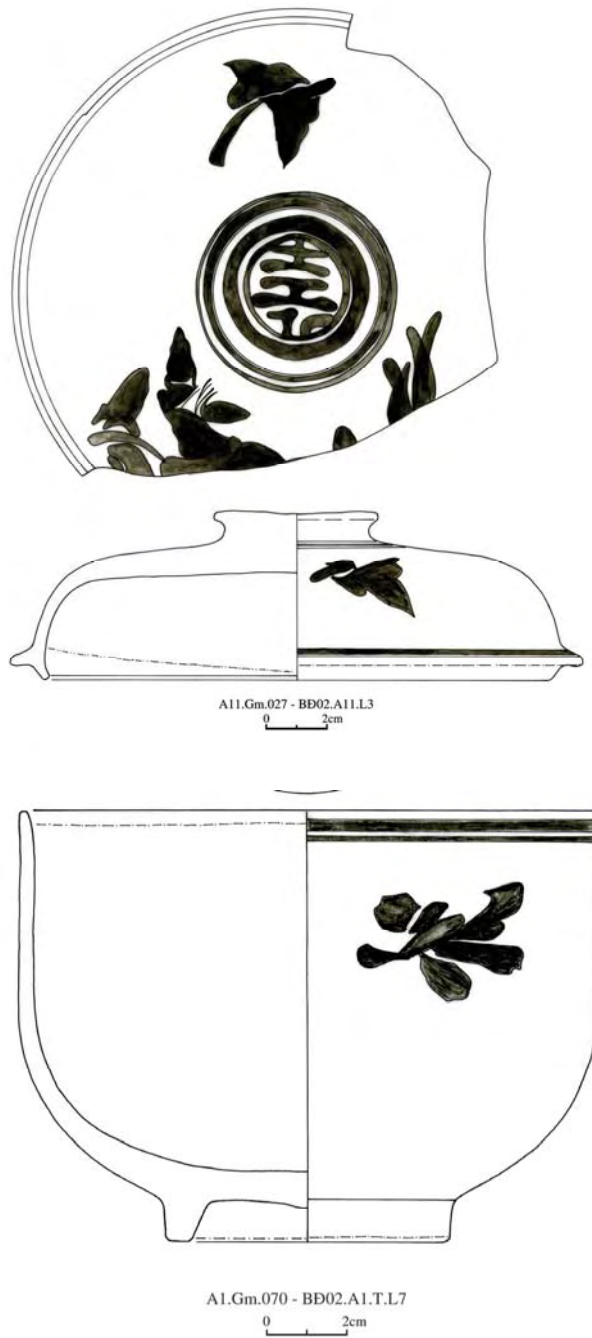
0 2cm



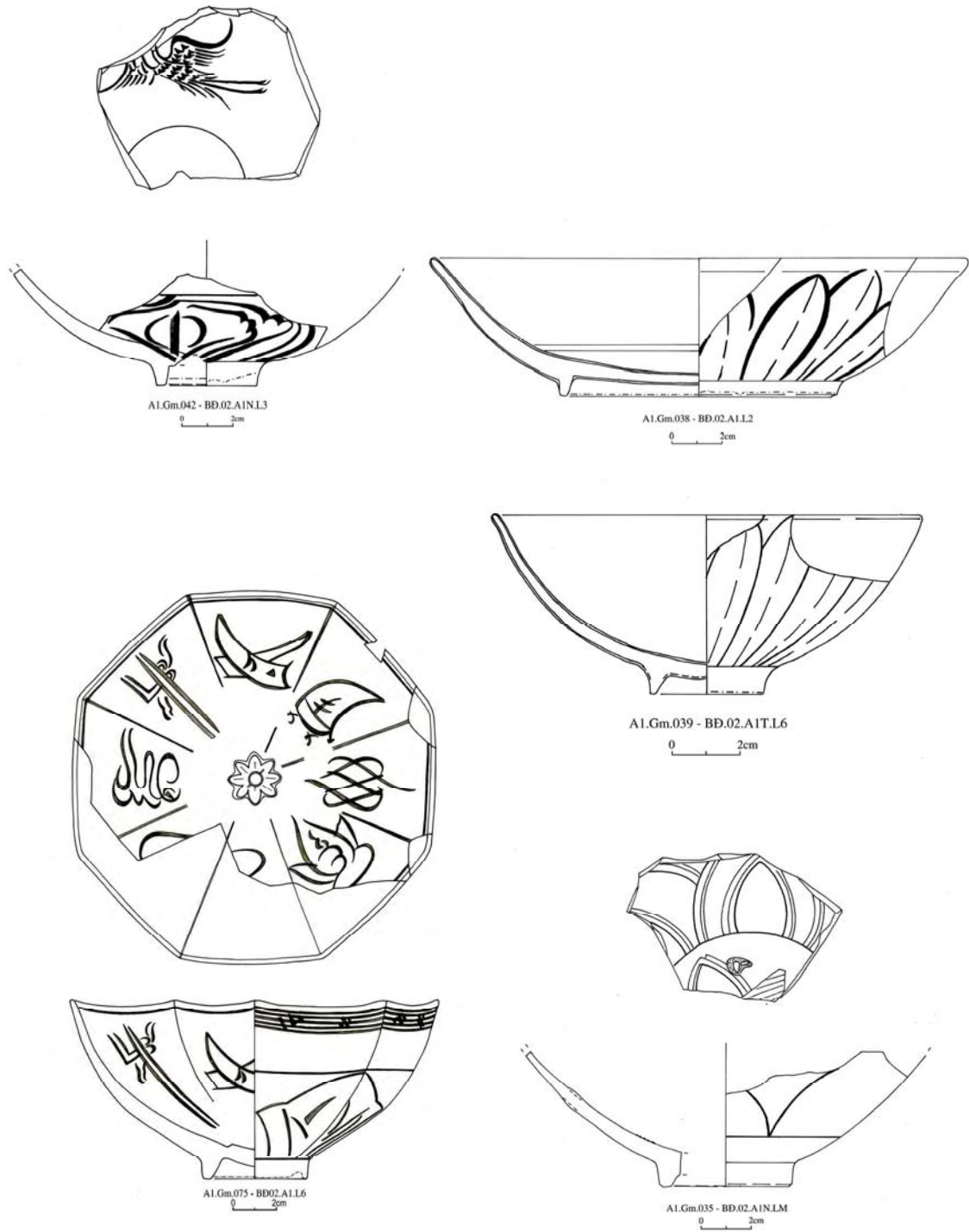
A1.Gm.059 - BD.02.A1B (d.d)

0 2cm

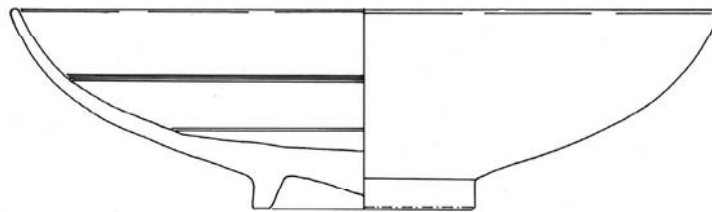
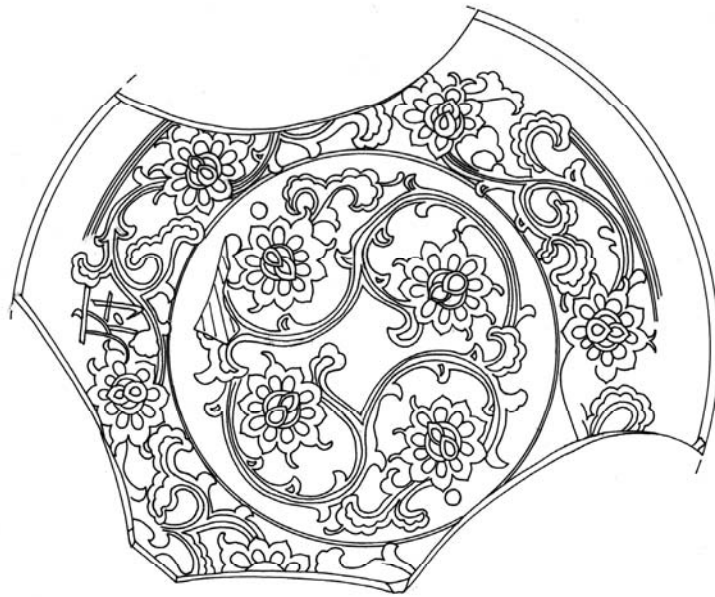
Drawing 46: White and brown enamel ceramics painting turquoise,
Vietnam, Late Le dynasty, 17th - 18th century



Drawing 47: Blue and white ceramics, Vietnam, Nguyen dynasty, 19th century



Drawing 48: Green enamel ceramics, China, Sung and Yuan period, 13th-14th century



A1.Gm.047 - BĐ.02.A1.LM.VĐ

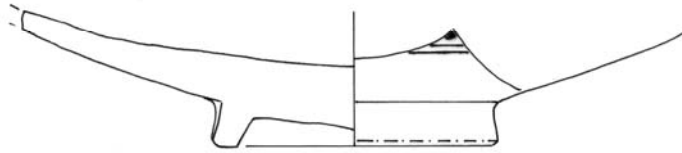
0 2cm



A1.Gm.093 - BĐ02.A1.T.L7

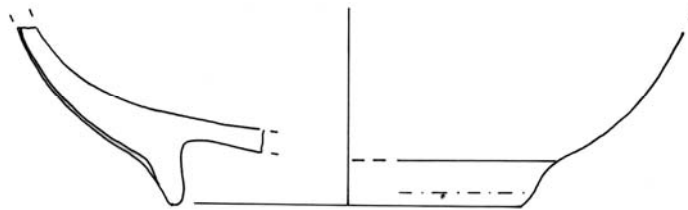
0 2cm

Drawing 49: White glazed and Blue and white ceramics, China, Yuan dynasty, 14th century



A1.Gm.045 - BĐ.02.A1T.L5

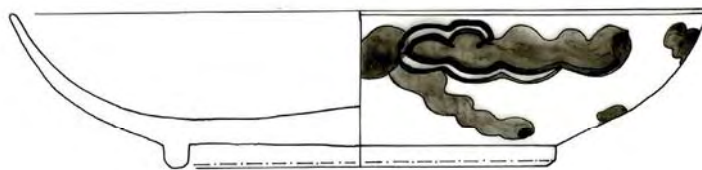
0 2cm



A1.Gm.043 - BĐ.02.A1B.L1

0 2cm

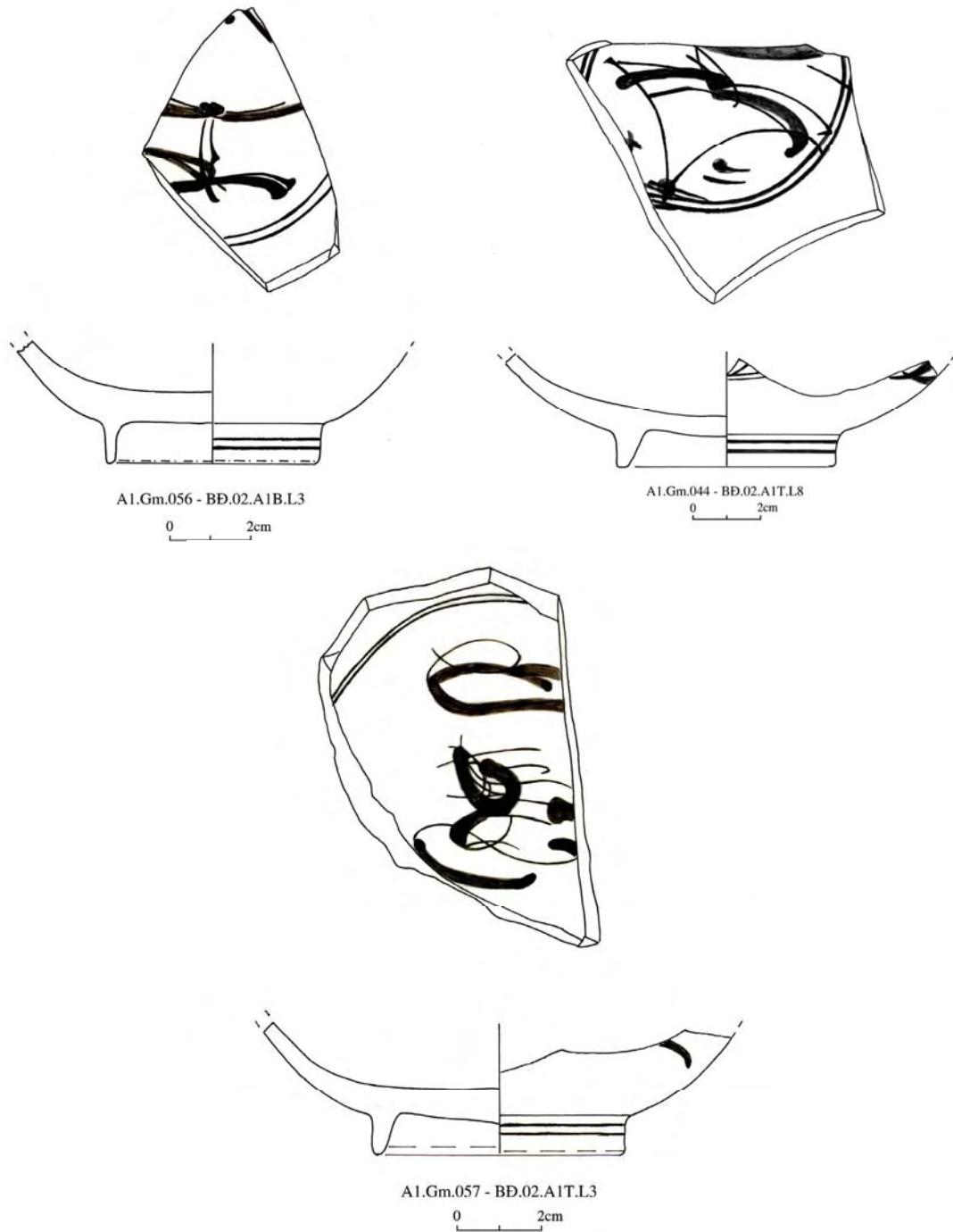
Drawing 50: Blue and white ceramics, China, Ming dynasty, 14th century



A22.Gm.040 - BD02.A22.L5

0 2cm

Drawing 51: Blue and white ceramics, China, Qing dynasty, 19th century



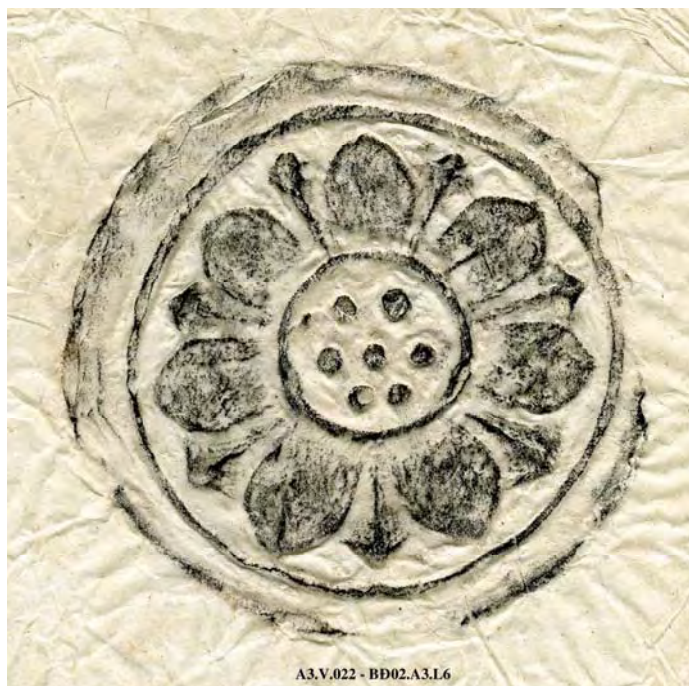
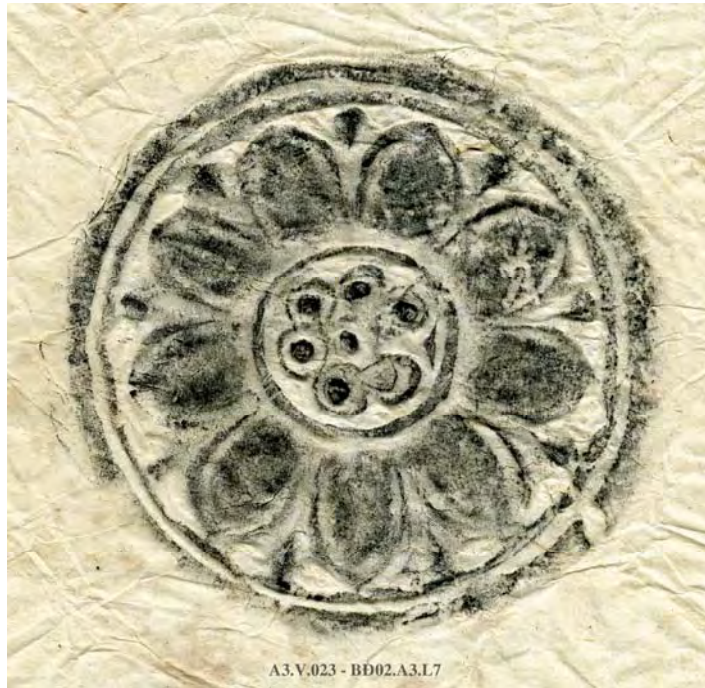
Drawing 52: Blue and white ceramics, Japan, Edo dynasty, 17th century

Pressing

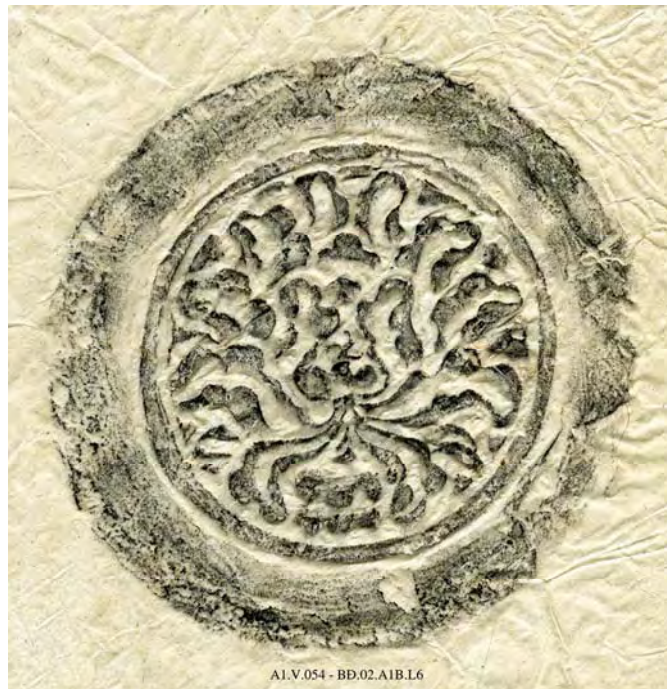
The Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu



A3.V.022 - B002.A3.L6



Pressing 01: Tube-tile head of palace roof decorated with lotus flower,
Ly dynasty, 11th - 12th century



Pressing 02: Designs on the tube-tile roof of palace, Tran dynasty,
13th - 14th century



Pressing 03: Tube-tile head decorated with dragon, Tran dynasty, 13th – 14th century

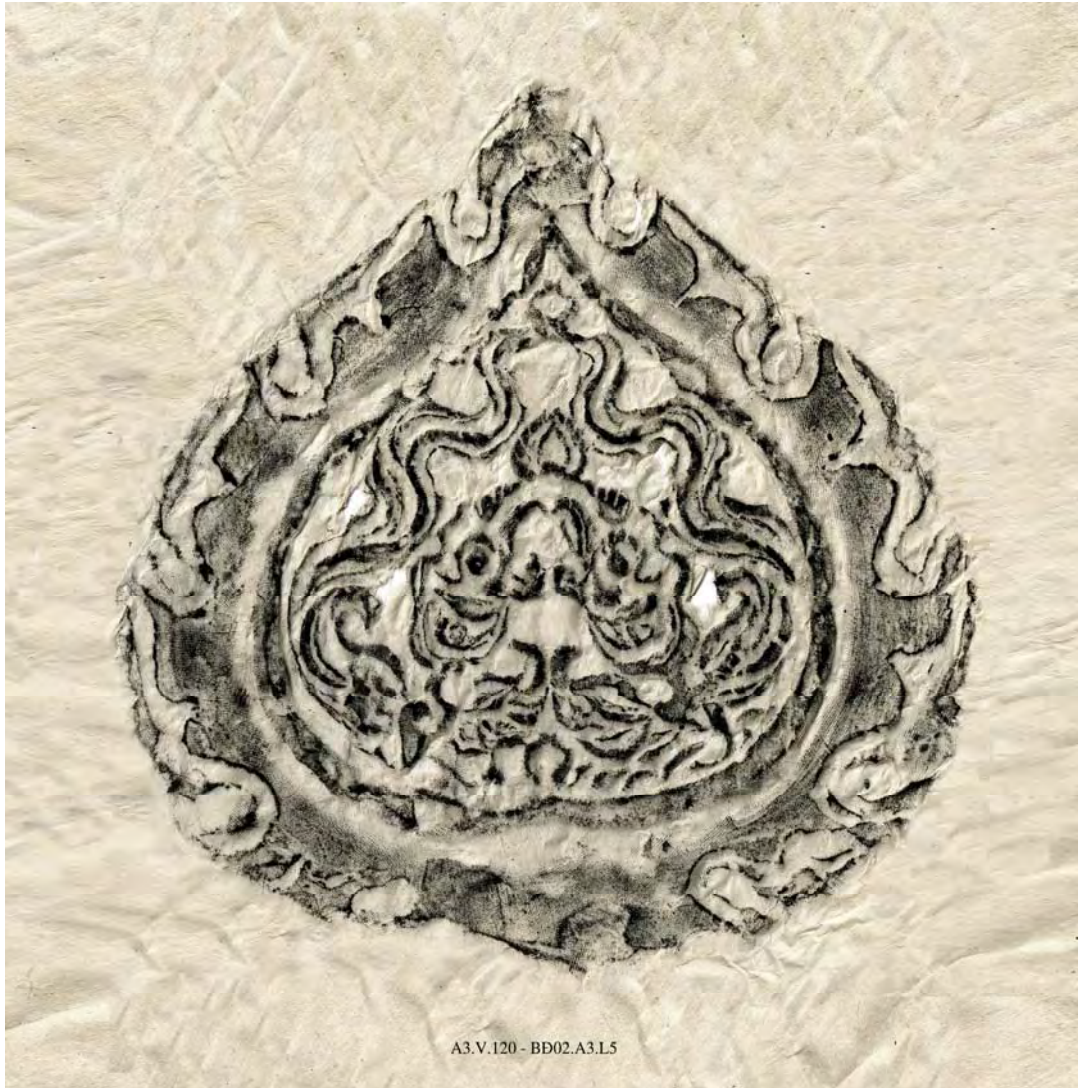


Pressing 04: A Boudhi leaf adornment decorated with phoenixes,
Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century



A1.V.168 - BD02.A1.T.L2

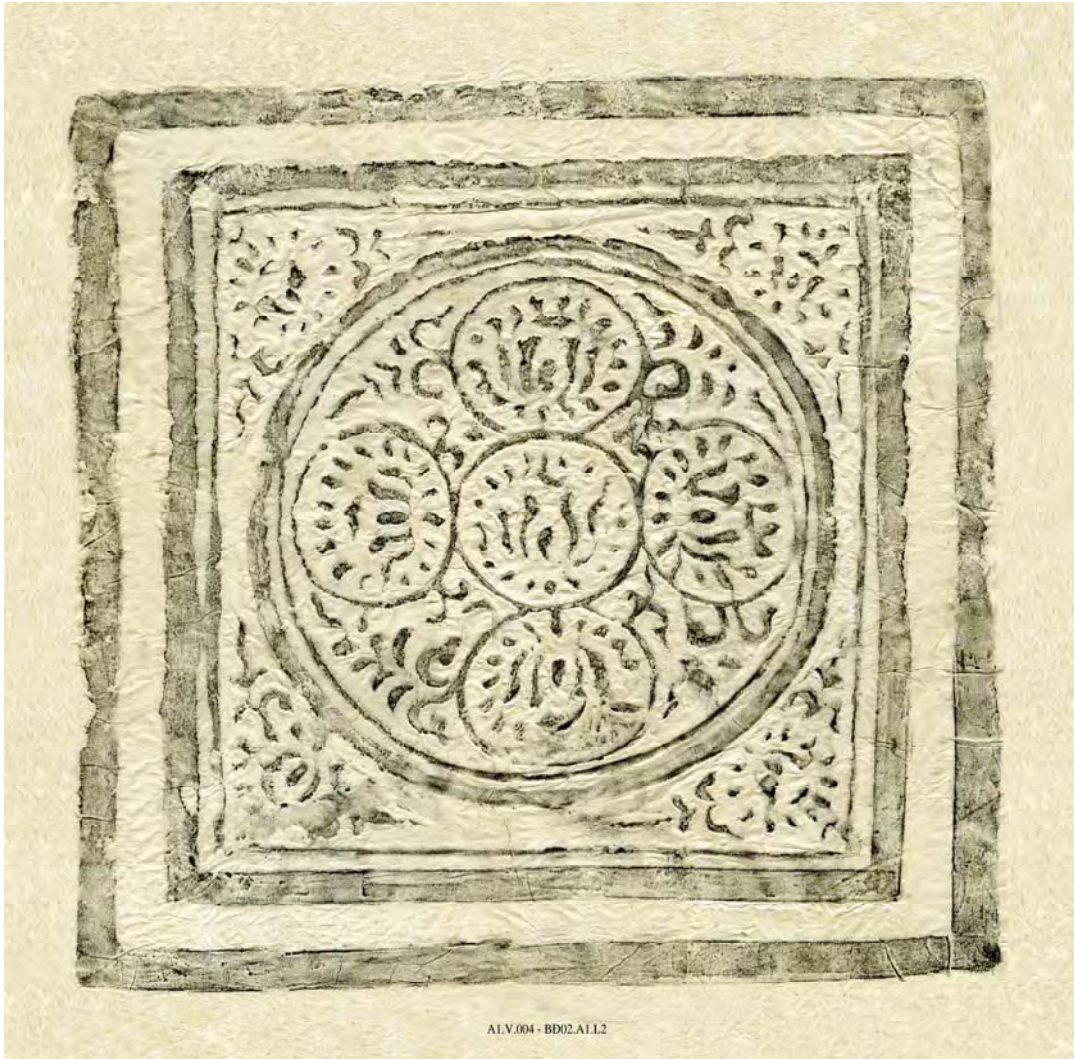
Pressing 05: A Boudhi leaf adornment decorated with two phoenixes,
Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century



Pressing 06: A Boudhi leaf adornment decorated with two phoenixes,
Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century

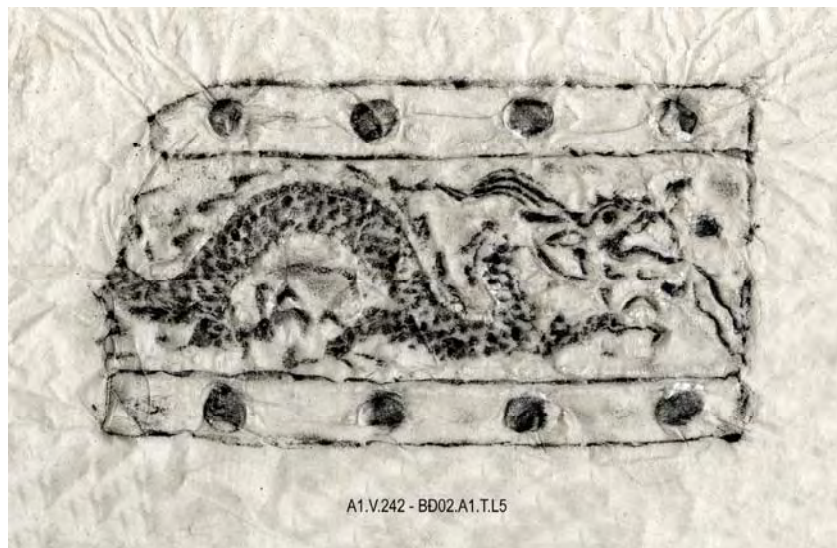
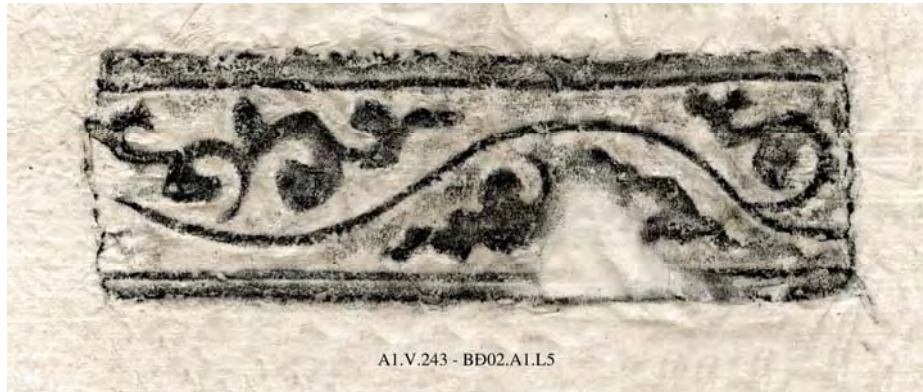


Pressing 07: Dragon decorating in the sheet of palace roof, Tran dynasty,
13th - 14th century



A1.V.004 - BD02.A1.L2

Pressing 08: Daisy flower decorating on the brick tile, Ly dynasty, 11th - 12th century



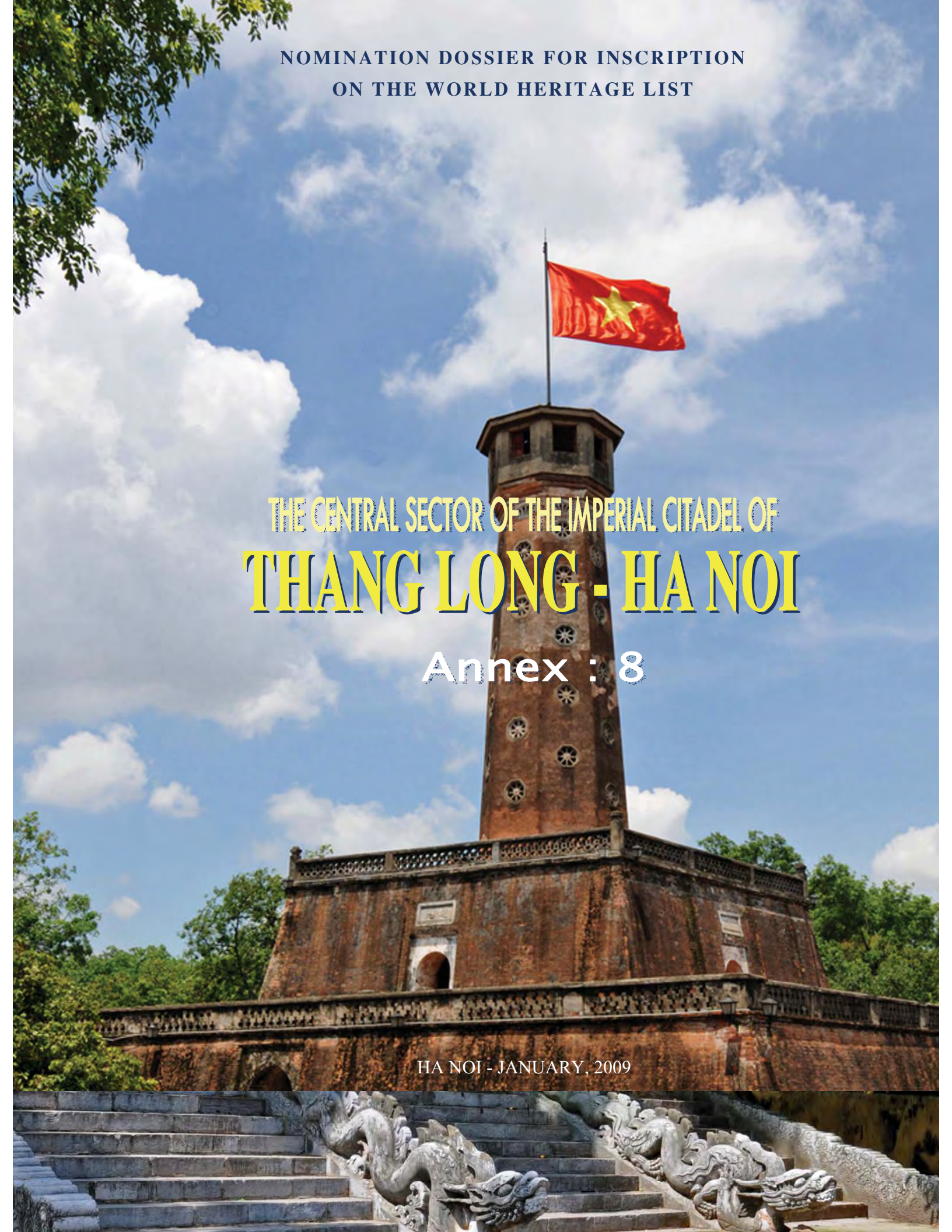
Pressing 09: Designs on the brick, Le dynasty, 15th - 17th century

NOMINATION DOSSIER FOR INSCRIPTION
ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST

THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL CITADEL OF
THANG LONG - HA NOI

Annex : 8

HA NOI - JANUARY, 2009





The Illustrated Photographs for Contents of Heritage Profile

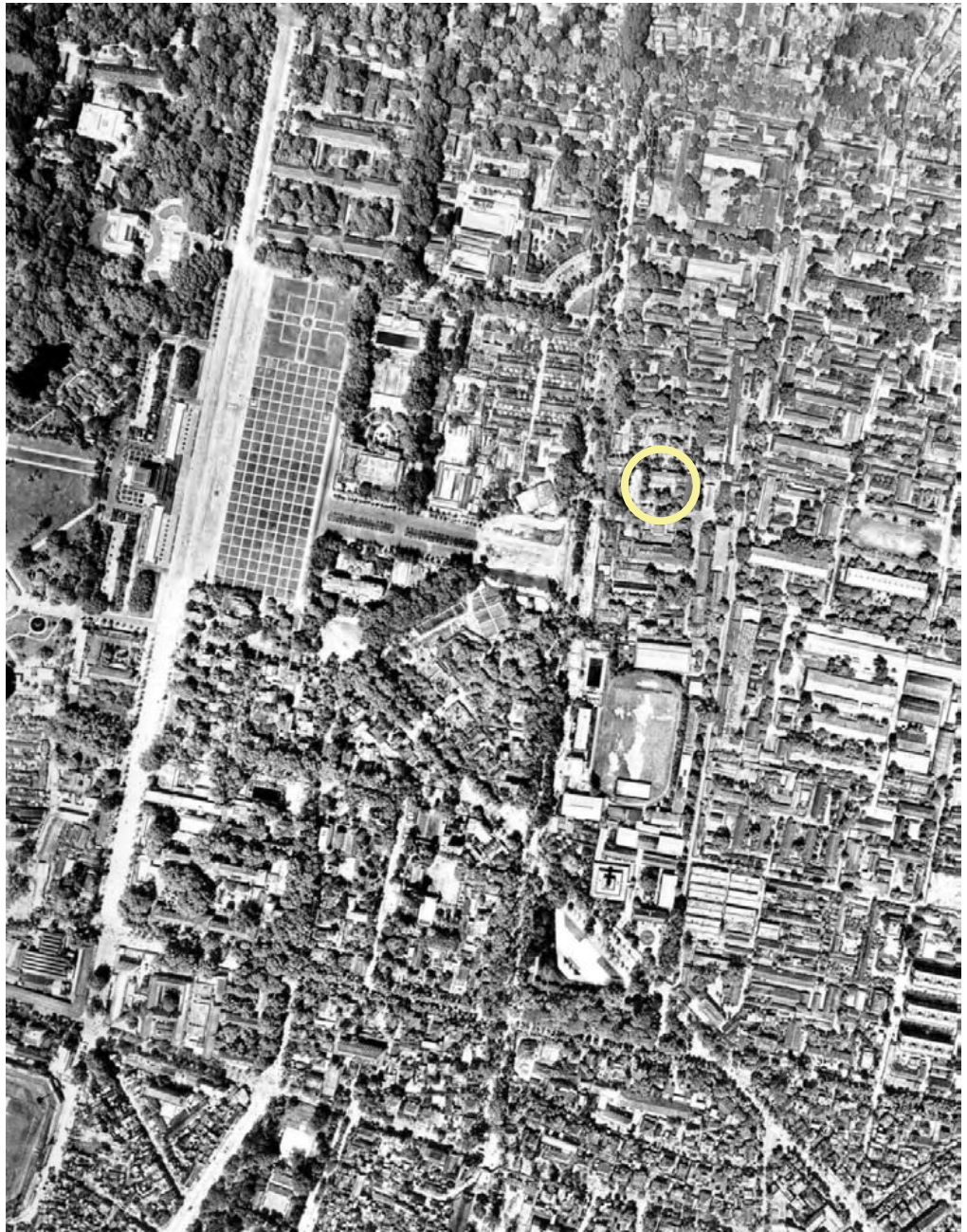


Figure1: Aerial photo of Thang Long- Ha Noi Citadel. Kinh Thien, the central part of the Citadel, is circled



Figure 2: Vestiges of palace foundations, Ly-Tran dynastys, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu street



Figure 3: Vestige of palace foundation, Ly dynasty, excavated in Section A, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu street . People are standing on column foundations.



Figure 4: Stone pillar foundation set on post-hole made of gravel and clay, Ly dynasty, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu street



Figure 5- 6: Drainage system in Ly dynasty , 11th- 12th century, excavated at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu street



Figure 7: Uncovered artifacts: phoenix head, ridge tile decorated with phoenix, Ly- Tran dynasty in section A of the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu street.



Figure 8: Phoenix head, terracotta, Ly dynasty, 11th-12th centuries



Figure 9: Dragon head, terracotta, Ly dynasty, 11th-12th centuries



Figure 10: Roof-top tile with relief decorations of dragons image, terracotta, Ly Dynasty, 12th century.



Figure 11: Tubular roof tiles in the form of Bodhi leaf with relief decorations of dragons image.



Figure 12: A Vietnamese transparent porcelain bowl decorated with five-claw dragons and the Chinese character meaning “Quan” (Madarin), Early Le dynasty , 15th century



Figure 13: Vietnamese terracotta pot decorated with cord-designs, Đinh -Le period, 10th century.



Figure 14: Brick with Chinese printed inscription meaning “Ly gia de tam de Long Thuy Thai Binh tu nien tao” (1057)



Figure 15: Coin strings of Le Dynasty, 15th century, excavated in Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu street



Figure 16: A well from Dai La period, 9th century, which was reused during Ly dynasty, 11th century.



Figure 17: A well of Tran dynasty, 13th- 14h centuries.



Figure 18: Vestiges of foundations, Ly Dynasty, Southern part of Section A, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street.



*Figure 19: The east-west axis of Hanoi Ancient Citadel, late 19th century.
Source: Library of the Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences.*



Figure 20: The building constructed by the French on the location of the Kinh Thien Palace in 1886. Called Dragon House, it later served as the former HQ of the Vietnamese People's Army.



Figure 21: Dragon steps in front of Kinh Thien Palace Foundation, Le Dynasty, built in 1467.



Figure 22: Dragon steps at the rear of the Palace Foundation, Le Dynasty, built in 16th-17th centuries.



Figure 23: Doan Mon Gate.



Figure 24: Doan Mon gate in 1886



Figure 25: Le Dynasty brick paving, in front of Doan Mon gate



Figure 26: Tran-dynasty path with decorative bricks in form of lemon flower (13th-14th centuries), leading to King Thien Palace.



Figure 27: Hanoi Flag Tower, 1805, Nguyen Dynasty.



Figure 28: Hau Lau pavilion



Figure 29: Early Le period stone wharf found at Hau Lau in 1998 excavation.



Figure 30: Northern Gate (Bac Mon) of Hanoi Citadel, built 1805, Nguyen Dynasty.



Figure 31-32: Remains of a wall and architectural foundation of Le Dynasty found at Northern Gate (Bac Mon) in 1999 excavation.

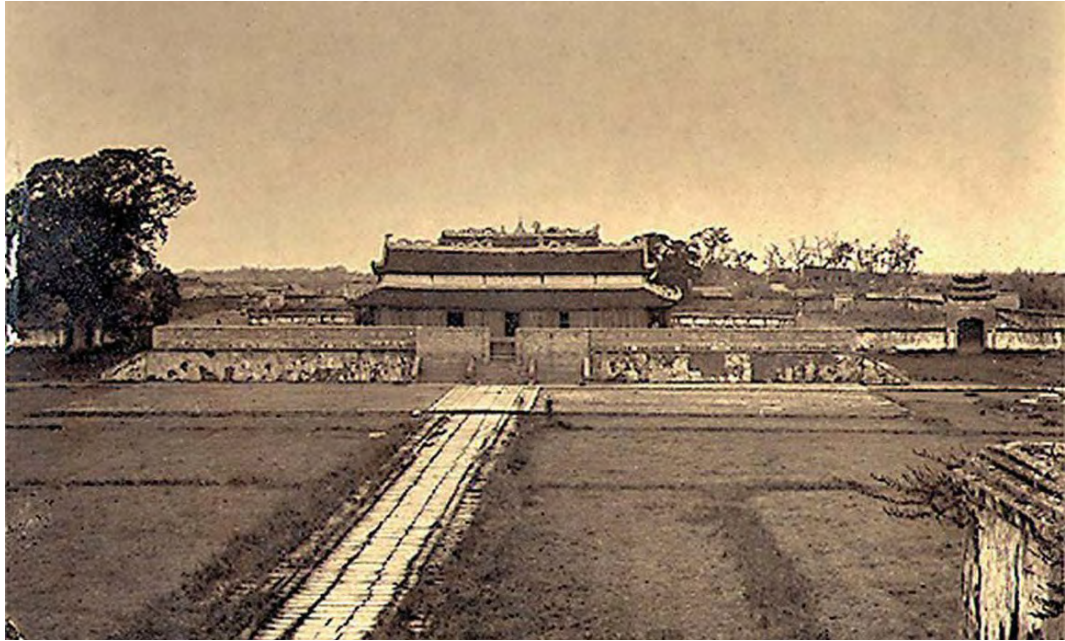


Figure 33: Nguyen Emperors' Residence on Kinh Thien Foundation in 1886.



Figure 34: Eastern Gates of HaNoi citadel from the Nguyen dynasty, 19th century.



Figure 35: Eastern Gates of HaNoi citadel from the Nguyen dynasty, 19th century.



Figure 36: A French-style building used for the Operation Department of the Army, Ministry of Defense.



Figure 37: Building D67



Figure 38: In building D67, General Vo Nguyen Giap, Minister of Defence and commanders guide the campaign of national reunification, April 1975.



Figure 39: Grapefruit garden in Hanoi Ancient Citadel.



Figure 40: Ho Chi Minh declared the independence of Vietnam at Ba Dinh square on 2nd September 1945.



Figure 41: Terracotta dragon head, decorated on a palace roof, Ly Dynasty, 11th - 12th centuries, found at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu street.



Figure 42-43: Dai La palace foundation under Ly-Tran cultural layers, Architectural Site, 18 Hoang Dieu street.



Figure 44: Dai La-period tiles, Archaeological Site, 18 Hoang Dieu street.



Figure 45: One-Pillar Pagoda.



Figure 46: Brick with inscription meaning “Hung Hoa thien tu” (Hung Hoa pagoda), Ly dynasty, 11th-12th centuries.



Figure 47: A brick with relief in the form of three Buddhist towers, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries.



Figure 48: Building material decorated with lotus and Apsara nymphs in relief, Ly dynasty, 11th-12th centuries



Figure 49: Building material decorated with lotus, Tran dynasty, 13th-14th centuries.



Figure 50: A remnant from a tower with a Buddhist tower relief in the form of a Bodhi leaf, Tran Dynasty, 13th-14th centuries



Figure 51: A brick with a Buddhist tower in relief, Tran Dynasty, 13th-14th centuries



Figure 52: A brick with Champa scripts, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries, found at 18 Hoang Dieu Street



Figure 53: A blue-white dish, painted a five-claw dragon, for the Emperor's use only, Early Le Dynasty, 15th century.



Figure 54: Vestige of a pond dating from the Tran dynasty, 13th-14th centuries, in Section A of the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street



Figure 55: Lotus in lake



Figure 56: Remains of lotus leaves in a lake dating from the Le dynasty, 17th century, Section B, of the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street



Figure 57: Terracotta dragon and phoenix, decorated on palace roof, Ly-Tran dynasties, 11th-14th centuries, found at the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street.



Figure 58: Dragon and dogs statues, decorated on the roof of Beijing Forbidden City (China), Ming-Qing Dynasties



Figure 59: A roof decorative in the form of a duck, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries.



Figure 60: Lotus-shaped stone supporter on a pillar base made of gravel and clay, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries.



Figure 61: Pillar basemade of river gravel and clay of a building, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries.



Figure 62: Pillar base made of river gravel and clay of a hexagonal-form building , Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries.



Figure 63: Chinese brown glazed ceramic lion sculpture, T'ang Dynasty, 9th century.



Figure 64: Potsherds with Islamic blue glaze, 9th century.



Figure 65: Blue - white bowls and dishes, Japanese Hizen ceramics, 17th century.



Figure 66: Blue -white bowl decorated with dragons, Thang Long pottery, Early Le Dynasty, 15th century.



Figure 67: Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum



Figure 68: Terracotta phoenix head decorated on royal palace roof, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries.



Figure 69: Decorative roof tile with phoenix in relief, Tran Dynasty, 13th-14th centuries, excavated in the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street.



Figure 70: Roof-top tile with phoenix in relief, terracotta, Ly-Tran Dynasties, 11th-12th centuries.



Figure 71: Vert-glaze box cover decorated with dragon and cloud pattern in relief, Vietnam, Ly Dynasty, 11th-12th centuries.



Figure 72: High quality deep blue - white ceramics for the Forbidden City, Early Le Dynasty, 15th century.



Figure 73-74: Temporary preservative building, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu street.



Figure 75: President Palace – State President Office



Figure 76: : Heritage Site's location at the east of Red River



Figure 77: Ho Chi Minh Museum



Figure 78: Temple of Literature- Royal College.



Figure 79: Concept image of new National Assembly building in its relation to the Archaeological Site.





Figure 80: Japanese former Prime Minister Junichiro Koizumi visited the Heritage Site in October 2004



Figure 81: General Director of UNESCO Koichiro Matsuura visited the Heritage Site on 27th July, 2005.



Figure 82: A female statue found at the Archaeological site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street, Le Dynasty, 17th Century.



Figure 83: Hydro-meteorological system on the Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street, donated by Japanese Government in 2008



Figure 84: Discovered artifacts under preservation, Archaeological Site at 18 Hoang Dieu Street.

The Illustrated Photographs for Contents of Heritage Profile

Vestige of structures found at 18 Hoang Dieu Street

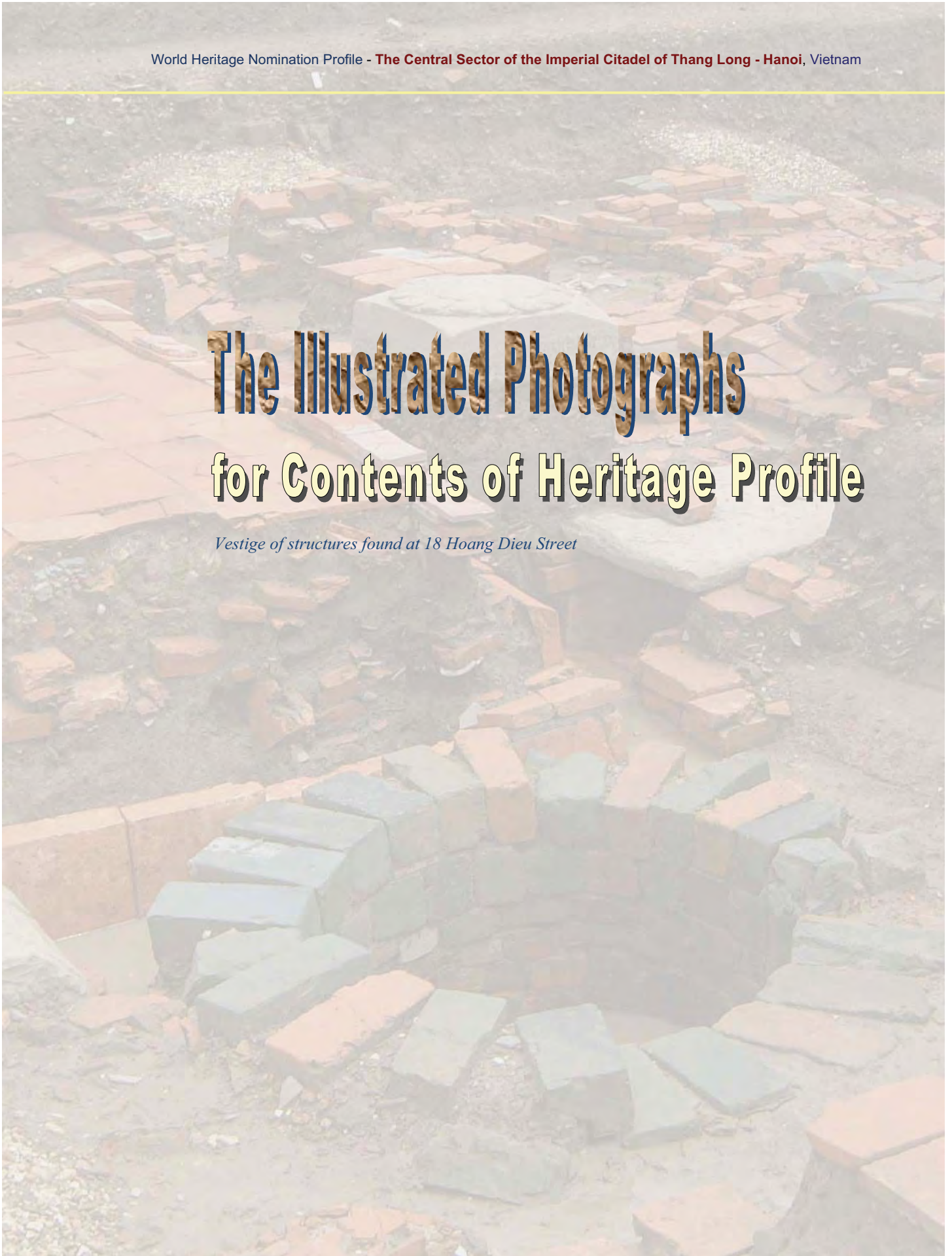




Fig. 85: Overall view of architectural vestiges of Section A (Southeastwards)



Fig. 86: Overall view of architectural vestiges of Section A (from the Southwest)



*Fig. 87: Architectural vestiges , Ly-Tran dynasties (11th- 14th century)
North of Section A*



Fig. 88: Vestiges of hexagonal pavilions, Ly dynasty (11th- 12th century) in Section A



*Fig. 89: Vestiges of hexagonal pavilions,
Ly dynasty (11th- 12th century) in Section A*



*Fig. 90: Detailed structural of hexagonal pavilions,
Ly dynasty (11th- 12th century) in Section A*



Fig. 91: Achitectural vestige of structure, Ly-Tran dynasties (11th- 14th century), North Section A



Fig. 92: Eastern drainage system, Ly dynasty (11th- 12th century), North Section A



Fig. 93: Architectural vestiges, Ly Dynasty (11th- 13th century), East Section A (from the Northeastern)



Fig. 94: Drainage system and architectural vestiges, East Ly-period structure



Fig. 95: Vestige of structure, Tran dynasty (13th- 14th century), North Section A



Fig. 96: Vestiges of paved bricks, Tran dynasty (13th- 14th century), North Section A



Fig. 97: Vestiges of architectural bases, Le dynasty (15th-18th century) and Ly dynasty path, East Section A



Fig. 98: Architectural vestiges, Tran dynasty (13th- 14th century), North Section A



Fig. 99: Vestiges of foundation, Tran dynasty (13th- 14th century), North Section A



Fig. 100: Drainage system, Ly dynasty (11th- 13th century), East Section A



Fig.101: Drainage system, Ly dynasty (11th- 13th century), East Section A



*Fig.102: Brick foundation and drainage system,
Ly dynasty (11th- 13th century), found in A3*



*Fig.103: Brick foundation and drainage system,
Ly dynasty (11th- 13th century), found in A3*



Fig. 104: Roof tiles, Tran-period structure (13th- 14th century), found in A3



Fig. 105: Drainage system, Dai La period (7th- 9th century) in Section A



Fig. 106: Vestiges of a pond, Tran dynasty (13th-14th century) in the centre of Section A



Fig. 107: West vestiges of wood and bricks for fixing the pond, Tran dynasty.



Fig. 108: West vestiges of stakes and bricks for fixing the pond, Tran dynasty.



Fig. 109: Stakes and bricks for fixing the pond, Tran dynasty



Fig. 110: Decorative materials found in the pond bed, Tran dynasty



Fig. 111: Cross-section of the pond, Tran dynasty



Fig. 112: Decorative materials found in the pond bed, Tran dynasty.



Fig. 113: Decorative materials found in the pond bed, Tran dynasty.



Fig. 114: Decorative materials found in the pond bed, Tran dynasty



Fig. 115: Dragon head decorated on the roof, Ly dynasty structure



Fig. 116: Overall view of architectural vestiges, Ly dynasty, South Section A



Fig. 117: Brick arrangement, Ly dynasty



Fig.118: An example of bricks and tiles covering Ly-Tran structure in B1



Fig.119: Architectural vestiges, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century) in B1, found under the brick and tile layer



Fig.120: Architectural vestiges, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century), North Section B



Fig.121: Architectural vestiges, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century), North Section B



Fig.122: Architectural vestiges, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century), North Section B



Fig.123: Architectural vestiges, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century), North Section B



Fig.124: Architectural vestiges, Ly dynasties (11th-13th century), North Section B



Fig.125: Architectural vestiges, Ly dynasties (11th-13th century), North Section B



Fig.126: Vestige of pillar bases, Ly dynasty (11th-13th century), found in B5



Fig.127: Drainage system, Ly dynasty, in Section B



Fig.128: Vestiges of wooden stakes and brick foundation, Ly-Tran dynasties (11th-14th century), in Section B



Fig.129: Vestiges of wooden stakes and brick foundation, Ly-Tran dynasties (11th-14th century), in Section B



*Fig.130: Vestige of wooden stakes and brick foundation,
Ly -Tran dynasties (11th-14th century), in Section B*



*Fig.131: Vestiges of brick foundation,
Ly -Tran dynasties (11th-14th century), in Section B*



Fig.132: Architectural vestiges, Ly dynasties (11th-13th century), North Section B



Fig.133: Vestiges of drainage system, Ly dynasty (11th- 12th century), in Section B



Fig.134: Architectural vestiges, Tran and Le dynasties, in Section A



Fig.135: Architectural vestiges, Tran and Le dynasties, in Section A



Fig.136: Architectural vestiges, Le dynasty, found in A20



Fig.137: Architectural vestiges, Tran dynasty, found in A20



*Fig.138: End of the tubular tile decorated with dragon in relief,
Tran dynasty (13th - 14th century)*



Fig.139: Gutter end decorated with sacred animal, Tran dynasty (13th - 14th century)



Fig.140: Phoenix head decorated on the roof, Tran dynasty (13th - 14th century)



Fig.141: A Bodhi leaf decorated with two symmetric phoenixes, Tran dynasty



Fig.142: Ston step with peony-string designs in relief, Ly dynasty (11th -13th century)



Fig.143: A Bod leaf decorated with two symmetric dragons, Ly dynasty (11th -13th century)



*Fig.144: A box cover, vert glaze, decorated with dragon in relief,
Ly dynasty (11th -12th century)*



Fig.145: Basin, brown - inlaid glaze, Tran dynasty (13th - 14th century)



Fig.146: A ventilative brick decorated with dragon, Early Le dynasty (15th century)



Fig.147: Statue of dragon, terracotta, Le dynasty (15th -18th century)



Fig.148: A layer of materials in river flow, Le dynasty (15th century), found in D1



Fig.149: A layer of materials in river flow, Le dynasty (15th century), found in D1



Fig.150: Layers of old river , Le dynasty (15th -18th century)



Fig.151: A blue - white dish, decorated with a five-claw dragon for the Emperor's use only, Early Le Dynasty (15th century)



Fig.152: Bronze canon, Le Dynasty (15th century)



Fig.153: Inscription on the bronze canon, Le Dynasty (15th century)



Fig.154: String of bronze coins



Fig.155: A knife and a javelin head, Le Dynasty (15th century)



Fig.156: Floral remains at the bottom of lake, Tran Dynasty (13th -14th century) in Section A.



Fig.157: Floral remains at the bottom of lake, Tran Dynasty (13th -14th century) in Section A.



Fig.158: Architectural vestiges, Ly dynasties (11th -13th century), found at D4-D6



Fig.159: Architectural vestiges, Ly dynasties (11th -13th century), found at D4-D6



Fig.160: Vestige of a path build with bricks arranged in lemon flower shape, and drainage system, Tran dynasties (13th -14th century), found in D4-D6



Fig.161: Decorative materials, Tran Dynasty (13th -14th century)



Fig.162: Hexagonal bases, Ly dynasty (11th-13th century), found in D6



Fig.163: A layer of materials in the river flow, Le dynasty (15th century), found in D4



Fig.164: Architectural vestiges, Ly-Tran dynasties (11th - 14th century), found in D2



Fig.165: Architectural vestiges, Ly-Tran dynasties (11th - 14th century), found in D2



Fig.166: Vestiges of a path build with bricks arranged in lemon flower shape, Tran dynasties (13th -14th century), found in D2



Fig.167: Vestiges of a path build with bricks arranged in lemon flower shape, Tran dynasties (13th -14th century), found in D2



Fig.168: Architectural vestiges, Le dynasty (15th - 18th century) and path built with bricks arranged in lemon flower shape, Tran dynasties (13th -14th century), found in D2



Fig.169: Details of the path with bricks arranged in lemon flower shape, Tran dynasties (13th -14th century), found in D2



Fig.170: Details of the path with bricks arranged in lemon flower shape, Tran dynasties (13th -14th century), found in D2



Fig.171: Architectural vestiges, Le Dynasty (15th -18th century), north Hole D2



Fig.172: Vestiges of pillar-base holes, Le Dynasty (15th -18th century), found in D2



*Fig.173: Vestiges of drainage system and brick foundation,
Ly dynasty (11th-13th --century), found in D2*



*Fig.174: Vestiges of drainage system and brick foundation,
Ly dynasty (11th-13th --century), found in D2*



*Fig.175: Vestiges of drainage system and brick foundation,
Ly dynasty (11th-13th --century), found in D2*



*Fig.176: Vestiges of drainage system and brick foundation,
Ly dynasty (11th-13th --century), found in D2*



Fig.177: A drain, Tran dynasty, fount in D7



Fig.178: A drain, Tran dynasty, fount in D7



Fig.179: A detailed drain, Tran dynasty, fount in D7



Fig.180: A detailed drain, Tran dynasty, fount in D7



Fig.181: Stone pedestal to support a pillar on the base made of gravels and broken bricks, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.182: Stone pedestal to support a pillar on the base made of gravels and broken bricks, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.183: Stone pillar pedestal with carved Lotus-flower, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.184: Stone pillar base with carved Lotus-flower, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.185: Stone pedestal for supporting a pillar, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.186: Stone pedestal for supporting a pillar, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.187: A gravel pillar bases, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.188: A gravel pillar bases, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.189: Technique for strengthening a gravel pillar base, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.190: Technique for strengthening a gravel pillar base, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.191: Technique for strengthening a gravel pillar base



Fig.192: Technique for strengthening a gravel pillar base



Fig.193: Technique for strengthening a gravel pillar base, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.194: Technique for strengthening a gravel pillar base, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.195: Technique for strengthening a gravel pillar base, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.196: Architectural vestiges, Dai La period (7th-9th century)



Fig.197: Architectural vestiges, found in A5



Fig.198: Vestiges of gravel pillar bases, Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century), Hole A5



Fig.199: Architectural vestiges, Dai La period (7th-9th century) and Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.200: Cross-section of a gravel pillar base , Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.201: Cross-section of a gravel pillar base , Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.202: Cross-section of a gravel pillar base , Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.203: Building Technique of tile pillar base, Ly dynasty (11th-13th century)



Fig.204: Building Technique a tile pillar base, Ly dynasty (11th-13th century)



*Fig.205: Wooden layer for preventing a pillar from subsidence,
Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)*



*Fig.206: Wooden layer for preventing a pillar from subsidence,
Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)*



*Fig.207: Wooden pillar on a stone pedestal,
Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)*



*Fig.208: Detail wooden pillar on a stone pedestal,
Ly Dynasty (11th-13th century)*



Fig.209: Stone pedestal, Le Dynasty (15th-18th century)



Fig.210: Stone pedestal, Le Dynasty (15th-18th century)



Fig.211: A well of Dai La period (9th century), found in Section B



Fig.212: A well of Ly Dynasty (11th - 12th century), found in Section A



Fig.213: A well of Tran Dynasty (13th - 14th century), found in Section B



Fig.214: A well of Tran Dynasty (13th - 14th century)



Fig.215: A detailed well, Tran Dynasty (13th - 14th century)

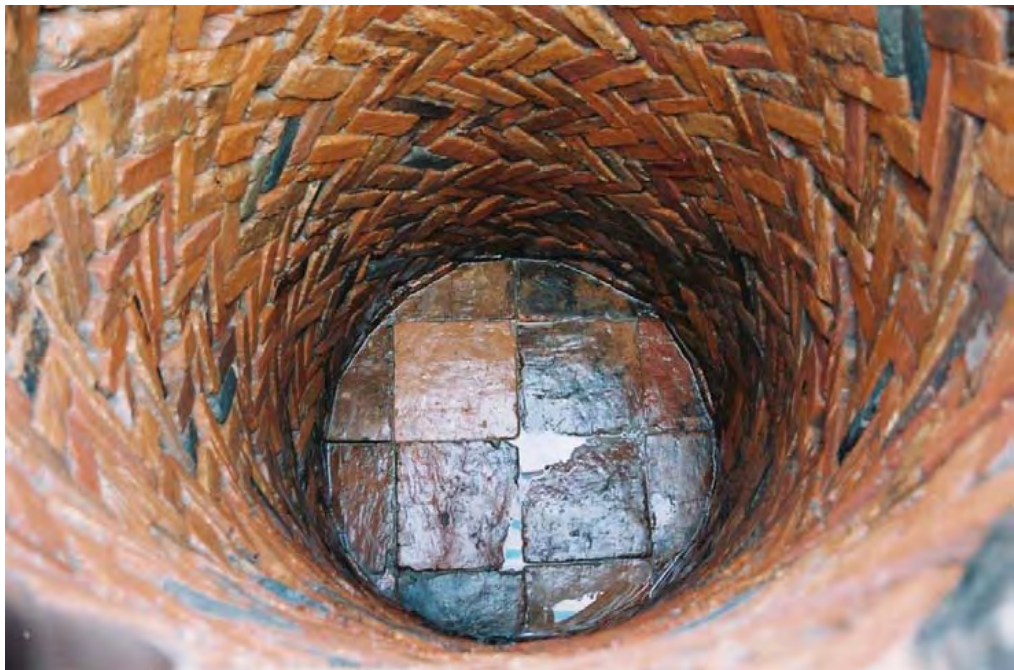


Fig.216: A detailed well, Tran Dynasty (13th - 14th century)



Fig.217: A well of Le Dynasty (15th - 17th century), found in Section B



Fig.218: A well of Early Le Dynasty (15th century), found in Section A

The Illustrated General Photographs for Contents of Heritage Profile

The Objects found at 18 Hoang Dieu Street

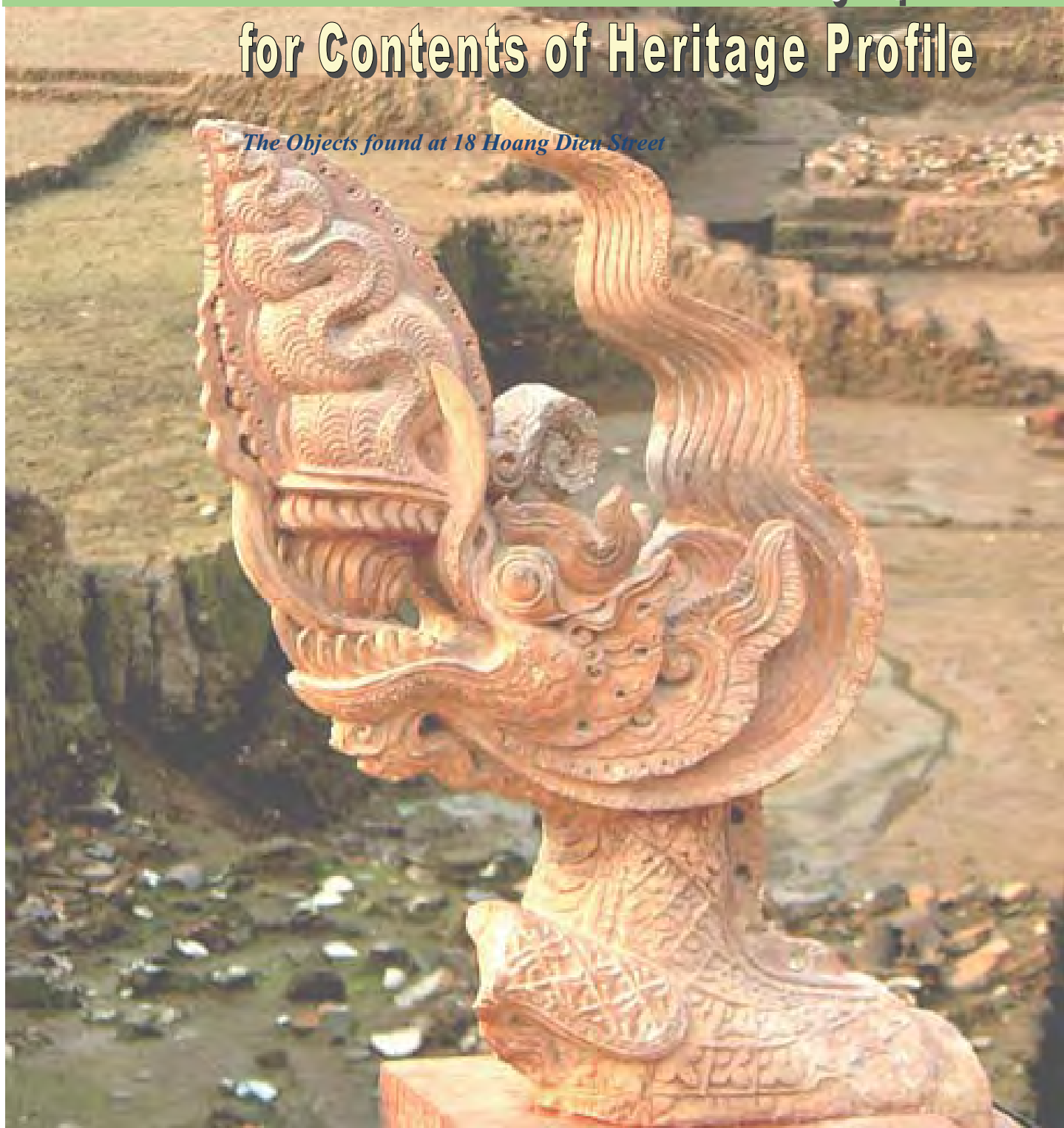




Fig. 219: A brick with Chinese characters meaning "Jiangxi brick", Dai La period, 7th-9th century



Fig. 220: End of tubular tile, Dai La period, 7th-9th century



Fig. 221: Tubular tile with sacred animal in relief on one end, Dai La period, 7th-9th century



Fig. 222: Tubular tile with sacred animal in relief on one end, Dai La period, 7th-9th century



Fig. 223: End of tubular tile with jester face in relief, Dai La period, 7th-9th century



Fig. 224: End of tubular tile with jester face in relief, Dai La period, 7th-9th century



Fig. 225: Head of sacred animal statue, Dai La period, 7th-9th century



Fig. 226: Flooring brick with crocodile on the waves, Dai La period, 7th-9th century



*Fig. 227: Wine jar, Chinese,
Tang period, 9th century*



*Fig. 228: Wine jar, Chinese,
Tang period, 9th century*



*Fig. 229: Vase with dark-green glaze,
Chinese, Tang period, 9th century*



*Fig. 230: Vase with dark-green glaze,
Chinese, Tang period, 9th century*



Fig. 231: Jar with green glaze, Chinese, Tang period, 9th century



Fig. 232: A brick with Chinese inscription meaning “Brick for building military citadel of Great Viet”, Dinh - Le period, 10th century



Fig. 233: A roof tile with a decorative duck, Dinh - Le period, 10th century



Fig. 234: Ewer with 5 handles, Dinh - Le period, 10th century



Fig. 235: Vase with 5 handles, Dinh - Le period, 10th century

*Fig. 236: Small vase with 6 handles,
Dinh - Le period, 10th century*



*Fig. 237: Big vase with 6 handles,
Dinh - Le period, 10th century*





Fig. 238: A brick with Chinese inscription meaning “Made in the fourth Long Thuy Thai Binh year” (1057)



Fig. 239: A brick with Chinese inscription meaning “Made in the seventh Chuong Thanh Gia Khanh year” (1065)



Fig. 240: Flooring brick with flower designs, Ly period, 11th-12th century



Fig. 241: Flooring brick with flower designs, Ly period, 11th-12th century



Fig. 242: Phoenix statue decorated on the roof edge, Ly period, 11th-12th century



Fig. 243: Phoenix statue decorated on the roof edge, Ly period, 11th-12th century



Fig. 244: A roof tile with a decorative duck, Ly period, 11th-12th century



Fig. 245: A roof tile with a decorative duck, Ly period, 11th-12th century



Fig. 246: A roof tile with decorative dragon, vert glazed, Ly period, 11th-12th century



Fig. 247: A roof tile with decorative phoenix, terracotta, Ly period, 11th-12th century



Fig. 248: Tile with white glaze, Ly period, 11th-12th century



Fig. 249: Tubular tile with dragon design in relief, vert glaze, Ly period, 11th-12th century



Fig. 250: Statue of Lion head, Ly period, 11th-12th century



Fig. 251: Statue of Lion head, Ly period, 11th-12th century

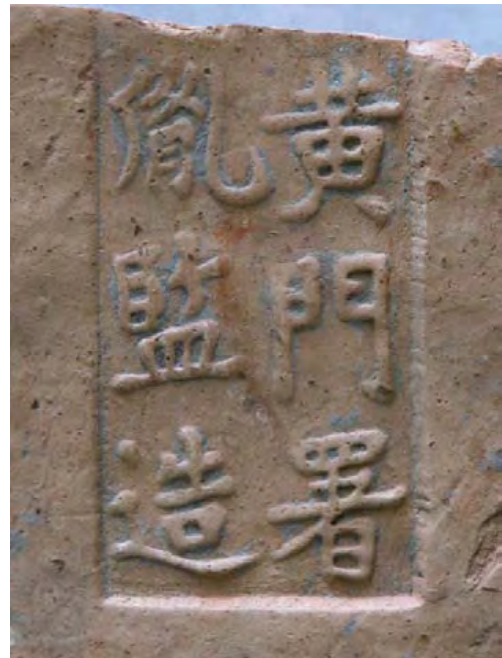


Fig. 252: A brick fragment with Chinese inscription meaning: Made for Hoang Mon Palace, Tran period, 13th-14th century



Fig. 253: A flooring brick with flower designs in relief, Tran period, 13th-14th century



Fig. 254: A flooring brick with flower designs in relief, Tran period, 13th-14th century



Fig. 255: A roof tile with decorative dragon, vert glaze, Tran period, 13th-14th century



Fig. 256: A roof tile with decorative dragon, terracotta, Tran period, 13th-14th century



*Fig. 257: A roof tile with decorative dragon,
Tran period, 13th-14th century*



*Fig. 258: A roof tile with decorative phoenix,
Tran period, 13th-14th century*



*Fig. 259: Detail of tubular tile-end with dragon design in relief
Tran period, 13th-14th century*



*Fig. 260: Tubular tile-ends with dragon design in relief
Ly - Tran period, 12th-13th century*



*Fig. 261: Tubular tile with Bodhi leaf and dragon design in relief
Tran period, 13th-14th century*



*Fig. 262: Tubular tile with Bodhi leaf and dragon design in relief
Tran period, 13th-14th century*



*Fig. 263: Tubular tile with Bodhi leaf and dragon design in relief
Tran period, 13th-14th century*



Fig. 264: Tubular tile with a duck statue Tran period, 13th-14th century



*Fig. 265: Lotus-petal shaped tile with Bodhi leaf and dragon decorations
Tran period, 13th-14th century*



Fig. 266: Statue of Lion head, Tran period, 13th-14th century



Fig. 267: Statue of Lion head, Tran period, 13th-14th century



*Fig. 268: A brick with fourth Buddhist towers in relief,
Ly dynasty, 11th-12th century*



*Fig. 269: A brick with three Buddhist towers in relief,
Ly dynasty, 11th-12th century*



Fig. 270: Building material of Buddhist tower, decorated with dragon in relief, Ly dynasty, 11th-12th century



Fig. 271: Building material of Buddhist tower, decorated with lemon flowers in relief, Tran dynasty, 13th-14th century



Fig. 272: Building material of Buddhist tower, with scrolling designs, Tran dynasty, 13th-14th century



Fig. 273: Part of the stone dragon head, Ly dynasty, 11th-12th century



Fig. 274: Part of the stone dragon head, Ly dynasty, 11th-12th century



Fig. 275: Part of stone step decorated with peony string peonies design, Ly dynasty, 11th-12th century



Fig. 276: Part of stone step decorated with chrysanthemum design string, Ly dynasty, 11th-12th century



Fig. 277: Wine jar in the form of a lotus, inlaid brown lotus petals on the body, Ly dynasty, 11th-12th century



Fig. 278: A high-footed basin, white glaze, Ly dynasty, 11th-12th century



Fig. 279: A bowl, white glaze, Ly dynasty, 11th-12th century



Fig. 280: A large dish, green glaze, with carved vegetal designs, Ly dynasty, 11th-12th century



Fig. 281: A large dish, green glaze, with carved lotus designs, Ly dynasty, 11th-12th century



Fig. 282-283: Oil dish, white glaze, Ly and Tran dynasty, 11th-14th century



Fig. 284: A jar, white glaze, Tran dynasty, 13th century



Fig. 285: A jar with four handles, terracotta, Ly dynasty, 11th century



Fig. 286: Chinese tool for grinding medical herbs, terracotta, Ly dynasty, 11th century



*Fig. 287: Lime pot, terracotta, terracotta
Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century*



*Fig. 288: A jar with four handles, terracotta, Tran
dynasty, 13th - 14th century*



Fig. 289: A footring, vert glaze, Ly dynasty, 11th - 12th century



Fig. 290: A large footed dish, white glaze, Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century



Fig. 291: A vase, green glaze, Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century



Fig. 292: A cup, green glaze, Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century



Fig. 293: Jar with green glaze, Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century



Fig. 294: Bowl with green glaze, with peony design, Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century



Fig. 295: Jar with six handles, lotus-petal shaped collar, carved scrolling lotus design, Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century



*Fig. 296: Basin with inlaid-brown vegetal designs,
Ly dynasty, 12th - 13th century*



*Fig. 297: Basin with inlaid-brown vegetal designs,
Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century*



*Fig. 298: Basin with inlaid-brown vegetal designs,
Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century*



*Fig. 299: Vase with inlaid-brown lemon flower designs,
Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century*



Fig. 300: Stem cup with yellow and brown glaze, Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century



Fig. 301: Stem cup with brown glaze, Tran dynasty, 13th - 14th century



Fig. 302: Tubular tile-ends with dragon design in relief, yellow glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 303: Tubular tile-ends with dragon design in relief, yellow glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 304: Roof-ridge tile with dragon design in relief, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 305: Roof-ridge tile with dragon design, vert glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 306: Head of dragon attached on tubular tile, vert glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 307: Head of dragon attached on tubular tile, yellow glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



*Fig. 308: Fragment of tubular tile, yellow glaze,
Early Le dynasty, 15th century*



*Fig. 309: Fragment of tubular tile, yellow glaze,
Early Le dynasty, 15th century*



Fig. 310: Roof tile, vert glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 311: Brick for ventilation with dragon statue, vert glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 312: Tubular tile, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 313: Tubular tile, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 314: Brick with Chinese inscription meaning “Hung Ho”, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 315: Brick with Chinese inscription meaning “Vinh Khang mon”, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 316: A thin ceramic bowl with dragon hidden image for King, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



*Fig. 317: White glazed bowl with dragon motif for the King,
Early Le dynasty, 15th century*



*Fig. 318: White glazed dish with dragon motif for King,
Early Le dynasty, 15th century*



*Fig. 319: White glazed bowl with wave motives ,
Early Le dynasty, 15th century*



*Fig. 320: White glaze dish with wave motives ,
Early Le dynasty, 15th century*



*Fig. 321: Blue -white bowl with phoenix motif for King,
Early Le dynasty, 15th century*



*Fig. 322: Blue -white bowl with dragon motif for King,
Early Le dynasty, 15th century*



*Fig. 323: Blue -white dish with dragon motif for King,
Early Le dynasty, 15th century*



Fig. 324: Fragment of bowls blue -white ceramics with Chinese inscription meaning "Truong Lac", Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 325: Blue -white dish with Chinese inscription meaning "Truong Lac", Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 326: Bottle of wine with bird design, painted in under cobalt glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 327: Small cup, lotus pentagon designs painted in under cobalt glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 328: Bottle of wine, bird design painted in under cobalt glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 329: Large dish with lotus design painted in under cobalt glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 330: Small dish with chrysanthemum design painted in under cobalt glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 331: Small dish, with circle line painted in under cobalt glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 332: Bowl with chrysanthemum designs painted in under cobalt glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 333: Bowl with chrysanthemum designs painted in under cobalt glaze, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 334: Green glazed vase, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 335: White glazed vase, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 336: White glazed cup, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 337: Green glazed vase, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



*Fig. 338: White glazed vase,
Early Le dynasty, 15th century*



*Fig. 339: White glazed contain
water, Early Le dynasty, 15th century*



Fig. 340: Incense burner, white glazed vase, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 341: Incense burner, white glaze vase, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 342: Lime pot, white glazed vase, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 343: Wine vase, white glazed vase, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 344: Stem cup, white glazed vase, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 345: Stem cup, green glazed vase, Early Le dynasty, 15th century



*Fig. 346: Blue-white dish with dragon motif for King, Early
Le dynasty, 16th century*



Fig. 347: Blue-white bowl with phoenix motif, Early Le dynasty, 16th century



*Fig. 348: Blue-white bowl with dragon motif for King,
Early Le dynasty, 16th century*



Fig. 349: Blue-white dish with fish on the waves, Early Le dynasty, 16th century



Fig. 350: Blue-white dish with foliated designs, Early Le dynasty, 16th century



*Fig. 351-352: Jars, terracotta, Early
Le dynasty, 15th century*





*Fig. 353-354: Jars, terracotta, Early
Le dynasty, 15th century*





Fig. 355: Tubular tile-end with dragon design in relief, Mac dynasty, 16th century



Fig. 356: Tubular tile-end with dragon design in relief, Mac dynasty, 16th century



Fig. 357: Terracotta dragon head, Le dynasty, 15th - 17th century



Fig. 358: Roof-ridge tile with raised chrysanthemum designs, Le dynasty, 15th century



Fig. 359: Brick for ventilation, Le dynasty, 15th - 17th century



Fig. 360: Brick with foliated designs, Le dynasty, 15th - 17th century



Fig. 361: Roof tile, Le dynasty, 17th - 18th century



Fig. 362: Roof tile, Le dynasty, 17th - 18th century



Fig. 363-364: Lime pot, white glaze, Late Le dynasty, 17th century



Fig. 365: Spittoon, brown glaze, Late Le dynasty, 17th century



Fig. 366: Hubble-bubble pipe with foliated designs painted under blue glaze, Late Le dynasty, 17th century



Fig. 367: Bowl with foliated designs painted under blue glaze, Late Le dynasty, 17th century



Fig. 368: Bottle of wine, white glaze, Late Le dynasty, 17th century



*Fig. 369: Small cup, white glaze,
Late Le dynasty, 17th century*



Fig. 370: A tureen, bamboo tree painted under cobalt glaze, Nguyen dynasty, 19th century



Fig. 371: Dish with chrysanthemum painted under cobalt glaze, Nguyen dynasty, 19th century



Fig. 372: Metal sword, Tran dynasty, 13th -4th century



Fig. 373-374: Metal dagger and arrow-head, Early Le dynasty, 15th century

*Fig. 375: Metal sword, Tran dynasty, 13th
- 14th century*



*Fig. 376-377: Bronze locks, Tran dynasty,
13th -14th century*



Fig. 378: A dish, white glaze, Chinese, Sung dynasty, 11th -12th century

Fig. 379: Oil lamp dish, dark brown glaze, Chinese, Sung dynasty, 11th -12th century





Fig. 380: A tureen, celadon glaze, Chinese, Sung dynasty, 13th century



Fig. 381: A tureen, celadon glaze, Chinese, Yuan dynasty, 14th century



Fig. 382: Incense burner, celadon glaze, Chinese, Yuan dynasty, 14th century



Fig. 383: Bowl, celadon glaze, Chinese, Yuan dynasty, 14th century



Fig. 384: Fragment of bowl with duck and lotus painted under cobalt glaze, Chinese, Yuan dynasty, 14th century



Fig. 385: Bowl with chrysanthemum painted under cobalt glaze, Chinese, Ming dynasty, 15th century



*Fig. 386: Bowl with chrysanthemum painted under cobalt glaze,
Chinese, Ming dynasty, 15th century*



*Fig. 387: Bowl with chrysanthemum painted under cobalt glaze,
Chinese, Ming dynasty, 15th century*



Fig. 388: Dish with chrysanthemum painted under cobalt glaze, Chinese, Ming dynasty, 15th century



*Fig. 389: Dish with dragon in clouds painted under cobalt glaze,
Chinese, Qing dynasty, 19th century*



*Fig. 390: Bowl with chrysanthemum painted under cobalt glaze,
Chinese, Qing dynasty, 17th - 18th century*



*Fig. 391: Bowl with flowers painted under cobalt glaze,
Chinese, Qing dynasty, 19th century*



THE CENTRAL SECTOR OF THE IMPERIAL CITADEL OF
THANG LONG - HA NOI



Délégation Permanente
de la R.S. du VIETNAM auprès de l'UNESCO

Réf: 11 /PD/2010

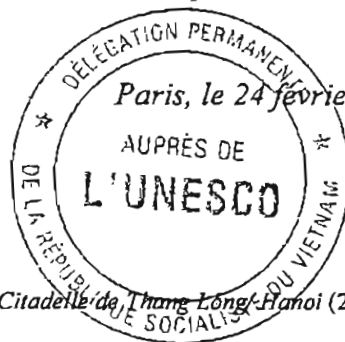
La Délégation permanente de la République Socialiste du Vietnam auprès de l'UNESCO présente ses compliments au Centre du patrimoine mondial et a l'honneur de soumettre une documentation complémentaire concernant le site de « The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi » dont le dossier de candidature a été remis en Janvier 2009.

La documentation complémentaire est composée des deux dossiers suivants :

- *Principes d'aménagement des secteurs Nord et Sud de la Citadelle de Thang Long/ Hanoi*, détaillant les secteurs Nord et Sud de la zone centrale de la citadelle ; et
- *Manuel de Restauration – Citadelle de Hanoi*, définissant les principes de restauration pour les bâtiments d'époque coloniale du secteur central de la citadelle.

Cette documentation complémentaire a été rendue nécessaire par la nouvelle situation du site suite à la restitution officielle par l'Armée Vietnamienne à la Ville de Hanoi du secteur Sud de la citadelle qui a eu lieu le 31 Décembre 2009.

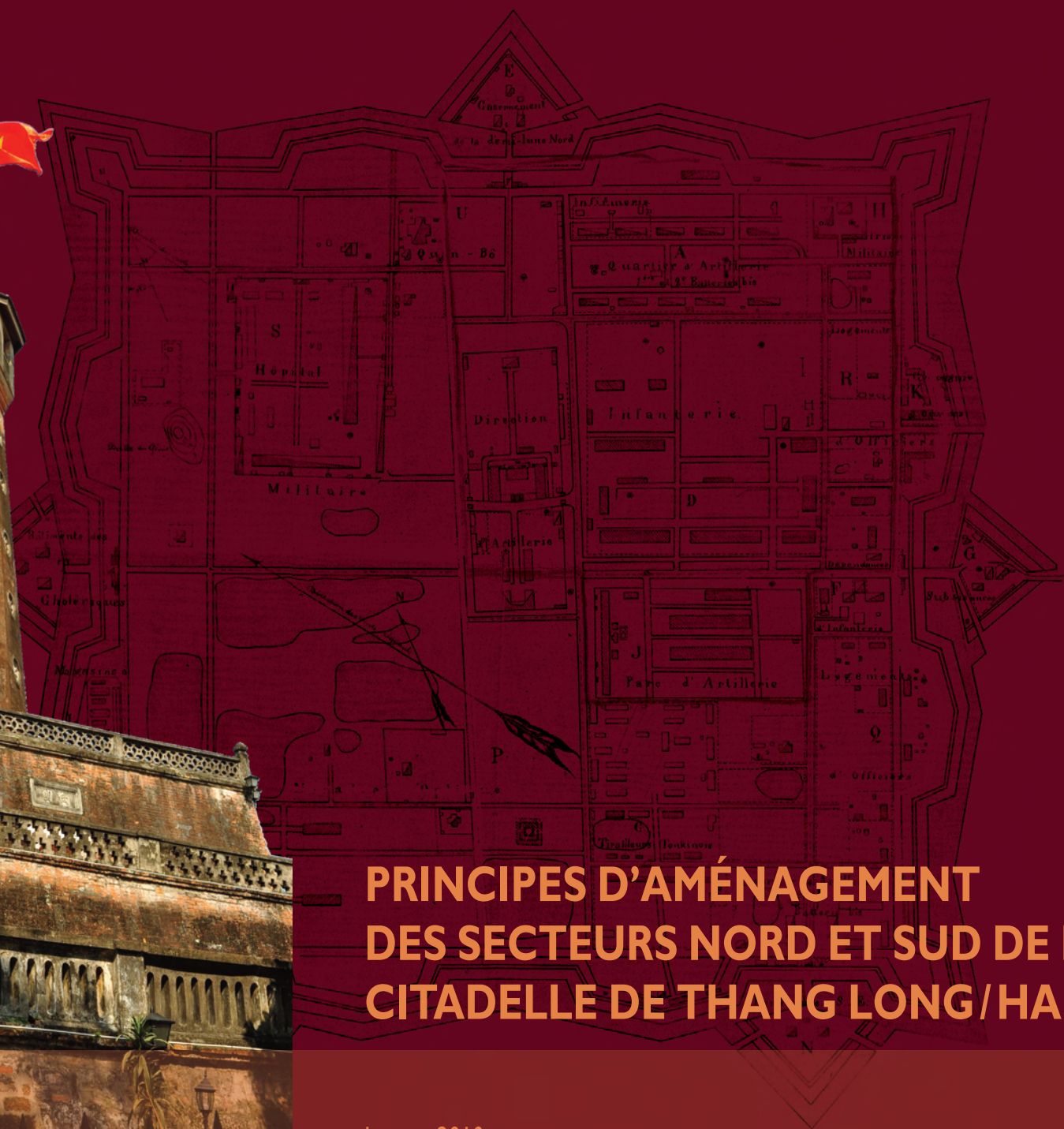
La Délégation permanente de la République Socialiste du Vietnam auprès de l'UNESCO saisit cette occasion pour renouveler au Centre du patrimoine mondial les assurances de sa haute considération. *KS*



Pièces jointes :

- *Principes d'aménagement des secteurs Nord et Sud de la Citadelle de Thang Long/ Hanoi* (2 exemplaires et 2 CD)
- *Manuel de Restauration – Citadelle de Hanoi* (2 exemplaires)

Dr WHC
recu à 26/02/2010
APA
(8176)



PRINCIPES D'AMÉNAGEMENT DES SECTEURS NORD ET SUD DE LA CITADELLE DE THANG LONG/HANOI

JANVIER 2010





COMITÉ POPULAIRE DE LA VILLE DE HANOI
CENTRE DE CO LOA

PRINCIPES D'AMÉNAGEMENT DES SECTEURS NORD ET SUD DE LA CITADELLE DE THANG LONG/HANOI

TABLE DES MATIÈRES

PRÉSENTATION	p.4
---------------------------	-----

PREMIÈRE PARTIE

ANALYSE URBAINE	p.5
------------------------------	-----

1.1. Introduction	p.6
1.2. Analyse urbaine	p.7
1.2.1. Présentation générale et historique	p.7
1.2.2. Présentation du Hanoi contemporain	p.9
1.2.3. Le quartier de Ba Dinh et le site candidat UNESCO	p.16

SECONDE PARTIE

LA CITADELLE, SITE CANDIDAT	p.17
--	------

2.1. Introduction	p.18
2.1.1. Présentation de la zone proposée pour l'inscription	p.18
2.1.2. Les choix arrêtés pour le secteur central	p.18
2.1.3. Les enjeux du site	p.19
2.2. Analyse historique des secteurs Nord et Sud	p.20
2.2.1. Remarques préliminaires	p.20
2.2.2. Le secteur Nord	p.22
2.2.3. Le secteur Sud	p.25
2.3. Analyse paysagère	p.28
2.3.1. Aperçu historique	p.28
2.3.2. Les secteurs Nord et Sud	p.29

TROISIÈME PARTIE

ÉTAT ACTUEL DES SECTEURS NORD ET SUD	p.31
---	------

3.1. Le secteur Nord	p.32
3.2. Le secteur Sud	p.35
3.3. Planches photographiques	p.39

QUATRIÈME PARTIE

LES PRINCIPES D'AMÉNAGEMENT	p.49
--	------

4.1. Approche générale	p.50
4.2. Le secteur Nord	p.52
4.2.1. Les interventions de restauration et conservation	p.54
4.2.2. Les interventions paysagères	p.57
4.3. Le secteur Sud	p.58
4.3.1. Les interventions de restauration et conservation	p.60
4.3.2. Les interventions urbaines et paysagères	p.62
4.4. Vision d'ensemble du site candidat	p.64
4.5. Circuits de visite et principes de gestion des flux	p.66
4.5.1. Rappel du cadre général de la gestion touristique du site	p.66
4.5.2. La gestion des flux touristiques dans les trois zones de la citadelle de Thang-Long/Hanoi	p.68

CONCLUSION	p.71
-------------------------	------



PRÉSENTATION

Le document présenté dans les pages suivantes est le résultat du travail effectué suite à la mission qui s'est déroulée à Hanoi du 17 au 28 novembre 2009. Celle-ci était organisée par le Comité Régional du Tourisme Paris Ile-de-France, avec le soutien de l'IMV (Institut des Métiers de la Ville), pour le Comité Populaire de la Ville de Hanoi et le Centre de Co Loa.

L'objet de ce travail est de produire un document complémentaire au dossier de candidature du site de Thang Long / Hanoi, soumis en janvier 2009, pour son inscription sur la Liste du Patrimoine Mondial.

Ce document technique présente les principes d'aménagement des secteurs Nord et Sud de la citadelle. Il s'appuie sur les orientations du *Plan de Gestion* réalisé en 2008 par M. Valéry Patin et M. Simone Ricca et du *Development and Conservation Plan for the Central Sector of Thang Long Citadel*, établi par la société RC Heritage en septembre 2008, dans le cadre de la coopération entre le Comité Régional du Tourisme Paris Ile-de-France et le Comité Populaire de la ville de Hanoi.

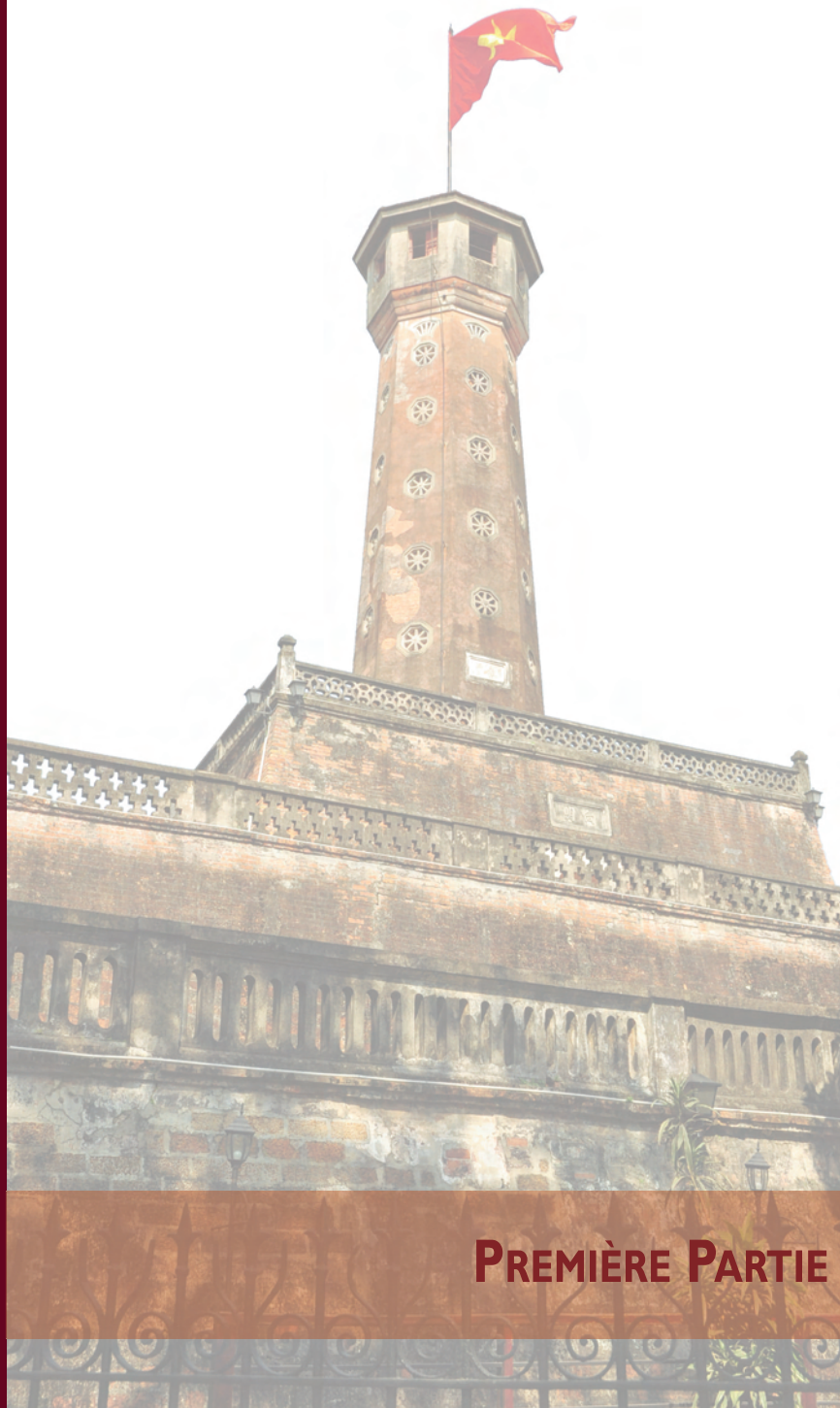
Ont collaboré à la mission et à la préparation du rapport :

- M. Nguyen Van Son, Directeur du Centre de Co Loa,
- Mme Nguyen Thi Yen, Vice-directeur du Centre de Co Loa,
- Mme Nguyen Minh Trang, Mme Bui Thu Trang et M. Chao, employés du Centre de Co Loa,
- M. Laurent Pandolfi, Directeur de l'IMV,
- M. Truong Quoc Toan, interprète de l'IMV,
- M. Clément Musil, chercheur associé à l'IMV,
- M. Olivier Tessier, Maître de conférence, chercheur à l'EFEO.



Ph. 1 Plateau de fruits tropicaux

Ce document a été réalisé par RC HERITAGE avec la collaboration de M. Valéry PATIN pour la partie concernant le tourisme.



I.1. INTRODUCTION

I.2. ANALYSE URBAINE

I.2.1. Présentation générale et historique

I.2.2. Présentation du Hanoi contemporain

I.2.3. Le quartier de Ba Dinh et le site candidat UNESCO

I. ANALYSE URBAINE

I.1. INTRODUCTION

Le périmètre du site candidat a été défini par l'équipe vietnamienne qui a élaboré le document de candidature, sur la base de considérations historiques et archéologiques.

Le site candidat, qui occupe une surface de plus de 18 hectares, se compose de quatre zones interdépendantes présentant des caractéristiques et des valeurs patrimoniales différentes, mais ayant toutes fait partie des citadelles impériales qui se sont succédées à travers les siècles sur ce site.

Le dossier de nomination présente de façon succincte les deux secteurs, Nord et Sud, en soulignant le caractère unitaire de l'ensemble :

*« ... Les secteurs Nord et Sud (...) sont actuellement administrés par le Ministère de la Défense. Ces zones se trouvent aussi sur l'axe central principal de la Cité Interdite de Thang Long en époque Ly, Tran et Le, et sur l'axe central de la citadelle de la dynastie Nguyen. (...) Elles forment une partie intégrante du site candidat »**.

Celui-ci détaille le secteur archéologique (18, Hoang Dieu) et le secteur central de la citadelle, mais ne donne qu'un aperçu rapide des zones Nord et Sud qui n'étaient pas accessibles au moment de la préparation du dossier.

Il présente une liste partielle des principaux bâtiments existants avec des informations sommaires concernant leur époque de construction et leur intérêt, mais ne décrit pas toutes les constructions. Aucun plan détaillé de ces deux secteurs n'a pu être joint au dossier.

Ce document vise à compléter les informations du dossier de candidature et à proposer des premières hypothèses d'aménagement qui prennent en compte aussi bien les principes patrimoniaux que les enjeux de gestion des flux et de sécurité.



Ph. 2 Vue de la porte Nord depuis le secteur Nord



Ph. 3 Vue d'ensemble du secteur Sud

* SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM, *The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long/Hanoi*, Dossier de présentation en vue de l'inscription sur la liste du patrimoine mondial de l'UNESCO, soumis à l'UNESCO en janvier 2009, p. 51 (traduction du texte Anglais)

I.2. ANALYSE URBAINE

L'étude de l'urbanisme de la ville de Hanoi dépasse de loin le cadre de ce document et ne peut être certes conduite de façon approfondie en quelques pages. Il est utile, néanmoins, afin de permettre la compréhension du rôle et de la signification du site candidat au niveau urbain, de donner un bref aperçu des enjeux et problématiques urbaines de Hanoi en élargissant le cadre du site et de ses alentours immédiats à l'ensemble de la ville.

Pour ce faire, une analyse urbaine, composée d'une introduction historique à la ville de Hanoi et d'une série de planches thématiques, est présentée dans les pages suivantes en guise d'introduction à la discussion sur les principes d'aménagement des secteurs Nord et Sud du site candidat.

I.2.1. Présentation générale et historique

Hanoi est le résultat d'un équilibre instable entre la terre et l'eau*. Enclavée dans un méandre du fleuve Rouge, qui par sa largeur forme une barrière difficilement franchissable, *Ha Noi* ("en deçà du fleuve" en vietnamien), fut ainsi nommée en 1831 par l'empereur Minh Mang. La ville, qui a plusieurs fois changé de nom, était connue sous la dénomination de *Thang Long* ("le Dragon qui s'envole") lors de sa fondation il y a mille ans sous l'empereur Ly Thai To.

Les aménagements hydrauliques qui se sont succédés pour drainer ce territoire témoignent de l'œuvre colossale faite par l'homme pour "domestiquer" le site. Canaux, lacs et digues restent les marques visibles de l'implantation humaine à travers les siècles et définissent encore aujourd'hui la forme des contours urbains.

Même si, au siècle dernier, lacs et étangs ont souvent été asséchés et leur surface s'est grandement réduite, l'eau est encore un élément essentiel du paysage urbain de Hanoi où il reste aujourd'hui une vingtaine de lacs couvrant une surface de plus de 2 200 hectares.

Dans sa croissance, la ville a englobé terres agricoles et villages ruraux installés depuis des millénaires dans le delta du fleuve Rouge pour devenir une métropole de plus de 4 millions d'habitants qui s'étend sur un territoire de plus en plus vaste, sur les deux rives du fleuve Rouge enjambé par plusieurs ponts.

Pendant des siècles, la ville de Hanoi se composait de deux parties distinctes, la citadelle impériale et la zone marchande, autour desquelles se sont développés des villages artisanaux et agricoles.



* Pierre Clément, « Les leçons de Hanoi » et Christian Pédelahore de Loddis, « Hanoi et les figures de l'eau », dans CLÉMENT, Pierre; LANCRET, Nathalie; 2001, *Hanoi, le cycle des métamorphoses*, Ipraus, Paris.

** PAPIN, Philippe, 2001, *Histoire de Hanoi*, Fayard, Paris, p.119.

La dynastie des Lê marque l'âge d'or de la ville au XV^{ème} siècle, lorsque « la capitale incarne désormais la dignité impériale, la puissance de la bureaucratie et le rayonnement culturel »**, et ce n'est probablement qu'à partir de cette époque que l'on peut réellement parler de cité interdite, cité impériale et cité civile, selon le modèle chinois de la capitale idéale. Nous ne savons rien, par contre de l'architecture privée de la ville car les simples citoyens n'avaient pas le droit de construire en dur. Jusqu'au XVII^{ème} siècle, Hanoi était couverte d'habitations basses et précaires, faites d'herbe à paillettes, de bois et de bambou, guère différentes de celles de la campagne.

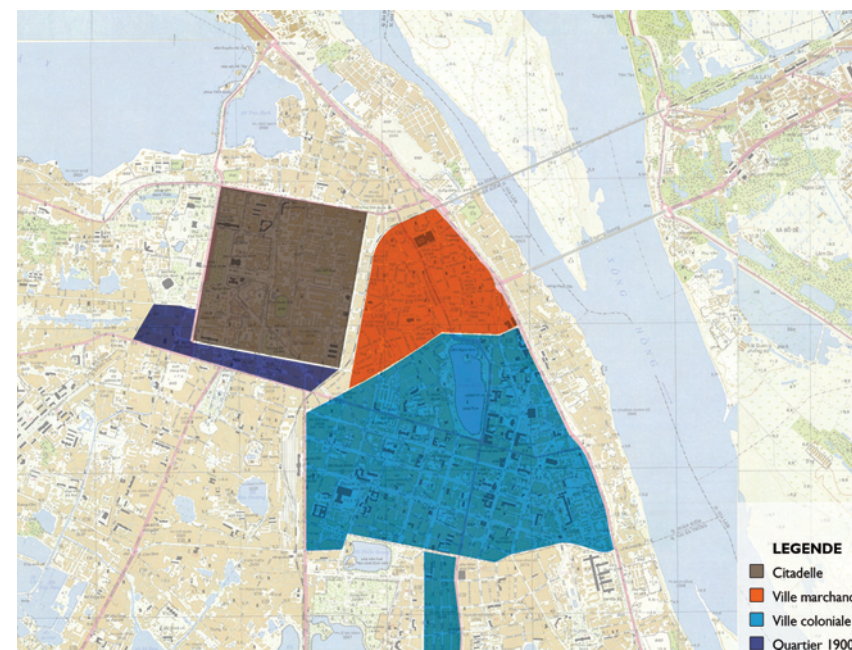
Le déclin de la cité impériale s'est amorcé dès la seconde moitié du XVI^{ème} siècle, à l'époque des Mac, et s'est accéléré au XVIII^{ème} siècle, à l'époque des Trinh. Au début du XIX^{ème} siècle, la ville perd son statut de capitale à la faveur de Hué, dans le centre du pays, nouvelle capitale de la dynastie Nguyen. Elle ne le retrouvera qu'après être passée sous la main des Français qui en font la capitale de l'Indochine coloniale. De ce passé colonial la ville garde aujourd'hui de grandioses édifices publics, d'innombrables villas et les bâtiments militaires de la citadelle.

Hanoi est une ville constituée de plusieurs morceaux de ville qui se sont juxtaposés les uns aux autres pour donner aujourd'hui des quartiers constituant des identités patrimoniales spécifiques. Comme le rappelle Philippe Papin, Hanoi est une ville multiple et diverse :

« ... Elle est historique d'abord. Il y a Hanoi la coloniale, brillante et orgueilleuse, il y a aussi la ville recueillie en ses temples et ses pagodes, la ville des notabilités, la ville militante toute de rouge vêtue, la cité marchande et ses ruelles, littéraire sur ses marges ou rêveuse devant le miroir de ses lacs. Le Hanoi européen saute aux yeux, mais les innombrables villages qui composaient jadis le territoire de la ville ont été à peine érodés par le temps et constituent toujours des unités de vie. (...) Cette trame ancienne est une chance pour la ville car elle lui permet d'échapper (...) à une opposition entre un centre-ville nanti et une banlieue sous-équipée. La diversité ici n'est pas juxtaposition, mais emboîtement et chevauchement. La vénérable cité s'est formée vague après vague, et les longues lignes droites, françaises puis contemporaines, n'ont pas fait disparaître la courbe contrée des villages. » (Papin 2001, p. 337)

Même si elle est menacée aujourd'hui par une croissance pas toujours maîtrisée, la ville de Hanoi est encore une ville aérée et ventilée par de grandes artères plantées d'arbres et reste à l'échelle de l'homme.

Les nouveaux projets d'expansion urbaine qui prévoient la création d'un réseau de villes nouvelles situées à une trentaine de kilomètres du centre, sont une tentative de réponse à la phase actuelle de grande croissance démographique et urbaine que vit la ville de Hanoi depuis le début des années 2000.



Pl. 3 Composantes historiques de la ville de Hanoi – RC Heritage, 2009

I.2.2. Présentation du Hanoi contemporain

Hanoi, les grands défis de la prochaine décennie

La ville de Hanoi voit son trafic routier, interne et externe, augmenter de façon exponentielle.

La forte croissance économique du pays dans les deux dernières décennies a permis à une partie de plus en plus importante de la population d'accéder à la propriété de véhicules à moteur. Les bicyclettes laissent la place aux motos et celles-ci sont à leur tour de plus en plus remplacées par des voitures, avec un impact évident et grandissant sur le réseau viaire de Hanoi. Afin de contrôler et diriger la croissance urbaine et gérer le trafic urbain, les pouvoirs publics ont lancé depuis quelques années déjà, plusieurs études visant à l'amélioration des transports en commun et du trafic routier. Ces plans (synthésés dans la planche de la page suivante) prévoient notamment des actions aux niveaux urbain et régional :

- le bouclage des "ring roads" existantes grâce à la création de nouvelles artères ;
- la création d'un réseau de lignes de métro (dont les trois premières sont actuellement à l'étude).

À long terme, ces politiques de développement des transports, jointes aux programmes de création de villes nouvelles autour de Hanoi, devraient permettre d'une part de divertir le trafic routier du centre de Hanoi et d'autre part de faciliter l'accès au centre ville par des modes de déplacement plus "doux".

Ces projets, loin de remettre en question la centralité du site candidat, ne font qu'en accroître la valeur et la signification au niveau du "grand Hanoi".

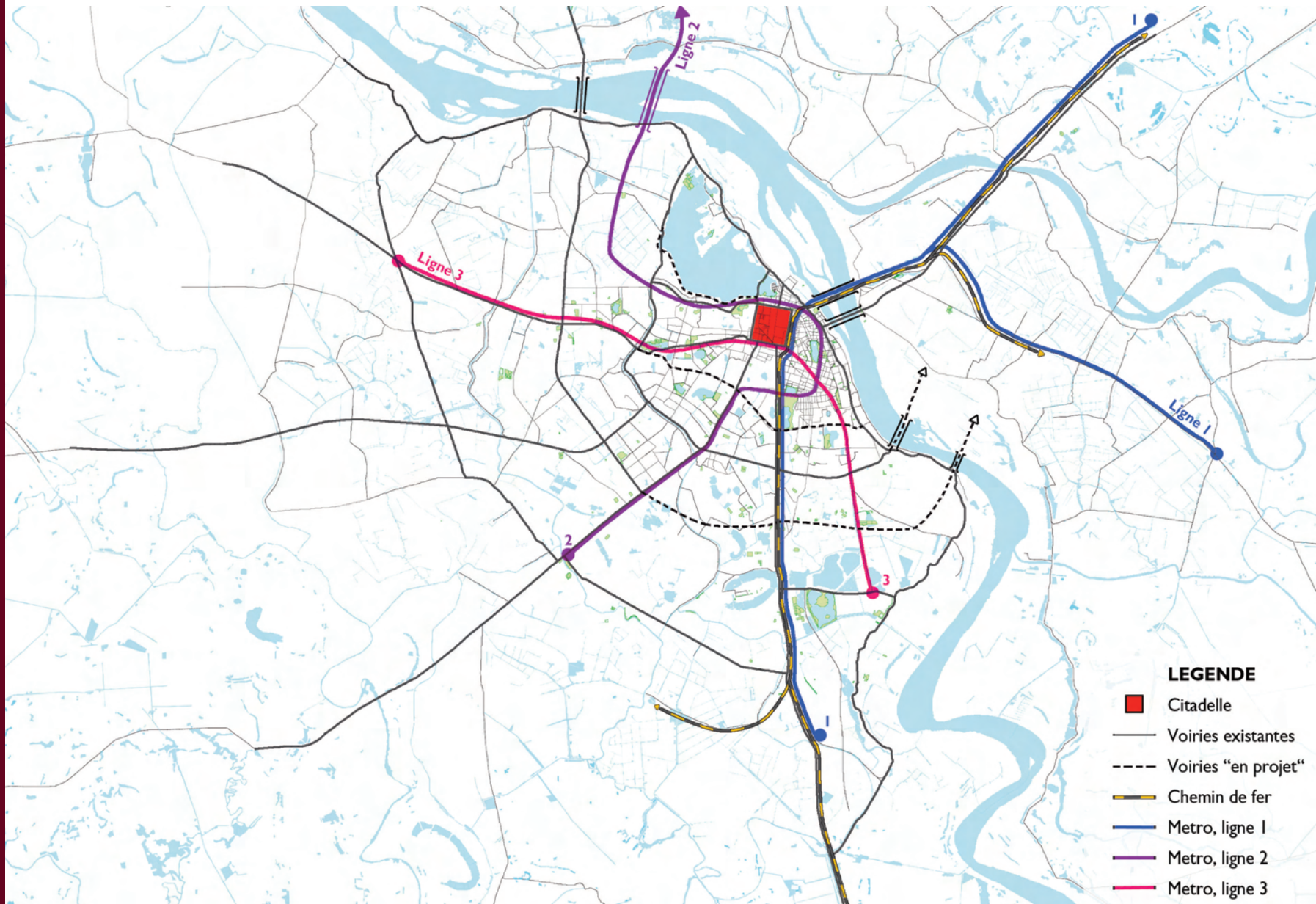


Ph. 4 Le lac Hoan Kiem, le fleuve Rouge et le pont Long Bien (Paul Doumer)
– Archives de Co Loa

Ph. 5 Stationnement motos en face du musée Ho Chi Minh

Ph. 6 Trafic sur Phan Dinh Phung





LEGENDE

- Citadelle
- Voiries existantes
- - - Voiries "en projet"
- Chemin de fer
- Metro, ligne 1
- Metro, ligne 2
- Metro, ligne 3

GRANDS PROJETS D'INFRASTRUCTURE DE HANOI — AXES ROUTIERS MAJEURS ET LIGNES DE MÉTRO

RC Heritage, 2010

Les parcs urbains

Au-delà des enjeux liés au trafic, les projets pour le site candidat ont un impact important aussi au niveau des aménagements publics de la ville et notamment de son système de parcs et jardins publics, souvent reliés par des avenues arborées.

La ville de Hanoi compte peu de parcs urbains de taille importante (plus de 2 ha). La plupart des zones vertes à l'intérieur même de la ville sont en effet des espaces fermés et souvent payants, tel le jardin botanique, le parc Thong Nhat au Sud et les parcs entourant les monuments touristiques (pagode au pilier unique, musée, palais présidentiel, etc.).

En contrepartie, les espaces ouverts restent de taille réduite (environ 1 ha) et se trouvent essentiellement (à l'exception de quelques places symboliques) sur les pourtours des lacs, l'eau restant un élément majeur et structurant des espaces publics.

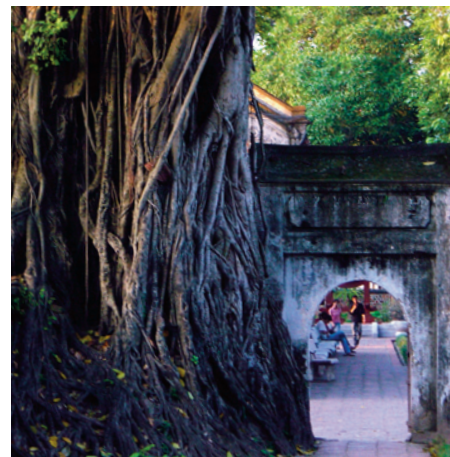
Les urbanistes hanoïens ont toujours été conscients de l'enjeu représenté par les terrains de l'armée aujourd'hui inclus dans le périmètre du site candidat qui se trouvent au centre d'un véritable système de "liaisons vertes", mis en exergue dans une étude récente sur les quartiers coloniaux de la ville, réalisée par un cabinet de consultants français.



[à gauche]
Pl. 4 Trame verte dans les quartiers coloniaux
– Interscène, 2009

[à droite]
Ph. 7 Les berges du lac Hoan Kiem

Ph. 8 Temple de la littérature
Ph. 9 Pagode du pilier unique
Ph. 10 Maison de Ho Chi Minh





- LEGENDE**
- Site candidat
 - Fleuve Rouge
 - Lacs
 - Parcs
 - Espaces verts
 - Liaisons urbaines

LES PARCS URBAINS — ÉTAT DES LIEUX À PROXIMITÉ DU SITE CANDIDAT

RC Heritage, 2009

Les alentours immédiats du site

Coupé du quartier des 36 rues (ville marchande) par la voie ferrée et les quartiers "militaires" fermés à l'Est, le site candidat s'ouvre naturellement :

- à l'Ouest, sur l'ensemble d'espaces verts du quartier Ba Dinh comprenant les principaux lieux politiques et sites touristiques de Hanoi (Palais présidentiel, Mausolée et Musée de Ho Chi Minh, Pagode du pilier unique, etc.) ;
- au Nord, vers les lacs Ho Tai et Ho Truc, où l'on trouve encore des bâtiments de style colonial, de nombreux hôtels ainsi que de nouveaux "quartiers" de bureaux ;
- au Sud, vers le quartier Dong Ba abritant la gare et d'autres hôtels internationaux.

Les liaisons vers l'Est se font plus difficilement, au Nord, le long de Phan Dinh Phung en direction du Château d'eau et au Sud, par Nguyen Thai Hoc et Tran Phu à travers un croisement de cinq avenues et de la voie ferrée qui demeure un des nœuds routiers les plus importants et les plus complexes à résoudre au niveau de la ville.

L'ouverture, survenue en 1999/2000, des avenues qui traversent la citadelle — ces avenues étaient auparavant fermées au trafic — a partiellement désenclavé le secteur central de la ville en créant de nouvelles liaisons Nord-Sud. Ces aménagements ont permis, pour l'instant, de faire face à la croissance du nombre de véhicules motorisés dans le centre de la capitale.

À terme, néanmoins, une réorganisation du trafic dans ce secteur et dans l'ensemble du centre ville est nécessaire pour s'adapter aux nouvelles conditions et à la présence grandissante des voitures.

Les tracés proposés pour les lignes de métro soulignent l'importance du secteur de la citadelle à l'échelle de la ville ; les plans prévoient en effet le croisement, à proximité immédiate du site candidat, des trois premières lignes de métro de type transport régional (en cours d'étude). Ces nouvelles liaisons renforceront l'attractivité du secteur sans créer de nuisances supplémentaires.



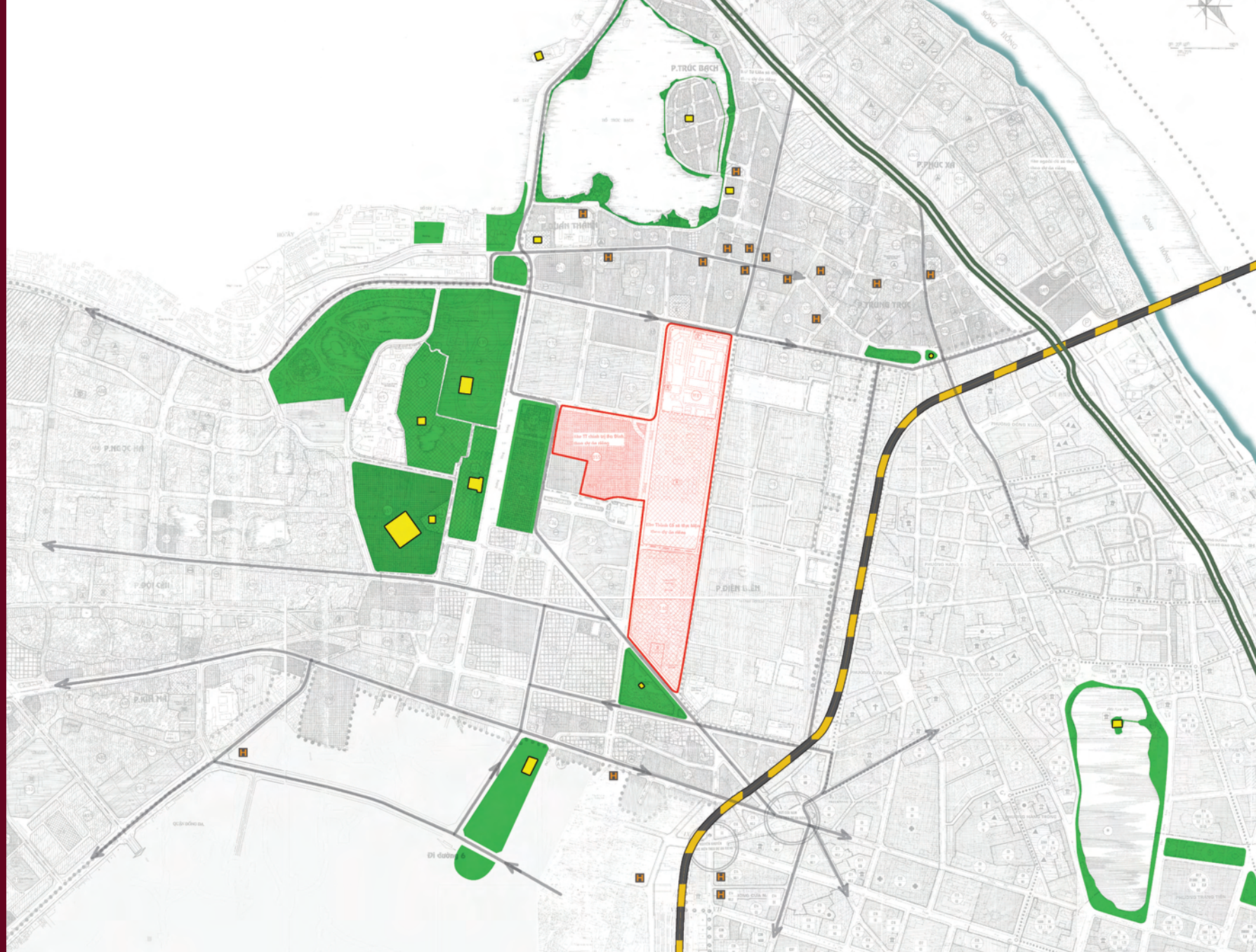
Ph. 11 Quartier d'hôtels au nord du site candidat

Ph. 12 Maison de style colonial

Ph. 13 Trafic réduit sur Hoang Dieu

Ph. 14 Palais présidentiel

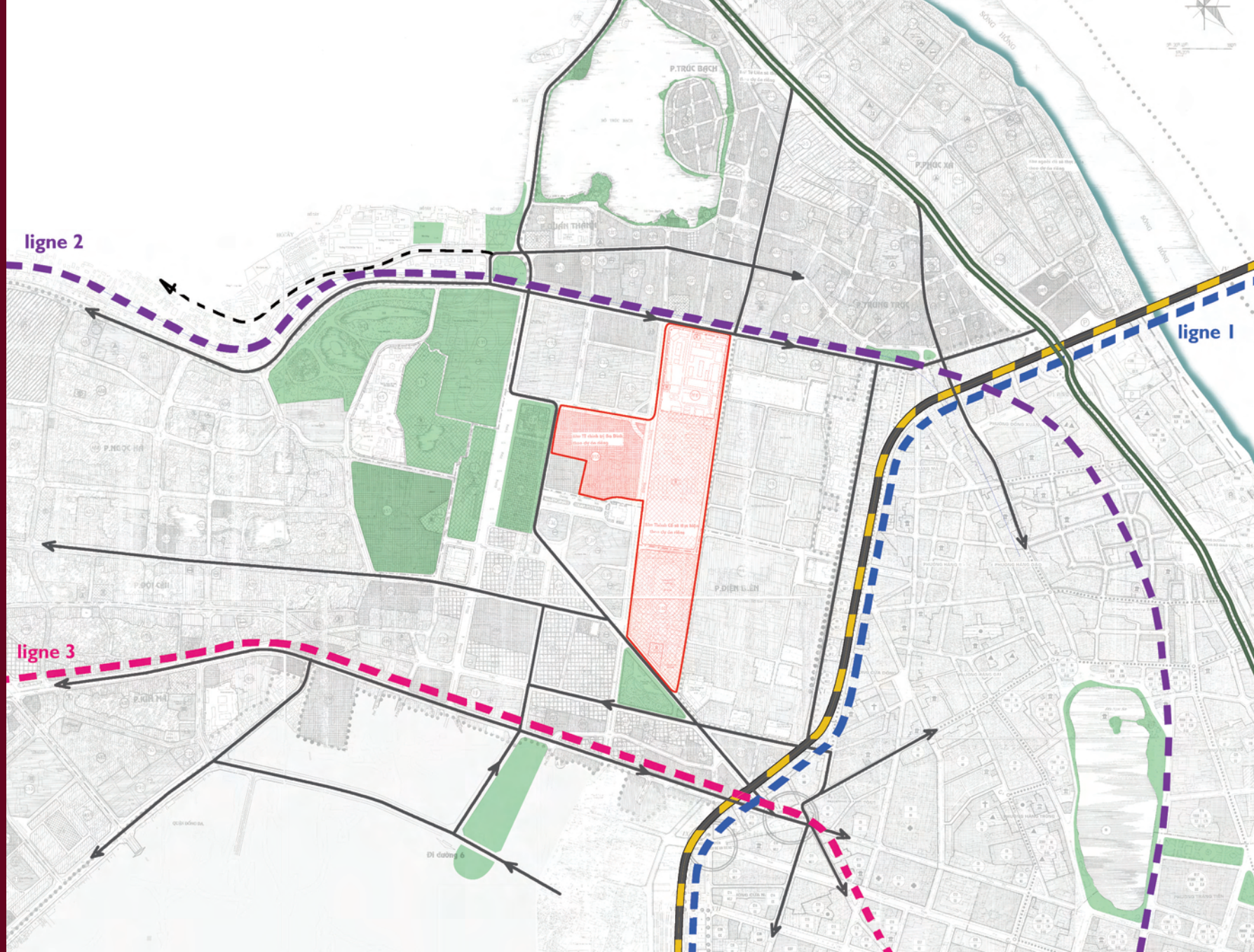




- LEGENDE**
- Site candidat
 - Espaces verts
 - Monuments
 - Hotels
 - Digue
 - Voie ferrée

LES ALENTOURS DU SITE CANDIDAT — ESPACES PUBLICS ET TOURISTIQUES

RC Heritage, 2009



- LEGENDE**
- Site candidat
 - Digue
 - Voie ferrée
 - Système Viaire
 - Voirie projetée
 - Metro, ligne 1
 - Metro, ligne 2
 - Metro, ligne 3

LES ALENTOURS DU SITE CANDIDAT — PLAN DE STRUCTURE

RC Heritage, 2009

I.2.3. Le quartier de Ba Dinh et le site candidat UNESCO

La zone tampon du site candidat coïncide partiellement avec les limites du quartier politique de Ba Dinh, centre politique et symbolique de la nation vietnamienne.

Depuis la fin du XIX^{ème} siècle, la zone de la citadelle et ses alentours ont fait l'objet de plans d'aménagements français dessinés selon les principes de l'urbanisme occidental. Suite à la démolition des murs d'enceinte de la citadelle, un réseau de grands boulevards arborés et une série de palais pour abriter l'administration coloniale ont été créés dans cette partie de la ville.

Après la fin de la Guerre, quand Hanoi est redevenue la capitale du Vietnam unifié, le secteur de Ba Dinh est devenu le cœur du nouvel état socialiste. Cette fonction politique lui garantit une protection maximale au niveau des règlements d'urbanisme. Ces derniers prévoient notamment qu'aucune construction dans ce secteur ne puisse dépasser les 21,6 mètres, hauteur du mausolée de Ho Chi Minh.

Vers le Sud, un système de boulevards et de parcs protège le quartier d'un secteur de forte densité de la ville moderne, alors que du côté Nord, où se trouve aussi une zone à forte densité commerciale, le développement urbain est contrôlé par les autorités en charge du quartier Ba Dinh qui veillent à ce que les nouvelles constructions puissent s'intégrer dans le site et ne pas impacter excessivement sur le quartier politique lui-même.



Ph. 15 & 16 Les villas du quartier Ba Dinh

Ph. 17 Le ministère des Affaires étrangères



[à gauche]

Ph. 18 Espace public devant le mausolée de Ho Chi Minh



2.1. INTRODUCTION

- 2.1.1. Présentation de la zone proposée pour l'inscription
- 2.1.2. Les choix arrêtés pour le secteur central
- 2.1.3. Les enjeux du site

2.2. ANALYSE HISTORIQUE DES SECTEURS NORD ET SUD

- 2.2.1. Remarques préliminaires
- 2.2.2. Le secteur Nord
- 2.2.3. Le secteur Sud

2.3. ANALYSE PAYSAGÈRE DE LA CITADELLE

- 2.3.1. Aperçu historique
- 2.3.2. État actuel des aménagements paysagers

2. LA CITADELLE, SITE CANDIDAT

2.1. INTRODUCTION

2.1.1. Présentation de la zone proposée pour l'inscription

La zone proposée pour l'inscription sur la Liste du patrimoine mondial occupe la bande centrale de la citadelle carrée de Hanoi complétée par le secteur archéologique. Elle mesure environ 1 km de long pour 200 mètres de large, se divise à son tour en quatre secteurs distincts: le secteur archéologique et les secteurs Centre, Nord et Sud.

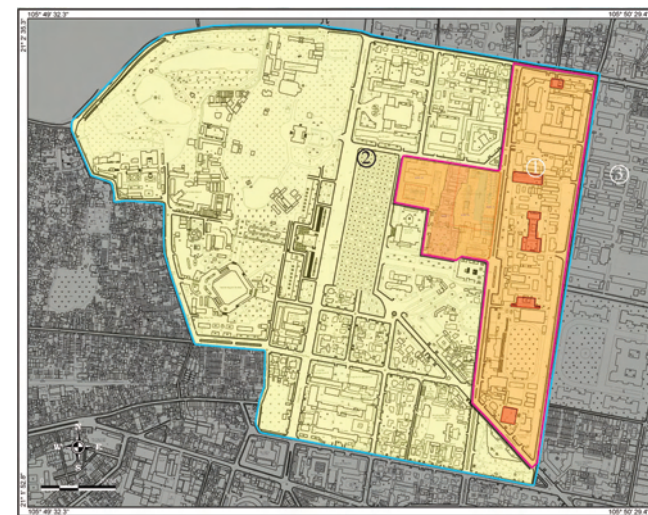
Le dossier d'inscription détaille les choix d'aménagement et de mise en valeur architecturale et touristique prévus pour la zone archéologique et pour le secteur central. Ce document complémentaire présente les grandes lignes devant guider les projets d'aménagement pour les deux autres secteurs au Nord et au Sud.

2.1.2. Les choix arrêtés pour le secteur central

Les principes qui ont guidé les projets d'aménagement du secteur central de la citadelle ont été arrêtés au terme d'un long processus de réflexion entre les différents partenaires vietnamiens du projet et avec le soutien d'experts internationaux en conservation archéologique et en gestion des sites touristiques.

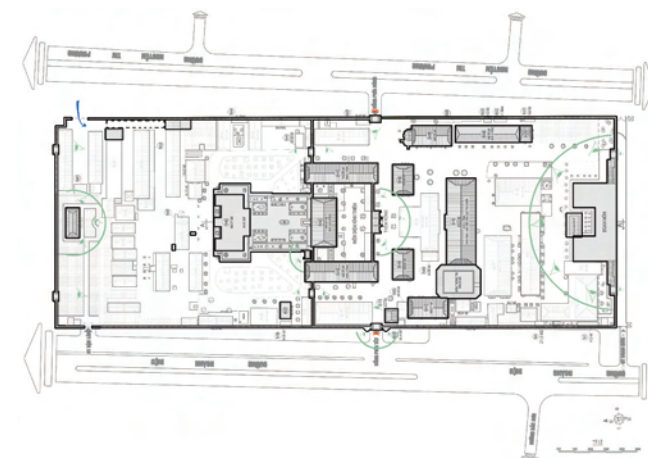
Les choix concernant les aménagements, les circuits, et les démolitions effectuées sur le site, découlent notamment d'une analyse historique et architecturale des bâtiments et d'une réflexion plus vaste concernant la valorisation touristique du site et la protection des vestiges de la zone archéologique.

La fragilité des vestiges a imposé un aménagement "à deux vitesses" dans lequel le secteur central joue le rôle de "chambre de décompression" pour la zone archéologique. En effet, l'aménagement de services et de parcours de visite "libres" dans cette partie permet de réduire la pression sur le site archéologique où l'accès ne peut être que strictement réglementé. D'autre part, la complexité de mise en œuvre d'un aménagement muséal permettant la visite in situ des vestiges nécessite un temps incompressible et long. Cette contrainte a amené à proposer un musée dans la zone centrale qui puisse exposer, dans des conditions satisfaisantes, une partie des vestiges découverts lors des fouilles dès l'année 2010.



Pl. 5 Plan du site candidat et de sa zone tampon
– Dossier de nomination, janvier 2009

Pl. 6 Projet d'aménagement du secteur central de la citadelle
– RC Heritage, 2008



Les principes d'aménagement pour ce secteur ont dû également prendre en compte le fait que les secteurs Nord et Sud, partie intégrante du site candidat, ne sont pas encore accessibles et exploitables comme zone de service et d'accueil des bureaux de gestion du site. Il a donc été convenu que, dans une première phase, les bureaux du gestionnaire du site seront abrités dans des constructions existantes qui pourront par la suite faire l'objet d'une utilisation différente ou même être démolies.

2.1.3. Les enjeux du site

Les principes qui doivent être arrêtés pour l'aménagement des secteurs Nord et Sud ne peuvent pas être complètement indépendants de ceux qui régissent le secteur central, mais doivent être, au contraire, en pleine cohérence et compatibilité avec ceux-ci.

L'analyse historique montre clairement que le secteur central — où se trouvent les seuls vestiges hors sol datant d'avant la construction de la citadelle de Hanoi en 1802 — constitue une entité séparée du reste du site. Ce secteur, entièrement entouré de murs datant pour la plupart de l'époque Nguyen, abritait originellement la résidence impériale, puis, après le transfert de la capitale de Thang Long à Hué, un palais secondaire pour l'empereur lors de ses déplacements dans le Nord du Vietnam.

Enceinte à l'intérieur d'une enceinte, selon le modèle classique des citadelles orientales, ce secteur constituait néanmoins une partie intégrante de la citadelle de Hanoi déjà à l'époque Nguyen après la démolition des palais (voulue par l'empereur Tu Duc vers la moitié du XIX^{ème} siècle), puis lors des profondes transformations qui suivirent la conquête française et la démolition des constructions et des "axes" vietnamiens remplacés presque complètement par les bâtiments militaires français.

Ce dialogue fermé/ouvert, séparé/intégré caractérise la dynamique entre le secteur central et les zones Nord et Sud à travers l'histoire.

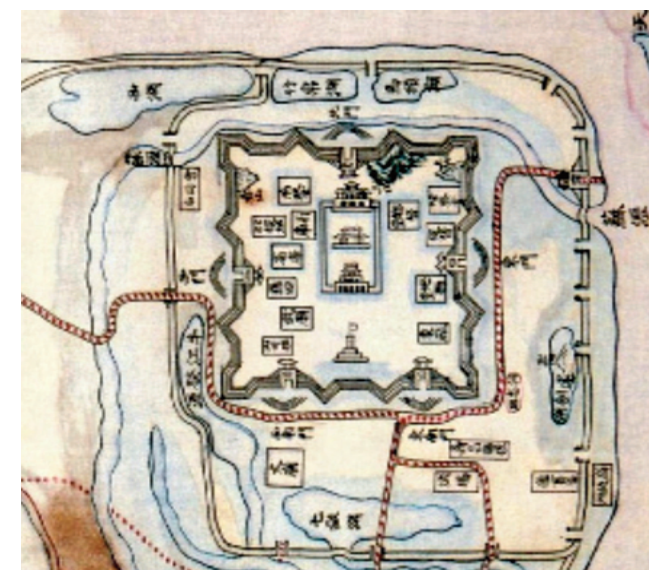
Dans le cadre du processus de candidature, une nouvelle entité, distincte des citadelles antiques et des évolutions contemporaines, a été créée *ex novo* : le site candidat.

Les aménagements pour le site candidat doivent donc d'une part signaler/matérialiser cette nouvelle entité et d'autre part permettre une gestion cohérente du site qui reconnaisse les différences historiques, urbaines et patrimoniales entre les secteurs qui composent le site candidat.



Pl. 7 La circulation à l'intérieur du site candidat, extrait du Plan de gestion – V. Patin & S. Ricca, 2008

Pl. 8 Plan de Hanoi, détail de la citadelle, 1886-1888 – Crédit IMV



2.2. ANALYSE HISTORIQUE DES SECTEURS NORD ET SUD

2.2.1. Remarques préliminaires

Les zones Nord et Sud du secteur central de la citadelle de Hanoi, incluses dans le site candidat par le Vietnam — la zone Nord n'était pas accessible à la visite jusque-là — ne présentent pas une valeur patrimoniale et historique comparable à celle du secteur central.

Le secteur central

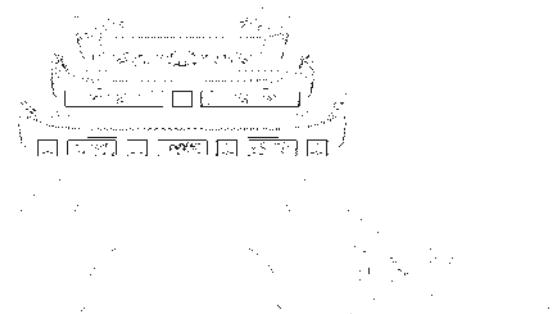
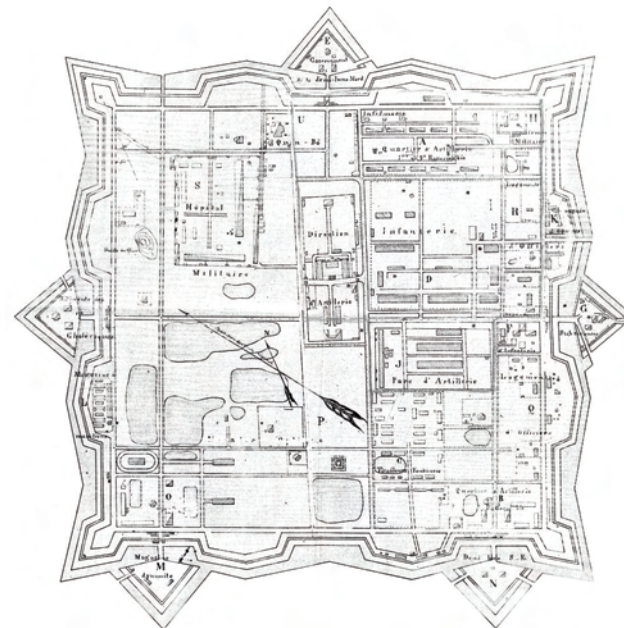
En effet, le secteur central est depuis l'époque impériale un lieu "privilegié". Il a d'abord été l'emplacement de la cité interdite des citadelles de Thang Long. Puis, après le déplacement de la capitale à Hué, il a été la résidence temporaire des empereurs de la dynastie Nguyen lors de leurs séjours dans le nord du pays. Après les conquêtes françaises de 1873 et 1882, ce même secteur devient le siège de l'occupation militaire française. Enfin, après l'indépendance du Vietnam, en 1954, l'armée vietnamienne prend possession de la citadelle et installe ses fonctions de commandement et le siège de son État-Major dans cette même enceinte centrale.

La carte ci-contre, datée de la fin du XIX^{ème} siècle, ne permet pas de comprendre pleinement l'organisation de cette zone à l'époque impériale, mais montre des éléments du mur d'enceinte qui subsistent encore aujourd'hui.

Notamment, le mur d'enceinte du secteur central est encore en grande partie celui de la citadelle de 1802, tout comme les deux portes monumentales au Sud (de part et d'autre du complexe plus ancien *Doan Mon*, la porte Sud), les deux portes centrales symétriques à l'Est et à l'Ouest, les deux portes à l'arrière du Palais Kinh Thien, jadis séparant la résidence impériale de la zone de réception, et enfin les deux portes mineures qui ouvraient au Nord vers une rue séparant le secteur central de l'actuelle zone Nord.

Une autre carte — récemment retrouvée dans les archives mais pas encore publiée — semblerait montrer trois autres murs (un orienté Est-Ouest et deux Nord-Sud), percés de six portes, qui ont complètement disparu lors des réaménagements de la citadelle et dont les traces ne peuvent qu'être difficilement reconnues ou imaginées grâce aux dénivelés du terrain.

C'est à l'empereur Tu Duc que l'on doit la démolition, vers la moitié du XIX^{ème} siècle, d'un certain nombre de bâtiments, portes et murs de l'ancien palais royal afin d'affirmer le rôle central de la nouvelle capitale et réduire ainsi l'importance de l'ancienne citadelle de Thang Long, devenue en 1831 citadelle de Hanoi.



Pl. 9 Plan de la citadelle de Hanoi, fin du XIX^{ème} siècle – Crédit IMV
Pl. 10 Relevé de la porte Sud-Ouest du secteur central – Crédit Co Loa

À l'époque française également, le secteur central conserva son rôle de centre. Il abritait alors la direction de l'artillerie, les casernes de la 6ème compagnie et les pavillons d'officiers. Les nouvelles constructions — une série de bâtiments monumentaux avec arcades, orientés selon un nouvel axe Est-Ouest — n'avaient volontairement l'orientation impériale Nord-Sud. Les pavillons d'officiers se trouvaient sur la porte Doan Mon; ils ont été démolis lors de la restauration de 1998-1999.

Les secteurs Nord et Sud

Dans ces deux secteurs, aucun vestige en élévation ne subsiste des périodes pré-Nguyen.

Mis à part les deux monuments classés de la tour du Drapeau (1812) au Sud et de la porte Nord (Bac Mon) au Nord (1805, endommagée en 1873 et 1882, puis maladroitement restaurée en 1998-2000), il ne semble pas subsister de vestiges de l'époque impériale dans ces deux secteurs (en élévations).

D'autre part, les bâtiments d'époque française sont légèrement plus récents que dans le secteur central (les plus anciens parmi ceux du secteur Nord datent de 1897, alors que les autres sont du début du XX^{ème} siècle) et n'ont pas le même caractère monumental.



Ph. 19 Porte Nord, détail de la maçonnerie

2.2.2. Le secteur Nord

À l'époque Nguyen, le secteur Nord de la citadelle était occupé par un système de constructions orientées autour de l'axe principal Nord-Sud qui conduisait de la porte Nord vers le secteur de résidence de l'empereur. Cet axe principal était croisé par un axe Est-Ouest définissant quatre zones de taille comparable.

Une représentation graphique de cet aménagement est visible sur un plan vietnamien datant de la première moitié du XIX^{ème} siècle (entre 1820, date de construction du palais Hau Lau et 1840) à partir duquel est extrait le croquis ci-joint.

Aucune trace de cet aménagement du début du XIX^{ème} siècle n'est visible actuellement sur le site. Les constructions militaires d'époque coloniale ont complètement remplacé non seulement les bâtiments préexistants, mais aussi le système viarie et les axes principaux de ce secteur de la citadelle. Comme dans le secteur central, l'implantation française a systématiquement refusé et nié le système axial Nord-Sud auquel se sont substitués de nouveaux axes de distribution.

l'organisation de la citadelle dans le secteur Nord, telle qu'elle se présentait lors de l'occupation française, est visible sur un plan levé par l'administration coloniale en 1905, présentant les édifices militaires de la *Place de Hanoi* à l'échelle 1/5000.

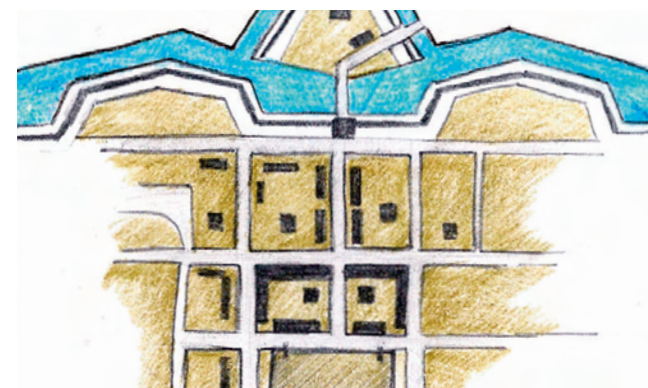
Le secteur Nord était occupé par cinq grandes halles orientées Est-Ouest datées de 1897, comme l'indiquent les plaques encore visibles sur leurs murs pignons. Il s'agissait d'un secteur destiné aux "manutention et magasins".

D'autres constructions complétaient les aménagements du secteur. Vers le Sud, un bâtiment de plan rectangulaire entouré d'une clôture et centré sur l'axe de la petite halle était destiné aux officiers. Il comportait probablement un accès depuis la rue (actuellement l'avenue Hoang Dieu). D'autres bâtiments mineurs étaient situés dans le cadran Sud-Ouest et le long du périmètre.

La visite rapide que nous avons pu effectuer sur le terrain a permis de reconnaître que, nonobstant les nombreuses démolitions et reconstructions effectuées par l'armée vietnamienne encore très récemment, une partie de ces structures militaires d'époque française était encore conservée.

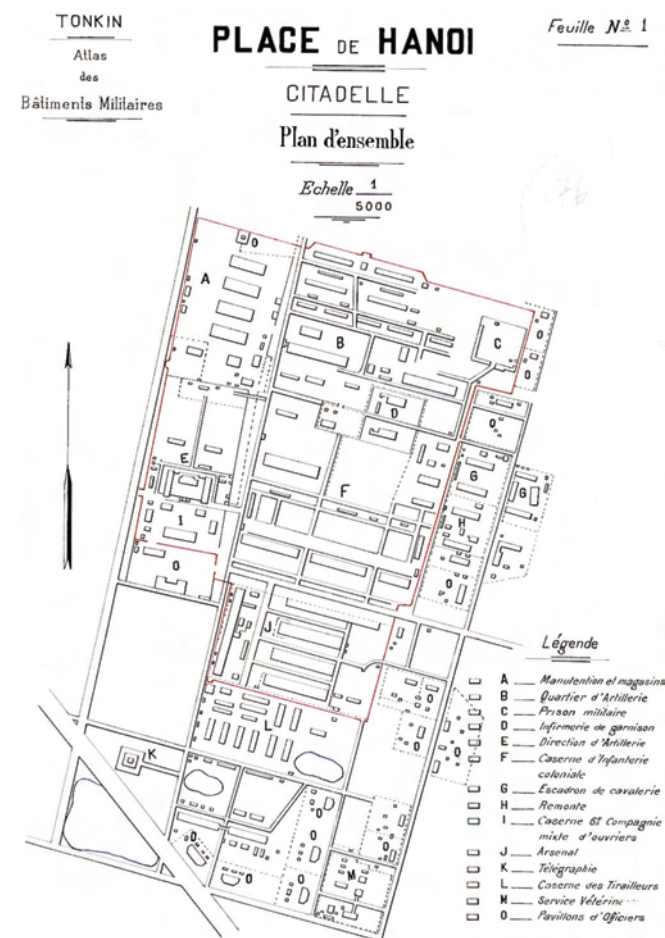
Notamment deux des cinq halles (quoique entourées d'additions plus récentes qui en transfigurent partiellement les caractéristiques architecturales) et le bâtiment des officiers sont encore en place.

À ces premiers aménagements datant du tournant du XX^{ème} siècle, se sont succédées de nombreuses campagnes de construction qui ont profondément modifié la structure et l'urbanisme de ce secteur.



Pl. 11 Aménagements du secteur Nord, croquis extrait d'un plan de la première moitié du XIX^{ème} siècle

Pl. 12 Plan de la citadelle de Hanoi, 1905 – Crédit EFEO



On peut facilement identifier au moins une deuxième phase de construction “française” qui se matérialise par la construction en 1906-1907 du grand bâtiment à l’angle Nord-Ouest du secteur couvert par une toiture à la française en ardoise avec œils-de-bœuf, mais qui pourrait aussi comprendre la grande halle au Nord (qui présente des caractéristiques architecturales plus tardives) et d’autres bâtiments de moindre signification comme les deux halles orientées Nord-Sud en bordure Est du secteur, et des constructions de taille plus réduite couvertes actuellement en tôle ou en tuile.

Cette phase s’accompagne d’une réorganisation de l’espace intérieur qui s’articule maintenant autour de deux axes principaux — l’un Nord-Sud démarant à l’est de la Tour Nord et l’autre Est-Ouest — bordés de grandes arbres et déterminant de nouveaux cadrans et de nouvelles perspectives à l’intérieur du secteur.

À cette deuxième phase française suivent de nombreuses campagnes de construction vietnamiennes entre 1954 et 2000. Il est souvent mal aisé de déterminer avec précision l’époque de chaque structure de cette longue phase post-indépendance, mais on retiendra trois périodes principales :

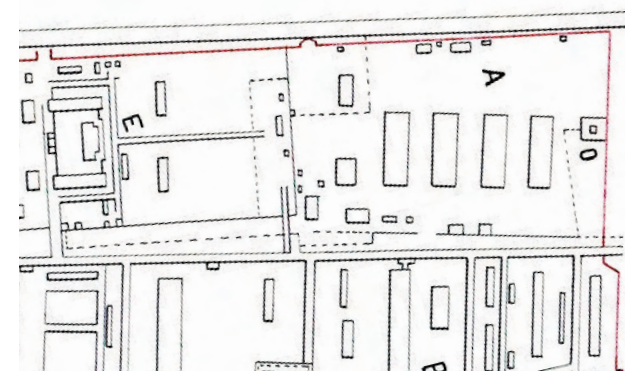
- Une phase qui suit immédiatement l’indépendance (représentée notamment par un fronton monumental et des constructions basses utilisées comme casernes) ;
- Une période de constructions utilitaires qui viennent “remplir” les espaces entre les bâtiments avec des constructions en briques et/ou en béton, dans la période révolutionnaire ;
- Une dernière phase récente avec de nouvelles constructions de grande taille et plus riches, représentée notamment par deux grands bâtiments de bureaux le long de l’avenue Hoang Dieu et par une maison d’hôtes du Ministère de la Défense au centre du site (années 1990).

Lors de la construction de ces édifices, il apparaît que d’autres structures (d’époque française tardive, mais peut-être aussi de l’époque révolutionnaire) ont été démolies. Cette impression est confirmée par un plan datant des années 1960-70 qui nous a été montré par l’architecte Pham, mais qui ne nous a pas été fourni.

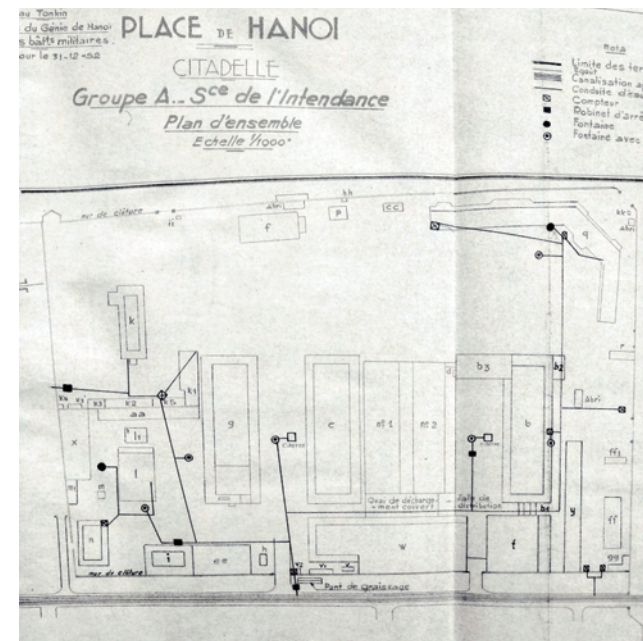
Du point de vue patrimonial, ces constructions, à l’exception possible de la maison d’hôtes qui représente un exemple d’architecture de style socialiste en béton, ne présentent pas de valeur particulière.

Comme il découle de la présentation ci-dessus, la situation actuelle du secteur Nord offre une image chaotique avec de rares émergences à peine significatives et où l’on n’arrive pas aisément à identifier une organisation spatiale forte ou un système axial défini.

Le plan de synthèse des phases de construction présenté dans la page suivante offre un aperçu d’ensemble de ce secteur de la citadelle.



Pl. 13 Plan de la citadelle de Hanoi, détail du secteur Nord, 1905 – Crédit EFEO



Pl. 14 Plan du secteur Nord de la citadelle, 1952 – Crédit EFEO





PLAN DE SYNTHÈSE DES ÉPOQUES DE CONSTRUCTION — SECTEUR NORD

RC Heritage, 2009

2.2.3. Le secteur Sud

Le secteur Sud de la Citadelle, entre la porte Sud (*Doan Mon*) et la tour du Drapeau, puis jusqu'à la diagonale de l'actuelle avenue Dien Bien Phu, présente des caractéristiques très différentes aussi bien du secteur Nord que du secteur central.

On sait peu du rôle et des fonctions de ce secteur avant la construction de la citadelle de Hanoi en 1802-05 par Gia Long avec l'appui d'ingénieurs militaires français. Selon le professeur Tin, directeur de l'institut d'Archéologie, à l'époque féodale dans ce secteur se trouvaient les sièges des ministères.

À l'époque Nguyen, la grande partie du secteur Sud était occupée par une place d'armes pour les exercices de la garnison de la Citadelle. Ce vaste espace vide se trouvait en face de la majestueuse porte Sud, l'accès au secteur central. La place d'armes était entourée le long des axes périphériques par des constructions longues et étroites.

La tour du Drapeau fut construite en 1812 à l'extrémité d'un axe célébratif allant de la porte Sud vers les limites de l'enceinte "à la Vauban". Il est important de souligner que sur le front Sud l'enceinte extérieure avait deux portes, au Sud-Est. et au Sud-Ouest, et non pas une porte centrale comme sur les autres côtés.

Les plans de la fin du XIX^{ème} siècle montrent encore un petit lac, dénommé "Lac des Éléphants" — car probablement à cet endroit étaient lavés les éléphants de l'armée — vers l'extrémité de l'enceinte. À l'emplacement du lac des éléphants se trouve aujourd'hui au delà de l'avenue Dien Bien Phu, un petit jardin de plan triangulaire avec une statue de Lénine.

Dans le plan de 1905 déjà cité, aucune construction, mis à part la tour du Drapeau, n'est indiquée dans ce secteur qui continua à servir de place d'armes.

Un peu plus tard, des constructions se développèrent autour de la tour du Drapeau vers l'extrémité Sud du secteur. Il s'agissait notamment d'un groupe de bâtiments militaires orientés régulièrement Est-Ouest situés dans le quart Sud-Est, et d'une villa entourée d'un jardin à l'est de la tour. La plantation d'arbres d'époque coloniale sur les avenues créées à la place des murailles et le long de l'avenue diagonale, détermine encore aujourd'hui l'image de ce secteur urbain.

Après l'indépendance, le secteur Sud de la citadelle a été encore utilisé comme place d'armes puis, peu à peu, il a été transformé en un centre sportif de l'armée. Un stade, une piste d'athlétisme et une piscine y furent construits, alors qu'un nouveau bâtiment utilitaire vint clôturer l'ensemble en cachant la porte Sud monumentale.



Pl. 15 Plan de la citadelle de Hanoi, détail du secteur Sud, 1889 – Crédit IMV

Pl. 16 Plan de Hanoi, détail de la citadelle, 1902 – Crédit IMV



À ces constructions datant des années 1970/1980 se sont rajoutées plus tard d'autres constructions le long de l'avenue Hoang Dieu. Les dernières en date étant les hangars en tôle construits tout récemment sur le site et le grand bâtiment en béton préfabriqué qui abrite actuellement le centre de presse.

Les bâtiments d'époque coloniale situés à l'est de la tour sont occupés (depuis le début des années 1980) par le musée de l'Armée, qui célèbre les campagnes victorieuses de l'armée vietnamienne contre les Français et les Américains. Un réaménagement récent (années 2004 et 2005) du musée a conduit à la démolition d'une partie des constructions pour créer une sorte de place interne sur laquelle sont exposés des avions et des hélicoptères américains capturés lors de la guerre et un ensemble monumental composé de débris d'avions.

Enfin, le front Sud du secteur comporte aussi une villa de style colonial et un petit quartier d'habitat informel qui s'est développé sur une partie des jardins de la villa. Actuellement habitée par un général à la retraite, elle date vraisemblablement des années 1910 et est en excellent état de conservation.



Ph. 20 Musée de l'Armée

[à gauche]

Ph. 21 La villa coloniale





PLAN DE SYNTHÈSE DES ÉPOQUES DE CONSTRUCTION — SECTEUR SUD

RC Heritage, 2009

2.3 ANALYSE PAYSAGÈRE DE LA CITADELLE

2.3.1 Aperçu historique

La présence d'arbres centenaires sur le site candidat constitue certainement une importante valeur ajoutée. Néanmoins, d'où viennent ces arbres, quand ont-ils été plantés, dans quel but et par qui ?

La citadelle impériale d'époque pré-Nguyen présentait probablement un aspect de vaste enclos avec des émergences (tertres) isolées et de nombreux plans d'eau au bord desquels se trouvaient des structures en bois abritant aussi bien des fonctions administratives que cultuelles. Dans cet ensemble savamment conçu, où la nature jouait un rôle important intimement lié au système géomantique* qui était à l'origine de l'implantation de la citadelle, de nombreux arbres devaient contribuer à l'aménagement de l'espace. Comme le souligne France Mangin, « à l'intérieur des lignes de fortifications, une relation sacrée lie les espaces naturels (tumulus et plans d'eau) aux enceintes hiérarchisées de temples ou d'édifices administratifs et militaires »**.

Lors de la construction de la nouvelle enceinte à la Vauban au début du XIX^{ème} siècle, le paysage ne devait pas avoir fondamentalement changé, même si on substitua la tour du Drapeau au tertre du Sud et on combla certains plans d'eau. Dans la citadelle des Nguyen, « autour de la muraille du palais, un tracé orthogonal de voies découpe l'intérieur de la surface de la citadelle selon une combinaison de carrés et de rectangles, dans lesquels apparaissent des champs, des jardins, des arbres, des plans d'eau, des monuments isolés et une série hiérarchisée d'enceintes où sont regroupés des édifices de tailles différentes. L'image générale de l'intérieur de la citadelle est celle d'une vaste étendue, clairement structurée et ordonnée, où des constructions peu nombreuses sont harmonieusement réparties dans des espaces naturels.*** »

Malheureusement, les nombreux plans de la citadelle datant du XIX^{ème} siècle ne représentent pas de façon précise les aménagements verts, avec l'exception notable du plan de 1873 en couleur, qui montre graphiquement des rizières et représente en élévation quelques arbres imposants au centre de la citadelle.

Les sources historiques d'époque française font état de grands arbres sacrés, banyans (*ficus benjamina*) et même de bosquets à l'intérieur de l'enceinte. On sait, par exemple, qu'en 1874 Francis Garnier fut enseveli à côté de deux banyans à proximité

* Comme le rappelle le Professeur Nguyen Quoc Thong : « La géomancie renvoie à une conception de l'univers basée sur une vision cyclique de trois éléments, le ciel, la terre et l'homme. La situation de l'homme sur terre est considérée comme microcosme dans son rapport à la nature, macrocosme. L'équilibre en interaction de ces éléments, se traduisant sous la forme de flux énergétiques célestes et terrestres des sites, est un but essentiel de la géomancie. » (NGUYEN QUOC THONG, « Histoire de Hanoi : la ville et ses quartiers » dans CLÉMENT, P.- LANCRET, N., 2001, *Hanoi, le cycle des métamorphoses*, Editions Recherches/IPRAUS, Paris, p. 18).

** MANGIN F., CD ROM *Hanoi, la ville en plans 1873-1943*.

*** MANGIN F., 2006, *Le patrimoine indochinois*, Éditions Recherches/IPRAUS, Paris, p. 56.



Ph. 22 Vue de la porte Sud – Archives Co Loa

Pl. 17 Plan de Hanoi, détail de la citadelle, 1873 – Crédit IMV



de la Pagode royale. Encore en 1901, une source française note de la présence d'un imposant banian avec des racines particulièrement imposantes sur le site de la citadelle près du petit temple de Ba Lieu Hanh.

La célèbre gravure qui montre le palais Kinh Thien (la Pagode royale) avant sa destruction (vu depuis le mirador de la porte Sud), par ailleurs, permet de vérifier la présence de grandes masses vertes au nord et à gauche du palais devant la porte Ouest d'accès aux résidences impériales.

La même opération de destruction de l'identité du site, faite au niveau symbolique (en niant la signification de la citadelle impériale) et au niveau architectural, a eu lieu également vis-à-vis des aménagements paysagers et des plantations d'époque impériale. L'affirmation matérielle et symbolique du pouvoir militaire français a entraîné la disparition très rapide des représentations du pouvoir royal vietnamien et l'anéantissement des aménagements paysagers et des autres éléments du patrimoine local.

Toutes les plantes de l'époque impériale, qui étaient évidemment endémiques du Vietnam, ont été coupées et remplacées par de nouvelles essences (souvent provenant d'autres continents et d'autres colonies françaises en Afrique, en Asie et en Amérique) plantées selon de nouveaux axes et une nouvelle conception.

Les imposants arbres centenaires qui contribuent si fortement aujourd'hui à la définition de l'image du site et des allées environnantes ont tous été plantés par les militaires et les ingénieurs français pendant l'époque coloniale.

Parmi ceux-ci, on retrouve notamment dans le secteur central de la citadelle des manguiers (*mangifera foetida*) — dont deux particulièrement majestueux plantés sur l'esplanade où se trouvait le palais Kinh Thien — des faux-acajous (*khaya senegalensis*) provenant d'Afrique et des exemplaires de *bischofia trifolia*, originaire de Java.

Un catalogue complet des essences utilisées par la Municipalité de Hanoi pour border les nouvelles avenues a été préparé en 1911 par J. Pradès pour l'administration municipale*.

2.3.2 Les aménagements paysagers

Aucune trace visible ne subsiste aujourd'hui des aménagements paysagers d'époque impériale dans les secteurs Nord et Sud de la citadelle.

Le secteur Nord

Dans ce secteur encore densément occupé par l'Armée vietnamienne, on retrouve des traces d'alignements et de plantations d'époque coloniale. À cette organisation de l'espace intérieur se sont rajoutés, dans les dernières cinquante années, les aménagements verts conçus en rapport aux nouveaux bâtiments construits par l'Armée vietnamienne.

* INTERSCÈNE, 2009, *Étude de valorisation et protection du quartier français au sud du district de Hoam Kiem, Hanoi*, établi pour le Région Ile-de-France et l'Institut des Métiers de la Ville, Hanoi.



Ph. 23 Manguiers sur l'ancienne esplanade du palais Kinh Thien

Ph. 24 Banian, musée de l'Armée

Le secteur est entouré d'avenues ouvertes à l'époque coloniale sur l'emplacement des bastions démolis en 1894-97 et bordées de grands arbres qui atteignent aujourd'hui plus de trente mètres de hauteur:

Des arbres de taille et type comparables, se retrouvent aussi à l'intérieur du secteur le long des deux axes principaux ouverts par les Français sur le site. Néanmoins, une partie de ceux-ci n'a pas survécu aux transformations du site et au passage du temps de sorte que les alignements anciens ne sont conservés que sur quelques dizaines de mètres. L'aménagement vert autour du bâtiment des sous-officiers, entouré par de grands arbres, semble aussi être de cette période. En face de ce bâtiment, un jardin régulier occupant le vaste espace devant la halle de 1897 a été aménagé par l'armée vietnamienne ; il ne comporte pas de grands arbres.

Le secteur Sud

Le long de l'avenue Dien Bien Phu, en bordure Sud du secteur; on retrouve un alignement d'arbres de grande taille (excepté en face du musée de l'Armée où les arbres anciens ont été remplacés par de nouvelles plantes) datant d'époque coloniale et régulièrement entretenu. Le même type d'alignement se retrouve aussi, avec des caractéristiques légèrement différentes, le long des deux avenues, Hoang Dieu et Tri Phuong qui délimitent le site candidat à l'Ouest et à l'Est.

L'avenue Nguyen Tri Phuong, en effet, a été "doublée" après sa réouverture en l'an 2000; l'alignement d'arbres d'époque coloniale se retrouve aujourd'hui sur les terre-pleins au centre de l'avenue, qui jadis en marquaient la limite, alors que de nouvelles plantations délimitent l'actuelle bordure de l'avenue vers le site candidat — l'aménagement oriental a disparu avant la restitution de l'avenue à la ville.

En face de la villa coloniale, le jardin vers l'avenue Dien Bien Phu est bordé d'une rangée d'arbres isolant la villa de la rue. Des jardins, avec des plantes basses, complètent ses aménagements verts.

Le secteur occupé par le musée de l'Armée présente aujourd'hui de nombreuses plantes de différentes variétés; mais parmi celles-ci, se démarque un seul arbre séculier (du type *khaya senegalensis*) près du mur d'enceinte du côté Est, alors que toutes les autres plantes sont plus récentes et participent des aménagements du musée.

Au sud de la tour du Drapeau, un petit bosquet sous lequel sont aménagées les tables du café du musée, définit une zone verte dense.

L'espace entre la tour du Drapeau et la porte Sud, consacré jadis à la place d'armes, est occupé pour la plupart par un terrain de football et des complexes sportifs. Il ne présente pas de plantations anciennes et les plantes qui ont poussé dans les espaces résiduels entre les bâtiments ne répondent pas à un plan d'ensemble et ne respectent pas d'alignements particuliers.



Ph. 25 Le secteur Nord, alignement d'arbres d'époque française
& Ph. 26 Jardin régulier devant la petite halle



Ph. 27 Zone ombragée, au sud de la tour du Drapeau



3.1. LE SECTEUR NORD

3.2. LE SECTEUR SUD

3.3. PLANCHES PHOTOGRAPHIQUES

TROISIÈME PARTIE – ÉTAT ACTUEL DES SECTEURS NORD ET SUD

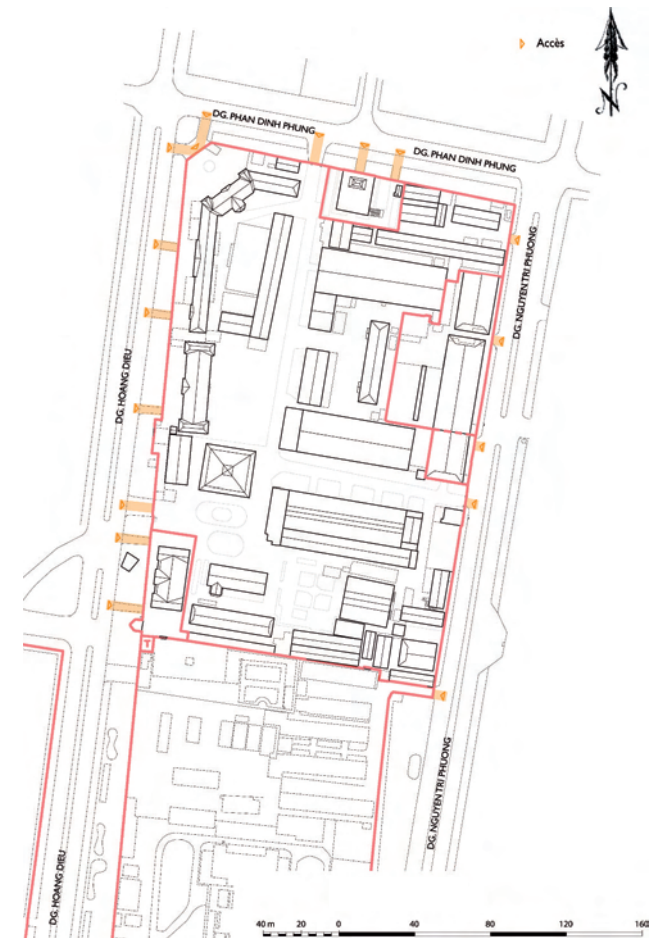
3. ÉTAT ACTUEL DES SECTEURS NORD ET SUD

3.1. LE SECTEUR NORD

Le secteur Nord est actuellement subdivisé en différents sous-ensembles, séparés par des murs et accessibles depuis l'extérieur par des portes cochères. Toutes ces sous-zones, à la seule exception de l'enclavement de la porte Nord géré par le Centre de Co Loa, sont encore occupées par l'Armée.

Depuis le Nord en descendant vers le Sud, on rencontre :

- **Le siège de Vaxuco Ltd. Company.** Sur une surface de 6 000 m² environ, il occupe le bâtiment d'angle construit en 1906-07. Cette structure, couverte en ardoise avec une toiture à la française, est la plus imposante du secteur Nord. Elle se compose de deux corps de bâtiments perpendiculaires reliés par un troisième élément disposé à 45 degrés. Le bâtiment, à deux niveaux, conserve l'extérieur d'origine, mais a été fortement remanié à l'intérieur. Il se caractérise par une faible profondeur qui impose un système de distribution avec un couloir le long des façades internes et des pièces relativement étroites vers l'extérieur.
- **L'ensemble monumental de la porte Nord.** C'est le seul vestige préservé de l'enceinte de la citadelle Nguyen. Il a été restitué à la ville en 2000 et aménagé pour accueillir le public lors des célébrations des 990 ans de Hanoi. La porte est actuellement accessible depuis l'avenue Phan Dinh Phung. Lors des travaux d'aménagement, des fouilles ont été faites et la rampe d'escalier d'origine a été remplacée par un nouvel escalier métallique. La démolition de la séparation artificielle existante entre l'enclave actuelle autour de la porte et le reste du secteur Nord permettra de concevoir des aménagements qui puissent restituer à ce vestige son rôle d'accès et



Ph. 18 Accès et sous-zones du secteur Nord – RC Heritage, 2009



Ph. 28 La porte Nord, l'entrée de l'ensemble monumental



Ph. 29 Bâtiment d'accueil de la porte Nord



Ph. 30 Le siège de Vaxuco Ltd. Company

de marqueur de l'axe fondamental Nord-Sud au niveau de l'ensemble. La planification des aménagements définitifs pour cet ensemble monumental sera l'occasion pour une réflexion sur les travaux effectués en 2000 et notamment sur l'éventuelle restauration des rampes d'origine et d'une partie du mur d'enceinte.

- **Le pavillon des sous-officiers (angle Nord-Est).** Cette structure à deux niveaux couverte en tuile date probablement des premières années du XX^{ème} siècle. Même si elle ne constitue pas une émergence architecturale comparable aux bâtiments majeurs de l'époque de l'occupation militaire française, elle pourrait être préservée et réutilisée dans le cadre des aménagements du secteur Nord. Par sa position, ses proportions réduites et son style architectural elle pourrait abriter des locaux utilitaires de service (bureaux, dépôt, toilettes...) pour la gestion du parc urbain prévu dans ce secteur.
- **Le grand entrepôt.** Construit probablement dans les années trente sur l'emplacement d'une construction de même plan datant de 1897, le grand entrepôt, couvert en tôle avec des lucarnes triangulaires, est en bon état de conservation, mais ne présente pas de valeur architecturale et historique particulière. D'autre part cette construction bloque la vision de la porte Nord depuis le Sud et s'oppose à l'axialité Nord-Sud de la citadelle Nguyen.
- **Les bâtiments militaires vietnamiens (casernes, bureaux, garages, etc.).** L'ensemble des constructions militaires de l'époque révolutionnaire ne présente pas de valeur architecturale et ne possède pas de signification symbolique particulière. Il s'agit, pour la plupart, de bâtiments très simples à un seul niveau, couverts en tôle ou en tuiles qui devront être démolis dans le cadre du nouveau projet d'aménagement du secteur.
- **Les entrepôts militaires le long de l'avenue Tri Phuong.** Ces deux constructions, datant du début du XX^{ème} siècle, avec un toit en charpente métallique, sont en mauvais état de conservation et ont été largement remaniées, notamment par l'insertion d'un poste d'essence qui recoupe partie de la toiture d'origine. Les deux structures ne méritent pas d'être conservées.
- **Le bureau légal de l'Armée et le bâtiment de l'Institut d'histoire militaire du Vietnam.** Il s'agit de deux constructions récentes de grande taille respectivement de 3 et 4 niveaux abritant des bureaux de l'Armée. Les deux bâtiments sont accessibles par l'avenue Hoang Dieu et l'un possède un parking au rez-de-chaussée. Ils ne constituent pas des émergences architecturales ou patrimoniales, mais ils ont une évidente valeur économique offrant plusieurs milliers de mètres carrés de surface utile de bureaux (2 500 m² environ). Dans le cadre de la réflexion sur le nouveau plan d'aménagement, des décisions devront être prises concernant leur sort. Le bâtiment des affaires légales se trouve très près du bâtiment de 1906 (dont il imite maladroitement la structure) alors que le bâtiment de l'institut d'Histoire n'a pas le même impact négatif sur l'ensemble du site.



Ph. 31 L'ancien pavillon des sous-officiers

Ph. 32 Le grand entrepôt



Ph. 33 Le bâtiment des affaires légales



- **La résidence des hôtes du ministère de la Défense.** Cette structure en béton de plan carré, construite dans les années 1990 par des architectes militaires, représente un exemple d'architecture vietnamienne contemporaine d'une certaine valeur patrimoniale. Elle pourrait être réutilisée dans le cadre des aménagements futurs du secteur.
- **Les constructions Françaises de 1897.** Le bâtiment des officiers, la petite et la grande halle ainsi que le pavillon "carré" dans l'angle Sud-Est datent de la première phase d'occupation par l'armée française.
 - Le bâtiment des sous-officiers est une construction de qualité, couverte en tuile, sur deux niveaux et très bien entretenue. Elle est occupée encore aujourd'hui par des cadres de l'armée vietnamienne.
 - Les halles: la plus courtes des deux a préservé son aspect d'origine même si entourée de constructions récentes. Il s'agit d'une grande et simple structure en brique conçue comme magasin militaire. La halle plus grande, actuellement englobée par des constructions plus récentes, est censée avoir des caractéristiques architecturales semblables.
 - Le pavillon, de plan carré, abrite actuellement des bureaux l'armée vietnamienne et n'est pas accessible. Le bâtiment est entièrement entouré d'une galerie couverte et d'un parapet en brique semblable à ceux du secteur central. La toiture a été amputée d'un auvent côté Est lors de l'élargissement de la rue Tri Phuong après 2000.
- **Les constructions françaises plus récentes.** Parmi les nombreux bâtiments construits par l'armée française sur le site, le seul remarquable du point de vue patrimonial est une petite construction décorée d'oculus ronds qui abrite une station de pompage de l'eau.



Ph. 34 Résidence des hôtes du ministère de la Défense



Ph. 35 La petite halle



Ph. 36 Le bâtiment des officiers, façade Est



Ph. 37 Le pavillon "carré"



Ph. 38 Station de pompage

3.2. LE SECTEUR SUD

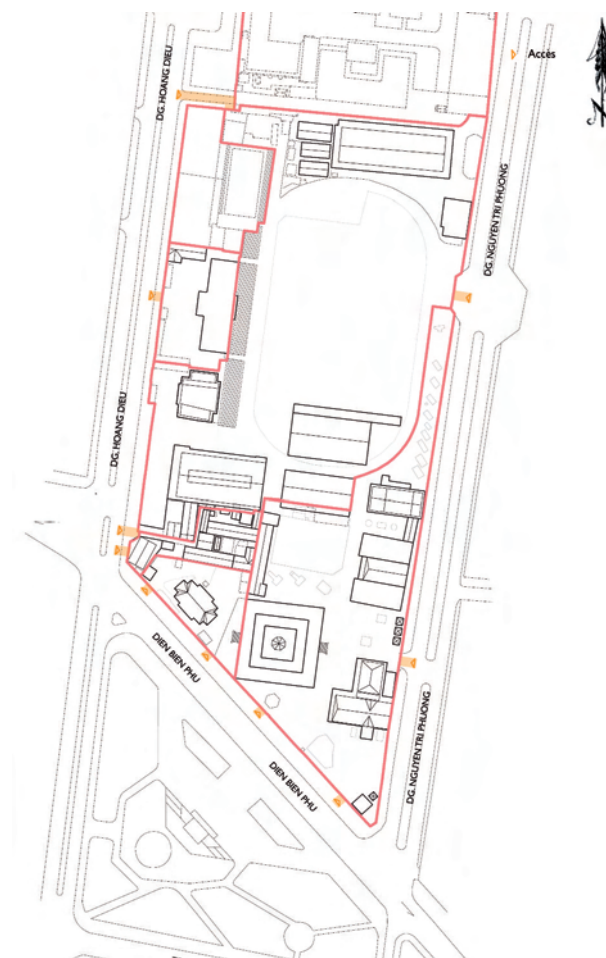
Le secteur Sud, comme le secteur Nord, est composé de différents sous-ensembles indépendants ou partiellement reliés entre eux. Trois ensembles principaux, destinés à des fonctions différentes et avec des mécanismes d'accès et de gestion différents, se reconnaissent : le complexe sportif de l'Armée, le musée de l'Armée et un petit quartier résidentiel autour de la villa coloniale.

Le complexe sportif de l'Armée

Le plus grand de ces sous-ensembles, accessible actuellement depuis l'avenue Tri Phuong (mais aussi par des accès secondaires au Nord et à l'Ouest), est occupé par des aménagements sportifs : une piscine, deux terrains de tennis et un terrain de football, avec piste d'athlétisme, récemment "escamotée" par deux nouvelles constructions au Sud.

Au-delà des terrains de jeu, cette zone comporte les éléments suivants :

- **Un bâtiment** en béton à l'entrée Est, sans valeur.
- **Un grand bâtiment rectangulaire** en face de la porte Sud. Cette structure en style socialiste a été construite au début des années 1980 par l'armée. Par sa position et ses caractéristiques architecturales, elle est incompatible avec la mise en valeur du site. Elle est bordée à l'Ouest de trois petits bâtiments sur un niveau, sans aucun intérêt architectural. L'ensemble cache totalement la façade méridionale de la porte Sud (*Doan Mon*).
- **Les tribunes en béton.** Il s'agit de structures utilitaires sans signification architecturale. Elles sont partiellement accolées au bâtiment en béton des années 1930, sans en affecter la structure.



Pl. 19 Accès et sous-zones du secteur Sud – RC Heritage, 2009

Ph. 39 & 40 Le bâtiment devant la porte Sud, le "stade" et les tribunes



- **L'ancien gymnase.** Cette structure en béton, des années 1930, de plan rectangulaire avec un petit avant-corps marquant l'accès, constitue un exemple intéressant d'architecture de style moderne. Conçue originalement comme un gymnase, elle a été partiellement remaniée pour la transformer en bureaux. Elle souffre actuellement de la construction des tribunes en béton accolées à sa façade orientale qui étouffent le bâtiment. Par sa position latérale par rapport à l'axe de la porte Sud, elle n'empiète pas sur le site.



Ph. 41 L'ancien gymnase
Ph. 42 Le petit bâtiment en L

- **Le petit bâtiment en L,** sur l'avenue Hoang Dieu marque la limite entre les terrains de tennis et l'enclos du bâtiment en béton. D'un seul niveau, il est en bon état de conservation mais n'a pas de valeur patrimoniale particulière.
- **Les constructions récentes de l'Armée.** Ces bâtiments construits dans les dernières années par l'armée ne présentent pas de valeur patrimoniale. La structure en béton des années 1990 est un exemple d'architecture socialiste, mais de moindre qualité.
- **Le centre de presse.** Dans ce secteur, se trouve aussi une construction préfabriquée très récente et de grande taille, qui abrite actuellement un centre de presse relié à l'Assemblée Nationale. Cette structure utilitaire, sans valeur patrimoniale, est encore utilisée et ne sera pas évacuée au moment de la restitution du secteur en janvier 2010. Dans une phase ultérieure, quand le Centre de Co Loa sera en charge de l'ensemble du site, ce bâtiment pourra être démoli.



Ph. 43 Construction récente de l'armée
Ph. 44 Le centre de presse

Le musée de l'Armée

Le musée de l'Armée occupe l'angle Sud-Est du secteur. Il est accessible par le Sud, à travers deux larges portails ouverts au public, et par l'Est (accès fermé au public).

À l'intérieur de cette zone d'exposition se trouve l'un des monuments principaux de la citadelle, la tour du Drapeau, et de nombreuses constructions de différentes époques abritant les collections du musée.

- **La tour du Drapeau.** Elle est construite en 1812 par l'empereur Gia Long pour hisser l'étendard impérial. Dès 1885, elle est utilisée comme mirador pour la télégraphie optique. Elle reliait ainsi la citadelle de Hanoi aux autres citadelles de la région*. La base, de plan carré, se compose de trois terrasses successives, de plus en plus réduites. Au centre de la dernière se dresse une tour octogonale en brique de 27 mètres de haut. À l'intérieur de la tour un double escalier hélicoïdal (un des deux escaliers est actuellement muré) permet d'accéder, sans jamais se croiser, à la chambre haute de signalisation percée de fenêtres rectangulaires. La forme carrée de l'ensemble, qui respecte l'alignement de l'enceinte de la citadelle, souligne la coupure du système original créé par l'ouverture de l'avenue diagonale. On accède à la première terrasse par deux escaliers à volée droite, l'un à l'Est (dans la cour du musée), l'autre à l'Ouest (aujourd'hui inaccessible). La structure, sur laquelle s'élève depuis 1954 le drapeau du Vietnam et qui représente l'un des symboles de la ville, est en bon état de conservation.

* TESSIER O., 2009, « De la prise de la citadelle de Hanoi à son démantèlement: destructions et transformations de l'espace urbain », dans *1000 Nam Vuong Trieu Ly Va Kinh Do Thang Long*, Hanoi (en vietnamien et français), Hanoi, novembre 2009, pp. 134-153.



Ph. 45 La tour du Drapeau, escalier hélicoïdal

[en bas]

Ph. 46 1ère terrasse et escalier Ouest
& Ph. 47 Accès à la 2ème terrasse



- **Les bâtiments du musée.** Le musée occupe actuellement des bâtiments d'époque coloniale construits après 1905, des bâtiments de la seconde phase vietnamienne et de nouvelles additions en béton construites pour répondre aux exigences du musée. Les bâtiments français, qui n'étaient pas parmi les plus importants de la citadelle, ont été fortement modifiés par les aménagements du musée. Dans leur état actuel ils ne constituent plus des éléments de grande valeur du point de vue patrimonial. Les collections mêmes du musée (épaves d'avions, hélicoptères, tanks et autres vestiges, mais aussi des maquettes de grande taille représentant la bataille de Dien Bien Phu ou la prise de Saigon) reçoivent un public important (de l'ordre de plus de 400 000 personnes par an) constitué non seulement d'écoliers et de vétérans vietnamiens, mais aussi de touristes nationaux et internationaux. L'Armée prévoit de libérer le site en 2015 et de transférer le musée dans un nouveau bâtiment en dehors du site.

Le quartier résidentiel

Le quartier résidentiel occupe le quadrant Sud-Ouest du secteur. Il se compose d'une villa d'époque coloniale à deux niveaux en bon état de conservation et d'un ensemble de petites constructions d'époques différentes qui ont progressivement occupé une partie du terrain de la villa. L'ensemble de ces constructions, qui abritent une vingtaine de familles et des petits bureaux, sera libéré en Janvier 2010 et rendu à la ville.

Leur démolition (à l'exception de la villa) est prévue et ne pose pas problème au niveau patrimonial. Il faudra néanmoins faire attention à préserver les murets d'enceinte de la villa actuellement partiellement englobés dans les nouvelles constructions qui délimitent le jardin.



Ph. 48 & 49 Musée de l'Armée, bâtiments d'époques française et vietnamienne

Ph. 50, 51 & 52 Murets d'enceinte et additions récentes

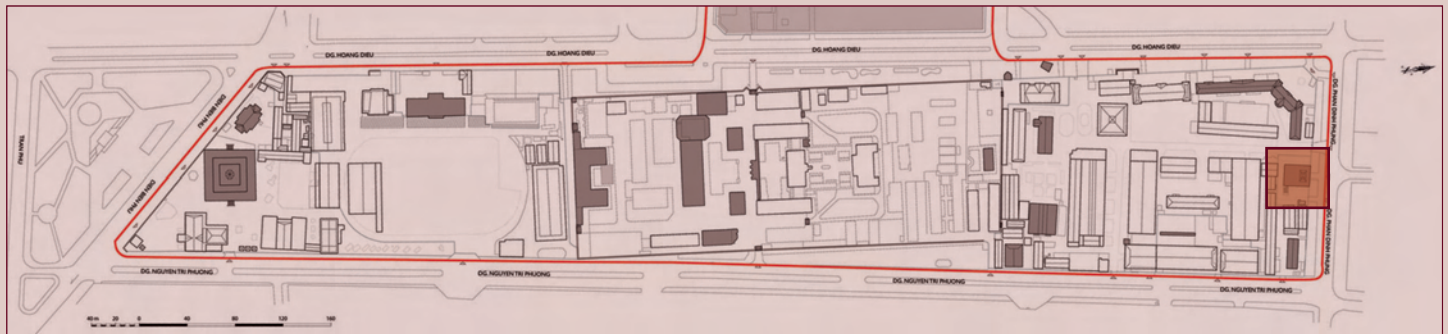
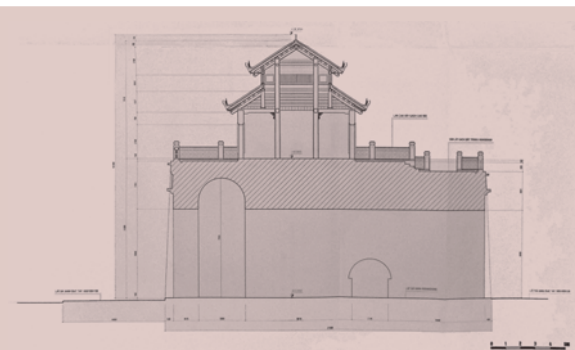
Ph. 53 Constructions dans le quartier résidentiel



3.3. PLANCHES PHOTOGRAPHIQUES

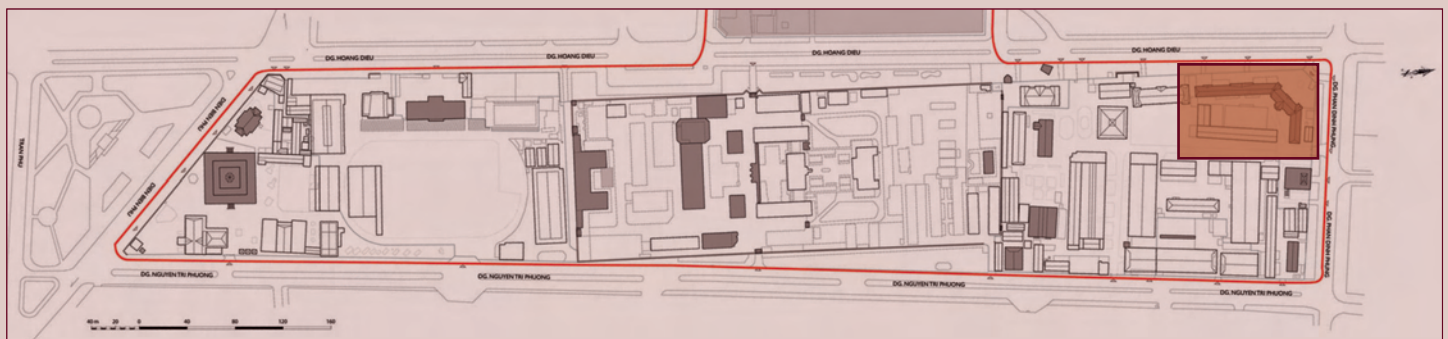


PORTE NORD OU "BAC MON"



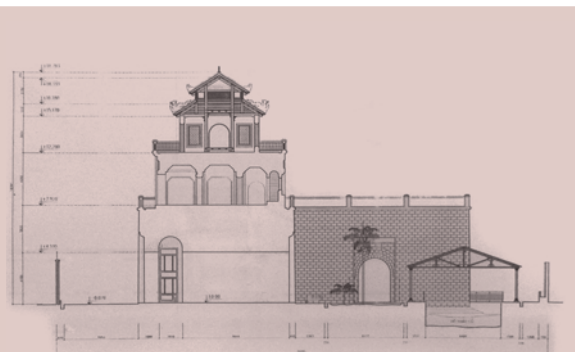


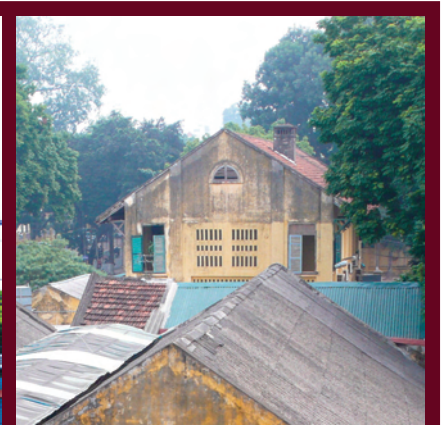
LE SIÈGE DE VAXUCO LTD. COMPANY





PORTE SUD OU "DOAN MON"



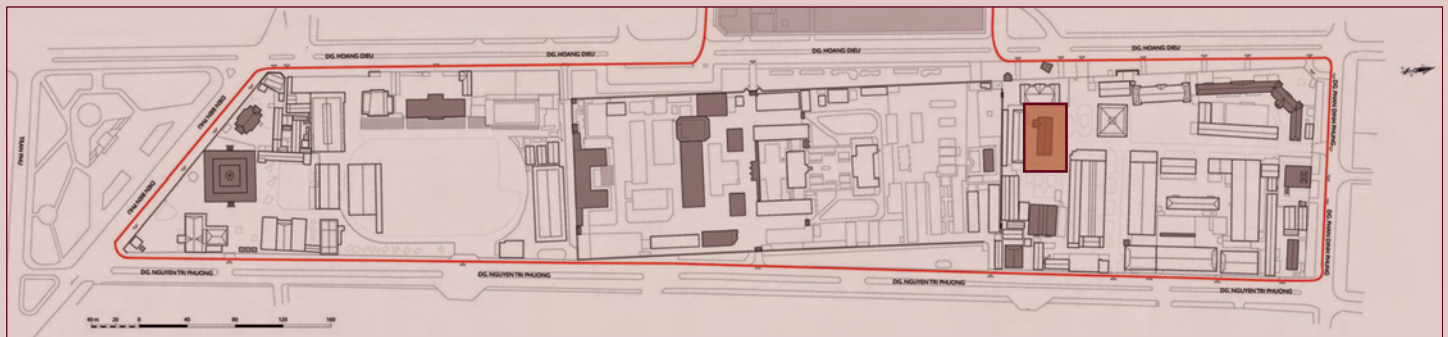


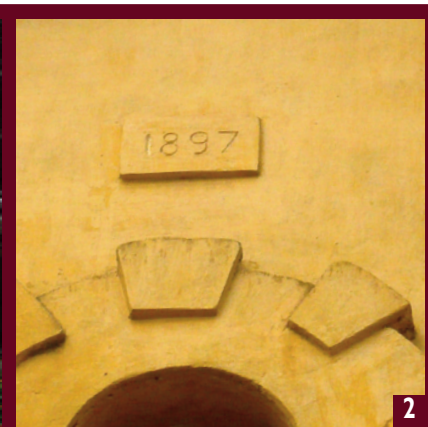
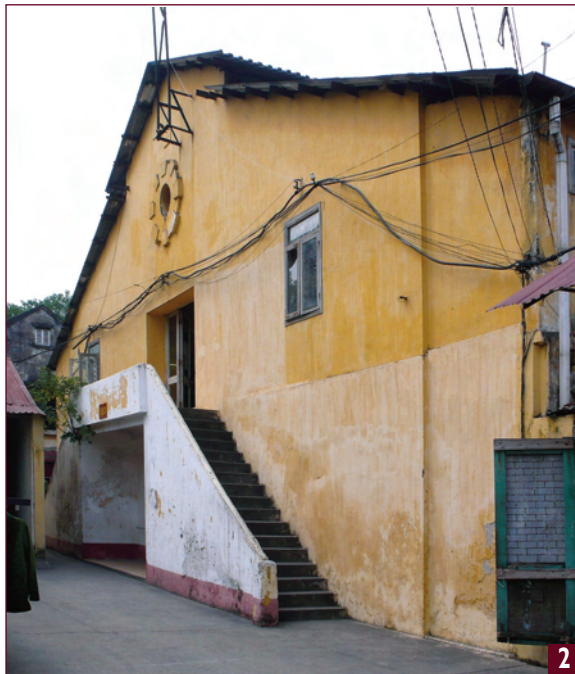
PAVILLON DES SOUS-OFFICIERS





BÂTIMENT DES OFFICIERS





1 PAVILLON CARRÉ
2 PETITE HALLE
3 FRONTON VIETNAMIEN





1



2



2



3



3

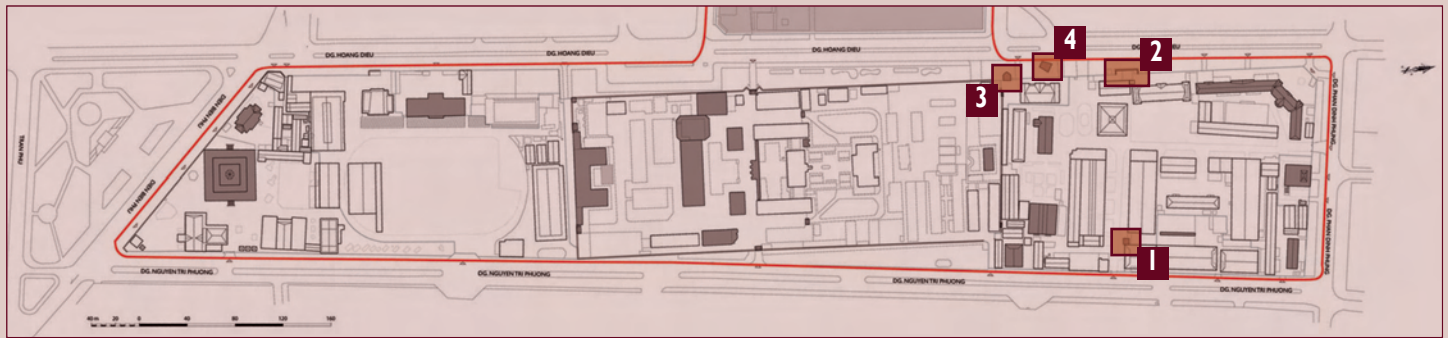


3

1 STATION DE POMPAGE
2 MUR
3 GUÉRITE
4 BUNKER



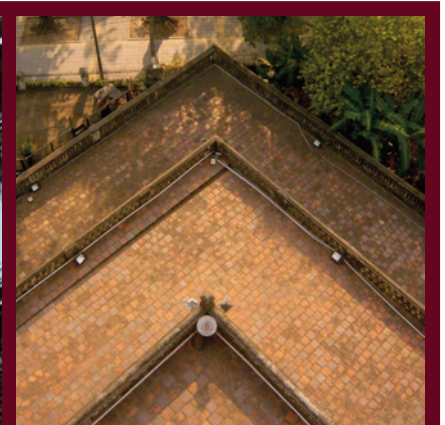
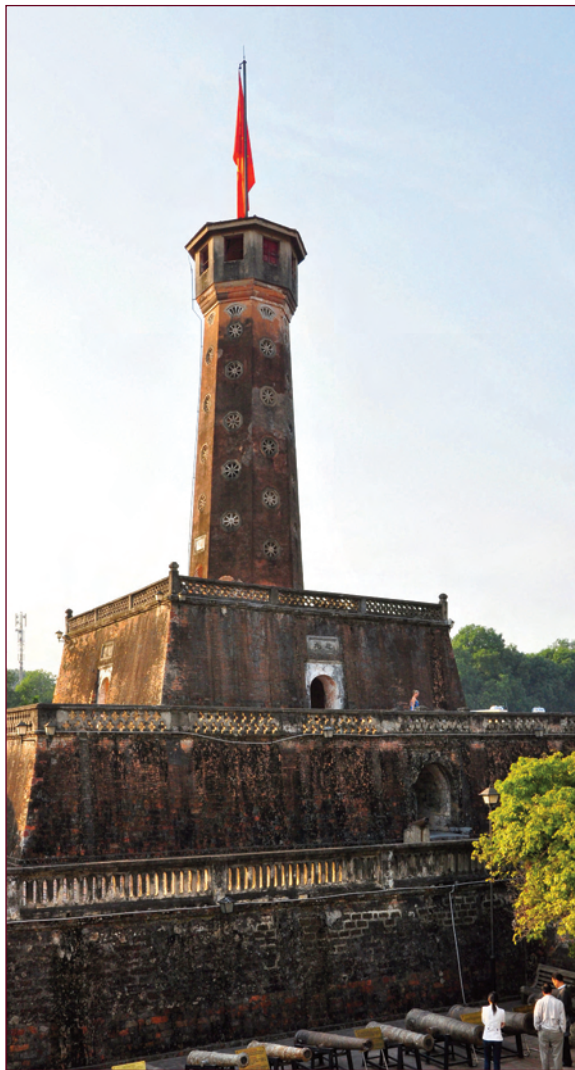
4



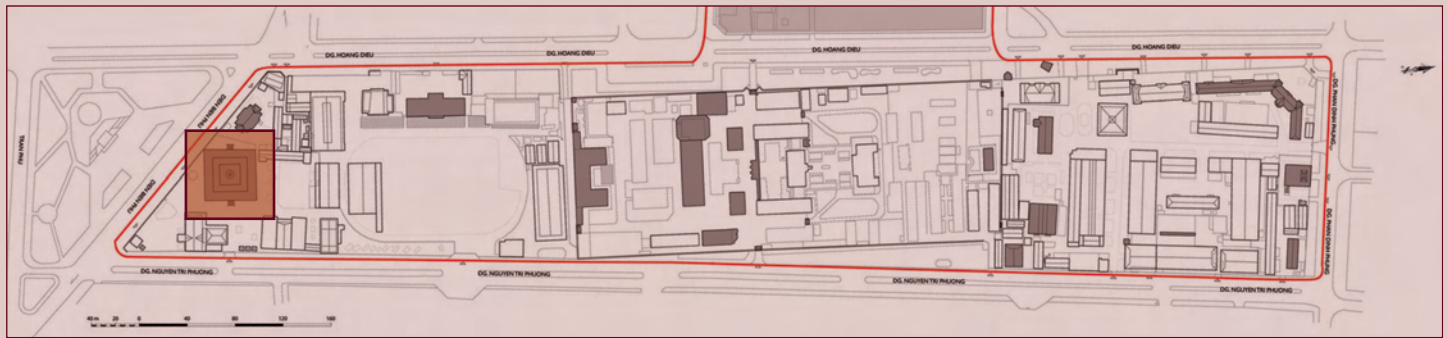


PORTES NGUYEN





TOUR DU DRAPEAU





2



1



1



1



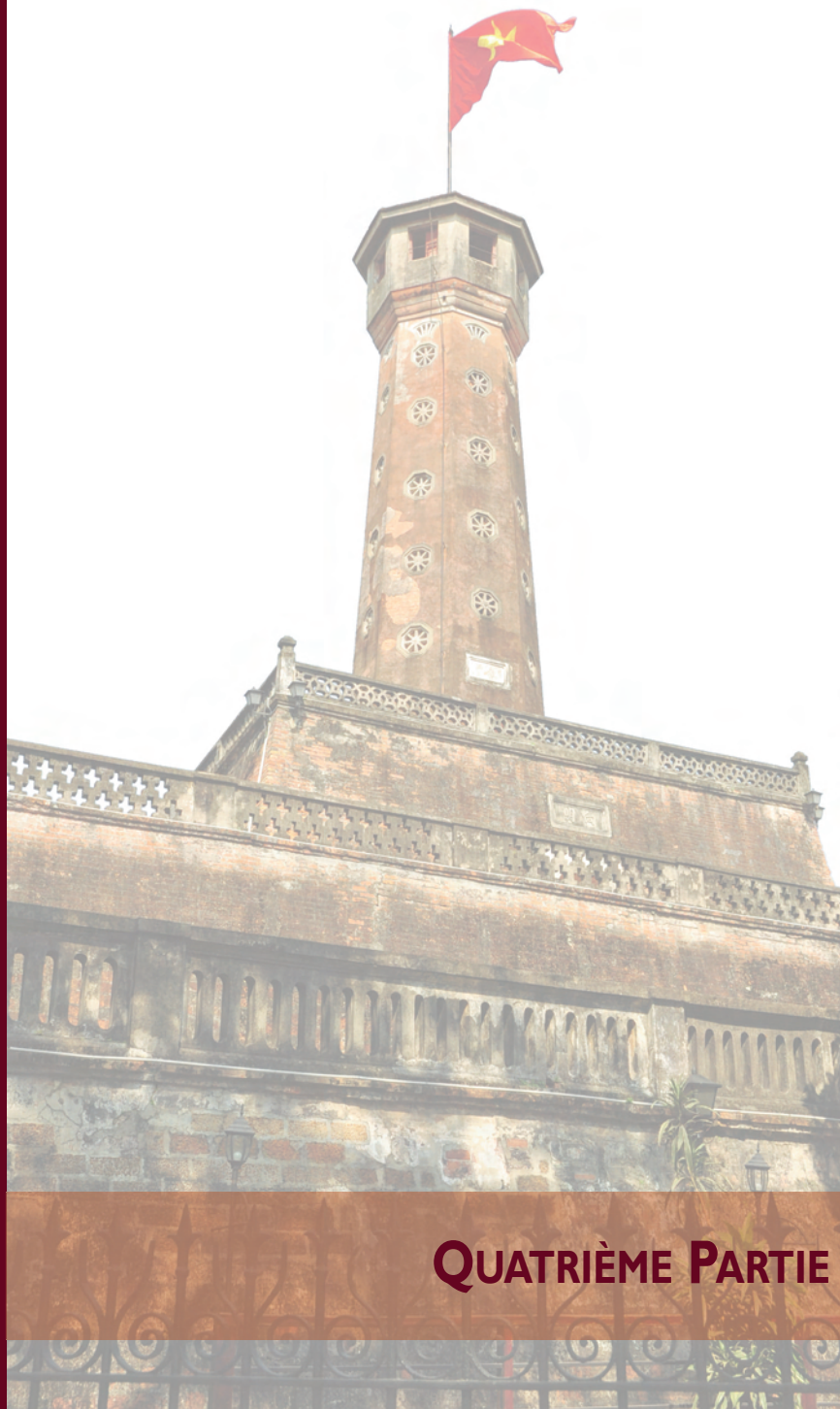
1

1 ANCIEN GYMNASSE
2 VILLA COLONIALE



2





4.1. APPROCHE GÉNÉRALE

4.2. LE SECTEUR NORD

4.2.1. Les interventions de restauration et conservation

4.2.2. Les interventions paysagères

4.3. LE SECTEUR SUD

4.3.1. Les interventions de restauration et conservation

4.3.2. Les interventions urbaines et paysagères

4.4. VISION D'ENSEMBLE DU SITE CANDIDAT

4.5. CIRCUITS DE VISITE ET GESTION DES FLUX

4.5.1. Rappel du cadre général de la gestion touristique du site

4.5.2. La gestion des flux touristiques dans les trois zones de la citadelle de Thang-Long/Hanoi (centrale, Sud et Nord)

4. LES PRINCIPES D'AMÉNAGEMENT

4.1. APPROCHE GÉNÉRALE

La candidature du site de Thang Long/Hanoi pour l'inscription sur la Liste du patrimoine mondial définit une nouvelle entité, administrative et culturelle à l'intérieur du périmètre de la citadelle et du quartier politique de Ba Dinh.

La candidature, d'autre part, impose une série de conditions concernant les aménagements pour ce site et notamment en relation à sa conservation/protection, son accessibilité par le public, sa mise en valeur, sa promotion au niveau national et international, sa gestion et son entretien à long terme.

Les principes retenus pour l'aménagement des secteurs Nord et Sud, tout en restant, pour l'instant, au stade des déclarations d'intentions et non pas des réalisations matérielles sur le terrain, se doivent de prendre en compte et de respecter l'ensemble des conditions/contraintes imposées par la candidature.

La conservation et la mise en valeur de cet extraordinaire ensemble urbain, niché au cœur d'une capitale en plein développement, imposent notamment des choix radicaux concernant les fonctions admissibles à l'intérieur des secteurs Nord et Sud et les principes de gestion des flux.

En particulier, en vue de la signification nationale et internationale du site, toute activité hôtelière à l'intérieur du site candidat a été exclue. Le réaménagement en hôtel de bâtiments d'époque coloniale à l'intérieur du périmètre proposé aurait comporté des restrictions d'accès pour la population hanoïenne et des transformations architecturales et paysagères en contraste avec les principes régissant l'ensemble du site.

De même, l'utilisation de bâtiments comme lieux d'activités économiques (bureaux, etc.) qui ne soient pas directement liés à la mise en valeur du site, risquerait de perturber profondément les circuits de visite, la protection et la préservation du site et la sécurité à l'intérieur du site candidat.

Finalement, un autre élément essentiel doit être pris en compte dans la définition des orientations pour l'aménagement des secteurs Nord et Sud: la séquence temporelle des interventions, et la mise en place d'un système en plusieurs phases, qui puisse s'adapter au calendrier des restitutions des terrains de l'Armée à la ville dont les échéances ne sont pas encore complètement arrêtées à ce jour.

Sur la base des considérations ci-dessus, une première liste de principes et d'orientations peut déjà se configurer: Le Centre de Co Loa, gestionnaire du site, préconise les points suivants:



Ph. 54 Détail d'acrotère de Thang Long, musée archéologique de Hanoi

- Créer un grand espace public ouvert sur la plupart du secteur Sud retrouvant la fonction de place publique en face de la Porte Sud. Cette zone devra devenir une partie intégrante du système des zones vertes de la ville et sera donc gérée comme un site ouvert sans accès payant.
- Retrouver dans les aménagements architecturaux une trace des axes Nord-Sud qui caractérisaient jadis l'implantation des citadelles de Thang Long puis de Hanoi.
- Préserver toutes les constructions d'époque Nguyen et coloniale qui ont une signification patrimoniale.
- Ne pas construire de nouvelles structures sur le site, mais plutôt réutiliser pour de nouvelles fonctions les structures existantes. D'une part, il est essentiel d'évaluer avec attention les bâtiments qui restent en harmonie avec le site, même s'ils ne possèdent pas de caractéristiques remarquables, d'autre part, il est nécessaire de définir un programme précis de l'ensemble du site avant d'envisager les démolitions.
- Démolir la plupart des structures récentes qui depuis l'indépendance se sont rajoutées de façon chaotique aux bâtiments anciens (bâtiments "parasites").
- S'orienter vers la création d'un espace semi-clos pour l'ensemble du secteur Nord. Cette zone, dont le projet d'aménagement définitif ne sera pas établi avant 2011, accueillera des activités culturelles (musées, galeries d'exposition, etc.) et des bureaux pour la gestion du parc et du site. Elle sera accessible avec par des accès contrôlés et sera fermée la nuit. Elle sera entouré d'une clôture (grilles de parc urbain semblables à celles qui entourent le Jardin botanique) permettant le contrôle des flux, mais aussi la perception, depuis les avenues, de l'intérieur du parc et son intégration dans le système des parcs urbains environnants.

Il prévoit de remettre à une phase ultérieure :

- Le réaménagement du complexe actuellement occupé par le musée de l'Armée dont le nouveau siège est actuellement en phase de projet.
- L'aménagement de l'ensemble du secteur Nord qui est encore dans les mains de l'Armée.

Dans les chapitres suivants ces principes seront vérifiés en fonction des caractéristiques urbaines et patrimoniales des deux secteurs. D'autre part, la réflexion sera poussée un peu plus loin pour arriver à établir des principes d'aménagement qui soient cohérents avec les documents déjà soumis au Centre du patrimoine mondial et qui puissent servir comme cadre de références pour les architectes et urbanistes qui se pencheront, dans les deux prochaines années, sur la réalisation des aménagements définitifs du site.

En effet, un appel d'offres pour la préparation du plan d'aménagement des deux secteurs, lancé récemment par le Comité Populaire de Hanoi et le Centre de Co Loa, a été remporté par l'équipe vietnamienne du VIAP (*Vietnamese Institute of Architecture and Planning*). Le contrat prévoit que le plan d'aménagement de ces deux zones soit rendu pour la fin novembre 2011.



Ph. 55 La porte Sud, vue d'ensemble

4.2. LE SECTEUR NORD

L'ensemble du secteur Nord, à l'exception de l'enclave de la porte Nord qui lui appartient déjà, sera rendu à la ville de Hanoi dans les deux prochaines années. L'aménagement de cette zone n'est pas envisagé avant 2011.

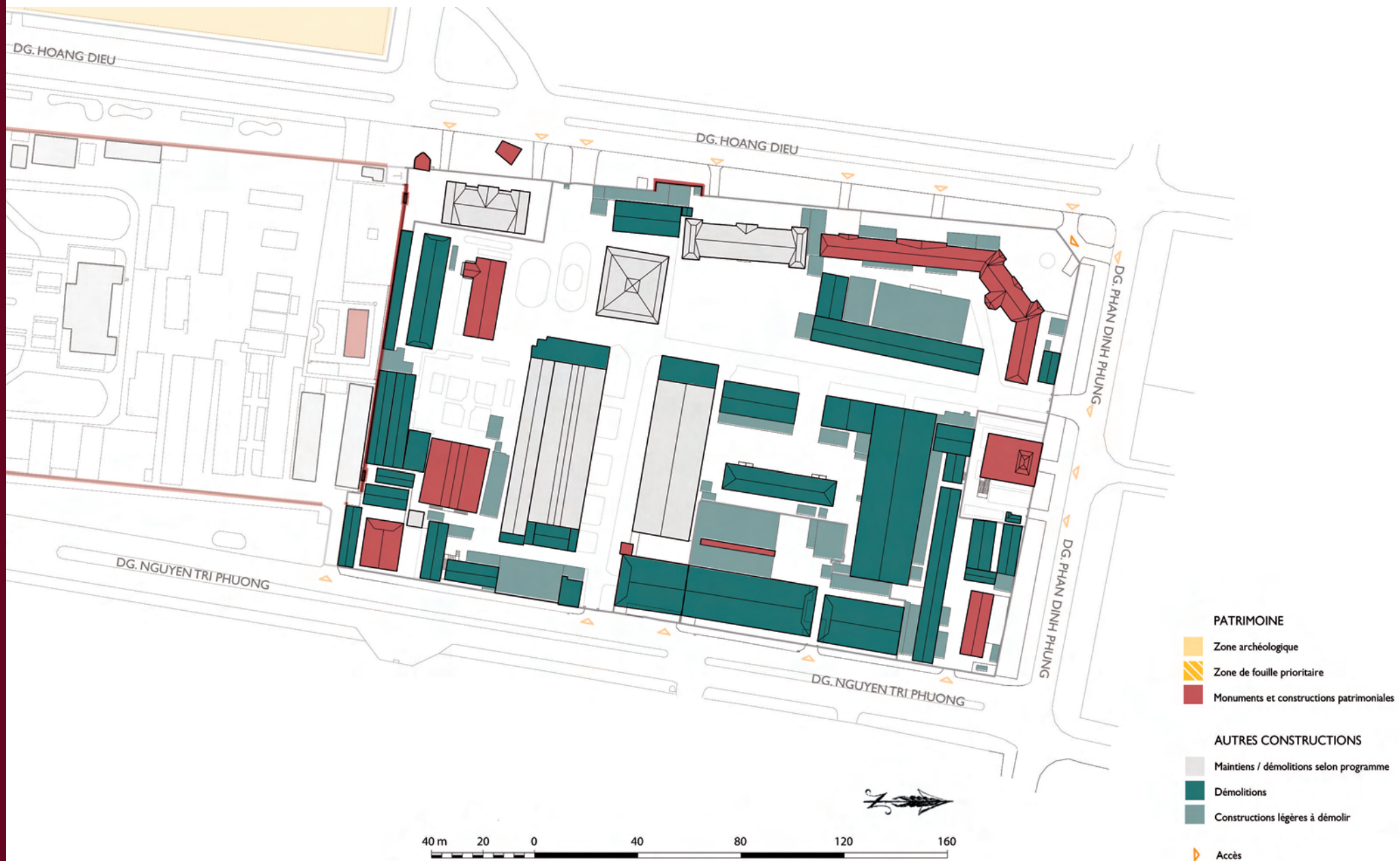
L'analyse historique, présentée dans la deuxième partie de ce rapport, permet de distinguer les éléments architecturaux et paysagers les plus significatifs et d'établir un premier plan présentant les bâtiments à préserver et restaurer et ceux dont la démolition est nécessaire pour la mise en valeur des structures et des aménagements qui possèdent une signification historique.

Au-delà de ces deux catégories, le sort de nombreuses autres constructions actuellement présentes dans le secteur (en gris sur le plan) ne peut être arrêté sans avoir établi préalablement un programme détaillé pour la réutilisation du secteur qui définisse de façon précise les besoins en termes de fonctions et surfaces et leurs caractéristiques architecturales. En l'absence, pour l'instant, d'un tel programme, ce rapport ne peut donner que des indications de principe qui soient cohérentes avec le dossier de nomination.

En premier lieu, il est essentiel de rappeler que toute intervention architecturale et d'aménagement paysager sur ce secteur doit faire l'objet d'une surveillance archéologique afin de ne pas altérer le sous-sol qui, probablement, conserve des traces des aménagements paysagers et architecturaux du site depuis l'antiquité jusqu'à l'époque Nguyen. Même si aucune fouille archéologique n'est prévue à court terme sur ce secteur, l'ensemble doit être considéré comme une réserve archéologique à ne pas perturber en vue de futures campagnes d'étude.

Deuxièmement, dans les pages suivantes, l'attention est concentrée sur les interventions sur les bâtiments à caractère patrimonial dont la préservation et la mise en valeur s'impose au-delà même du programme prévu pour l'ensemble du site. L'ensemble des éléments de réflexion présentés dans ce dossier, établis en étroite coordination avec le Centre de Co Loa gestionnaire du site, sera pris en compte et utilisé comme référence par l'équipe du VIAP en charge de l'élaboration du projet définitif de mise en valeur et d'aménagement de ce secteur.





PRINCIPES D'AMÉNAGEMENT — SECTEUR NORD

RC Heritage, 2009

4.2.1. Les interventions de restauration et conservation

Les bâtiments patrimoniaux du secteur sont indiqués en rouge dans le plan. En absence de relevés précis (le relevé architectural des constructions de l'armée établi par des ingénieurs militaires n'est pas disponible actuellement et ne sera communiqué à la Ville qu'au moment de la restitution du secteur, comme cela a été le cas pour le secteur central), ces constructions ont été détaillées plus haut dans les fiches photographiques. Les premières indications concernant leur restauration et mise en valeur sont présentées ci-dessous.

La porte Nord

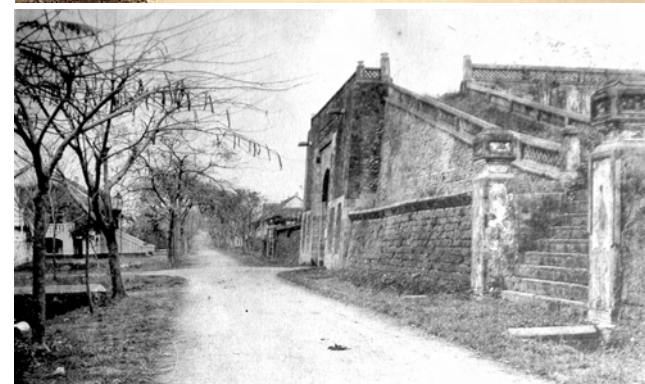
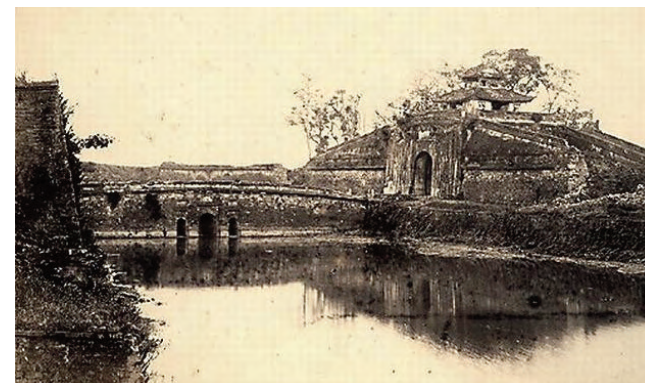
La volonté du Centre de Co Loa de retrouver une axialité Nord-Sud, sur l'ensemble du site et dans le secteur Nord, implique que l'accès principal à ce secteur se fasse par l'ensemble monumental de la porte Nord qui a déjà été restauré en 1999.

Au niveau urbain, ce choix semble pleinement cohérent par rapport au système actuel des transports publics (et notamment du tracé prévu des futures lignes de métro) et de l'interface directe de la porte Nord avec une zone active et dense de la ville qui compte aussi d'autres importants éléments patrimoniaux d'intérêt touristique (pagodes, lacs, etc.) et qui se caractérise déjà par une présence importante d'hôtels.

Au niveau architectural, l'accès par cette porte implique non seulement que les constructions qui se sont rajoutées au sud de la porte soient dégagées, mais aussi que la porte elle-même retrouve une monumentalité et un impact visuel plus fort de celui qu'elle offre aujourd'hui.

Le projet de 1999, qui a permis de rouvrir la porte et de la "restituer" à la ville, a été conçu avec le but d'isoler la porte du reste du secteur Nord qui était encore inaccessible. Aujourd'hui, par contre, dans le cadre du processus de nomination, il s'agit de restituer à la porte sa fonction d'entrée de la citadelle. De nouvelles solutions architecturales sont donc nécessaires, tant au niveau du bâtiment lui-même qu'au niveau de son contexte immédiat.

Les portes des citadelles d'époque Nguyen, à Hué comme à Hanoi, se caractérisaient par la présence de rampes latérales conduisant à la terrasse haute qui contribuaient, avec leur profil imposant, à la monumentalité de l'ensemble. Les sources iconographiques et architecturales permettent de considérer la reconstruction de ce système afin d'asseoir la porte elle-même dans son contexte défensif d'origine.



Ph. 56 & 57 Portes de la citadelle de Hanoi au XIX^{ème} siècle – Archives Co Loa

Ph. 58 Une porte de la citadelle de Hué (vue intérieure)



La reconstruction d'une petite partie du mur d'enceinte, des deux côtés de la porte, pourrait éventuellement être prise en considération, tout comme une représentation abstraite au sol, sur le trottoir et l'avenue, des aménagements défensifs devant la porte (fossé, pont, barbacane, etc.).

Par contre, les aménagements de 1999, et notamment l'escalier en métal et le petit bâtiment du gardien, ne pourraient être conservés.

Les portes murées donnant vers le secteur central

Une partie du mur nord de l'enceinte centrale et deux portes d'époque Nguyen, séparant jadis l'arrière du complexe de la résidence de l'empereur du reste de la citadelle, sont préservées et encore visibles quoique murées et partiellement cachées par des constructions plus récentes.

Il s'agit, avec la porte Nord, des seuls éléments datant du début du XIX^{ème} siècle conservés en élévation à l'intérieur du secteur Nord.

Ces deux portes, à la différence des autres portes d'époque Nguyen conservées dans le secteur central, n'ont pas fait l'objet de modifications à l'époque coloniale ni de restaurations récentes et possèdent donc une valeur patrimoniale particulière.

La restauration soignée de ces éléments architecturaux pourrait permettre de retrouver la probable polychromie d'origine et de consolider les élégants stucs et enduits anciens. Le dégagement des structures militaires accolées au mur d'époque Nguyen, par ailleurs, permettra de retrouver la hauteur et le profil d'origine de celui-ci.

En ce qui concerne la circulation à l'intérieur du site, néanmoins, la réouverture de ces portes pourrait ne pas être suffisante pour créer un lien direct entre le secteur Nord et le secteur central, étant donné leur taille réduite.

La possibilité de créer de nouveaux passages sur les deux angles Est et Ouest, là où le mur ancien a été démolit et doit être reconstruit pour clore le site, pourrait être prise en considération. Cette option aurait l'avantage de préserver les portes en tant qu'éléments monumentaux plutôt qu'en tant que points de passage pour le public.

Une attention particulière devra être portée à l'aménagement du niveau du sol des deux côtés des portes, car actuellement du côté Nord le niveau du terrain est surélevé d'un mètre environ.

Les éléments défensifs

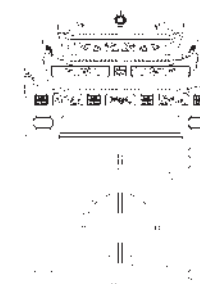
Le mur d'enceinte occidental du secteur Nord conserve encore quelques éléments du système défensif de la citadelle. Ces éléments épars, actuellement inaccessibles et pas valorisés, sont un témoin important du rôle militaire du site et méritent d'être préservés et mis en valeur. Du point de vue architectural, ils sont comparables aux aménagements militaires du secteur central (décrits dans le rapport de RC Heritage de septembre 2008, p. 20 et 27).



Ph. 59 Porte Ouest murée
Ph. 60 & 61 Citadelle de Hué, porte et
détail de décoration

Pl. 20 Relevé de la porte Ouest
du secteur central – Crédit Co Loa

Ph. 62 Porte Ouest de la citadelle
de Hanoi



La guérite d'angle à l'extrémité Sud-Ouest du secteur est une structure saillante, datant de l'époque française, à un seul niveau avec une couverture en voutains de briques appuyés sur des poutres métalliques et des meurtrières, actuellement bouchées, ouvrant au niveau de la rue. La terrasse, accessible par une trappe dans le toit, était protégée par un haut parapet. Construite partiellement en réemployant des briques des bâtiments vietnamiens détruits, la guérite est accessible depuis l'intérieur par une porte métallique.

La partie saillante rectangulaire du mur occidental (à laquelle est actuellement adossée une petite construction utilitaire), qui flanquait le mur occidental et qui était percée de meurtrières actuellement emmurées, est probablement plus ancienne que la guérite et pourrait dater de l'époque Nguyen.

À ces deux éléments, situés le long du mur occidental, doit se rajouter un troisième vestige défensif à proximité immédiate du mur d'enceinte: une structure massive en béton armé partiellement couverte de végétation. Élément du complexe réseau souterrain de tunnels et bunkers percé sous la citadelle par les vietnamiens pour se défendre des attaques françaises et américaines, cette structure massive est actuellement complètement fermée et inaccessible. Elle devra être dégagée de la végétation et consolidée localement pour éviter les infiltrations d'eau.

Les structures d'époque coloniale

La conservation de constructions et d'aménagements paysagers (arbres et alignements) datant de l'époque coloniale s'impose par leur signification architecturale et historique. Même si un peu plus récents que les structures du secteur central, ces bâtiments, par leur position et leur architecture, contribuent à la monumentalité du site et témoignent de la longue et multiple histoire de la citadelle depuis l'an 1010 jusqu'à aujourd'hui.

Les bâtiments à conserver sont en relativement bon état car ils ont tous été réutilisés par l'Armée vietnamienne. Parmi eux se trouve notamment le grand bâtiment d'angle sur l'avenue Hoang Dieu mais aussi des structures à caractère plus typiquement militaire (halles, résidence des officiers, résidence des sous-officiers, etc.).

Du point de vue technique, la remise en état de ces structures ne pose pas de problèmes majeurs, mais elles devront être restaurées avec soin, selon les solutions techniques préconisées dans le *Manuel de conservation* en cours d'élaboration par le Centre de Co Loa avec la collaboration du CRT Ile-de-France.

En ce qui concerne leur réutilisation pour de nouvelles fonctions culturelles et administratives dans le cadre du projet d'aménagement et en vue de l'ouverture du secteur Nord au public, il faudra veiller à ne pas proposer des affectations qui soient en contradiction avec les caractéristiques architecturales des bâtiments afin de ne pas les dénaturer.



Ph. 63 Guérite à l'angle sud-ouest du secteur Nord

Ph. 64 Bunker sur l'espace public

Ph. 65 Partie de fortification, époque Nguyen?

C'est le cas notamment du bâtiment d'angle 1906 qui, nonobstant sa façade monumentale, n'est pas adapté pour être transformé en salle d'exposition ou en musée, étant donné la faible épaisseur des corps de bâtiment. Le réemploi de ce bâtiment comme bureaux (éventuellement le siège du Centre de Co Loa) paraît plus adapté à ses caractéristiques architecturales et à sa position excentrée et tournée vers l'extérieur.

L'architecture de la halle de 1897 et du bâtiment des officiers, plus régulière et répétitive, est par contre parfaitement adaptée pour une utilisation publique. Ces constructions pourraient abriter des collections et des objets de différentes tailles pouvant aller jusqu'à de très grands éléments (sculptures de grande taille, vestiges militaires, etc.).

Finalement, le bâtiment des sous-officiers, à l'extrémité Nord-Est du secteur, à l'architecture plus simple, pourrait utilement abriter des activités techniques liées à l'entretien du parc (bureaux à l'étage, remises pour outils à rez-de-jardin, etc.).

4.2.2. Les interventions paysagères

La transformation du secteur Nord en zone culturelle et en parc urbain, impose la définition d'un aménagement paysager pour cet ensemble, dans lequel les structures conservées puissent s'insérer de façon sensible et cohérente.

L'analyse historique et le relevé des grandes plantes encore existantes matérialisent une série d'aménagements paysagers qui se sont succédés dans cette zone. Les incohérences entre ces différents plans pourraient être utilisées comme une trace pour un nouvel aménagement paysager capable d'intégrer ces différentes couches historiques dans un projet de parc nouveau.

Le croquis montre la superposition entre les plans des aménagement en époques pré-Nguyen, Nguyen et coloniale soulignant les traces encore visibles des axes à l'intérieur du secteur.

La création d'un nouvel axe central sur le modèle des aménagements d'époque impériale, ne doit pas nécessairement entraîner la disparition des autres alignements existants. Le nouvel axe pourrait au contraire se superposer à ceux-ci, afin de dépasser une grille trop rigide et d'intégrer harmonieusement dans le site des constructions plus récentes selon les besoins du programme qui sera arrêté par le Centre de Co Loa et le VIAP.



4.3. LE SECTEUR SUD

Les principes d'aménagement du secteur Sud arrêté par le Centre de Co Loa — en attente du plan d'ensemble qui sera élaboré par le VIAP — prévoient à l'horizon d'octobre 2010, la création d'un vaste espace ouvert résultant de la démolition de la plupart des structures de la zone sportive de l'Armée qui a été rendue à la Ville le 31 décembre 2009.

À cette date seront rendus les complexes sportifs de l'Armée et le petit enclos résidentiel qui s'est développé au nord et à l'ouest de la villa coloniale. Cette première rétrocession permettra de dégager un vaste espace devant la porte Sud qui retrouvera ainsi toute sa valeur.

Les aménagements temporaires prévus pour les festivités de l'an 2010 permettront le déroulement, sur le vaste terrain libéré en face de la porte Sud, des spectacles prévus par le calendrier des festivités organisé par la Mairie de Hanoi. Le Centre de Co Loa veillera à ce que les aménagements temporaires ne perturbent pas les strates archéologiques (qui se trouvent à environ 1 mètre au-dessous du niveau actuel du sol).

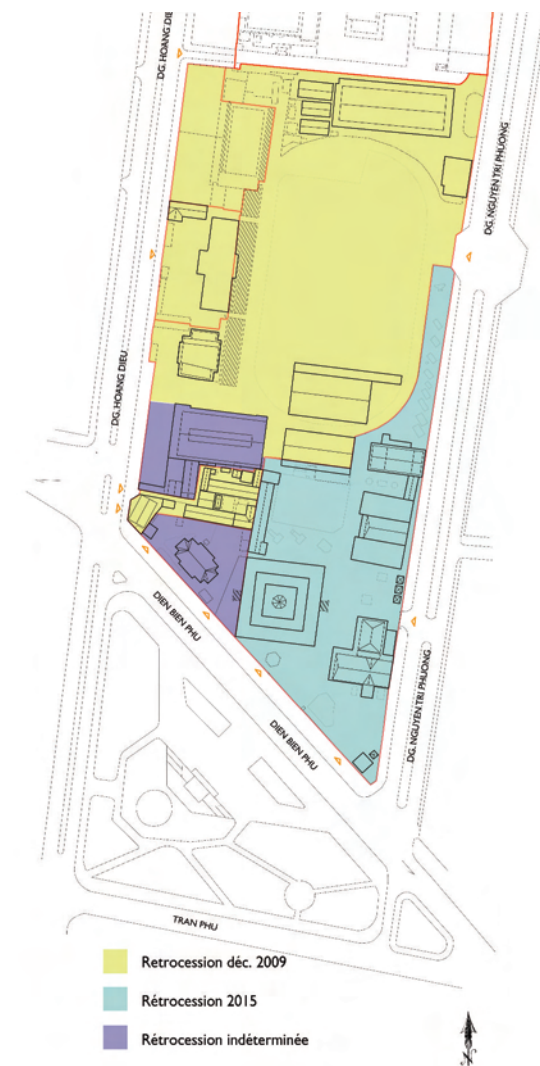
L'analyse historique du secteur permet d'établir pour cette zone aussi un plan des émergences patrimoniales (Voir fiches descriptives dans les annexes) et des éléments dont la démolition est nécessaire pour la mise en valeur du site.

La partie occupée par le musée de l'Armée restera en l'état jusqu'à 2015.

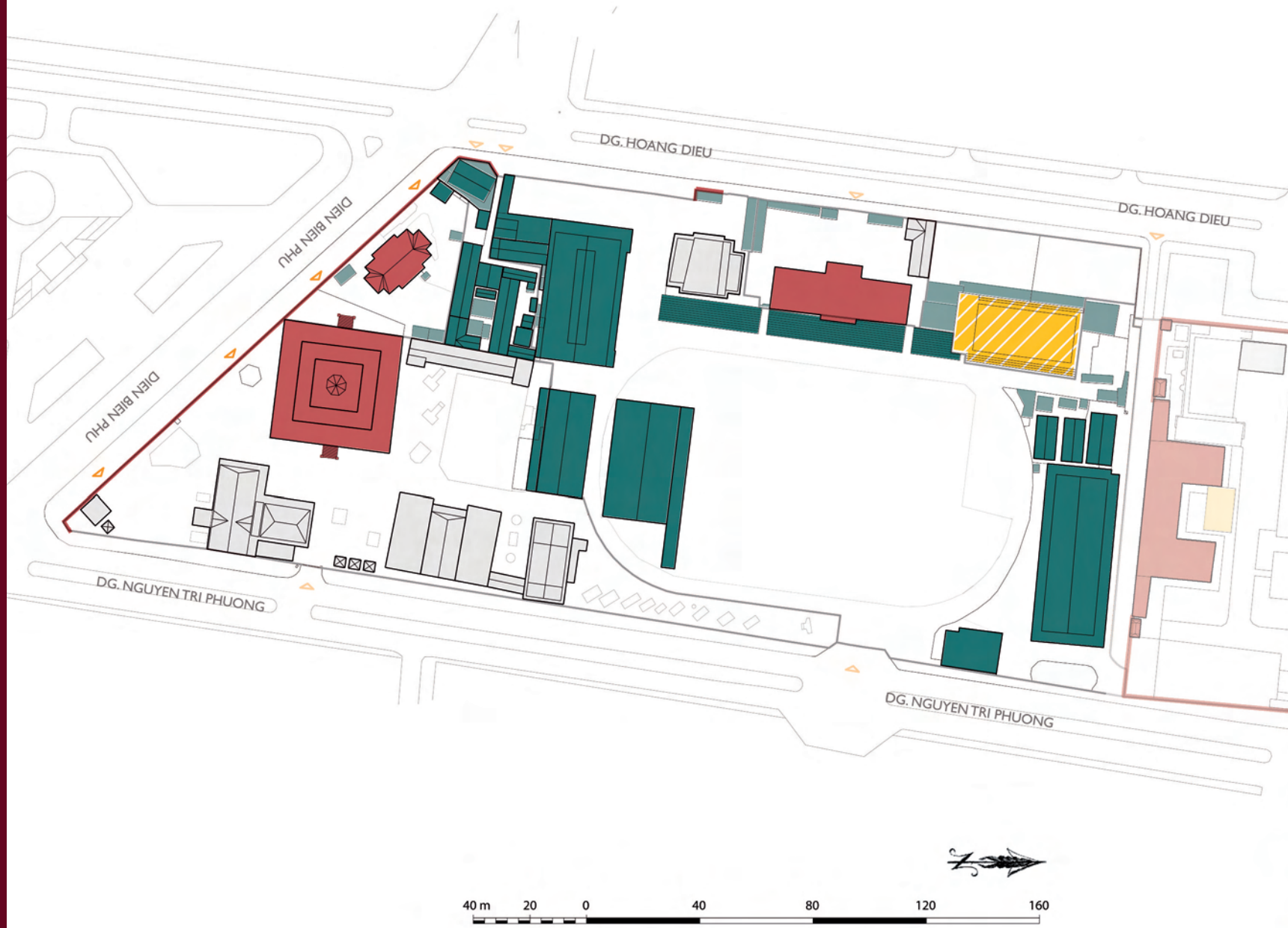
Le bâtiment actuellement utilisé comme salle de presse lors des réunions de l'Assemblée Nationale ne sera détruit que lorsque la construction du nouveau bâtiment sera achevée.

Au niveau patrimonial, les bâtiments du musée de l'Armée ne présentent pas un intérêt particulier tant ils ont été remaniés et peuvent donc être démolis si le programme arrêté pour l'ensemble du site le prévoit (ils sont donc représentés en gris sur le plan de la page suivante).

Le projet définitif pour l'ensemble du site, dont le programme n'est pas encore arrêté, et les aménagements définitifs du parc urbain qui sera créé sur le secteur Sud devront être faits sous surveillance archéologique constante. Par ailleurs, l'institut d'Archéologie prévoit de conduire une campagne de sondages archéologique sur l'emplacement de la piscine du centre sportif de l'Armée lors de sa démolition.



Pl. 21 Calendrier des rétrocessions des terrains à la ville dans le secteur Sud – RC Heritage, 2009



- PATRIMOINE**
- Zone archéologique
 - Zone de fouille prioritaire
 - Monuments et constructions patrimoniales
- AUTRES CONSTRUCTIONS**
- Maintiens / démolitions selon programme
 - Démolitions
 - Constructions légères à démolir
- Accès

PRINCIPES D'AMÉNAGEMENT — SECTEUR SUD

RC Heritage, 2009

4.3.1. Les interventions de restauration et conservation

La tour du Drapeau

La structure est en bon état de conservation, même si des reprises ponctuelles de la maçonnerie en brique sont nécessaires. La tour devra être traitée contre les mousses et les algues qui rendent extrêmement glissant le sol des terrasses. L'escalier occidental conduisant à la première terrasse, actuellement inaccessible, devra être restauré et rouvert pour retrouver la symétrie de l'ensemble.

Pour des raisons de sécurité, l'accès à la terrasse haute doit être interdit. Le public ne sera pas autorisé à accéder ni au troisième niveau de terrasse ni à l'intérieur de la tour. Les deux premiers niveaux par contre pourraient rester éventuellement ouverts.

À l'intérieur de la tour, il est souhaitable de démolir le diaphragme en maçonnerie qui condamne l'un des deux escaliers en colimaçon. La toiture et la couverture en tuile devront aussi être l'objet de vérifications et éventuellement de réparations pour éviter toute infiltration d'eau depuis la toiture.

La villa coloniale

Cette construction, datant du début du siècle et semblable aux nombreuses autres villas de la même époque dans le quartier, est actuellement inaccessible car elle est encore habitée par un officier à la retraite de l'armée vietnamienne et sa famille. Cette utilisation résidentielle a permis de préserver la structure qui est en bon état de conservation.

Les murets et grilles externes, délimitant les limites de la propriété vers la rue et côté jardin, sont aussi préservés. Endommagés par endroits, ils devront être restaurés.

Lors de la définition du programme pour l'ensemble du site, il sera possible d'identifier la fonction la plus adaptée à cette construction.



Ph. 66 L'escalier occidental de la tour du Drapeau

Ph. 67 Les terrasses de la tour

Ph. 68 La tour du Drapeau de Hué, non accessible au public

[à gauche]

Ph. 69 Murets et grilles, en second plan, la villa

Ph. 70 Murets et grilles anciens, structures récentes à démolir

Ph. 71 Villa coloniale en bon état de conservation



La porte Sud

Les problématiques liées à la mise en valeur de la porte Sud ont été brièvement esquissées dans le rapport sur les aménagements du secteur central (RC Heritage - septembre 2008). L'enjeu principal qui avait été identifié concernait le niveau du sol en face de la porte qui devrait être baissé d'environ 80 cm, afin de restituer à l'ensemble ses proportions d'origine.

Le projet de restauration et les aménagements de 1999 avaient été conçus en fonction de la situation existante à l'époque et notamment de la présence du bâtiment de l'armée en face de la porte qui en occultait la vue depuis le Sud. Le parti de l'intervention avait donc été de paver de pierres la ruelle de séparation entre les deux parcelles et de créer un accès depuis l'avenue Hoang Dieu pour accéder à l'ensemble, sans entrer à l'intérieur ni du secteur central ni du secteur Sud qui appartenaient à l'Armée et n'étaient pas accessibles au public.

La cession du secteur central, puis celle du secteur Sud, à la Ville changent complètement la situation. La démolition du mur qui entourait la porte Sud côté nord, et du bâtiment de l'armée en face, permet de redonner à la porte sa centralité (*Doan Mon* signifie "porte principale") et sa signification au niveau du site candidat.

L'ensemble de la porte Sud pourra ainsi retrouver sa fonction d'accès à la cité impériale et au secteur où se concentrent les aménagements touristiques liés au site candidat et les lieux d'expositions et de visite. Les nouveaux aménagements permettront de retrouver l'axialité Nord-Sud des citadelles impériales et de mettre en valeur le complexe de la porte Sud de tous les côtés.

Étant donné l'emplacement, l'importance et la fragilité de la zone de fouilles ouverte sur l'axe central à l'intérieur du complexe, il paraît souhaitable que l'accès au secteur central depuis le Sud se fasse plutôt par les deux portes d'époque Nguyen qui flanquent la porte Sud à l'Est et à l'Ouest.



Pl. 22 La porte Sud, détail de sa base en pierre – Croquis S. Ricca, 2008



Ph. 72 La ruelle devant la porte Sud

Ph. 73 La porte Sud masquée par un bâtiment de l'armée

Ph. 74 Vue depuis la terrasse de la porte Sud



4.3.2. Les interventions urbaines et paysagères

La limite du site candidat vers le Sud est marquée par l'avenue en diagonale ouverte à l'époque coloniale par la Mairie de Hanoi, suite à la démolition de l'enceinte de la citadelle et à la transformation du secteur en zone résidentielle. Cette avenue, qui conduisait au palais du Gouverneur (actuellement le palais Présidentiel), aurait dû être "doublée" par une deuxième avenue diagonale centrée sur le palais qui ne fut jamais ouverte.

Les aménagements successifs faits par l'État vietnamien dans le secteur ont sensiblement diminué la fonction urbaine de cet axe qui, aujourd'hui, mène à l'esplanade devant le Mausolée de Ho Chi Minh et à une zone urbaine fermée et strictement contrôlée où se déroulent les célébrations et les fêtes nationales.

La volonté de classer le site de Thang Long/Hanoi, d'autre part, réaffirme l'emprise de la citadelle carrée sur la ville. Afin de retrouver la limite méridionale d'origine de la citadelle, de nouvelles solutions pour le traitement de l'avenue et des flux de trafic entre la zone de la tour du Drapeau et le parc avec la statue de Lénine (à l'emplacement jadis occupé par le lac des éléphants) sont nécessaires.

Ces solutions, qui seront étudiées dans le cadre du plan général d'aménagement en cours de préparation par le VIAP, pourraient aller du simple changement du pavement de la chaussée devant la tour jusqu'à la requalification ou la fermeture de ce segment de route à la circulation automobile. Les implications des diverses options (passage interdit, passage réservé aux autobus, aux vélos et motos, etc.) pour le trafic doivent être analysées afin de choisir l'option la plus adaptée.

À terme, lorsque les aménagements du parc public qui sera créé sur le secteur sud seront dessinés, il sera possible d'intégrer le "triangle" actuel dans le dessin de l'ensemble et de souligner ultérieurement la continuité entre les deux zones.



Ph. 75 L'avenue Dien Bien Phu et le lac de Éléphants – Interscène 2009, (carte postale ancienne)

Ph. 76 Banian au temple de la Littérature

Ph. 77 Alignement d'arbres, murets et grilles

Ph. 78 Aménagements paysagers devant la Tour du Drapeau

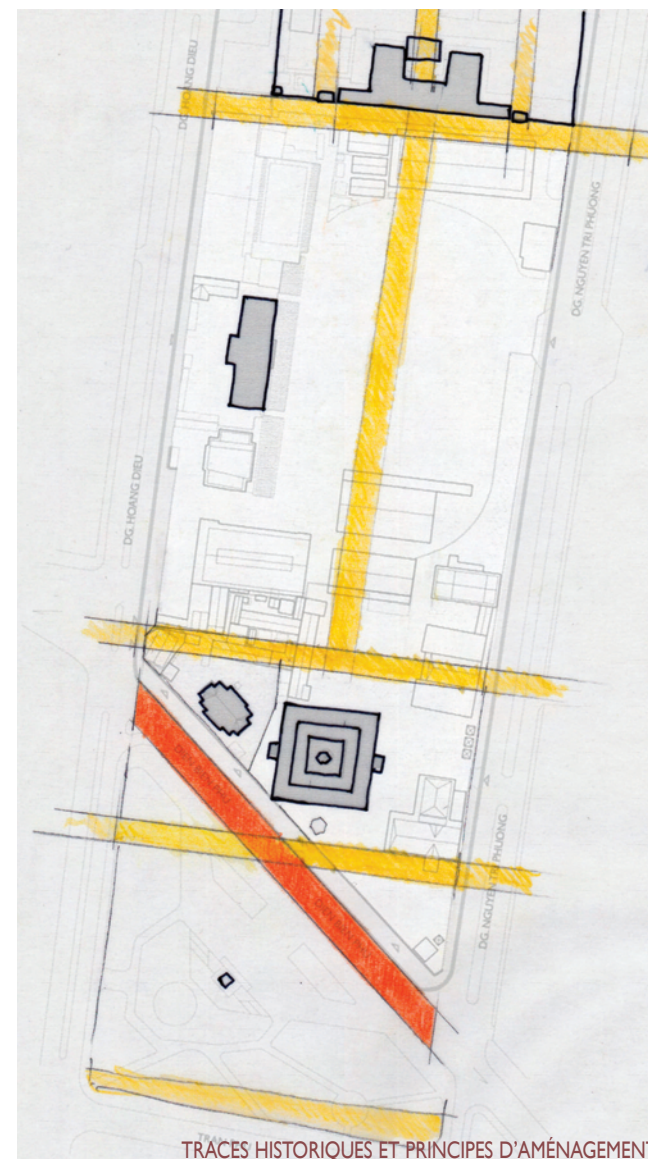
Pl. 23 Ernest Hébrard, plan d'aménagement du quartier du Gouvernement, 1924 – dans CLÉMENT, 2001



L'ensemble du secteur Sud sera transformé, par phases, en un parc urbain ouvert vers la ville et le secteur de la gare de Hanoi. La première phase, à l'horizon d'octobre 2010, prévoit la création d'une vaste esplanade pour les manifestations et les célébrations des mille ans de la capitale. Une deuxième phase (qui devrait se situer vers 2015) s'ouvrira alors, avec l'évacuation du secteur actuellement occupé par le musée de l'Armée et sa restitution à la ville. À ce moment, la tour du drapeau retrouvera sa centralité et l'espace entre la tour et la porte Sud pourra être aménagé en retrouvant l'ancien axe Nord-Sud des citadelles anciennes. Comme pour le secteur Nord, ici aussi, une lecture sensible des plans anciens peut offrir des suggestions pour le plan d'aménagement final.

Ce parc urbain ne sera pas fermé, mais devrait être partiellement cerné de murets et/ou grillages bas sur le modèle des autres parcelles du quartier.

Le jardin devra être paysagé et de nouvelles plantations se rajouteront aux rares plantes d'époque coloniale existantes. Les nouvelles plantations pourraient reprendre les essences typiques de l'époque impériale (notamment des banyans pourraient être replantés pour créer des zones ombragées et boisées comme ça devait être le cas en période pré-Nguyen).



4.4. VISION D'ENSEMBLE DU SITE CANDIDAT

Le site candidat à l'inscription sur la Liste du patrimoine mondial, qui appartenait entièrement à l'armée vietnamienne et qui sera à terme entièrement sous le contrôle de la Ville de Hanoi, n'avait été que partiellement rétrocédé lors de la soumission du dossier de candidature.

La longue phase de transition, qui s'étale sur plusieurs années et est encore en cours, risque de rendre moins facile la compréhension du parti général d'aménagement et de mise en valeur prévu par les autorités vietnamiennes.

À la suite de la présentation détaillée des secteurs Nord et Sud faite dans les pages précédentes, il est donc opportun de rappeler brièvement la situation et les principes qui régissent l'ensemble du projet pour souligner la cohérence du programme.

Le secteur central, coïncidant avec la cité interdite d'époque Nguyen, a été restitué à la Ville de Hanoi et une nouvelle entité, le Centre de Co Loa, a été créée pour gérer le site.

Le secteur archéologique est actuellement encore sous la responsabilité des autorités scientifiques et des archéologues qui terminent les fouilles entreprises sur ce secteur et qui préfigurent, avec l'appui d'experts nationaux et internationaux et en collaboration avec le Centre de Co Loa, des solutions pour la conservation et la présentation des vestiges.

Le secteur Sud a été partiellement rendu à la ville et donné en gestion au Centre de Co Loa le 31 décembre 2009 (la zone du musée de l'Armée sera rendue en 2015).

La rétrocession du secteur Nord est prévue dans le courant de l'année 2010.

En terme de patrimoine architectural, sur l'ensemble du site candidat, se distingue avant tout le secteur archéologique — où ont été retrouvés les vestiges des palais des citadelles les plus anciennes — et les cinq monuments principaux qui subsistent aujourd'hui : la tour du Drapeau, la porte Sud, les vestiges du Palais Kinh Thien (l'escalier des dragons), le palais des Dames et la porte Nord.

À ces vestiges des citadelles impériales de Thang Long et de Hanoi se rajoute une série de constructions militaires, datant de l'époque coloniale et de l'époque de l'indépendance et de la guerre contre les Américains, qui marque la continuité historique du site en tant que centre de pouvoir depuis sa fondation en 1010 jusqu'à nos jours.



Ph. 79, 80 & 81 Doan Mon, Tour du Drapeau et Kinh Thien

Ph. 82 & 83 Hau Lau et Bac Mon



Le programme général de mise en valeur prévoit de séparer la zone centrale, composée du secteur archéologique et du secteur central de la citadelle, des parties Nord et Sud.

La zone centrale, qui sera reliée par une passerelle enjambant l'avenue Hoang Dieu, forme le cœur du site et est soumise à des droits d'entrée (Voir chapitre 4.5). Le secteur Sud deviendra un parc public ouvrant la citadelle vers le reste de la ville, alors que le secteur Nord fonctionnera comme un parc clos abritant des activités culturelles en relation avec le secteur central, mais gérées de façon distincte.

À terme, le site sera entièrement géré par le Centre de Co Loa ; l'équipe du Centre sera alors en charge de l'ensemble des fonctions inhérentes à la gestion : l'entretien et la gestion administrative quotidienne, les musées, la gestion des visiteurs, la sécurité, la mise en œuvre de programmes pour les écoles, la gestion des concessions privées, l'entretien des jardins et de la végétation, les publications scientifiques et touristiques, le suivi des fouilles, etc.

Dans le secteur Sud, le Centre de Co Loa s'occupera de l'organisation des activités culturelles et des manifestations publiques et, en collaboration avec la Ville de Hanoi, de la gestion du parc.

Les bureaux du Centre, qui occupent actuellement des bâtiments récents à l'intérieur du secteur central, seront déplacés dans le secteur Nord, après sa rétrocession à la ville.



Ph. 84 Zone centrale, le secteur archéologique

4.5. CIRCUITS DE VISITE ET PRINCIPES DE GESTION DES FLUX (PAR VALÉRY PATIN)

4.5.1 Rappel du cadre général de la gestion touristique du site

Dans le plan de gestion joint au dossier de candidature à l'inscription sur la Liste du patrimoine mondial du site de la Citadelle de Thang Long / Hanoi, une partie importante est consacrée au problème de la gestion des flux touristiques, mais cette section ne concerne que la partie centrale de la Citadelle, ceci dans une perspective d'aménagement à court terme.

Dans le présent document, dédié à l'aménagement des zones Sud et Nord de la Citadelle, une proposition de gestion des flux touristiques pour l'ensemble de la Citadelle (zones Sud, centrale et Nord) est développée dans une perspective à moyen et long terme

Les principes d'organisation de la gestion touristique de la zone centrale de la Citadelle et dans le site archéologique

Les principes qui organisent la gestion des flux touristiques dans la partie centrale de la Citadelle et le site archéologique sont les suivants :

- Protéger le patrimoine exposé à la visite et en tout premier lieu le patrimoine archéologique, extrêmement fragile. Pour ce faire, on appliquera une gestion restrictive du nombre des visiteurs admis dans la zone archéologique,
- Tenir compte de la situation géographique du site, placé à proximité des deux sites les plus visités de la ville de Hanoi, le mausolée et le musée du Président Ho Chi Minh. Cette proximité signifie que la Citadelle devrait recevoir, elle aussi, une fréquentation importante (plus de 1 million de visites par an), à la fois du fait de son intérêt architectural et archéologique, mais également de son rôle historique et culturel essentiel dans l'histoire du pays,
- Ne pas exclure les visiteurs vietnamiens au profit des touristes. Pour ce faire, et de la même manière que dans les autres sites hanoïens, on mettra en place une billetterie à deux niveaux. Le premier, de nature "symbolique", adapté au budget des nationaux, le second, plus conforme aux normes internationales, ne concernant que les touristes étrangers (à l'exception des vietnamiens de l'étranger).

Les principes d'organisation de la gestion des flux touristiques dans les secteurs Sud et Nord

Les contraintes de gestion des flux touristiques se présentent de manière différente dans les secteurs Sud et Nord que dans la partie centrale et le site archéologique, notamment pour les raisons suivantes :

- l'intérêt architectural, archéologique et historique est plus fort dans la partie centrale et le site archéologique et moindre dans les secteurs Sud et Nord. De la même manière, le patrimoine du site archéologique étant beaucoup plus fragile que celui des secteurs Nord et Sud, la zone centrale doit donc demeurer la plus protégée ;
- les fonctions des secteurs Sud et Nord sont différentes de celles de la partie centrale. Au Sud, le programme d'aménagement prévoit une zone verte ouverte, accessible à tous, sans restriction de fermeture physique (grilles, murs) et de billetterie. Au Nord, le programme propose une zone accessible sans billetterie — mais fermée par des murs et grilles — où les visiteurs trouveront des équipements culturels et de services.

Dans cet ensemble (Sud, centre, Nord) seule la zone centrale présentera un dispositif fermé (murs et portes) et une billetterie, étant par conséquent la seule affirmant un caractère strictement patrimonial, fortement protégé (restriction des flux), et géré sur un mode payant.

La gestion des flux doit viser à faciliter le passage de la zone Nord à la zone centrale et inversement. Le système doit aussi restituer au mieux l'axialité historique de la Citadelle,

L'aménagement définitif des secteurs Sud et Nord devra, naturellement, être précédé de fouilles préventives, dont les résultats peuvent apporter des modifications dans le système de gestion des flux touristiques en fonction de l'intérêt des découvertes.



4.5.2. La Gestion des flux touristiques dans les trois zones de la Citadelle Thang Long/Hanoi

Rappel du système de gestion de la zone centrale

La zone centrale est fermée par des murs (entourée de murs). À court terme, l'accès se fera par la porte Cong Phia Tay, côté avenue Hoang Dieu (porte 1). Une entrée secondaire (Cong Phia Dong) est aménagée côté avenue Duong Nguyen Tri Phuong (porte 2).

Ce système correspond répond le mieux à un flux de visiteurs qui vient du mausolée et du musée du Président Ho Chi Minh.

Les bus touristiques sont stationnés principalement sur Bac Son, la voie située entre la Citadelle et la place des Parades (zone 3). Les motos et voitures du personnel sont stationnées du côté de l'avenue Tri Phuong (zone 4).

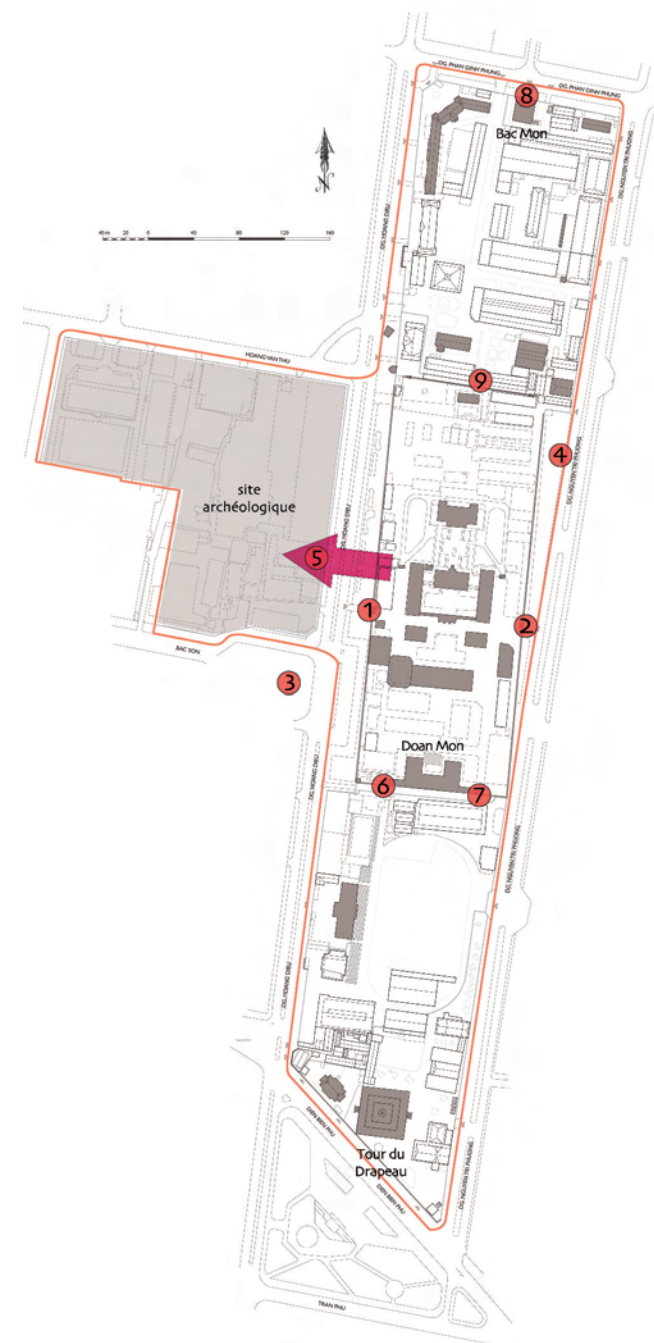
Un lien physique sera construit entre la partie centrale de la citadelle et le site archéologique (de préférence une passerelle) qui permettra aux visiteurs de ne pas avoir à traverser l'avenue Hoang Dieu (accès 5).

Les entrées seront équipées de billetteries qui faciliteront la régulation des visiteurs dans les cas de trop forte fréquentation, même si la nature et la taille du site de la citadelle rendent peu probables les risques dus à une sur-fréquentation. De plus, la visite de la citadelle permettra de faire patienter les visiteurs désirant voir le site archéologique et le futur musée de site. Ce dispositif est destiné à être mis en place rapidement et sera utilisé jusqu'à ce que les zones Sud et Nord soient aménagées. Celui-ci ne pourra être modifié que lorsque l'aménagement des deux zones sera complété.

Le système de gestion des flux touristiques proposé pour le secteur Sud

La zone Sud est destinée à devenir un espace ouvert, accessible à tous. Il n'y aura donc pas de clôture systématique et de billetterie. Pour le moment le plan d'aménagement définitif n'est pas établi. Il le sera très rapidement puisque les autorités vietnamiennes ont désigné un bureau d'architectes pour élaborer ce plan d'aménagement détaillé. Cependant les principes d'usage de cette zone sont déjà établis. Le musée de l'Armée disparaîtra pour être reconstruit dans une autre partie de la ville de Hanoi. La très grande majorité des bâtiments qui ne présentent aucun intérêt architectural seront détruits. La tour du Drapeau sera mise en valeur. Son architecture ne permet pas la visite, sauf au niveau du premier gradin. On conservera également un ou deux bâtiments à titre logistique (entretien des espaces). Le trafic sera réduit entre la tour du Drapeau et le jardin situé en face (statue de Lénine). L'aménagement des espaces (espaces verts, grande place des parades) favorisera une bonne compréhension de l'axialité de l'ancienne citadelle. L'organisation spatiale sera étudiée de manière à réduire les risques d'insécurité qui se développent parfois dans les grands espaces ouverts végétalisés.

Concernant le tourisme, la question de la gestion des flux ne se pose pas dans les mêmes termes que pour la partie centrale.



Cette zone restera accessible à tous de jour comme de nuit. La Tour du Drapeau ne pourra en aucun cas être ouverte à une visite continue. Elle pourra l'être à titre exceptionnel pour un petit nombre de visiteurs.

En matière de gestion des flux touristiques, la question principale concerne le passage entre la zone Sud et la zone centrale. À moyen terme (voir dernier paragraphe), le système d'accès à la zone centrale pourra être modifié. Les entrées prévues à court terme sur les côtés Est et Ouest de la citadelle (portes 1 et 2) seront fermées et remplacées par des entrées situées de chaque côté de la muraille Sud de la zone centrale. Ces entrées présentent l'avantage d'être situées dans une position axiale par rapport à l'ensemble des bâtiments, de restituer le système des entrées historiques et de déboucher sur une voirie protégée (sans circulation) ce qui limite les risques d'accident pour les visiteurs (portes 6 et 7). Ces deux entrées permettront un passage fluide entre la zone centrale et la partie Sud et un accès sécurisé à la zone centrale depuis l'extérieur (mausolée et musée du Président Ho Chi Minh) et depuis la zone Sud. Il semble préférable d'utiliser les portes latérales de la muraille (portes 6 et 7) plutôt que la porte centrale réservée à l'empereur, parce que l'entrée par cette porte risquerait de faire déboucher les visiteurs en masse sur la petite zone archéologique destinée à montrer les différents niveaux de fouilles et de découvertes. Un tel système créerait des problèmes graves de gestion de flux et de conservation.

Le système de gestion des flux touristiques proposé pour le secteur Nord

À la différence de la zone Sud, la zone Nord abrite une série de bâtiments d'une certaine valeur architecturale et historique, bâtiments qui peuvent être en partie conservés. Le projet d'aménagement consisterait donc à utiliser ces bâtiments pour abriter des activités ayant un lien avec le site : bureaux du Centre de Co Loa, salles d'expositions, restaurant, cafétéria, boutiques. Ici aussi, le plan d'aménagement détaillé devrait permettre de retrouver une compréhension de l'axialité — ou des axialités — de la citadelle. D'autres équipements culturels destinés plus largement à la population de la capitale pourraient aussi trouver place dans ce secteur.

L'ensemble de la zone Nord serait fermé de grilles ou de murs, comme c'est le cas actuellement, l'accès serait contrôlé mais gratuit, de manière à permettre à l'ensemble des visiteurs (nationaux et étrangers) de se promener dans la zone et d'utiliser les services offerts (expositions, musées, restaurants), chacun de ces services serait payant. Il est exclu d'envisager la création d'hébergements de type hôtelier pour des raisons tenant à la nature du site, à sa fragilité, à son mode de gestion.

Les visiteurs pourraient accéder à la zone Nord depuis l'avenue Phan Dinh Phung (porte 8) puis, depuis la zone Nord, à la zone centrale par une porte à créer dans la partie de la petite muraille qui sépare les deux zones (porte 9). En effet, contrairement aux portes latérales de la zone centrale donnant sur la zone Sud (portes 6 et 7), les portes latérales de la zone centrale donnant sur la zone Nord sont très étroites et ne permettent pas le passage d'un flux important de visiteurs. Or on doit prévoir à cet endroit un flux significatif de visiteurs individuels provenant de la partie de Hanoi située au nord de la citadelle, lieu d'une importante concentration hôtelière. À l'inverse, les visiteurs provenant de la zone centrale pourraient accéder par cette même porte (porte 9) à la zone Nord de la citadelle. La porte 9 serait équipée d'une billetterie.

Le système général de gestion des flux touristiques proposé pour la citadelle (zones Sud, centrale, Nord) à moyen terme

Si on résume le système général de gestion des flux proposé pour la citadelle à moyen terme, le cheminement des visiteurs sera le suivant :

- Fermeture des portes et billetteries actuelles donnant sur les avenues HOANG DIEU (porte 1) et NGUYEN TRI PHUONG (porte 2);
- Accès payant à la zone centrale par les portes latérales de la muraille Sud de la partie centrale (portes 6 et 7);
- Accès (inclus dans le prix d'entrée à la zone centrale de la citadelle) depuis la zone centrale jusqu'au site archéologique et au musée de site, par un lien physique — de préférence une passerelle — enjambant l'avenue HOANG DIEU (accès 5);
- Accès gratuit à la zone Nord depuis l'avenue PHAN DINH PHUNG (porte 8);
- Accès payant depuis la zone Nord à la zone centrale (porte 9);
- Sortie de la zone centrale par les portes des murailles Sud (6 et 7) et Nord (porte 9);
- Accès et usage libre de la zone Sud.



CONCLUSION

Alors que le programme définitif d'aménagement reste à définir, les réflexions présentées dans cette étude permettent de se rendre compte non seulement de la valeur et de la signification des parties Nord et Sud du site, mais aussi de l'impact que leur rétrocession à la ville aura sur la capitale.

L'ancienne citadelle, lieu fermé et séparé de la ville depuis mille ans — avant en tant que citadelle impériale, puis comme site militaire — pourra maintenant jouer un rôle nouveau en tant que symbole de l'histoire de la nation vietnamienne et haut lieu culturel et symbolique de la capitale du Vietnam moderne.

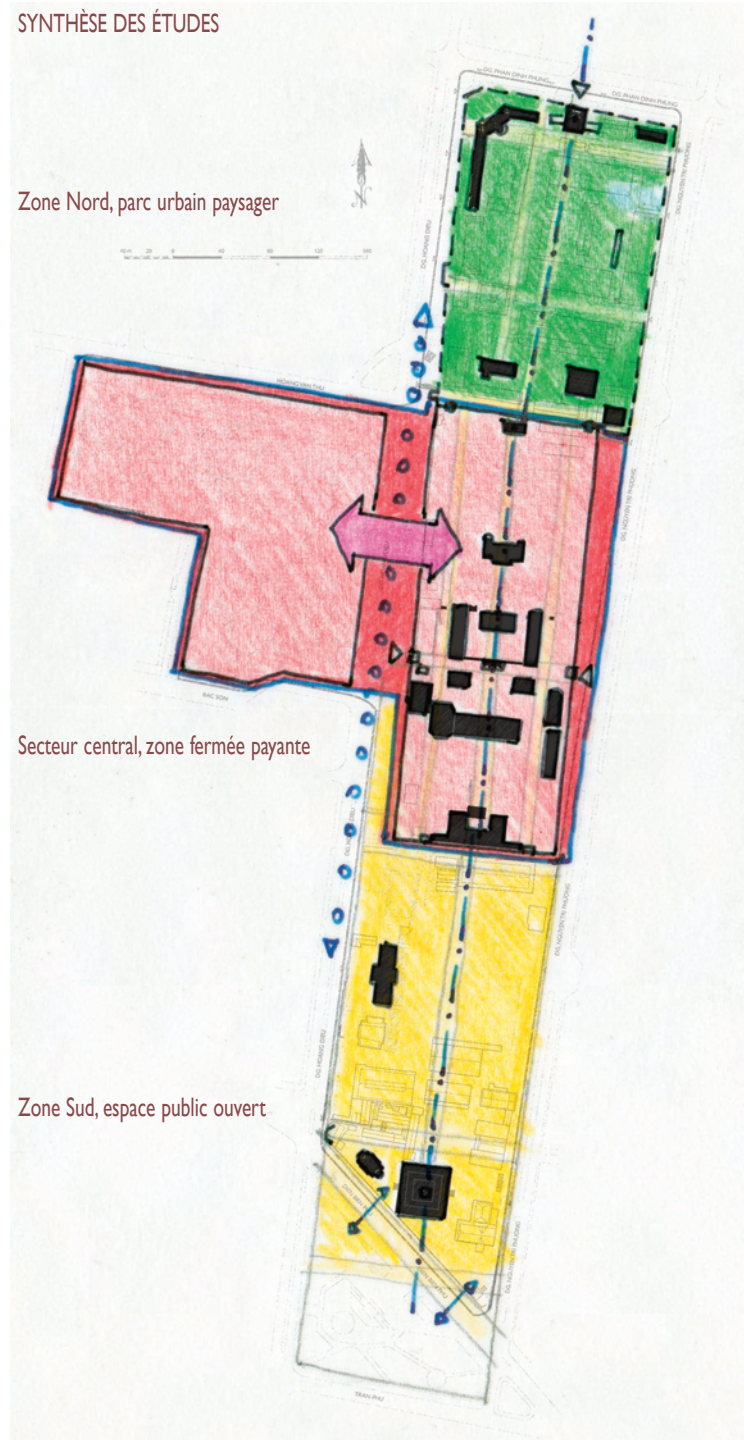
Les démolitions des structures parasites, les fouilles du secteur archéologique et les premiers aménagements touristiques prévus permettent d'ores et déjà de faire ressortir les éléments architecturaux et paysagers les plus importants de l'histoire millénaire du site et de les présenter à la population de Hanoi et aux visiteurs vietnamiens et étrangers. Le centre de la capitale, cœur pulsant du pays depuis mille ans, pourra ainsi retrouver autour de sa grandeur passée une nouvelle vie pour l'avenir.

SYNTHÈSE DES ÉTUDES

Zone Nord, parc urbain paysager

Secteur central, zone fermée payante

Zone Sud, espace public ouvert



Liste des illustrations

photos

- Ph. 1 Plateau de fruits tropicaux – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 2 Vue de la porte Nord depuis le secteur Nord – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 3 Vue d'ensemble du secteur Sud – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 4 Le lac Hoan Kiem, le fleuve Rouge et le pont Long Bien (Paul Doumer) – Archives de Co Loa
Ph. 5 Stationnement motos en face du musée Ho Chi Minh – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 6 Trafic sur Phan Dinh Phung – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 7 Les berges du lac Hoan Kiem – S. Ricca, 2008
Ph. 8 Temple de la littérature – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 9 Pagode du pilier unique – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 10 Maison de Ho Chi Minh – S. Ricca, 2008
Ph. 11 Quartier d'hôtels au nord du site candidat – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 12 Maison de style colonial – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 13 Trafic réduit sur Hoang Dieu – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 14 Palais présidentiel – S. Ricca, 2008
Ph. 15 & 16 Les villas du quartier Ba Dinh – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 17 Le ministère des Affaires étrangères – M. Berger, 2009
Ph. 18 Espace public devant le mausolée de Ho Chi Minh – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 19 Porte Nord, détail de la maçonnerie – M. Berger, 2009
Ph. 20 Musée de l'Armée – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 21 La villa coloniale – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 22 Vue de la porte Sud – Archives Co Loa
Ph. 23 Manguier sur l'ancienne esplanade du palais Kinh Tien – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 24 Banian, musée de l'Armée – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 25 Le secteur Nord, alignement d'arbres d'époque française – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 26 Jardin régulier devant la petite halle – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 27 Zone ombragée, au sud de la tour du Drapeau – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 28 La porte Nord, l'entrée de l'ensemble monumental – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 29 Bâtiment d'accueil de la porte Nord – M. Berger, 2009
Ph. 30 Le siège de Vaxuco Ltd. Compagny – M. Berger, 2009
Ph. 31 L'ancien pavillon des sous-officiers – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 32 Le grand entrepôt – M. Berger, 2009
Ph. 33 Le bâtiment des affaires légales – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 34 Résidence des hôtes du ministère de la Défense – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 35 La petite halle – M. Berger, 2009
Ph. 36 Le bâtiment des officiers, façade Est – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 37 Le pavillon "carré" – M. Berger, 2009
Ph. 38 Station de pompage – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 39 & 40 Le bâtiment devant la porte Sud, le "stade" et les tribunes – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 41 L'ancien gymnase – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 42 Le petit bâtiment en L – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 43 Construction récente de l'armée – F. Cristofoli, 2009

- Ph. 44 Le centre de presse – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 45 La tour du Drapeau, escalier hélicoïdal – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 46 1ère terrasse et escalier Ouest – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 47 Accès à la 2ème terrasse – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 48 & 49 Musée de l'Armée, bâtiments d'époques française et vietnamienne – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 50, 51 & 52 Murets d'enceinte et additions récentes – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 53 Constructions dans le quartier résidentiel – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 54 Détail d'acrotère de Thang Long, musée archéologique de Hanoi – S. Ricca, 2008
Ph. 55 La porte Sud, vue d'ensemble – M. Berger, 2009
Ph. 56 & 57 Portes de la citadelle de Hanoi au XIX^{ème} siècle – Archives Co Loa
Ph. 58 Une porte de la citadelle de Hué (vue intérieure) – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 59 Porte Ouest murée – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 60 & 61 Hué, citadelle, porte et détail de la décoration – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 62 Porte Ouest de la citadelle de Hanoi – F. Cristofoli, 2008
Ph. 63 Guérite à l'angle sud-ouest du secteur Nord – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 64 Bunker sur l'espace public – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 65 Partie de fortification, époque Nguyen? – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 66 L'escalier occidental de la tour du Drapeau – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 67 Les terrasses de la tour – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 68 La tour du Drapeau de Hué, non accessible au public – M. Berger, 2009
Ph. 69 Murets et grilles, en second plan, la villa – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 70 Murets et grilles anciens, structures récentes à démolir – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 71 Villa coloniale en bon état de conservation – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 72 La ruelle devant la porte Sud – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 73 La porte Sud masquée par un bâtiment de l'armée – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 74 Vue depuis la terrasse de la porte Sud – F. Cristofoli, 2009
Ph. 75 L'avenue Dien Bien Phu et le lac de Éléphants – Interscène 2009, (carte postale ancienne)
Ph. 76 Banian au temple de la Littérature – M. Berger, 2009
Ph. 77 Alignement d'arbres, murets et grilles – S. Ricca, 2009
Ph. 78 Aménagements paysagers devant la Tour du Drapeau – F. Cristofoli, 2008
Ph. 79, 80 & 81 Doan Mon, Tour du Drapeau et Kinh Thien – F. Cristofoli, 2008-2009
Ph. 82 & 83 Hau Lau et Bac Mon – S. Ricca, 2008
Ph. 84 Zone centrale, le secteur archéologique – F. Cristofoli, 2008

planches

- Pl. 1 & 2 Plan de Hanoi en 1873 et en 2009 – Crédit IMV
Pl. 3 Composantes historiques de la ville de Hanoi – RC Heritage, 2009
Pl. 4 Trame verte dans les quartiers coloniaux – Interscène, 2009
Pl. 5 Plan du site candidat et de sa zone tampon – Dossier de nomination, janvier 2009
Pl. 6 Projet d'aménagement du secteur central de la citadelle – RC Heritage, 2008
Pl. 7 La circulation à l'intérieur du site candidat, extrait du Plan de gestion – V. Patin & S. Ricca, 2008

- Pl. 8 Plan de Hanoi, détail de la citadelle, 1886-1888 – Crédit IMV
Pl. 9 Plan de la zone centrale de la citadelle de Hanoi, fin XIX^{ème} siècle – Crédit IMV
Pl. 10 Relevé de la porte Sud-Ouest du secteur central – Crédit Co Loa
Pl. 11 Aménagements du secteur Nord, croquis extrait d'un plan de la première moitié du XIX^{ème} siècle
Pl. 12 Plan de la citadelle de Hanoi, 1905 – Crédit EFEO
Pl. 13 Plan de la citadelle de Hanoi, détail du secteur Nord, 1905 – Crédit EFEO
Pl. 14 Plan du secteur Nord de la citadelle, 1952 – Crédit EFEO
Pl. 15 Plan de la citadelle de Hanoi, détail du secteur Sud, 1889 – Crédit IMV
Pl. 16 Plan de Hanoi, détail de la citadelle, 1902 – Crédit IMV
Pl. 17 Plan de Hanoi, détail de la citadelle, 1873 – Crédit IMV
Pl. 18 Accès et sous-zones du secteur Nord – RC Heritage, 2009
Pl. 19 Accès et sous-zones du secteur Sud – RC Heritage, 2009
Pl. 20 Relevé de la porte Sud-Ouest du secteur central – Crédit Co Loa
Pl. 21 Calendrier des rétrocessions des terrains à la ville dans le secteur Sud – RC Heritage, 2009
Pl. 22 La porte Sud, détail de sa base en pierre – Croquis S. Ricca, 2008
Pl. 23 Ernest Hébrard, plan d'aménagement du quartier du Gouvernement, 1924 – dans CLÉMENT, 2001

Bibliographie

- CLÉMENT Pierre, 2001, « Les leçons de Hanoi », dans P. Clément – N. Lancret, 2001.
CLÉMENT Pierre – LANCRET Nathalie, 2001, *Hanoi, le cycle des métamorphoses*, IPRAUS, Paris.
HOCQUARD Charles-Edouard, 1999 (version originale 1892), *Une campagne au Tonkin*, Paris.
INTERSCÈNE, 2009, *Étude de valorisation et protection du quartier français au sud du district de Hoan Kiem, Hanoi*, rapport pour la Région Ile-de-France et l'Institut des Métiers de la Ville (IMV), Paris-Hanoi.
LOGAN William S., 2000, *Hanoi: Biography of a City*, University of Washington Press, Seattle, 2000.
MANGIN France, 2001, CD-ROM *Hanoi, la ville en plans 1873-1943*.
MANGIN France, 2006, *Le patrimoine indochinois*, Éditions Recherches /IPRAUS, Paris.
NGUYEN Quoc Thong, 2001, « Histoire de Hanoi: la ville et ses quartiers » dans P. Clément – N. Lancret, 2001.
PAPIN, Philippe, 2001, *Histoire de Hanoi*, Fayard, Paris, p. 119.
PEDELAHORE DE LODDIS Christian, 2001, « Hanoi et les figures de l'eau », dans P. Clément – N. Lancret, 2001.
RC HERITAGE, 2008, *Development and Conservation Plan for the Central Sector of Thang Long Citadel*, Rapport pour l'Institut des Métiers de la Ville (IMV), Hanoi.
SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM, janvier 2009, *The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long/Hanoi*, Dossier de présentation en vue de l'inscription sur la liste du patrimoine mondial de l'UNESCO.
TESSIER Olivier, 2009, « De la prise de la citadelle de Hanoi à son démantèlement: destructions et transformations de l'espace urbain », dans *1000 Nam Vuong Trieu Ly Va Kinh Do Thang Long*, en vietnamien et français, Hanoi.

PRINCIPES D'AMÉNAGEMENT DES SECTEURS NORD ET SUD DE LA CITADELLE DE THANG LONG/HANOI

RÉALISÉ PAR RC HERITAGE AVEC LA COLLABORATION DE VALÉRY PATIN

COMITÉ POPULAIRE DE LA VILLE DE HANOI
CENTRE DE CO LOA — JANVIER 2010

WHO REGISTRATION
Date 24.02.10
Id N° 1328
Copy 1 from 28

1^{ère} version
22.02.2010



Manuel de restauration – citadelle d'Hanoi

Février 2010

Pascal PRUNET, Architecte en Chef des Monuments Historiques - Laurence LOBRY-LAJUNIAS, collaboratrice, architecte du Patrimoine

Table des matières

1. Objet de la mission

2. Etude patrimoniale

2. organisation d'une étude type de restauration d'un bâtiment ancien

2.2 bibliographie sommaire et iconographie ;

2.3 documents graphiques existants ;

2.4 rappel historique et description, matériaux et mise en œuvre ;

2.4 analyse de l'évolution des bâtiments ;

2.5 dossier photographique;

3. Relevés sur site

4. Etat sanitaire et description

4.1 documents graphiques ;

4.2 tableau de synthèse par type de bâtiment ;

4.3 facteurs de dégradations ;

4.4 conclusion ;

5. Principes de développement durable

Ce document a été réalisé à la demande du Comité Populaire de la Ville de Hanoï, représenté par Madame HANG et des responsables du Centre de CO LOA, gestionnaire du site de THANG-LONG HANOÏ.

L'objet de cette mission est la réalisation d'un **manuel de restauration des bâtiments de la citadelle d'Hanoï**, recensés et destinés à être conservés au titre du dossier Patrimoine Mondial de L'UNESCO.

Elle s'inscrit dans la suite de celles déjà menées pour le classement de la Citadelle d'Hanoï au titre du Patrimoine Mondial.

L'emprise de l'étude est limitée à la partie centrale de la bande axiale orientée nord-sud de la Citadelle, qui correspond à l'ancien palais impérial.

Ce manuel de restauration a pour objectif principal *d'orienter les choix et déterminer les principes d'intervention pour la conservation et la restauration des types de constructions recensés.*

Ce manuel est destiné aux maîtres d'œuvre, architectes, dans le cadre des études et travaux de conservation, de réutilisation et de mise en valeur des bâtiments de la Citadelle, et aux services de la Ville d'Hanoï, dans le cadre de l'instruction des dossiers d'autorisation de travaux.

Le commanditaire de l'étude est La Région Ile de France, représentée par le CRT Paris Ile-de-France

Les interlocuteurs vietnamiens sont le CO LOA Centre, chargé de la conservation des bâtiments de la Citadelle d'Hanoï, et l'IMV (Institut des Métiers de la Ville) émanation de la région Ile de France à Hanoï.



Escalier impérial et bâtiment 33

L'étude s'est déroulée en deux phases :

Une première phase de travail sur le site à Hanoï, consistant en une visite des bâtiments, un examen visuel, des prises de photos, croquis, relevés ponctuels, une analyses de l'état sanitaire des bâtiments

Une deuxième phase en France, consistant en une recherche iconographique, la mise au point de certains relevés et l'élaboration du « manuel de restauration ».

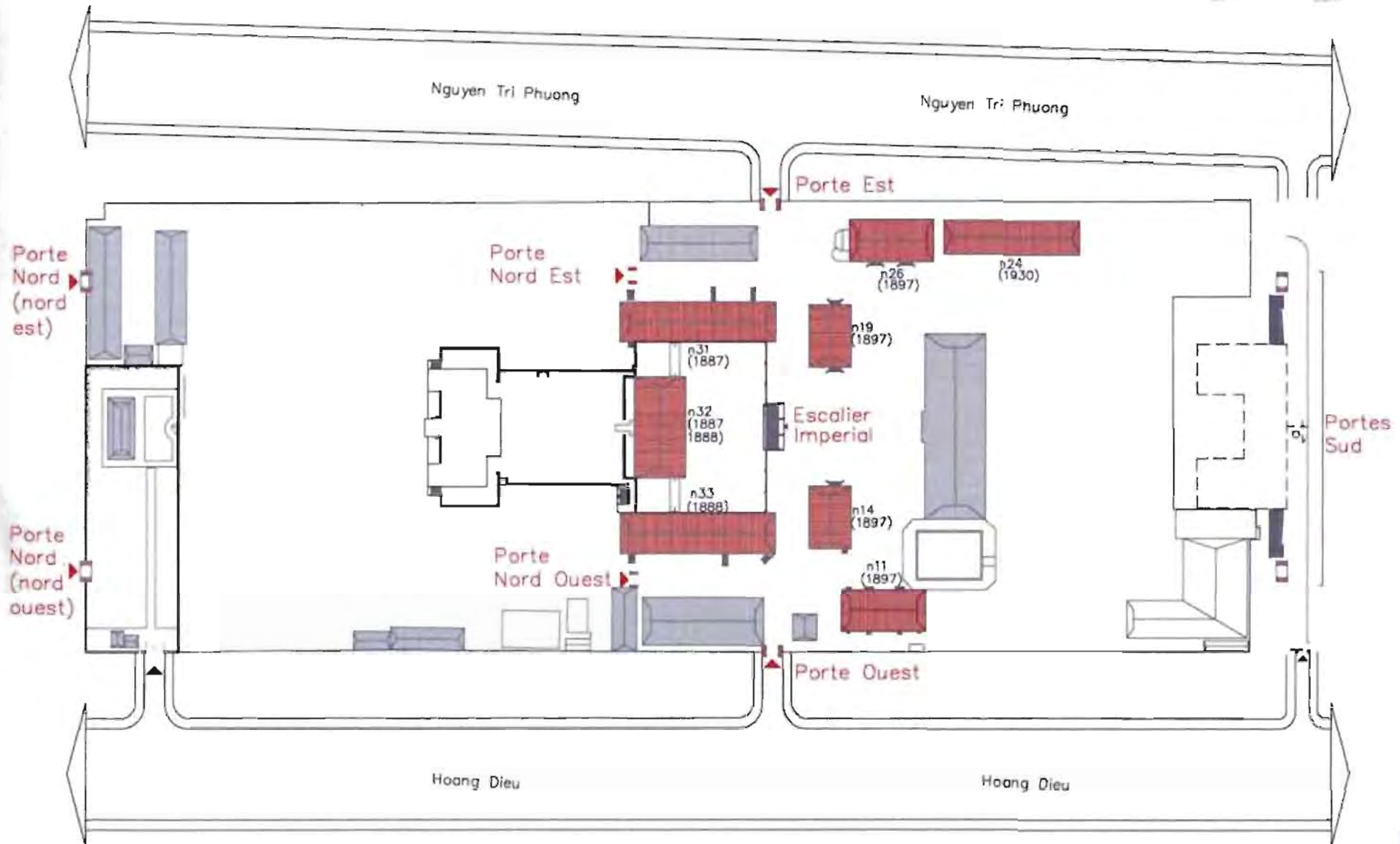
Quelques prélèvements de matériaux ont été faits sur le site pour être analysés dans une phase ultérieure. Des analyses physico-chimiques pour la caractérisation des matériaux en œuvre et de leur dégradations devront être envisagées afin de déterminer les protocoles de traitement des parements.

Le fait de travailler sur un site aussi emblématique que la citadelle d'Hanoï oblige à se poser la question du contenu de ce manuel, et du sens même qui devait être attribué à ce terme de manuel.

Il ne peut s'agir ici d'élaborer sur la base de l'analyse de constructions aussi typées que les vestiges de l'ancien palais impérial et les constructions militaires françaises, puis vietnamiennes, un document généralisable à d'autres constructions .

Etude patrimoniale

Zone étudiée



2.1. Organisation d'une étude de restauration d'un bâtiment ancien

Structure d'une étude type

Recherche d'archives

- Iconographie
- textes

Relevés / plans de l'état actuel

- plan topographique (géomètre)
- relevés des bâtiments (géomètre et architecte)
 - plans des étages
 - coupes significatives
 - élévations
 - déformations
 - détails

Etat sanitaire des constructions

- analyse sur site
- report sur plan
- fiches de synthèse par élément de construction / corps d'état

Analyse historique de l'évolution des constructions

- synthèse historique à partir des documents d'archives
- analyse / description sur les plans de l'état actuel
 - éléments d'origine
 - éléments rapportés
 - éléments détruits / lacunes

Définition de la problématique de restauration

- valeur des strates rapportées
 - valeur au titre de l'histoire
 - histoire du pays
 - histoire du lieu
 - histoire constructive
 - valeur au titre de l'art
 - qualité esthétique des apports

2.2. Bibliographie sommaire et iconographie

Bibliographie

William LOGAN	<i>Hanoi : bibliography of a city</i>	2000
Philippe PAPIN	<i>Histoire de Hanoi</i>	2001
Pierre Clément et Nathalie LANCRET 2001	<i>Le cycle des métamorphoses</i>	
France MANGIN	<i>Le patrimoine indochinois, Hanoi et autres sites</i>	2006

Nota : Cette bibliographie n'est pas exhaustive, et est rappelée à titre d'information.

Iconographie

Il existe aujourd'hui des relevés de l'ensemble des bâtiments concernés par la partie centrale. Ils sont composés de plans au sol, de quelques élévations et parfois de coupes. Ces relevés sont très sommaires et souvent approximatifs.

Service National de la Défense

Château de Vincennes

Services cartes et plans		
	Plan de la citadelle 1884	Série 10 H 3 dossier 9/13 pièce 3
	Plan de la citadelle 1949	Série 10 H 5898 dossier 7
Dépôts et fortifications		
	Place de Hanoï-Petits atlas des bâtiments militaires - 1953¹	D2 1998 Z 609 / 8
	9 : place de Hanoï, citadelle : petit atlas des bâtiments militaires 1948.	D2 1998 Z 609 / 9
Services photos	354 plaques de verre (1899-1914) Photos du 10 ^e bataillon parachutiste en Indochine ; Photos relatives à l'Indochine L'indo-Chine 188-1891	2k28 don Mme GROSLIER 2k92 2k247 2 albums DAT 1 s 85

Musée des troupes de la Marine

Fréjus

**Citadelle- direction artillerie
(sans date)**

¹ Ces documents figurent dans le chapitre consacré à l'évolution des bâtiments

ECPAD

Etablissement de Communication et Production Audiovisuelle de la Défense

Fort d'Ivry

	<i>Escaliers de la Citadelle - 1907</i>	IT-102Ph.1089
	<i>Escaliers de la Citadelle - 1907</i>	IT-102Ph.1090
	<i>Escaliers de la Citadelle - 1907</i>	IT-102Ph.1091
	<i>Le célèbre escalier des dragons 1906</i>	IT-44 - 635

CAOM

Centre des Archives d'Outre Mer

Aix en Provence archives non consultées

Indochine, anciens fonds	<i>Démolition de la Citadelle d'Hanoï de 1894 à 1897</i>	AF 276
Fonds des Amiraux	<i>la Citadelle d'Hanoï de 1893 à 1897</i>	CGI 7751 7752 7753
cartothèque	<i>Fonds DFC Indochine supplément</i>	150, 151, 157, 163
Iconothèque	<i>Photographies dont fonds Hocquart</i>	

HANOI

Source IMV

	<i>Plan de 1888 ?</i>	
--	-----------------------	--



Escaliers de la Citadelle - 1907



Escaliers de la Citadelle - 1907



Escaliers de la Citadelle, axe sur façade Nord du socle du palais, puis bâtiment 32 - 1907



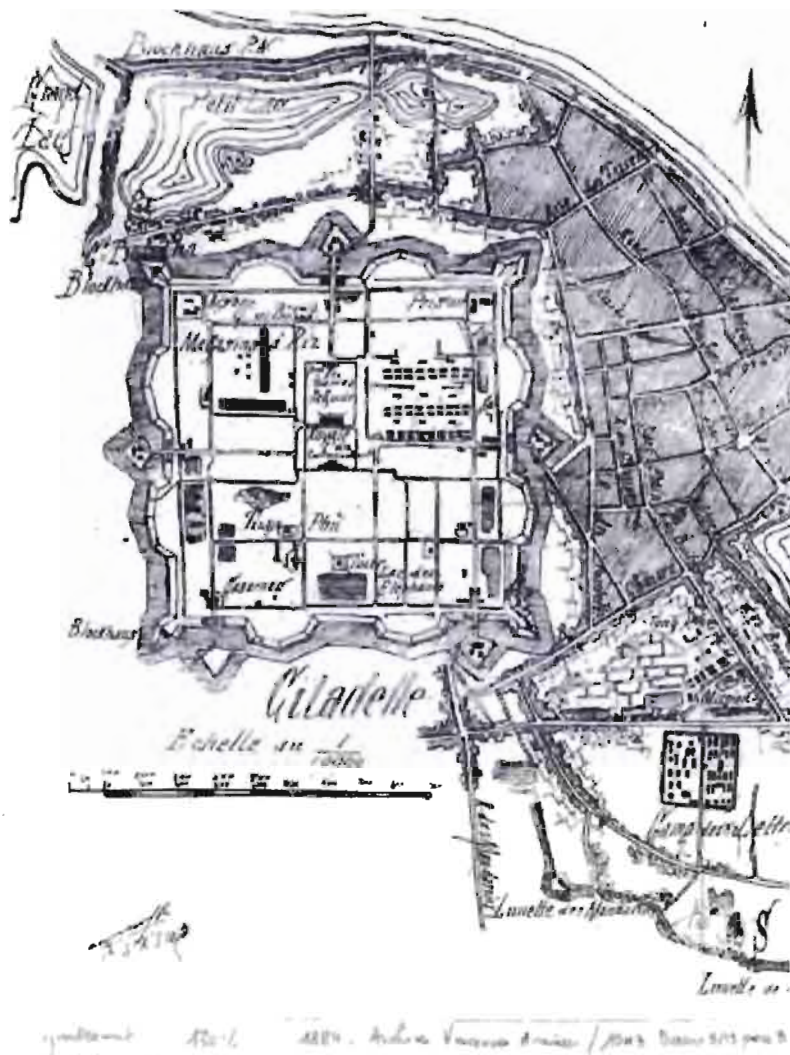
Le célèbre escaliers des dragons et façade du bâtiment 31- 1906

Iconographie – HANOI
Archives privées hôtel Métropole

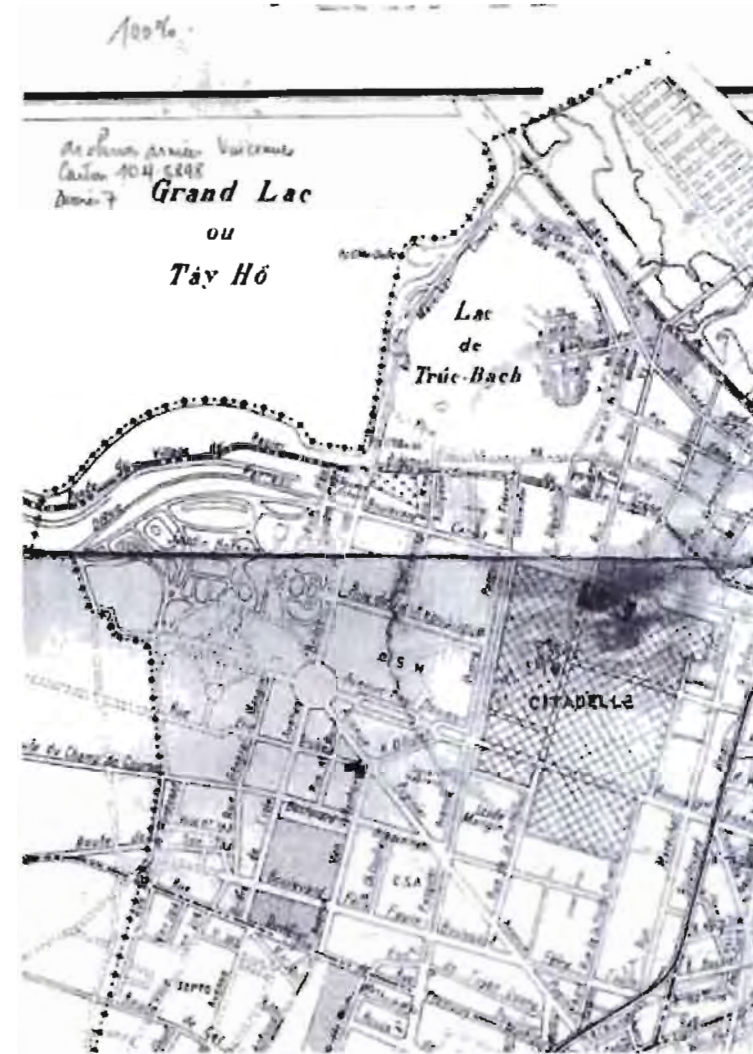


Carte postale ancienne du bâtiment 31 et de l'escalier

Iconographie – Service National de la Défense
Château de Vincennes-Services cartes et plans



Plan de la citadelle 1884 – Série 10 H



Plan de la citadelle 1949 – Série 10 H

Iconographie – Service National de la Défense
Château de Vincennes- services photos



Escalier de l'ancienne pagode des lettres dans la citadelle



Place de Hanoi – Plan d'ensemble – citadelle – 1888?



Extrait de la zone centrale de la citadelle

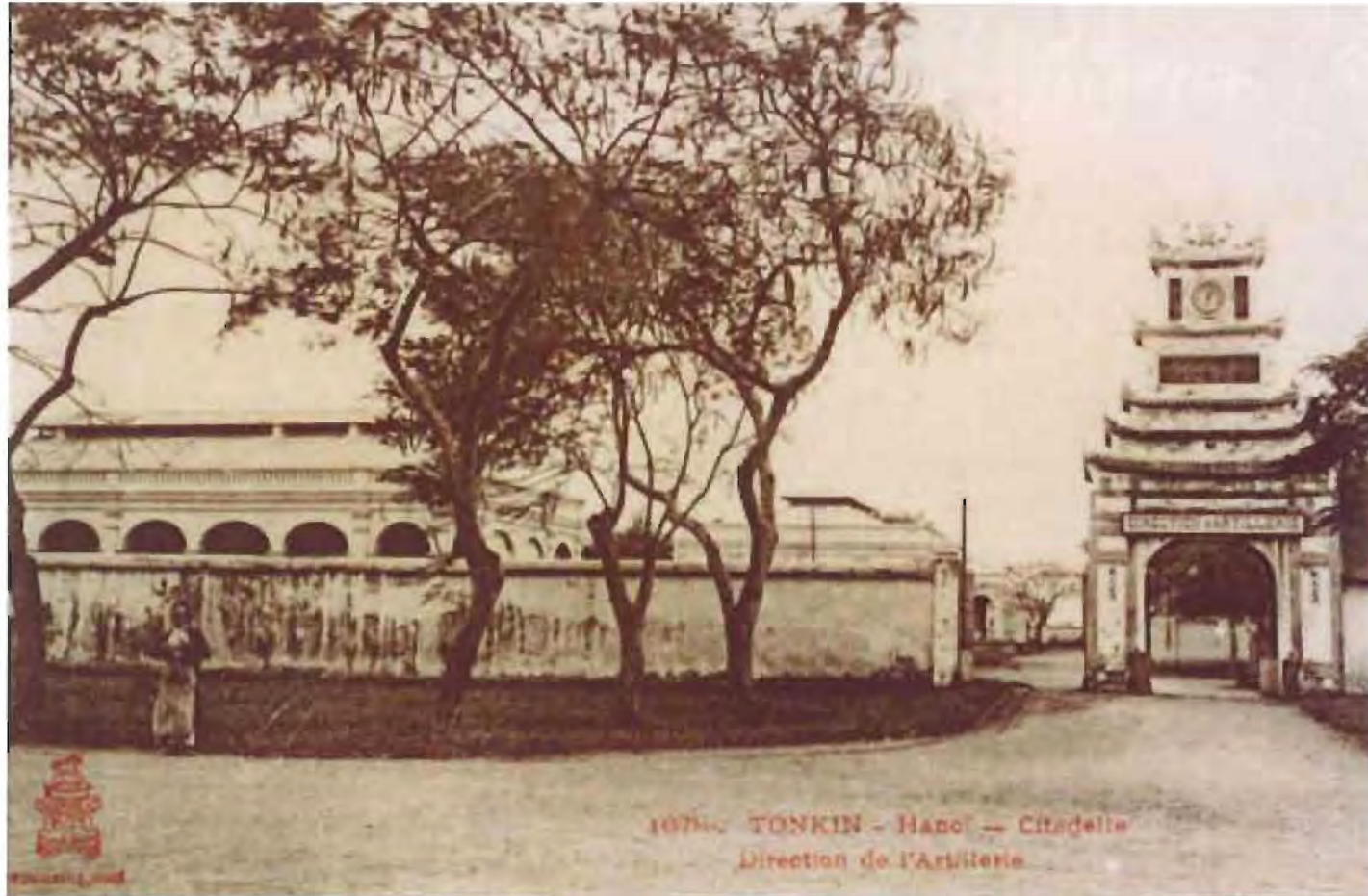


Citadelle d'Hanoi – Plan annexe au Procès verbal de Conférence du 2 Juillet de 1888 au sujet de la délimitation des terrains militaires



Citadelle d'Hanoi – extrait du plan de 1888

Iconographie – Musée des troupes marines, Fréjus



Citadelle direction artillerie

Figure 12.
« L'expédition du Tonkin :
la Pagode royale, partie de
la citadelle d'Hanoi occupée par
les troupes françaises – vue prise
du mirador de la porte.
D'après un croquis
de M. Bernhardt, correspondant
de *L'illustration*. »

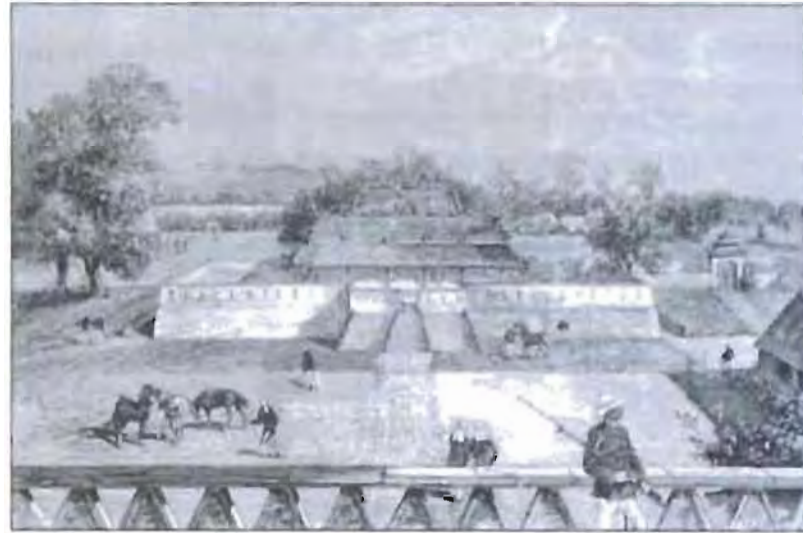


Figure 13.
« Hanoi. La pagode royale
de l'Esprit du roi et ses serpents
de pierre. »



Fig 13 page 60

2.3. Documents graphiques existants

Le Centre de CO LOA possède des relevés de l'état actuel de l'ensemble des bâtiments de la partie centrale de la Citadelle. Ils sont constitués de plans des niveaux, d'une partie des élévations et de coupes. Ces relevés sont sommaires et approximatifs. S'ils sont appropriés pour une étude programmation fonctionnelle, ils sont néanmoins insuffisants pour mener une analyse et un projet de restauration.

Ils ont toutefois été utilisés lors de la mission faite sur le site pour réaliser des compléments de relevés et l'étude sanitaire.

2.4. Rappel historique et description, matériaux et mise en œuvre

Les bâtiments concernés par l'étude, hormis certains bâtiments particuliers, ont été classés selon groupes, divisés en sous-groupes.

bâtiments d'époque impériale :

Les bâtiments situés à l'intérieur de l'enceinte ont été détruits par l'armée française, mais le socle du palais, les emmarchements aux dragons, les portes extérieures, le mur d'enceinte, ainsi que les portes intérieures sont conservés, même si leur état de conservation laisse à désirer ; ces parties du monument n'ont pu être étudiées dans le cadre de la mission.

Il faut toutefois noter des altérations importantes des portes dans la hauteur des passages (jambages frangés), et le fait que le rehaussement des sols modifie la perception de leurs proportions. Les menuiseries ou serrureries des vantaux (blindés) qui équipaient les portes, ont disparu (pour une part au moins au moment de la prise de la citadelle par l'armée française, mais les crapaudines supérieures conservées à la base des voûtes donnent une idée de leur épaisseur.

Les crapaudines inférieures sont masquées, mais leur dégagement donnerait avec sûreté les niveaux de sol d'origine. Les parties les plus dégradées du monument sont les deux portes nord, de la zone centrale. Si leur état de dégradation impose des mesures d'urgence, elles n'ont par contre pas été restaurées ce qui leur donne une plus grande authenticité et justifiera d'une approche de restauration particulièrement rigoureuse du point de vue scientifique.

bâtiments de l'époque coloniale ³ :

début de la période d'occupation française constitué de deux typologies de bâtiment :

les bâtiments n° 31 et 33 construits respectivement en 1887 et 1888 ; longs rectangles (18 x 4 travées) constitués de deux niveaux : un soubassement/magasins en maçonnerie de brique enduite, percé de baies en arc segmentaire, un étage en ossature métallique avec galeries périphériques, des toitures rappelant en plus raide les principes volumétriques des toitures vietnamiennes.

les bâtiments n° 11/14/19 et 26 datant des années 1897, constitués d'un seul niveau avec galerie périphérique, et construits sur des socles pleins en maçonnerie. Ils ont des toitures à quatre pans, et deux niveaux, le décalage servant à la ventilation naturelle des pièces intérieures par les combles perdus.

milieu de l'occupation française :

le bâtiment n°24 datant de 1930, long rectangle de 10 travées à deux niveaux, comportant côté ouest, deux étages de galeries à arcades en anse de panier surbaissées, desservant chacune une série de pièces côté est

début de la période d'occupation française, puis très transformé par l'armée vietnamienne après l'indépendance :

le bâtiment n° 32, situé dans l'axe de la composition, sur l'esplanade de l'ancien palais ; bâtiment de commandement à deux niveaux, comportant côté sud, un étage de galerie à arcades en arc segmentaire, desservant une série de pièces côté nord. Après l'indépendance, la création dans l'axe de la façade nord de l'accès au bunker souterrain du général Giap, a entraîné le déplacement du petit escalier aux dragons à son emplacement actuel

³ Ils ont été numérotés à une époque récente ;

Toutes les parois des bâtiments sont construites en maçonnerie de brique de dimension variables (3,5 / 4 / 5,5 cm x 11 X 22) et jointoyée au mortier de sable fin tirés au fer avec léger biseau, puis enduite et badigeonnée à la chaux teintée.

Les parois de l'étage des bâtiments 31 et 33 sont des pans de fer avec remplissages de maçonneries de briques, également enduite et badigeonnée à la chaux teintée.

Les planchers et les plafonds sont constitués d'ossatures métalliques avec remplissage en voûtain de brique, la sous-face enduite et badigeonnée à la chaux. Des trappes d'accès permettent d'accéder aux combles des toitures (bâtiments n° 11/14/19 et 26)

De nombreuses couches de badigeon ont été réalisées, ce qui démontre un entretien régulier des façades, mais aussi des choix de couleur qui ont évolué avec le temps, même si l'ocre jaune plus ou moins soutenu domine nettement (on voit au moins une couche vert cuivre). Des études stratigraphiques devraient permettre de mieux comprendre et de restituer les couleurs d'origine.

Les plafonds sont badigeonnés en blanc ainsi qu'une bande formant retombée sur les parois verticales des murs.

Les couvertures actuelles sont en tôle ondulée galvanisée ou peinte, à l'exception des couvertures du bâtiment n°24 qui ont toujours été en tuiles mécaniques.

La raison de l'omniprésence de ce matériau semble être sa facilité d'entretien, notamment pour les toitures comportant des chéneaux, mais aussi peut-être pour des raisons esthétiques, ces bâtiments ayant une architecture « néo classique » aux toitures masquées par des balustrades.

A l'origine, les couvertures des bâtiments n° 31 et 33 étaient en tuiles plates, puis en tuiles mécaniques pour le 31 ; celles des bâtiments n° 11/14/19 et 26 et 32 étaient en tôle ondulée galvanisée ou peinte.

Les charpentes sont en métal (profilés d'acier assemblés) pour les bâtiments n° 11/14/19 et 26, mixtes (ossature métal [poteaux, arbalétriers et sablières et faîtage acier / pannes bois posées dans le plan des arbalétriers et chevrons bois) pour les bâtiments n° 31 et 33 , ou tout en bois pour le bâtiment n°24.

Les couleurs des parties visibles des charpentes (poteaux...) n'ont pas été analysées. Là aussi, des sondages stratigraphiques devraient permettre de restituer les couleurs d'origine

Les menuiseries sont en bois, fenêtres et porte fenêtres à petits bois et des persiennes en bois. De couleur verte, ils sont souvent bicolores (châssis vert foncé, lames des persiennes vert clair) ; des études stratigraphiques devraient permettre de restituer les couleurs d'origine

Sur le bâtiment 33, on trouve dans les parois de la deuxième époque (bouchement des façades de galeries côté ouest), quelques fenêtres à guillotine, également en bois.

Les sols intérieurs sont composés de carrelage en terre cuite de 20x20, ou de carreaux de ciment colorés avec motifs floraux, ou encore de carrelage en ciment blanc émaillé ? avec cabochons noirs et motifs de grecque pour certains bâtiments (31/ 33). Des bandes de cassons noir et blanc permettent de réaliser des rattrapages en périphérie des pièces. Les traces au sol de cheminées détruites sont encore visibles (bâtiment 33...). Le bâtiment 14 conserve une cheminée intacte (y compris sa souche en toiture).

Les bâtiments 11/14/19 et 26 sont construits sur un socle de hauteur variable, du fait de la pente, même faible, des caniveaux qui les ceinturent, et recueillent les eaux pluviales pour les emmener vers des citernes (bât 19).

La hauteur actuelle du socle du bâtiment 19 est comprise entre 100 cm au point haut et 113,5 cm au point bas / raccord sur la citerne) en fonction de la pente du caniveau de récupération des eaux pluviales (largeur 50 cm, briques + enduit ciment), rehaussé postérieurement (après le départ des français ?), et contemporain des sols extérieurs.

Auparavant cette hauteur était de l'ordre de 122cm (hauteur relevée en un point du caniveau de terre-cuite du bât 26) ou de 130 ? ce qui correspondrait à une mesure du système pied pouce français, encore partiellement en usage dans le *bâtiment* malgré l'instauration du système métrique.

Une moulure torique raccorde ce soubassement avec le sol de la galerie (enduite au ciment aujourd'hui).

Les pilastres principaux des galeries périphériques ont des bases d'inspiration toscanes/doriques, mais vraisemblablement quelque peu métamorphosées par l'influence vietnamienne (dessin non canonique, plus complexes, formé d'un double tore, et comportant un gros tore à la place de la plinthe⁴.... Les bases ont une mouluration plus saillante en élévation qu'en « coupe ». Elles s'appuient sur un stylobate avec moulure en doucine.

Les sols des galeries sont en carreaux de ciment à motifs décoratifs, ou de terre cuite, ou en ciment bouchardé.

Les enduits sont fins, environ 1 cm d'épaisseur.

Les élévations ont des trames variables suivant leur position (190 cm d'ouverture pour les arcades d'angle et 237,5 pour les travées centrales

⁴ Interprétation de l'ordre par la main d'œuvre locale ?

Les bâtiments 31 et 33 sont plus complexes.

Sur un plan rectangulaire d'environ 45mx11.83m, un soubassement maçonné en brique d'environ 2.15m de hauteur a été construit pour y intégrer des magasins ou des garages. Les baies ont été frangées à une époque récente pour agrandir les accès, et leurs arcs segmentaires à double rouleau de brique ont été supprimés, la corniche du soubassement formant linteau (armé par les fers de rive des planchers).

Un caniveau extérieur en carreaux de terre cuite ceinture les bâtiments.

La galerie supérieure est ouverte sur trois côtés (est/ouest/sud) . La couverture est portée par une structure de poteaux acier type IPN de 40/140 ou de poteaux cylindriques (habillage ciment de poteaux acier réalisé après 1953 ?) pour le bâtiment 31.

Les plafonds sont en plâtre sur lattis peint en blanc ou contreplaqué peint.

Les toitures sont à deux pans à croupe sur les petits côtés nord et sud, réinterprétant le modèle vietnamien traditionnel.

Les bâtiments 31 et 33 ont été conçus sur les mêmes principes, et ont subi des évolutions assez comparables :

Modifications / dégradations du soubassement

Occultation de baies

Elargissements de baies (suppression des arcs segmentaires)

Rehaussement des sols extérieurs, particulièrement sensible du côté nord, conséquences de la création du bunker du général Giap

Modifications de l'étage :

occupation partielle des galeries et occultation des portiques en ossature métallique ;

ajout d'escaliers sur les façades est du bâtiment 31 et ouest du bâtiment 33 ;

Modification des toitures :

suppression des souches de cheminées ;

substitution de couvertures en tôle ondulée, aux couvertures d'origine en tuile plate ;

disparition partielle du système de recueil des eaux pluviales ;

Les poteaux de la façade ouest du bâtiment 31 ont été habillés en colonnes de ciment après l'indépendance

2.5. Analyse de l'évolution des bâtiments

Intérêt de l'analyse des documents iconographique :

Ces documents sont des instantanés qui permettent de connaître de façon plus ou moins précise l'état du bâtiment à un moment de son histoire. Leur connaissance et leur analyse aide à établir des hypothèses de chronologie au moins relative des constructions, l'évolution de leur aspect, de leur forme, de leurs équipements, de leur état.

Ils complètent la connaissance de l'état actuel des bâtiments acquise par les relevés.

Dans la mesure du possible l'étude de documents écrits concernant les bâtiments : correspondances, devis et surtout mémoires de travaux, apportera des informations qui viendront à l'appui de la connaissance issue des documents iconographiques.

Nota : les documents iconographiques analysés dans le cadre de la mission sont de deux natures :

- des plans :
 - plans généraux de la citadelle, qui montrent l'évolution de l'occupation du site et confirment certains éléments de chronologie relative comme le déplacement du petit escalier aux dragons lié à la création du bunker souterrain du général Giap.
 - plans de distribution des bâtiments recensés dans le « Petit atlas des constructions militaires » daté de 1948 / 1953. Ces plans sont très schématiques. Aucune façades ni coupes ne les complètent. Ces plans de la fin de l'époque d'occupation du site par l'armée française ne donnent toutefois pas l'état initial des bâtiments, construits un demi-siècle auparavant (à part le bâtiment 24), et dont certains firent l'objet d'assez importantes modifications.
- quelques dessins et photos, pour la plupart non datés, qui, mis à part les éléments les plus spectaculaires de la Citadelle, comme les portes, ou l'esplanade du palais impérial disparu, donnent des informations très fragmentaires qui ne concernent qu'une très petites partie des bâtiments militaires : (les bâtiments 24, 31, 32 et 33, et les deux escalier aux dragons), et notamment la nature des matériaux de couverture, l'existence d'un système de recueil des eaux pluviales (gouttières et descentes EP)

Bâtiments 31, 32, 33

Les premiers bâtiments militaires français, 31, 32 et 33 furent construits en 1897/98 sur l'esplanade de l'ancien palais impérial, détruit en 1879 ?

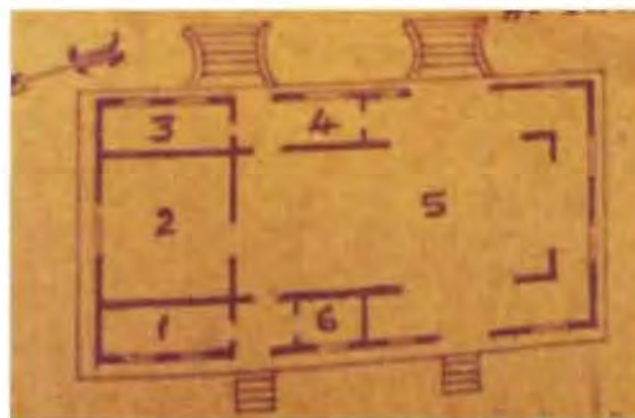
Bâtiments 11, 14, 19, 26

les bâtiments 11, 14, 19, 26, construits en 1897, constituent une série d'un type similaire, de plan rectangulaire, de 6 ou 8 travées sur la longueur (respectivement les bâtiments 14 et 19, et 11 et 24) , et de quatre sur la largeur, composés d'un noyau et d'une galerie extérieure périphérique à arcades. Les arcades correspondant à la largeur de la galerie sont en plein cintre, celles correspondant au noyau sont des arcs en anse de panier à trois centres.

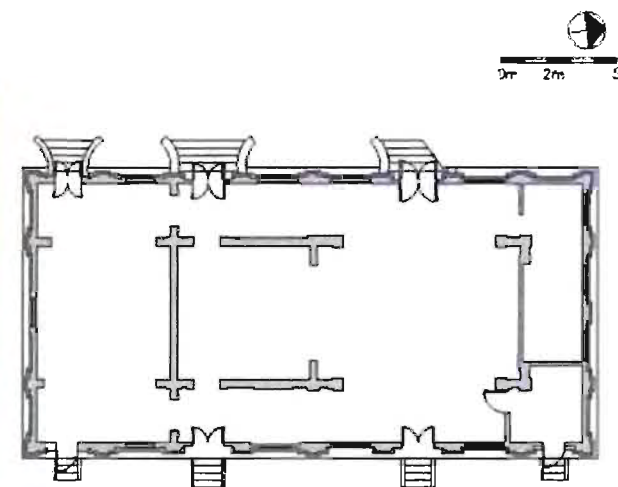
Bâtiment: 11



1948



1953



2010

Le bâtiment a peu changé depuis 1948, mais beaucoup depuis sa construction.

A cette époque, l'espace extérieur des galeries avait déjà été annexé, et les arcades bouchées par des murs percés de fenêtres et de portes.

Simultanément, les façades de fond de galerie, devenues de simples murs de refend, ont été reperçées ou supprimées (des linteaux en acier ou béton ont permis d'ouvrir de larges passages).

Un grand bureau occupait l'emplacement central, aujourd'hui partiellement recoupé.

L'annexion des galeries a pu se faire progressivement, en deux phases qui se manifestent par deux types de baies, le premier (vraisemblablement) conservant le dessin d'origine avec un arc segmentaire, le second, simplement rectangulaire, qui est aussi plus large et haut occupe l'espace entre la balustrade et l'intrados de l'arcade.

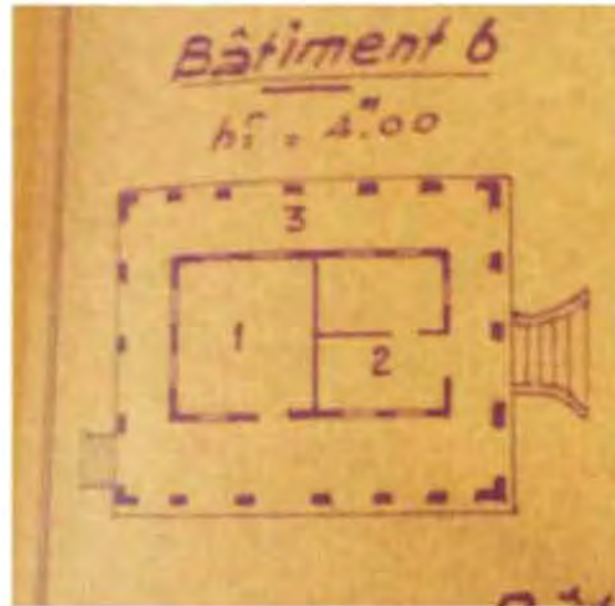
- Façade nord : les deux arcades centrales et le pilier axial qui les portait ont disparu, ce dernier remplacé par une fenêtre.
- Façade est : la fenêtre nord a été transformée en porte, et un emmarchement complémentaire a été ajouté.
- Façade ouest : deux emmarchements complémentaires ont été ajoutés et les fenêtres correspondantes transformées en portes.



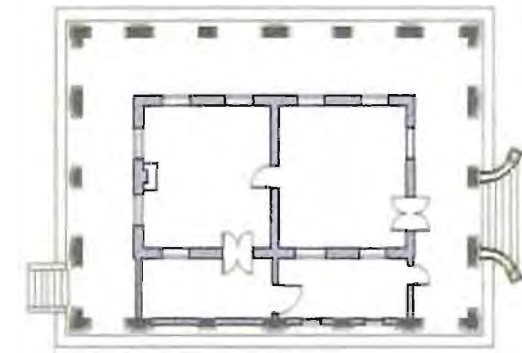
Bâtiment: 14



1948



1953



2010



Le noyau composé initialement de deux grandes salles, s'est développé en annexant les 4 travées centrales le la galerie sud.

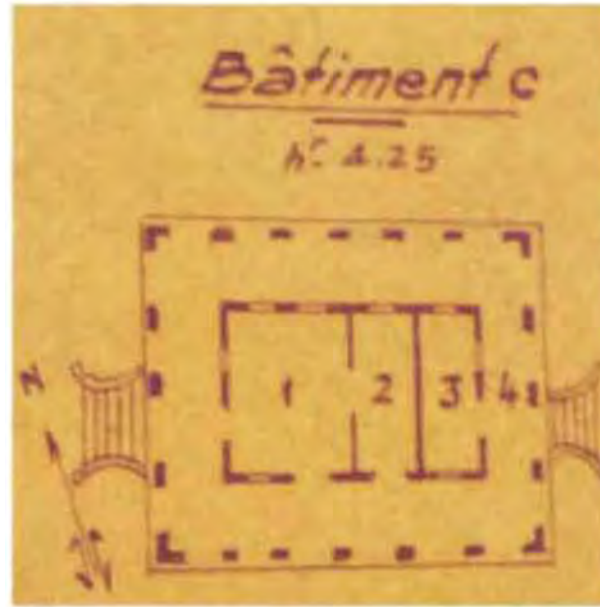
La cheminée n'est pas indiquée sur les plans anciens.

Les emmarchements étaient dès 1948, à leur emplacement actuel. Ce bâtiment a subi très peu de modification

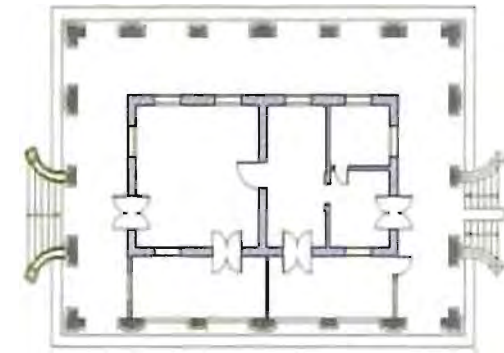
Bâtiment: 19



1948



1953



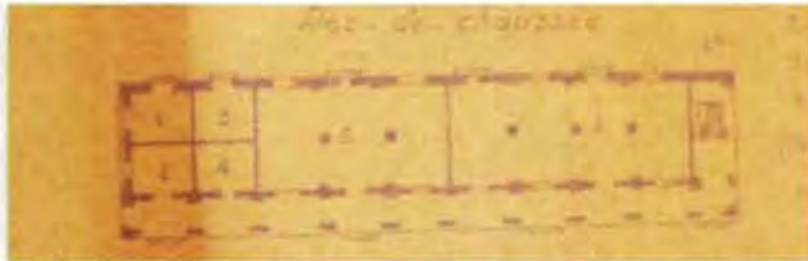
2010



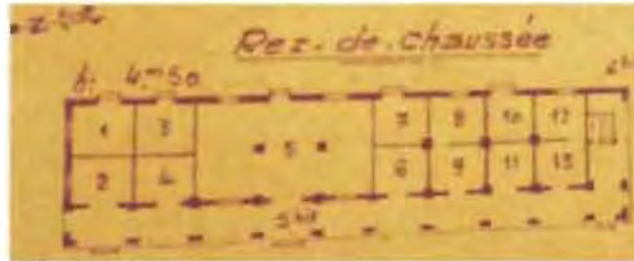
Le bâtiment était ouvert sur quatre côtés sur une loggia et composé de deux grandes salles.

Les emmarchements étaient dès 1948, à leur emplacement actuel. Ce bâtiment a subi très peu de modification, hormis des cloisons rapportées. On peut juste noter sur plan de 1948, un avant corps plaqué en façade est à droite de l'emmarchement

Bâtiment: 24



1948 - Plan du RDC



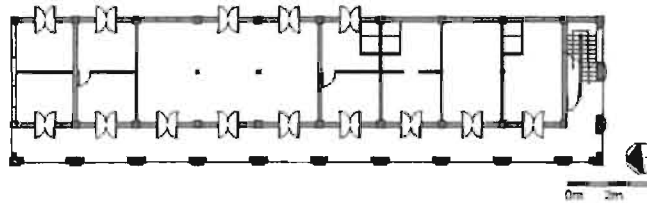
1953 - Plan du RDC



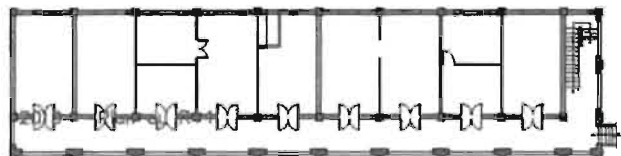
1948 - Plan de l'étage



1953 - Plan de l'étage



2010 - Plan du RDC



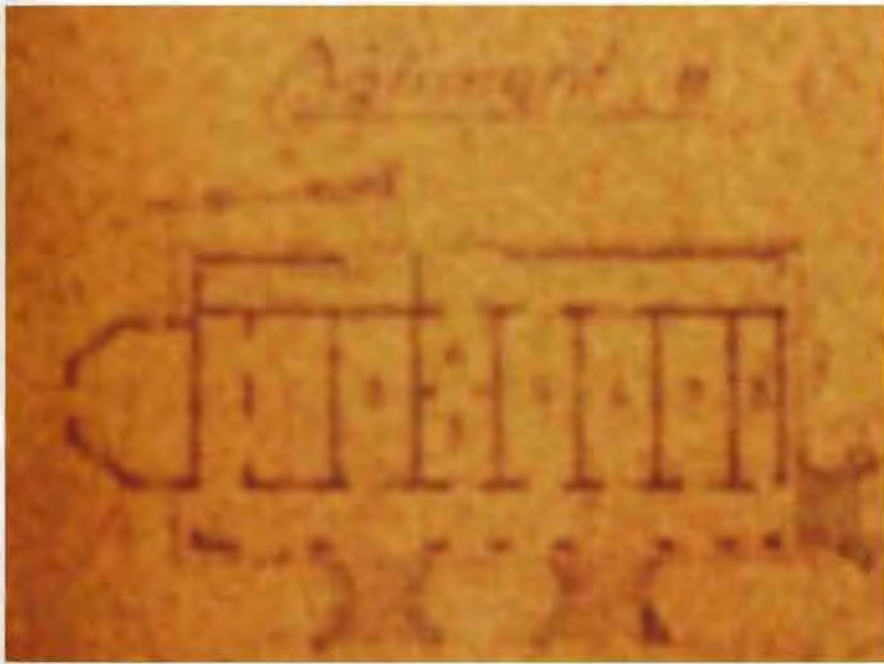
2010 - Plan de l'étage

Ce bâtiment avait un système d'embranchement (x4 ou x3) qui laissait supposer que le sol a été remonté.

Le plan intérieur était établi sur une trame très répétitive dans chaque pièce que l'on ne retrouve plus aujourd'hui.

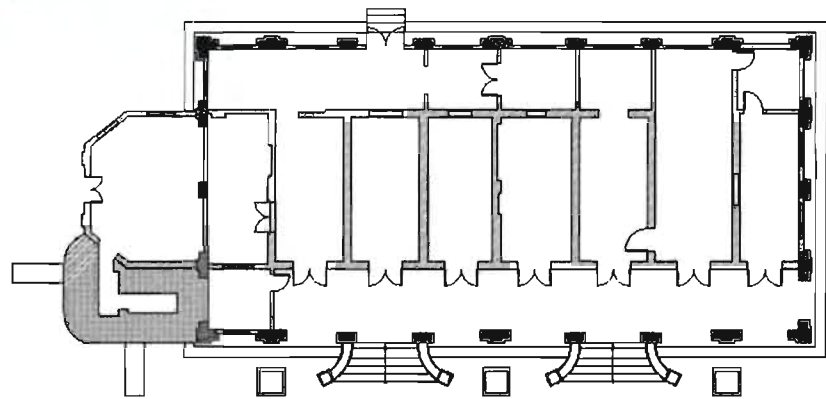


Bâtiment: 26

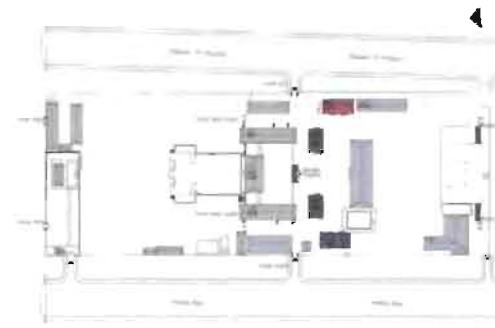
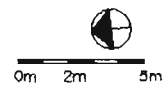


1948

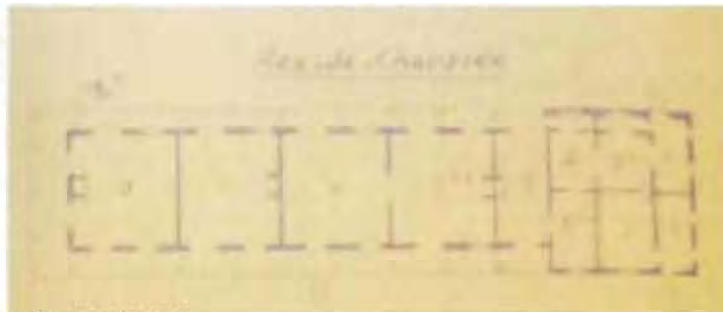
Ce bâtiment était composé d'une loggia en façade ouest et de façades fermées sur les autres côtés comme aujourd'hui. Une galerie fermée à l'est était recoupée par une seule cloison. L'édicule au nord était déjà en place.



2010



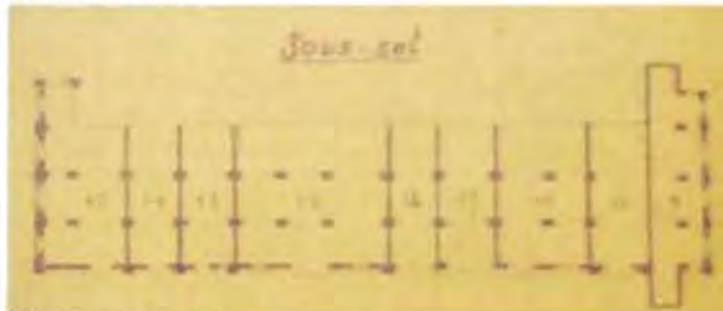
Bâtiment: 31



1948— Plan de RDC



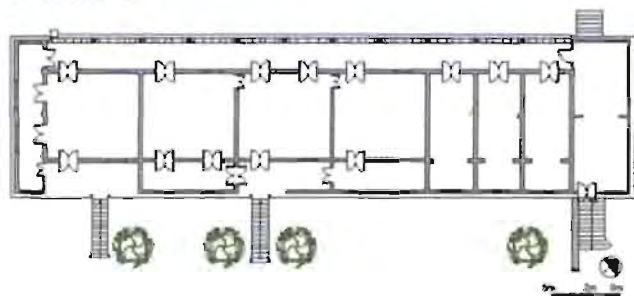
1953— Plan de RDC



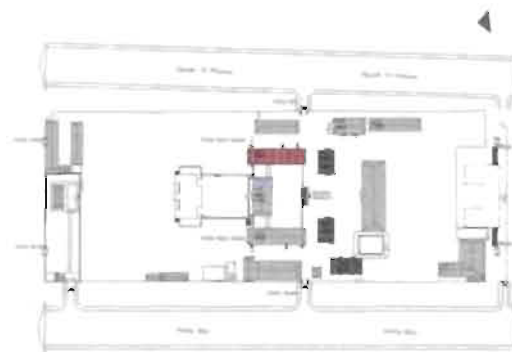
1948— Plan du sous-sol



1953— Plan du sous-sol



2010 — Plan du RDC



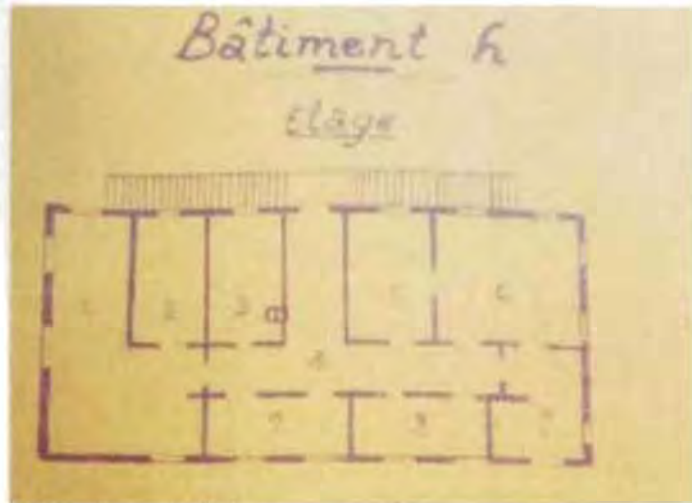
Ce bâtiment a été plus remanié que les précédents : deux volées d'escalier permettaient de rejoindre la loggia. Ils étaient placés de part et d'autre de la dernière travée nord.

Les loggias ouvertes se situaient en partie ouest, sud et est. Les quatre dernières travées étaient fermées.

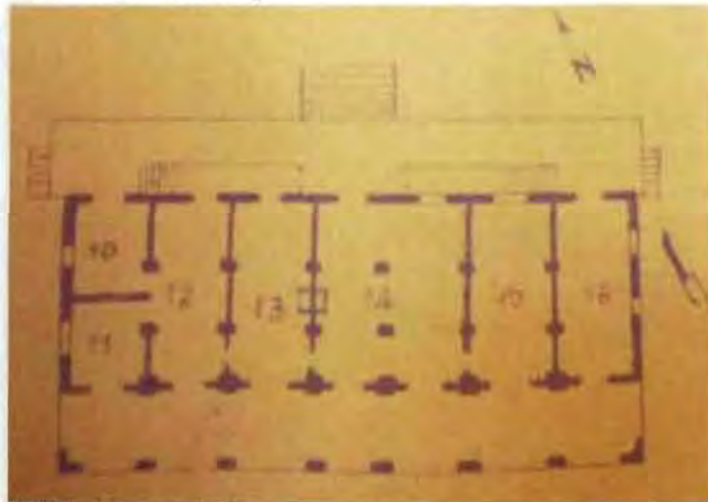
On note le système de poteaux par IPN (noyés dans une colonne en béton aujourd'hui).

Les plans anciens sont intéressants car ils montrent les emplacements de quatre cheminées.

Bâtiment: 32



1948— Plan de l'étage

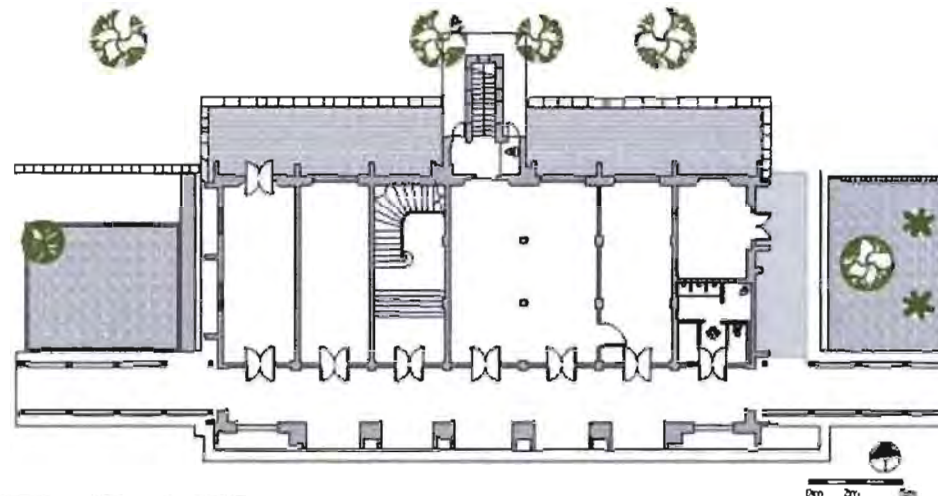


1948— Plan de RDC

Ce bâtiment a été remanié à l'époque française, mais surtout à l'époque de l'occupation par l'armée vietnamienne. La coursive à rez-de-chaussée a été habillée par un plaquage d'éléments bétons plaqués.

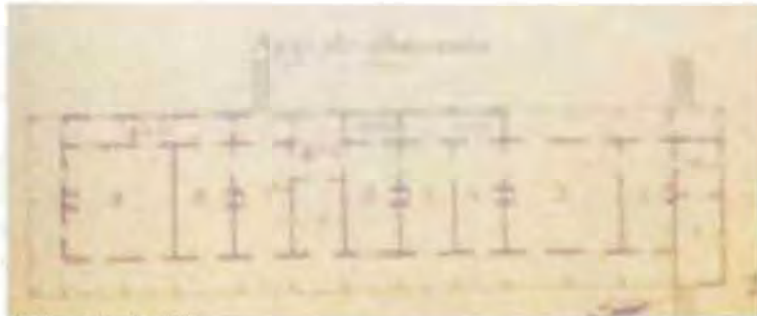
Les emmarchements permettaient d'accéder à la façade arrière nord. A l'intérieur, il n'existait pas d'escalier permettant de joindre le 1^{er}. Seul un escalier extérieur permettait l'accès, côté nord.

On note également deux foyers de cheminée.

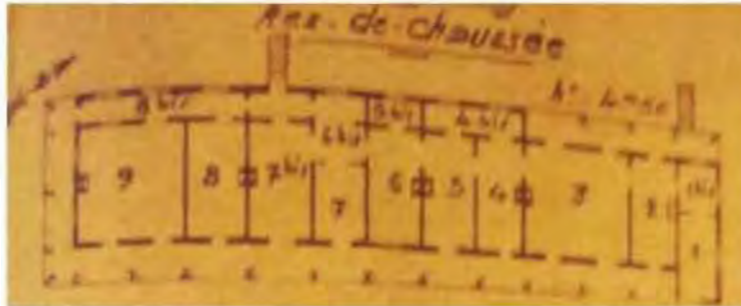


2010 — Plan du RDC

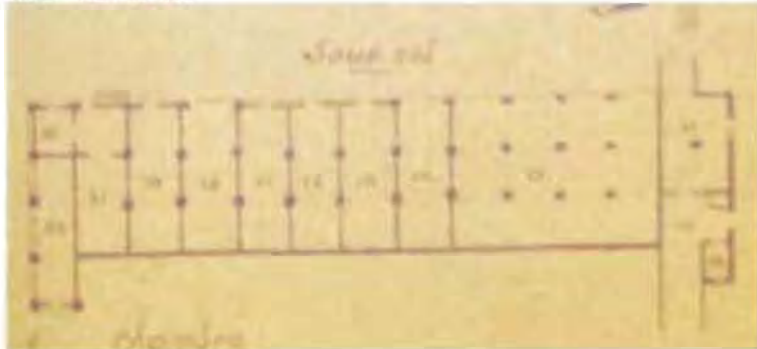
Bâtiment: 33



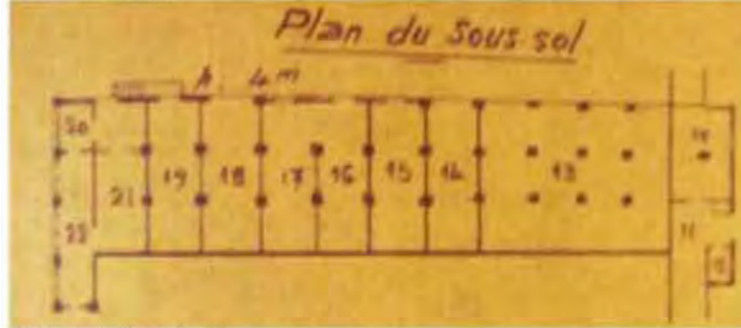
1948- Plan de RDC



1953- Plan de RDC



1948- Plan du sous-sol

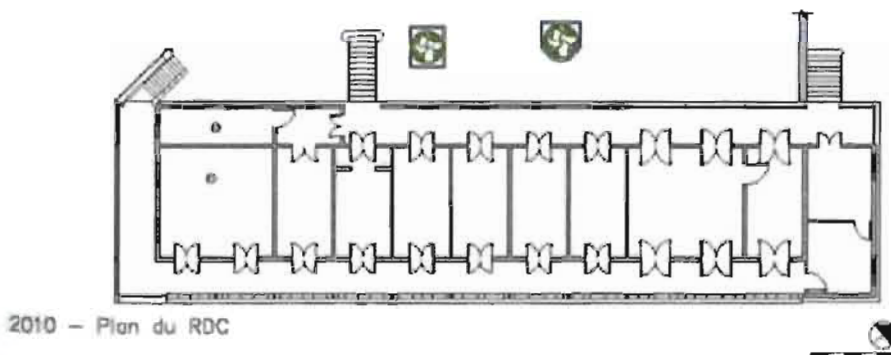


1953- Plan du sous-sol

Ce bâtiment symétrique du 31 a été également été modifié. La coursive haute se développait sur trois côté, est, ouest et sud.

Seule la dernière travée nord était fermée.

A l'intérieur, on note également dans sept pièces, la présence de cheminées indiquées au sol.



2010 - Plan du RDC



2.6. Dossier photographique

Photos agence PRUNET – Janvier 2010

Bâtiment: 11



Façade Est



Façade Nord



Façade Ouest



Façade Sud

Bâtiment: 11 (intérieur)



Bâtiment: 14



Façade Nord



Façade Ouest



Façade Sud



Charpente

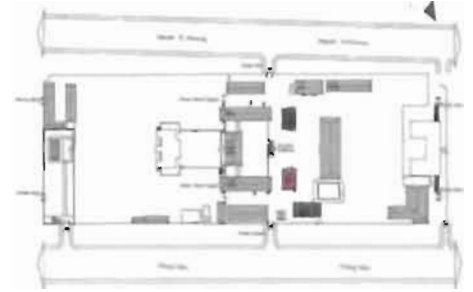
Bâtiment: 14



Souche de cheminée



Descente d'eau pluviale



Raccordement cheneau/EP



Cheminée

Bâtiment: 19



Façade Ouest



Façade Est



Façade Nord



Façade Sud

Bâtiment: 19



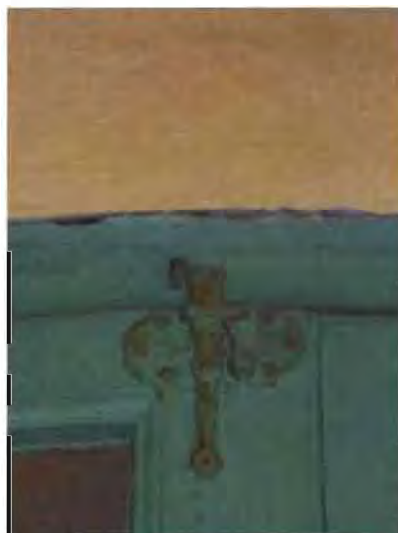
EP traversant le soubassement



Etat de la balustrade



Gargouille



Détail des quincailleries et des fenêtres + volets



Bâtiment: 24



Façade Ouest



Façade Est



Façade Sud



Façade Nord



Etat de la couverture en tuile



Tuile

Bâtiment: 26



Façade Ouest



Façade Est



Façade Ouest



Couverture

Bâtiment: 26



Edicule Nord



Caniveau



Sol en carreaux de béton



Etat du plafond de la loggia



Détail quincaillerie



Bâtiment: 31



Façade Sud



Façade Ouest



Façade Nord



Façade Est

Bâtiment: 31



Façade Nord - Ouest



Détail poteaux béton sud
structure métallique



Angle sud - est



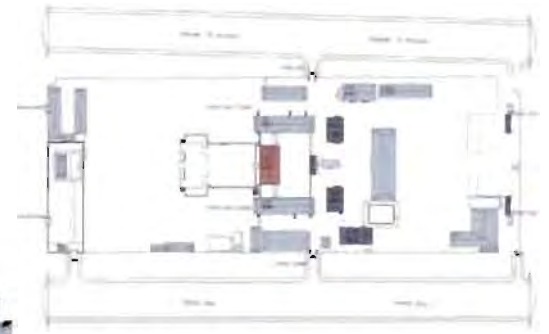
Bâtiment: 32



Façade Nord



Façade Ouest



Façade Sud



Façade Est



Bâtiment: 33



Façade Sud



Façade Ouest



Façade Est



Façade Nord

Bâtiment: 33



Loggia



Gouttière



Sol extérieurs et intérieurs



Menuiseries des années 1950 à guillotine



Garage



État des gouttières



Trace de végétation sur
couverture terre cuite



Porte Est



Façade Ouest



Façade Ouest



Façade Nord



Détail porte



Etat des enduits



Porte Nord - Est



Façade Sud



Détail voutement



Détail socle – niveaux d'origine



Façade nord



Porte Nord (nord – est)



Détail linteau



Détail linteau



Façade Sud



Porte Nord - Ouest



Façade Sud



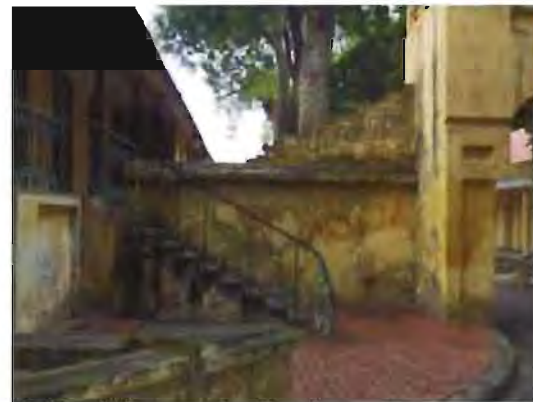
Détail façade Sud



Angle sud - ouest



Façade Nord



Détail façade Sud



Porte Nord (nord -ouest)



Façade Sud



Détail façade Sud



Lintheau façade Sud



Porte Ouest



Détail façade Est



Façade Est



Façade Ouest



Détail redoute rapportée –
façade Ouest



Portes Sud



Façade Sud



Façade Nord



Edicule supérieur



Façade Sud, porte principale



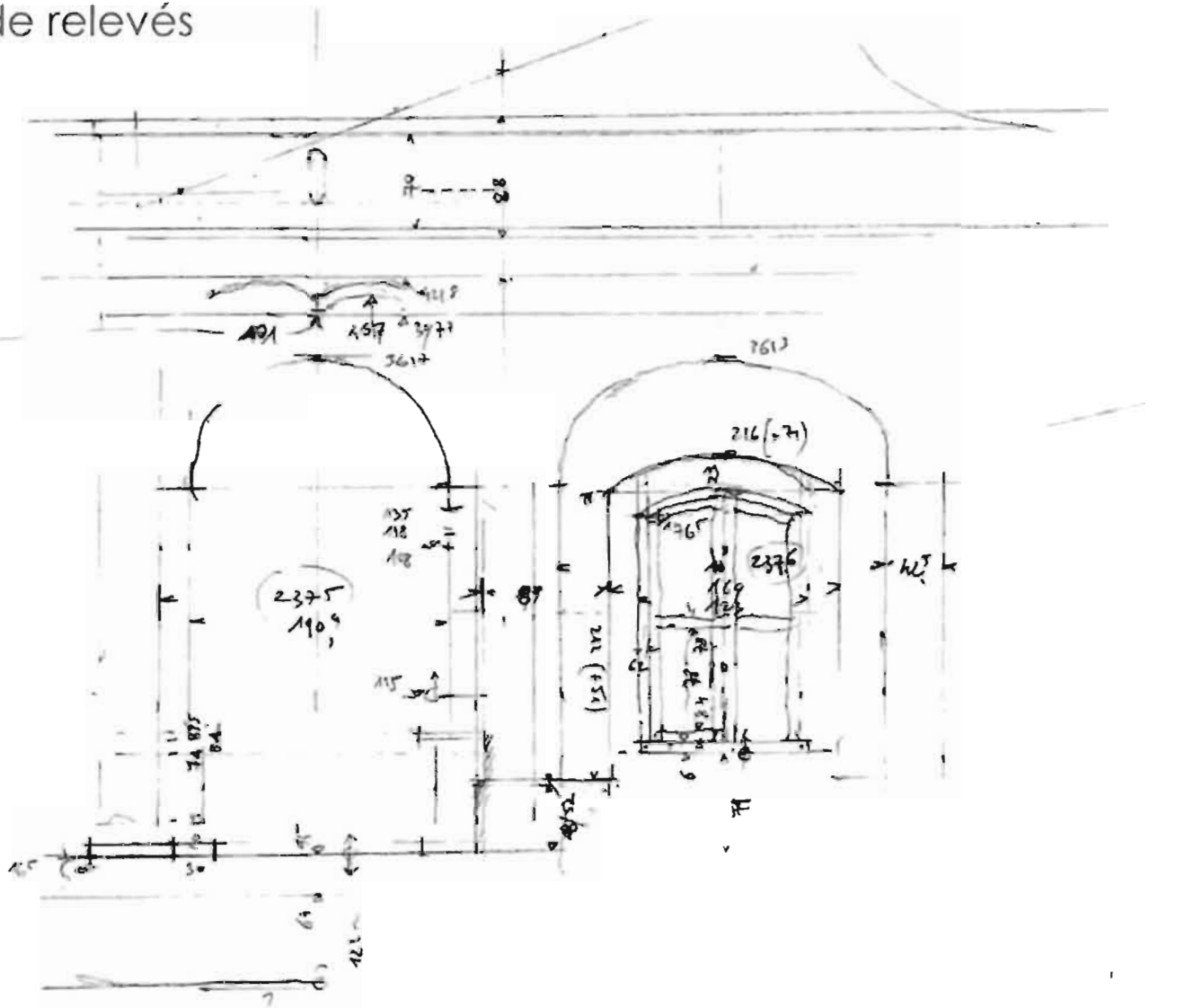
Façade Sud, porte principale



Façade Ouest

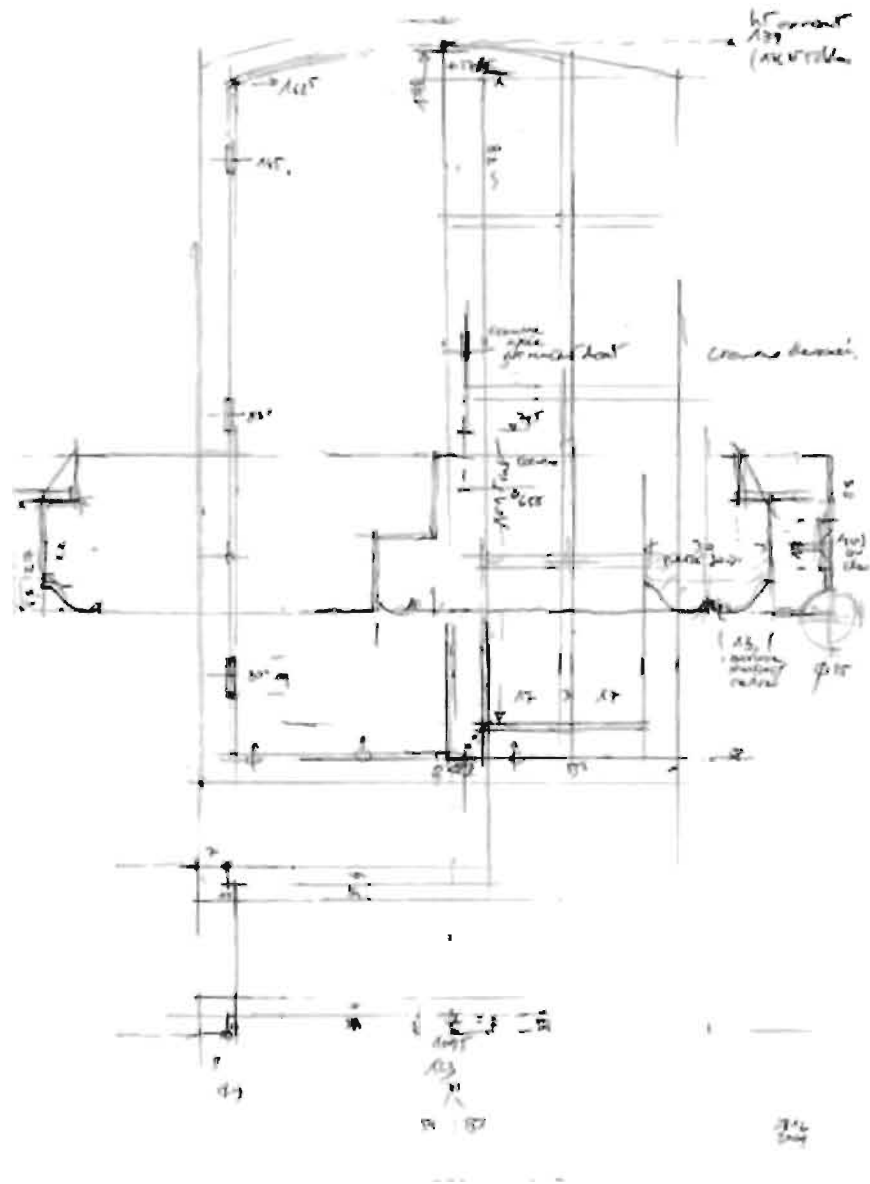


Minutes de relevés



Bâtiment 19
Façade Ouest - Angle Nord-Ouest

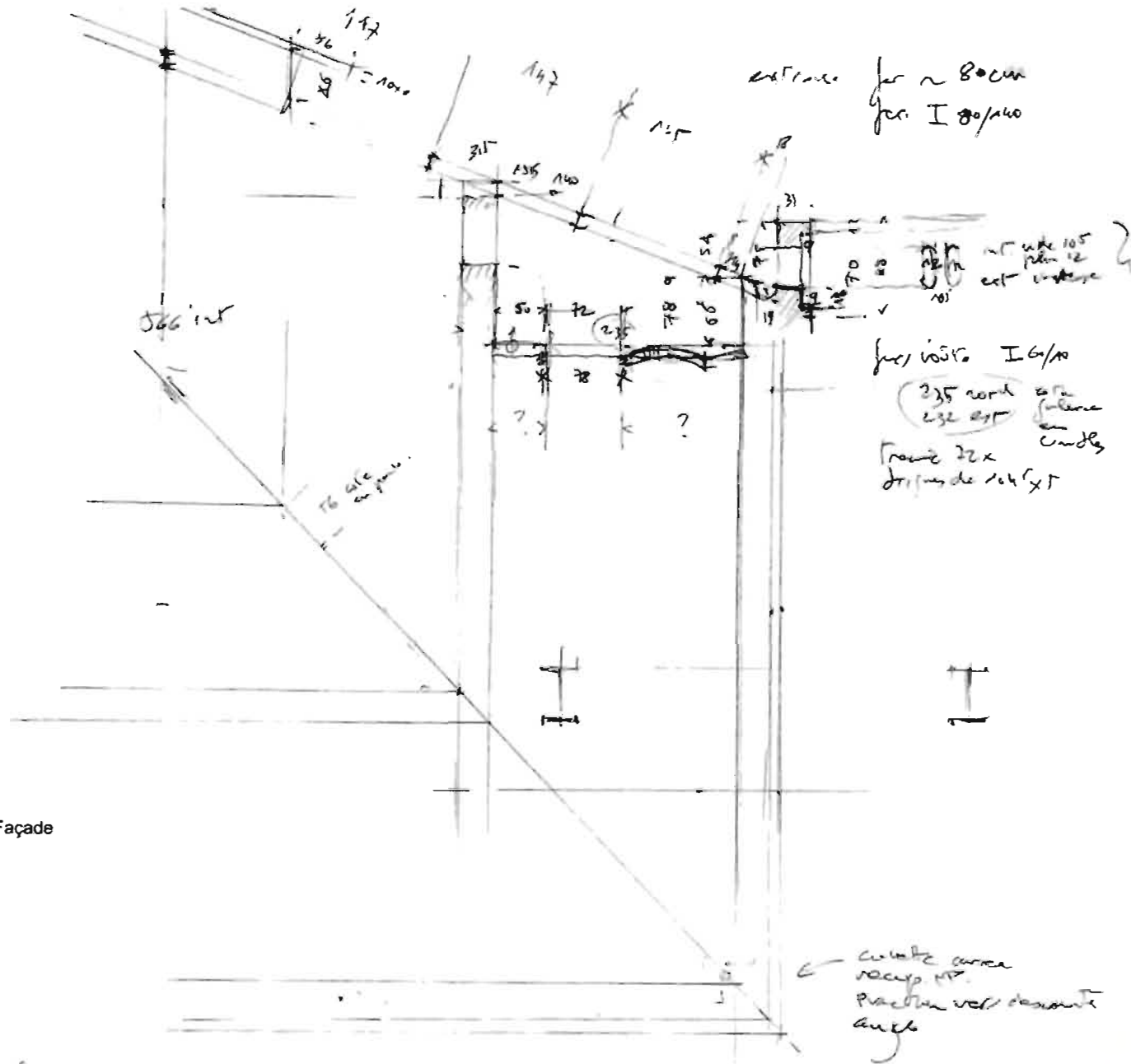
Minutes de relevés



Bâtiment 19
Menuiserie fenêtre - Façade Nord



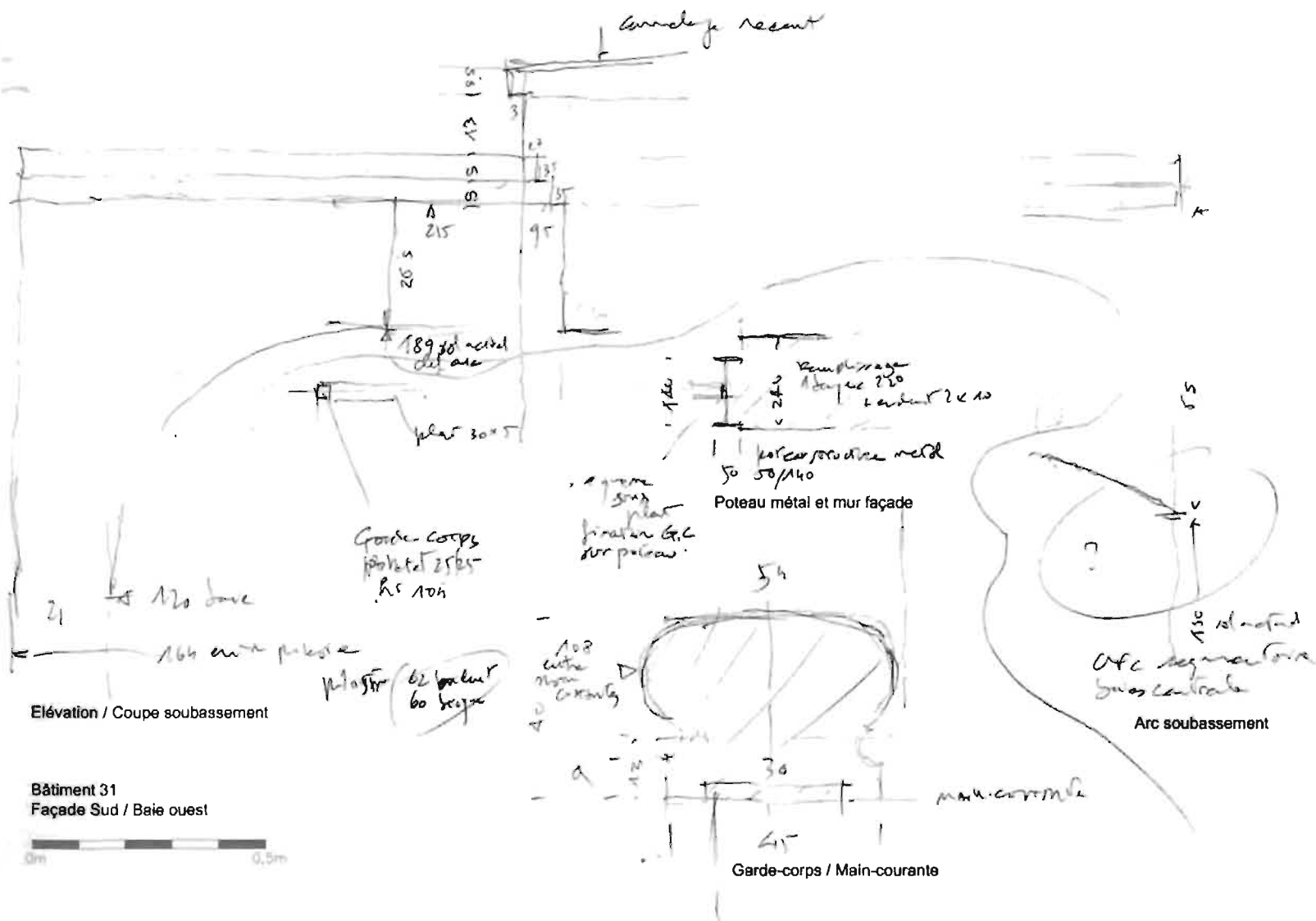
Minutes de relevés



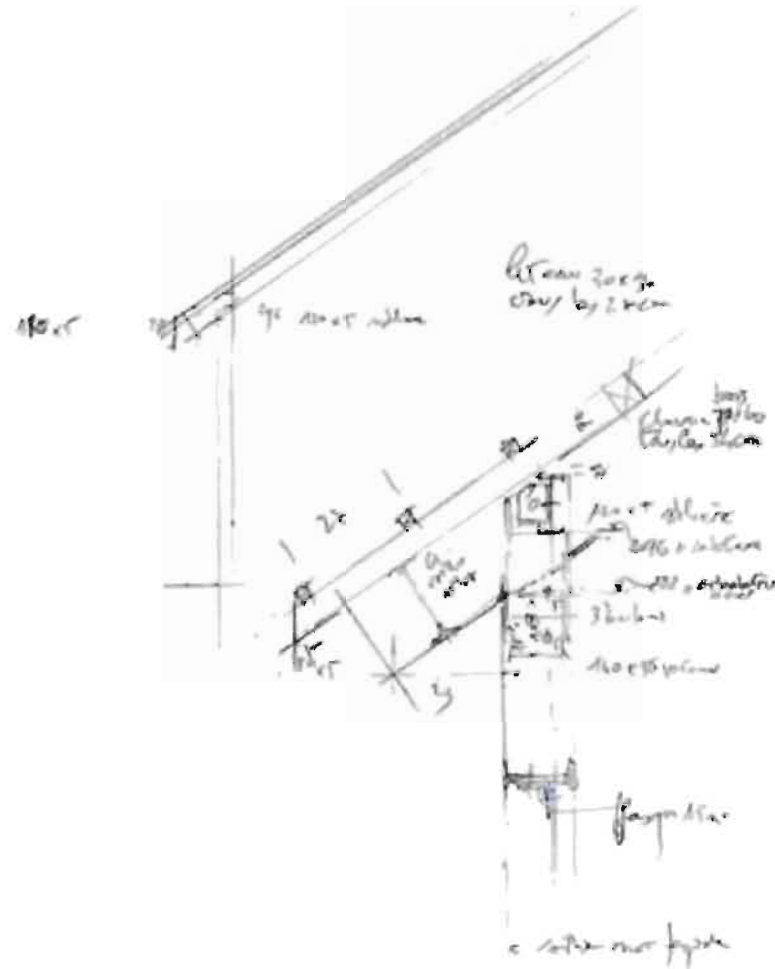
Bâtiment 14
Coupe / Plan toiture / Façade

chassis
parties/pente
au sol des poutres
* complètes / plus/joints
cote sol/plafond mètre

Minutes de relevés



Minutes de relevés



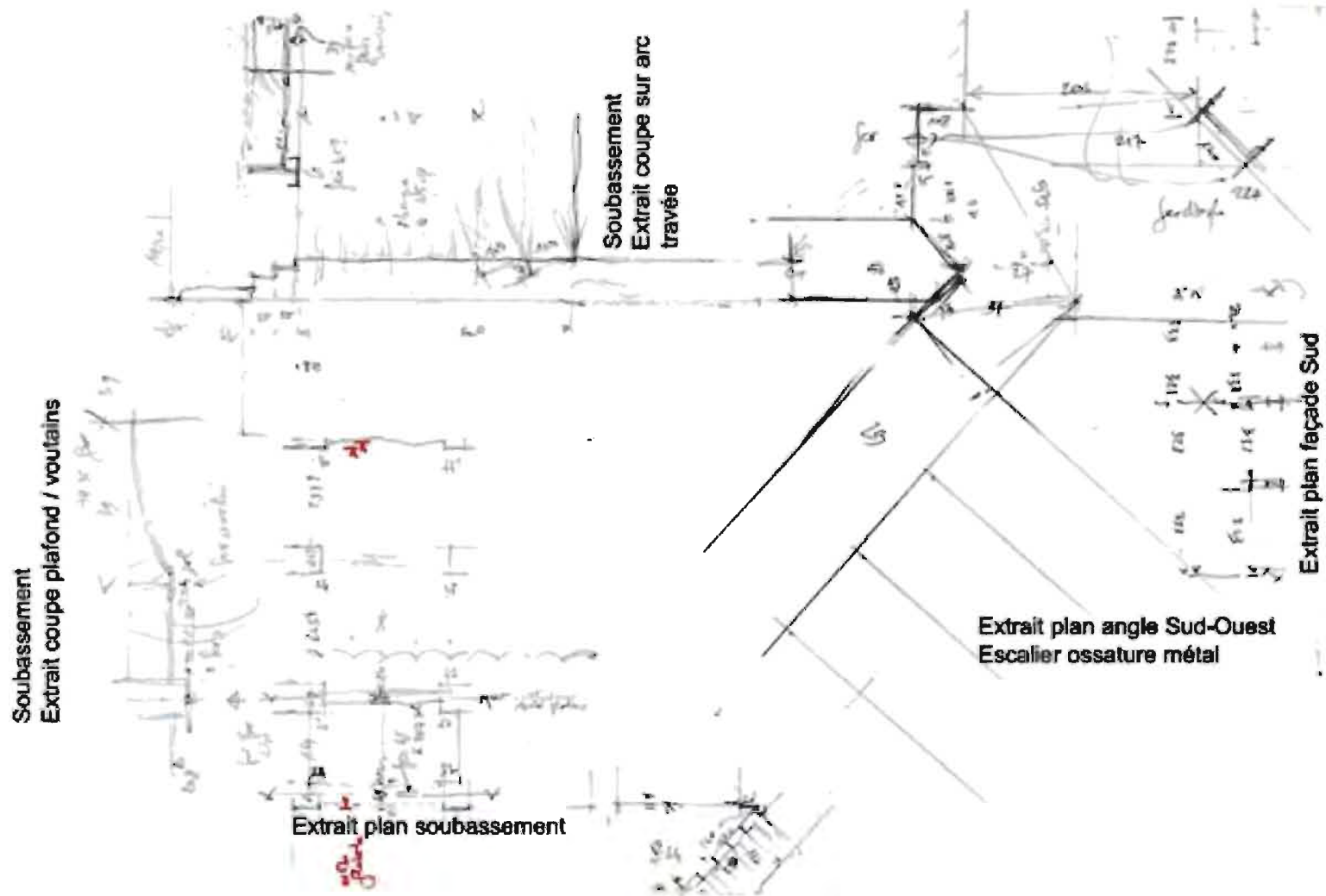
A VERIFIER

- vérification 10x160? 170?
- vérification au sol à vérifier: non visible
- vérification de l'élévation / plan
- vérification de l'élévation / plan

Bâtiment 31
Coupe sur toiture / Façade Est

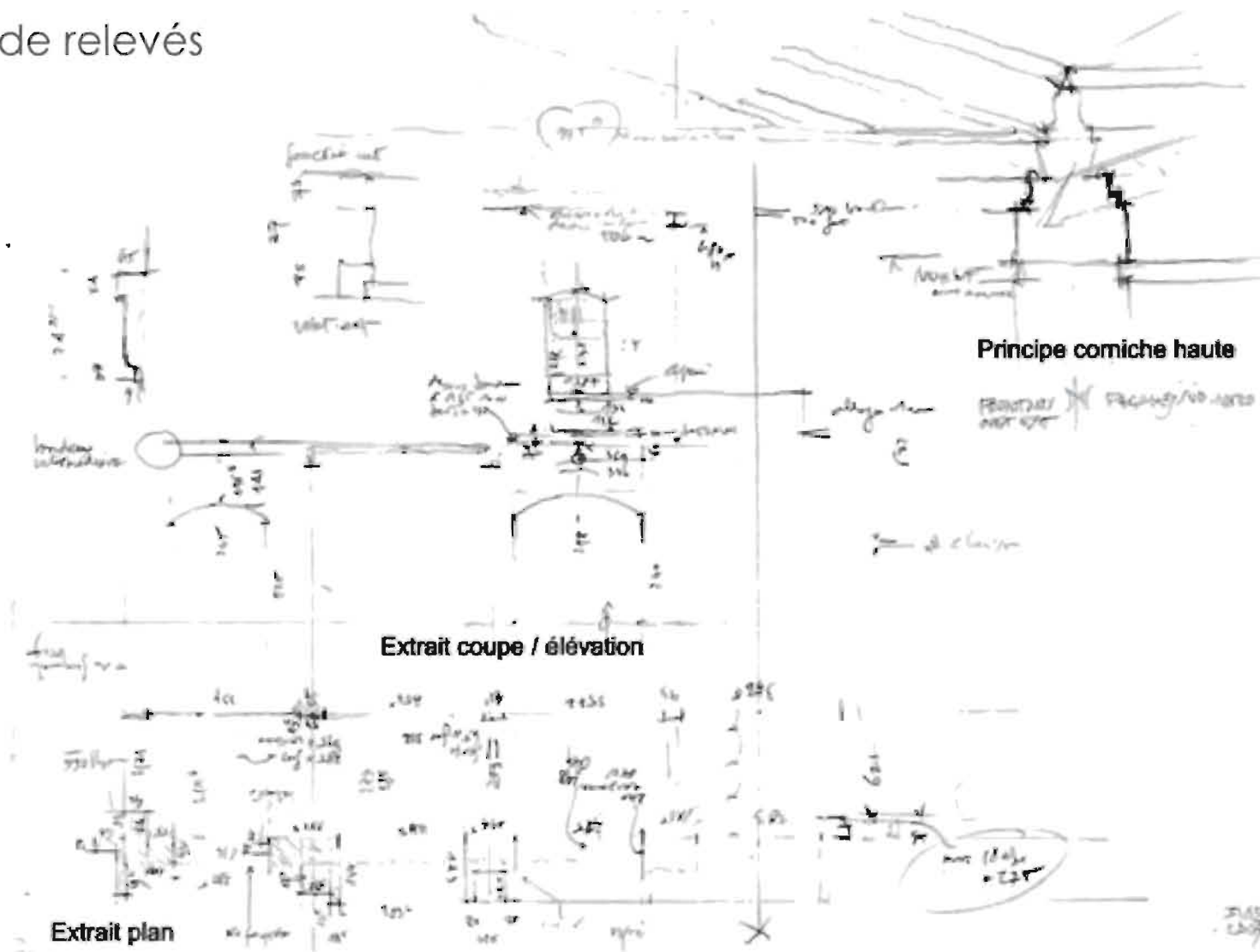


Minutes de relevés



Bâtiment 33

Minutes de relevés

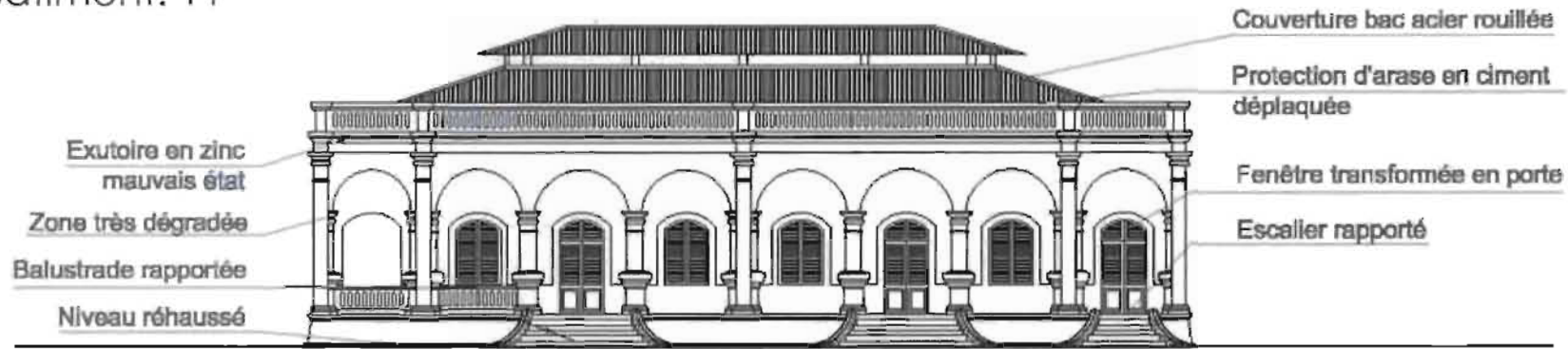


Bâtiment 32
Portique Sud RDC / Façade Sud

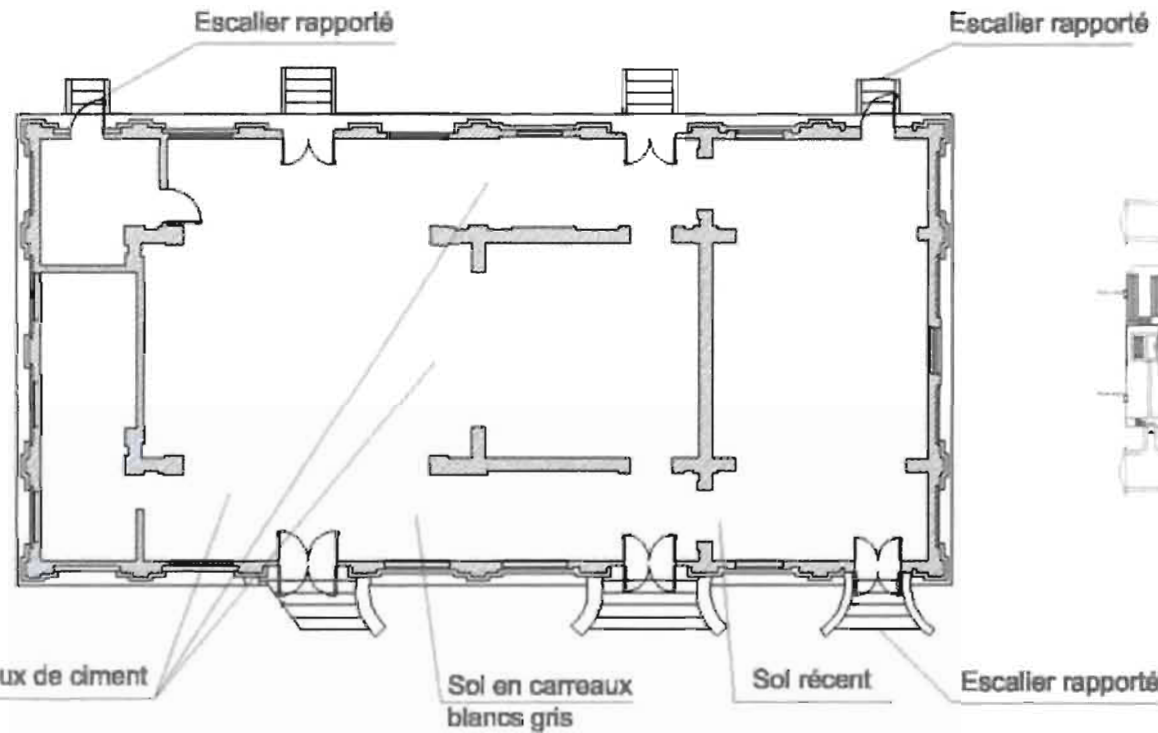
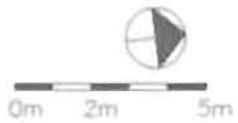


4.1. Documents graphiques

Etat sanitaire
Bâtiment: 11

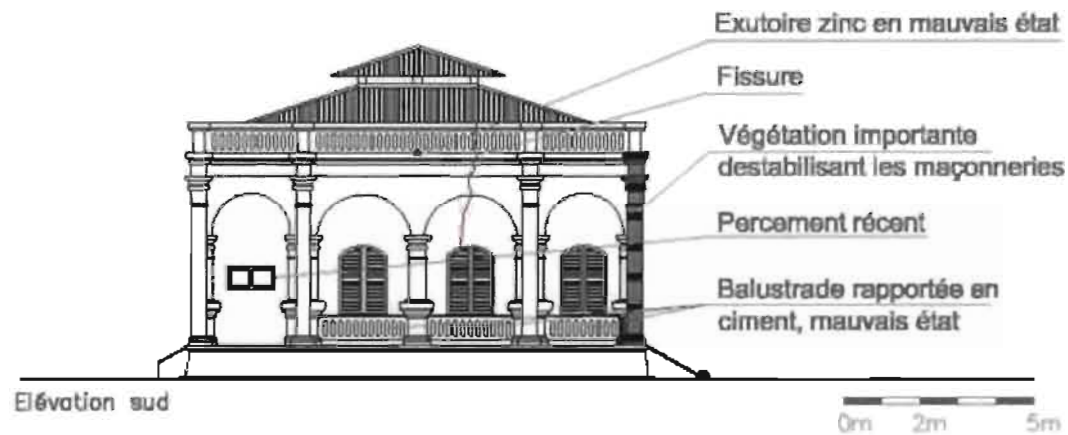
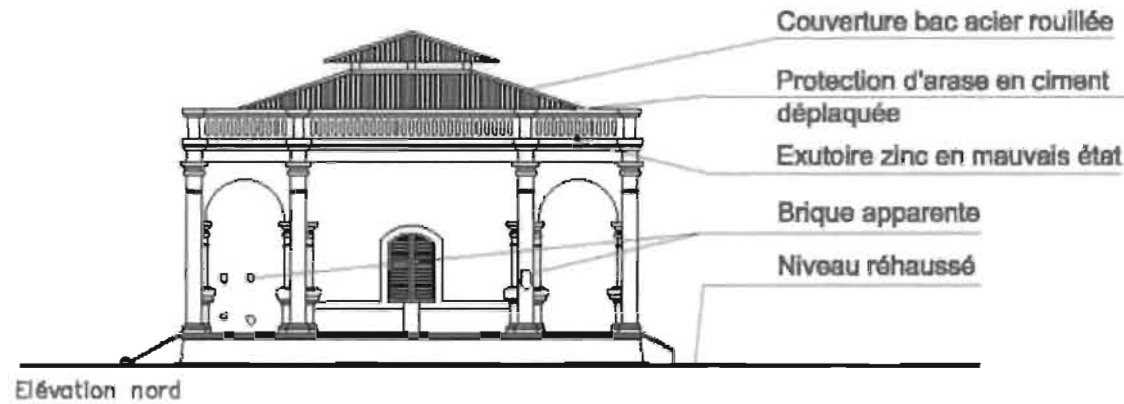


Elévation est



Plan Etat actuel

Etat sanitaire
Bâtiment: 11

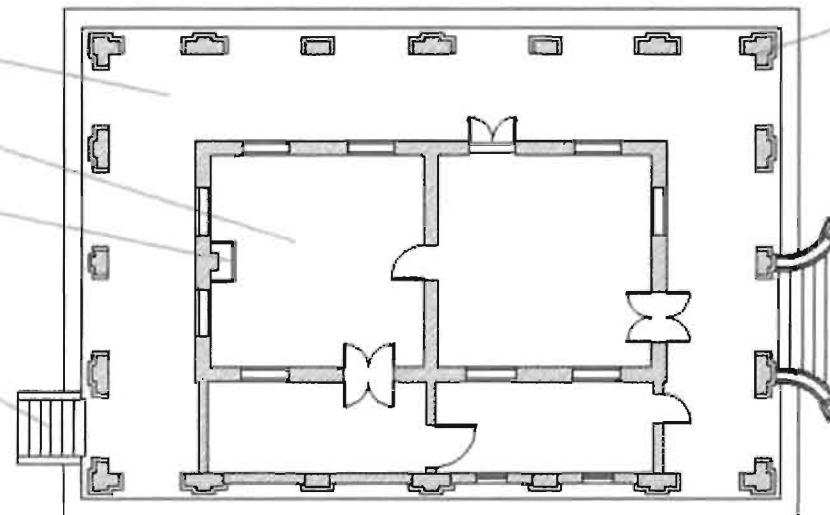


Etat sanitaire
Bâtiment: 14



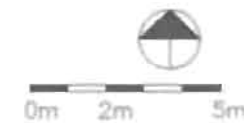
- Sol en terre-cuite et céramique blanche, fissurations
- Sol marbre blanc en partie déposé (gravas)
- Cheminée brique enduite, foyer réduit (poêle?)

Escalier rapporté

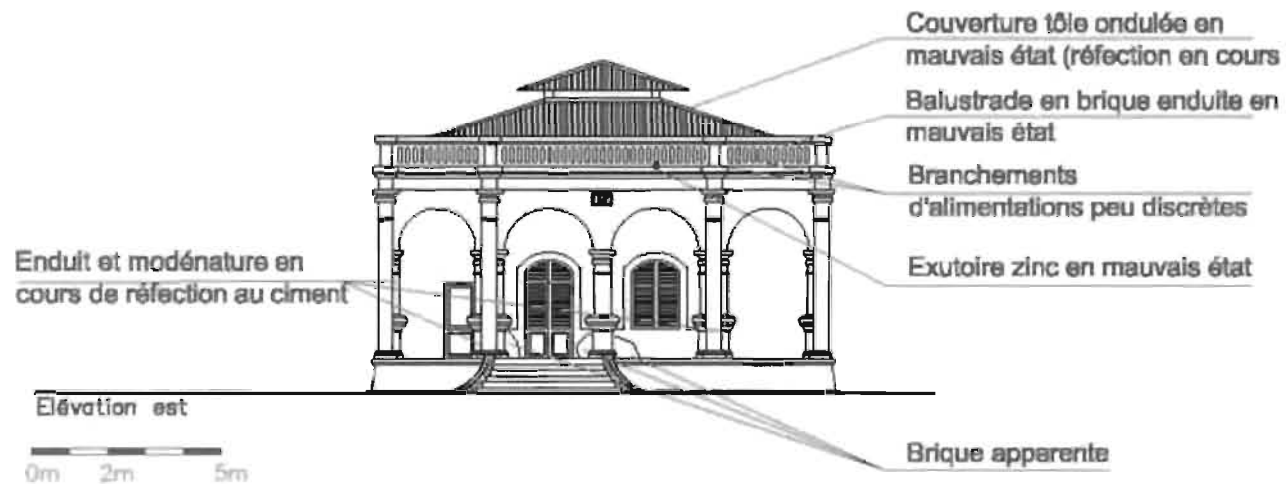
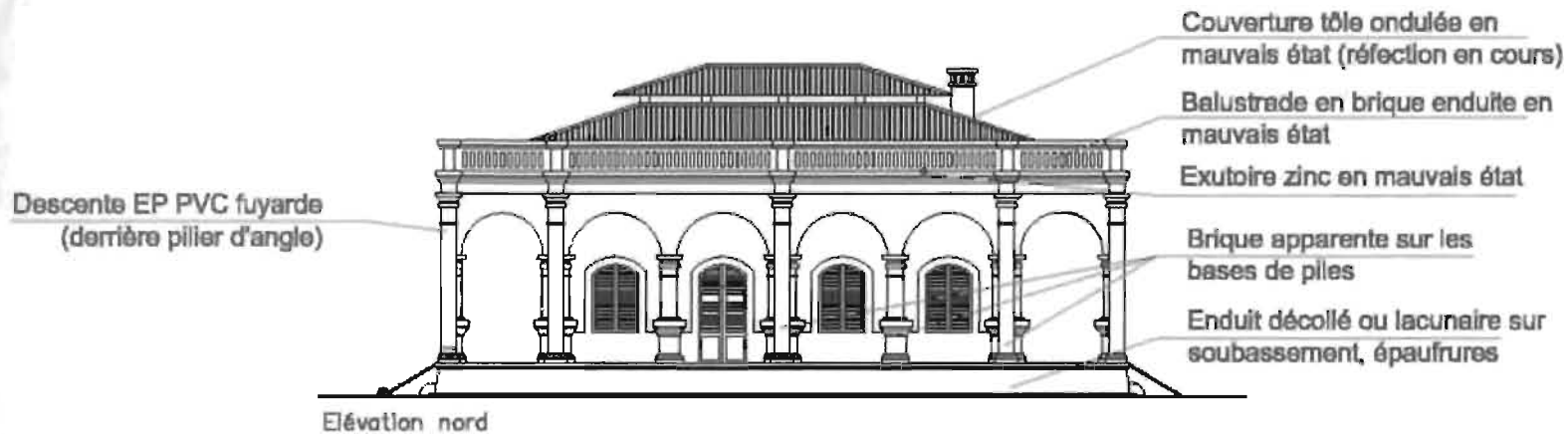


Descente EP PVC fuyarde

Bâtiment en travaux
Plan RDC

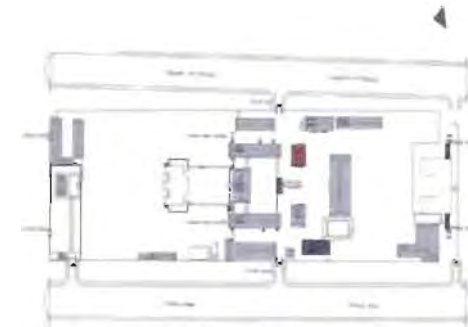


Etat sanitaire
Bâtiment: 14



Etat sanitaire

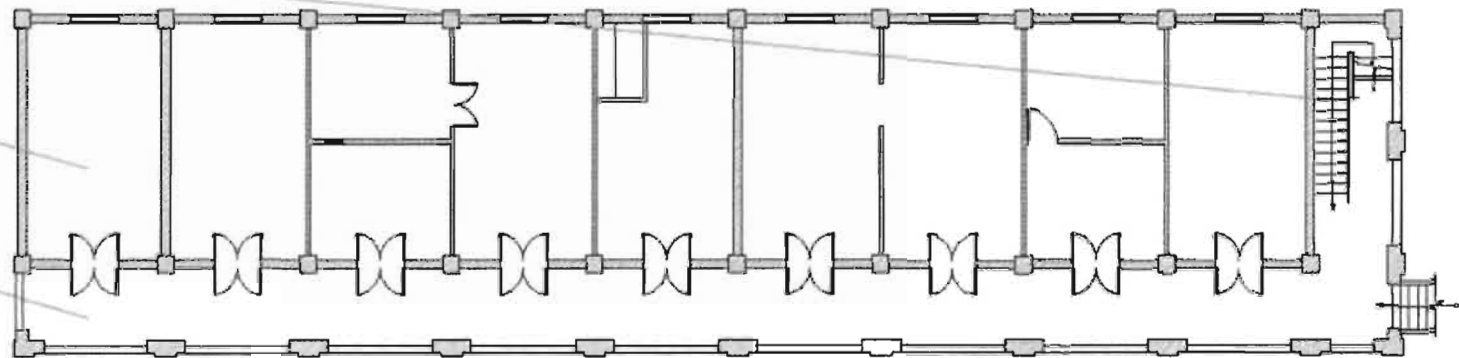
Bâtiment: 24



Escalier béton et métal, rouille,
lisse bois en partie manquante

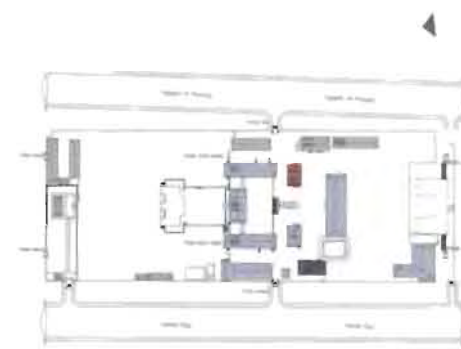
Sois intérieurs en carreaux de
ciment motifs divers

Sol en carreaux de ciment
blanc à coins noirs



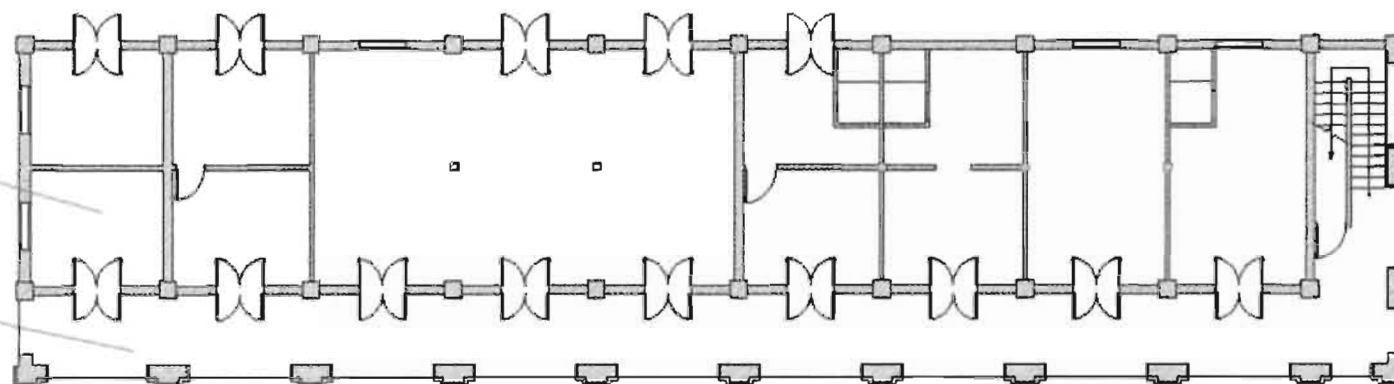
Plan RDC

Etat sanitaire
Bâtiment: 24

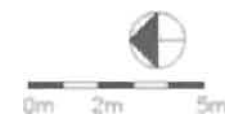


Sois intérieurs en carreaux de ciment motifs divers

Sol en ciment, fissurations



Plan de l'étage



Etat sanitaire

Bâtiment: 24



Couverture avec avancées, en tuiles mécaniques, très dégradée, tuiles d'égouts et de rives tombées, dangereuse

Branchements d'alimentations peu discrètes

Traces de descente EP manquantes

Enduit de façade récent, efflorescences, décollements en partie basse



Elévation ouest

Arbres à fort développement situés au droit de la façade



Etat sanitaire

Bâtiment: 24



Auvent en tuiles mécaniques, très dégradés, dangereux, pourriture sur charpente

Couverture avec avancées, en tuiles mécaniques, très dégradée, tuiles d'égouts et de rives tombées, dangereuse

Ouvertures récentes

Traces de descente EP manquantes

Enduit de façade en mauvais état, efflorescences, décollements en partie basse

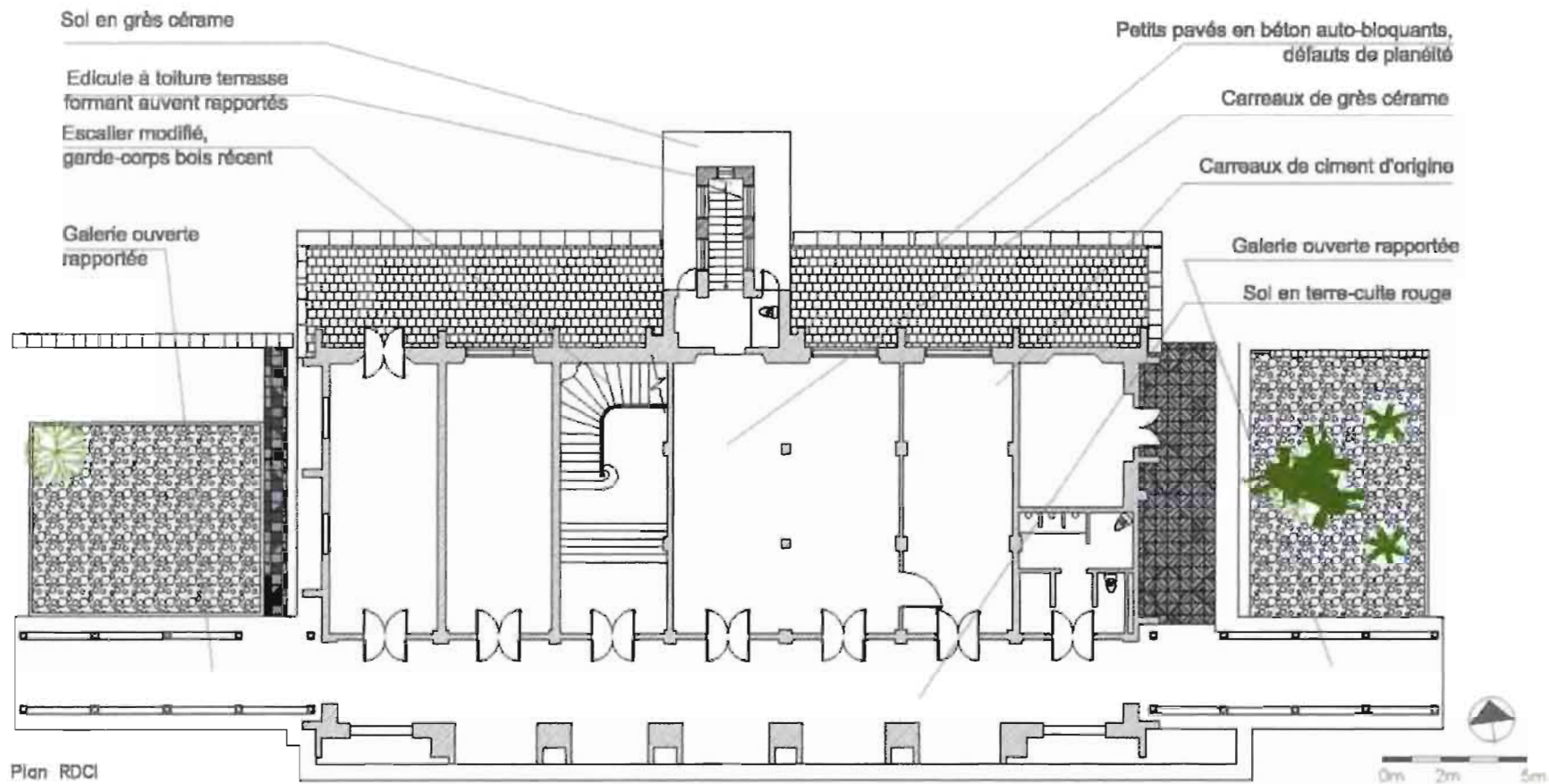
Baies bouchées



Elévation est

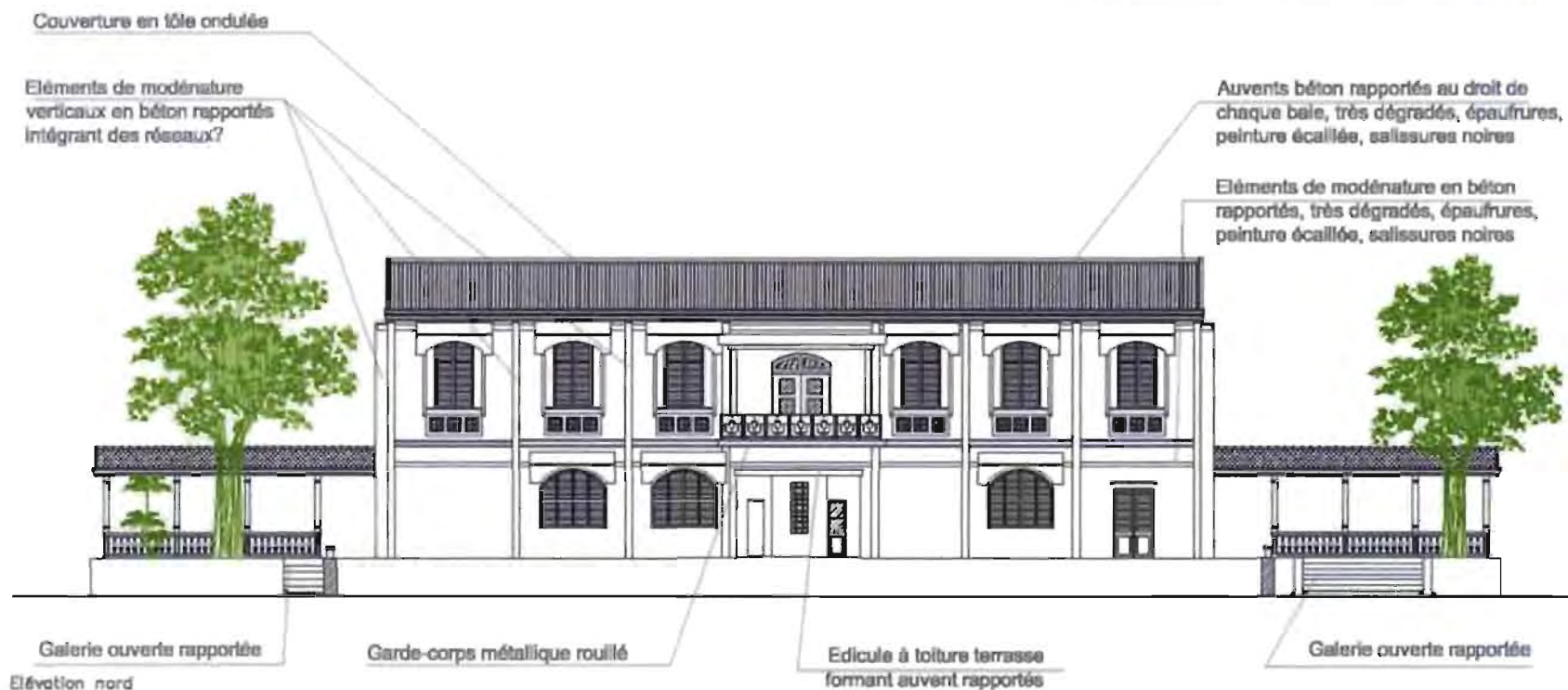
0m 2m 5m

Etat sanitaire
Bâtiment: 32

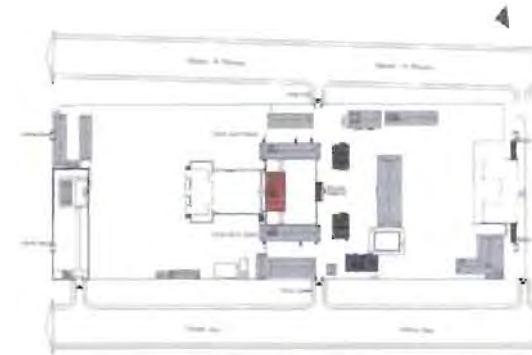


Plan RDCI

Etat sanitaire
Bâtiment: 32



Etat sanitaire
Bâtiment: 32



Couverture en tôle ondulée

Eclairage récent
esthétiquement peu adapté

Eléments de modénature
verticaux en béton rapportés
Intégrant des réseaux?

Auvents béton rapportés au droit de
chaque baie, très dégradés, épaufrures,
peinture écaillée, salissures noires

Eléments de modénature en béton
rapportés, très dégradés, épaufrures,
peinture écaillée, salissures noires



Galerie ouverte rapportée,
toiture en tuiles écaille,
végétation

Descantes d'EP passant
devant la modénature
rapportée

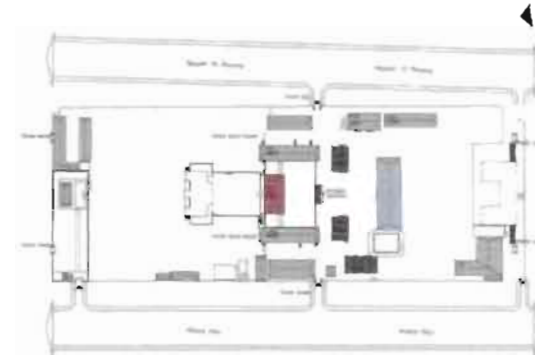
Modénature rapportée enduite
en relief

Galerie ouverte rapportée,
Toiture en tuiles écaille, végétation

Elévation sud

Etat sanitaire

Bâtiment: 32



Parties de fronton enduites en relief

Fenêtre bouchée?

Auvents béton rapportés au droit de chaque baie, très dégradés, épaufrures, peinture écaillée, salissures noires

Éléments de modénature en béton rapportés, très dégradés, épaufrures, peinture écaillée, salissures noires

Éléments de modénature verticaux en béton rapportés intégrant des réseaux?

Galerie ouverte rapportée



Élévation ouest

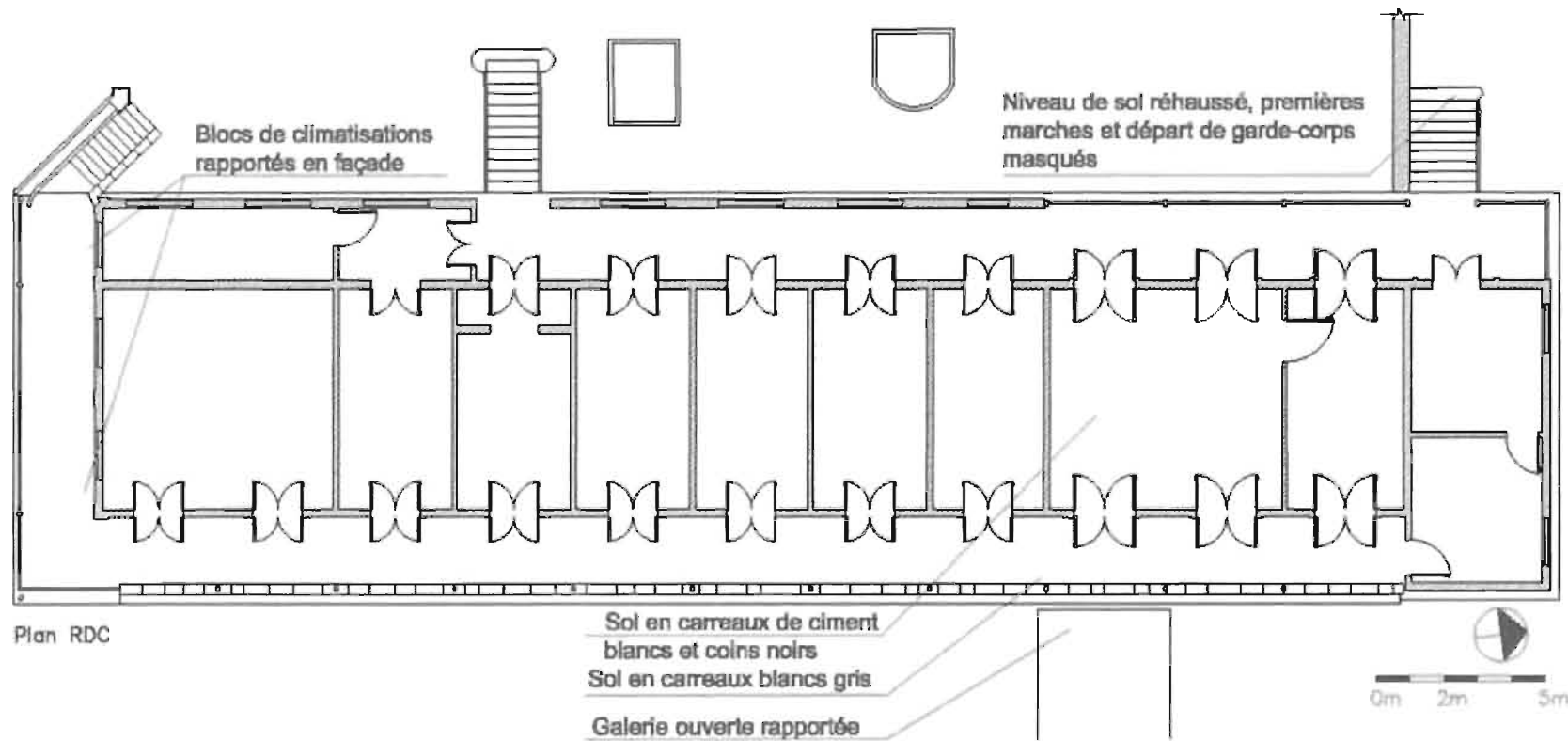
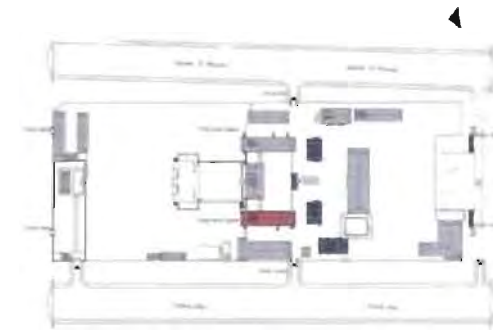


Élévation est

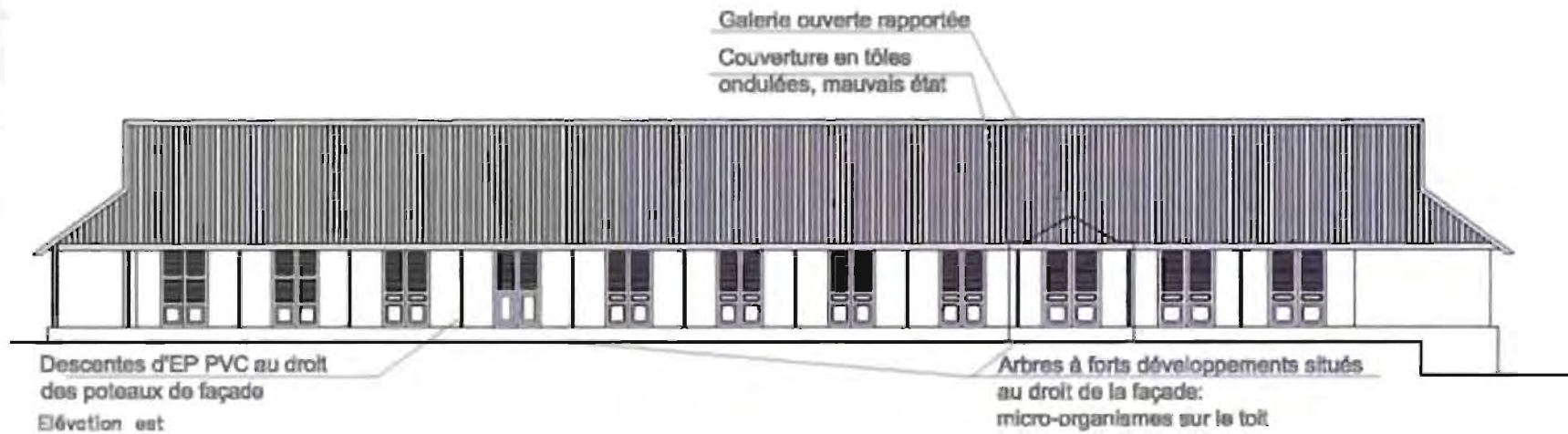
Baie bouchée

Gaine technique

Etat sanitaire
Bâtiment: 33

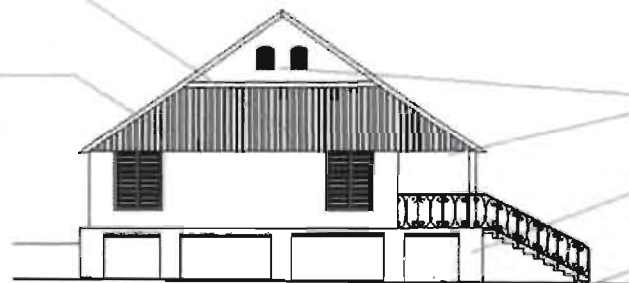


Etat sanitaire
Bâtiment: 33



Couverture en tôles ondulées, mauvais état, déformations

Arbre à fort développement situés au droit de la façade: micro-organismes sur le toit



Élévation nord

Branchements d'alimentations peu discrètes

Enduit dégradés en partie basse: décollement, salissures noires

Niveau de sol réhaussé, premières marches et départ de garde-corps masqués

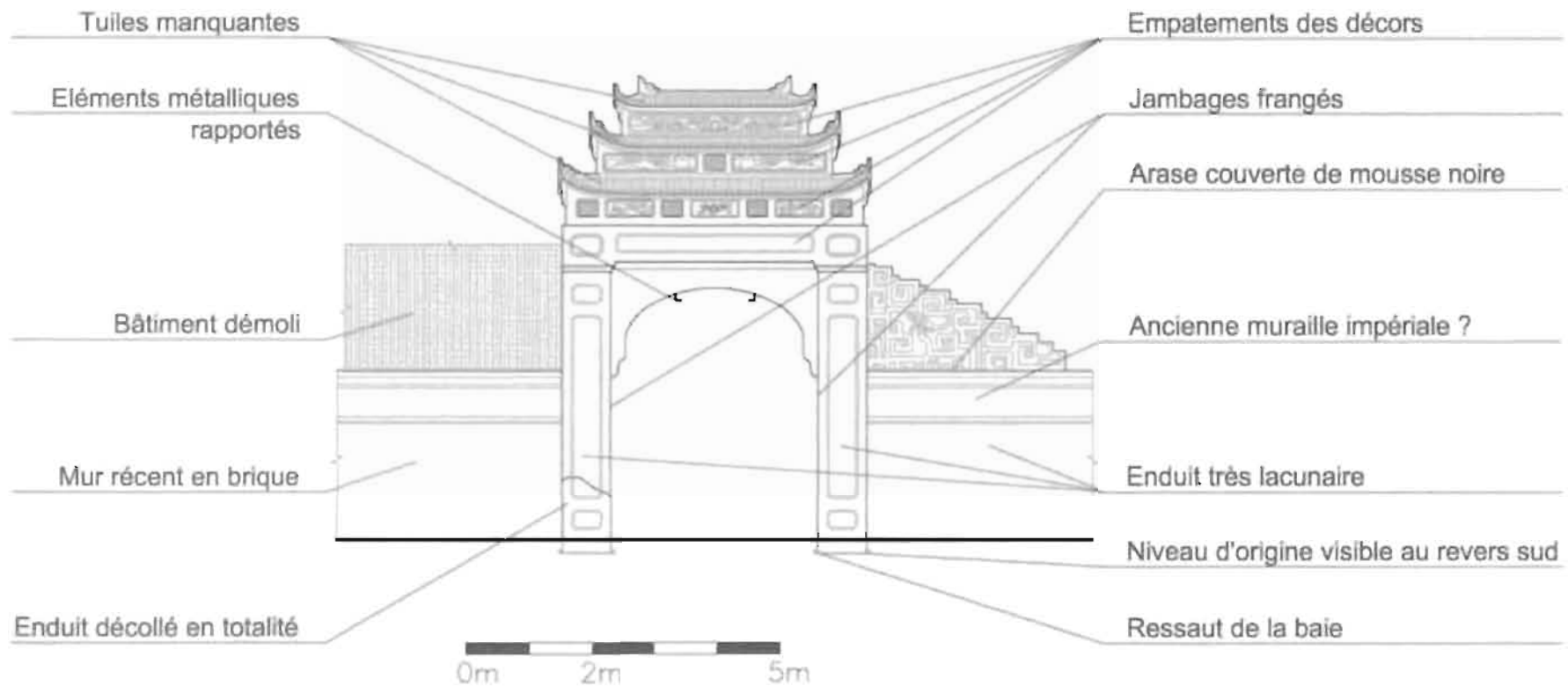
Baies du soubassement en partie bouchées, arcs segmentaires retaillés en linteaux droits



Etat sanitaire
Porte Nord Est - Elévation Sud



**Porte Nord Est
Elévation Sud**



Nota : le relevé présente de nombreuses incohérences.

4.2. Tableau de synthèse par type de bâtiment

Bâtiment n°14 (en cours de restauration au 30/12/09)-				
	matériaux	Modification	Etat sanitaire	Remarques
Caniveau	<i>Pierre</i>	oui	défectueux	- Profondeur réduite - Dégueuloir, déposé
Toiture				-
Couverture	<i>tôle ondulée</i>	?	déposée	-
Charpente	<i>métal</i>	non	moyen	-
Chéneau	<i>brique enduite</i>	?	moyen	-
Descente EP	<i>descente EP en PVC</i>	oui	moyen	- aspect déplorable
Gargouille	<i>zinc ou métal</i>	?	mauvais	- Dispositif récent ?
Parements et sol				-
Soubassement	<i>brique enduite petit module</i>	non	mauvais	- Enduit décollé (vestige d'enduit vert/jaune foncé/jaune clair) - maçonnerie brique très humide - Epaufrures nombreuses ;
Piliers	<i>brique enduite petit module</i>	non	mauvais	- Enduit décollé ;
Balustrades	<i>brique enduite</i>	non	mauvais	- Enduit décollé ; - Nombreux parasites métalliques : crochets, câbles...

Bâtiment n°14

Balustrades	<i>brique enduite</i>	non	mauvais	- Enduit décollé ; - Nombreux parasites métalliques : crochets, câbles...
Mur de coursive	<i>brique enduite grand module</i>	non	mauvais	- Enduit décollé ;
Sol de coursive	<i>terre cuite petit module / céramique blanche</i>	non	mauvais	- Fissuration ; lacunes
Plafond	<i>structure métal/voutain brique</i>	non	moyen	- corrosion des fers ; - trappe accès combles ;
Emmarchement	<i>brique enduite au ciment</i>	oui	mauvais	- 1ères marches masquées par sol récent ; - Tête poteaux ??? fissurées ou cassées ;
Menuiserie				-
Fenêtre	<i>bois peint</i>	non	moyen	- Fenêtres en places ;
Porte	<i>bois peint</i>	non	moyen	- Traverse haute recoupée ;
Volet	<i>bois peint</i>	non		- Persiennes ;
Intérieur				
Sol	<i>marbre blanc</i>	oui	bon	-
Mur	<i>enduit/peinture badigeons de chaux</i>	?	moyen	-
Plafond	<i>structure métal/voutain brique</i>	non	moyen	-
Portes	<i>bois peint</i>	non	mauvais	- Traverse haute recoupée
Cheminée	<i>brique enduite</i>	?	moyen	- Foyer réduit (poêle ?)
				-

Bâtiment n°24

	matériaux	Modification	Etat sanitaire	Remarques
Caniveau	<i>béton</i>	?	défectueux	-
Toiture				-
Couverture	<i>tuile terre cuite</i>	?	<u>dangereux</u>	- Tuile déplacée, tombée... ; - Toiture débordante ;
Charpente	<i>bois exotique</i>	non	mauvais	- Pourriture et attaque de champignons
Auvents façade est	<i>Charpente acier/</i>	non	Mauvais dangereux	- Corrosion des fers / assemblages - Couvertures très dégradées
Descente EP				- Vestige d'EP en façade est et ouest
Parements et sol				-
Piliers	<i>brique enduite</i>	non	bon	- Enduit récent ;
Balustrades	<i>brique enduite</i>	non	bon	- Enduit récent ;
Parement façade	<i>brique enduite</i>	non	Moyen à mauvais	- Enduit récent sur façade principale ; - Sels / efflorescences : cloques et décollement en parties basses ; - Enduits lacunaires sur pignons ; - Vestige de peinture noir/rose/jaune ;
Sol de coursive	<i>ciment</i>	?	moyen	- Fissuration ;
Sol de coursive 1 ^{er} étage	<i>carreaux blanc/coin noir</i>	?	bon	- Evacuation eau par trop-plein dans balustres ;
Plafond	<i>enduit</i>	?	bon	- Trappe d'accès combles au-dessus de l'escalier ;
Emmarchement	<i>béton et cornière métal garde corps métal lisse bois</i>	non	mauvais	- lisse bois manquante en partie - fer rouillé ;

Menuiserie				-
Fenêtre	<i>bois peint</i>	non	moyen	- Fenêtres en places ;
Porte	<i>bois peint</i>	non	moyen	-
Volet	<i>bois peint</i>	non		- Persiennes ;
Intérieur				
Sol	<i>Carreaux béton</i>	non	bon	- Teint jaune, arabesque verte et blanche ;
Mur	<i>enduit/peinture</i>	?	moyen	- Ton jaune
Plafond	<i>enduit</i>	non	moyen	- Ton blanc
Rez de chaussée et 1 ^{er} étage				
Portes	<i>bois peint</i>	non	mauvais	- Parties bois manquantes, - Quincaillerie défectueuse ou absente ;

Bâtiment n°33				
	matériaux	Modification	Etat sanitaire	Remarques
Caniveau	<i>pierre</i>	oui	défectueux	- Profondeur réduite - dégueuloir déposé
Toiture				-
Couverture	<i>tôle ondulée</i>	?	moyen	-
Charpente	<i>Métal/bois</i>	non	moyen	-
Gouttière	<i>métal</i>	?		- Mauvais entretien
Descentes EP	<i>PVC côté int</i>	oui	moyen	- EP relié au caniveau
Gargouille	<i>Sans objet</i>			-
Parements et sol				-
Soubassement	<i>Brique enduite à la chaux ciment</i>	oui	mauvais	- Epaufrures nombreuses ; - Ouvertures modifiées (arcs supprimés)
Piliers	<i>IPN métal</i>	non	moyen	-
Murs extérieurs	<i>brique enduite</i>	oui/non	moyen	- Enduit décollé ;
Sol de coursive	<i>carreaux ciment</i>	non	moyen	- ;
Plafond	<i>Faux plafond sous charpente</i>	?	mauvais	- Trace d'infiltration d'eau
Emmarchement Escalier	<i>Marche béton côté nord : pierre brique enduite côté sud : béton</i>	oui/non non oui	moyen mauvais moyen	- Béton fissuré - - Enduit décollé, 1 ^{ère} marches noyées dans sol ; - Élément rapporté ;

Bâtiment n°33

Garde-corps	<i>Fer</i>	non	moyen	- Nombreuses adaptations et manques liés aux transformations
Menuiserie				
Fenêtre	<i>bois peint</i>	oui/non	moyen	- Fenêtres en places ; - Fenêtres à guillotine côté est datant des adaptations de 1953 ?
Porte	<i>bois peint</i>	non	moyen	-
Porte garage	<i>bois peint</i>	oui/non	moyen	- Porte
Volet	<i>bois peint</i>	non		- Persiennes ;
Intérieur				
Sol	<i>Mosaïque céramique Dalle pierre/cabochon noir</i>	oui	moyen	- Nombreuses reprises ou compléments
Mur	<i>enduit/peinture</i>	?	moyen	-
Plafond	<i>structure métal/voutain brique</i>	non	mauvais	- Infiltration d'eau
Portes	<i>bois peint</i>	non	mauvais	- Adaptation ou portes récentes ;
Cheminée	<i>disparues</i>	oui		- Vestige de foyer au sol ;

Bâtiment n°33

Garde-corps	<i>Fer</i>	non	moyen	- Nombreuses adaptations et manques liés aux transformations
Menuiserie				
Fenêtre	<i>bois peint</i>	oui/non	moyen	- Fenêtres en places ; - Fenêtres à guillotine côté est datant des adaptations de 1953 ?
Porte	<i>bois peint</i>	non	moyen	-
Porte garage	<i>bois peint</i>	oui/non	moyen	- Porte
Volet	<i>bois peint</i>	non		- Persiennes ;
Intérieur				
Sol	<i>Mosaïque céramique Dalle pierre/cabochon noir</i>	oui	moyen	- Nombreuses reprises ou compléments
Mur	<i>enduit/peinture</i>	?	moyen	-
Plafond	<i>structure métal/voutain brique</i>	non	mauvais	- Infiltration d'eau
Portes	<i>bois peint</i>	non	mauvais	- Adaptation ou portes récentes ;
Cheminée	<i>disparues</i>	oui		- Vestige de foyer au sol ;

4.3. Facteurs des dégradations

Facteurs naturels

Il s'agit des pluies abondantes en certaines périodes et de la prolifération de végétation, présente à l'extérieur dans les chéneaux, entrant sous les couvertures : feuilles mortes, graminées ou arbustes.

Il faut aussi noter le système racinaire des arbres qui soulève les sols.

Facteurs humains

L'activité humaine a changé fortement entre l'époque impériale, l'époque coloniale et les époques militaires françaises puis vietnamiennes, induisant des transformations et aménagements nouveaux.

Les transformations de certains bâtiments, ou l'ajout de greffes ont engendré des évolutions comme le déplacement de l'escalier aux dragons.

Les modifications des hauteurs de sol, liées à ces transformations et à de nouveaux usages ont également contribué à dégrader le site.

Enfin, l'introduction de nouveaux matériaux comme le ciment utilisé pour les mortiers, enduits ou chapes de sol, sont incompatibles avec les matériaux d'origine, et risquent de provoquer des désordres importants

6. Développement durable

En relation avec le programme de restauration et le programme fonctionnel de réutilisation des bâtiments, il est souhaitable d'engager une démarche de développement durable ou de qualité environnementale du projet.

Au moins deux domaines d'intervention sont envisageables à ce titre :

- Gestion de l'énergie :
 - Si l'hiver n'est pas une saison qui pose de réels problèmes de chauffage, l'été pose des problèmes de climatisation, du fait de la chaleur et de l'hygrométrie ambiante.
 - En demi saison, la ventilation naturelle peut permettre de rafraîchir les locaux la nuit
 - Certaines affectations de bâtiments (musée...) peuvent nécessiter un traitement hygrométrique permanent
 - Cela nécessite une production d'énergie importante plus importante que celle délivrée actuellement sur le site.
 - Il est donc souhaitable de rechercher des modes de production d'énergie renouvelable de façon à réduire la consommation d'énergie nécessaire au fonctionnement des bâtiments
 - Production d'électricité par panneaux photovoltaïques ou matériaux de couverture intégrant des cellules photovoltaïques (certains procédés de couverture en zinc le permettent déjà / cela est peut-être envisageable pour les tôles ondulées ?)
 - L'intégration de ce type d'équipement aux couvertures est donc à étudier. Les pans de toiture orientés au sud des bâtiments 11 / 14 / 19 / 26, peu visibles du fait de leur faible pente et des balustrades qui les masquent, sont relativement appropriés pour cet usage. Il pourrait en être de même du bâtiment 32
- Gestion de l'eau :
 - Les pluies sont abondantes à certaines époques de l'année
 - Un système de recueil des eaux pluviales, caniveaux et citernes, existe, qui doit être remis en état
 - Le site est amené à recevoir un grand nombre de visiteurs (1 million de visiteurs) et il y aura des besoins en ferme d'alimentation d'eau pour les sanitaires publics et des personnels qui travaillent sur le site. Le recyclage des eaux pluviales permettra de faire des économies d'eau potable.
- D'autres domaines seraient aussi envisageables :
 - Sécurité et hygiène de chantier
 - Diagnostic amiante plomb et traitement des matériaux contaminés selon les normes de santé
 - Échafaudages conformes aux normes de sécurité
 - Utilisation de produits et de matériaux compatibles avec les normes de santé : peintures sans COV (composants organiques volatiles), etc.



United Nations
Educational, Scientific and
Cultural Organization

Organisation
des Nations Unies
pour l'éducation,
la science et la culture

Organización
de las Naciones Unidas
para la Educación,
la Ciencia y la Cultura

Организация
Объединенных Наций по
вопросам образования,
науки и культуры

منظمة الأمم المتحدة
للتربية والعلم والثقافة

联合国教育、
科学及文化组织

The Culture Sector

H. E. Mr Vãn Naghĩa Dũng
Ambassador
Permanent Delegation of the
Socialist Republic of Viet Nam to
UNESCO
UNESCO House

WHC/74/MR/APA/10/366

06 OCT 2010

Subject: Inscription of the *Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi* (C 1328) (Vietnam) on the World Heritage List

Dear Sir,

I have the pleasure to inform you that the World Heritage Committee, at its 34th session (Brasília, Brazil, 25 July – 03 August 2010), examined the nomination of the *Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi* and decided to **inscribe** the property on the World Heritage List. Please find below the Decision **34 COM 8B.22** adopted by the Committee. However, please note that the Statement of Outstanding Universal Value included in the text of the Decision will have to be revised and finally adopted at the 35th session of the Committee in Bahrain, June 2011.

I am confident that your government will take the necessary measures for the proper conservation of this new World Heritage property. The World Heritage Committee and its Secretariat, the World Heritage Centre, will do everything possible to collaborate with you in these efforts.

The *Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention* (paragraph 168), request the Secretariat to send to each State Party with a newly inscribed property a map of the area(s) inscribed. Please examine the attached map and inform us of any discrepancies in the information by and not later than **15 December 2010**.

The inscription of the property on the World Heritage List is an excellent opportunity to draw the attention of visitors to, and remind local residents of, the *World Heritage Convention* and the outstanding universal value of the property. To this effect, you may wish to place a plaque displaying the World Heritage and the UNESCO emblems at the property. You will find suggestions on this subject in the *Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention*.

In many cases States Parties decide to hold a ceremony to commemorate the inscription of a property on the World Heritage List. Upon request to the World Heritage Centre by the State Party, a World Heritage Certificate can be prepared for such an occasion.

I would be grateful if you could provide me with the name, address, telephone and fax numbers and e-mail address of the person or institution responsible for the management of the property so that we may send them World Heritage publications.

Please find attached the brief descriptions of the property, prepared by ICOMOS and the World Heritage Centre, in both English and French. As these brief descriptions will be used in later publications, as well as on the World Heritage website, we would like to have your full concurrence with their wording. Please examine these descriptions and inform us, by and not later than **15 December 2010**, whether there are any changes that should be made. If we do not hear from you by this date, we will assume that you are in agreement with the text as prepared.


Furthermore, as you may know, the World Heritage Centre maintains a website at <http://whc.unesco.org/>, where standard information about each property on the World Heritage List can be found. Since we can only provide a limited amount of information about each property, we try to link our pages to those maintained by your World Heritage property or office, so as to provide the public with the most reliable and up-to-date information. If there is a website for the newly inscribed property, please send us its web address.

As you know, according to paragraph 172 of the *Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention*, the World Heritage Committee invites the States Parties to the *Convention* to inform the Committee, through the World Heritage Centre, of their intention to undertake or to authorize in the area protected under the *Convention* major restorations or new constructions which may affect the outstanding universal value of the property.

The full list of the Decisions adopted by the World Heritage Committee at its 34th session is available online at <http://whc.unesco.org/en/sessions/34COM/>.

May I take this opportunity to thank you for your co-operation and for your support in the implementation of the *World Heritage Convention*.

Please accept, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.



Francesco Bandarin
Director a.i.
World Heritage Centre

cc: National Commission of Viet Nam for UNESCO
ICOMOS
UNESCO Office Hanoi

BRIEF DESCRIPTION

The Thang Long Imperial Citadel was built in the 11th century by the Ly Viet Dynasty, marking the independence of the Dai Viet. It was constructed on the remains of a Chinese fortress dating from the 7th century, on drained land reclaimed from the Red River Delta in Hanoi. It was the centre of regional political power for almost 13 centuries without interruption. The Imperial Citadel buildings and the remains in the 18 Hoang Dieu Archaeological Site reflect a unique South-East Asian culture specific to the lower Red River Valley, at the crossroads between influences coming from China in the north and the ancient Kingdom of Champa in the south.

BREVE DESCRIPTION

La cité impériale de Thang Long, édifée au XIe siècle par la dynastie Viêt des Ly, concrétise l'indépendance du Dai Viêt. Elle a été construite sur les vestiges d'une citadelle chinoise remontant au 7e siècle, dans les terrains drainés du delta du fleuve Rouge à Hanoi. Elle fut le lieu du pouvoir politique régional de manière continue pendant près de treize siècles. Les édifices de la cité impériale et les vestiges de la zone archéologique 18 Hoang Dieu expriment une culture originale du Sud-est asiatique propre à la basse vallée du fleuve Rouge, à l'intersection des influences venues de la Chine, au nord, et de l'ancien royaume du Champa au sud.

Extract of the Decisions adopted by the 34th session of the World Heritage Committee (Brasilia, 2010)

Decision: 34 COM 8B.22

The World Heritage Committee,

1. Having examined Documents WHC-10/34.COM/8B, WHC-10/34.COM/INF.8B1 and WHC-10/34.COM/INF.8B1,
2. Recognizing the efforts and progress made by the State Party since the ICOMOS site mission in extending archaeological excavations and guaranteeing integrated and unified management;
3. Inscribes the **Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi, Vietnam**, on the World Heritage List on the basis of criteria (ii), (iii), and (vi);
4. Takes note of the following provisional Statement of Outstanding Universal Value:

Brief synthesis

The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long-Hanoi, located in the heart of the capital city of Vietnam, is the most essential, central and best preserved section of the former Thang Long imperial citadel. It is in this central axis of the Forbidden City that power resided for thirteen centuries. This is where the political leader lived and ruled, whether this was the emperor in the pre-Nguyen dynasties, the Viceroy under the Nguyen dynasty, the high-ranking Indochinese military officers under the French, or Vietnamese leaders during the Vietnam War. The attributes of the nominated property bear a unique witness to the three key features that give it Outstanding Universal Value: longevity, continuity as a seat of power, and the presence of a layered record of vestiges, which includes both underground archaeological remains and above ground architecture, planning and decorative arts. This cultural layering reflects the high level of cultural diversity in this part of the world and the interchange of human values flowing from East Asia, other parts of Southeast Asia and South Asia and fusing in the heart of the Red River delta to form a rich and distinctive culture. Many events of global importance, including the development of independent states and forms of government in the Asian region, the impact of colonialism and struggles for national independence, have had an impact on the site and can be read in the landscape.

Criterion (ii): The nominated property manifests in exemplary detail the interchange of cultural values over thirteen centuries in the development of Asian architecture, construction technology, town planning, landscape design and monumental and plastic arts. Through various exchanges, the site was exposed to major religious, ethical and political ideologies that impacted upon East Asia and Southeast Asia, including Taoism, Confucianism, Buddhism, colonialism and communism. All of these were received, adapted and refined to suit Vietnam's political and social circumstances and come together to provide a unique testimony of cultural layering that is clearly demonstrated in the inscribed site. The site also witnessed the adaptation of various globally important construction philosophies and styles, including both the geomantic (fengshui) principles that provide the basis of East and Southeast Asian royal citadel construction and the European Vauban style of building military fortifications. The exceptional nature of the Thang Long civilization lies in the way it melded and amalgamated various influences to produce a unique set of cultural layers that are manifested in the nominated property by distinctive monumental arts, architecture and other cultural attributes.

Criterion (iii): The urban pattern and successive layers of development on the nominated site, and the complex melding of religious, philosophical and ideological systems that have shaped this development, provide outstanding testimony to the evolution of a unique and major Asian civilization, the civilization of the Viet population established in the Red River Delta from the 7th century through to recent times. The nominated property enables a sophisticated understanding of the evolution of Vietnamese civilization over thirteen centuries from a localized political centre to a major seat of independent political power and the cradle of a rich cultural tradition. It was a continuous seat of power for the different dynasties that ruled over Vietnam and it is unique in terms of the exceptional duration of its use as a political and cultural centre, which is rarely replicated in other World Heritage sites. It also marks the role of a former colonized state whose victory over colonialism was highly influential to the national liberation movements on a global scale.

Criterion (vi): The Thang Long Citadel site in Hanoi is associated with globally significant processes of modern state formation and the struggle for national independence, the right to which has been universally recognized for many centuries. The events and artistic and other cultural expressions related to these processes are demonstrated in an exemplary way in the Central Core of the Thang Long-Hanoi Citadel. The distinctive cultural and artistic expressions fostered in the Forbidden City contributed to its physical form and decorative arts, many relics of which have been found, particularly in the archaeological sites in the core area.

Integrity

The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long-Hanoi is the most essential, central and best preserved section of the former Forbidden City as well as Thang Long Imperial Citadel. It captures all the attributes necessary to clearly demonstrate its Outstanding Universal Value as a seat of power of great longevity and cultural complexity. The archaeological record in the nominated property reveals the length of time during which Thang Long-Hanoi has been a power centre, while artifacts and extant buildings reveal the extent of cultural exchange and the influence of different human values on urban design, architecture and artistic expression, and the continuing exercise of power.

Authenticity

The standing monuments and above-ground relics are original structures of the Le dynasty, the Nguyen Dynasty and the French colonial period. The authenticity of the subterranean vestiges is reflected through the presence of foundations of wooden structures and related relics and through the decoration materials for the roofs of palaces with symbols of regal power. The high level of town planning, the substantial and solid nature of those structures together with the precious utensils used by the royal family provide authentic evidence for the presence of palaces within the Forbidden City. The shapes and arrangement of structures and the construction materials employed clearly confirm the role of the site as a political power centre that symbolized national regimes.

Protection and management requirements

Measures to protect and manage the site include the decision to recognize the site as a National Relic of Special Importance (2009), the mobilization of resources from inside and outside the country to carry out research and conservation projects, and the provision of capacity-building courses to the professional staff of the managing agency.

Before the nomination, the site was managed by different agencies and ministries. It is now placed under integrated and unified management of Hanoi People's Committee after the Ministry of Construction and the Ministry of National Defense signed an agreement to hand over management authority to Hanoi People's Committee.

The property is also currently protected by a system of top-level legal documents, such as the Law on Cultural Heritage (2001), the Overall Planning for Ba Dinh Political Centre, the Prime Minister's commitment to implement ICOMOS' recommendations and the Master Management Plan specifically prepared for the site.

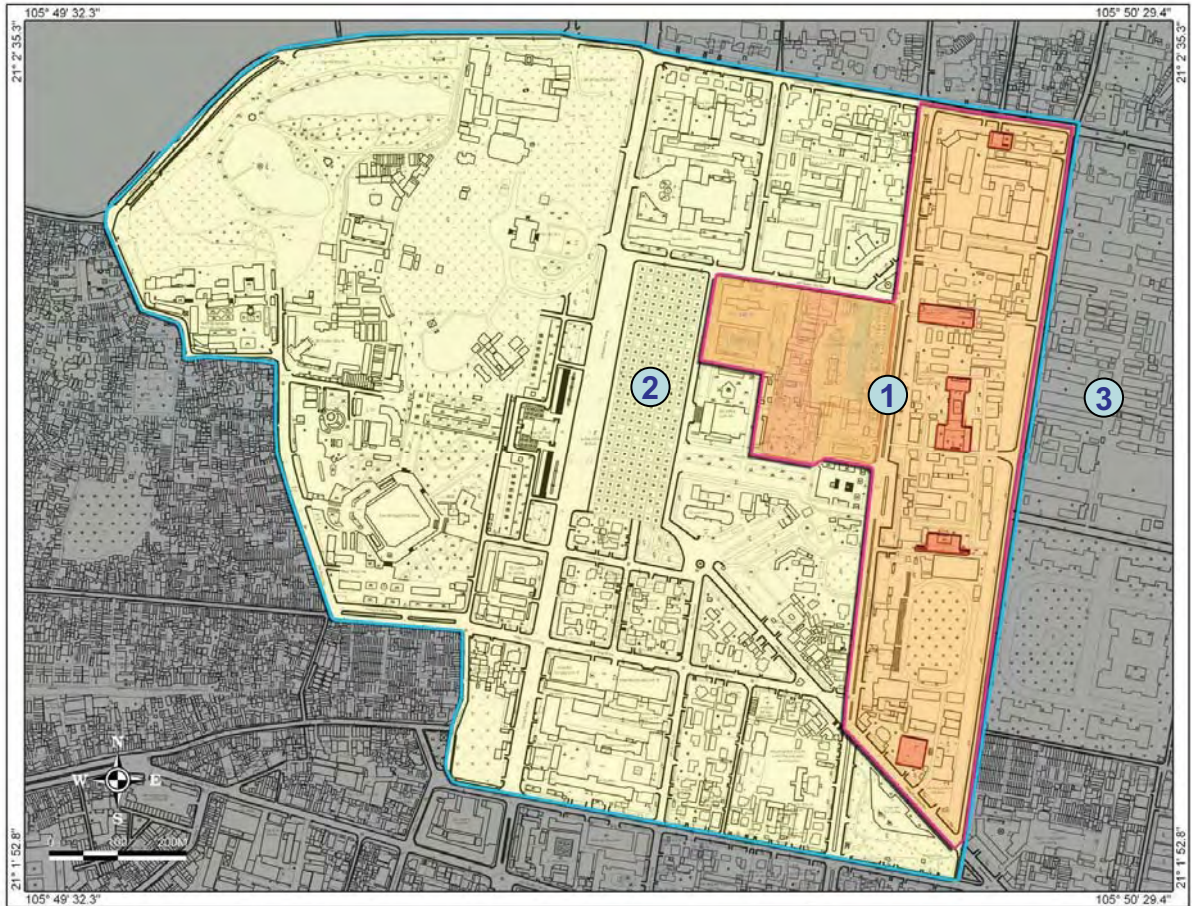
The Prime Minister issued on 9 December 2009 the Statement 348/TB-VPCP in which he demanded the preservation of all French-built villas and strictly prohibited the construction of high-rise buildings in the central area of Hanoi that may affect the site. The instructions given in the Prime Ministerial Statement will be incorporated in the overall planning for Hanoi currently under way for the period to 2030 and in the onward vision to 2050,

5. Recommends that the State Party should:

- a) Strengthen and extend the archaeological study of the property;
- b) Give consideration to a wider buffer zone for the property and make sure that the management rules for private construction projects are observed;
- c) Implement the overall management plan and make sure that the associated specific programs are implemented in line with the overall plan;
- d) Add a detailed monitoring program to the management plan, in accordance with the general orientations set out in the nomination dossier;
- e) Guarantee and specify the professional qualifications of the personnel involved in the conservation of the property;
- f) Pay particular attention to monitoring the tourism growth, which is expected to be both significant and rapid.

Surface and coordinates of the property inscribed on the World Heritage List by the 34th session of the World Heritage Committee (Brasilia, 2010) in accordance with the *Operational Guidelines*.

State Party	Name	ID N	Area	Buffer Zone	Centre points Coordinates
Viet Nam	Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi	1328	18.395 ha	108 ha	N21 02 22 E105 50.14



Map 9: Boundary of the Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long - Hanoi

- ① - The Central Sector of the Imperial Citadel of Thang Long – Hanoi
- ② - Ba Dinh political centre
- ③ - Ministry of Defence